

लाल बहादुर शास्त्री राष्ट्रीय प्रशासन अकादमी

L.B.S. National Academy of Administration

मसूरी  
MUSSOORIE

पुस्तकालय  
LIBRARY

102344

अवधि संख्या

Accession No.

12759

वर्ग संख्या

Class No.

294.595

पुस्तक संख्या

Book No.

Px:

2nd. ed.

QL 294.595

PRI 2ND ED



102344  
LBSNAA





# PRINCIPLES OF TANTRA

*1st Edition 1914*

*2nd Edition 1952*

Printed by D. V. Syamala Rau, at the Vasanta Press,  
The Theosophical Society, Adyar, Madras

# PRINCIPLES OF TANTRA

THE TANTRATATTVA OF ŚHRIYUKTA ŚHIVA  
CHANDRA VIDYĀRĀVA BHATTACHĀRYYA  
MAHODAYA

WITH INTRODUCTIONS BY  
ARTHUR AVALON  
AND  
ŚHRIYUKTA BARADĀ KĀNTA MAJUMDĀR

EDITED BY  
ARTHUR AVALON

PUBLISHERS :  
GANESH & Co., (MADRAS) LTD., MADRAS—17,  
1952

By the Same Author

## THE WORLD AS POWER

A series of 5 volumes [*Reality, Life, Mind, Matter, Causality & Continuity*,] explaining in simple language the Shakta Doctrine that the Universe is a manifestation of the Supreme Power—Maha Shakti—in various aspects.

5 Volumes

Rs. 11/-

## MAHA MAYA

The World As Power: Power As Consciousness  
(*Chit Shakti*)—2nd Edition (1953) Price Rs. 10/-

*A student of Occultism writes from California, U.S.A.:*

They “(World As Power Series) are truly marvellous in clarity. The spiritual uplift experienced since reading these books has impelled me to own two more of his books namely, SHAKTI and SHAKTA and his GARLAND of LETTERS. I have had THE SERPENT POWER on hand for years but, could not understand it until I read his Power series Books. Sir John Woodroffe truly does India's Wisdom justice with its grand sweep of Knowledge. For years I have been a student of Theosophy and the Occult generally but this is the first real freedom that I have experienced that expresses real joy in wanting to live.”

## PUBLISHERS' NOTE

THE Tantra Tattva of *Śhrīyukta Shiva Chandra Vidyār-  
nava Bhattachāryya Mahodaya* is the most exhaustive and  
clear exposition of Tantra Shastra in its various aspects  
and it is to the credit of Arthur Avalon (Sir John Woodroffe)  
that this great work was published 38 years ago, with his  
masterly introduction and with the active collaboration of  
Śhrī. Jnanendralal Majumdār and Śhrī. Baradā Kānta  
Majumdār. Since then, Sir John's other famous books on  
Tantra Shastra have gone into several editions and there  
has been a growing demand from the public for a second  
edition of Tantra Tattva, originally published in two parts  
entitled "Principles of Tantra". The Publishers have great  
pleasure in presenting this second edition to the public  
(two parts together under one cover) and hope it will satisfy  
a long-standing need.

*Madras, August 1952*

By the Same Author

# THE GARLAND OF LETTERS

(VARNAMĀLĀ)

Studies in Mantra Shastra

## CONTENTS

### CHAPTER

- I. Vāk or the Word
- II. Artha, Pratyaya and Shabda
- III. Ashabda and Parashabda
- IV. Parashabda, Causal Shabda
- V. Shakti as Stress
- VI. Eternality of Shabda
- VII. Shabda as Language
- VIII. Natural Name
- IX. Vaidika Shabda
- X. The Tattvas
- XI. Shakti—Potency to Create
- XII. Nāda—the First Produced Movement
- XIII. Bindu or Shakti—Ready to Create
- XIV. Māyā Tattva
- XV. The Kanchukas
- XVI. Hangsa
- XVII. Kāma-kalā
- XVIII. The Gross Tattvas and their Lords
- XIX. Causal Shaktis of the Pranava
- XX. The Kalās
- XXI. The Garland of Letters or Varnamālā
- XXII. “ Om ”
- XXIII. The Necklace of Kālī
- XXIV. Dhvani
- XXV. Sun, Moon and Fire
- XXVI. Bīja Mantra
- XXVII. Shadadhvās
- XXVIII. Mantra-Sādhana
- XXIX. Gāyatrī Mantra
- XXX. The Gāyatrī Mantra as an Exercise of Reasoning
- XXXI. Ātma-Sādhana

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE by Arthur Avalon . . . . .	1
INTRODUCTION by Arthur Avalon . . . . .	19

### PART I

INVOCATION . . . . .	109
PREFACE by Śhrīyukta Śhiva Chandra Vidyārṇava Bhattachāryya Mahodaya . . . . .	117

### CHAPTER I

#### APPEARANCE AND APPLICABILITY OF THE TANTRA

SCRIPTURE . . . . .	
Necessity for the Scripture . . . . .	131
Understanding of the Scripture . . . . .	134
Doubts concerning the Scripture . . . . .	137
Reasoning on the Scripture . . . . .	148
On Meeting Sādhakas . . . . .	162

### CHAPTER II

#### WHAT IS THE NECESSITY FOR THE TANTRAS WHEN

THERE IS THE VEDA ? . . . . .	174
Introduction of Tantra . . . . .	184
Monism, Vedānta, and Shangkarāchāryya . . . . .	199

### CHAPTER III

THE EPHEMERAL AND MODERN MONISM . . . . .	212
Difference between and Similarity of Veda and Tantra . . . . .	218
Consensus of other Scriptures as regards the Authority of the Tantra . . . . .	227
The Direct and Superior Power of Tantra . . . . .	241

### CHAPTER IV

GĀYATRĪ MANTRA AND IMAGE WORSHIP . . . . .	258
Worship of Gāyatrī . . . . .	268
The Vāchya and Vāchaka Śhaktis of a Mantra . . . . .	273

## CHAPTER V

	PAGE
COMMANDS OF ŚHĀSTRA . . . . .	287
<i>On Formlessness and Form</i> . . . . .	295

## CHAPTER VI

WORSHIP OF DEVATĀS . . . . .	328
------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER VII

WHAT IS ŚHAKTI ? . . . . .	368
----------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER VIII

WHAT IS ŚHAKTI ?— <i>Continued</i> . . . . .	408
----------------------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER IX

ŚHIVA AND ŚHAKTI . . . . .	455
----------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER X

WORSHIP OF THE FIVE DEVATĀS . . . . .	513
Tāntrik Initiation . . . . .	523
Loss of Tantras and Treatises on these Scriptures .	531

## PART II

PREFACE by Arthur Avalon . . . . .	539
INTRODUCTION by Śhrīyukta Baradā Kānta Majumdār .	567

## CHAPTER XI

ON MANTRA . . . . .	727
---------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XII

LETTERED AND UNLETTERED SOUND . . . . .	751
-----------------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XIII

ON THE GURU . . . . .	786
-----------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XIV

DISCUSSION UPON, AND SELECTION OF, THE GURU . . .	805
Women Gurus . . . . .	807
Guru Family and Family Guru . . . . .	810



# CONTENTS

ix

## PAGE

The Guru Profession . . . . .	824
The Characteristics of Disciples . . . . .	836
The time for Initiation . . . . .	863

## CHAPTER XV

WORSHIP IN GENERAL . . . . .	872
------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XVI

THE PLAY OF GUNAS . . . . .	908
Ādhyātmikism . . . . .	949

## CHAPTER XVII

OUTER WORSHIP . . . . .	958
-------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER XVIII

ORDINANCES RELATING TO WORSHIP . . . . .	1018
------------------------------------------	------

## CHAPTER XIX

CEREMONIAL WORSHIP . . . . .	1082
Bhāva . . . . .	1084
Entrance into the House of Worship . . . . .	1106
Removal of Obstacles . . . . .	1108
Seat . . . . .	1110
Rules relating to Direction in Worship . . . . .	1114
Time for Worship . . . . .	1116
Place for Worship . . . . .	1117
Worship of Śhiva . . . . .	1119
Order of Worship . . . . .	1122

## CHAPTER XX

CEREMONIAL WORSHIP— <i>Continued</i> . . . . .	
Purification of the " Five " . . . . .	1124
Purification of the " Twelve " . . . . .	1125
Purification of Elements . . . . .	1127
Nyāsa . . . . .	1136
Mental Worship . . . . .	1144
Invocation . . . . .	1158
Articles used and Acts done in Worship . . . . .	1164

*By the Same Author*

# SHAKTI AND SHAKTA

*Essays and Addresses on the Shakta  
Tantra Shastra*

## CONTENTS

### **Section 1.—Introductory—Chapters I-XIII**

Bharata Dharma—The World as Power (Shakti)  
—The Tantras—Tantra and Veda Shastras—  
The Tantras and Religion of the Shaktas—  
Shakti and Shakta—Is Shakti Force?—Chīna-  
chāra—Tantra Shastras in China—A Tibetan  
Tantra—Shakti in Taoism—Alleged Conflict of  
Shastras—Sarvanandanatha.

### **Section 2.—Doctrinal—Chapters XIV-XX**

Chit Shakti—Maya Shakti—Matter and Consci-  
ousness—Shakti and Maya—Shakta Advaita-  
vada—Creation—The Indian Magna Mater.

### **Section 3.—Ritual—Chapters XXI-XXVIII**

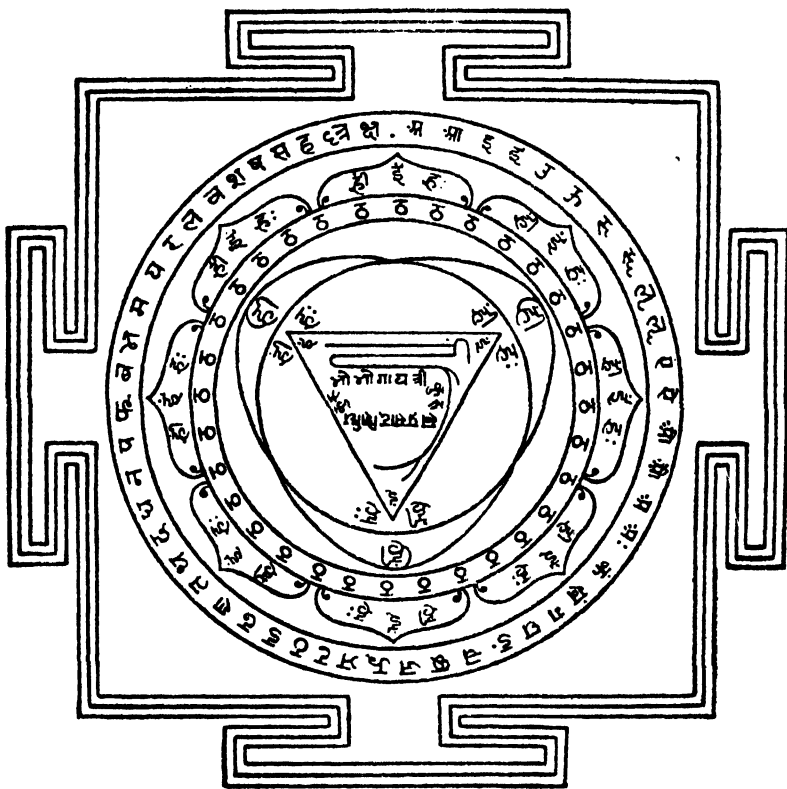
Hindu Ritual—Vedanta & Tantra—The Psycho-  
logy of Religious Ritual—Shakti as Mantra—  
Varnamala—Shakta Sadhana or Ordinary Ritual  
—Panchatattva or Secret Ritual—Matam Rutra  
(The Right and Wrong Interpretation).

### **Sec. 4.—Yoga & Conclusions—Chaps. XXIX-XXXI**

Kundalini Shakti (The Serpent Power)—The  
Agamas & the Future—Conclusions.

**Fourth Edition (1951)—750 Pages**

**Cloth Bound—Price Rs. 25/-**



GĀYATRĪ YANTRA.

By the Same Author

# THE GREAT LIBERATION

(MAHA NIRVANA TANTRA)

*Sanskrit Text, English Translation and Commentary*

## CONTENTS

### CHAPTER

#### Introduction

- I. Questions Relating to the Liberation of Beings
- II. Introduction to the Worship of Brahman
- III. Description of the Worship of the Supreme Brahman
- IV. The Mantras, Placing of the Jar, and Purification of the Elements of Worship
- V. The Revelation of the Mantras, Placing of the Jar, and Purification of the Elements of Worship
- VI. Placing of the Shripātra, Homa, Formation of the Chakra, and other Rites
- VII. Hymn of Praise (Stora), Amulet (Kavacha), and the Description of the Kula-tattva
- VIII. The Dharma and Customs of the Castes and Ashramas
- IX. The Ten Kinds of Purificatory Rites (Samskāra)
- X. Rites Relating to Briddhi Shrāddha, Funeral Rites, and Pūrnābhisheka
- XI. The Account of Expiatory Acts
- XII. An Account of the Eternal and Immutable Dharma
- XIII. Installation of the Devatā
- XIV. The Consecration of Shiva Linga and Description of the Four Classes of Avadhūtas

3rd Edition—Cloth bound—Over 1,000 Pages—*In the Press*

## PREFACE

MEDIÆVAL "Hinduism" (to use a convenient, if somewhat vague, term) was, as its successor, modern Indian orthodoxy, is, largely Tāntrik. The Tantra was then, as it is now, the great Mantra and Sādhana<sup>1</sup> Shāstra (Scripture), and the main, where not the sole, source of some of the most fundamental concepts still prevalent as regards worship, images, initiation, yoga, the supremacy of Guru, and so forth. This, however, does not mean that all the injunctions which are to be found in the Shāstra are of universal acceptance, as is pointed out in the Introduction which follows. This Introduction, however, is but a mere sketch of that which I hope to develop in a future volume after the ritual (in its widest sense) has been dealt with in detail. What is, in fact, wanted in this matter is an accurate statement of the facts; whereas up to now such cursory accounts of the Tantra as have appeared are as a rule mere general statements by way of condemnation of it.

One of the earliest of such accounts in English is contained in that interesting though biassed and, in essential respects, ill-understanding work<sup>2</sup> written by W. Ward, and published by the Serampore Mission in 1818. Of this book Horace Hayman Wilson wrote, in his well-known

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, ritual, practice. See Introduction to my Edition of *Mahānirvāna Tantra*.

<sup>2</sup> "A View of the History, Literature, and Mythology of the Hīndus." See vol. i, pp. 496-502; vol. ii, pp. xxxviii-xli.

"essays,"<sup>1</sup> that Ward's information was merely oral, and might be regarded as unsatisfactory. It is a fuller account, however, than his own, and contains a certain amount of information which is fairly accurate with some which is not so. The author, however, like so many of his English successors, was influenced by a strong racial and credal bias, which in the old style he quite frankly and honestly displayed to view. With a strong faith in Protestant Christianity he combined exaggerated notions of the universal piety and morals of his own people who professed it.<sup>2</sup> On the other hand, he wrote at a time when, according to his account, Hinduism was at a low ebb, and in its lower forms apparently productive of many evils. Contrasting, as some of his successors have since done, an overpainted picture of Western "Light" with a fictitious or exaggerated Eastern "Darkness," he expressed himself, as some of them have also since done, much perturbed by the fact "that for some time past a very unjust and unhappy impression appeared to have been made in the public mind by encomiums passed on the Hindu writings."<sup>3</sup> He was certainly not himself guilty of the offence he here deplored. For we are told by him that

---

<sup>1</sup> "Essays and Lectures, chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus," Ed. 1862, vol. i, p. 258.

<sup>2</sup> Comparing the virtues of his country with the general Indian iniquity, he writes: "Where shall we find piety more elevated or morals more correct even among individuals in the lowest orders of society than in our own land?"

<sup>3</sup> Ward, vol. ii, p. lxxiv. The author of a quite recent work inspired by the same motive thinks to cure the European mind, "corrupted by theosophical moonings and mystical sentimentalism," by violent and ignorant invective. "Hinduism," he writes, "is the most material and childish superstitious animalism that has ever masqueraded as idealism." It has no morality, and the absurd object of its worship is "a mixture of Bacchus, Don Juan, and Dick Turpin." It is not a religion at all, but "is a pit of abomination, as far set from God as the mind of man can go"; and so forth. "The Light of India," by Harold Begbie.

the "Hindu system is the most puerile, impure, and bloody of any system of idolatry that was ever established on earth" amongst "an idle, effeminate, and dissolute people" of "disordered imaginations," who "frequent their temples, not for devotion, but for the satisfaction of their licentious appetites." The result of this alleged general depravity is stated in the extraordinary charge that "a chaste woman faithful to her husband is scarcely to be found in all the millions of Hindus," whose "notions of the evil of sin are so superficial" that "they cannot be expected to promulgate the doctrine" of endless punishment in Hell-fire.<sup>1</sup>

Given these circumstances, we are not surprised to find that he had only eyes for that which he understood to be bad. The good which is to be found in other religions is of no value to the mere controversialist. Thus, given the general brevity of his account, over lengthy descriptions are set forth of such matters as how to kill an enemy by making his image in bull's-dung, taking it to a burning-ground, then boiling the flesh of a hawk with spirits in a skull, with invocations to Antaka; charms against snake-bite, and so forth. Ward, like many another who followed him (and I deal with his case as in many respects typical of the others), seems to have thought that the chief and practically the sole subjects of the Tantra were sensual rites and black magic. It does not seem to have occurred to either him or them that, apart from its manifold secular contents, the Shāstra is the repository of a high philosophic doctrine, and of the means whereby its truth may through bodily psychic and spiritual development be realized. It is doubtless less easy to understand and describe these matters. The Scripture, however, is misjudged if we look merely to practices to be found therein similar to those contained in Western Grimoires, such as "*Le Petit Albert*," and other

---

<sup>1</sup> Ward, see vol. ii, pp. lxxvii, xlix, xiii, xlii, xxii; vol. i, p. 499.

even less reputable works. A cursory glance, it is true, is thrown on higher matters, but with the same result. The lofty doctrines of Yoga, which the author of a quite recent work<sup>1</sup> finds to be, "with its repulsive developments" "much the same as Shamanism," was long ago declared by his predecessor to be "absurd, impious, and ridiculous." It is not surprising, therefore, to find that the more disputable theories and ill-famed practices of some of the Tantras are not accurately described, and are indeed misunderstood. Whatever we may think of such doctrines, they are not truly represented by the statement that a certain division of worshippers seek to "blunt the edge of the passions with excessive indulgence."

The later experience of Brian Hodgson, whose valued work in Nepal should be better known, led him to describe the Tantra as "lust, mummerly, and black magic."

The work of H. H. Wilson, though stated to be based in part on the texts, is admitted by its author to be necessarily superficial, depending on a cursory inspection of some of the documents.<sup>2</sup> The account of the Tantras occupies but a small part of a description which purports to deal with all the Hindu sects. Of these Scriptures in particular he wrote what is as true now as then, "that they had been little examined by European scholars." He added, however, that such attention as had been paid to them was enough in his opinion to warrant the accusation that "they are authorities for all that is most abominable in the present state of the Hindu religion."<sup>3</sup> His work is also written from the standpoint of one to whom all other systems are "shown to be fallacious and false by the Ithuriel spear of Christian truth," a standpoint which did not permit a countenance of either "devotees of superstition" on the one hand, or

<sup>1</sup> "Antiquities of India," by Dr. L. Barnett, p. 17.

<sup>2</sup> Wilson, vol. i, p. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Wilson, vol. ii, p. 77.



the men of learning on the other, "whose toleration," he complained, "is so comprehensive that it amounts to indifference to truth." The Tāntrik ritual in particular is described to be "nonsensical extravagance," at which, he says, he is disposed to laugh. Nyāsas<sup>1</sup> are "absurd gesticulations," and so forth. H. H. Wilson was doubtless a distinguished Orientalist, and his work is in many respects of acknowledged value; but there are matters in his book which, from want of sympathy and knowledge, he wholly failed to understand, not only as regards general Hindu doctrines, but the specific teaching and ritual which is to be found in the Tantra. Nyāsa, for instance, is alleged to be absurd, but it does not appear that he or those who followed him really knew what it was, any more than he understood the nature of Vija. We learn nothing from his definition "monosyllabic ejaculations of imagined mysterious import" beyond this—that he had nothing else to say. His observation that the Abbé Dubois committed some egregious blunders may be applied to many others who have dealt with Hinduism, including himself.<sup>2</sup> Indeed if we are duly modest, we will all of us be ready to admit the possibility of going astray in what is to us both a difficult and alien subject. Thus he appears to think that the oft-quoted verse commencing with the words, "Pītvā, pītvā punah pītvā,"<sup>3</sup> is a Tāntrik counsel of drunkenness as a means to secure what we call salvation.

<sup>1</sup> See as to this form of ritual Introduction to my Edition of the Mahānirvāna.

<sup>2</sup> Wilson, vol. ii, pp. 8, 115, 82, 39, 219, 78; Wilson, vol. i, p. 208.

<sup>3</sup> "Having drunk, drunk, and again drunk, and having fallen, let him rise again and attain liberation" (vol. i, p. 260). We find apparently the same error in Ward, vol. ii, p. xl. The explanation is too long to be given here. I deal with it elsewhere. It, however, refers to the ascent and descent in the body of Kundalini Shakti from its basic to its cerebral centre.

Apart from any special knowledge on the point, it might have been reasonably supposed that such an interpretation was absurd. And if it be hardly credible that a celebrated Sanskritist and intelligent man thought otherwise, this only shows that more is required for the understanding of a Hindu Shastra than linguistic talent, however great. The verse is as little understood as some others (such as *Mātriyonim paritajya viharet sarvvayonishu*''') which, in the language of a recent work,<sup>1</sup> are supposed to inculcate "the sacred duty to practise incest."

Since Wilson's time all who have dealt with the Tantras appear to have adopted second-hand the accounts given by him and Ward, but never, so far as I am aware, with the qualifications which Wilson thought in fairness should be added to his adverse judgment. Thus, to take but one instance, we find all authors up to the present time reproducing Wilson's erroneous statement that the *Mudrā* of the *Panchatattva* are "mystical gesticulations," when in fact the term means parched cereal food of various kinds. The matter may appear to some a small one, even though accuracy is always important. But it is not the only instance of a repeated error; and how was it possible for those who have discoursed upon the *Panchatattva* of the *Virāchāra* ritual to have read the texts dealing with it, and not to have learnt what this particular *Tattva* means?

In the work last cited, and in a review of my Edition of the *Mahānirvāṇa*, the opinion is expressed that there is in the body of Scripture called Tantra a nucleus only

<sup>1</sup> "Antiquities of India," by Dr. L. Barnett. The verse does not mean that incest may be committed with any woman save a mother, but that in doing recitation (*japa*) of the *Shakti Mantra* count is to be made on all the joints (*yonis*) of the fingers, except on the two upper joints of the first (*index*) finger, technically in such case called the *Mātriyoni*. In the case of *japa* of the *Mantra* of a male *Devatā*, the two lower joints of the middle finger are called *Mātriyoni*.

of Tāntrik teaching properly so called, which nucleus is defined as "black art of the crudest and filthiest kind, with a rough background of the Shiva Shakti cult." Round this nucleus, it is suggested, gathered a varying mass of Vaidik and "Brahmanic" ritual, together with a certain "quantum of Upanishadic idealism." "The Tantra" is itself said to be of two kinds. One of such classes is alleged to represent the "unvarnished" Tāntrik teaching above stated. Of Scriptures representing this class it is said that they are not merely "full of silly and vulgar superstition and magic," but have the additional "spice of wickedness and obscenity." It is of them that the author cited says: "The highly coloured Yogic imagination pales beside the doctrines of the infamous Tantras in which a veritable Devil's mass is purveyed in various forms to a swarm of sects, mostly of the Sivaite persuasion." The alleged second class of Tantras are apparently those in which the original wickedness and obscenity has been removed or rendered innocuous, or at least comparatively so, with the result that, according to the author cited, the most that can be said of them is that they are "full of silly and vulgar superstition and magic."

I cannot within the limits of this Preface discuss these strongly worded appreciations. I would, however, like to add this much to what is stated in the Introduction which follows: Allegations as regards "the Tantra"—that is, as regards the whole body of existent Scripture which passes under that name—must be received with caution. There is no European scholar who has read "the Tantra" in this sense even approximately. The reasons for this are obvious. In the first place, a great deal of the Shāstra has disappeared. Of the Tantras which survive, and which are still numerous, some are extremely rare and others are fragmentary. I have myself been endeavouring for some

years past to secure MSS. of several Tantras, but without success. A few only have been printed and imperfectly edited, and even these are but little, if at all, known in Europe. The frequently erroneous character of current criticism of the Tantra leads me to suppose that its authors are, generally speaking, second-hand by report, and without a knowledge of the actual texts. If this be in some cases not so, then it would seem that only portions of some Tantras have been read, and not infrequently ill-understood. The Tantra, in fact, contains many a technical term and secret doctrine which are not to be understood by the sole aid of a Sanskrit dictionary and grammar. When it is better known, some of the charges which have been made against it will have to be withdrawn. It has hitherto commonly been supposed that this Scripture is the expression in all its parts of all wickedness. The distinction above made, whether correct in itself or not, at least marks an advance<sup>1</sup> towards a more correct appreciation of the Śāstra, even though it renders the same kind of justice as that which is done when a not unintelligent man whom we have hitherto called a knave is charged with being merely a vulgar fool. It must, however, be now obvious that conclusions based on such fragmentary material, and without knowledge of the occult teachings, is without authoritative value. In the present state of our knowledge, generalizations concerning the Tantra are likely in important matters to be hazardous. They seem to me to be particularly valueless when they take the form of mere abuse.

There is another important matter which is to be borne in mind, and which one of my Indian critics thinks

---

<sup>1</sup> Not that it is the first. In more moderate language Sir Monier-Williams had already suggested a distinction between the original Tantrik teaching and its subsequent developments and between the Tantras themselves; adding, however, that little was known on the subject. ("Indian Wisdom," p. 524).

that I have myself overlooked in my Edition of the *Mahānirvāṇa*. He says that the account I have there given of Tāntrik teaching is vitiated by the erroneous supposition that all the Tāntrik works are complementary to each other, and that I have ignored the distinctions which exist between varying schools and traditions. I was not unaware of the alleged distinctions to which my critic refers, though their existence and nature have yet to be established. I, however, then expressly stated that I did not deal with these subjects, reserving as I did such observations as I had at present to make for this work. A number of questions present themselves for solution upon this difficult matter. What, for instance, are the specific characteristics of the various classes of Āgamas known as Dāmara, Yāmala, Uddīsha, and Tantra, whether of the so-called *Shaiva* (such as the *Kāmika Dīpta*, *Vijaya*, etc.); *Vaishnava* (such as the *Gandharva*, *Gautama*, *Rādha*, *Brihadrudrayāmala*, and others); or the *Shākta*, *Kaula*, or *Devī* type of Tantra? A similar question may be raised as to the sixty-four Tantras of the three *Krāntas* respectively. Again, what are the Tantras in force in the present *Svetaśvarāha Kalpa*? Again, what is the relation between all these *Shāstras* as representing the specifically "Indian" Tantra and the "Buddhist" Tantra? Finally, what, if any, are the developments which have taken place as regards these *Shāstrik* teachings? For Indian thought moves, even though some who write of it from books only think of it as something merely past. As H. H. Wilson says of the Hindu religion generally: "Its internal constitution has not been exempt from those varieties to which all human systems of belief are subject, and it has undergone great and frequent modifications, until it presents an appearance which there is great reason to suppose is very different from that which it originally wore." Lastly, what (and this is my immediate subject) is the Tāntrik

doctrine and practice as it is at present understood and followed? When these and a number of other questions of great difficulty are solved, we may permit ourselves a greater dogmatism than our present state of knowledge allows. I am more immediately concerned with another matter—namely, the present beliefs of the Indian peoples. In connection, however, with this purpose, I may here say this: if it is assumed that there are different schools, then Tantras of the same school may obviously be taken as complementary to one another. In respect of other Tantras, even if they do, as alleged, represent varying traditions, it will, I think, be found that there are in any case many common elements accompanying their own alleged distinctive differences which render them complementary to other Tantras to that extent. Take, for instance, the specific Tāntrik Yoga, known as Shatchakrabheda, which involves concentration on the lower centres. This is dealt with in Tantras which are alleged to be the expression of differing doctrine and practice in other respects. Similar observations may be made as regards the general worship (Upāsana), and so forth.

As the foregoing observations may possibly be misunderstood by some to mean that I think that there is nothing in the Tantra which is likely to provoke dissent, and that nothing has been done in the name, or by followers, of the Shāstra, which is in fact evil, it is necessary for me to say that that is not my opinion, though I think that the Shāstra as a whole has not hitherto been understood—a fate which it has shared with many another Hindu doctrine and practice.

Looking at the matter from a purely objective standpoint, every Orientalist must admit that an accurate knowledge of this Shāstra is of first-rate importance. But apart from this historical view, there are in the Tantra principles

and practices which are of value in themselves. There is, for instance, a deep philosophic doctrine and a wonderful ritual which artistically shares with the Buddhist Tantras, though in a different way, the vehement splendour which has aptly been ascribed to the latter; a ritual which is at the same time, when rightly understood, singularly rational and psychologically profound. One of my English critics aptly appreciated this character of the Tāntrik ritual when he said that "from one point of view it is perhaps the most elaborate system of auto-suggestion in the world;"<sup>1</sup> a remark which, as well as the theory of auto-suggestion itself, will have a deeper content for those who are conversant with the Indian doctrine of the Ātman and states of consciousness than for the ordinary English reader. It is necessary, however, that the ritual should be understood, otherwise it will not unlikely appear to be the "nonsensical extravagance" which H. H. Wilson called it. Disdain for "meaningless mystical syllables," "absurd gesticulations," and so forth, is often, after all, nothing but the rather foolish expression of annoyance which is felt at the presence of something not understood. These things, however, are not so senseless as some suppose.

In the next place we have in the Tantra the recognition of the fine principle that this doctrine and its expression in ritual are (subject to their varying competencies) for all, whatever be their race, caste, or sex. This marks a great advance on the parochial restrictions of the Vedas, which are so often placed in favourable opposition to the Tantra by English writers. The Shudra and woman are under none of the Vaidik bans. What, again, can be finer than the high veneration of woman which the Tantra inculcates. The Sufi author of the *Dabistan*,<sup>2</sup> describing, in the seventeenth century, the Shāktas, speaks of the

<sup>1</sup> *The Quest*, October, 1918.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Shea and Troyer (1848).

Mother of the World in the following charming passage :<sup>1</sup>  
 “This Māyā is the maker of the productions of this world and of its inhabitants, and the Creator of the spirits and of the bodies: the universe and its contents are born from Her: from respect of the said production; and of the mentioned effects She is entitled Jagadambā, or Mother of the Universe. Nonentity finds no access to this Creator. The garment of perishableness does not sit right upon the body of this fascinating Empress. The dust of nothingness does not move round the circle of Her dominion. The real beings of heaven and the accidental creatures of the nether world are equally enamoured and intoxicated of desire before Her. Bound by these ties of deceit in this revolving world, whoever rebels feels the desire of Mukti—that is, of emancipation, independence, and happiness; nevertheless, from carelessness, he pays obedience and worship to this world-deceiving Queen, and never abandons the path of adoration of this bewitching Lady who, as the spiritual principle, exists in all living beings in the Six Circles.” As women are the earthly incarnations of this great Queen he goes on then to say: “The Āgama (Tantra) favours both sexes equally, and makes no distinction between women, for men and women compose equally humankind. This sect hold women in great esteem and call them Shaktis (powers), and to ill-treat a Shakti—that is, a woman—is held to be a crime.” As H. H. Wilson also himself points out,<sup>2</sup> women, as manifestations of the Great Cause of all, are entitled to respect and even to veneration. Whoever offends them incurs the wrath of Prakriti, the Mother of all, whilst he who propitiates them offers worship to Prakriti Herself.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Shea and Troyer (1849) vol. ii, p. 149.    <sup>2</sup> “Essays,” vol. i, p. 246.

<sup>3</sup> Even if it be held, as Wilson does, that this doctrine has led with one branch of the sect at least to abuse, the existence of such abuse cannot affect the doctrine itself as above described.



And so, at a time when, as some allege, in accordance with the Vedas,<sup>1</sup> the rite of Sati was being practised, and many a woman was being horribly oppressed, it was the Mahānirvāna Tantra<sup>2</sup> which forbade it on the grounds above stated. In conformity, also, with these views we find that, according to the Tantra, alone of the great Shāstras, a woman may be a spiritual teacher (Guru), and initiation by her achieves increased benefit. Thus initiation by a mother of her son is eightfold more fruitful than any other. This, some may think, is not without example to us in the West, where, notwithstanding the increasing recognition of the place of woman, her right of spiritual teaching is still denied. There are other matters in the Tantra to which in this connection I might refer, such as true principles of Sādhana on the path of desire, were it not impossible to discuss such a subject shortly except at peril of misunderstanding.

Whatever we may think upon these matters, it will occur to everyone of experience and free from prejudice that there must be more in a Shāstra which has obtained so great a credence and wide-spreading authority than the moral abuses and silly superstitions alone with which it is charged. From the purely objective and detached standpoint of the historical student, the whole of the Shāstra is of value and interest. Historical research in itself is not concerned with moral values. Its subject is whatever man has taught, or said, or done. When we consider, however, these values, the case is, of course, different. From the latter point of view, the Tantra is an encyclopedic amalgam of elements of varying character and worth, extending from the doctrines of a lofty speculation to practices

<sup>1</sup> The existence of Vaidik authority is disputed.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction, *post*.

which to the higher occultism are suspect,<sup>1</sup> and to prescriptions which may be used for the purposes of evil-intentioned magic. Here, therefore, we must distinguish. In short, we must first inquire and learn what, in fact, the Shāstra is, and then understand and discriminate.

Up to the present, however, want of knowledge is responsible for an indiscriminating condemnation of the whole of an extensive literature, the cultural expression of the varied activities of a secular epoch. It is sufficient at present for practical purposes to say that (apart from magic) the ritual in the Shāstra to which objection has been taken forms but one portion of the Scripture properly applicable to a select class of adepts, and that the remainder of its provisions deal with matters which are free from exception on the grounds on which the Tantra has been adversely criticized. It is unnecessary here to further develop a proposition of which the book now translated is itself the proof.

I had at first intended merely to draw upon the author's work and other sources for the purpose of a presentation in Western form of some of the fundamental principles of a Shāstra which has been hitherto so little understood. The execution of this intention I defer to some future time, when I hope to deal in my own way with the metaphysical and psychological bases of Hindu worship, a subject, on its practical side, hitherto untouched. For the present, however, I present the subject in the words of an orthodox Hindu, who is an adherent of the Tantra Shāstra, and whose work (Tantratattva) is here

<sup>1</sup> I have here in mind what is technically called Nil Sādhana, and express myself as I do remembering that some great Sādhakas have practised it. It is noteworthy that both it and Mahāchināchāra (a term in itself full of significance) are the two chief elements in the Indian Tantra which are alleged to be non-Aryan importations,

translated.<sup>1</sup> For those who might be disposed to accept the correctness of the views expressed by the Authors above cited would not unlikely entertain a suspicion of the genuineness of the Tāntrik character of a work of the present description, if upon a reading they should find it to be neither silly, nor vulgarly superstitious, magical, wicked, or obscene. The exposition, therefore, here given is not mine, but the Pandit's.

His work is, however, in no sense complete, but deals in a popular style with some portions only of the subject-matter. After I had written the Introduction which follows, I received a letter from him in which he explains that his book was published over twenty years ago, with a view to combating both the errors of what is called "Reformed" or "Protestant" Hinduism, and the mistakes of some incompetent defenders of orthodoxy; and that therefore both the matter and form of his work were determined by the arguments of those whom he controverted. As a result, his reply, which is presented in a somewhat discursive manner, does not treat of some subjects with which he desired to deal. He writes, therefore, to me to say that he has in preparation a third part, in which he proposes to give an exposition of the philosophy of the Tantra. The two Parts, now published, treat of (to use our parlance) the religious side of *certain portions* of the subject, though in India philosophy and religion are mingled in a way which the West has not known since the age when philosophy was held to be *Ancilla Theologiæ*. This third Part, when ready, I hope to publish in continuation of the volume now issued.

Further, there are certain matters of doctrine and practice which are, as the Author states, for the initiate

---

<sup>1</sup> The work and its author are referred to in the Introduction which follows.

alone, and of which, therefore, he treats either cursorily or not at all. What, however, he does say will effect more than a mere acquittal of his system of the wholesale charges of absurdity and vice so commonly made against it. Referring to what is blameworthy, the Pandit himself says : " We know that there are reasons for saying some hard things " ; though he adds : " But how are Kālī or Shiva or Tantra to blame ? " As regards the likelihood of abuse in any system, there is more to be said for the Hindu view of the naturally crooked influence of time than for the notion of " progress " from moment to moment which some of us in the West would seem to entertain. But for all that, it would indeed be a phenomenon of strange degeneracy if India, which has thought the deepest thoughts of the world, and which has been marked by the intensity of its religious feelings, should, even in its most unfortunate days, have produced a system of extensive influence and authority which is intellectually nothing but " brainless hocus-pocus," and morally a mere facile reversal of the high notions of Dharma,<sup>1</sup> which have distinguished its peoples beyond all the races. As a matter of fact, and to my knowledge, even at the present day some of the most learned Pandits and the greatest Sādhakas esteem and follow this Scripture, which they regard as the treasure of their heart. How comes this to be if it is merely, as alleged, the debased product of the Hindu spirit " at its lowest and very worst " ? Whether particular portions of its teachings or practice should be generally approved is another matter. The difficulties, however, which attend an exposition of even such parts of the Shāstra as seem to be at first view readily exposed to attack are such that those who have any real knowledge concerning them will be the first to abstain

<sup>1</sup> Religion, duty, etc. See Introduction, Mahānirvāna Tantra.

from hasty generalizations, particularly when they take the form of mere abuse.

As regards such portions of doctrine as are here exposed, the Author in the course of the defence of his own beliefs has in many an instance severely castigated his opponents for their inaccurate statements and loose thinking. For reasons, however, which I give in the Introduction which follows, views more favourable to the Author's position now more generally prevail in India than was the case when his work was first written. Many even of those who nowadays are not prepared to accept orthodox doctrine in its entirety are yet disposed to think that the beliefs of their fathers were not, after all, quite so foolish as under the first influences of the English "Illumination" they considered them to be. But this change of view is not peculiar to India only. We ourselves have also recently experienced something of the same kind. An intelligent understanding of Christian ideas and Catholic ritual has dispelled many a shallow criticism to which they have been subjected by a narrow sectarianism on the one hand, and an equally narrow "rationalism" on the other. By this, however, it is not meant that no adverse criticisms in either of these matters have had force, or that in some Indian quarters the Shāstra is not still regarded as (to use the words of an Indian writer) "mines of superstition."

Though the Pandit's work is issued in two parts,<sup>1</sup> I have, for the benefit of the readers of the first volume, given the table of contents of the second part now in the press, which will be ready for publication this year. This will be preceded by an Introductory essay from the pen of S<sup>j</sup>. Barada Kanta Majumdār.

---

<sup>1</sup> Publishers' Note: Combined in one volume in the present edition.

Later I hope to make up for the deficiencies in the present work by others dealing with the ritual in greater detail. Thus the Pandit in the second part refers to, but does not treat of, the Tāntrik yoga process, known as Shatchakrabhedha. This I have dealt with in the work now in the press,<sup>1</sup> entitled "The Six Centres and the Serpent Force," being a translation from the Sanskrit, with Introduction, commentary, and plates of the Shat-chakranirūpana of Purnānanda Svāmī, the Sanskrit treatise itself forming part of the extensive Shritattvachintāmani, which is also being prepared for publication in the series of "Tāntrik Texts."

The references to the "Introduction" are to the Introduction of my Edition of the Mahānirvāna Tantra. References to "Introduction, *ante*," are to the Introduction which follows this Preface.

ARTHUR AVALON

BENARES

December 28, 1913

<sup>1</sup> Publishers' Note: Since published under the title "Serpent Power", Fourth Edition, 1950.

## INTRODUCTION

THIS work, by an Indian Pandit, is a presentment, the first of its kind, of the principles of that development of the Vaidika Karmakānda which, under the name of the Tantra Shāstra, is the scripture (Shāstra) of the Kali age. This Shāstra, together with its accompanying oral tradition, is the voluminous source of the greater part of the Hindu ritual, Hathayoga, and the various forms of spiritual training which pass under the generic term "Sādhana." In fact, both popular and esoteric Hinduism is, in its practical aspects, largely Tāntrik.

Recently an increased interest has been shown in the Hindu beliefs. Hitherto, however, attention has been chiefly directed to those great Vedāntik principles, which, subsumed, to a greater or less degree, in the beliefs and practices of all the Hindu sects are yet, in their conscious realization, the very end only of the highest spiritual effort. Little has been done to present the practical application of those principles in the particular form which they assume in the various divisions, methods, and rituals of the Indian worshippers. This side of practice, though neglected, has both intrinsic value and helps to a clearer and deeper understanding of the general principles than can be gathered from any bare theoretical statement of them. Ritual and spiritual exercise are objectively considered their pictorial statement, as they are subjectively the effective means of their realization. The knowledge of hymn, and legend, of worship and sādhana, will alone give that full

knowledge of the Hindu spirit without which its religious and philosophical conceptions are likely to be but poorly understood. The present development of upāsana (worship) and sādhanā can only be learnt from the Tantra, which is the Mantra and Sādhanā Shāstra and its accompanying oral traditions.

"Some years ago," Professor Cowell wrote, "the Tantras form a branch of literature highly esteemed, though at present much neglected"; yet, as Professor Sir Monier Williams<sup>1</sup> has more recently pointed out, none of the numerous Tantras had, when he wrote,<sup>2</sup> been printed in Europe or investigated or translated by its Orientalists.

The account, which the work last cited gives of them, itself affords, by its meagre character and inaccuracies, evidence of the lack of information on the subject of which its author speaks. Thus the mudrā of the Panchatattva does not, as there stated, mean "mystical gestures," but, in the case of the rājasika and tāmasika panchatattva, parched cereal of various kinds as defined by the Yoginī Tantra.<sup>3</sup> In the sāttvika sādhanā it has another and esoteric meaning,<sup>4</sup> equally dissimilar from the sense of the term "mudrā" as that word is employed in ordinary upāsana and hathayoga. "Nigama" is not the name of a "sacred book appealed to by Dakshināchārins" as opposed to "Āgama," but is that form of Tantra in which the Devī is guru instead of shishya, as opposed to "Āgama," in which the Devī is shishya and

<sup>1</sup> "Indian Wisdom," p. 522 *et seq.*

<sup>2</sup> I have since published an English translation of the current Sanskrit version of the Mahānirvāna Tantra, and have in preparation a translation of the Kulārṇava.

<sup>3</sup> Chap. vi :

Bhrishtadānyūdikaṅ yad yad charvaniyaṅ prachakshate,  
Sā mudrā kathitā devī sarveshāṅ naganandini.

The same and other errors occur in Encyc. Brit, xiii, pp. 511-512.

<sup>4</sup> See Āgamasāra; Kaivalya Tantra, and the Tantra *passim*, and Introduction to my edition of Mahānirvāna Tantra.



Shiva is guru.<sup>1</sup> It follows, therefore, that Āgama does not mean "a sacred book appealed to by Vāmāchārins" as opposed to Nigama of the followers of Dakshināchāra. Nor is the term Vāmāchārin itself a synonym for Kaula, for a person may be the first without being the second.<sup>2</sup> The Mahānirvāna Tantra is not the only Tantra "attributed to Shiva," but all Shāstra so called has Him as its Revealer and Ganesha as its scribe.<sup>3</sup> The Shāradātilaka and Mantramahodadhi are not Tantras, but Tantrik compendia and commentaries. The Tāntrik rite called Bhūtashuddhi does not mean "removal of demons,"<sup>4</sup> but the purification of the elements (earth, air, fire, etc., and the tattvas of which they are derivatives) in the body of the sādhaika, and so forth.

As might be expected, errors abound in accounts given by authors claiming less expert competence, whether European or Indian. Thus an Indian writer<sup>5</sup> explains the Mudrā of the Panchatattva to be "gold or coins." It is true

<sup>1</sup> See the Āgamādvaitanirnaya, cited *post*. On the contrary, the Nigamas are said to be Pūrṇarahasya. Āgama and Nigama are also applied to the Veda, but Āgama as applied to the Tantra has the above signification, though, as Professor Whitney says, it etymologically means "that which has come down" (Century Dictionary and Cyclopædia, vol. ix, p. 978).

<sup>2</sup> The Kaula is a member of the highest of the several divisions of worshippers (Āchāra), of which Vāmāchāra is one. It is only after a Sādhaika has fulfilled all preceding Dharmas that he is qualified for Kauladharmā.

<sup>3</sup> See Gāyatri Tantra, chap. I. Professor Whitney (*loc. cit.*) says that their authorship is sometimes ascribed to Dattātreyā. Of this I have never heard, and if such ascription is made it is incorrect. There is a work dealing with Indraajāla Vidyā called the Dattātreyā Tantra, as also a Yāmala of the same name, and Dattātreyā is a Rishhi said to be particularly revered by the Nakulāvadhūta Sect. The Tantras generally were, as stated in the text, revealed by Shiva.

<sup>4</sup> See same author's (Monier Williams), Sanskrit Dictionary, *sub voce* "bhuta," where also are given some inaccurate definitions of the Shatchakra.

<sup>5</sup> "Country and Temple of Kāmākhyā," *Calcutta Review*, October, 1911.

that "coin" is one of the meanings of the term "Mudrā," but even in the absence of special information it might have reasonably been surmised that "Tāntriks" do not worship with a gold mohur or rupee. Nor is the Shakti, which is by these and other rites worshipped, material force, as was supposed by the founder of the Bhāratavarshīya Brāhmasamāj, who wrote some years ago of the European materialists of his day as "Shāktas offering dry homage to force victorious over the European Bhaktas, worshippers of the God of Love."<sup>1</sup> Nor is it the fact "that Shāktas divide themselves into the Dākshina and Vāma classes according to whether they attach the greater importance to the male or to the female principle respectively"<sup>2</sup> and so forth. Misconception of the teaching of Tantra, together with abuses committed by one of the communities of Tāntrik worshippers, led a Bengali apologist of the Shāstra, when writing some twenty years ago on the subject of Tantra, to say:<sup>3</sup> "Unfortunately, however, their intentions have been so grossly misrepresented in our days that the very name of Tantra shocks our nerves; yet two-thirds of our religious rites are Tāntrik, and almost half our medicine is Tāntrik."

The causes of this neglect of the Shāstra in the country of its origin and in the West are several. Their consideration will also explain the standpoint from which this book here translated is written. In the first place, in the case of

<sup>1</sup> "The New Dispensation," pp. 103, 109. Nor, it may be here noted, is it correct to say that Tāntriks believe the universe to have been developed by the inherent power of matter, as stated in the "Cyclopædia of India," vol. v, p. 72. Nor is it correct to speak, as H. H. Wilson did ("Essays," p. 241), of the "worship of the female principle as distinct from the Divinity."

<sup>2</sup> "The Soul of India," by G. Howells, p. 320.

<sup>3</sup> "Lectures on the Hindu Religion," by K. Chakravarthi (1898), itself an inaccurate, though well-intentioned, little book.

India, must be reckoned the effects of English education. This, when first introduced, not merely struck at faith in all Indian Shāstra, but was in a particular manner adverse to that form of it which was then current, and with which we here deal. Tāntrik Hinduism is in its more common aspect, essentially of a sacramental and ritualistic character. Those who first introduced and gave English education were for the most part Protestants, with no sympathy with, or understanding of, a mode of religious thought and practice which to a considerable extent, both in its inner spirit and outward forms, bore resemblance to that which in Europe Protestantism, in its various sects, had arisen to oppose. Their general attitude is illustrated by a passage in a recent work<sup>1</sup> (containing a singularly ignorant and unjust estimate of Hinduism), in which the author says that, when standing before a Buddhist shrine, he felt as if he was before that of St. Carlo Borromeo at Milan, adding: "But the chief feeling that one had was of the extraordinary close similarity of Latin Christianity and Pre-Christian Buddhism—the feeling and sensation of the *same immemorial superstition* persisting through the forms and ritual of two religions so diametrically opposed." As this matter presented itself to the English teachers, so it did to the Indian students, who (to use a Bengali expression) "held their tail." This the latter did the more readily both because of the abuses for which some of the followers of the Shāstra were responsible and of the unintelligent and mechanical formalism of the worship of others. To the Hindu so educated the Tantra was in all its parts as much superstitious "mummery" as it was to his English teachers. This education did not, however, from the religious point of view, bear the results

<sup>1</sup> "The Light of Asia," by Harold Begbie, p. 148.

which were expected of it. For while many Hindus were led through such teaching to reject their ancestral belief, but few were found who were willing to accept the form of faith which was offered to them as its substitute. Possibly to some extent different results might have been achieved had there been more points of contact between the two faiths, for these might have served both to guard the common religious sentiment and to afford some sort of foundation upon which a Christian structure might have been raised. Such had been the thought, in earlier times, of Jesuit missionaries both in India and China. Many of the Hindus whose faith had been unduly disturbed commenced (so far as Indians can—a matter for them of fortunate difficulty) to question the validity of the religious sense itself. A period of scepticism then followed, which, of course, has not wholly passed away in India any more than it will wholly pass away elsewhere.

Theories stale in the West, but new in the East, were adopted by some with the same indiscriminating fervour as were the discarded fashions of English "art" and articles of commerce. Some there were who, judging all things by a narrow test of "utilitarian" principle, found every historic religion, whether of East or West, to be the outcome merely of the deceit of priests, whose "highest achievement" in all lands has been "abomination worship." And of this in India<sup>1</sup> the Shākta and other cults were cited as the worst examples.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As regards the West, the author of the work cited is of opinion that the system of auricular confession made further priestly efforts in the direction of "abomination worship" supererogatory.

<sup>2</sup> "Hindu Castes and Sects," by J. N. Bhattāchārjī. I cite this apparently nāstika work as one of a type only, it being fairly well known and read. The author writes down even the Buddha as an ambitious schemer.

The use of this strong language applied to all the religions of East and West suggests the observation that, while grounds for adverse judgment may have existed, we must examine the criticisms by Hindus of the beliefs of their countrymen as we would any other, in order to see whether the author knows that of which he speaks, and, if so, whether he is free (which the author cited was not) from prejudice against "religion" in general, or the sectarianism which exists in India, as elsewhere.<sup>1</sup> Nor is the language used in such cases to be always taken literally. If, for instance, we can imagine the astonished mind of an otherwise uninformed Hindu, after the perusal of the stanza of the "Orange" hymn cited below,<sup>2</sup> it is not improbable to suppose that a too literal understanding of its words might give him notions as to the "obscenity" of the tenets and practice of the Catholic Church which would appear exaggerated even to the inflamed judgment of the author of the "hymn" in question.

In the West this raw philosophizing has for some time past been appreciated at its true value. More mature views will find a deeper source for the religious instinct than the machinations (even though they exist) of priests.

The following passage from another writer,<sup>3</sup> purporting to give the verdict of "New India on Religion," is, in its

<sup>1</sup> Particular animosity used to exist, and amongst the sectarian-minded still exists, between Shāktas and Vaishnavas.

<sup>2</sup> "Scarlet Church of all uncleanness,  
Sink thou to the deep abyss,  
To the orgies of obscenity,  
Where the Hell-bound Furies hiss,  
Where thy father's Satan's eye  
Hails thee, hellish Popery."

<sup>3</sup> *The Indian World*, July, 1910.

blustering crudities, reminiscent of our own cheap rationalism of the second half of the last century :

“ The world is passing from faith to reason. The future is for reason. When reason is established the problem of the world will be easy of solution. Reason will stand no miracles, no humbug, no special incarnations or exclusive revelations. It will elbow out all creeds, and admit nothing which cannot be demonstrated to the intelligence. Forms of worship are excrescences of religion. Belief in the supernatural and transcendent is getting into a discount. The element of mystery once believed to be an inseparable factor of religion is disappearing,” and so forth.

They are but weakly met by such mawkish presentments of the “ Religion of the Future ” as those of which the following passage is a vaguely-conceived and worded, however well-intentioned, example : “ No priest can lead us by the nose and make us believe in meaningless practices which profit no one but the professional priest !<sup>1</sup> Free thought will be the watchword of the churches of the future. Religion will be a real being, becoming. Growing in life from within like an endogen ; drawing sustenance also from without. Religion is to be in tune with the infinite. It will be the budding forth of the lotus of the heart ; the correspondence with the environments of the soul ; the opening out of the fountains from within ; the setting aflow of the waters of life proceeding from the throne of the Most High. Religion will not be a theorem, a Q.E.D., but a problem, Q.E.F.”<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This and the rest of the quotation are, of course, inspired by a type of Western thought. To the Hindu mantra is not mere akshara, nor guru a mere man, but the manifestation of the Supreme and only Guru, the Ādinātha Mahākāla. The revolt, however, is supported to some extent by the fact of the incompetence of many of the gurus.

<sup>2</sup> “ The Religion of the Future,” by Hemendra Nath Sinha, B.A., pp. 33, 39. The last sentence is like the rest obscure, but perhaps indicates the workings of the pragmatic bacillus even in the East.

A more definite attempt to reconcile religious tradition and "modern thought" was made by the Brāhmasamāj, the doctrines of which, as also of the Secularist school, are combated in this book. The Ādisamāj, which preceded it, more closely adhered to orthodox Hinduism, being distinguished from the latter by the rejection of some of its beliefs and practices. In the Brāhmasamāj the doctrines became of a more syncretistic character. There was a further divergence from orthodoxy, and an attempt was made to incorporate alien forms of thought and ritual. The Brāhmasamāj describes itself in the words of one of its prominent supporters as "a humble gleaner of the truth wherever found." The resulting eclecticism possesses its share of the weaknesses of all such systems.

All these influences, the outcome of English education—whether they be of the Secularist type, abandoning all ancient forms of beliefs, or of that which claims to reform but as often destroys them, or of the more modern kind which seeks a belief which shall be freed of form—led away from the standpoint of orthodox form, which is that of the Tantra. The process was accelerated by the decadence of many of the followers of the Vāmāchāra community governed by the Shāstra.

In the general neglect of Shāstra, and repulsion caused by abuse, no attempt was made to ascertain what in fact were the true teachings of that portion of it which governed this community. No distinction was made between such doctrine and the abuses of it, nor between the particular portion of the Shāstra prescribing and regulating Vāmāchāra ritual and those other portions which governed other divisions of Sādhakas or the community in general. The Shāstra was, generally in its entirety, condemned as useless where it was not considered morally harmful. To some extent these conclusions may

have influenced European Orientalists, but probably in much less degree; for scientific investigation of human activities in whatsoever sphere is not (without closure of all historical inquiry) to be thwarted by the fear that what may be found on investigation is not that which is likely to be approved. Nor are the difficulties of a linguistic character, the Tantras being written in comparatively simple Sanskrit. The reason is rather to be found in difficulties of a different kind.

The Tantra in some of its aspects is a secret doctrine (*guptavidyā*) to be gathered, not from the written record, but verbally from those who hold the key to it. So with Eastern allegory it is said: "Verily, verily, and without a doubt the Veda Shāstra and Purānas are, like a common woman, free to all, but the doctrine of Shambhu (*i.e.*, the Tantra) is like a secret house bride, to reveal which is death."<sup>1</sup> The key to the method has been with the initiate.

Next there are two special difficulties as regards the record; firstly, its fragmentary character and its existence in manuscripts which are not easily procurable, and then the technical character of the terminology. Next, the ritualistic character of the Tantra requires as a preliminary for its exposition at least some general knowledge regarding the subject, which does not ordinarily exist except among Hindus. In the case of certain Tāntrik doctrines and practices, the more ordinary difficulties have been increased owing to the complex and esoteric character of the rituals, and, as some allege, to the existence of higher and lower traditions (*āmṇāya*), which to-day have

<sup>1</sup> Vedashāstrapurānāni sāmānyaganikā iva

Yā punah shāmbhavī vidyā guptā kulabadhūriva

Prakāshe prānahāniḥ syāt satyang satyang na sangshayah.

So also the Tantrasāra (Ed. R. M. Chatterji), p. 691, which says: "Kadāchiddehahānistu na chāgupti kadāchana, varam pūjā na karttavyā na cha vyaktiḥ kadāchana."



become confused. Lastly, while the Shāstra provides by its various āchāras for all types, from the lowest to the most advanced, its essential concepts, under whatever aspects they are manifested, and into whatever pattern they are woven, are (as Professor de la Vallée Poussin says of the Buddhist Tantra) of a metaphysical and subtle character. This is particularly so as regards Shaktitattva, Mantratattva, and Yogatattva, though there are others. It is claimed that the true Tāntrikāchāryya is the master of Veda, and that its esoteric teaching can only be fully understood from the Shāstra and its accompanying traditions, and the personal experiences which are the practical fruits of its Sādhana.

Since this work was first published the so-called "progressive" movement has been followed by a reaction in the orthodox Hindu world, which is not without its own defects.<sup>1</sup> The spread of Theosophical ideas first renewed an interest in the teachings of India's great past, and an awakening national spirit has done the rest. The Tantra has had a share in this interest as is manifested in the fair number of Tantras, Tāntrik compendia such as the Prānatoshinī,<sup>2</sup> and other works on the Shāstra (of which that now translated is one), which have been first published or reprinted in recent years. It is a sign of the times to find even a Brāhma

<sup>1</sup> To those, for instance, whose supposed "Hindu" sentiment would revive the practice of Satī may be recommended the words of the Mahānirvāna Tantra: "O Kuleshāni, a wife should *not* be burnt with her dead husband. *Every woman is thy image.* Thou residest concealed in the forms of all women in this world (tava svārūpā ramani jagatyāchchhannavigrahā). That woman who in her delusion (moha) ascends the funeral pyre of her lord *shall go to hell*" (chap. x, verses 79-80).

<sup>2</sup> From the same source comes the Prānakrishnashabdāmbuddhi, which I hope to publish.

publication on the Shatchakra.<sup>1</sup> This interest is due in part to the general religious revival in progress, and also to the increasing recognition of the necessity of sādhanā (practice), as distinct from mere philosophizing, if any practical result is to be attained.

According to orthodox views, the Tantra will continue in force until the close of the Kaliyuga, when the golden age (Satya yuga) will reappear, governed by its appropriate Shāstra. The India of to-day is, however, not in the same sense as of yore the "Shrī Bhārata, adored of the Devas" (Surārchitabhārata), to which the book now published makes salutation.

The author has many a lament over the changes occurring in what appears to him to be a darkening time.

"If to-day all men had the strength of faith of Kāma-deva Tārīka, hero most powerful in the field of austerity, or of Ganesha Upādhyāya, whose life was one long surrender to the Mother; or of Rāmaprasāda,<sup>2</sup> who was, as it were, a bee intoxicated with the honey of the lotus feet of Śhakti,<sup>3</sup> should we in that case have had to sing in Tantra Tattva<sup>4</sup> the song of all these evil designs (against the Shāstra). But the day is now lost to us. That unflinching faith in Tantra, the Sādhanā-Shāstra, has been shaken."<sup>5</sup>

"Alas! the lion-hearted heroes, pillars of Sanātana Dharma! where are you to-day in this dismal time? That

<sup>1</sup> Gāyatrīmūlaka shatchakrervyākhyāna o sādhanā, a publication by the Mangala Ganga Mission Press.

<sup>2</sup> The celebrated Bengali poet and Śhākta.

<sup>3</sup> Śhakti is Devī—that is, both the power of God and God Himself. Each of the Devas has His Śhakti or power worshipped under the form of His spouse.

<sup>4</sup> This book.

<sup>5</sup> "Principles of Tantra."

resplendent lustre of yours hallowed by Sādhana, is mingled with the Mantra Śhāstra itself. Do ye to-day shed that lustre in every letter, in every accent. Let the Śhāstra of Bhārata be again resplendent with the fire of the Tapas<sup>1</sup> of Bhārata's sons."<sup>2</sup>

But his cause is not wholly lost to him, and he continues to defend it—with a certain spacious splendour of imagery and feeling which belong to a passing world.

"Reasoning, argument and inference may be the work of other Śhāstras, but the work of Tantra is to accomplish superhuman and divine<sup>3</sup> events by the force of its own Mantras. Destruction, driving away, and establishment of control,<sup>4</sup> and such other powers, are still to be daily seen. Hundreds of thousands of great and accomplished Sādhakas still illumine all India with the glory of their austerities.<sup>5</sup> In every cremation ground<sup>6</sup> in India the refulgent and divine halo of Bhairavas and Bhairavis<sup>7</sup> is yet to be seen mingling with the light of the flames of funeral pyres, rending apart the waves of nocturnal darkness and illuminating the wide expanse of Heaven. Dead and putrefying corpses submerged<sup>8</sup> near cremation grounds are still brought to life by the force of the Sādhakas' Mantras, and made to render aid to Sādhana and Siddhi. Whilst still living in this mortal world Tāntrik Yogīs even now obtain, through the potency of Mantras, direct

<sup>1</sup> Austerities, &c. (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> "Principles of Tantra."

<sup>3</sup> Daiva.

<sup>4</sup> Māraṇam, Uchchātanam, Vashīkaraṇam.

<sup>5</sup> Tapas.

<sup>6</sup> Smashāna, where Śhavāsana, Muṇḍāsana, Latāsādhana and other Tāntrik rites, are practised.

<sup>7</sup> Adept Tāntrik men and women.

<sup>8</sup> Before and whilst awaiting burning, the corpse is placed in the sacred stream.

vision of the supersensual activities of the world of Devas. She, with dishevelled hair, the dispeller of fear from the hearts of Her devotees, still appears in great cremation grounds,<sup>1</sup> to give liberation to Her devoted Sādhakas who, made afraid by the fear of this existence, make obeisance to and supplicate Her. Sādhakas still merge themselves in the Self of Brahman by laying their Brahmarandhra<sup>2</sup> at those lotus feet of Brahmamayī,<sup>3</sup> which are adored by Brahmā and other Devas. The throne of the Daughter of the Mountain<sup>4</sup> is still moved by the wondrous, attractive force of Mantras. This, in the eyes of Sādhakas, is the ever broad and royal road upon which they travel untiring to the city of liberation."<sup>5</sup>

The same forces, however, against which this book, as also other orthodoxies, protest, are in conflict both with Hinduism in its present Tāntrik form and with Christianity of the older type. In the present mingling of East and West, each is providing a ferment for the other, which, when all is said, is as much a divine product as the Revelations which it sometimes appears to threaten. The embodied Ātmā, however, *must* ever seek itself revealing its search to us in that which we call the "religious spirit," clothed though It must also be in forms new or renewed<sup>6</sup>—its changing expression in a world of unceasing change.

<sup>1</sup> Mahāsmāṣhānas, where some of the most difficult forms of Tāntrik Sādhana are practised. The auspicious Kālikā is thought of as with dishevelled hair (vigalitachikurā), and so is the hair of the devotee (see Karpurādi stotra, verses 8, 10).

<sup>2</sup> The cavity of Brahman at the top of the head, here used for the head generally.

<sup>3</sup> The Devī.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī as daughter of Himavat.

<sup>5</sup> "Principles of Tantra."

<sup>6</sup> "Hinduism is already taking on a new life.

For the understanding of the Tāntrik, or, indeed, any other beliefs and practices, the usual dry-as-dust investigation of the savant is insufficient. In the first place a call should be made upon actual present experience. The primary inquiry should be addressed to the ascertainment of the present belief and practice of those whose religious history is under investigation. It is obvious that the course of time effects changes. But whatever these may be, present beliefs are the descendants of those of the past. Much, therefore, which was in the parent will be found in the child. A study of the present will help to an understanding of ancient documents which, if made the sole basis of research, often prove the source of error. For these reasons I have selected a modern exposition of the general basis of Tāntrik doctrine by one who, as its adherent, has inherited its traditions (vaktrādvaktrena). We are now recommencing to value tradition, which everywhere provides the key to truth. It is in all religions of equal if not of greater truth than the imperfect and sometimes falsified documentary evidence we at present possess of their origin and history.

Whatever may be the case upon the purely historical questions which have been raised in connection with the Shāstra, with respect to doctrine and practice, the first and simplest course is to learn from the lips of its living adherents what in fact they are, and, in so far as they can be given, the reason of and authority for them.

Mere book-learning (pustake likitā vidyā), will not carry the student the full way without error. It must be supplemented by information derived from the Tāntrik Āchāryyas and Gurus. The truth of the learning so gained can only be tested by personal experience.

Hindu beliefs, to be understood aright, should, if possible, be learned both of those who have not, as also of

those who have, received an English education. The latter—in the past, at any rate—has generally involved the neglect of, and (prior to the recent national movement) often resulted in a contempt for, all that is ancient and specifically Hindu, whether in Religion, Literature, or Art.<sup>1</sup> In its tendency it is not only—under its present conditions, at any rate, and whether for good or ill—destructive of tradition, but also in varying degrees of the *mentality* which originally produced the beliefs, and by which alone they may be completely apprehended. Even in cases where competency assumes a favourable attitude towards the ancient teaching, there is often to be found a tendency to read modern ideas into it.

A modern Indian publicist and author<sup>2</sup> makes upon this matter some very just observations. In treating of the concept "Mother" as applied to India by her children, he says that there is no mere metaphor behind it, though most modern educated Hindus understand the word in a poetical and metaphorical sense. "But this is," he says, "because their education and environment have more or less completely diverted their thought and imagination from the ancient *realities* of their language and literature. There are, indeed, numerous words in common use amongst us to-day that have entirely lost their original sense, *owing to the loss of the genuine thought-life of the people* in the wilderness of un-understood and un-assimilated foreign words and concepts accumulated by our present system of education. *With the Europeanization of our minds and modes of thinking*, even our words have been perceptibly Europeanized." This criticism has a very extensive

<sup>1</sup> As regards the two former, see the observations in Babu Dinesh Chandra Sen's valuable "History of Bengali Literature," published by the Calcutta University. As to Art, a limited residence in India will afford distressing proof.

<sup>2</sup> Bipin Behary Pal, "The Soul of India," p. 145.

application, and one is reminded of it at every step in reading the works of English-educated Hindus on Hindu life and thought, which their prudent reader will in some instances do well to peruse, bearing the above well-founded remarks in mind. As regards his countrymen, the author, in the second volume<sup>1</sup> of this work, observes: "Nowadays, most of those who represent the ideal type of a learned man in society are considered ignorant and devoid of all sense in the community of the Religious (Sādhakas)." It is also to be remembered that amongst the English-speaking Hindus who have attained success and even distinction there are many who, being of other castes, have neither inherited the traditions of the Brāhmana nor had the benefit of his teaching. Interpretations coming from these classes are likely (though exceptions may exist) to suffer by reason of their ancient disabilities.

The Tantratattva (Principles or subject matter of Tantra), of which the first part<sup>2</sup> is here translated, is, so far as I am aware, the only considerable modern work of its kind. It was written in Bengali by Pandit Shiva Chandra Vidyārṇava Bhaṭṭāchāryya,<sup>3</sup> and first published some twenty years ago, being now in its second edition.

The present work is a defence of the Tantra, of which Shāstra the author is an adherent and a polemic, undertaken in the interests of Hindu orthodoxy in its Shākta and Tāntrika form against Secularism on the one hand, and on the other the religious eclecticism and various "reforming" movements, of which, when the book was

<sup>1</sup> See chapter on Gurukula and Kulaguru.

<sup>2</sup> The work was originally published in one volume. The second edition has been divided into two parts, of which the first only has been published, the other being, when this was written, in the press. (Publishers' Note: Both the parts are contained in this edition.)

<sup>3</sup> Editor of the journal *Shaivi*, and author of several other works—*"Gītānjali," "Mā," "Svabhāva o abhāva," "Vidyārṇaver durgotsava," "Kartā o Mana," "Pīthamālā," "Gangesha."*

first written, the *Brāhmasamāji* was a leading type. In fact, in parts the book reads like an orthodox Catholic protest against "modernism," and is thus interesting as *showing how many fundamental principles are common to all orthodox forms of belief, whether of West or East.*

The author of the *Tantratattva* is a well-known Tāntrik Pandit, preacher, and secretary of the Sarvamangalāsabhā of Benares, who, happily for our purposes, knows no English. His work, which is written in Bengali, may therefore be taken to be an accurate popular statement of modern orthodox views on the subject treated of by him. The word "Tattva" is a very comprehensive one, which it is by no means always easy to translate. I have rendered the title of the book as "Principles of Tantra," though, maybe, as a friend has pointed out, it should be "Subjects of Tantra." The work deals, it is true, with chosen topics of Tantra. This, however, also involves a statement of certain fundamental principles which govern Shāstrik teaching on the subjects dealt with, and this as well as the contents of possible future volumes must be my justification for giving the book a more ambitious title.

The author is both a poet and a preacher—a circumstance which accounts for the rhetorical style and popular devotional character of the work. Apart from such intrinsic merits as it may possess, it is of value as a document which records the thought and workings of an Indian mind affected but little, if at all, by the current notions of the day. It deals in the main, and in a popular way, with the philosophical and religious grounds of the orthodox system in its Shākta form. As regards some of its practical aspects, the author has considered that this was a subject fitter for the reader's Guru than for a book addressed to the public at large. It may therefore have proved a disappointment to those who, at the mention



of Tantra, always expect to hear of rituals with wine and woman, the midnight circle (Chakra), black magic in the cremation grounds, and so forth. The constant desire to hear of such things is not evidence of a true interest in the Shāstra, but a confession of personal weakness.<sup>1</sup> To such it may come as a surprise to learn that the Tantra also concerns itself with matters of undoubted respectability even to its critics, and of universal, if less sensational, interest. It is commonly assumed by such persons (though altogether erroneously) that the Tantra Shāstra is only concerned with the Chakra ritual of those who are called (but incorrectly so) "lefthand" upāsakas, who follow virāchāra.<sup>2</sup> This, however, is of course not the fact. On the contrary, the main subjects of Tantra are Mantra and Sādhana in all its forms. It is also the chief repository of Yoga practice, and its general range of subject, as hereafter mentioned, is encyclopædic.

As Professor B. K. Sarkar has well said, the encyclopædias of India known under diverse names, such as Saṅghitās, Purānas and Tantras, are really generic terms under which the *whole culture* of certain epochs in Indian history found expression and currency. He adds that, while it is difficult and sometimes impossible to assign to such storehouses of information respecting the national life the names of any particular authors or compilers and the question of their dates may never be solved

<sup>1</sup> Inquiry as to these matters is, to use a chess term, a common though bad "opening" for those who have a real desire to know the Shāstra.

<sup>2</sup> In "Non-Christian Religions," by Howard, pp. 77-78. The author, after a statement that the "Tāntrik System" originated with the Buddhist monk Asanga, says: "*Further than this* we must decline to plunge, even with the parts of the Tantra accessible to English readers." I am unaware of any parts "accessible to English readers" when this statement was made, and the author was evidently ignorant of any other.

satisfactorily, they furnish undeniable, though sometimes conflicting accounts, of the manners and customs, rites and ceremonies, sects and Sampradāyas, sentiments and traditions, which prevailed among the Hindus for epochs extending over hundreds of years.

The translation is primarily the work of my friend Babu Jnānendralāl Majumdār, himself a Bengali. My own part has consisted in its revision. The translation may read rather cumbrously in parts, but this is due to our desire to keep as close as possible to the somewhat discursive and rhetorical form of the original. I have added some explanatory notes to the text. I should have liked to have made the notes fuller if it could have been done without overloading the text. I have, however, referred in the notes to the Introduction written for my edition of the Mahānirvāna Tantra,<sup>1</sup> where I have explained at greater length such terms as “yantra,” “mantra,” “mudrā,” “nyāsa,” “panchatattva,” the “shatchakra,” and others, and have in a general and summary way dealt with sādhana, upāsana, and hatha-yoga. I have retained certain technical Sanskrit terms in the text, as there is no corresponding English word which accurately gives their meaning.

The following pages deal with certain general aspects of the Shāstra, its nature, origin, age, and authority—subjects which were either not then treated of or were more summarily referred to. If upon some of these topics, such as the age of the Shāstra, I have not presented sufficiently certain and detailed conclusions, it is because, for want of the necessary knowledge, I am unable to do so. The subject is a novel one, and possibly many years of inquiry into

<sup>1</sup> The references to the Introduction are, unless otherwise stated, to that work.

Indian, Chinese, and Tibetan records<sup>1</sup> will have to be made before opinions of any finality can be formed as to many matters in and touching the Shāstra.

\*

\*

\*

\*

Current definitions of Tantra as "Sacred writings of the Hindus," "Scriptures of Shāktas," "Collections of Magical Treatises," and the like, are either inaccurate and insufficient, or by their generality useless. A type of such inaccurate statements characterized by the usual vagueness and indecision says that: "The Tantras are a later development of the Puranic creed. They are the writings of Shāktas or votaries of the female energy of some Divinity (*sic*), mostly the wife of Shiva. Such ideas are not altogether absent in the Puranic works. But in the Tantras they assume a peculiar character, owing to the admixture of magic performances and mystic rites of perhaps an indelicate nature. Amarasinha knows not of them."<sup>2</sup> In passing, it may be noted that this reference to the Amarakosha is a common one. It is true that the word Tantra is not mentioned in the Svargavarga of that book. On the other hand, those who so cite it omit to state that some other ancient Shāstras, including the Atharvaveda, are not there mentioned; and in the Nānārthavarga reference is made to Āgama Shāstra, which is one of the names of Tantra. An anonymous author who writes on what he calls "Transformed Hinduism"<sup>3</sup> says, after a description of the Purānas, "Another literature of a still more degrading type has been incorporated in the modern Hinduism, and this is the religious books called the Tantras, of which there are sixty-four

<sup>1</sup> Indian tradition connects China and the Tantra, and both Chinese and Tibetan records are reputed to contain Sanskrit works which have long since disappeared from India.

<sup>2</sup> "History of Classical and Sanskrit Literature," by M. Krishnamacharyya, M.A., B.L., p. 84.

<sup>3</sup> P. 180.

volumes.<sup>1</sup> These books are mostly manuals of mysticism and magic, written otherwise very much on the same lines as the Purānas. The religion advocated in these books is the exponent (*sic*) of Saktism, the wife of Siva (*sic*), under her various manifestations." Whilst the Indian author last quoted rather vaguely refers to "mystic rites of perhaps an indelicate character" the book now cited more definitely affirms. "It is a licentious worship, and leads to cruelty, self-indulgence, and sensual gratification. Hence it is a blot upon the 'Modern Hinduism.' This sect goes under the name of the Bahm Marges (*sic*), or the secret sect."<sup>2</sup> The accounts of these and other uninformed authors treat the Tantra as a Shāstra of the Shāktas only where they do not as in the last cited quotation regard it merely as the Shāstra of the Vāmāchāra community of Shākta Sādhakas.

The word Tantra has various meanings, and amongst others Shāstra generally, and therefore does not necessarily denote a religious Shāstra.<sup>3</sup> In the sense, however, in which the term is most widely known and is here used, it denotes that body of religious scripture (Shāstra) which is stated to have been revealed by Shiva as the specific

<sup>1</sup> The author, in speaking of these "volumes," as he calls them, is thinking of the 64 Tantras assigned to each of the three krāntās, which make them, however, so far as such divisions are concerned, 192 and not 64.

<sup>2</sup> The author means the vāma mārga, or vāmāchāra, as it is ordinarily called. The Tantra does not only deal with this "sect," which is one only of its āchāras; the tenets of which the author does not understand. Dakshināchāras and others are also followers of Tantra. The work is incorrect both as to the Tantra and other Shāstras and practices of the Hindus which it proposes to "transform."

<sup>3</sup> Thus in the Shabdashaktiprakāshikā it is said: Tarkangtan-tranchavidushā vidushāngtoshakārikā, kriyate jagadishena"; where Tantra means the theory or science of argument. So the Panchatantra, which the so-called "Tantrik Order of America" includes in its *International Journal* amongst the Sanskrit and Tibetan Tantras, is not a Tantra in the sense here dealt with at all, but a book of fables.

scripture of the fourth or present Kali age (yuga). This is the definition of the Tantra according to the Shāstra itself.

There are four such ages (Mahāyuga)—namely, the Satya yuga, or golden age; the Treta yuga age, in which righteousness (dharma) decreased by one-fourth; the Dvāpara yuga, in which dharma decreased by one-half; and the present Kali yuga, the most evil of the ages, in which righteousness exists to the extent of one-fourth only. At the close of this last age the Kalki Avatāra of Vishnu, “the rider on the white horse,” will destroy iniquity and restore the rule of righteousness. Each of these ages has its appropriate Shāstra, or Scripture, which is designed to meet the requirements of the men of each age.

The Hindu Shāstras are classed into Shruti, Smriti, Purāna, and Tantra. The three last all assume the first as their base, and are, in fact, merely special presentments of it for the respective ages. It has been said that the Tantras “are regarded by those who follow them as a fifth Veda as ancient as the others and of superior authority.”<sup>1</sup> No Shāstra is or can be superior to the Veda. That practical application of its teachings, however, which is prescribed in the Tantra is to be followed in preference to the vaidikāchāra in the Kaliyuga. The relations of the Veda to the Tantra has been compared with that of the Jivātmā to the Paramātmā. The Tantra is said by its adherents to represent the inner core of the former. Professor de la Vallée Poussin says<sup>2</sup>: “Si l’on veut instituer une comparaison qui d’ailleurs n’est pas sans danger on sera frappé des *ressemblances inaperçues* qui permettent de rapprocher ces deux manifestations si différentes de la pensée Hindoue, le Védisme et le Tantrisme.” These resemblances which struck

<sup>1</sup> Beveridge, “History of India,” ii. 77. And to the same effect “Biblical, etc., Encyclopædia,” McClintock and Strong, xii. 864.

<sup>2</sup> Bouddhisme Études et Matériaux.

the learned author are, of course, due to the fact that there is a base common to the Veda and the Tantra, the latter being, according to orthodox notions, a branch of the Vaidik tree. It is only those who would altogether disassociate the Tantra from the Veda who will experience any surprise at finding resemblances between the Shāstras for the respective ages. As the Kulārṇava Tantra says, for each age (yuga) a suitable Shāstra is given—namely, in Satyayuga, Shruti; in Treta, Smriti; in Dvāpara the Purānas; and in the Kali age the Tantra.<sup>1</sup> The truth to be taught ever remains the same, though the method of inculcating it varies with the ages. Current definitions, when not incorrect, fail to bring out this character of the Tantra as a Yuga (age) Shāstra and its relations to the other Scriptures. As, however, our author well says<sup>2</sup> it is by no means impossible that now towards the end of the Kali age a few parasites should be found growing on some of its branches.

The original and highest source of dharma is Shruti, or that “which has been heard,” and which is the *ipsissima verba* of divine revelation. The Vedas are apaurusheya (without any personal composer), manifested to the Rishis who were not their authors, but only their Seers (drashtārah). The term “Shruti” is sometimes used in (what is to some) an extended sense, as where Kulluka Bhatta speaks of Tantra (which has sometimes been described as the fifth Veda) as Shruti (vaidikī tāntrikīchaiva dvividhā kirttitā shrutih). Popularly, however, the term

<sup>1</sup> Krite shrutyuktāchāraastretāyyāṅ smritisambhavah  
Dvāpare tu purānoktang kalau āgamakevalam.

See also Mahānirvāna Tantra, chap. i, verse 28, and Kubjikā Tantra, where Shruti, Smriti, and Purāna are assigned to the first three ages, and Tantra to the fourth.

<sup>2</sup> See *post*. And as to the relation of Āgama and Veda, see Mahābhāgavata cited, *post*.

is limited to the four Vedas—Rik, Sāma, Yajus, and Atharva—and the Upanishads, of which, Professor Paul Deussen says: “Die Upanishads, sind für den Veda was für die Bibel das neue Testament ist.”<sup>1</sup> In its primary significations the term “Vedānta” means the latter part of the Veda. The Jnānakānda of the Vedas is therefore the Vedānta in the original sense of the word. As such it is Shruti, and therefore in this sense the Vedānta is identical with the Upanishads, which teach as the gist of Vaidik doctrine the knowledge of the Absolute Being (Paramātmā) and union with It. The Devas worshipped in the Mantras of the Karmakānda are, as well as the whole visible universe, but manifestations of It—the “Tat Sat,” or the Reality. Based on Upanishad is the Vedānta Darshana, or philosophy embodied in the Vedānta Sūtras ascribed to Vyāsa, which have again been the subject of the commentaries known as Shangkarabhāshyam (of Shangkarāchāryya), Shribhāshyam (of Rāmānuja), Mādhva-bhāshyam (of Madhva), and the less important Govinda-bhāshyam.

Smriti is “that which is remembered,” and has been handed down by Rishis. It is regarded as the expression of the Divine will conveyed to mankind by inspiration through the agency of human beings. It is divided into the Shrouta sūtras, dealing with Vaidik ceremonies, and the Grihya sūtras, concerning the household rites; the prose Dharma sūtras, which lay down rules of law properly so called (of which there are various charanas or schools, such as those of Gautama, Baudhāyana, Āpastamba, Vashishtha, and others), and Dharma Shāstras, or metrical versions of previously existing dharma-sūtras, such as the Code of Manu (Manusmriti), the Yājñavalkya, Nārada,

<sup>1</sup> “Die Geheimlehre des Veda” (1909).

Parāshara Smritis, and other fragmentary Dharma Shāstras and secondary Smritis of later periods. On these Smritis there are various commentaries, such as those of Medhātithi, Kulluka Bhatta, and others on the Manusmriti; the commentaries on the Yājñavalkya Smriti by Vijnāneshvara (known as the Mitāksharā), and others; commentaries on the Parāshara Smriti; and other commentaries such as those on the Mitāksharā. These commentaries have given rise to various schools of law, such as the Mitāksharā, Dāyabhāga, Mithilā, and others. Smriti provides for pravritti dharma, as the Upanishads had revealed the path of nivritti, or, as it is loosely called, "renunciation."

The third Shāstra, that of the Dvāpara yuga, is that contained in the Purānas, the principal of those now extant being eighteen in number.<sup>1</sup> They by myth and story convey in an exoteric manner the doctrines of the Vedas to the declining intelligence and spirituality of the men of the third age. Like, however, the Tantra, they deal with nearly every subject of knowledge—theogonies, cosmogonies, genealogies, chronology, the astronomical, physical, and other sciences. In addition to the Mahā-purānas, there are the secondary Purānas or Upapurānas.<sup>2</sup> Both of these are referred to in the Mahānirvāna Tantra, when dealing with the Shāstra of the different ages, as Sanghitā. This word, which literally means "collection," and, according to the Shabdaratnāvali, includes Dharmma Shāstra, Smriti, Shruti-jīvikā, also comprises<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Vishnu Bhāgavata (it is a matter of dispute whether this is the Shrimadbhāgavata or Devi Bhāgavata, both of which are largely quoted in this book); Nāradiya; Garuḍa; Padma; Varāha; or Vaishnava Purānas; Shiva, Linga, Skanda, Agni (or, according to other accounts, Vāyu), Matsya, Kurma; or Shaiva Purānas; the Brahma, Brahmānda, Brahmapurāna, Mārkaṇḍeya, Bhaviṣya, and Vāmana Purānas.

<sup>2</sup> Kālikā, Sanatsumāra, Nārasiṅha, and others.

<sup>3</sup> See Brahmapurāna, Jnānakhaṇḍa, chap. cxxxii.



Purāna, Upapurāna, Itihāsa (history such as Māhābhārata and Rāmāyana), the work of Vālmiki, Vashishtha, and others.

The specific Shāstra for the fourth or Kaliyuga (according to orthodox views the present age) is the Tantra. Though there are Āgamas or Tantras which are called Shaiva and Shākta or Devī (according to the particular form of the One which is regarded therein as Ishtadevatā), it is, according to orthodox notions, a mistake to regard the Tantra generally as if it were a petty Shāstra of any particular division of Hindu worshippers. It is said, on the contrary, to be an universal Shāstra governing all men in the Kali age, though particular provisions in it may have reference to particular divisions of worshippers. Thus, while certain communities who perform the rahasyapūjā make use of wine in worship, others do not, and it is, in fact, forbidden to them by the Tantra itself, as is the specific Shaktipūjā associated with such use. So the Nityā Tantra prohibits the latter in the case of the Pashu<sup>1</sup> (rātrau naiva yajeddevīṅ sandhyāyāṅg vāparānhake). On the other hand, other portions of the Tantra govern the whole orthodox Hindu community. So not only the Shakti mantra, but also the Vishnu and Shiva mantras are Tāntrik. The Tāntrika Sandhyā may be said by all, and the Shāstra is the source of the bulk of the generally current ritual. A remark of a friend who read the first volume of this book, "that he could find little of the Tantra in it."<sup>2</sup> is typical of the general misconceptions which prevail as to the nature of the Shāstra.

<sup>1</sup> Because such worship connotes maithuna, which is not for the pashu on the path of pravritti, and who is still in the heavy bonds of desire.

<sup>2</sup> Because it does not deal with those *portions* of the Tantra which are concerned with the Panchatattva, virāchāra, etc.

It is true that the so-called "Shākta" Tantras prescribe, in the case of one of the Āchāras, a form of sādhana peculiar to this āchāra known as the Panchatattva,<sup>1</sup> or worship with wine, meat, fish, grain, and woman (Shakti): and not uncommonly the Tantra is associated with such worship only, with the result that a "Tāntrik" has come to connote, in the minds of many, merely a Hindu who practises this Sādhana. Less narrow and crude notions popularly associate the Tantra with the Shākta cult only, though they would include all forms of worship within the Shākta community, and do not limit the scope of governance of the Tantra to the community of Vāmāchārins worshipping with the rājasika Panchatattva. The reason for such views appears to be this: Though there may have been Shaiva Tantras, as there have been what are called Shaiva Purānas, and there are Tantras such as the Rādhā Tantra, which deal with the Vishnu cult; and though in ordinary worship there is adoration of the "Five Devatās"<sup>2</sup> (Panchopāsanā), yet in those scriptures which are more usually referred to when the Tantra is spoken of, the worship of Shakti assumes a more special form. All such notions, however, as regards Tantra, though popular, bespeak according to its followers a fundamental misconception of the scope of the Shāstra.<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This is the term used by Tāntriks themselves in speaking of the conjoined elements. Vulgarly, they are called the "five M's" (panchamakāra), because each of the ordinary names of the elements commences with that letter (madya, māṅsa, matsya, mudrā, maithuna). Some of these have, however, esoteric names used by Tāntriks amongst themselves. "Latā Sādhana" is a better and in some cases more accurate description of the fifth tattva than the word "maithuna" with its vulgar implications.

<sup>2</sup> Shiva, Vishnu, Sūryya, Ganesha, and the Devī.

<sup>3</sup> According to the views (whether historically justifiable or not) of Tāntrik Pandits with whom I have discussed this matter, it is not as though there were separate and conflicting Shāstras, but one Shāstra

Properly speaking, a Tāntrik should be defined as one who is governed by and follows the provisions of Tantra which are applicable to his particular case. In 1881 Dr. Rajendra Lal Mitra<sup>1</sup> wrote that the followers of Tantra might be reckoned by the hundreds of thousands, and that the life of many an Indo-Aryan (he might have said, in one way or another, practically all) was that of "bondage to its ordinances." As a Yuga Shāstra, the Tantra claims to govern all orthodox communities of worshippers in the Kaliyuga. But this does not mean that all its provisions are applicable to each one of them. The contrary is the case. There are some matters, such as Mantratattva, which are of common applicability to all such communities. There are other matters which are peculiar to, and govern only, a particular community or section of it. But both the common and special provisions have the same Shāstra as their source. It is, however, not here meant that every practice followed by the orthodox<sup>2</sup> communities is of Tāntrik origin. Some rites, such as that of Homa, have descended from Vaidik times. Others are of modern origin. Thus, to take one instance from amongst others: the Vaishnavas sing and dance and recite the name of Hari (Vishnu) in Kirtans which are of a popular and emotional character. This mode of worship was introduced by the great Chaitanya Deva to meet the needs of his time,

---

—the Tantra with different sections appropriate to the various divisions in the community of worshippers. So, again, the, Purānas constitute one body of Shāstra, though any particular Purāna may appear to give support to the sectarian hypothesis by reason of its emphasizing the cult of some particular Devatā.

<sup>1</sup> "Indian Aryyans" (1898), vol. i, p. 404.

<sup>2</sup> I thus exclude all the little sects, some of a very peculiar and original character, with which India abounds, though sometimes loosely affiliated, or claiming to be affiliated, to the larger one: such as, apparently, the Chaliya Pantha of Jodhpur, which Sellon, in his Annotations, calls "Kauchiluas."

and has nothing in common with the formal and intellectual character of the Tāntrik ritual. As to this, the author says.<sup>1</sup> "When Chaitanya Deva deluged all Bengal with huge waves of the name of Hari, he observed that Brāhmana, Kshatriya, and Vaishya families were on the verge of ruin. He thought that in the then state of society, full of middle-class (Navashākha) Shudras, incompetent for either the Vaidik or Tāntrik dharma, Harinām sangkirtana<sup>2</sup> was the best form of dharma (religion), and consequently he preached that dharma." Though some may nowadays be disposed, through ignorance or other reasons, to dispute their connection with the Shāstra, the matter may be put to some very simple tests. If such disputant be orthodox (whether Shaiva, Vaishnava, or Shākta), he might, if he would answer such a question, be asked whether he has been initiated, and, if so, in what form—what mantra he then received, and where that mantra comes from.<sup>3</sup> And then, when worshipping before an image<sup>4</sup> in Sākāra upāsana, with the sixteen articles of worship (shodasha upachāra), inquiry may be made as to the authority for such image-worship, and in what Shāstra this ritual and the rules relating to Nyāsa, Bhūtashuddhi, and so forth, is to be found. The answer in all these and similar cases will be the

<sup>1</sup> See *post*.

<sup>2</sup> The singing of Vishnu's (Hari's) name with music and dancing. Among the Vaishnavas there is a good deal of worship of a congregational character.

<sup>3</sup> Thus in the Vishnu mantra "Klīṅ klīṅ Gopāla," Klīṅ is a Tāntrik vija which is to be found in no other Shāstra but the Tantra. In the same way, in the Krishna mantra, given in the notes to p. 112. Aing and Shrīṅ are Tāntrik vijas.

<sup>4</sup> I include under this term not merely the image strictly so-called, but also the jar (ghata) in Devī worship, and the lingam and shālagrāma in Shaiva and Vaishnava upāsana, respectively.

**Tantra.** On the other hand, as above stated, certain provisions of the Shāstra may have no applicability to a particular Sādhaka. As the Ishtadevatā of the various religious communities differs, so in some respects does the pūjā and sādhanā. The Basil leaf (tulsi) is sacred to Vishnu; the Bael (bilva) to Shiva; the Scarlet hibiscus or China Rose to the Devi. Whilst animal sacrifice is made to Kālī, it is forbidden in the worship of the aspect of the One which is named Vishnu. The use of the rājasika panchatattva is prescribed for Shāktas initiate in Vāmāchāra. It is forbidden to the Shākta not initiate, and to other communities of worshippers. But both the injunctions and the prohibitions have as their authority the same Shāstra,<sup>1</sup> which governs in some way or other all orthodox communities.

In short, it is considered an error to regard the Tantra as the petty Shāstra of any religious sect only, and a still greater mistake to limit its operation to that which is but one only of its particular methods or divisions of worshippers (āchāras).

As mentioned later, the Tantra deals with all matters of common belief and interest, from the doctrine of the origin of the world to the laws which govern kings and the societies which they have been divinely appointed to rule, medicine and science generally. The Tantra is not only the basis of popular Hindu practice, on which account it is known as the Sādhana Shāstra, but it is the

<sup>1</sup> This is overlooked in the common, though erroneous, appellation — "right hand" and "left hand" worship, used in a sense as if the two had no Shāstric connection with one another. The worship is not "right" and "left" in the sense of "proper" and "improper," orthodox and heterodox. Each is a recognized form of worship, presented by the "Tantra" for differing grades of its Sādhakas. Each has a common authority. Therefore no follower of the Tantra which prescribes these two āchāras thus speaks of them.

repository of esoteric belief and practices, particularly those relating to yoga and mantratattva. Indeed, as regards the last, which is one of the most peculiar, and at the same time most profound, aspects of Hindu teaching, the Tantra is to such an extent the acknowledged repository of this spiritual science that its other name is the Mantra Shāstra. Its claims to such a name could not have been made good were there not some ground for its assertion that it is a Yuga Shāstra for the Kali age. As to which Tantras, however, are authoritative there appear to be differences of opinion, such differences being due either to a mistaken sectarianism, or possibly to real divergences as regards doctrinal thought and historical descent.

The Tantras are referred to as Āgamas. An Indian author<sup>1</sup> and student of the Shaivāgama expresses the opinion that the Āgamas have branched out from the same stem of the Vaidik tree which produced the earlier Upanishads, and were at one time as widespread in India as the Upanishads themselves; that, like the Upanishads, the Āgamas also became in course of centuries the basis of a number of "creeds" which, unanimous in accepting the essentials of the Āgamic teaching, were divergent as regards rituals, observances, and minor essential details. He says: "The Āgamas contend that they constitute the truest exegesis of the Vedas, and their origins are certainly as ancient as those of some of the classical Upanishads. If the Fire worship be regarded as the ritual inculcated in the Vedas as the outer symbolism of spiritual truths, the temple worship may, on its side, be also said to assume a similar importance in regard to the Āgamas. For the rest, it will be seen that in India

---

<sup>1</sup> Dr. V. V. Rāmāna Shastrin, in his Introduction to J. M. Nalla-swami Pillai's "Studies in Shaiva Siddhānta."

at the present day there is hardly a Hindu who does not observe some kind of temple worship or another, which points to the conclusion that the Āgamas have had, in one form or another, an universal hold upon the continent of Hindu India, and that their influence tells." The principles and ritual of Shaivaism are said to be determined by the Āgamas or Tantras, which are twenty-eight in number, from Kāmika to Vatula.

According to some, the Vedas, issued from four out of the five mouths of Shiva and the Tantra of the "higher tradition" (ūrdhvhvāmnāya) from His central or fifth mouth. The other Tantra is said by some to have proceeded from the current issuing "below the navel"<sup>1</sup> of the Deva. According to another account, all the mouths of Shiva gave issue to those Tantras which spring from the "upward current," and the others are the produce of the "downward current" "below the navel."<sup>2</sup> According, however, to both versions a distinction is made between the two classes of tradition. In the Lalitā Sahasranāma, Bhāskara-rāya, commenting on the Shloka in which the Devī is addressed as Nijājñārūpā Nigamā, (the "Nigama are the expression of Thy commands"), says:<sup>3</sup> "Athavā santi vedānuyāyini shaivatantrāni kāmikādīnyashtāvingshatih vedaviruddhāni<sup>4</sup> kāpālabhairavādīni cha teshu vaidikāni nigamapadavāchyāni parameshvarasya mukhādudbhūtatvādājñārūpāni napunarnābhyadho bhagādutpannāni vedaviruddhānityarthah." He there, referring to the Devī

<sup>1</sup> See *post*.

<sup>2</sup> See as to the meaning of these expressions *post*.

<sup>3</sup> Verse 67.

<sup>4</sup> As to whether the rahasyapūjā of the Tantra is opposed to the Veda, see *post*. In similar fashion Aufrecht (see Adikarmapradīpa) says: "Subbagama appellata a via Vedis præscripta non discendunt ideoque samayachara appellantur."

Bhāgavata and Skanda Purānas, states that there are twenty-eight Shaiva Tantras commencing with Kāmika which adhere to the Vaidik injunctions, as there are others commencing with Kāpāla, Bhairava, etc. (assigned by him to the "downward current"), which do not, and the reference in the Lalitā to Nigama is, according to his views, to the former class. As they sprang from the mouth of Parameshvara, they are said to be the form of the Devi's commands. The five Tantras commencing with Kāmika sprang from the sadyojāta face of Shiva. From the other four faces—*viz.*, the vāmadeva, aghora, tatpurusha, and ishāna—sprang respectively the five Tantras, Dipta, and others of its class, the five Vijaya and others, the five Vairochana and others, and the eight Tantras Prodigita and others. These twenty-eight are said to have sprung from the "upward current," and the others from the current issuing "below the navel."<sup>1</sup> The Kāmika identifies these twenty-eight Shaiva Tantras or Āgamas with various parts of the body of the Devi, Her ornaments and garments; and all other auxiliary and supplementary Tantras with the hair on Her body. For the body of the great Īshvari, who is one with Īshvara Her Lord, is contemplated upon under the form of all the Tantras (Sarvatantrarūpā). The same commentator,<sup>2</sup> citing the Kūrma Purāna, observes:

"Yāni shāstrāni drishyante lokesmin vividhāni tu  
 Shrutismritiviruddhāni dvaitavādaratāni cha  
 Kāpālang bhairavangchaiva shakalang gautamang  
 matam

<sup>1</sup> Urddhasrotobhavā ete nābhyadhasrotasah parāh; the former existing in the chaste (urddharetas), whose "stream of life" (rotas) tends upwards.

<sup>2</sup> Lalitā, verse 187.



Evangvidhāni chānyāni mohanārthāni tāni tu  
 Ye kushāstrābhiyogena mohayantīva mānavān  
 Mayā srishtāni shāstrāni mohāyaishhāng bhavān-  
 tare.”

In another place Devī says to Himavat: “Whatsoever Scriptures are found opposed to Shruti and Smṛiti devoted to dualism—*viz.*, Kāpāla, Bhairava, Sakala, Gautama, and similar ones—exist for the purpose of bewilderment.<sup>1</sup> Those who are confused by false scriptures also confuse the world. These were all created by me for the sake of bewilderment.”<sup>2</sup>

In the passage cited from the Lalitā, Bhāskaraṛāya refers to the Shaivāgamas or Shaiva Tantras, and, according to his apparently sectarian view, the other Tantras are those which proceed from “below the navel.”

There are, however, what are called Shākta Tantras, and to these the term Tantra is more commonly applied, because in this form they have been perhaps more known and spoken of. According to the view of the author cited, the “Shaivāgamas are not related to the Shākta Tantras by any organic community of thought or descent.”<sup>3</sup> Whatever be the historical basis of this conclusion, which is not stated, it is to be noted (for the thought is profound) that in the passage from the Lalitā, though different types of Tantra are said to have sprung from different currents, they

<sup>1</sup> The Devī is, while the great Liberatrix, also the “all-bewildering” (Sarvamohini). When devoid of Her grace, men are bewildered by Her Māyā.

<sup>2</sup> Similar language is used as regards the Atheistic School in chap. lxxvii of the Kālikā Purāṇa, which says: “Vāmah kayobrāhma nopi māṅgsamadyādibhuktaye, kritomayā mohanāya chārṇvākādipravartakah.” The reference here is to the nāstika doctrines of Chārṇvāka and his followers.

<sup>3</sup> Dr. Rāmāna Shastrin, *loc. cit.* See *post*.

are yet both represented as issuing from the body of the God. Shiva is represented as the author of all Āgamas. There is, in fact, but one source whence all forms of religion, as all else, come. If the ray of pure sattvik light appears to be variously coloured, or even at times clouded or obscured, it is not by reason of the alteration of its nature, but of the disturbing and darkening qualities of the other gunas constituting the Devī's substance manifesting in the Jīva. It is not without reason that Shiva, the Friend of all, is represented as surrounded by Bhūta and the demoniac hosts. If the Devī, as Vidyā, liberates; by Her Māyā (from which the religious sense no more than any other is free), She also binds. The sectarian, whether a Shaiva or other, naturally discovers abundance of this māyik play in the creed of his neighbour which he condemns. I doubt myself whether there exists at present material for conclusions of any degree of certainty as to the historical origin of the so-called Shākta Tantras. Certainly no one has yet collected such as may exist. They are, however, I believe, at base (whatever may be the accretions they are said by some to have received) an outcome from the same Vaidik source, the Mother of all Dharma, as the Shaiva Tantras, though, having regard to the difference of āchāra, they may derive from this common source in different form.

That which is commonly regarded as telling against this conclusion is the virāchāra ritual with the Pancha-tattva. It is said<sup>1</sup> by a modern Shaivite that the Shaivāgamas prohibit drink and the eating of flesh. Though we may recall both Vaidik usage and the curse of Bhrigu on those who follow the rites of Bhava: Vishantu shiva-dikshayām yatra daivam surāsavam;<sup>2</sup> this prohibition is in

<sup>1</sup> Shaiva Siddhānta, 315, v. *ante*.

<sup>2</sup> Bhāgavata Purāna, cited in Muir, S.O.T., 877-882.

accordance with the provisions of the "Shākta" Tantras, which limit the ritual use of wine and flesh to the worshippers of Shakti initiate in vāmāchāra.

That the provisions of the Tantra which relate to the Panchatattva are opposed to the Veda is a notion which is declared by the Indian Tāntrik pandits to be erroneous. Manu says :

"Na māngsabhakshane dosho na madye na cha mai-  
thune,

Pravrittireshā bhūtānāṅ nivrittistu mahāphalā."<sup>1</sup>

"There is no wrong in the eating of meat, nor in the drinking of wine, nor in sexual intercourse; for these things are natural to men. At the same time abstention therefrom is productive of great fruit."

He is doubtless there referring to those enjoyments which belong to the Pravritti Mārga—the use of meat and fermented liquor during the Vaidik age being well known. But such use formed also a part of its sacrificial and ritual system. As regards Latāsādhana, the Kālikopaniṣad of the Atharvaveda and other Shāstras are relied on as authorities by Tāntrik Pandits in support of the Virāchāra ritual. It is unnecessary to deal with this ritual here, as its discussion forms no part of the author's work. Not improbably (in part at least) originating in a

<sup>1</sup> So also the Mahānirvāna Tantra says : " Eating and sexual union, O Devi, are desired by and natural to men, and their use is regulated for their benefit in the ordinances of Shiva."

" Nṛināṅ svabhāvajang devi priyang bhojanamaithunam  
Sangkshepāya hitārthāyā shaivadharmme nirūpitam."

(Ullāsa ix, verse 288.)

doctrine intended for the detached non-dualistic initiate,<sup>1</sup> and kept closely secret,<sup>2</sup> it may have been perverted by the vulgar, to whom some portions of it became later known. The abuses of these commoner people, as time went on, developed such proportions as to ultimately obscure all other matters in the Tantra, thus depriving them of that attention which is their due.

The objections, however, which have been made to the Tāntrik rahasyapūjā have probably been the chief cause of the attack made upon the age and authority of the Shāstra. It would be beyond the limits of a general Introduction such as this to enter at length into this difficult and debated question. As the view which is to be found more commonly stated is adverse to the Shāstra on both these points, it may be shortly pointed out that the Tantra is referred to in works of acknowledged authority such as the Shrīmadbhāgavata, the celebrated Vaishnava Shāstra, the Devī Bhāgavata (which in the ninth skanda speaks of it as a Vedāṅga), and in the Varāha, Padma, Skanda, and other Purāṇas. In the first-named work Bhagavān says: "My worship is of three kinds, Vaidik, Tāntrik, and mixed (mishra)," and in the fifth chapter of the eleventh Skanda of the same work it is said that Keshava assumes different forms in the different Yugas, and should be worshipped in different ways, and that in Kaliyuga he is to be worshipped according to the injunctions of Tantra. The great Shangkarāchāryya recognizes

<sup>1</sup> Thus, as regards worship with woman (Latāsādhana), it is said that it is not possible for one who is a dualist devoid of the knowledge of Kula, and addicted to sexual intercourse, to duly follow Shiva's mandate. Hell follows lust. As the Tantrasāra says, "Lingayonirato mantrī rauravang narakang brajet" ("The Mantrīn addicted to lust goes to the Raurava Hell")—that is, the hell in which the qualities of the fiery tejas tattva exist in painful excess.

<sup>2</sup> Mātriyonivat, as it is said.

the Shāstra in his Ānanda Laharī and Shāktāmōda, as does Ānanda Tīrtha, the commentator of Pūrṇaprajñadarśhana. The Shāstra is frequently quoted in the celebrated work on Smṛiti, the Ashtāvingshaṭitattva of Raghunandana, which is itself universally accepted as an authority throughout Bengal. In short, as the Veda issued from the mouth of Brahmā, so the Āgama Shāstra is said to have come from that of Sadāshiva.<sup>1</sup> Current objections to the Tantra on the ground that it lacks the authority of Shruti, Smṛiti, or Purāṇa, and is of more recent date, are based, according to orthodox views, on a misconception. According to those views, all Shāstras are without beginning and eternal, as indeed in one sense they are, though their phenomenal appearance may be successive. Letters or sounds are the sensuous manifestation of words, the essence of which resides in the sphota or conception which existed from all eternity before ever these sounds or words were uttered. The phenomenal appearance of Tantra postdates the other Shāstras in the same sense as that in which the Kaliyuga is said to succeed to the earlier ages of the present Mahāyuga. There is, in fact, but one truth variously presented to the respective ages. So the Tantra has been said to exist in the Veda as the perfume exists in the flower. While the theoretical portion of the Gāyātrī Tattva is contained in the Vedānta, the practical and ritualistic portion is in the Tantra. Both the theoretical exposition and practical application of universal principles varies with the needs of the ages and the Jīva living therein. It is said of the Devī: "Many are the paths which vary according to the

<sup>1</sup> Some other authorities will be found cited in the later pages of this book; and I summarize in the following pages the opinion of Mahāmahopādhyāya Jādvēshvara Tarkaratna, in his article on the antiquity of Tantra (Tantrērprāchinatva) in the Sāhitya Sanghitā of Assin, 1817.

Shāstras but all leading to fruition (siddhi) merge in Thee alone, as all rivers merge and are lost in the sea.”

For orthodox views on this matter I will here refer the reader to our author and to a recent essay on the “Antiquity of the Tantra,” by Mahāmahopādhyāya Jāda-  
veshvara Tarkaratna.<sup>1</sup> The Pandit prefaces the matter by a notice of the views generally entertained by what are called “educated” Indians, which he summarizes as follows: They hold, he tells us, that the Tantras are of recent production; that to the Vaidik age succeeded the Upanishadik. Then followed the Pauranik age, and then, quite recently, that of the Tantras. But even then the latter Shāstra was not of general authority, having neither governance nor influence in other parts of India than Bengal, where alone it was predominant. There it was created by Bengali Pandits upon the model of the Buddhist teaching and practice of the Mahāyāna sect.<sup>2</sup> These Bengali Pandits are also alleged to have incorporated therewith the worship of Shakti, the goddess of the aboriginal barbarian inhabitants of Bengal. The date of many of the Tantras is said to fall within the last three hundred years, and, amongst other proofs of this, reference is made to the fact that the Yoginī Tantra mentions the name of the founder of the Kuchbehar Rāj, which was established within that time.

These objections are then classified under four headings: (1) The Tantra is not an ancient Dharmma Shāstra of the Āryan race having effect in all parts of India, but was in force in Bengal alone, being, indeed, an invention of the Bengalis, who naturally honoured their own creation. (2) Amongst Mahāyāna Buddhists there is worship of Tārā, Vajrayoginī, Kshetrapālā, and the use of mantras, vijas, and japa, in the cult of such Devatās. There is similar worship

<sup>1</sup> See preceding note.

<sup>2</sup> See *post*.

in the Tantra, which must therefore be derived from Mahāyāna Buddhism. (3) Aboriginal tribes are worshippers of Shakti, ghosts, snakes, and trees. The Tantras also deal with such worship, and has therefore adopted the worship of such aborigines. (4) A book which relates an incident which took place not more than three hundred years ago cannot itself be older.

To these objections the Mahāmahopādhyāya replies as follows: As to the first, he rejoins that Tāntrik influences are to be found, not only in Bengal, but throughout India. Just as the Bengalis of the higher castes are divided into Shāktas, Vaishnavas, and Shaivas, so it is with the peoples of Kāmārūpa, Mithilā, Utkalā, and Kalinga, and the Kāshmirian pandits. The Shakti mantra, Shiva mantra, and Vishnu mantra, are each Tāntrik. Amongst Dākshinātyas,<sup>1</sup> Mahāmahopādhyāya Subramanya Shāstri, and many others, are Shāktas. The late Mahāmahopādhyāya Rāma Mishra Shāstri, Mahāmahopādhyāya Rāma Shāstri Bhāgavatāchārya, and many others, were and are Vaishnavas. Mahāmahopādhyāya Shivakumāra Shāstri, and a number of others, are Shaivas. In Vrindāvana there are many Shākta as well as Vaishnava Brāhmanas, though amongst the higher castes in Mahārāshtra and other Southern Indian countries, Shaivas and Vaishnavas are more numerous than Shāktas. Followers of the Pāshupata and Jangama cults are Shaivas whereas those of Mādhavāchāryya and Rāmānujāchāryya are Vaishnavas. Many in the North-West are initiated in the Rāma mantra, which is to be found only in the Tantra. It is still more remarkable that, according to this author, the pandās of Shrī Purushottama<sup>2</sup> are all Shāktas, and the priests of Kāmākhyā Devī<sup>3</sup> are all Vaishnavas.

<sup>1</sup> Pandits of Southern India.

<sup>2</sup> Jagannātha at Puri.

<sup>3</sup> Al Kamrup in Assam, a great Tāntrika centre.

Passing to the second argument, he denies that similarity between two doctrines and practices is necessarily proof that the first is borrowed from the second. It may equally be argued the other way. If, because the Buddhists worship Tārā, Hayagrivā and others with dhyānas and vījas similar to those in the Tantra, it is contended that the latter is derived from the former, it may equally well be urged that such Buddhist worship is taken from the Tantra. If the Hindu mind was moved by and drawn to the touching teachings of Buddhism, why, he asks, should it concern itself with the externals, and not with the fundamental principles of the religion to which it is so attracted? Why should the Hindu, instead of striving for Nirvāna, stand before Buddhist images, fashioned after Buddhistic models, and with folded palms pray for beauty, victory, glory, and the destruction of foes? There is obviously a great difference between yoga undertaken for the extinction of all desires, and such prayers to the Deity for wealth and the destruction of foes, as form part of the Vaidik religion. The Bhagavad-gītā preaches nishkāma dharma,<sup>1</sup> which, with the pursuit of spiritual knowledge leads to the acquisition of such knowledge, and thereafter to Nirvāna; and on this account the "educated" say that the Gītā is influenced by Buddhistic ideals. In the Tantra there is performance of work with desire, which is contrary to Buddhist teaching. Hinduism alone, of all religions, provides different forms of religious teaching for persons of differing religious competence (adhikāra). Buddhism does not. How, otherwise, is it possible to account for Buddhadeva's vairāgya,<sup>2</sup> his loss of faith in Hinduism, and his discovery of the

---

<sup>1</sup> The performance of work selflessly, without desire for its fruit.

<sup>2</sup> Dispassion.



new path whereby man shall escape the infirmities of old age and death. Buddhism, out of pity for all living creatures, forbids the sacrifice of animals. It is, he thinks, an astonishing proposition that Tāntrikas followed such a religion, when at the same time they are supposed to have invented a novel Shāstra, enjoining the sacrifice of goats, buffaloes, and other animals, before images of Devas and Devis, also drawn from Buddhism. While it is not to be expected that all will understand the complexities of Buddhist philosophy, pity is a virtue which goes with humble minds. If there be anything which might prove attractive in Buddhism to men in general, it is its prohibition against the slaughter of animals—an ordinance which melted the hearts of a large number of the Hindus and made them Buddhists. It is scarcely probable, then, that Hinduism should omit that which is fundamentally attractive in a religion which (in his view) denies the existence of God, and should inaugurate a new Shāstra (the Tantra) providing for the worship of Devas and Devis, according to the tenets of the Buddhist Mahāyāna school. It is modern Vaishnavism, on the contrary, which, in its prohibition of animal sacrifice, is inspired by the Buddhistic principle that “cessation from the killing of animals is the highest form of religion.” In the great yajna, which lasted a hundred years, Shaunaka and other Rishis used to listen to the Shrīmad-bhāgavata from the mouth of Sūta, and at the same time to sacrifice animals.<sup>1</sup> In the Ashvamedha yajna which King Yudishthira, the disciple of Krishna, performed under the guidance of Shrī Krishna himself, a horse was killed, offered to Devas, and eaten. Bhagavān Shrī Krishna himself hunted a boar under the command of Vāsudeva for the

<sup>1</sup> Skandha I.

satisfaction of the Pitris in Shrāddha. The eleventh skandha of the *Bhāgavata*<sup>1</sup> explicitly states that the killing of animals in sacrifice is no killing.

Amongst the Vaishyas of Mathurā, many had become Buddhists, and others Jains. Greatly moved as they were at the sight of Chaitanya's love for Krishna, and drawn thereby to Hinduism, they yet hesitated to return to it on the ground that it sanctioned the slaughter of animals in sacrifice. It was perhaps at that time that the Vaishnava teachers announced that the killing of animals was not sanctioned by their tenets, and thus succeeded in converting Buddhists and Jains to their faith. It is probably from this time that Vaishnava families abandoned animal sacrifice on occasions of pūjā. Although common Vaishnavas eat fish, the flesh of other animals is forbidden. In Bengal, Utkala, and other countries, Buddhist teachers adapted from Hinduism the establishment of images of Devas, the worship of such Devas with mantras and vījas, and called themselves Mahāyāna Buddhists—a sect which, of course, came into existence long after the passing away of the Buddha. The *Lalitavistara*,<sup>2</sup> or biography of Shākyasingha, states that he had a special knowledge of Nigama, Purānas, Itihāsa, and the Vedas. Whenever both Veda and Nigama are mentioned in the same passage, the latter term refers to Tantra, which goes by the names of Āgama and Nigama.<sup>3</sup>

Again, Shākyasingha is made to say to the Bhikshukas.<sup>4</sup> "Such fools seek the protection of, and pay obeisance to, Brahmā, Indra, Rudra, Vishnu, the Devī, Kārtikeya, Mother Kātyāyanī, Ganapati, and others. Some perform tapasyā in cremation grounds, and at the crossing of four roads."<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> XI, Chapter v, shloka xiii.

<sup>2</sup> Chapter xii.

<sup>3</sup> Buddhist Sannyāsis.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide ante*.

<sup>5</sup> *Lalitavistara*, chap. xvii.

Speaking of the practice of heretics (*pāshandas*), Shākya-singha mentions the use of wine and flesh. Had not the Tāntrik form of worship been then in existence how could he have known and spoken ill of it? <sup>1</sup> Seeing, also, what the *Lalitavistara* says, can it, he asks, be contended that the Tantra is derived from Mahāyāna Buddhism?

To the third objection the Mahāmahopādhyāya answers that the views there expressed are similar to those given under the second heading, and the rejoinder, therefore, is similar. It may, however, be asked who are meant when the barbarian aborigines of India are spoken of. According to the English, such aborigines were Dravidians, Odras, and Paundrakas. Is it, he says, to be supposed that Bengali Pandits composed the Tantra Shāstra in imitation of the practices of Dravidians inhabiting the distant Deccan? Or was the Tāntrik system adopted from Mundas, Santhāls, Garos, Meches, Kuches, Khasias, and other primitive inhabitants of Assam? <sup>2</sup> The Pandit hesitates "to lay this heavy burden of ignominy on the heads of Bengali Pandits" seeing that the Shakti Devatā is established and worshipped in all parts of India. Thus Kāmākhyā is worshipped at Kāmarūpa, Vindhyaśinī on the Vindhya Hills, Yogamāyā and Paurṇamāsī at Vrindāvana; Annapurnā Sankatā, Tripurabhairavī, sixty-four Yoginīs, Kālabhairavī, Durgā, Shītalā, Mangalā, and other Devis at Kāshi; Kushalī at Kaushalī; Pārvatī on the Sahya Hills, Poona; Guhyeshvarī in Nepal; Gāyatrī and Sāvitrī in Rājputāna; Lalitā at

<sup>1</sup> This, of course, does not necessarily follow. All that is here proved is that Tāntrik practices antedated the *Lalitavistara*, whatever be the date at which the latter was written. From the standpoint of Western criticism this and all similar orthodox arguments are weakened by the too ready credit sometimes given to the age and authority of the literary materials on which they rest.

<sup>2</sup> The Pandit's reply, of course, takes benefit from the folly of the statement he answers.

Prayāga; Ugratārā at Trihut; Māyādevī at Haridvāra;<sup>1</sup> Chandī on the Chandi Hills near Haridvāra; Jvālāmukhī at Jalandhara;<sup>2</sup> Chinnamasta, some forty miles therefrom; Kālī (whom King Prithvī worshipped) seven miles to the south of Delhi; Mumvā in Bombay city; Mahālakshmī, on the sea coast near Bombay; Kālikā on the Harsha Island, west of and near Mahākāleshvara; Kshīrabhavānī near Kāshmīr; and Devī Mīnākshī, south of Madras.<sup>3</sup> All these Devis (to which many others might be added) are still worshipped, and were established in their various places in distant and unknown ages. Even at the seat of Purushottama in Utkala,<sup>4</sup> Vimalā is worshipped, so also are Sarasvatī, Bhuvaneshvarī, Kālī, and Lakshmī. Obeisance is made to Subhadrā<sup>5</sup> with the mantra: "Kātyāyanī, salutation to Thee." Bhuvaneshvarī is worshipped at Bhuvaneshvara; Dhavaleshvarī at Dhavaleshvara; eight Shaktis, Virajā, Indrānī at Yājpur, and Katakachandī at Cuttack.

If it be argued that the Tantra Shāstra is of recent origin because it provides for the worship of Shakti, then the same observation must apply to the Purānās, Mahābhārata, and even the Vedas and Upanishads. The Mahābhārata contains hymns in honour of the Devī. The Shrimadbhāgavata provides for the worship of Umā. The maidens of Vraja worshipped Kātyāyanī. The Mārkaṇḍeya Purāna relates the greatness of Devī. In the Purānās Her greatness is sung. Numerous passages in proof of this may be culled from the Skanda, Brahma, Brahmavaivarta, Bhavishya, Padma, Devī, and Kālikā Purānās. The autumnal

---

<sup>1</sup> After whom the place (Hardwar) is called Māyapurī in the Shāstra.

<sup>2</sup> Where fire is said to ever burn to consume the offerings.

<sup>3</sup> The Devī at Madura.

<sup>4</sup> The temple of Jagannātha (Vishnu) at Puri Orissa.

<sup>5</sup> Sister of Jagannātha.

Durgā Pūjā is mentioned in many Purānas. It is an error to suppose that Raghunandana Bhattāchāryya alone has prescribed for the worship of Durgā. Previous to him many others had done so, such as Shridatta, Harinātha, Vidyādhara, Ratnākara, Bhojadeva, Jimūtavāhana, Halāyudha, Rāyamukuta, Vāchaspati Mishra and many other renowned compilers. Many well-known books written before the age of Raghunandana contain provisions for Durgā Pūjā, such as the Durgābhaktitaranginī, Samvatsara-pradīpa, Kālakaumudī, Jyotishhārṇava, Smritisāgara, Kalpataru, Krityamahārṇava, Krityaratnākara, Kāmanipūjānibandha, Krityatattvārṇava, Chakranārāyaṇī, Kriyāyogopasamvāra, Durgābhaktiprakāsha, Dākshinātya, Kālanirnaya and Pūjāratnākara.

Although the Bengali practice of worshipping earthen images of Durgā with great pomp is not followed in all parts of India, yet She is everywhere worshipped in Ghatas (jars). Shrines which contain Her images are visited; nine-day vratas are made, fasts observed, and the Chandī read on the Mahāshṭamī day. Even now the women of Vraja in Vrindāvana bathe in the Jumna early every morning for the first nine days of the bright fortnight of the month of Āshvina, and worship images of the Devī, which they draw on the banks of the river. Readers of the Chhāndogya, Talavakāra and other Upanishads are aware of the incident in which Umā, the Daughter of the Mountain, riding a lion in a blaze of light, appeared to Indra and the other Devas in order to prove that it was not by their shakti that they lived and moved, but that all which was done was so done by virtue of that Mahāshakti. In the Veda there is the Sarasvatī sūkta, in the Yajurveda the Lakshmī sūkta, and in the tenth Mandala of the Rīgveda the Devī sūkta. Even the worship of Devī Manasā is based, not on the Tantra, but Purāna. And the same may be said as regards the

worship of the Tulsi plant, and the Bael and Ashvattha tree.<sup>1</sup> Far distant from Bengal, on the summit or Mount Govardhana, there is an image of Devī Manasā. And in the land of Vraja, where animal sacrifice is condemned, goats are sacrificed before this Devī. Snake worship exists in other countries than Bengal, and was not introduced by the Tantra Shāstra. A survey of the religious practices prevalent in ancient times and in other countries does not support the conclusion that because the Tantra advocates Shakti worship it is therefore of recent origin.

Passing to the fourth heading, the Pandit asks how it is that, if the Yoginī Tantra is at most only three hundred years old, Raghunandana Bhattāchāryya, the great Smārta, and Krishnānanda Bhattāchāryya, contemporaries of Shri Chaitanya, referred to and quoted it as an authority in the Smrititattva and Tantrasāra. On the other hand, it is common knowledge that if in some obscure family a great person (mahāpurusha), or a succession of great persons, is born, their descendants and disciples name the members of that family after those of some other well-known family, so as to create the notion that the two families are the same. It was perhaps in this way he surmises that the Rāj family of Kuch Behār was raised to the position of being the descendants of Shiva mentioned in the Yoginī Tantra.

Mādhavāchāryya, the commentator upon the Vedas, has, in dealing with the Pātanjala Darshan in his compilation of the six Darshanas, quoted many passages from the Tantra Shāstra with reference to the ten forms of Sangskāras prescribed therein. Vāchaspati Mishra, the

<sup>1</sup> The Tulsi and Ashvattha are worshipped, and bael leaves are offered to Shiva. Ashvattharupobhagavān vishnureva na sangshayah rudrarupovatastadvat palāsho brahmarūpadhrik. Padma Purāna, Uttara Khanda, ch. clx.

commentator upon the six Darshanas, has, in his commentary on the Pātanjala Darshana, recommended dhyāna of Devatās as prescribed in the Tantras. Bhagavān Shangkarāchārya, also, has, in the Shārīraka Bhāshya, made mention of the Tāntrik Shatchakra. It is hardly necessary to say that none of these three great men—Shangkarāchāryya, Mādhavāchāryya, and Vāchaspati Mishra,—was a Bengali. Before the compilation of Krishnānanda's Tantrasāra, there were many compilers of Tantra, such as Rāghavānanda, Rāghavabhatta, Virūpāksha, and Govindabhatta. In his observations upon the Yantra of Nīlasarasvatī, in his Tantrasāra, Krishnānanda, observes: "Said by even Shri Shangkarāchāryya." The famous Shakti Stotra,<sup>1</sup> named Ānandalaharī (wave of bliss)<sup>2</sup> is everywhere known to be the work of Shangkarāchāryya, and is, as such, universally recited by devotees before Devatās with feeling and reverence. Compilations of Tantra, such as the Rāmārchana Chandrikā,<sup>3</sup> the Mantramuktāvalī, the Sārasangraha, the Bhuvaneshvaripārijāta, the Sāradātilaka, the Tripurāsārasamuchchaya, the Svachchhandasangraha, the Sārasamuchchaya, the Mantratantraprakāsha, and the Somabhujangāvalī, were prepared long before the time of Krishnānanda and Raghunandana. References to these books are to be found in the works of Krishnānanda and Raghunandana. In the well-known astronomical work called Dīpika, days for taking Dīkshā (initiation) have been determined separately from those for commencement of

<sup>1</sup> Hymn to Shakti.

<sup>2</sup> See Arthur and Ellen Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess" for this and other Hymns to the Devi.

<sup>3</sup> Passages compiled in the Rāmārchana Chandrikā have been quoted by Vāchaspati Mishra in the chapter on Vāsantī Pūjā in his Kṛitya-chintāmini. This supports the antiquity of Rāmārchana Chandrikā.

education and investiture with the sacred thread (upanayana). That Dikshā must, therefore, be Tāntrik Dikshā, distinct from Vaidic Dikshā or Upanayana. Compilations come into existence long after the preparation of original works and when capacity for their production has ceased. It is when ordinary folk find difficulty in establishing a concordance between the ordinances contained in numerous original and other works—that the learned undertake the making of compilations for the determination of the right forms of religious practice, the regulation of objections against the Shāstra, the establishment of a concordance between apparently conflicting authorities and the settlement of all disputed matters. A period of at least a thousand years must, in this author's opinion, be considered to have elapsed between the date of original works and that of compilations. Many of the compilers whose names have been mentioned lived a thousand years ago. There is therefore no ground, in the Pandit's opinion, for doubting that the Tantra Shāstra is at least two thousand years old. In the eleventh skandha of the Shrimadbhāgavata it is said that Keshava (Vishnu) should be worshipped in the manner prescribed in the Tantra Shāstra;<sup>1</sup> and, again, that men desirous of acquiring jñāna (spiritual knowledge) should worship Bhagavan according to Vaidik and Tāntrik ordinances.<sup>2</sup> The same book in the same skandha also says: "Hear how people should worship Me in the Kali age according to various Tantras.<sup>3</sup> They should observe my Yātrās (Dolayātrā, Rathayātrā, etc.), perform sacrifices, be initiated in the Vaidik and Tāntrik modes, and undertake to perform the vrata in which I am worshipped."

<sup>1</sup> Chapter iii, shlokas 47 and 48. See Shridhara Svāmī's note.

<sup>2</sup> Chapter v, shloka 28. Shridhara Svāmī's note.

<sup>3</sup> Chapter v, shloka 81. Shridhara Svāmī's note.



In the Brahma Purāna it is said that people should enter into the temple of Bhuvaneshvara in the Garden of a Single Mango Tree.<sup>1</sup> and there worship Mahādeva according to Vaidik and Tāntrik rites. This passage has been quoted by Raghunandana in his Purushottamatattva. The Kūrma Purāna says: "There are found in the world many Shāstras antagonistic to Shruti and Smriti. The ordinances of such Shāstras are tāmasik."<sup>2</sup> Karāla, Bhairava, Yāmala, and similar other books follow Vāmamārga,"<sup>3</sup> and so on. This passage, which is also contained in the Kūrma Purāna, has been quoted by Raghunandana and other compilers. The Pandit points out that Karāla, Bhairava, and Yāmala are Tāntrik works, and that the Vāmamārga is a mode of Tāntrik worship. In the Rāmāyana there are references to Balā and Atibalā,<sup>4</sup> which are Tāntrik, and the mode of acquiring which is given in the Tantrasāra. Rāghava Bhatta and Raghunandana quote Nārada as to the nature of the Tāntrik mode of worship for persons in impure conditions. In the Parāshara Bhāshya there is a quotation said to have been originally made by Govindabhatta, which says that mantras with Om should not be taught to Sudras, and so on. In Bhojarāja's Vyavahārasamuchchaya there is reference to a passage stating that Upanayana and Dīkshā should not be performed whilst Vrihaspati<sup>5</sup> is in Rāhu.<sup>6</sup> The Varāha says that learned men should worship Janārdana either according to the Vedas or according to the

<sup>1</sup> The town of Bhuvaneshvara.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the outcome of a state in which the tamoguna predominates.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction to my edition of the Mahānirvāna Tantra.

<sup>4</sup> Valakānda, canto xxii, shlokas 12, 18, and 15. These are V. ght by Vishvāmītra to Rāma and Lakshmana.

<sup>5</sup> The planet Jupiter.

<sup>6</sup> The ascending node.

*Tantras.* The *Padma Purāna*, in its *Uttarakhānda*, asks how it is possible that one may become *bhāgavata*<sup>1</sup> without taking *dīkshā* in the *Vaishnavī* cult? In the third chapter of the *Nārada Pancharātra* it is said that whilst meditating on the six *Chakras* named *Mūlādhāra*, *Svādhīsthāna*, *Manipūra*, *Anāhata*, *Vishuddha*, and *Ājñā*, *Shrī Krishna* was seen in the thousand-petalled lotus, resplendent, of the colour of a freshly-formed cloud, wearing yellow silk, two-armed, beautiful, pure, and smiling, in the company of his own *Shakti*, *Kundalinī*. Again, in the fourth chapter of the same book, the author uses the terminology of the *Tantra Shāstra* when he says, “*Lakshmīrmyā Kāma Vijam*,” etc.,<sup>2</sup> and thus introduces the great mantra of *Shrī Krishna*, consisting of *vījas*, and formed of eight syllables. All are aware that the piercing of the six *Chakras*, their names, and the *Devī Kundalinī* are matters of the *Tantra Shāstra*. There are references to *Tāntrik prānāyāma* in the *Pātanjala Darshana* and in the *Bhagavadgītā*, and other places of the *Mahābhārata*.<sup>3</sup> It should also be pointed out here that there is indirect, though not direct, reference to the *Tantra Shāstra* in *Yudhishtira*’s question to *Bhishma* contained in the 7th, 8th, and 9th *shlokas* of the 259th chapter in the *Shānti Parva* of the *Mahābhārata*, dealing with *Mokshadharma*. These *shlokas* may be translated as follows :

“I have heard that *Vaidik* ordinances are gradually coming into disuse, in the progress of ages. There is one form of *dharma* for the *Satya* age, another for the *Tretā* age, another for the *Dvāpara* age, and another again for

<sup>1</sup> Devoted to *Bhagavān*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lakshmi*, *Māyā* and *Kāma Vījas*.

<sup>3</sup> *Shānti Parva*, chap. cci, *shlokas* 17 and 19, with *Nilakantha*’s note.

the Kali age; The Vedas contemplate different forms of dharma according to different capacities of men. The words of the Vedas are true, and from these words, again, have emanated all-embracing Vedas," and so forth. Now, here it may be asked, what are these all-embracing Vedas which have emanated from the Vedas? In the Mahāmahopādhyāya's opinion no other reply is possible but that the Tantras are here referred to. Smritis also, like the Vedas, do not give to all castes equal adhikāra (right) to them, and prohibit their study to Shudras. The "all-embracing Vedas," therefore, cannot mean Smritis. The Tantras give adhikāra to people belonging to all castes, so that they alone are "all-embracing." Moreover, there is no instance of the word Veda being used in the sense of Smriti. There is, however, ample use of the terms Āgama and Nigama in the sense of the Tantras—terms which originally meant the Vedas. Just as, according to the Shāstra, the Vedas have no author, but are merely remembered by fourheaded Brahmā, so the Tantras also have not, according to the Shāstra, any author. but have merely emanated from the mouths of Shiva. Neither the Vedas nor the Tantras have emanated from the mouths of munis, rishis, or the spiritually wise (jñāni). Brahmā is Ishvara and Shiva also is Ishvara, and the Shāstra says that the Vedas emanate from the mouths of the former, and the Tantras have issued from those of the latter. More explicit are the shlokas 121, 122, 123, and 124 of chapter cxxxiv in the Shānti Parva of the Mahabhārata dealing with Mokshadharma. Here Mahādeva says to Daksha: "Extracting from the Vedas complete with their six angas (limbs), and from the Sāṅkhya-Yoga, I promulgated the Pāshupata vrata with such austere and extensive tapas as no Deva, or Dānava could perform. This vrata is superior to all practices ordained in the Vedas and other Shastras,

all-good, beneficial to all castes and āshramas,<sup>1</sup> everlasting, performed in three years and ten days,<sup>2</sup> secret, highly spoken of by wise men, spoken ill of by fools ; opposed (viparitam) in some matters to Varnāshramadharmā,<sup>3</sup> though in many others similar thereto ; prescribed by learned men ; practised by men who have risen superior to Āshramas,<sup>4</sup> and beneficial. Daksha, you will obtain all the fruits of such Pāshupata vrata," and so forth. To what Shāstra, the Pandit asks, other than the Tantra Shāstra, can this Pāshupata vrata belong ? It cannot be the Vedas, for the vrata is said to have been extracted from them. Again, the reader will, he thinks, be astonished to know that the Mahābhārata has adopted the Tāntrik terminology and Tāntrik methods in the introduction of mantras. In the 74th shloka of chapter cclxxxiv of the Shānti Parva referred to above, the following mantra occurs :

" Ghantī charu chelī milī brahma kāyikamagninām." <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> It is open to all, which the Veda is not.

<sup>2</sup> Quaere. The text I have before me runs, Abdair dashārdha sangyuktam, which, according to Nilakantha, means that it may be acquired in years or shortly by the merit of those who practise the five yamas and five niyamas. Some read "dashāha" (ten days) for "dashārdha." There seems to be no reason for limiting the period of the vrata thus.

<sup>3</sup> Thus there is no caste in the chakra ; the smārtha vratas, such as fasting, are not generally observed ; pūjā in Vāmāchāra is done at night and other matters.

<sup>4</sup> Paramahansas, parivrājakas, etc.

<sup>5</sup> The full verse is—

" Ghanto'ghanto ghatī ghantī charu chelī milī milī  
Brahma kāyikamagnināṅg dandimundastridandadhrik."

The meaning of which is as follows : Ghantah = prakāshavān, or shining—that is, Purnabrahmasvarūpah. Aghantah = Māyāvritatvena prachchhannaprakāsha—viz., that whose shining is concealed on account of its being covered with mayā or jīva. Gathī = he who ghatayati (joins) men with the fruit of their karma, or who attaches fruit to the karma of men. Ghanti = ghantavān, or possessor of ghantah (q.v.). Charu = those who move (charanti)—that is, jīvas movable and immovable men, animals, trees, etc. Chelī = player ; as men play with birds, so

Nilakantha explains this mantra as follows :

“Ghantī = Om. The word ‘Rudra’ must be introduced. Agnīnām kāyikam = the wife of Fire, or Svāhā; Brahma = Om. Thus the following mantra, containing eighteen syllables, has been here quoted: Ong Rudra chelī chelī chelī chelī milī milī Ong Svāhā.”<sup>1</sup> In the 379th shloka of chapter xiv of the Anushāsana Parva, Shri Krishna says to Yudhishtira: “Eight days passed as though they were but a moment, and I took mantra from that Brāhmana (Upamanyu).” After this verse it is narrated how Shri Krishna performed austere tapasyā in the worship of Shiva by repeating this mantra; how Shiva, being pleased, appeared before him in the company of Umā: how the hymn sung by Shri Krishna pleased Shiva and Umā, so that they granted him blessings and so forth. One is therefore astonished to hear some educated persons say that nowhere in the Mahābhārata is there any mention of Shakti save in the Virāta Parva, where Yudhishtira hymns Durgā. In the story of Daksha’s yajna, related in the Mahābhārata, there is no mention of the death of Daksha’s daughter,<sup>2</sup> but it is said that Bhadrakālī rose out of Her body for the destruction of the yajna,<sup>3</sup> and that pleased by the hymn

Shiva plays with us. Milī—one who has mila (attachement). Shiva as the cause is attached to, or, as we should say, in, all effects. The word is mentioned twice for emphasis. Brahma = Pranava. Kāyikamagnīnām = the spouse of Fire, or Svāhā. Dandimunda = ascetics, paramahansas, etc. Tridandadhrik = holding the three staffs of bael, palāsha and bamboo, as is done in Upanayana. These staffs are thrown into the Ganges on the twelfth day following Upanayana. Shiva is thus Purnabrahman; Jīva; the Giver of the fruit of Karma; the all-brilliant One; all-moving Jīvas; He who plays with Jīva; who as all Causes is in all effects; Pranava; and Svāhā; the ascetic and Grihastha life.

<sup>1</sup> This is according to the Gauras who say that Ghantī = Om; and insert Rudra in the vocative case, and repeats chelī four times.

<sup>2</sup> Satī.

<sup>3</sup> Shanti Parva, chapter cc.xxc.iv, shloka 82 and 54.

sung by Daksha, Durgā appeared with Mahādeva before him, and then disappeared. Amongst the thousand names spoken of by Krishna in the Anushāsana Parva there appear “Vāmadeva, and Vāma, and Prāk, and Dakshina, and Vāmana,” and “author of the Vedas and author of Mantras.” Mantras here cannot be said to refer to Vaidik mantras owing to the distinction made between the author of the Vedas and the author of mantras, and Nilakantha, the commentator, in fact, explains mantras as Tāntrik mantras. By Vāma and the Dakshina are meant (the Pandit thinks) the vāma and the dakshina āchāras in Tantra. Tantrik Vija mantras are known to many. In the Anushāsana Parva also, where mokshadharma is treated of, it is said : “Four-mouthed Mahālinga and Chārulinga etc., ruler of vījas, author of vījas,” and so forth. There are even more explicit references to the Tantra Shāstra in the Mahābhārata. For instance, it is said, “O Rājārshi<sup>1</sup> the Sāṅkhya Yoga, the Pancharātra, the Vedas, and the Pāshupata, know these Shāstras, the purpose of which is to establish jñāna,” and, again : “Shrikantha Shiva, husband of Umā and lord of all things, promulgated the Pāshupata Jñāna-shāstra when in placid mood. Bhagavān Himself is the Knower of the entire Pancharātra.”<sup>2</sup> Sanskrit scholars in India, according to the Pandit, believe the Pancharātra to be a Tantra. Again, the injunction that in the Kali age people should worship Īshvara in the manner prescribed in the Tantra Shāstra leads many people to think that the Tantras are recent because they are intended for the Kali age. The Pandit replies that the Mahābhārata itself answers this view in the Shānti Parva, where it is said that in the Satya age Rudra, engrossed in yoga, told

<sup>1</sup> Rishi and King.

<sup>2</sup> Shānti Parva, chap. ccc.ixl, shlokas 64 to 68.

the Tantra Shāstra to Bālaekhilya<sup>1</sup> Rishis; but that subsequently it again disappeared through the māya of that Deva.<sup>2</sup> In the 17th shloka of Chapter cclxvii<sup>3</sup> of the Shānti Parva, Maharshi Kapila questions Syūmarashmi as follows: "Tell me if you have seen any Shāstra other than Āgama." In reply Syūmarashmi speaks of many things, and at the end of each statement he remarks: "This is Shruti." The Pandit then asks what is meant by the word Āgama in Maharshi Kapila's question. In his Commentary on the Shārīraka Sūtra, "owing to the impossibility of generation," Bhagavān Shangkarāchārya refers to the fourfold division of Vāsudeva, Sankarshana, Pradyumna, and Aniruddha<sup>4</sup> as stated in the Pancharātra, and whilst he does not attempt to disprove it, he does disprove the theory of the generation of Sankarshana from Vāsudeva advanced by the followers of the Pancharātra. Again, in his Commentary on the Sūtra: "The Lord cannot be merely the instrumental cause on account of the existence of diversity in creation," he writes: "Māheshvaras, too, admit it," "All this was taught by Pashupati, who is Īshvara, for undoing the bonds of pashus," etc. In his Shribhāshya on the first Sūtra quoted above, Rāmānuja Svāmī writes, "Elucidated by Nārāyana Himself in the Pancharātra Tantra," and, again, "Non-vedic practices are opposed, and not the cults of Yoga and Pashupati; for Sāṅkhya, Yoga, Pancharātra, the Vedas and Pāshupata, are self-evident, and cannot be disproved by reasoning," and so forth. Rāmānuja Svāmī quotes as evidence

<sup>1</sup> Small Rishis the size of a thumb (angushtha), 60,000 in number. Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa says they are children of the wife of Kratu and Urdharetas. It is believed that they still appear, and bathe on Pausha Sankrānti Day at Gangāsāgara.

<sup>2</sup> Shānti Parva, chap. ccc.xl.viii, see shlokas 17 and 18. The reference should be to chap. 849. <sup>3</sup> This should be chap. cclxviii.

<sup>4</sup> Vāsudeva = Paramātmā; Sankarshana = Jīva; Pradyumna = Manas; Aniruddha = Ahankāra.

all the passages of the Mahābhārata above mentioned, as well as many other passages from the same epic, and other works. There is a scripture named Sūtasanghitā, of which the Brahmagitā is a portion. Its speaker is Brahmā, and throughout it deals with Shangkara. Its annotator is Mādhavāchārya himself, the writer on all Darshanās, and commentator of the Vedas. At the end of every Chapter he writes: "By Mādhavāchārya, an inhabitant of Kāshī, a devotee of the Shakti of action, a server of the lotus-feet of the three-eyed Deva and illuminator of the path of Upanishad." Here Mādhavāchārya calls himself a devotee of the Shakti of work (Kriyāshakti), but the Tantra alone deals with Shakti of will, Shakti of knowledge, and Shakti of action. Not only in the Mahābhārata, but in all Purāṇas the greatness of the Devī, as extolled in the Tantras, has been described either shortly or with elaboration. In the account of the greatness of Rudra contained in the Varāha Purāṇa it is said: "Shangkara has as many aspects as there are Mahāshaktis. He who worships Her ever worships Him as husband." Again: "If he who worships the Devīs pleases Rudra also, these Devīs become for ever siddha to that Mantrin. There is no doubt of this."<sup>1</sup> What is there in the Tantras, it is asked, more than what this verse says? In the Shangkara-Sanghitā, which forms a part of the Skanda Purāṇa, the Rishis ask Sūta, "Bhagavān, we desire to hear of the system of Viramaheshvara," and so forth. And Kārtikeya says to Mahādeva: "There are few who know Shaiva-Āgama." Shangkara, in His reply, says: "The essence of the Vedas, the Āgama, and the Purāṇas charms the mind and should be kept secret."<sup>2</sup> According to the Mahāmahopādhyāya, Shaiva-Āgama undoubtedly means the Tantra-shāstra,<sup>3</sup> as does the word Āgama in the expression

<sup>1</sup> Varāha Purāṇa, chap. xxci.

<sup>2</sup> Chapter xxc.

<sup>3</sup> Vide ante.



## INTRODUCTION

“the Vedas, the Āgama, and the Purānas,” because it is mentioned separately from the Vedas. *There are many Upanishads* other than the ten on which Shangkarāchārya wrote his Commentary. He selected these ten because they supported his monistic theories. Just as there was no necessity to write a Commentary on the Vedas, so it was not necessary that he should write commentaries on the Upanishads which dealt with the methods of worship (upāsana). The Akshamālikā Upanishad enumerates the substances which should be used for the rosary with which japā<sup>1</sup> is done. They are coral, pearl, crystal, conch, silver, gold, sandalwood, putrajīvikā, lotus-seed, and rudrāksha. The Tantra Shāstra mentions exactly the same substances. There are many Upanishads of the Atharva Veda, such as Atharvashikhā, Atharvashirah, Advayatāraka, Adhyātma, Annapūrṇa, Amritanāda, Amritavindu, Avyakta, Krishna, Kaula, Kshurikā, Ganapati, Kātyāyana, Kālāgnirudra, Kundikā, Tripurā-tāpanīya, Dakshināmūrti, Devīdvaya, Dhyānavindu, Nādavindu, Nārada, Nārāyana, Nirvāna, Nrisingha-tāpanīya, Pāshupata, Brahma-paingala, Paippalāda, Vahvricha, Vrihajjāvāla, Bhasma, Muktikā, Rahasya, Rāma-tāpani, Vajra-panjara, Varāha, Vāsudeva, Sarasvati-rahasya, Sitā, Sudarshana, Hayagrīva, etc.<sup>2</sup> As there are 21 recensions of the Rigveda, 109 of the Yajurveda, and 1,000 of the Sāmaveda, so there are the same number of Upanishads belonging to each of the Vedas respectively. The Sānskrit-knowing reader will have surmised from the names of the Upanishads above enumerated that each of them deals with forms of worship similar to that prescribed by the Tantra. There are many commentaries on the Nrisingha-tāpanīya Upanishad, one of which is written by Bhagavān

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction, Mahānirvāna Tantra.

<sup>2</sup> See Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit MSS. in the Government Oriental MSS. Library, Madras, vol. i, part iii.

Shangkarāchārya and another by his great guru Gauḍa-pādāchārya, known by the name of Munīndra. There is, therefore, no ground it is contended, for the supposition that this Upanishad may be a spurious one. Kulluka Bhatta, the author of the most authoritative commentary on the *Manu Sanghita*, has, in his note on the first shloka of Chapter ii of the book quoted a passage from Hārīta's work, which says: "Now we shall explain dharma. Dharma is based on the authority of Shruti. Shruti is of two kinds—Vaidik and Tāntrik." From this it is evident that the *Tantra Shāstra* is nothing else than a part of the *Vedas*, and is, consequently, known by the names of *Āgama* and *Nigama*. The passages above quoted from the *Mahābhārata* prove that Mahādeva first promulgated the *Vedas*, and then the *Pāshupata dharma* from a part of it. Thus, from the statement also made by Mahādeva Himself, we learn that the *Tantra Shāstra* is a part of the *Vedas*.

According to the Pandit, the *Tantra Shāstra* is referred to by the word "*rahasya*" (mystery), used over and above the expression "*All the Vedas*," in the 165th shloka of chapter ii of the *Manu Sanghita*, and also by the word "*vidyā*," which is used in addition to the *Vedas* and the *Upanishads* to the 10th sūkta of the 4th *Brāhmaṇa* in the 2nd *varga* of the *Bṛihadāranyaka Upanishad*. The *Vṛiddhahāritasanghitā* contains a full account of the Tāntrik form of initiation (*dīkshā*). The *Ushanah-sanghitā* makes clear references to the *Pancharātra* and the *Pāshupata dharma*. The *Kātyāyana Sanghitā* ordains worship of *Ganesha*, *Gaurī* and other *Devas* and *Devīs*. The *Vyāsa Sanghitā* recommends *japa* of the *guhyavidyā*,<sup>1</sup> use of rosaries, with beads of crystal and the like, and worship of *Rudra* with *Gāyatrī*. Nowhere else but in the

<sup>1</sup> Secret Mantra.

Tantra Shāstra is there a Gāyatrī for Rudra or any other Devatā. The Shangkhā Sanghitā says that after dhyāna of a Devatā, japa should be made with a rosary of crystal or other beads, the number of recitations being recorded by the fingers of the left hand. In the Vriddhagautamasanghitā there is a list of the names of the authors of Dharma Shāstras. In this list there occur the names of Brahmā, as also those of Umā and Maheshvara. It is unnecessary, in the Pandit's opinion, to further quote passages or to cite more authorities. Like the Purānas, all Smṛiti, and Sanghitās contain references, direct as well as indirect, to the Tantra Shāstra, but the Tantra Shāstra makes no reference to either Smṛiti or Purāna. This also proves the great antiquity of Tantra Shāstra. There is a Tāntrik scripture named Shivāgama containing Sūtras which have been quoted as authorities by Krishnānanda in his Tantrasāra. Its commentator is Abhinavagupta, the Court pandit of Gonardda, King of Kashmir. Gonardda died the death of a hero in the great war of Kurukshetra.<sup>1</sup>

We need not here follow the Pandit in his speculations as to Buddhistic influences in Ancient America as established by Mexican architecture, or as to the similarity of the ritual of Ancient Egypt<sup>2</sup> to that of the Tantra, beyond stating that in his opinion such speculations support the more direct inferences derivable from the study of Indian history and literature as to the antiquity of the Tantra Shāstra, which his essay is written to prove. The learned Mahāmahopādhyāya concludes with the expression of a

<sup>1</sup> See the Rājataranginī of Kashmir, and the Commentary on Shivāgama, of which there is a copy in the Library of the Mahārāja of Darbhānga.

<sup>2</sup> He points out with regard to Horus, one of the Egyptian Devatās, that Aharpātī (Lord of the Day) and Aharīsha (Ruler of the Day) are Sanskrit epithets of the sun.

doubt whether the reasons and arguments he adduces will appeal to "the great men, free of all prejudice, learned in Western language and science, with intellects brightened, sharpened, and coloured by Western philosophy." and apologizes for himself, with perhaps some latent sarcasm, as follows: "I had not the good fortune of learning deductive and inductive logic. In the Chatuspāthi of a native Brāhmaṇa Pandit, I learnt to argue 'whether sound follows the fall of a palm-fruit or precedes it,' " though he says it must not be supposed that other great logicians were mainly engaged in discussions of the "palm-fruit-falling" nature.

Western writers and Indians influenced by their works and general outlook are much occupied with this question of the antiquity and date of the Tantra. To the orthodox all Shāstra is eternal. Moreover, to the Indian temperament, as one of them has well said, sugar is prized for its sweetness without regard to the land whence it came or the cultivator by whom it was grown. It can hardly be said that we have the necessary materials for final judgment from the purely historical standpoint. If it be alleged that Indians have sometimes gone to opposite extremes, European critics and their Indian followers have, as a general rule, displayed almost a mania for belittling the antiquity of Indian religions, literature, and art. In coming to any conclusion on this matter, it is necessary first to inquire into the different elements of doctrine and practice, to distinguish what is original from what is alleged to be an accretion, or interpolation, and to consider the allegation of non-Aryan influences and so forth. It is necessary also to distinguish between Tāntrik doctrine and practice so ascertained from its expression or record in any particular document. The latter may be of yesterday, and yet its subjects may be of the ages. Some would derive the Tantra from Mahāyāna Buddhism. Others contend that the Mahāyāna

school appears to have adopted the doctrines of the Indian Tantra, which is in notable respects opposed to the original doctrines of the Buddha. The influence of his teachings are rather, it is said, to be found amongst the Vaishnavas, who have in their number many cryptic Buddhists, than in forms of worship which, not to mention other salient differences, prescribe the sacrifice of animals with elaborate rituals before the images of Devas and Devis. In fact, the *Lalitavistara*<sup>1</sup> already cited represents Shākya-singha as condemning the "fools" who make obeisance to numerous Devatās and who perform tapasyā in the cremation grounds and at the crossing of four roads, as also the practice of "sinful men and heretics (pāshandas)" who use wine and flesh, he having prescribed the ascetic life and the avoidance of injury (whether by sacrifice or otherwise) to all beings. Professor Masaharu Anezaki,<sup>2</sup> after citing the *Rājataranginī* as evidence of Tāntrik worship at the time of Asoka (240 B.C.),<sup>3</sup> says that without a doubt the Tantra began to develop even before Nāgārjuna (A.D. 200), and that in absorbing Buddhism it has been successful despite all efforts to the contrary. In fact, as regards Buddhism, the Tantra, according to this view, stands for a Hindu conquest. How far, as some allege, the conquering doctrine has been itself subjected to non-Aryan influences is another question. Some contend that here, as in most things, there is some truth in both contentions, and that Indian and Buddhist thought are likely to have influenced one another. Such may think that the

<sup>1</sup> Chap. xvii, using that work, not historically, but as an indication of a Buddhist view of a Shāstra which some would derive from Buddhism.

<sup>2</sup> "History of the Religions in Ancient India."

<sup>3</sup> I cite the author's views without myself expressing an opinion on the evidential value of the particular work cited.

influence of the latter has predominated as regards certain Tāntrik schools and rituals. It is thus noteworthy that the Tārā Tantra, which is said by some to belong to the northern tradition, states that Buddha and Vashishtha were Tāntrika munis and Kula Bhairavas.<sup>1</sup> According to the Rudrayāmala, the worship of Tārā was introduced from Mahāchina in the Himālayas by Vashishtha, who worshipped the Devī Buddhishvarī, according to one of the Shākhās of the Atharva-veda. The solution may possibly be found in a more perfect knowledge of the various traditions, which are said by some to have existed, than we now possess.

Whatever be the date of the first appearance of specifically Tāntrik doctrines, which, owing to the progressive nature of its developments, may never be ascertained, it will be probably found, upon a profounder inquiry into the subject than has been hitherto made, that the antiquity of the Tantra has been much under-estimated. This, however, does not mean that all the current Tantras, or all their contents, are of great antiquity. The contrary is, I believe, the fact. The Meru Tantra,<sup>2</sup> in a curious shloka, says: "There will be born at London English folk whose mantra<sup>3</sup> for worship is in the Phiranga<sup>4</sup> language, who will be undefeated in battle and Lords of the world."<sup>5</sup> Whatever be

<sup>1</sup> See A. K. Maitra's Introduction to this Tantra published by the Varendra Anusandhana Samiti.

<sup>2</sup> Twenty-third Prakāsha.

<sup>3</sup> That is, unlike some defiled (mlechcha) countries, it is not without a religion of its own.

<sup>4</sup> Here English. The term, which is ordinarily derived from "Frank," is applicable to the European peoples generally. Its meaning, however, according to the Shabdakalpadrūma, is, "those addicted to sin and anger." It is also used, as a qualificative of disease, to denote syphilis, because of the prevalence of the disease in Europe.

<sup>5</sup> Phirangabhāshayā mantrāsteshāngsangśādhanādbhuvī  
Adipāmandalānāncha sangrāmeshvaparājitāh  
Ingrejānavashatpancha landrajāshchāpi bhāvinah.

the age of this Tantra, it may be argued that this passage at least was probably not written earlier than the eighteenth century.

Comparatively modern Tantras may, however, be based on older versions now lost.<sup>1</sup> On the orthodox hypothesis, moreover, there is no reason why new Shāstras should not even now appear in the world. The work of Shiva has not come to an end with the inception of the Kaliyuga. In this, as in other matters, Indian tradition, when rightly understood, may perhaps be found to largely justify itself. The following remarks of Professor Hayman Wilson have a bearing on this point, both on the general question of the antiquity of the Hindu Shāstras and that of the Tantra, if, as is commonly done, the date of the latter is to be fixed with reference to the alleged date of the Paurāṇik period, which, according to general European views, precedes them: "It is therefore as idle as it is irrational to dispute the antiquity or authenticity of the greater portion of the contents of the Purāṇas in the face of abundant positive and circumstantial evidence of the prevalence of the doctrines which they teach, the currency of the legends which they narrate, and the integrity of the institutions which they describe at least three centuries before the Christian Era. But the origin and development of these doctrines, traditions, and institutions were not the work of a day, and the testimony which establishes their existence three centuries before Christianity carries it back to a much more remote antiquity—to an antiquity that is probably not surpassed by any of the prevailing fictions, institutions, or beliefs of the ancient world."<sup>2</sup>

The Tantras are generally cast in the form of dialogues between Shiva and his Shakti Pārvatī, the form in which

<sup>1</sup> See also what the author of the Tantrattva says, *post*.

<sup>2</sup> Vishnu Purāṇa, xcix,

Satī, His Spouse, reappeared after her death at Daksha's sacrifice, or in their forms as Bhairava and Bhairavī. Shiva is called Ādinātha, the first Guru. But he is also Shakti, for He and the Devī are one.<sup>1</sup> The Devī is therefore included with him in the circle of Gurus. Sadāshiva, as the Mahāsvachanda Tantra states, promulgates as both guru and shishya (disciple), the Tantras in the form of question and answer, by the division of his real and manifested forms (prakāsha and vimarsha). Where the questioning is by the Devī as shishya and the answers are given by Shiva as guru, the Tantra is in the form called Āgama. Where the Devī is the teacher, as in the Nigamakalpadrūma and other Nigamas,<sup>2</sup> the Shāstra is known as a Nigama. Both terms are derived from the *italicized* letters of the Sanskrit verses which occur in the Āgamadvaitanirṇaya,<sup>3</sup> and which run : "An Āgama is so called because it proceeds from the mouth of Shambhu<sup>4</sup> and goes to Girijā,<sup>5</sup> being approved by Vāsudeva.<sup>6</sup> Nigama is so described because it emanates from the mouth of Girijā to enter the ear of Girisha,<sup>7</sup> being approved by Vāsudeva." The seven marks or topics of

<sup>1</sup> Mahānirvāna Tantra, chap. i, verses 14-16. Mamarūpāsīdevitvam nabhedo'ste tvayāmama; for in their ultimate ground both Puruṣa and Shakti are one.

<sup>2</sup> It is noteworthy that the Nigamas appear to deal largely with the Rahasyapūjā.

<sup>3</sup> Āgatang Shāmbhuvaktrebyah  
 gatancha girijā mukhe  
 matancha vāsudevena  
 tasmādāgama uchyate  
 Nīrgato girijā vaktrāt  
 gatascha girishashrutrim  
 matashcha vāsudevasya  
 nigamah parikathyate.

<sup>4</sup> Shiva

<sup>5</sup> The mountain-born Devī, His Spouse.

<sup>6</sup> Vishnu. The above is the special meaning of these two terms, which both also denote the Veda. See as to Nigama, Shṛīmadbhāgavata Skandha, chap. v, verse 39.

<sup>7</sup> Shiva.



an Āgama are said by the Vārāhi Tantra to be shrishti, pralaya, devatānāmārchanam, sādhana, purascharana, shat-karma, and dhyānayoga.

Shrishtishcha pralayashchaiva devatānāṅ yathārch-  
chanam.

Sāadhanangchaiva sarveshāṅ purashcharanameva cha,  
Shatkarmmasāadhanangchaiva dhyānayogashchatur-  
vvidhah.

Saptabhirlakshanairyuktamāgamamtadbidurbudhāh.<sup>1</sup>

The same and other Tantras describe the subject (lakshana) of such a Shāstra to be : The Supreme Spirit, the creation and destruction of the universe, the origin and worship of the Devas, classification of beings (bhūtānāṅ sangsthānam), the heavenly bodies, description of the worlds and hells, of man and woman, and of the centres (chakra) of the human body, the law and duty (dharma) of the different ages and of the stages of life in the individual called āshrama, the sacraments (sangskāras), the consecration of images of Devatā, mantra, yantra,<sup>2</sup> mudrā,<sup>3</sup> all forms of spiritual training (sādhana), and worship (pūjā, upāsana), whether external or mental,

<sup>1</sup> That is, creation and destruction of the universe, the worship of Devas, spiritual exercises, the rite called purascharana, the six "magical" powers called Shatkarma (*viz.*, māranam, uchchātanam, vashikaranam, stambhanam, vidveshanam, svastyayanam), and the form of Yoga, so called.

<sup>2</sup> Is the diagram for worship by which the mind is fixed on its object. The imprints of the Shri yantra, the Gāyatrī yantra and the Kālī yantra appear elsewhere in the book. Yantra is Mantra in the sense that it is the body of the Devatā who is Mantra. Yantram mantramayam proktam mantrātmā devataiva hi. Dehātmanoryathā bhedo yantradevatayo-stathā (Kaulāvaliya Tantra). As to this and Mantra, see Introduction to my edition of the Mahānirvāna Tantra.

<sup>3</sup> Gestures made by the hands and positions of the body employed in worship and hathayoga. Devānām modadā mudrā tasmāttāṅ yatnatashcharet.

including worship with the panchatattva,<sup>1</sup> consecration of houses, tanks, wells, trees, etc., descriptions of holy shrines (tīrtha), purascharana,<sup>2</sup> japa, vrata<sup>3</sup> shatkarmasādhana,<sup>4</sup> and all forms of ceremonial rites and "magic," meditation (dhyāna), and yoga, the duties of kings, law, custom, medicine, and science generally.

The Tantras, in fact, were (for they exist only in fragment) encyclopædias of the knowledge of their time.

The Tantras are still very numerous, though the greater part has been lost, destroyed, or is missing. Of those which are known, only a portion have been printed, and of these last the versions in circulation are sometimes incomplete. Thus the current version of the Mahānirvāna lacks the second part, which is double the extent of the first. This latter part has been long supposed missing.<sup>5</sup> On the other hand, the first part of the Rudrayāmala<sup>6</sup> is at present

<sup>1</sup> Wine, meat, fish, grain, woman (maithuna), both in their literal, substitutional, and esoteric meanings, for the Tattva are of three kinds. See Introduction to my edition of the Mahānirvāna Tantra.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>3</sup> Japa is recitation, either external or mental, of mantras, according to certain rules (viddhānena mantrochchāranam). Vratam is a part of naimittikam or occasional karma, such as those of the Janināshṭami, Shivarātri, Durgāpujā, etc.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>5</sup> It exists, however, and I hope to publish it in my collection of Tāntrik Texts.

<sup>6</sup> Certain Tāntrik Shāstras are called Yāmalas and Dāmaras, such as the Yāmalas, Siddhi-Yāmala, Rudra-Yāmala, Brāhma-Yāmala, and the Bhūta Dāmara, Deva Dāmara, Yaksha Dāmara. The writer of an article in vol. v of the "Asiatic Researches," pp. 58-67 (Calcutta, 1798), says: "I am informed that the Tantras collectively are noticed in very ancient compositions; but as they are very numerous they must have been composed at different periods. It may be presumed that the Rudrayāmala is amongst the most ancient, as it is noticed in the Durgā Mahattva, where the principal Tantras are noticed as 'Kālī, Mundamālā, Tārā, Nirvāna (not the Mahānirvāna), Sarvasūśana, Bīra, Lingārchana, Bhūta, Uddāsana, Kālikā, Bhairavi, Bhairavīkalpa, Todala, Mātribhedanaka, Māyā, Bīresvara, Visvasāra, Samāja, Brahma-yāmala, Rudrayāmala, Sunkuyāmala, Gāyatrī, Kālikakāla, Sarvasva,

not found, though fragments may exist, such as the Mantrābhidhāna, which is reputed to belong to that part, and which I have published.<sup>1</sup> The Shāradātilaka, a Tāntrik compendium which is much esteemed in Orissa, contains more matter than is to be found in the current printed versions known to me,<sup>2</sup> as is also the case with the current Vijakosha. Other Tantras appear to exist in defective or mutilated copies only.

According to the Tantras, there are three regions called Vishnukrāntā, Rathakrāntā, and Ashvakrāntā (sometimes called Gajakrāntā) respectively, to which different Tantras are assigned. According to the Shaktimangala Tantra, Vishnukrāntā extends from the Vindhya Mountain to Chattala (Chittagong), thus including Bengal; the Rathakrāntā from the same place to Mahāchina, including Nepal; and Ashvakrāntā, from the same mountain to "the great ocean," apparently including the rest of India. The Mahāsiddhasāra Tantra agrees with this as to Vishnukrāntā and Rathakrāntā, but makes the Ashvakrānta extend from the Karatoya River<sup>3</sup> (in the Dinajpur District) to Java. The following Tantras are assigned<sup>4</sup> to the several regions, though there are differences of opinion as regards particular Tantras. Thus, in the first list some would exclude the Tantrāntara and include the Yogārṇava. Some Tantras appear in more than one of these lists.

Kulārṇava, Yoginī, Mahishamardinī. These are universally known, Oh Bhairavi, greatest of souls: and many are the Tantras uttered by Shambhu (Shiva)."

<sup>1</sup> Vol. i of my Tāntrik Texts.

<sup>2</sup> I have come across what appears to be a complete manuscript in Puri.

<sup>3</sup> A very sacred river which is notable in this—that it never loses its sanctity. All others do so in the month of Shravan (July-August).

<sup>4</sup> See Sādhana-kalpālatikā, by Nilmani Mukhopadhyaya, part ii, pp. 22-26; and Introduction to Vol. I. of my "Tāntrik Texts." As to other Tāntrik works, see *post*.

The Tantras of the Vishnukrântā are said to be :

1. Siddhishvara, 2. Kālitāntra, 3. Kulārnava, 4. Jnānārnava,
5. Nīlātāntra, 6. Phetkārī, 7. Devyāgama, 8. Uttara, 9. Shri-  
krama, 10. Siddhiyāmala, 11. Matsyasūkta, 12. Siddhasāra,
13. Siddhisārasvata, 14. Vārāhī, 15. Yoginī, 16. Ganesha-  
vimarshinī, 17. Nityā-tāntra, 18. Shivāgama, 19. Chāmundā,
20. Mundamālā, 21. Hangsa-Maheshvara, 22. Niruttara,
23. Kulaprakāshaka, 24. Devīkalpa, 25. Gandharva, 26. Kriyā-  
sāra, 27. Nibandha, 28. Svātāntra, 29. Sammohana, 30.
- Tāntra-rāja, 31. Lalitā, 32. Rādhā, 33. Mālīnī, 34. Rudra-  
yāmala, 35. Brihat-Shrikrama, 36. Gavāksha, 37. Suku-  
mudinī, 38. Vishuddheshvara, 39. Mālīnī-vijaya, 40. Samayā-  
chāra, 41. Bhairavī, 42. Yoginī-hridaya, 43. Bhairava, 44.
- Sanatkumāra, 45. Yoni, 46. Tāntrāntara, 47. Navaratnesh-  
vara, 48. Kulachūdāmani, 49. Bhāvachūdāmani, 50. Deva-  
prakāsha, 51. Kāmākhyā, 52. Kāmadhenu. 53. Kumārī,
54. Bhūtadāmara, 55. Yāmala, 56. Brahmayāmala, 57.
- Vishvasāra, 58. Mahākāla, 59. Kuloddīsha, 60. Kulāmrita,
61. Kubjikā, 62. Tāntrachintāmani, 63. Kālivilāsa, 64.
- Māyātāntra.

The following are given as Rathakrântā Tantras : 1. Chinmaya, 2. Matsya-sukta, 3. Mahishamarddinī, 4. Mātrī-  
kodaya, 5. Hangsa Maheshvara, 6. Meru-tāntra, 4. Mahānīla,
- 8. Mahā-nirvāna, 9. Bhūtadāmara, 10. Deva-dāmara, 11.
- Vijachintāmani, 12. Ekajātā, 13. Vāsudeva-rahasya, 14.
- Brihadgautamiya, 15. Varnoddhriti, 16. Chhāyānīla, 17.
- Brihadyoni, 18. Brahmajñāna, 19. Gāruda, 20. Varna-vilāsa,
- 21. Bālā-vilāsa, 22. Purashcharanachandrikā, 23. Purash-  
charana-rasollāsa, 24. Panchadashī, 25. Pichchhilā, 26.
- Prapanchasāra, 27. Parameshvara, 28. Navaratneshvara,
- 29. Nārādīya, 30. Nāgārjuna, 31. Yogasāra, 32. Dakshina-  
murti, 33. Yoga-svarodaya, 34. Yakshinītāntra, 35. Sva-  
rodaya, 36. Jñāna-bhairava, 37. Akāsha-bhairava, 38.
- Rājarājeshvari, 39. Revati, 40. Sārāsa, 41. Indra-jāla,

42. Krikalāsa-dīpika, 43. Kangkālamālīnī, 44. Kālottama, 45. Yakshadāmara, 46. Sarasvatī, 47. Shāradā, 48. Shakti-sang-gama, 49. Shaktikāgamasarvasva, 50. Sammohinī, 51. Āchāra-sāra, 52. Chīnāchāra, 53. Shadāmnāya, 54. Karāla-bhairava, 55. Shodha, 56. Mahālakshmī, 57. Kaivalya, 58. Kulasadbhāva, 59. Siddhi-taddhari, 60. Kritisāra, 61. Kāla-bhairava, 62. Uddāmareshvara, 63. Mahā-kala, 64. Bhūta-bhairava.

The Tantras of Ashvakraṇtā are given as follows: 1. Bhūta-Shuddhi, 2. Guptadīkshā, 3. Brihatsāra, 4. Tattvasāra, 5. Varnasāra, 6. Kriyāsāra, 7. Gupta-tantra, 8. Gupta-sāra, 9. Brihat-todala, 10. Brihannirvāna. 11. Brihatkangkālīnī, 12. Siddha-tantra, 13. Kāla-tantra, 14. Shiva-tantra, 15. Sārātsāra, 16. Gaurītantra, 17. Yoga-tantra, 18. Dharma-katantra, 19. Tattvachintāmani, 20. Vindutantra, 21. Mahā-yoginī, 22. Brihad-yoginī, 23. Shivāchchana, 24. Samvara, 25. Shūlinī, 26. Mahāmālīnī, 27. Moksha, 28. Brihanmālīnī, 29. Mahā-moksha, 30. Brihanmoksha, 31. Gopītantra, 32. Bhūtalipi, 33. Kāminī, 34. Mohinī, 35. Mohana, 36. Samīrana, 37. Kāmakeshara, 38. Mahāvīra, 39. Chudāmani, 40. Gurvarchchana, 41. Gopya, 42. Tīkshna, 43. Mangalā, 44. Kāmaratna, 45. Gopalilāmrita, 46. Brahmānda, 47. Chīna, 48. Mahāniruttara, 49. Bhuteshvara, 50. Gāyatrī, 51. Vishuddheshvara, 52. Yogārṇava, 53. Bherandā, 54. Mantrachintāmani, 55. Yantrachudāmani, 56. Vidyullatā, 57. Bhuvaneshvari, 58. Līlavatī, 59. Brihachchīna, 60. Kuranja, 61. Jayarādhāmādhava, 62. Ujjāsaka, 63. Dhūmāvatī, 64. Shīvā.

Particular Tantras have been from time to time printed, such as the well-known Mahānirvāna, the Yoginī, Kālī Tantras, and others. The chief collection, however, is that of Babu Rasik Mohun Chatterjee, who has published at Calcutta the following Tantras or Tāntrik works in Bengali character: Mundamāla, Shāktakramana, Māyā,

Bhūtaśuddhi, Kaulikārchana-dīpikā, Kujikā, Vishvasāra, Purascharanarasollāsa, Shāktānandataranginī, Nīla, Toḍala, Gandharva, Rudrayāmala, Guptasādhana, Gāyatrī, Fetkārīnī, Niruttara, Mahāchīnāchārakrama, Nirvāna-kramadīpikā, Maṇtrakosha, Yoginī, Kulārṇava, Kāmākhyā, Kankālamālīnī, Mātrikābheda, Kāmadhenu, Mahānirvāna (first part), Sanatkumāra, Shāradātilaka, Tripurasārasamuchaya, Uddāmareshvara, Kaulāvalī, Mantramahodadhi, Vrihannīla, Tārārahasyam, Rādhā, Shyāmārahasya.

A few of these and others have been printed at Calcutta in Devanāgarī and edited by Pandit Jivānanda Vidyāsāgara—namely, Kulārṇava, Tārārahasya, Tripurasārasamuchaya, Mahānirvāna, Yoginī, Rudrayāmala (Uttarabhāga), Shyāmārahasya, Tantras; the Shāradātilaka, Prānatoshinī, Mantramahodadhi; also a collection of small works on magic (Indrajāla) entitled Indrajālavidyāsaṅgraha.

Considerable portions of some of the Purāṇas are appropriated (as Professor Hayman Wilson pointed out as regards the Agni Purāṇa) to instructions for the performance of religious ceremonies which belong to the Tāntrik ritual and are translated from the principal authorities of that system. In fact, a large number of Purāṇas and Upapurāṇas contain Tāntrik forms of worship, and are on that account and in accordance with the general view of the comparative modernity of the Tantras rejected as "genuine" Purāṇas, though accepted and relied on as such by the Tāntrik pandits. The reader is referred to the introduction of Professor H. H. Wilson's Vishnu Purāṇa. Reference may be here made to the Kālikā, Brahmānda, Garuḍa, Agni, Shrīmadbhāgavata, Devī-bhāgavata, and other Purāṇas. In the twelfth chapter of the Kurma Purāṇa, on the other hand, it is said: "The Bhairava, Vāma, Ārṇata, and Yāmala Shāstras are intended for delusion."

In addition to the Tantras, there are Tāntrik compendia, commentaries and dictionaries, such as the Tantrasāra, Prānatoshini, Prānakrishnashabdāmbuddhi, Tantrābhīdhāna, or Mantrakosha, and others. Krishnānanda's Tantrasāra is one of those now best known. But before his time there were, as already stated, other compilers, such as Rāghavānanda, Rāghavabhatta, Virūpāksha, and Govindabhatta; and such works as the Rāmārchanachandrikā, Mantramuktāvalī, Bhuvaneshvaripārijāta, Shāradatilakam, Tripurasārasamuchchaya, Svachchandasangraha Sārasamuchchaya, Somabhujangāvalī, and Mantratāntraprakāsha.

Controversy has also divided the Āgamas into "good" Āgamas (Sadāgama) and "bad" Āgamas (Asadāgama). Brahmānanda Giri, the author of the celebrated Shāktānandataranginī (Wave of delight for Shāktas), says:<sup>1</sup> "Sadāgama eva āgamashabdasya mukhyatvāt" ("Sadāgama alone is Āgama (Tantra) according to the primary meaning of the word Āgama"). Shiva condemns, in the Āgama Sanghitā,<sup>2</sup> the Asadāgama, saying: "Oh! Deveshi men in the Kali age are generally of a rājasik and tāmasik<sup>3</sup> disposition, and being addicted to forbidden ways deceive many others. Oh! Sureshvari—those who in disregard of their varnāshramadharmma<sup>4</sup> offer to us flesh, blood, and wine—become bhūtas, pretas, pishāchas, and brahmarākshasas."<sup>5</sup> It is denied that this passage is any proof that

<sup>1</sup> Chap. ii.

<sup>2</sup> Cited in Shāktānandataranginī, chap. ii.

<sup>3</sup> That is, of a sensual and ignorant disposition.

<sup>4</sup> The law governing caste; and the stages of life, student, householder, etc., called Ashramas. The term as a general one includes the āchāra of the Sādha.

<sup>5</sup> That is, unclean, malignant, and demoniac spirits:

Kalau prāyena deveshi rājasastāmasāstatha,  
Nishiddhācharanāh santo mohayantyaparān bahūn,  
Āvābhyāng pishitang raktang surānchaiva sureshvari,  
Varnāshramochitang dharmmamavichāryyārpayanti ye,  
Bhūtapretapishāchāste bhavanti brahmarākshasāh.

the Tantra prescribing the Panchatattva Sādhana with wine and so forth is an Asadāgama. That these verses do not, in the opinion of the author of the Shāktā-nandataranginī, amount to condemnation of this sādhanā is said to be shown by the following passage in the same work in which the previous verses appear. "He who sees wine, fish, meat, woman, should salute the Bhairavī Devī and say: Ong! salutation to the beloved of Shiva, the remover of all obstacles. Salutation to Thee, the giver of all boons, adorned with a garland of severed heads stained with streams of blood. Thee I salute for the destruction of all obstacles and the wellbeing of Kulāchāra."<sup>1</sup> The meaning of these two passages is therefore said to be that wine, flesh, and so forth, are prohibited in those cases where their use is forbidden by the Āchāra of the particular worshipper, as in the case of the Pashu. This form of worship is not to be followed indiscriminately and without reference to the rules which properly govern it. For in that case instead of being a help to the sādhanā, it leads him along the downward path. The Asadāgama, in short, is said to be that Āgama which prescribes forbidden acts, that is, acts forbidden by the āchāra of a particular worshipper; not all such rites, but the false rites followed by the bad. Where true worship is the aim there is *sat*, where it is not there is *asat*.

\* \* \* \*

It may be asked, What is the general characteristic of the Tantra as compared with other Shāstras? In the first place the Shāstra contains provisions which are applicable for all without distinction of race, caste, or sex. The Shāstra affords to all, with freedom from Vaidik exclusiveness, the practical method (more extensive than mere

---

<sup>1</sup> Chap. xv.



ritual in its ordinary English sense) which qualifies the Sādhaka for the reception of the higher doctrine of the path of knowledge (jñāna mārga). The Shudra and woman are not, as in the case of Vaidikāchāra, under any ban. As the Gautamiya Tantra says<sup>1</sup> people of all castes, and whether men or women, may receive its mantras “Sarva-varnādhikārāścha nārīnām योग्यमेवा च।” In the Chakra there is no caste at all, even the lowest Chandāla<sup>2</sup> being deemed, whilst therein, higher than Brāhmanas. The Mahānirvāna Tantra says:<sup>3</sup> “That low Kaula who refuses to initiate a Chandāla or a Yavana<sup>4</sup> into the Kaula dharma, considering them to be inferior, or a woman, out of disrespect for her, goes the downward way. All two-footed beings in this world, from the vipra<sup>5</sup> to the inferior castes, are competent for kulāchāra.”

In the next place, as regards the subject matter in respect of which liberty is so given, it is necessary to understand the distinction which Hindus draw in religious matters between knowledge (jñāna) in the sense of actual experience, as distinguished from mere mental theorizing, and action (kriyā). The answer, then, is that the Tantra is above all a practical scripture primarily concerned with action and ritual, which the undiscerning may think has, in any case, been prescribed to an excessive extreme. It is so concerned because, though action cannot alone and directly secure liberating knowledge, the attainment of the latter must necessarily be preceded by right action. For

---

<sup>1</sup> Chap. i.                    <sup>2</sup> One of the lowest and most unclean castes.

<sup>3</sup> Chap. xiv, verses 187, 184.

<sup>4</sup> Here generally used for non-Hindu, a term specially applied to the Greeks or Bactrians. There is nothing, therefore, to prevent a non-Hindu from being initiated in Kaula dharma, provided that he be fit for such initiation. Initiation, however, in such case would ordinarily be given by an avadhūta. <sup>5</sup> Brāhmana.

how otherwise can such spiritual knowledge be gained? In order to secure the development of the Jīva's body, certain physical exercises are necessary. Similarly both these and other mental and spiritual exercises are required if liberating knowledge (brahmajnāna) is to be attained. Such exercises are generically termed "Sādhana," and include both worship (pūjā) and all its ritual.

Sādhana has historically varied with race and creed. The Hindu has his own in the Tantra which is called the Sādhana Shāstra. The provision of such a definite training is the strength to a greater or less degree of all ancient orthodoxies, just as its absence may prove to be the rock on which the more modern forms of religion may split. Doubtless to the newer "Protestant" spirit, whether issuing from Europe, Arabia, or elsewhere, all ritual is liable to be regarded as "mummery," except possibly the particular and perhaps jejune variety which it calls its own. For even the most desiccated "Protestantism" has not been able altogether to dispense with it. There is room for this spirit as for others, or it would not be there. Like, however, everything else, it may go beyond the purposes which are claimed to justify its origin.

Etymologists have derived the word "ceremony" from "cor" and "monere." The derivation, though inaccurate, explains well the purpose of the thing itself. The sacred rites which are the expressions of innermost feeling proclaim the religious truths which have inspired them and excite devotion, rendering man more sensible of the Divine Presence. So, as the Council of Trent declared, "the Catholic Church, rich with the experience of ages and clothed with their splendour, has introduced mystic benediction (mantra), incense (dupa), water (āchamana, padya, etc.), lights (dīpa), bells (ghantā), flowers (pushpa),<sup>1</sup> vestments,

<sup>1</sup> Portions of the Shoḍasha Upachāra of Hindu worship.

and all the magnificence of its ceremonies in order to excite the spirit of religion to the contemplation of the profound mysteries which they reveal. As are its faithful, the Church is composed of both body (deha) and soul (ātmā). It therefore renders to the Lord (Īshvara) a double worship, exterior (vāhyapūjā) and interior (mānasapūjā), the latter being the prayer (vandana) of the faithful, the breviary of its priest, and the voice of Him ever interceding in our favour, and the former the outward motions of the liturgy." The human need for ceremonial in the sense of the necessity which man feels of an exterior manifestation which shall both stimulate and translate his inner feelings, is such that no religion of the past has been without its rites and ceremonies, and even the shallowest of epochs, whilst affecting a superiority to them, have yet preserved these ceremonies in its civil life.

The necessity which is thus admitted exists with greater urgency in the spiritual sphere. It is idle to suppose that all or any may, through Vedāntik talk or by the mere closing of the eyes in pious pose realize the Nirguna Brahman. The great teaching of the Vedānta by itself and without accompanying Sādhana, can achieve nothing of real worth. Its study may produce a Pandit. But to the Sādhaka the disputations of Pandits, whether philosophical or scientific, is like "the cawing of crows." There is both reason and humour in the Hindu saying that a logician will be reborn a jackass. It is Sādhana which alone in any system, whether Hindu or otherwise, is really fruitful. The Tantra claims to be practical and to be a pratyaksha Shāstra in that it affords the direct proof of *experience*. It is therefore one of its common sayings that, "Whereas other Shāstras are concerned with speculation only, the art of medicine and Tantra are practical, self-evident, and prove themselves at every step."

The Tantra further claims not only to be practical and to contain provisions available for all without distinction of caste or sex, but also to be fundamentally rational. Nowhere else, in fact, than in the Hindu Shāstras do we find greater stress laid on the necessity of thought and reasoning. For in India it is said want of reasoning involves loss of dharma. "There is no sage who has not an opinion of his own."<sup>1</sup> The virtue of its general method is not merely thaumaturgic,<sup>2</sup> but is inherent in the mental states induced by dhyāna and other physical and mental processes, and the excitation of the exterior rituals; an inherence chiefly explained by the fact that as at base all existence is of the nature of mind, the transformation of mind is the transformation of existence itself. Thus the sacramental energy of the Mantra, even when the Guru (who is himself the manifestation on the terrestrial plane of Ādinātha Mahākāla)<sup>3</sup> has vivified it with consciousness (chaitanya), depends in part for its efficacy on the competence (adhikāra) of him who receives it.

Profoundly based on truth, however, as all ritual is, the Tantra yet recognizes that there is a stage in spiritual progress in which it becomes not merely unnecessary, but an obstacle to further advance. If sādhanā be, as it is, but a means to an end (brahmajnāna, or the realization in *personal experience* of the Brahman), with the attainment of such end, and to the extent that approach is made to it, it becomes superfluous. As the Mahānirvāna says: "To him who has faith in the root, of what use are the branches and leaves?" This stage is, however, both a high and infrequent one, which the great majority (notwithstanding the fancies of some of the "emancipated"

<sup>1</sup> Nāsau muniryasya matang na bhinnam, as the Mahābhārata says.

<sup>2</sup> See as to this De la Vallée Poussin, *op. cit.*

<sup>3</sup> Yoginī Tantra.

in this matter) have by no means reached. As the Mahā-nirvāna Tantra says, Brahmasādhana is the highest state of mind; dhyānabhāva is the middling state, and japa comes next. External worship is the lowest of all. Yoga is the process whereby union of the Ātmā and Paramātma is achieved. Pūjā (worship) is the union of worshipper and worshipped. But for him who realizes that all things are Brahman, there is neither yoga nor pūjā. For him there is neither sin nor virtue, heaven, or future birth. There is none to meditate on nor one to meditate.<sup>1</sup>

In the opening chapter of the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said that "there are fools who, pleased with the mere name of the Karmakāṇḍa, deceive themselves with a multitude of rites. It is not by eating one meal a day that knowledge of the transcendent is attained." "If the ant-hill be struck, is the serpent thereby killed?" "If the mere rubbing of the body with mud and ashes gains liberation, then the village dogs who roll therein have attained it." Ritual is necessary, but it must be accompanied both by sincerity and increasing knowledge, which leads to tattva-jñāna, the sole cause of liberation. It is not to be had by talk and self-conceit. Those who read the Scriptures and know not the truth, but pass their time in disputation, are like "the ladle which, lying in syrup, knows not the taste of it." Mere talk leads to nothing. "One may discuss as to what is knowledge and what is knowable, for a thousand years." "Life is short. Many are the Vedas, many are the Shāstras, infinite are the obstacles; therefore is it necessary that the essence be mastered, as the gander sips from the water the milk which has been mixed with it." Ritual schemes exist to meet the requirements of all grades of competency; and their accomplishment with

<sup>1</sup> Ullasa xiv, verses 122, 124. See *post*.

sincerity and intelligence effects their purpose. But of the perfected (siddha) Tāntrika Kaula, who has passed through all preliminary āchāras, it is said: "The wise man who through study of the Scriptures has realized the Truth discards them all as he who gathers paddy throws away the husk and straw." Jnāna derived from the Āgamas leads to the Shabdabrahman. That which issues from viveka (discrimination) is the Parabrahman. There is no realization (tattvajnāna) with attachment to Vaidik and Āgamic rites, however much these may be necessary as the preliminary means to its attainment.

\* \* \* \*

If the injunctions of the Shāstra are to be rendered intelligible, certain general principles must first be understood. This is the necessary preliminary to the presentation of the ritual facts. For in these principles lie their ultimate significance. The author, in his preface, very truly says: "I feel it keenly myself how useless it is to follow a religious practice without understanding it."

For those to whom the Indian way of thinking, expression, imagery, allusions, and metaphor are unfamiliar, it is not always easy to follow at a first reading the author's discursive argument. A summary of that argument in a Western and more ordered form would therefore be useful. The conclusion of our enquiry however, appears to be the fitting time for such a summary, even were there space available for it in this volume. The author's preface, indicates the main lines on which he proceeds, which I here shortly state and amplify.

The previous portion of this Introduction states the circumstances under which Indian Shāstra was at one time neglected where it was not misunderstood or condemned. Scepticism, unbelief, and then (according to orthodox views) heresy, passing under the name of "reform," had prevailed,

The author, in the beginning of his Preface, rejoices to note a revival of true religion, but as an adherent of Tantra is grieved to observe that this Shāstra had not, when he wrote, received its due share of attention. This was the more necessary in that it is the source of all Sādhana (practice) and of all Mantras and Yantras. Brahma-knowledge cannot be attained without self-purification, and for this the Tantra provides the only means in the Kaliyuga.

Doubtless there are (he writes) to be found nowadays some superior Vedāntic persons<sup>1</sup> who are wont at all times to say that the portion of the Shāstras which relates to worship and ritual practice (Karmakānda) is only for those who are devoid of knowledge. This is so; but the implication that they have escaped this class has often but little foundation. They are doers of action (Karma), and as much affected by it as are others. The knowledge of which the Shāstra speaks is not the metaphysical faculty (with its acquisitions) of the mind on the ordinary plane of jāgrat consciousness, but is that spiritual experience the existence of which constitutes the fourth stage of turiya consciousness attained by successful yoga. Notwithstanding—and, in fact, because of—their philosophical disquisitions, such persons still belong to the dualistic world, and there is nothing to be ashamed of in that. We cannot blow it away with our breath, and why should we trouble to do so if it is alleged to be a mere nothing. It would seem as if modern Monism had, through dread of the dualistic world shrunk all its limbs, and was trying to find a place wherein to hide its head in an unhappily existing universe.<sup>1</sup> Monism (advaita-vāda) is doubtless true; but so also, necessarily, is the world of duality for that state of consciousness whence, indeed, it comes. In its own way, this world is as real as

---

<sup>1</sup> See *post*.

the Brahman whose *līlā*<sup>1</sup> it is. What else is the world play of the Brahman but that show of duality which surrounds us?

Worship, by its definition, involves the dualistic idea, and is itself necessary for every dualist, since it is, whether in its ordinary sense, or in that in which it is conceived as all action dedicated to and informed by spiritual purpose and intention,<sup>2</sup> the true and only expression of the *Ātmā* to Itself on this plane. It is an essential verity that the Self alone knows the Self. But how may complete self-recognition be attained except the preliminary stages of *Sādhana* and worship have been passed? If the elect attain success along the path of knowledge (*jñāna mārga*), it is because, through action and devotion in this and previous births, they have become competent for that path. What the persons to whom the author refers really mean is that such Karma as consists in worship and so forth must be abandoned, but that which is required for the service of wife and children may be retained by the possessors of Brahma knowledge. It is, however, only those who have truly acquired *siddhi* who are thereby released from the obligation of observing these rules of the *Karmakānda*, which help to produce it.<sup>3</sup> The Tantra does not, therefore, at the outset ignore this visible, palpable world. We must acknowledge and rightly tread this earth before the consciousness of the embodied *Ātmā*

---

<sup>1</sup> "Play." When understood, a very profound Indian concept, proceeding on the ground that no other reason can be assigned for the world appearance than that which is inherent in the nature of the Brahman itself. See *post*.

<sup>2</sup> See the fine Mantra in *Mahānirvāna Tantra*. Ch. vi, vv. 178-181.

<sup>3</sup> The results of sincere worship are patent. If, however, the cause of this be sought, it will be found to lie in the psychological truth that such a worshipper grows akin to that which he worships—a truth which is expressed in the Indian notion of the blissful abodes, *sāṃpīya*, *sālokya*, and others. The *Devatā* becomes not only the content of, but the consciousness itself, of the *Sādhaka*.



can be transformed into that other state of consciousness which reveals—for it is in fact—the unconditioned Ātmā Itself. But haste to know the Beyond should not blind us to that which is its present manifestation, constituting both the spacious field and material for Sādhana. He alone realizes the sweetness of the Divine Play “who has plunged into non-dualistic truth after having churned the dualistic world,” which is Its expression to us.

The Brahman is reached through Its universe-aspect. The world does not intervene, as though it were an obstacle hard to surmount between man and God, and set to frighten us. It is the wealth of the Shakti of Vishveshvarī,<sup>1</sup> whom it reveals. The Tantra, therefore, takes into its arms, as if they were its two children, both Dualism and Monism, affording by its Sādhana and the spiritual knowledge generated thereby the means whereby their antinomies are resolved. It does not entertain the conceit that metaphysics, and still less science, however useful in their own sphere they may be to the full development of conditioned consciousness, can effect anything beyond it. Being but workings of the jāgrat mind, they can never of themselves transcend the limits of those conditions which constitute it. The ultimate questions which that mind raises never receive an answer which it can verify whilst it remains in its conditioned state. The end of all Sādhana is the establishment of that fourth or higher state of consciousness, the existence of which is itself the answer to a question which is no longer put. The Tantra harmonizes Vedāntik Monism and Dualism. Its purpose is to give liberation to the jīva by a method through which monistic truth is reached through the dualistic world. It immerses its sādhakas in the current of divine bliss by changing duality

---

<sup>1</sup> The Devī as Mistress of the Universe.

into unity, and then evolving from the latter a dualistic play, thus proclaiming the wonderful glory of the Spouse of Paramashiva in the love-embrace of Matter (jaḍa) and Spirit (chaitanya). Those who have realized this, move and yet remain unsoiled in the mud of worldly actions the mere touch of which is to others the cause of their perdition. Though resting and rocking upon the waves of the saṅsāra, they are not of it, but detached, and as it were the petals of some wind-rocked lotus. Shiva has therefore said : " In the world some desire non-dualistic, others dualistic, knowledge, but those who have known My truth have passed beyond Dualism and Non-Dualism."

Sādhana, which is of three kinds—physical, verbal, and mental—must be accomplished by the body, senses, and intellect, according to present conditions of country, time, and person. These, however, are all now bad. India, which has for centuries eaten the bread of servitude to strangers, is to-day filled with persons born of parents of different castes, foreigners, defiled people, and adherents of other religious faiths. Bad and filthy habits and practices, oppression, license, and prostitution prevail. In the impure body, lust, anger, greed, pride, delusion, and envy, contend as upon a battle-field. Restless are the senses, and doubting the heart. The circumstances of the times render the carrying out of the Vaidik rites and disciplines impossible. That Aryan life no longer exists in which every event, from the conception in the womb to the cremation of the body, was accompanied by Vaidik Mantra. A heavenly body which, through the control of the passions, has become a suitable vehicle for the development of Brahma knowledge according to Vaidik rules, is nowadays impossible of achievement. Foreseeing this, Shiva revealed the path of Tantra, the Sādhana of which is framed to meet the needs and circumstances of the Kaliyuga, and the

varying temperaments and proficiency of those who live in it. If there be any doubt of its efficiency, actual practice will verify the reality of its claims.

It is not necessary that faith should precede Sādhana. This if sincerely performed, will produce faith by the effects it achieves in the mind of the Sādhaka. If the knowledge of the Brahman already exists, there is no use of Sādhana. It is in fact, the very want of such knowledge which renders all prayer and practice necessary. Further, whether one believes in it or not, medicine has the power to cure disease. It does not wait upon the intellectual recognition of that fact. In the same way Siddhi (success), the visible (pratyaksha) fruit of the Shāstra, is the result of its inherent potency. Who knows what will happen in the next birth? That is the best of all philosophies which bears actual and visible fruit in this world. For reasons which the author explains the provisions of this Shāstra act with speed and efficiency, so that fruit ripens on the Tāntriks tree before even blossoms appear on the Vaidiks tree. Owing, however, to the neglect of these practical principles, no useful results were being obtained from the renewal of the religious spirit beyond mere barren, pious velleities.

The spiritual ambitions of some were far too presumptuous. Instead of attending to daily duty and worship, they were giving quite an incompetent attention to such extremely subtle and advanced subjects as Nirvikalpa Samādhi, Videhakaivalya,<sup>1</sup> and the like matters, which are in no way the concern of the vast bulk of men, who are making good progress, according to their state, if they worship God, and do not hate or cheat their neighbours. Others of greater spiritual competence, through neglect

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, the highest form of ecstasy: liberation from the gross body, etc. The author's remarks are not without application to such Westerners as are prematurely attempting Yoga.

or ignorance of the practical directions of the Tantra, which alone reveals the path, had lost their way. After pointing out that it is idle to suppose that knowledge of the truth can be acquired by simply reading the Yoga Vāshishtha or Gītā in the gloom and under the sway of the Kali age, the author, in an interesting passage, states that he has known many a spiritually disposed man who, under the influence of such a day-dream, "has ended in becoming neither a believer nor an unbeliever, but a queer being, half man, half lion." "By constant meditation *on a misty nothing* his mind and heart become such a vacuity that there is neither faith, reverence, devotion, nor love in them, but merely a bewilderment, with the inward lament, 'Alas! I am lost.'" He continues "In many places we have found such persons coming secretly to ask, 'What means are there left to us?' But their only difficulty is this—they want to know whether it is not possible for them to become Tāntrik or Paurānik worshippers in secret whilst keeping up the show of the possession of Brahma knowledge, and without having publicly to wear the sacred crown lock, or thread, or to paint their body with the sacred marks." "Is it not deplorable," he asks, "that a man should be in this condition, repenting at last in this fashion, at the close of his life, after having gone through all its useless troubles?" Doubts concerning the Tantra, the Sādhana Shāstra, arise from ignorance of its true character. Here is to be found the reason why recourse has not been had to it. Common people had, no doubt, much talked about the Shāstra, and quarrelled over it. Some "illiterate traders, crafty discoverers of magic, and thoughtless and starving interpreters of the Shāstra," had busied themselves with it. "But want of faith in the Shāstra is becoming deeply rooted in people's minds by the troubles into which they fall through failure to realize the truth, *and by the*

*exposition to vulgar gaze of things a proper understanding of which can be acquired from Gurus only.*"<sup>1</sup> "It is difficult," he says, "to guess how many hundreds of simple-minded Sādhus have been, and are being, deceived by the *dangerous temptations* held up before them by these people." Want of understanding of the Shāstra, together with actual abuses of its injunctions by some of its adherents, have led to the insults now levelled at it. Discussion and agitation and insult have, he says, to such an extent and with such constancy persecuted and wounded the community of Sādhakas that no one who is a son with a body of flesh and blood and strength can bear to see the sacred names of the Mother and Father of the universe slandered and abused in such manner." "Whose heart," he writes, "is not pained to see the axe of bitter abuse laid at the root of siddhi and sādhana? The object of our effort is to remove this great pain in the heart of the community of Sādhakas. We hope that the sons of the Aryyan race will not hesitate to uphold the blissful standard of triumph in the assuring name of Her who destroys all Asuras."<sup>2</sup> From the Tantra alone, must be learnt its principles, the exposition of which he lays as his dakshinā (offering) at the Lotus Feet of Dakshinā (the gracious Devi).

ARTHUR AVALON

<sup>1</sup> See *post.* One of the Causes of this degeneracy is referred to by the author later.

<sup>2</sup> The demoniac enemies of the Devas and of Dharma. Here also the earthly representatives of the Asura spirit, who oppose religion.

**TANTRA TATTVA**  
**PART I**

## INVOCATION<sup>1</sup>

### OBEISANCE TO THE ALL-GOOD MOTHER WHO IS THE SUPREME DEVATĀ

#### 1

O ALL-GOOD MOTHER !

I bow to Thee Who, sweet in the joyous play of the music of the flute, art the beloved of Rādhikā ;<sup>2</sup>

Who appeareth as a sun illumining the three worlds with Thy effulgent rays ;<sup>3</sup>

Who destroyeth the body of Kāma in the right half of Thine own eternal Self ;<sup>4</sup>

Who art in joyous play Heramba<sup>5</sup> the son, resting on the lap of Thine own Self as Ambikā the Mother ;

Who art the field of play for the desires of Mahākāla :  
and

Who giveth birth to the three worlds.

---

<sup>1</sup> Mangalācharaṇa.

<sup>2</sup> The beloved Prakṛiti of Kṛishṇa in Goloka. " He who is the First Male, the imperishable One, Hari, on Him you have fixed your affection. Him whom all extol as the invisible, the unseen, the impenetrable, you regard as your husband " (Prem Sāgar). Here the Devī is saluted in Her incarnation as Kṛishṇa, the adored of the women of Vraja. Tantra says that in the Kali age, Kṛishṇa and Kālī, Gopāla and Kalikā, are awake (jāgrata)—that is, effective.

<sup>3</sup> See Lalitā Sahasranāma, verse 3.

<sup>4</sup> Man and wife form one body, of which the right half is the male. Śhiva destroyed Kāma, the Deva of Desire, with fire flashed from his eye, when the latter sought to distract him from his great Yoga.

<sup>5</sup> The elephant-headed Ganesha, son of Śhiva and Pārvatī.

## 2

May the Kaivalya fruit of Kulatattva<sup>1</sup> grow in the grove of my heart on that blossoming and verdant Creeper<sup>2</sup> who, crowned by the beauty of the crescent moon, and more beautiful than the rain-clouds, and more playful than the wife of the rain-cloud,<sup>3</sup> rests on the soft, flowery bed of the breast of Mahākāla,<sup>4</sup> intoxicated with the sweetness of supreme bliss.

## 3

O my heart, seek the shelter of that blue cloud-like Lady Who saith "Fear not," Whose restless curling hair makes lines of refulgent beauty, Whose graceful form is clothed with space,<sup>5</sup> Who charms the great Bhairava<sup>4</sup> with the soft and sweet delights of Her eyes, playful like two large bees.<sup>6</sup>

## 4

I bow at the lotus feet of the Supreme Devī;<sup>7</sup> at those feet which give joy to the heart of Him Who is ever joyful,<sup>8</sup> whose form is the mantra<sup>9</sup> in the mahāyantra,<sup>9</sup> and Whose embodiment<sup>10</sup> is the Tantra.

<sup>1</sup> The liberation which is the fruit of Tāntrik Kulasādhana.

<sup>2</sup> Latā: a term for woman, who is thus thought of, embracing and dependent on man, as the creeper (latā) clings to a tree. Thus, in the Yogavāshistha, Gauri, the wife of Śhiva, is described "embracing him as the Mādhavi creeper clasps the young Amra tree, with her bosom like a cluster of blossom" (Nirvāṇa Prakaraṇa, chap. xviii.)

<sup>3</sup> That is, the lightning.

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>5</sup> That is, who is naked as both Kālī and Śhiva are represented to be.

<sup>6</sup> So the Yogavāshistha speaks of the eyes of Gaurī "as resembling the clusters of black bees fluttering in the summer sky" (Nirvāṇa Prakaraṇa, chap. xviii.)

<sup>7</sup> "Goddess" or God in Its mother aspect as creatrix, nourisher, and ruler of the worlds.

<sup>8</sup> Śhiva, Her spouse; as are also His worshippers. The Tāntrik Gurus' names end with Ānanda (joyful).

<sup>9</sup> See Introduction. Devī is Sarvayantrātmikā (Lalitā, verses 53 and 56).

<sup>10</sup> Tattva. And so the Lalitā (verse 53) addresses the Devī as Sarvatantrarūpā.



5

Mother, in Thy two aspects of Śhakti<sup>1</sup> and Śhākta,<sup>2</sup> Thou art the source of both Āgama and Nigama Śhāstras.<sup>3</sup> What Thou hast said as Pārvatī<sup>4</sup> is Nigama, and what Thou hast said as Śhiva is Āgama. Thou alone, in Thy two aspects of Śhakti and Śhākta, art the nurse and nourisher of both Āgama and Nigama. Thou alone, in Thy two forms as Sādhikā and Sādhaka,<sup>5</sup> holdeth in Thy bosom the Tantra Śhāstra, with its teachings concerning Śhivatattva and Śhaktitattva.<sup>6</sup> Again, it is Thou Who, in Thy aspects of Śhakti and Śhākta, art the shelter and guardian of both Nigama and Āgama. Whatever modes of Sādhana<sup>7</sup> have been prescribed in the Tantra Śhāstra are hidden in Thy bosom in Thy two aspects of Śhiva and Śhakti. It was for this I said, O Mother, that it is Thou Who giveth birth to, nourisheth, and guardeth Nigama and Āgama in this world. But to destroy them, that even Thou canst not do. For the Tantra Śhāstra all full of mantra is but another form of Thyself. Were the Tantra destroyed, Thou also would be destroyed. Though Thou Art the destroyer of the universe, Thy power of destruction avails not against Tantra. So I say, O Mother, that the Nigama and Āgama which are in Thee will never be destroyed! But destroy for once, O Mother, the Nigama and Āgama which are in

---

<sup>1</sup> Power.

<sup>2</sup> That is Śhaktimān, or one who possesses power. He in whom She as Śhakti inheres, though in reality both are one.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> Spouse of Śhiva.

<sup>5</sup> That is, male and female practisers of Sādhana, and worshippers (see Introduction).

<sup>6</sup> That is, the principles relating to the Śhiva and Śhakti aspects of the one Brahman. The Devī is in the form of Śhiva (Śhivamūrtih), for, as Śhruti says: "There is one Rudra hidden in all things. He is with Māyā. He is Devī Herself, and not separate from Her."

<sup>7</sup> See Introduction.

me. Make cease my repeated coming in and going out of this world as Śhakti, as Śhākta, as Prakṛiti, as Puruṣa.<sup>1</sup>

(Or it may be explained in another way).<sup>2</sup> O Mother, Thou alone, as Śhakti and Śhākta (as Prakṛiti and Puruṣa), art the creator of the Nigama and Āgama<sup>3</sup> of Jīva.<sup>4</sup> It is by Thy law that Jīva,<sup>1</sup> through the union of Prakṛiti and Puruṣa, takes birth. It is Thou who, in Thy two aspects of Śhakti and Śhākta (mother and father),<sup>5</sup> nourisheth and protecteth Jīva. Thou alone, O Mother, in Thy twin aspects of Śhakti and Śhākta, whereby Thou createth, and sustaineth and guardeth the outgoing and incoming of the world, art the cause of the outgoing, sheltering, incoming, birth, sustenance, and preservation of Jīva.

By Thy Mercy, bring about the dissolution<sup>6</sup> of my world<sup>7</sup> in these twin aspects of Thyself as Śhakti and Śhākta.

O Thou Who art Śhakti-Śhiva in Thy universal Prakṛiti-Puruṣa form,<sup>8</sup> grant me wisdom so that the beauty of the world-enchanting Mother may fill my eyes, my mind, my heart, and the whole of my world.<sup>7</sup>

Appear, O Mother, in Thy eternal form illumining the ten quarters.

<sup>1</sup> There is a play on the words Nigama and Āgama, as meaning not only forms of the Tantra but also the coming in and going out, the birth and death and rebirth, of the human Jīva, who is the manifestation on the earthly plane of Prakṛiti and Puruṣa.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the Author says that this Sanskrit "śloka" may bear (and probably was written to bear) another interpretation.

<sup>3</sup> Birth and death.

<sup>4</sup> The embodied spirit, which is the Supreme Spirit, viewed under the apparently limiting conditions known as "upādhis."

<sup>5</sup> The mother is always placed first, not "father and mother," as in English.

<sup>6</sup> Pralaya, or the dissolution of the world, which completes the return movement to its cause.

<sup>7</sup> That is, the world as it appears to the Author. For to each person the world is his own creation; it is only imagined.

<sup>8</sup> See as to Prakṛiti and Puruṣa (Introduction).

With the collyrium paint<sup>1</sup> of wisdom grant glorious vision to the eyes of Thy son blind since birth.

Grant to me that wheresoever I may turn them, whether on earth, the waters, or on space, Thy beauteous form may make me forgetful of the appearance of the world.

INVOCATION<sup>2</sup>

Mother! in this world, all, before setting themselves to ought, make invocations of varying kinds.

But what invocation shall I make?

I know of none but that to the feet of the all-good Goddess.

All that I am about to write in the Tantratattva is already known to Thee who knoweth the hearts of men.

Yantra,<sup>3</sup> Mantra,<sup>3</sup> and Tantra are not distinct from Thee.

But I, though in reality inseparate, wish to remain separate.<sup>4</sup>

As Thou in thy substance art Brahman,<sup>5</sup> as Thou existeth in the form of the universe,<sup>6</sup> so art Thou full of play and dancing.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Anjana, which is used to clear the vision.

<sup>2</sup> Mangalācharaṇa—in Bengali: the preceding invocation being in Sanskrit, with Bengali translation and commentary.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> By the will to separate life, which while itself a manifestation of the Devī, is overcome by Her as Mahāvidyā: and because thus only can he enjoy Her.

<sup>5</sup> Brahmanamayī. In the Kurma Purāṇa Śhiva says: "The supreme Śhakti is in me, and is Brahman Itself. This Māyā is dear to me, by which this world is bewildered." Hence the Devī in the Lalitā is called "Sarvamohini" (all bewildering).

<sup>6</sup> Viśhvamayī.

<sup>7</sup> Nrityamayī and Līlāmayī. The world is the movement and play of the Supreme, as the Sūtra says: Lokavattulīlā kaivalyam.

As Thou art all full of joy, will, consciousness and matter,<sup>1</sup>  
So, O Mother, I wish Thee to fill my mind, my eyes, my  
heart, with love.

Thou, too, art the power whereby it is in me to take  
Thy name.

It is Thine own song which Thou wilt hear.

In the love of Thyself Thou wilt dance.

What invocation then can I make ?

The food which I shall give Thee is already Thine. Of it  
my portion will be the sacred remnants only.

Thou wilt be intoxicated and forget Thyself in Thine  
own joy.

In the tranquil and solemn ocean of unity I shall swim,  
and raise therein the waves of duality which are the  
cry of "Mother, Mother."

If it vexes Thee, drown me with a thrust of Thy foot, but  
then in so doing Thou must first raise Thy foot from  
the breast of Mahākāla.<sup>2</sup>

May be Thou wilt turn to Him with wrathful eyes, and  
say : "Kill him." But instantly I shall laugh outright  
and clap my hands, and say : "This is Mother's."<sup>3</sup>  
O Dark Beauty, whose substance is a mass of con-  
sciousness !<sup>4</sup> O Mother ! show me for once the full

<sup>1</sup> Ānandamayī, Ichchhāmāyī, Chinmayī and Mrinmayī. The Brahman is Sat (existence), Chit (consciousness), and Ānandā (bliss). Ichchhā (will) is one of its Śhaktis, and, having created the visible world, the Brahman enters into it. Tat śrīstvē tadevānuprāvishat. The Devī is (Lalitā, verse 76) Kshetrasvarūpa—that is, the field, which is known by the Soul (Kshetrajñā) or matter. Linga Pr. says : "Devī becomes matter" (Kshetra).

<sup>2</sup> Śhiva. The Devī is represented as standing on Śhiva, who is, as it were, a corpse, for he is bhoktā (enjoyer) only, whilst she is karttrī (actress).

<sup>3</sup> This is a play on the word "ma" (mother) which, as a noun in the possessive case becomes in Bengali "mar," which is also the verbal imperative "mar," meaning "kill."

<sup>4</sup> Chidghana, as if Her body were a thickened mass of consciousness.

play of wrath upon the splendour of Thy world-bewitching beauty.

Great is my desire, O Mother ! to see the play of merciful flames reddening with wrath<sup>1</sup> in that face of Thine adorned with smiles.<sup>2</sup>

Unless that desire of mine is fulfilled, Sādhana<sup>3</sup> becomes full of pain.

O Thou who dispelleth fear from the heart of Thy Devotees<sup>4</sup>

O Thou who gladdenest the heart of Bhava<sup>5</sup>

Thou knowest (the secret of) Thy play.

Whether Thou makest me afraid or makest me laugh or weep, teach me to say "Mother," so that in doing that which is auspicious (Mangalācharaṇa) or inauspicious (Amangalācharaṇa) I may take shelter at the feet of Her Who is good (Mangalā),<sup>6</sup> dancing and shouting :

"Victory to the Mother."

Victory to Kulendra Kulānanda.<sup>7</sup>

Victory to Guru,<sup>8</sup> Kāmadeva Tārīka.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Devī is Krodhākārāṅkushojjvalā (Lalitā, verse 2). This is explained in chap. xviii of the second part.

<sup>2</sup> The Devī is (Lalitā, verse 59) chāruhāsa (with beautiful smile); the saying "The moon is thy sweet smile" means that there is a certain state of consciousness (prabodha), which gives the highest bliss, and which should be learnt from the Guru.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> Fearlessness, at which the Tāntrik aims, and which is the special gift of the Devī. The Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa says: "When you are remembered in times of difficulty, you take away all fear of all beings." She is Bhayāpahā (remover of fear). Śruti says (Tai. Up., ii. 9-1): "By knowing the bliss of that Brahman, none fear anything."

<sup>5</sup> The watery form of Śhiva in the Ashtamūrtih.

<sup>6</sup> A play on the word "mangalācharaṇa," which also means "invocation."

<sup>7</sup> Celebrated Tāntrikas.

<sup>8</sup> See Introduction. See the Lalitā (verse 187): "We adore the Devī who assumes the form of the Guru (Secret) in the form of secret knowledge beloved by her secret devotees, residing in the secret place." Hence she is Guhyarūpiṇī.

Victory to Kuladānanda<sup>1</sup> and his disciples.  
 Victory to the Lord, the Supreme Guru.  
 Victory, Victory, Victory to Kṛishnānanda.<sup>1</sup>  
 Victory to the most Supreme Guru.  
 Victory to Guru, the object of highest desire.  
 Victory, Victory to Bhairava and Bhairavi.<sup>2</sup>  
 Victory, Victory to the accomplished Sādhaka.<sup>3</sup>  
 Victory, Victory to the Sādhikā who grants Siddhi.<sup>4</sup>  
 Victory to Yantra, Victory to Tantra.  
 Victory, Victory to the Tantra Śhāstra.  
 Victory, Victory to the revealer of the Tantra ;  
 Victory, Victory to the Īshvari<sup>5</sup> of the Tantra.  
 Victory, Victory to Her who fulfils all desires.  
 Victory, Victory to Her who is all-good.  
 Victory, Victory, Victory, Victory to the name "The  
 all-good Mother of the world."<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Celebrated Tāntrikas.

<sup>2</sup> Śhiva and Śhakti and their worshippers are so named.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> Success (Introduction).

<sup>5</sup> Feminine of Īshvara—Lord ; the Devī the object of Tāntrik worship, who is ruler or promulgator of all Tantras Sarvatantrēshī and Sarvatantrarūpā (Lalitā, verse 58).

<sup>6</sup> The Devī is the Holy Mother—Śhrīmātā—the first of Her thousand names in the Lalitā Sahasranāma, where its commentator Bhāskaraṛāya says: "The mother is usually called upon in times of sorrow, but our natural mothers are not able to remove the three forms of pain (tāpatraya). Great men have said: 'Since I have had many thousands of births, I have had many mothers and many fathers. I know not how many I may have in the future. O Treasure House of compassion, save me who am overpowered with fear, and have no other refuge from the vast ocean of Sangsāra, full of disaster.' The greatest World-Mother is the only one who can remove the endless misery of existence. We should praise Her as the Mother, so that She may be induced to show mercy to us."

VICTORY TO SHRĪ SHRĪ ĪSHVARĪ, THE ALL-GOOD DEVĪ

## PREFACE

By the grace of the all-good Mother, the drum of Sanātana Dharma<sup>1</sup> seems to be again sending forth sweet and auspicious notes of triumph in Bhāratavarsha,<sup>2</sup> the land of Āryyas. Just as an intelligent man, who has a good knowledge of music, is naturally impelled, as it were, by some mantra on hearing the deep and soft sound of musical instruments to beat time at every measure; so also a child who has no knowledge of, but who loves and is charmed by, music, feels himself impelled to keep time at every measure by shaking his head, or moving his finger, or clapping his hands, or dancing, or by some other movement. Similarly, every scion of the Āryyan race in India, be he intelligent or not, is to-day intoxicated with the sweet music of the charming mantra of the widespread agitation on the subject of the Sanātana Dharma, and is keeping time at every measure and dancing. In this great festival, in this ancient Durgā festival of India, astrology, philosophy, Smṛiti, Purāṇa, Veda, Vedānta, and many other musical instruments are playing in the extensive courtyard of the universe. But we are grieved to find that the great

<sup>1</sup> In the present connection the phrase may be understood to refer to the eternal religion of the Hindus. As to Dharma, see Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> India.

instrument of the Tantra Śhāstra, in which all other instruments are included, on which all other instruments depend, and which is the sole source of all yantras<sup>1</sup> and mantras, is to-day silent. We know that the proper place for the playing of this instrument is not a courtyard, but the interior of the temple of Tantra Śhāstra, which is full of mantras; as also that the proper place for its discussion is not at a meeting or by society at large, but in the heart of the accomplished Sādhaka. But what can we do? We are players on the outside. So long as we do not hear the solemn sound of sweet mantras from the accomplished mouth of the Sādhaka within the temple as also the triumphant sound of the bell in his hand, so long do we fail to make out what music to play—the music of ablution, the music of ārati,<sup>2</sup> the music of sacrifice,<sup>3</sup> or the music of bhoga.<sup>4</sup> The discordant noise of musical instruments in the mantra-less courtyard outside the seat of worship is the sole cause of all the disorder which now besets the work of preaching dharma, even in spite of so much agitation, discussion, speech-making, and interpretation. These musical instruments observe neither time nor measure. Perhaps at the place of worship the rite of great ablution<sup>5</sup> has not yet been begun; but in the courtyard outside the music of the final oblation in homa<sup>6</sup> is commencing. It is deeply to be regretted that the very community which trembles with fear, like a person suffering from constitutional fever, at the very mention of the rules of practice, is to-day constantly busying itself with

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction. The imprints of the Shri Vidyā Yantra, and that of Smashāna Kālī appear elsewhere in the book.

<sup>2</sup> Ārati (waving of light before the image).

<sup>3</sup> Vali.

<sup>4</sup> Offering of food.

<sup>5</sup> Mahāsnāna.

<sup>6</sup> The sacrifice in fire (see Introduction).



such extremely subtle and secret matters as nirvikalpa-samādhi, samādhi,<sup>1</sup> videha kaivalya,<sup>2</sup> supreme love, and nirvāna, liberation. The result is that this untimely and timeless music has come to be of no purpose and impossible of performance.

In fact, the sight of this outward bustle of science and philosophy made by the community devoid of siddhi and sādhanā<sup>3</sup> reminds us of our village (bārwāri) pūjā.<sup>4</sup> Just as the condition of the pūjā makes one fear lest in course of time even the image itself should be dispensed with, so the condition of society to-day makes one afraid lest the talk of siddhi and sādhanā should one day disappear from the Āryyan Society. Let us, however, console ourselves with the knowledge that, even if it were possible for the sun and moon to cease to move, it is impossible for this pūjā<sup>5</sup> to become a village pūjā. Although it is the property of common people, it is always uncommon; and, although it is always uncommon, every member of the Āryyan Society has always a perfect right to it as an independent sādhanā. In this pūjā there is no priest (purohita). Its object is not self-deception, but sādhanā for the self and acquirement of siddhi. In this temple of sādhanā the worshippers are not<sup>6</sup> unwilling to repeat the mantra on which we depend, but are doubtful about its efficacy. They are not incapable of repeating the mantra, but are apprehensive lest it be of no effect.

<sup>1</sup> Highest form of "ecstasy" (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Kaivalya, in which the Jīva becomes free from the trammels of the body (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> A pūjā carried out by subscription, in which often more attention is paid to the accompanying amusements than the pūjā (worship) itself, which is their justification.

<sup>5</sup> That is, Siddhi and Sādhanā.

<sup>6</sup> As in the village pūjā, where the worship is left to the purohita.

There is, therefore, a hope that if this doubt can be dispelled and this apprehension removed, a day will soon come when the ten quarters of India will resound with the united voice of innumerable Āryyas, loudly declaring: "There is no Śhāstra superior to Tantra, no guru superior to Tantra, no path superior to Tantra, no method superior to Tantra." Emboldened by this hope, we make this novel entry into the field of work, depending on the community of Sādhakas for support.

It may be said that when doubts have arisen about the Sādhana Śhāstra,<sup>1</sup> it is no easy matter to remove them. We, too, do not deny this. But we say that the fact that it is not easy does not make it altogether impossible. It is happy news that doubts have arisen. When thirst has appeared, one need not be anxious about getting water. An unfathomable lake full of water to the brim lies in front. One has only to come down to drink of the water. Having before us the well-arrayed presence of the Tantra Śhāstra full of the nectar of eternal truth,<sup>2</sup> we need not be anxious about dispelling the doubts of the Āryan mind. It is only necessary to advance slowly in the path of truth. It is a matter for regret that, although thirst has appeared and the lake lies in front, it has yet become necessary to advertise the fact and to preach in order to induce people to drink the water. Advertisement is, however, in fact, required, not so much in order to induce people to drink the water, but that the path may be cleared.

There is now much discussion, dispute, and quarrel among common people over the Tantra Śhāstra, and the path which leads to the inner truth has become very

---

<sup>1</sup> The Tantra which, being a practical Śhāstra, is essentially concerned with Sādhana, as to which see Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

difficult, very tortuous, full of doubts and thorns. These thorns and doubts are not ascribable to any fault in the lake itself, but are due to want of traffic thereto.

Formerly, in the glorious days of happiness and good fortune of Bhāratavarsha, Āryyan sādhakas were wont to enjoy, even in their homes, the blessing of drinking the nectar of truth<sup>1</sup> granted to them by their gurus. It was not then necessary that they should bathe in a place of pilgrimage<sup>2</sup> for the purpose.

Under the remorseless pressure of the wheel of destiny such days are now past for Bhāratavarsha. One by one the crest-gems of the race of sādhakas have found rest at the lotus-feet of liberation<sup>3</sup> of Her who is all-merciful. For want of competent gurus the community of disciples is lamenting in deep darkness. We know not when again will the Īshvari<sup>4</sup> of the world illumine the hearts of devotees with the brilliant light of Her merciful glances; when again the blind children of the world, who now live at a distance from their Mother, will open their eyes of consciousness, and, immersed in the effulgence of the beauty of Her whose substance is consciousness, get up on the lap of Ānandanayī,<sup>5</sup> crying with an overpowering joy, "Mother, Mother"; nor when again shall we hear the words, "The tie of the heart is broken; all doubts are dispelled and all karmas<sup>6</sup> are destroyed for him who has seen Him is higher than the highest."

It is true that the path of Tantra has become full of thorns, but if, on hearing this terrible news, we sit down for ever to ponder on it with fearful hearts, the thorns will never be removed. If you wish to follow a path, you must take your stand on it. The thorns do not belong to the

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Tirtha.

<sup>3</sup> Kaivalya.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī Mother and Mistress of the world.

<sup>5</sup> The ever-Blissful Mother. <sup>6</sup> Effects of action (see Introduction).

path, but have come to it from outside. Do not be afraid. The dry and worthless thorns will be broken and ground to dust under the heroic tramp of the feet of sādhakas.<sup>1</sup> Fearing lest you should not believe in our words, we shall, with our eyes fixed on the feet of sādhakas, be to them their shoes." We care not if we be cut, torn, wounded, and lacerated all over. We have a strong desire to reach the path of truth, holding the feet of sādhakas to our heart, and to sink for once in the vast lake of the nectar of Tantra. We hope that the community of accomplished sādhus<sup>3</sup> and sādhakas will not fail to fulfil this desire on our part.

During the progress of the nineteenth century many Tantras have been printed and translated. Of these, the compilation made by Mahātmā Rāmānandācārī under the title of "Prāṇatoshinī," and published by Prāṇa Kṛishṇa Biswās Mahodaya, is a work which really gladdens the heart of the world of Sādhakas. Next the Āryyan Society has been greatly benefited by the publication, by Rasika Mohana Chattopādhyāya Mahāśhaya, of the Tantrasāra with a translation, and of many other Tantras. A faint idea of many a Tāntrik principle has thus been reflected in the mirror of the hearts of sādhakas. But, unfortunately, these indistinct impressions have themselves become a source of terror arising from deep doubts. A study of the Śhāstra has served rather to make the intricate bonds of the heart stronger than to break them. Still, it seems to have been a source of great good; for, from the doubts it has raised, there has to-day appeared in society a spirit of inquiry into

<sup>1</sup> Those who practise Sādhana (see Introduction): devotees.

<sup>2</sup> As the shoe comes between the road and the feet and protect, them, so the Author will come between Sādhakas and the thorns to protect them.

<sup>3</sup> Saintly men.

shāstric (scriptural) truths. With the exception of the Prāṇatoshinī and the Tantrasāra, all works which have been published on the subject of Tantra are but thorns on the path of truth.

Three classes of vipers are riding together over the Tantra Śhāstra—namely, a number of short-sighted and illiterate traders, a few crafty discoverers of practices of magic,<sup>1</sup> and some thoughtless and starving spiritual interpreters of the Śhāstra. Through them society is to-day going down to perdition. It is difficult to guess how many hundreds of simple-minded sādhus have been, and are being, deceived by the dangerous temptations held up before them by these people. Want of faith in the Śhāstra is becoming deeply rooted in people's minds by the troubles into which they fall through failure to realize the truth, and by the exposition to vulgar gaze of things a proper understanding of which can be acquired from gurus only. This want of faith cannot be eradicated by anything but the weapon of Śhāstra. One must stand at the door of Śhāstra in order to dispel doubts about it. From the Tantra alone must be learnt what the Tantra has said about the principles of Tantra.<sup>2</sup>

Secondly, as regards worship,<sup>3</sup> many people think that faith must precede practice. But we do not think this possible, particularly in the case of those most hidden and obscure mysteries about Tāntrik worship to which we find reference made. The intellect is powerless to understand why the Śhāstra has enjoined their performance. Nothing but disgust, hatred, disrespect, and irreverence can find place in the conclusion at which man's erring intellect then arrives. Not to speak of matters which are unknown to common people, even amongst such things

<sup>1</sup> Indrajāla.

<sup>2</sup> Tantra-tattva.

<sup>3</sup> Upāsana.

as are of common knowledge, and thus well known to them, concerning *Shatçakra*<sup>1</sup> alone there are innumerable interpretations, ideas, and experiences.<sup>2</sup> Most of those who, in the rush of the daily novel religious waves of the twentieth century, lose their footing and know not what to do, nowadays take the name of *Kula-kunḍalini*,<sup>3</sup> in order to establish themselves on firm ground.

Besides this, there is a class of yogis<sup>4</sup> devoted to the *Upanishads* and enlightened by the *Yogavāshishṭha*, who often say that there is really a lake of clear water within the body, and that lotuses blooming in them form the *Shatçakra*! In sorrow the *Sādhaka* and poet *Rāmaprasāda* has said :

“O mind, what search do you make for Her? Mad-man! She must be contemplated with feeling in a dark room. Can She be caught without such feeling?”

But, with a loud voice intoxicated with the drink of the honey of lotuses he has sung :

“In the bed of lotuses *Kālī*, in the form of a female swan (*hangsi*), plays amorously with the male swan (*hangsa*).”

It has become difficult to bear in silence all the insult to which we see the *Śhāstra* subjected nowadays. Moreover, there is a class of pure *sāttviks*<sup>5</sup> who every now and then say that *Kālī* is “butcher *Kālī*”,<sup>6</sup> that *Tantra* means “licensed grog-shop”;<sup>7</sup> that *Śhiva* wrote the *Tantra*

<sup>1</sup> The centres in the body (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> *Pratyaksha siddhi*.

<sup>3</sup> The *Devī* whose seat is in the *Mulādhāra Chakra* (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> Ironically.

<sup>5</sup> Persons in whom the *sattva guṇa* predominates (see Introduction). “good people,” here used ironically.

<sup>6</sup> Because animal sacrifice is made to this *Devatā*.

<sup>7</sup> *Abkāri* : the reference being to the use of wine in the ritual of the *Tantrik Vāmāchārins*, and the abuse of that ritual in disobedience to *Śhāstric* injunctions. Intemperance, as the *Shyāmarahasya* says, leads to Hell.

Shāstra under the influence of the fumes of gānjā,<sup>1</sup> and so forth.

We have no time to pay any heed to the words of these Non-Āryyas. Goats begin to cry as soon as the drum sounds the music of the Durgā pūjā festival, but that does not do away with the Pūjā.<sup>2</sup> Good deeds, of which the Dakshayajna<sup>3</sup> is an example, will be taken care of by Virabhadra<sup>4</sup> himself. We know that there are reasons for saying some hard things, but how are Kālī or Śhiva or Tantra to blame? The pity of it all is that those who abuse the Tantra in this way are themselves initiated in Tāntrik mantra. But what can we do? It is the nature of unchaste women to live on the means of their husbands, and at the same time to sing the praises of their paramours. We are not sorry to see the downfall of those whose nature is such. What we are sorry for is that the discussions and agitations carried on by these wicked people, and their example, constantly persecute and wound the community of sādhakas to such an extent that it is almost on the point of being destroyed. Who that is a son with a body of flesh and blood and possessed of strength, can bear to see the sacred names of the Mother and the Father of the universe slandered and abused in such a manner? Whose heart is not pained to see the axe of bitter abuse laid at the roots of siddhi and sādhana? The object of our effort is to remove this great pain in the heart of the community of Sādhakas. We hope that the sons of the Āryyan race will not hesitate to uphold the blissful standard of triumph in the assuring name of Her who destroys all Asuras.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Hemp (*Cannabis indica*).

<sup>2</sup> At which they are sacrificed.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> The Great Bhairava produced by Śhiva to destroy Daksha's sacrifice.

<sup>5</sup> Demons.

Thirdly, we often find that of such members of the Āryyan Society as have been recently initiated, or are willing to be initiated, many are aimlessly moving about along various paths. Of some, perhaps, the gurus are dead; some have taken initiation from woman gurus; some are sorry for the incompetence of their Gurus; some are disciples of sanyasis, who have gone away to distant places where it is difficult to go to them; some have only sons of gurus, who, too, are of immature age, ill educated, or uninitiated. In the case of some, the families of gurus have died out; and some, again, who have seen the different views of different munis<sup>1</sup> in the works of Tantra Śhāstra printed with translations and commentaries, are, as it were, counting one by one the waves of a vast sea. Every one says: "Do this," "Don't do this." But if I ask why I should do this, he becomes dumb. I do not disbelieve the words of the Śhāstra, nor do I say that it will be useless to follow them. I only want to know what it is that I do. Unfortunately, there is no means of my knowing it. Such a destructive thunder has fallen on the high head of the present high society that not only people are ignorant that the mūlamantra<sup>2</sup> of the Ishtādevatā,<sup>3</sup> the Devatā of one's worship, has a meaning, but many are even averse to believing that it may have one. It might not have mattered whether I know the meaning or not, had not the Śhāstra itself, on the authority of which we base our practices, or the little of them we follow, said that it was useless and improper to follow a practice without knowing and understanding it.

In the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said: "O Spouse of Śhambhu! fruitless are the worship and all the acts of those who do not know the true nature of Devatā, the

<sup>1</sup> Sages (satirically).

<sup>2</sup> The principal Mantra of a Deva.

<sup>3</sup> Deity of the worshipper.



principle<sup>1</sup> underlying yantras,<sup>2</sup> and the shakti<sup>3</sup> of mantras."

I cannot disbelieve the great saying of the Śhāstra, for how can I ignore the prohibitions of the Śhāstra whose commands I have to obey? Next I see it proved in my own case that it will be useless to follow a practice without knowing and understanding it. How can I disbelieve that of which I myself am a witness? I feel it keenly myself how useless it is to follow a religious practice without understanding it. The prohibition, therefore, must be acted upon, and in order to do so the thing must be known and understood. I have, however, already stated what the condition is of those from whom I am to know and understand it. Owing to these circumstances, it has become necessary to find out a means by which people will be prevented from giving up practice through want of understanding, trampling, through want of knowledge, on the Syamantaka gem which adorns His head, and thinking that daily worship and the like are so much waste of labour. It is necessary that I should have firm faith in the doctrine, that the truth which I have come by is unerring whether or not I can act according to it, and that the path which I have taken is the broad royal road to the seat of the Queen of Queens<sup>4</sup> of the universe. It is after a due consideration of the opportunities which the elements of time, place, and person may at present offer for finding out a means of effecting this that we undertake this great pious act<sup>5</sup> of expounding the principles of Tantra. This pious act is no doubt higher than the highest, and we are more insignificant than the most

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Worshipped diagrams (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> The potency of the mantra.

<sup>4</sup> Rājrajeshvari.

<sup>5</sup> Vrata (see Introduction).

insignificant. It makes one laugh to think of a Rājasūya<sup>1</sup> Yajna in a beggar's house. But there is no help for it. One who is hungry cannot afford to be ashamed of eating. In particular one who stands on this path should naturally be devoid of shame; for He who is the crest-gem of shameless people and clad with space<sup>2</sup> is the Revealer of the Tantra Śhāstra. In this path there is no cause for shame in being a beggar. He who has shown the path by performing this Rājasūya Yajna is Himself the crest-gem of beggars. In spite of his being the King of Kings<sup>3</sup> of the three worlds, He is eternally a beggar at the door of Annapūrṇā,<sup>4</sup> the Mother of the universe. Being the meanest of the servants of such a world-renowned Beggar-Master, why should I be ashamed of begging? Begging is the tribute which we have to pay to our King. The fundamental principle of our worship is to worship the Mother with alms received from Her (to worship the Ganges with Ganges water). If one is to be called a beggar or to be ashamed for this, then we do not know who is not a beggar and who will not be ashamed. The three worlds beg, and there is none but that Jagaddhātṛī<sup>5</sup> to give alms. Directly or indirectly, She is the only hope. We, therefore, trust that Mother Annapūrṇā, who dwells in the hearts of all Sādhakas, and is the Intelligence who works the jīva-instrument,<sup>6</sup> will fill this begging bowl of ours with remnants of Her food. By the blessing of the Father of the universe and the grace of the Mother of the universe, even in such

<sup>1</sup> A great sacrifice performed in ancient times by conquering Kings.

<sup>2</sup> Śhiva is represented naked.

<sup>3</sup> Rājrajeshvara.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī bountiful who dispenses food, and who presides at Benares.

<sup>5</sup> The Devī as supporter of the universe.

<sup>6</sup> Jīva-yantra; the jīva, or embodied spirit, is Her instrument.

a destitute house as we possess, the final dakshiṇā<sup>1</sup> of the rājasūya of Tantra Tattva will be placed at the lotus feet of Dakshiṇā (the gracious Devī).

ŚHRĪ ŚHIVA CHANDRA  
ŚHARMMA VIDYĀRNAVA

KASHI (BENARES),  
1811, Saka Era,  
*The month of Falguna.*

<sup>1</sup> Presents offered to the officiating Brahmanas at the conclusion of a rite.

## CHAPTER I

### APPEARANCE AND APPLICABILITY OF THE TANTRA SCRIPTURE

#### NECESSITY FOR THE SCRIPTURE

THE living together of many persons in one family is called the Sangsāra.<sup>1</sup> He is a praiseworthy Karttā,<sup>2</sup> who in the performance of his family duties, justly makes all members of the family the objects of an equal care, and of both affection and punishment. Though the householder has equal care and affection for all, yet punishment is properly awarded to him who strays from the right path and thinks the Karttā is partial. This is household morality in man's small kingdom, the house. This morality, when applied to a kingdom, is called statesmanship. In short, whenever equality is to be kept among a number of people living in union, the King must, as all admit, make provision both for the contentment and punishment of his subjects. Whether these understand it or not, the King must, if he would preserve the kingdom, take hold of this rod of statesmanship which is both stern and sweet. What Indian is

<sup>1</sup> The Sangsāra is the coming and going, the cycle of birth, action, death, and rebirth: the world in which all live who have not, by knowledge of the self (Ātmajnāna) and the extinction of the will to separate life, attained liberation (Moksha). Brahman is the root of the eternal Asvattha (fig) tree, with roots above and branches below (Kath. Up., iii. 2. 1). It also means in Bengali a family.

<sup>2</sup> The head of the joint family in a Hindu household.

there who, living in this portion of the Empire which is under the sole sovereignty of the present Queen Empress<sup>1</sup> (Rājrajēshvarī) will deny this? You and I are each the King of a small family kingdom. It is of such combined kingdoms that the Empress of India is to-day Rājrajēshvarī. Again, She<sup>2</sup> is the Rājrajēshvarī of the three worlds,<sup>3</sup> whose kingdom is the countless millions of vast worlds. She is the Queen without a second of the kingdom of the universe, and Śhāstra<sup>4</sup> is the name of her universe-controlling and unfailing will. You and I have not the capacity to understand the principles which govern the profound statecraft of the kingdom of eternal worlds which belong to the Empress of the universe. You and I are in this more insignificant than the most insignificant, illiterate, and ignorant people. Our sole capacity is to obey Her commands. They alone understand the world-play<sup>5</sup> of Brahmanayī,<sup>6</sup> who, by the mercy of Mahāvidyā and the grace of Brahmanvidyā,<sup>7</sup> have been able to make their way through the mass of dualistic<sup>8</sup> darkness thick

<sup>1</sup> The book was written under the reign of Queen Victoria, whose name is retained to give point to that which follows.

<sup>2</sup> The Devī ("Goddess") or God in Its mother aspect as creatrix, nourisher, and ruler of the worlds (see A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess").

<sup>3</sup> The Triloka, Earth (Bhuh), the upper world (Bhuvah, Svah, and others), and the underworlds (Pātāla).

<sup>4</sup> Scripture.

<sup>5</sup> The world is the play of the Brahman. As the Sutra, says Lokavattulī Kaivalyam.

<sup>6</sup> The Devī who is one with Brahman (see *ante*, note 2, and Introduction).

<sup>7</sup> The Devī as destroyer of ignorance and illusion (Avidyā), which veils the Reality. Both Māyā and Vidyā reside in the Lord as His Śhaktis, like shade and light of the sun, and are the respective causes of bondage and liberation.

<sup>8</sup> Dvaita is that which sets the world and the embodied spirit (Jīva), apart from the supreme spirit (Parabrahman), as opposed to Advaita which proclaims their unity.

with illusion,<sup>1</sup> and to reach the ultimate truth of monistic doctrine.<sup>2</sup> You and I have come to this world with the duty cast upon us of advancing only along that path which is marked by their footprints. As the courtiers of a royal court are not the authors, but merely the interpreters, of statecraft, so the truth-seeing Rishis<sup>3</sup> are not the originators of the Sādhana Śhāstra,<sup>4</sup> but its remembrancers merely.<sup>5</sup> It is not a Śhāstra marred by mistakes, errors, and deception. Bhagavān, the creator of all creatures and knower of all hearts, is its revealer. He in whom mistakes are mistaken, in whom error is erroneous, and in whom deception is itself deceived: Bhagavatī,<sup>6</sup> the supporter of the world is its hearer. Nārada and other Rishis learnt the truth<sup>7</sup> from Brahma<sup>8</sup> and other Devas.<sup>9</sup> Vaṣishṭha, Vishvāmitra, Gautama, and other Gurus<sup>10</sup> learnt in their turn from the latter. It is these alone who are the courtiers of the royal court of the Empire of the Universe. You and I, the subjects of this Empire of the Universe, are merely the servants of that statecraft in the form of Śhāstra which has been promulgated by them. They have had

<sup>1</sup> Avidyā.

<sup>2</sup> Advaita.

<sup>3</sup> Inspired seers, by whom the Śhāstra were "seen"—that is, to whom it was revealed.

<sup>4</sup> Sādhana is the means employed to attain an end; in this case the ultimate aim of Being (see Introduction). The Tantra is pre-eminently a practical Sādhana Śhāstra.

<sup>5</sup> The Author of Śhāstra is the Brahman (God). The Rishis merely heard and handed it down.

<sup>6</sup> Feminine of Bhagavān—the Devī.

<sup>7</sup> That is, the Śhāstra.

<sup>8</sup> The creative Deva of the "Trinity" (Trimūrti), who must be distinguished from the Supreme Brahman in the neuter voice.

<sup>9</sup> "Shining ones," or "Gods" (see Introduction).

<sup>10</sup> Spiritual teachers.

the privilege of being near the person of the King, and have thus had an opportunity of observing with their own eyes the principles which, even in the smallest matters, govern His actions. They have, with bowed heads, admitted the unerring truths of Śhāstra. To look, then, askance at these truths, to attempt airily, without reaching the greatness or acquiring the knowledge of the Rishis, to set them aside is just as if one were to try to blow away the Himālayas—an act which is ridiculous enough to make the intelligent laugh, the mad man dance, and which is likely to bring a violent death to the foolish Non-Āryya.<sup>1</sup>

#### UNDERSTANDING OF THE SCRIPTURE

I hear you say: "Take me there; I will examine with my own eyes whether the thing be true or not." But the answer is that it becomes him alone to say this who has eyes to see and feet to walk, and simply desires a knowledge of the path. As for me, I have neither eyes nor feet nor knowledge of the path, but only a demoniac, indomitable egotism, which prevents me from seeing what I have, and what I have not. Still, I know not how kind She is. Lame as I am, the Mother<sup>2</sup> has carried me through the journey of eighty-four lakhs of births,<sup>3</sup> fraught with the greatest of difficulties, and has placed me in an Āryyan gotra<sup>4</sup> in Āryyavarta, in the land of Bhārata,<sup>5</sup> where freedom has

<sup>1</sup> The Hindus are properly called Āryya, and their country Āryya-varta.

<sup>2</sup> The Devī who is called Ambikā and Śhrīmātā.

<sup>3</sup> The previous births, as inorganic things, aqueous animals, creeping animals, birds, beasts, and man, through which the soul evolves. Cf. Empedocles *apud* Diog. Laert., viii. 77.

<sup>4</sup> Lineage.

<sup>5</sup> India.

its fullest play. But how hard is the wheel of ill fortune! The moment I fall from the lap of the Mother,<sup>1</sup> that very instant my head is made restless with the waves of freedom. Now, I would rather sink in that sea of freedom which I love so much, and would rather die than believe that I am dying without ocular proof of it.

You may say, "My path leads to death, but, unless I die, how can I know that that path of mine is bad and that yours is good? This is all that I can say about acquaintance with the path." Even he who is prepared to serve egotism with such deadly resolve, the ever-merciful Rishis call with a sweet tone softened with love, and say: "You are not asked to believe as a favour. Practise, and you will see for yourself that Medicine, Astrology, and Tantra produce visible results at every step."<sup>2</sup> Lame though I am, I thus reach the place I sought by the blessing of the Most High; and by the grace of Śhāstra, unbelieving even as I am, the path is made known to me. But still my wants are not supplied. Without eyes, how can I see? How can I look for the path? Instantly the Śhāstra says: "Jiva,"<sup>3</sup> even though you are blinded by the darkness of ignorance, seek shelter at the feet of the Guru.<sup>4</sup> He with sticks smeared with the brilliant paint<sup>5</sup> of wisdom will open your celestial eyes." The Śhāstra says: "By whom the eye is opened." But I hear: "By whom the eye is rooted out."<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "the skirt of the dress" of the mother, to which little children cling.

<sup>2</sup> A common saying establishing the pratyaksha and experimental character of the Śhāstra, which is primarily concerned not so much with speculation as with fact.

<sup>3</sup> The embodied spirit, here the human being. <sup>4</sup> Spiritual director.

<sup>5</sup> Collyrium, applied with stick to the eyes, which is believed to clear the vision.

<sup>6</sup> A play on the words "unmilitam" and "unmūlitam."



How may one avert this misfortune? What shall I do with this egotism which makes me feel ashamed to say to the Guru: "I do not understand." It was for this I said that there is no peace until this indomitable egotism ceases. It is useless to take a Guru if you have yourself understood. But if you have not, why should you be ashamed to admit it? Perhaps you will say: "Explain first, and then I shall believe." Why all this useless importunity? If you think that you can show that the Śhāstras are mistaken by dint of your own intelligence, and that you will destroy it with the sharpened arrows of reasoning, argument, and judgment, then you must have made good progress indeed! This Śhāstra is neither philosophy nor science. It is the Sādhana<sup>1</sup> which leads to Siddhi.<sup>2</sup> It must be practised as well as understood. By practice, even though without understanding, it will be made plain. But no amount of understanding without practice will effect this. A Mahamahopādhyāya pandit<sup>3</sup> who has conquered the whole world with his learning is, if devoid of practice, not the equal of the meanest of insects in the domain of Sādhana. On the other hand, should a great fool prove himself to be a faithful devotee attached to Sādhana, he is considered by Śhāstra to be one in a thousand. It has been said: "Perhaps but one man in a thousand strives for Siddhi, and amongst a thousand of those who strive, maybe only one may be found who knows me truly." It is not the hero of intellect, who is not also the hero of austere practices,<sup>4</sup> who wins the battle of Sādhana. Just

<sup>1</sup> Art and practice (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Siddhi means success generally. It includes the eight lesser great powers, such as dominion over the elements, and the great Siddhi or liberation (Mukti) (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> A title of honour given to learned pandits.

<sup>4</sup> Tapas (see Introduction).

as all the efforts of a great charioteer who has with him an army complete in all its four component parts<sup>1</sup> is useless if he be himself unarmed, so all the learning of a pandit of mighty intellect is but a vain thing if he be not equally possessed of the power which arises from Sādhana. Whoever with the resolve, "I will accomplish my object or die in the effort," has jumped into a fire, to him, a crest-gem amongst devotees, the Śhāstra gives shelter in its secure arms. If to-day all men had the strength of faith of Kāma-deva Tārkaika, hero most powerful in the field of austerity, or of Gaṇeṣha Upādhyāya, whose life was one long surrender to the mother; or of Rāmaprasāda,<sup>2</sup> who was, as it were, a bee intoxicated with the honey of the lotus feet of Śhakti,<sup>3</sup> should we in that case have had to sing in Tantra Tattva<sup>4</sup> the song of all these evil designs (against the Śhāstra). But the day is now lost to us. That unflinching faith in Tantra, the Sādhana-Śhāstra, has been shaken.

### DOUBTS CONCERNING THIS SCRIPTURE

It is said: "We have the Vedas the Śhāstra of prayer. Why, then, has the Tantra Śhāstra again been put forward?" This is the first point of doubt in the present-day society of men vain of their education. What appears to them as a matter of still greater doubt and the mere raving of a madman is the assertion that by means of the Tantra Śhāstra such Siddhi may be gained in one life, in one year—

<sup>1</sup> That is, infantry, cavalry, elephant corps, and the chariots.

<sup>2</sup> The celebrated Bengali poet and Śhākta.

<sup>3</sup> Śhakti is Devī—that is, both the power of God and God Itself. Each of the Devas has His Śhakti or power worshipped under the form of His spouse.

<sup>4</sup> This book.

may, in one week—as can only be otherwise with uncertainty attained after the practice of age-long austerities. Why, they say, should Bhagavān<sup>1</sup> be so merciful to the Kali age<sup>2</sup> with all its most heinous sins, as to make it possible to attain in one life or in one week that which was rarely attained even by Devas like Indra.<sup>3</sup> If such be possible, then Īshvara,<sup>4</sup> they say, must be highly partial. At such talk it is difficult to restrain a smile. You and I might just as well be inspectors of the kingly work of Īshvara, whose reputation for administration would in that case depend on your or my criticism. On the other hand, I ask, if He is partial, what do you or I lose by that? If He who is the highest, all-powerful, omnipresent, and the knower of all hearts becomes partial, how can you or I prevent that? You may say we shall blame Him. But what does it matter to Him whether you and I blame Him? He who knows the hearts of the meanest insect, does He not know that you and I will blame Him? In spite of His knowing it, He has taken on Himself the blame, and, solemnly declaring, “True, true, again true—true there is no doubt,” has said: “It is true and beyond all doubt true

<sup>1</sup> God; that is, He who is possessed of the six forms of aiśvaryya which pertain to Īshvara—viz., Śhri (auspiciousness), Viryya (power), Jñāna (wisdom), Vairāgya (dispassion), Kīrti (glory), and Māhātmya (greatness).

<sup>2</sup> The fourth or last of the four ages in which the orthodox consider the world now to be, and which is marked by sin and weakness. The first, or Satya Yuga, was the golden age; in Tretā Yuga virtue declined by one-quarter; in Dvāpara Yuga by one-half; and in Kali Yuga by three-quarters (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> Deva of the firmament, King of the celestials.

<sup>4</sup> The “personal God,” Creator and Ruler of the world, the Brahman with qualities; thought of with Prakṛiti: associated with, but not Himself subject to, Māyā (Māyāvichchhinnam chaitanyam cha Parameshvara) (Vedānta Paribhāṣā, 9). The supreme individuality is the quality of Īshvara. In the Viśhvasaṁhāra chapter of the Virūpākshapanchāshika it is explained as “Lordship, activity, independence, consciousness itself.”

that in the Kali age there is no liberation for him who forsakes the path laid down in the Āgama.<sup>1</sup> and attempts to pursue another. In the Kali age the fool who seeks to attain Siddhi by the paths shown in other Śhāstras is like a thirsty man who digs a well on the very banks of the Jāhnavī.<sup>2</sup> For the attainment of happiness in this world or the next there is no path which leads to both enjoyment and salvation<sup>3</sup> so excellent as that shown in the Tantra."<sup>4</sup>

What will you gain by threatening with your blame Him from whose own mouth has come this unerring conclusion? He who is afraid of blame or pleased by praise may be your Īshvara, but he is not the God of the world. He who is God (Īshvara) of the world is the Lord (Īshvara). His divinity and lordship over the universe stands supreme, spurning both glory or disgrace, praise or blame. This is the wealth of his Vaikuṇṭha.<sup>5</sup> If you please, you may blame, you may chastise, you may deal hard blows with your fist at the foot of the Himālaya Mountains, yet the immovable Lord of mountains will not be shaken, though your fingers will be torn and broken. Those who, in endeavouring to discuss the truth as to the divine (Īshvara Tattva), have realized the effect of doing so may desist. But those who judge God by their own ideas of justice will not be satisfied

<sup>1</sup> Here the Tantra.

<sup>2</sup> The River Ganges.

<sup>3</sup> The peculiar claim of the Tantras is that it gives both worldly enjoyment and salvation. It is Bhuktimuktikarāṇīcha. In Yoga there is no enjoyment (Bhoga), and in enjoyment no Yoga (union with the Supreme). But the Tāntrik has both (Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, chap. i, verses 50, 51; Muṇḍamālā Tantra, chap. ii). Bhoga, or enjoyment, is of five kinds—pleasure arising from sound, touch, sight, taste, and smell. This enjoyment may be had on earth or in the transitory heavens of enjoyment, which are to be distinguished from mukti, or liberation, the state which alone endures.

<sup>4</sup> Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, chap. v.

<sup>5</sup> The heaven of Viṣṇu.

with that. We ourselves do not deny the apparent partiality alleged, but we say that His strict adherence to justice has not been broken by the mercy shown to the creatures of the Kali age. On the contrary, not to have treated them with such kindness would have been unjust. We ask what sort of justice was it on the part of God to give to them of the Satya age<sup>1</sup> a longevity of a lakh of years,<sup>2</sup> with their life centred in the marrow,<sup>3</sup> and then to give to men in the Kali age a longevity of a hundred years, and life dependent on food? If one injustice is done, that is no excuse for doing a hundred others. Moreover, what can you do if injustice has been once done? But, as a matter of fact, "Poison is the remedy for poison." What does it matter to you or me if He has made up for the deficiency in justice caused by the grant of greater longevity in the Satya than in the Kali age, by, according to Sādhana, a more rapid effect in the Kali age than in the Satya age? In fact, in Him there is neither deficiency nor the reverse. In this drama of the world He is both the Chief Actor and the Chief of Actresses. This drama commenced in the beginning with the union of Actor and Actress, and will conclude, according to His unfailing will, at that night which is the end of time.

Those who are acquainted with the principles of Sanskrit drama know that it is composed in the form of the tail of a cow.<sup>4</sup> I do not know on what evidence rhetorical poets discovered this form of composition, but, so

<sup>1</sup> The first, or golden age, marked by virtue, prosperity, happiness, health, etc. (see Introduction). <sup>2</sup> 100,000.

<sup>3</sup> The Hindu belief is that in the first age life was centred in the marrow, in the second age in the bones, in the third age in the blood, and in the last or present age is dependent on food.

<sup>4</sup> As Shloka, 277, of the Sāhitya Durpana, says: Gopuchchhā-grasamagrantu vandhanantasya kirtitam. The acts of a drama should be so arranged as to be reduced in size from the first to the last, just as the tail of a cow beginning broadly tapers to a point.

far as one can surmise, it appears that form was adopted in imitation of the ideal drama of that Primeval Poet,<sup>1</sup> the Creator of the universe. From the description of the four ages—namely, Satya, Treta, Dvāpara, and Kali<sup>2</sup>—it would seem that in the ideally composed play of the universe the chain of things from Brahmā, the Hiranyagarbha and grandfather<sup>3</sup> of men, to the close of the Kali age is arranged in the form of a cow's tail. When the close of the play approaches, the King of actors, Mahākāla,<sup>4</sup> will after hastily withdrawing all the materials for the play, lay down to rest upon the couch of Mahāpralaya<sup>5</sup> in the last world-scene, the great cremation ground strewn with ashes. The Mother, the Queen of actresses and Charmer of Mahākāla,<sup>6</sup> will place Her right foot on His heart, and, losing Herself in the waves of love and joy of the great mass of consciousness,<sup>7</sup> appear, as it were, a dancer maddened by untiring dancing. The hasty closing and destruction of the Kali age is but a preparation for this dancing, and nothing else. The thought of this scene may make the unbelieving and impious tremble with fear, but these happy tidings will raise joyous waves of love in the heart of the devout. The will of Her whose substance is will<sup>8</sup> shall be fulfilled, for it is in the power of none to frustrate it.

<sup>1</sup> Brahmā, so called in the Śhrīmadbhāgavata, and elsewhere.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>3</sup> Lokapitāmaha.

<sup>4</sup> Shiva (see Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, chap. v).

<sup>5</sup> The great dissolution of things, when all will return to that from which they on the morning of the day of Brahma originated.

<sup>6</sup> The Devī, as Mahākālī.

<sup>7</sup> Chidghana. Chit, the pure Brahman, is the hearth of fire from which, according to the Lalitā, the Devī springs (Chidagnikuṇḍasambhūtā).

<sup>8</sup> Ichchhāmāyī. The substance of the Devī is the three Śhaktis, Ichchā (will or desire), Jñāna (knowledge), and Kriya (action).

Next, when you become jealous at the mere mention of His unfathomable mercy towards His creatures of the Kali age as compared with that which He showed to those of the Satya age, it would seem as if you thought that the creatures of these two ages constituted two distinct classes at feud one with the other, and never meeting in each other's home. A creature of the Satya age will not (you suppose) appear in the Kali age, and one of the latter age will not have appeared in the former. No matter; be it so. But I ask: Everyone admits that not every creature in the first three ages has attained Siddhi,<sup>1</sup> nor, on the other hand, is everyone in the Kali age devoid of Siddhi. What, then, is the fate of such Sādhakas<sup>2</sup> of the first three ages who have not attained Siddhi, and of such men of the Kali age as are not, but are about to become, Sādhakas? According to your argument, no creature of the Kali age will have appeared in the Satya age, and no individual of the latter age will appear in the Kali age. In other words, at the close of these ages such persons will attain either Nirvāṇa,<sup>3</sup> and be totally absorbed in the Parabrahman,<sup>4</sup> or will sink at once into an eternal hell. Blessed be this judgment to which your justice leads you! What an unerring decision!<sup>5</sup> You were startled at hearing that the Jīva<sup>6</sup> in the Kali age can attain Siddhi in one

<sup>1</sup> That is, become a Siddhapurusha.

<sup>2</sup> That is, those worshippers who practise Sādhana.

<sup>3</sup> That is, complete unconditioned Mukti, as distinguished from the temporary and conditioned padas known as Śalokya, Śārūpya, Śāmīpya, and Śāyujya.

<sup>4</sup> The unconditioned, attributeless or higher Brahman, as contrasted with the same Brahman manifesting itself with attributes in creation--the apara or "lower" Brahman.

<sup>5</sup> Valihari.

<sup>6</sup> The embodied spirit, which is the supreme spirit, viewed under the limiting conditions known as "upādhis."

lifetime. But the Jīva of your Satya age attains Nirvāṇa the moment it commences Sādhana. It may thus, indeed, happen that a man who by good fortune is born at the close of the Satya age may attain without labour in one life, and by the mere circumstance of his birth at the close of that age, that same Siddhi which another has only attained in the same age by the practice of austerities for ten million years.<sup>1</sup> Advocate of Justice, tell me now of what kind of justice is this the impartial and carefully considered opinion?

You and I, whose knowledge does not extend beyond, at most, a hundred years, are not in a position to argue as regards that justice, the wheel of which turns but once in eighty-four lakhs<sup>2</sup> of births. In the Viṣṇvasāra Tantra the Śāstra says: "There is no birth like unto the human birth. Both Devas<sup>3</sup> and Pitṛis<sup>4</sup> desire it. For the Jīva the human body is of all bodies the most difficult to come by. For this it is said that human birth is attained with extreme difficulty. O Pārvatī,<sup>5</sup> amongst those beings who have obtained this rare human birth, those who have conquered all doubt are very few, and of those who have conquered doubt such as are attached to Mantra<sup>6</sup> and Tantra are again very few. Among such pious men as are attached to Mantra and Tantra, such as are proficient in Tantra, which is adored by all, are the best; and, again, amongst the latter the Sādhaka is the best of all, who is deeply versed in all the Tantras."

"It is said in all the Śāstras that of the Jīva's eighty-four lakhs of births the human birth is the most fruitful.

<sup>1</sup> A crore, or an hundred lakhs, or 10,000,000.

<sup>2</sup> 8,400,000.

<sup>3</sup> Devas, the celestial intelligences intermediate between Īṣhvara, the Lord, and Man (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>5</sup> The spouse of the God Śhiva. The Tantras are generally cast in the form of a dialogue between Her and Her husband.

<sup>6</sup> See Introduction.



In no other birth can Jīva acquire knowledge of the truth. Human birth is the stepping-stone to the path of liberation. But rare are the meritorious<sup>1</sup> who come by it."

"O Daughter of the mountain,<sup>2</sup> Jīvātmā, which decreaseth not, passes through eighty-four lakhs of births as inorganic things, insects, birds, beast, and the like. And after that, O Supreme Devī, it attains that human body which is so difficult to acquire."

Jīva attains the position of the twice-born,<sup>3</sup> having had thirty lakhs of births as inorganic things, nine lakhs of births as aqueous animals, ten lakhs of births as creeping animals,<sup>4</sup> eleven lakhs of births as animals of the air,<sup>5</sup> twenty-four lakhs of births as beasts, and four lakhs of births as human beings, having thus in all travelled through eighty-four lakhs of births. When Jīva attains the human body, it becomes Lord of Dharma.<sup>6</sup> It is again born and again dies. In this manner, controlled by the bonds of Karma,<sup>7</sup> the Jīva takes birth from various sources,<sup>8</sup> and dies eighty-four lakhs of times. By the command of Yama,<sup>9</sup> Jīva goes to the Brahmaloка.<sup>10</sup> On its return from thence, it obtains the human body, which

<sup>1</sup> Punya.

<sup>2</sup> A title of Pārvatī as daughter of the mountain-king Himavat.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the three superior castes, Brāhmaṇa, Kshatriya, and Vaishya, which upon the Upanayana ceremony become twice-born, and have thus both a natural and a spiritual birth.

<sup>4</sup> Worms, serpents, etc. A lakh = 100,000.

<sup>5</sup> Birds, etc.

<sup>6</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>7</sup> Karma is action and the product of action. Each action produces its necessary result. So long as a man's Karma is not worked out, and the thirst for separate life is not exhausted, so long he remains in its bonds. It is of two kinds, good and bad, both constituting the "impurity of action."

<sup>8</sup> Yoni.

<sup>9</sup> Lord of the lower world and of death.

<sup>10</sup> Satya: region of Brahma, the highest, or, according to some, the three highest of the upper worlds—Satya, Mahah, and Tapaloka.

is so rarely obtained, and is able to secure from a good Guru initiation in the mantra of Mahāvidyā and knowledge of the truth. Then alone does the Jīva gain the supreme liberation, and by the grace of Mahāvidyā has not to return so long as the universe<sup>1</sup> endures. In its eighty-four lakhs of births as inorganic and organic things, beasts, birds, insects, flies, and the like, the Jīva enjoys longevity according to its Karma. Some live one hundred years, some a thousand, some a lakh, some even more, and some live crores<sup>2</sup> and crores of years. It passes my understanding that Śhāstra can be your authority for the notion that all Jīvas—past, present, and future—of this enormous cycle will attain the highest Samādhi,<sup>3</sup> owing to the simple circumstance that an age has come to an end, and this in spite of the fact that their Karma is of all forms fulfilled, unfulfilled, and partly fulfilled, and partly unfulfilled, worked out and unworked out, partly worked out and partly unworked out.<sup>4</sup>

But you may, as a last resort, say: "I do not believe in eighty-four lakhs of births." But it does not become you to say this either; for the very authority and reasoning upon which you accept the four ages spoken of in the Śhāstras are the same as that on which you are bound to accept the statement as to eighty-four lakhs of births. Both are conclusions of Śhāstra. Who will believe the man who accepts one part of the Śhāstra and judges the other mistaken? Who thinks the right half of a man's body to be conscious and the left unconscious? Let me put you a plain question. Why should you not believe? What is the cause of your unbelief? You will say, The

<sup>1</sup> Brahmāṇḍa, lit. "egg of Brahmā."

<sup>2</sup> A crore is 100 lakhs, or 10,000,000.

<sup>3</sup> Here "end."

<sup>4</sup> Pūrṇa, apūrṇa, pūrṇāpūrṇa, bhukta, abhukta, bhuktābhukta.

number eighty-four lakhs. But I reply that that very number which is the cause of your unbelief is the ground of my firm faith. Who are you to say that, because these eighty-four lakhs of births are unseen by you and me, that what is unseen does not exist? The most you can say is that you do not know whether they exist or not. For the same reason, that I cannot say that it exists because I have not seen it, you cannot say that it does not exist because you have not seen it. If it is non-existent because I have not seen it, then the world does not exist for the blind man. The blind man, moreover, does not himself see. Is it, therefore, to be concluded that he does not exist for himself? It matters not if he does not exist. But I ask, who is it that affirms the negative? He who is himself non-existent cannot affirm or deny anything.

At the time of the happening of that cause which gives fatherhood to man and motherhood to woman, the child exists in the atoms of semen and blood. He does not see that incident. Why do you, then, without visual evidence on your part and on the faith of others' words believe that those who are called your father and mother are such? Maybe on principle you will object and say that you do not believe in that also. On rare occasions a real cause may exist for this unbelief. But, being a man, can you boldly assert it? Are we to suppose that every father and mother in the world is subject to such a doubt? Such a statement, even if one were able to make it, would be nothing but the raving of a madman. I have no objection to your doubting the eighty-four lakhs of births. But I say in that case let it be strictly a doubt. Do not bring it under the category of things certain. For the doubt is whether the eighty-four lakhs of births exist or not, and no doubt can exist without a

knowledge of either existence or non-existence. There can never be a doubt about the existence of that which you know to be non-existent. It does not exist. This is not a doubt, but a certainty. This is why I said that, should you be doubtful, say that you do not know whether the eighty-four lakhs of births exist or not. To arrive at once at the conclusion that they do not exist because it is doubtful whether they do exist is but a shocking manifestation of ignorance. In our discussion upon reincarnation we will set ourselves to dispel this doubt. Here we shall say this much—that when the number of eighty-four lakhs is definitely given, it would be wise to believe in it. Of him who does not admit the fact of reincarnation in any manner, whether partly or incompletely, directly or indirectly, I ask: “Are the eighty-four lakhs of births mentioned in the religious book of any other religious community of any country of which we know the history?” Can either the philosophy of Chārvāka,<sup>1</sup> or the Koran or Bible, proclaim boldly that the Jīva takes eighty-four lakhs of births? Whose sight can stretch to the extremity of the universe, so as to be able to penetrate through the molecules and atoms of the fourteen worlds—namely, Bhuh, Bhuvah, Svah, Mahah, Janah, Tapah, Satya, Atala, Bitala, Sutala, Talātala, Rasātala, Mahātala, and Pātāla,<sup>2</sup> and thus gaining knowledge of the nature of every Jīva with grave solemnity affirm and say: “Jīva has eighty-four lakhs of births. True, true, true again—true, there is no doubt.” Not to speak of pointing this out, how can one even boldly say that the number of births is eighty-four lakhs? The

---

<sup>1</sup> Sceptic and atheist.

<sup>2</sup> The worlds from Bhuh (the earth) to Satyaloka are the upper world, and from Atala to Pātāla the nether worlds, which according to some accounts must be distinguished from the Hells, which lie between earth and the nether world.

Jiva, through change of the curtain of memory in every birth, forgets its previous birth. Its memory is opened and closed. It is not, then, within its power of intelligence to say with certainty, either by philosophy, science, perception, or inference, that the number of births is eighty-four lakhs. Only that Dharma and that Śhāstra can affirm this, which takes its birth in the heart whose substance is will of Her who is the infinite and eternal Intelligence,<sup>1</sup> who dwells in the heart of all Jivas who are manifested with Her breath.<sup>2</sup> Who can measure the extent of the births of the Jiva but that Śhāstra which has emanated from the mouth of Ānandamayī<sup>3</sup> Herself, at whose feet this small world is but a plaything for Her eternal play? It is only that Śhāstra which dances with joy at the sight of the play of creation, preservation, and destruction taking place at every twinkling of the eye which can boldly assert that the number of births is eighty-four lakhs. If other Śhāstras be astounded, let them remain so. You and I have no need to faint away on hearing that. At present merely understand this much: that as he who can count a thousand has surely known the mathematical sign for that number, so he who can assert the number of eighty-four lakhs of births has surely seen them.

### REASONING ON THE SCRIPTURE

You may have heard that a reasonable saying should be accepted even from a boy, and that discussion without reasoning causes loss of Dharma. But perhaps you have

---

<sup>1</sup> Chaitanya—the supreme is Sat (existence), chit (intelligence, consciousness), and Ānanda (bliss). The Devī is Chinmayī (Lalitā, third hundred).

<sup>2</sup> The world is the out-breathing of the Supreme.

<sup>3</sup> A title of Devī, whose substance is bliss (see *post*).

not had the leisure to discern what is the subject of that reasoning, and what kind of reasoning it is. The reasoning by which the Śhāstra asks you to discuss is that reasoning which is within the control of your intellect—the reasoning of practical Śhāstras helpful to discussion. How can you, with worldly reasoning, prove the truth of that unworldly spiritual Śhāstra which, if studied and followed with constancy, will develop the intellect and will, and when Siddhi is attained by such Sādhana, open the portals of the super-sensual principle<sup>1</sup> which is within you? Do not lament because you have intellect, nor be ashamed because you cannot come to any decision without it. It is true that you have an intellect, but the pity of it is that you have not the intelligence to understand what sort of intellect it is. You may feel sorry and ashamed, but that will not open the lock. If you put too much pressure, the key will be broken, and even a Bengal lock<sup>2</sup> will not open. This is why I was saying that if you proceeded to open the lock of spiritual principles with the key of worldly reasoning, even the play of native intelligence will cease, and, being unable what to decide, you will find yourself at loss in everything.<sup>3</sup> For this reason the Śhāstra has, after careful consideration, and taking the oath upon its head, said: "Do not attempt to deal by argument with things which are beyond the range of thought."

What, again, may be asked, is the necessity for a Śhāstra, in respect of a matter which you and I can decide by argument and discussion? That is called Śhāstra which deals with things beyond the reach of the senses, which are unthought of, unseen, and unattained by you and me.

<sup>1</sup> Atīndriya tattva.

<sup>2</sup> That is, locks manufactured in Bengal, which are (or were) of inferior quality.

<sup>3</sup> Literally, "to fall off from here and be lost from there."

Where direct vision is blind and inference lame, there Śāstra alone reigns supreme. The fact that you and I have got eyes does not enable you and I to see what the animals moving in the unfathomable depths of ocean see. The power of sight is different in that kingdom from ours. You and I are blind in this respect, despite our eyes. Similarly you and I have not the privilege to behold that which the Ṛishis, seers of deep truths immersed in the Divine bliss,<sup>1</sup> have seen.

Many people are heard to say in argument as follows : " How can those whose minds are constantly occupied with the thought of the feet of the Devatā of their heart in Nirvikalpa Samādhi Yoga,<sup>2</sup> by the complete immersal of their own mind and Prakṛiti<sup>3</sup> in Paramātmā,<sup>4</sup> find time to observe also the physical principles<sup>5</sup> governing the molecules and atoms<sup>6</sup> of the untold millions of universes,<sup>7</sup> each of which is composed of fourteen worlds ? How, again, can Yogis,<sup>8</sup> Ṛishis, and Munis,<sup>9</sup> whose state is one in which the illusion of a dual existence disappears through their acquirement of non-dualistic truths,<sup>10</sup> find time to turn their eyes from Brahman to observe the Brahmāṇḍa ? " <sup>11</sup> Brahman, you say, cannot be seen unless the Brahmāṇḍa is forgotten. The Brahmāṇḍa cannot be seen unless the Brahman is forgotten. You argue, therefore, that it is impossible to harmonize these two mutually conflicting statements. We, too, do not deny the difficulty,

<sup>1</sup> Brahmānanda.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> Vastutattva.

<sup>4</sup> Brahmāṇḍa. " Egg of Brahma."

<sup>5</sup> Adepts in Yoga (see Introduction).

<sup>6</sup> Seers and Sages.

<sup>11</sup> Universe.

<sup>2</sup> Ecstasy. See Introduction.

<sup>3</sup> The Supreme Spirit.

<sup>4</sup> Anu and paramānu.

<sup>10</sup> Advaita tattva.

and, although this is not the place for an elaborate explanation, we will briefly refer to one point.

Poets have said that if a pearl and a javā<sup>1</sup> flower are brought together, the red hue of the javā will redden the pearl, but the white lustre of the latter will not whiten the former. This is because the pearl is free of all impurity,<sup>2</sup> while the javā is not so. A thing which is naturally transparent will take the reflection of other things, whilst that which is not so may itself be reflected but cannot receive reflection. For instance, my face is reflected in a mirror, but the mirror is not reflected in my face, because the mirror is pure, which my face is not. Similarly in a Brahmāṇḍa made impure by Māyā,<sup>3</sup> everything is impure. Only that one Brahman who is beyond Māyā is pure. The impure Brahmāṇḍa cannot receive a reflection of the pure Brahman, but is itself naturally reflected in it.

Looking at a spot of ground on the bank of some lake or river, we see only the verdant land and clumps of trees, but not the stretch of water. Yet the instant we withdraw our sight from the bank and cast it on the water, we see everything therein—the trunks, the tops, the branches, twigs, fruits, and flowers of the trees, and their very roots, together with the verdant land on which they stand. We see also the immense zone of the firmament covered with countless clusters of stars. We thus see all things one after another displayed in the lake. But that which faces upwards on land faces downwards in the water, and that which faces downwards on land faces upwards in

<sup>1</sup> The scarlet hibiscus, the flower of the Tāntriks.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, "is dirtless."

<sup>3</sup> Illusion, the power of the Supreme whereby It makes Itself to appear other than It really is. Māyā enshrouds and conceals the nature of the Ātman.



the water. Similar is the vision of those who are immersed in the sea of truth.<sup>1</sup> Just as we can see everything up to the very zone of the firmament merely by looking at the water of the lake and without casting our eyes around it, so the Rishis, without glancing at the Brahmāṇḍa produced by Māyā, cast their vision upon Brahmamayī,<sup>2</sup> and see in Her person whose substance is a mass of conscious bliss<sup>3</sup> endless millions of worlds in the hollow of every hair of Her body,<sup>4</sup> now appearing and now disappearing in each twinkling of the eyes, as it were bubbles in water. No need is there for them to take any wearying journey, nor to waste their lives, nor to pass over the courtyard<sup>5</sup> of the world so hard to traverse. But they merely, by the eye of wisdom,<sup>6</sup> in the bed of meditation,<sup>7</sup> in the house of Sādhana, see that beauteous dream of the three worlds, and that truth<sup>8</sup> to which the Jīva cannot attain even in its causal body, and which, notwithstanding the break of ecstasy,<sup>9</sup> they cannot forget. Their vision has, however, this peculiarity: whatever you and I, acquainted with the scientific truths of the gross world, see and think of appears to us to be elevated and of uplifted face, as if nothing else in the saṅsāra was more elevated than they; but, on the other hand, the devotees, looking at the reflection cast upon the

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.<sup>2</sup> The Devī.<sup>3</sup> Chidghanānanda.

<sup>4</sup> The Kāmika is quoted as saying that there are 224 worlds, which should be meditated upon as if they were the hairs on the body of the Lord. This is the Bhuvana method. Others are the "letter" method of meditation on the fifty letters, as on the skin of the Lord of Devas; the Mantra method of meditation on the blood of Shiva by means of Mantra; the "word" method, where they stand for the flesh of the bloodvessels of the Lord; and the "Tattva" method, where the thirty-six Tattvas, beginning with the earth, are the forms of Shiva's sinews, bone, and marrow (see Bhaskararāya Commentary, Lalitā, v. 52).

<sup>5</sup> That is, the surface.<sup>6</sup> Jñāna.<sup>7</sup> Dhyāna (see Introduction).<sup>8</sup> Tattva.<sup>9</sup> Samādhi.

waves of blood of the causal sea in the womb of Bhagavatī, perceive that that which is elevated in this world is low at the feet of Brahmamayī, and that whatever was down-cast in the world has, on approaching the Mother, received Her caress and joyfully lifted its head on seeing the Brahman aspect of Ānandamayī. The same things are there in both cases. What was seen on land appears again in water, but reversed through change of the medium through which we view it. For those who only see the Brahmāṇḍa in the Brahmāṇḍa, what can be higher to them than it? But those who have seen the Brahmāṇḍa in Brahman have seen the Queen of Queens, Brahmamayī, sitting on a throne made of all the highest things of the Brahmāṇḍa from the regions of the pole star, moon, and Brahmā<sup>1</sup> to the cloud-piercing peak of Mount Sumeru<sup>2</sup> on earth. Seeing that all-pervading<sup>3</sup> play of Shakti which makes the universe stare with wonder, Devas and Ṛishis have bowed their heads to earth, and said: "Obeisance, obeisance to the Devī who, as consciousness,<sup>4</sup> pervades the entire universe."

"Is it necessary to say, O great Devī, that She lives in the bodies of all living creatures when She is present in the form of energy,<sup>5</sup> even in such lifeless things as stocks and stones? There is no place in the world where the substance of Mahāmāyā is not."

Man, how dare we expect that that divine<sup>6</sup> sight of theirs and this carnal<sup>7</sup> sight of yours and mine will be the same? The Śhāstra says that this play of the universe is nothing but the play of the waves in the sea of consciousness. Just as those who have gone to the sea,

<sup>1</sup> Dhruvaloka, Chandraloka, and Brahmaloaka,

<sup>2</sup> Mount Meru, wherein is the pole of the earth.

<sup>3</sup> Virāt Tattva.

<sup>4</sup> Chaitanya

<sup>5</sup> Tejas, which also denotes fire, brilliancy, glory, and energy.

<sup>6</sup> Daivi.

<sup>7</sup> Jaivi, or sight pertaining to the Jīva.

need, in looking at the sea, make no special effort to see its waves, so those who had seen Brahmayi had not to make any effort to see the Brahmāṇḍa. They did not see the universe with the help of telescopes or of vehicles on land, in water, or in air. When they saw the Īshvari<sup>1</sup> of the universe it was then they saw the latter<sup>2</sup> also resting at Her feet. The difference between the sight of those who nowadays display their knowledge of science by a discussion of the principles of matter<sup>3</sup> and that of the Rishis is this: The former, in their short lives having seen but a small portion of the small world, gasp out with tired voices: "Who knows what lies beyond this?" However, on seeing this world-play, one only feels that wonderful indeed must be the nature<sup>4</sup> of the real form of Her whose play it is, and that if one would have knowledge of that wonderful Śhakti,<sup>5</sup> there are no better means in human life than to study the principles of the universe. It is here that Rishis are wont to say that this sport is nothing wonderful for Her who is full of eternal and ever-novel play. The playful manifestation in the molecules and atoms of a single world counts for an incident scarcely worth mention for Her upon whose mere glance<sup>6</sup> depend the creation, preservation, and destruction of countless millions of universes. The universe does not appear wonderful in the sight of him who has seen the primordial Śhakti,<sup>7</sup> the source of birth of this perfect play. And therefore the Rishis, disregarding the Śaṅgāra with its charming display

<sup>1</sup> Feminine of Īshvara (Lord). Title of the Devī.

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

<sup>3</sup> Bhutalattva. The Bhuta are the elements.

<sup>4</sup> Tattva.

<sup>5</sup> Power.

<sup>6</sup> "The series of worlds arise and disappear with the opening and shutting of Her eyes" (Lalitā Sahasranāma, v. 66).

<sup>7</sup> Ādyā Śhakti the Devī as primordial source and manifestation of the Divine energy.

of actors and acting, have sunk in the fathomless sea of the ocean of Her who, holding the thread of the universe in Her hand, makes all those actors act. They, after an attentive view and the attainment of Siddhi, have thrown up their hands, and cried and said : “ Do not let your mind and heart be charmed with the varied beauty of this world. This pleasant illusion will not last for ever. As you hope for peace, surrender your mind and heart at the lovely lotus-feet of Ānandamayī playing on the breast of Sadānanda.<sup>1</sup> Cast off the threefold sorrow,<sup>2</sup> and you will then discover that millions of worlds move and move around every petal, every filament, every particle of pollen, of those lotus feet, and then disappear immersed in the love-pollen of those lotuses.”

To our ears these words, though true, appear somewhat strange. To disregard the joys and sorrows of the visible world, and to be immersed in the joy of the unseen Brahman, is a remote affair. For the present anyone who avers it seems to be an unsocial, witless fellow. This advice to run in search of something unseen, in disregard of the visible phenomenal saṅgśāra, is thought to be as unbearable and inopportune as would be flippant talk to a person who, disconsolate and with flooding tears, is holding his dead child to his breast, or as would be a request to accompany a funeral procession to a young man adorned and joyful on his way to his marriage. Owing to the unacceptable nature of the advice, you and I consider the adviser mad ; but the latter is not to be put off from his purpose by that.

Let us suppose that you and I do not know what acting is, but are present at a representation of the Rāmāyaṇa. The grief of Kauṣhalyā, the death of Daśharatha, the

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva the ever Joyful.

<sup>2</sup> Tāpatraya (see *post*).

lamentation of Sītā, the tears of Mandodarī, move us to profuse tears. On the other hand, the heroic valour of Lakshmaṇa, the world-subduing military skill of Rāma-chandra, the pride of Indrajit, the war-cries of Rāvaṇa, fill us now with joy and delight, now with fear, astonishment, and awe. At the same time we observe that someone who is sitting in our midst, but whom we do not know, has been shaking his sides with laughter at the very same scenes. You and I will probably say that the man is mad, but that will not stop his laughter. I say that it does not matter whether or not you call the man mad. Still you ought to reflect why the man laughs. The place is the same, the scenes are the same, the subject is the same. But while all other people are laughing at one time and weeping at another, why does that one man alone constantly laugh? If we seek to know why this is so, we shall discover that there is only one cause for the laughing and weeping, and it is this: You and I have come to see the play without either knowing how to act or what acting is. But that man has come to it with the full knowledge of what acting is. To us Rāma and Rāvaṇa appear as real, and so we make a great display of weeping, and so on. But that man sees that Nilāmbara Chakravartī<sup>1</sup> is playing the part of Rāvaṇa and that Pitāmbara Chakravartī<sup>1</sup> is crying in the part of Sītā. What to our eyes are Rāma and Sītā to him are Nilāmbara and Pitāmbara, and so he is full of laughter. We become restless at the sight of the incidents in the play, but that man who sees what is at the back of them is calm. We are calling him mad, but you may be certain that he is forgiving us on account of our ignorance. The man whom we slight by repeatedly referring to him as "that man, that man," is not mad. From the spiritual

<sup>1</sup> "Monsieur un tel."

point of view, he it is who is possessed of the highest wisdom, and is the crest-gem of the race of devotees. He who knows that all things on the stage of Sangsāra are merely the materials for the play is not, on seeing the performance, charmed with the acting, but is intoxicated with the blissful love of the actor and actress whose acting it is. Rishis, though calm, are yet maddened by that love; and so they have told us not to waste this human birth, which is so difficult of attainment, by thinking of the little things of the Sangsāra, but to think that thought only which will save us from all further thinking. And, so speaking to himself, the Sādhaka has thus expressed the purpose of his heart :

“ The time of life (Kāla) is past, death (Kāla) approaches ; let me repair to solitude.”

In deep seclusion let me sing the glory of Kālakāminī.<sup>1</sup>

The day upon which you and I shall be on their side, and shall believe or attain the fitness for believing their word, on that day all thinking will be at an end. And we, too, shall understand that the Sangsāra is but a mock representation, and that both the things we see, as well as the people themselves who see, are *She*, the *Brahmamayī*,<sup>2</sup> full of the bliss of the mass of consciousness who has entered the Sangsāra as *Jīva*, and is revelling in this joyous play. But because you and I have not eyes to see, we say :

“ What sort of a play is this of yours, O Mother ? It is not a play, but the very father of imprisonment.

The first scene of the play is a gathering on the stage before the actor and actress.

Here the actor is nowhere to be found, so who can find the actress ?

<sup>1</sup> Shiva's spouse.

<sup>2</sup> The Devi.

With the first act begins the play ; next the scenes of a drama are required.

Here, be it the first act or the last, from beginning to end, the drama is full of scenes.

The scene in which the son appears is that in which the father disappears.

Instantly the curtain is dropped before the eye, and then who is the son, and who is the father ? ”

You and I have restless hearts, and so we become disconsolate with weeping. But the very same play raises waves of love in the heart of a calm devotee. Kamalākānta, the peaceful Sādhaka, has therefore sung as follows :

“ You know not, O mind, the highest cause  
Shyāmā<sup>1</sup> is not always in the form of a woman.

At times assuming the colour of clouds,

She takes on the form of a man.

With dishevelled hair and sword in hand,

She strikes terror into the hearts of the sons of Danu.

At times She comes to the city of Vraja,<sup>2</sup> and, playing  
on the flute, captures the hearts of the women of  
Vraja.

At times, holding the three guṇas,<sup>3</sup> She creates, preserves, and destroys.

Oh ! She binds Herself<sup>4</sup> with her son Māyā.<sup>5</sup>

The sufferings of the world She Herself endures.

In whatsoever form one thinks of Her in that form,  
She grants one's desires.

In a lotus in the lake of Kamalākānta's heart She  
appears.”

<sup>1</sup> The Devī

<sup>2</sup> That is, in the form of Kṛishṇa.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the three “ qualities ” which form the substance of Prakṛiti,—namely, sattva, rajas, tamas (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> That is, in the person of Jīva.

<sup>5</sup> Power of illusion.

It is for this, I was saying, that in what the Śhāstra has said there is nothing to discuss, but there is ground for faith. Of Her to whom the Śhāstra belongs, the Ṛishis have said that that eternal highest Vidyā,<sup>1</sup> who is the sole first cause in sangsāra both of bondage and liberation, is the creatrix of all creators.<sup>2</sup> The creative power of none surpasses Her who is the creatrix of all creators. Whether you and I understand it or not, the unfailing wheel of state of that Queen of Queens,<sup>3</sup> whose substance is will, is sure to turn in eighty-four lakhs of births of the Jīva. Should you ever after this ask why it should be so, and what is the reason for it, I shall not in reply need to say much, but will simply put you this question: What reason is there which establishes that the present birth has at all taken place? At base the reasoning is the same for all births. For reasoning which establishes this birth establishes that which follows it. If one section of a wheel turns, all sections turn at the same time. This is the law of Her nature. From Brahman, the Jīva who is His avatāra has come into this sangsāra. There after wanderings and wanderings, it will again assume the aspect of Brahman and be absorbed in the Parabrahman. This is the natural law in the world of Jīvas. In our discourse on the principles of reincarnation, we will enter into a detailed explanation as to the law under which, and the process by which, this will be accomplished.

Should, even after this, anyone say, "Everything ends with death. Who will then be born again?" to him also we shall explain in that discourse that he is probably ignorant of what life and death mean. He who knows the nature of life knows also that Jīva has no real death

<sup>1</sup> The Devī.

<sup>2</sup> Rājāreṣvarī.

<sup>3</sup> Iṣvarī of all Iṣvaras



except that in Nirvāṇa.<sup>1</sup> What you and I speak of as death is but the death of the mind, and not the death of Jiva. In short, just as it is impossible to make a complete survey of a life in its various stages of boyhood, youth, manhood, old age, and so forth, so also it is impossible to judge of the justice or injustice of eighty-four lakhs of births, or even the justice or injustice of any single birth—which forms but a fraction of the entire life of a Jiva. Bhagavān Rāmachandra, crest-gem of the race of Raghu,<sup>2</sup> after killing all Rākshasas<sup>3</sup> in Viṣhvāmitra's yajna,<sup>4</sup> threw Mārīcha with the force of his arrows to the other side of the sea. On hearing this, a short-sighted, restless man might easily form the idea that Rāmachandra felt weak after slaying so large a number of Rākshasas, and thus, while able with such strength as he still retained to throw Mārīcha to a great distance from the seat of the sacrifice, was yet unable to kill him. But he who has read the whole of the Rāmāyaṇa from the Ayodhyākāṇḍa to the Aranyakāṇḍa<sup>5</sup> knows that Mārīcha reappears in the guise of a deer in the forest of Daṇḍaka at the time of Sitā's abduction and has at the same time understood whether Rāmachandra had strength or not. Bhagavān, dweller in Vaikunṭha, who ever relieves the burden of earth, there incarnated to carry out the work of the Devas—the killing of Rāvaṇa. It was because he knew that the work of destroying Rāvaṇa would, later on, have to be commenced through the same Mārīcha, that Rāmachandra, instead of killing him, threw him to the other side of the sea. Had this not been so, no greater effort would

<sup>1</sup> When the Jiva ceases to exist *as such*.

<sup>2</sup> The solar race, celebrated in the Raghuvangṣha.

<sup>3</sup> Demons.

<sup>4</sup> Sacrifice.

<sup>5</sup> The titles of the parts of the Rāmāyana epic.

have been needed to send Mārīcha to the other side of the sea of existence<sup>1</sup> than to send him to the other side of the salt sea. To understand the deep mysteries underlying this play of Bhagavān, the dweller in hearts, it is necessary to know the incidents of the Aranyakāṇḍa ; otherwise I should not understand more than this—that the Almighty had not sufficient strength in His body to enable Him to kill Mārīcha.

Similarly, in order to judge of His justice or injustice towards Jiva in the Satya and Kali ages, I must know the history of all the ages to their final chapter, Brahmakaivalya or Nirvāṇa. Then only can be considered the justice and injustice of the entire existence of Jiva. It is therefore the height of impudence to judge the justice of Her who is the eternal ever-present truth by a life of forty years' duration. If we are to judge His justice upon the strength of reasoning alone, why should we not suppose that it is the sādhakas of the Satya, Tretā, and Dvāpara ages who failed to acquire Siddhi and have therefore been reborn in the Kali age through the revolution of the wheel of time, and the attraction of the mass of their religious merits. This mass, which is nearly ripe, is about to bear fruit through the opportunities offered by place, time, and person. They, the children of the Mother, will again get up on Her lap. You say that Siddhi has been attained in one age, but I see that Siddhi has been attained in Kali, the fourth age, after austerities which have extended over three ages. The jack-fruit which ripens in the month of Ashāḍha does not first grow in that month. It first grows in winter, increases in spring, and matures in summer. The bael fruit first grows in the month of Chaitra. It also ripens in Chaitra. From this fact a European eating the fruit, but who had

<sup>1</sup> Bhāvasamudra.

never seen it growing, might draw the conclusion that the growth, death, and final dissolution of a bael fruit all took place in one and the same month ; but a descendant of the Āryyas living in India knows that :

“ In the month of Chaitra the bael grows  
 In the month of Chaitra it ripens.  
 In one Chaitra it grows,  
 But in another Chaitra it ripens.”

#### ON MEETING SĀDHAKAS <sup>1</sup>

You may ask, “ Why, then, is the number of Sādhakas so small in the Kali age ? ” But I reply : “ Who says that it is small ? ” You may rejoin that if the number be not small, why do we not see them everywhere, in every village, in every city ? I, however, say that the population of a country may be considered to be small if people are not seen everywhere in it, but the number of Sādhakas cannot on similar grounds be so considered. It has been already stated that the Creatrix of the universe, incarnated as Daughter, told Her father that “ one in a thousand struggle for Siddhi, and perhaps only one amongst such thousand knows me in my true aspect.” The same was said <sup>2</sup> to Arjuna by Bhagavān, the Lord of Vaikuṇṭha on the battle-field of Kurukshetra. She has again said : “ It is only on attaining Siddhi after many births that Jīva reaches the highest station.” Again : “ Jīva attains to me only upon the acquisition of knowledge after many births.” In the Niruttara Tantra it is said : “ The root of knowledge is that which relates to the union of Śhiva and Śhakti. Knowledge of Śhakti is acquired after many births. O Devī, without a knowledge of Śhakti, Nirvāṇa can never be attained.”

<sup>1</sup> A Sādhaka is he who does sādhanā (see Introduction), a devotee.

<sup>2</sup> In the Bhagavadgītā.

How, then, dare you and I expect to see crowds of travellers upon a road on which the Śhāstra says they are so very scarce. There is a full number of Sādhakas even should but one man in a hundred thousand become such. Wise men have said that a ruby is not to be had in every hill, and that every elephant's head does not contain a pearl. A saint<sup>1</sup> is not to be met with everywhere, and sandal does not grow in every forest. Bhagavān Śhri Kṛishṇa told Uddhava, crest-gem of devotees, that when a Muni<sup>2</sup> passes who is calm, free of malice, and equal mind he follows him, hoping to be sanctified by the touch of the dust of his feet. What impurity could attach to Him, the utterance of Whose name by a devotee sanctifies the three worlds,<sup>3</sup> so that He should need to purify Himself by touching the dust of the latter's feet? It was no impurity, but intoxication caused by love for the devotee, which led Bhagavān, in his desire to proclaim his greatness, to lose Himself, and to show that, were it possible for Him to be tainted with impurity, even He could regain purity by touching the devotee. Realize from this how rare a thing a true devotee is. Another Śhāstra has said: "As a cow runs after its calf, so Śhiva and Gauri<sup>4</sup> run after him who repeats, 'Mahādeva,<sup>5</sup> Mahādeva, Mahādeva.'" Why, what reason has the consort of Bhavāni,<sup>6</sup> the Creator of all, the shade of Whose feet supports the Brahmāṇḍa, to run after His devotees? The necessity was none other than that of showing that where there is a devotee there He Himself is.

<sup>1</sup> Sādhv.

<sup>2</sup> A sage or saint. Uddhava, son of Devabhāga, was versed in Yoga. <sup>3</sup> The earth, the upper and nether worlds.

<sup>4</sup> A name of Devī as spouse of Śhiva.

<sup>5</sup> "The great God" Śhiva. In the Ashtāmurti, Śhiva is so called in his form of the moon.

<sup>6</sup> A name of the Devī as spouse of Bhava (Śhiva).

It is said in the Tantra that "all admit that the places of pilgrimage<sup>1</sup> are the cause of purity. But, O Girijā,<sup>2</sup> in very truth, I say that it is the Sādhaka of the Kulāchāra<sup>3</sup> rite who gives purity even to all such places of pilgrimage. Blessed is the mother<sup>4</sup> of a Kaula!<sup>5</sup> Blessed are his father and kinsmen and relatives! Blessed are those who have conversed with him! In heaven the ancestors of a master of Kula<sup>6</sup> sing: 'In our race will be born a master of Kula.'"  
 In the Utpatti Tantra it is said: "Devī, wherever a Vira<sup>7</sup> or a Divya<sup>8</sup> resides, there also are all the sacred shrines." O Thou who art desired of the Vira, there is no doubt that a Vira, though having a human body, is in flesh and blood a Devatā<sup>10</sup> and Śhiva Himself. O Devī, what fear can he have who lives where a Vira lives, and under his protection? The protection of a worldly<sup>11</sup> Vira relieves us of worldly fear, but the protection of the spiritual<sup>12</sup> Vira relieves one of the fear of famine, disease, the king, and death. It relieves

<sup>1</sup> Tīrtha, holy shrines, such as Gaya, or the temple of Juggernath at Puri, with which India is studded.

<sup>2</sup> Daughter of the mountain—a title of the Devī as daughter of the Mountain King.

<sup>3</sup> The way of the Kaulas, one of the divisions of Tāntrik worshippers.

<sup>4</sup> The mother is always, by way of honour, placed first and before the father.

<sup>5</sup> One who follows Kulāchāra (see Introduction).

<sup>6</sup> One who is versed in Kulāchāra.

<sup>7</sup> Men are by the Tantras divided into three classes or temperaments: Paśhu ("animal"), in whom the dark, inert quality (Guṇa) of tamas predominates, and who is bound by the bonds; Vira (hero), or those in whom the active quality (rajas) prevails; and divya (celestial), in whom the pure (Sattva) quality prevails. Worship varies, and is adapted to the temperament of the worshipper (see Introduction).

<sup>8</sup> See *post*.

<sup>9</sup> Tīrtha *post*.

<sup>10</sup> Deva (see Introduction). The Vira here referred to is the Siddha Vira.

<sup>11</sup> Laukika, or hero in the ordinary English sense.

<sup>12</sup> Pāramārthika.

of the three forms of fear—namely, that which arises from troubles of the body, senses, and mind,<sup>1</sup> from external material objects;<sup>2</sup> and from all superhuman beings.”<sup>3</sup>

In the Kulārṇava Tantra<sup>4</sup> it is said :

“My beloved, in all the world the sight of a Kulāchāryya<sup>5</sup> is indeed rare, and is only obtained after enjoyment of the fruits of a vast heap of religious merit.” Should even a Chāṇḍāla<sup>6</sup> or a person of still lower caste become attached to Kuladharmā,<sup>7</sup> then the very memory of him, the recitation of his name and qualities, the singing of his praises, sight of, and talk with him purifies a Jīva. “O noble lady, you and I for ever reside there where he who has a knowledge of Kulāchāra lives. It is not on Mounts Kailāṣha,<sup>8</sup> Sumeru,<sup>9</sup> or Mandāra<sup>10</sup> that I always live. I ever abide there where Sādhakas versed in Kulatattva<sup>11</sup> are.” (The meaning of this is that He would rather abandon his abode on these mountains than the companionship of Kaulikas.<sup>12</sup> The devoted Sādhaka will know from this which is the greater—the glory of Mount Kailāṣha or that of a Kaula.) “The place where a great Tāntrika<sup>13</sup> lives should be visited and seen with care, even if it should be remoter than the remote, for you and I live in joy there.”

<sup>1</sup> Ādhyāmika.

<sup>2</sup> Ādhibhautika—*e.g.*, fear of injury from the elements or other men.

<sup>3</sup> Ādhidaivika, such as Devas, ghosts, demons, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Chap. ix.

<sup>5</sup> Master of Kaula doctrine.

<sup>6</sup> One of the lowest castes, rag-pickers, cleaners of privies, etc.

<sup>7</sup> The Dharma or doctrine of the Kaulas, a division of Tāntrik worshippers (see Introduction).

<sup>8</sup> The paradise of Śhiva.

<sup>9</sup> *Vide ante*, and chap. ii, Viṣṇu Purāṇa. The Devī is Merunilayā (residing on Mount Meru) (Lalitā S., v. 148). The Śrīchakra has, it is said, three aspects—Bhūmi, Kailāṣha, Meru : the last being when it is identified with the sixteen Nitya Deities.

<sup>10</sup> Used as a staff to churn the Ocean for Amṛita.

<sup>11</sup> Kaula knowledge.

<sup>12</sup> Kaulas.

<sup>13</sup> Mahāpuruṣa.

The meaning of this is: It may be asked why one should take so much trouble to see a man. Lest such an evil notion should seize the naturally weak heart of man, Bhagavān has clearly given us to understand that we should not desist from visiting a Kulasādhaka, considering him to be a mere man. It is not a human body that the Kaulika possesses. The Śhiva Śhakti aspect<sup>1</sup> is that of which the Kaulikas are worshippers, and is that which the world is so eager to behold. In that aspect Śhiva and Śhakti unite and, as Ardhanārīṣhvara,<sup>2</sup> live in the enjoyment of perfect joy in the body of the Kulasādhaka. To see him, therefore, is the same as seeing Their undivided and united form.

“If a Guru of Kulatattva lives even afar, visit him, but not a Paṣhu,<sup>3</sup> even if he be near.” By the term “Kaulika,” worshippers should understand a Sādhaka of Kulāchāra,<sup>4</sup> the characteristics of which we shall explain in our discourse on Achāratattva. By Paṣhu is meant a person bound by the eight fetters of shame, etc.<sup>5</sup> “Sacred is the land in which a master of Kula is born. By seeing and honouring a Kaulika one gives deliverance to thrice seven generations.”

“Seeing a master of Kula born in their family and living in their house, his ancestors in heaven say, ‘At length we shall obtain the highest abode.’ As cultivators with craving eyes pray for rain, so the ancestors in heaven pray with eager hearts that a son or grandson of their family

<sup>1</sup> Mūrti, or form

<sup>2</sup> The bisexual form of īṣhvara.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide ante*, See *post*. See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> One and the highest division of Tāntrik worshippers, whose way of life (āchāra) is according to Kula doctrine.

<sup>5</sup> See Introduction. The reference is to the classification of the Kulārṇava Tantra. The “afflictions” which are variously numbered, are given as five in the Linga Purāṇa. The Devī Bhāg. Pr. says: “In the knower of truth they sleep. In the Yogis they are burned up. In those attached to the world they arise unimpeded.

may be initiated in the truths of Kula doctrine. Then blessed will that sinless great man be in Sangsāra."

"Beloved after death, masters in Kula joyfully come to me. When a great Kaulika comes to the Kaulika house,<sup>1</sup> Yoginīs,<sup>2</sup> with Yogis, come to see and welcome him." "Even Pitṛis and Devatās seek the protection and pay homage to the great Kaula Yogī. And for this great men devoted to the knowledge of Kula should be honoured and worshipped."

"Devī, such sinful men as after the adoration of Thyself fail to worship Thy devotees never win favour of Thee."

"When Sādhakas place the Naivedya<sup>3</sup> before me, I accept it by sight only. But, O lotus eyed, I eat it by the mouths of the saintly devotees."

"Devī, there is no doubt that if one worships Thy devotee he worships Me, so that he who would do that which is pleasing to Me adores Thy devotees only.

"Whatever is done in the name of Kula disciples is done in the name of Deva. All Devatās love Kula. Therefore should Kaulikas be worshipped."

"Pārvatī, even if in any other place,<sup>4</sup> I am worshipped with great reverence, I am not so well pleased as when a great Kaulika is worshipped."

"The fruit which he cannot obtain even by pilgrimage, austerities,<sup>5</sup> gifts, sacrifices,<sup>6</sup> and voluntary religious practices,<sup>7</sup> that the Jīva can obtain by the worship of a

<sup>1</sup> That is, to Śhiva's abode.

<sup>2</sup> Female yogis.

<sup>3</sup> A full plate of offerings to the Deva, consisting of rice, ghee vegetables, honey, etc.

<sup>4</sup> That is, than in the person of a great Kaulika.

<sup>5</sup> Tapasyā (see Introduction).

<sup>6</sup> Yajna (*ibid.*).

<sup>7</sup> Vrata (*ibid.*). Voluntary, as distinguished from those which are obligatory (Nitya).



Kaulika. O, Ambikā,<sup>1</sup> even if a Kaulika (not to speak of any other) dishonours a master of Kaula, all his gifts, sacrifices, homas,<sup>2</sup> austerities, worship, and recitation of mantra<sup>3</sup> are of no avail."

As a reward for what religious merit can worldly creatures like you and I expect to meet those unworldly great men whose greatness the Śhāstras have declared by lakhs of such evidence? To what hill, to what forest hermitage, to what great cremation ground, to what great shrine<sup>4</sup> have we been? In what Muni's hermitage,<sup>5</sup> in what saint's<sup>6</sup> humble abode, in what Daṇḍi's<sup>7</sup> maṭha,<sup>8</sup> in what Brahmachāri's<sup>9</sup> abode have we sought protection? What mantra have we recited according to the rules of Japa?<sup>10</sup> What Devatā have we worshipped? In what Vrata<sup>11</sup> have we been initiated? Along what path have we advanced? Restraint of mind and body, contentment, forbearance, meditation, concentration of thought and process towards ecstatic contemplation<sup>12</sup>—which of these have we practised? Listening,<sup>13</sup> thinking,<sup>14</sup> and constant meditation,<sup>15</sup> which of these have we done? Of discrimination,<sup>16</sup> dispassion,<sup>17</sup> what have we understood? In the name of Dharma open your heart and say, brother, what have we done to deserve to meet the saintly Sādhakas whom even Devas rarely meet? You will say, maybe, we have not done anything, but still

<sup>1</sup> Mother, title of the Devī (see *post*).

<sup>2</sup> The sacrifice made by pouring clarified butter into fire (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> Japa (see *ibid.*).

<sup>4</sup> Mahāpīṭha.

<sup>5</sup> See *post*.

<sup>6</sup> Sādhu.

<sup>7</sup> A class of ascetics.

<sup>8</sup> Monastic institution.

<sup>9</sup> Celibate ascetic. <sup>10</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>12</sup> Samādhi.

<sup>13</sup> Śhravāṇa.

<sup>14</sup> Manana.

<sup>15</sup> Nididhyāsana.

<sup>16</sup> That is, between the real and the unreal.

<sup>17</sup> Vairāgya: unattachment to worldly things.

we honour and revere them, bow to them, and anxiously pray to meet them. That is not altogether untrue. We pray in our minds, but what of our actions? Had we acted, we should not have remained satisfied with mere prayer, but we should have run with passionate hearts without looking at the path, and having found him, we would have prostrated ourselves and clasped his feet, and said: "Lord, I have made no provision. How shall I be saved?" Say truly, O brother, has anyone's heart wept in this fashion? If it had, it would not have had to weep any more. The pious poet Dāṣharathi Ray has, on the subject of the coming<sup>1</sup> of the Mother of the world,<sup>2</sup> said:

"My child, the mother says, you will come to know,  
 You will no longer have to weep.  
 Incessant tears have brought an end to weeping,  
 The child who clings to and calls 'mother,'  
 That child holds the mother fast.  
 The mother is ashamed to let it weep.  
 Mother does not care for the children who mix with  
 others  
 And go about laughing and playing.  
 She does not go to them and easily obtains leisure,  
 And takes the child who weeps on her lap."

O Thou who art full of mercy for the poor, tell me,  
 O Mother, when will the day come for Thy Sādhaka, when  
 I shall weep as I ought to weep for Thee, the day on which  
 Thou wilt come and say: "No longer weep. Incessant  
 tears have brought an end to weeping?"

A patient in delirium suffering from Sānnipātika fever<sup>3</sup>  
 feels no sorrow. Hari, Hari,<sup>4</sup> shall we learn to weep? If,

<sup>1</sup> Āgamānī.

<sup>2</sup> Jagadambā, a title of the Devī.

<sup>3</sup> A violent fever, said to affect the blood and produce delirium.

<sup>4</sup> Name of Viṣṇu.

when we are at worldly work, anyone should happen to stand before us in the dress of a Sādhaka we instantly leave the work, and with all the frown and fury at our command, expel him from our house and then find peace. Being such as we are, will our sinful hearts weep to obtain Sādhakas, instead of weeping for Hell. O thou Dweller in the Heart! O thou Saviour! Dost thou know, O Mother, how long it will be before we are delivered of this sin? With a heart such that the very attempt to speak of it makes me fear because of the fearful visions of sin which it raises before my eyes, I am prepared to dishonour Śāstra, Sādhu, and Dharma. With such a heart again I proceed to meet Sādhus. How great is my shamelessness! To say that were there living any saintly Sādhaka, he would surely one day or other meet me in my house, argues great vanity on my part. What a ridiculous display of impudent presumption! Why, what Indras, Chandras, Vāyus, or Varuṇas<sup>1</sup> have you and I become that we should meet Sādhakas without having to stir from our houses? You will say, you have learning, wealth, and a following. You have. But what is that to the Sādhaka? It is our mistake which leads us to tell him we have learning. Shall I speak of learning to him who, through the grace of Mahāvidyā, holds the eight forms of Siddhi<sup>2</sup> in the palm of his hand? Shall I boast of my wealth to those who, possessing the priceless wealth of the feet of Tārā,<sup>3</sup> consider even the position of an Indra as of no worth? I want to show the strength of my following to the son of that Mother, Creatrix of all Whose very glance commands the service of everyone from

<sup>1</sup> Devas of the firmament, moon, wind, and water.

<sup>2</sup> The eight great powers, as to which see Introduction.

<sup>3</sup> One of the ten great forms (Daśa Mahāvidyā) of the Devī (see Daśa Mahāvidyā, Upāsanā Rahasya, by Prosanna Kumar Shastri).

Ṣhangkara<sup>1</sup> Himself to the molecules and atoms of the Brah-māṇḍa! How mighty is the strength of my intellect! And even should we, whilst sitting at home, or going to places of pilgrimage, or moving about cremation grounds or places of execution, ever come across Sādhakas, are we able to recognize them? Have we come to know Devatā because He is installed in every house?<sup>2</sup> When, after killing Hiranyakaśhipu, Bhagavān Nrisinghadeva<sup>3</sup> wished to grant a boon to Prahlāda,<sup>4</sup> crest-gem of devotees, the latter at once said: "As worldly persons who are unable to discriminate the unreal from the real, form lasting attachments to wife, children, and other things, so often as they willingly or unwillingly constantly think of them, so may I constantly remember Thee. May my love for Thee never forsake me." Bhagavān, the abode of the supreme love, was then standing in a visible form before him, but yet Prahlāda did not say: "I want Thee." Without seeking Bhagavān himself, he prayed that he might have devotion towards Him. For, Prahlāda, the crest-gem of those who have true knowledge,<sup>5</sup> knew that the presence of Bhagavān was not rare, since He pervades the universe. He knew, however, that what is rare is devotion to His feet. To him who desires to possess devotion, the presence or absence of Bhagavān are the same, since there can be no realization of Bhagavān without piety. But if a man have devotion, Bhagavān, even though he were at a distance of a hundred crore of yojanas<sup>6</sup> must appear before him wherever, and

---

<sup>1</sup> Ṣhiva.

<sup>2</sup> Referring to the image (Pratimā) installed in Hindu households.

<sup>3</sup> Viṣṇu in his man-lion incarnation, undertaken for the destruction of the atheist Hiranyakaśhipu, who had cruelly tortured his son Prahlāda because the latter was a devotee of Viṣṇu.

<sup>4</sup> For his great devotion to the Deva.

<sup>5</sup> Literally, persons proficient in tattva.

<sup>6</sup> A crore is 10,000,000, and a yojana is about eight miles.

in whatsoever form, he desires. Just as the water of a river when mingling with the sea cannot be distinguished from it; so the existence of a devotee mingling with Bhagavān cannot be distinguished from Him. Just as the rare presence of Bhagavān is obtained through devotion, so pious men too, though rare in every place, are subject to control by love. Again, just as through want of piety we are a hundred yojanas from the presence of Bhagavān, though he is always before us, so we are unable to discern the real self of a saintly Sādhaka, a devotee of Bhagavān, even if we meet him. We see with our physical eyes, but our eyes of wisdom are ever blind. The Tantra Śāstra has said that he alone is dear to the Mother of the world,<sup>1</sup> whose heart naturally rejoices with love at the sight of Kulasādhakas,<sup>2</sup> in the same way as the heart naturally rejoices at the sight of wife, children, and friends.

Now, to speak truly, do I look at Sādhakas with eyes open with such joy and softened with such love? If I did, how could my heart forsake their company and be charmed by that of kith and kin? And why does my heart long for the latter even after I have seen a Sādhu? The reason is, that a saint is saintly, but my vision is unsaintly,<sup>3</sup> and is therefore a hindrance instead of being a help towards meeting Sādhakas. Say now, is it not a great sin to think that there are no Sādhakas merely because we do not see them in every city or village? Whether we see them or not, do not widen your own path to Hell by saying that there are no Sādhakas in the world. Do not also be astounded to hear that in the Kali age Sādhakas who follow the Tāntrik form of worship attain Siddhi in one lifetime. At the very moment when you and I are virulently criticizing the subject of Sādhakas, be sure that at that moment

<sup>1</sup> Jagadambā.

<sup>2</sup> Worshippers according to Kulāchāra.

<sup>3</sup> A Sādhu is Sādhu, but the vision is Asādhu.

hundreds of Sādhakas in the boundless kingdom of the universe are making their births blessed, their lives blessed, and the world blessed by clasping to their hearts the feet of Her who gives success to all purposes. Blessed are we who, being born in Bhāratavarsha,<sup>1</sup> made holy by the touch of their feet, are able to gratify ourselves by the taking of their names.

<sup>1</sup> India.

## CHAPTER II

### WHAT IS THE NECESSITY FOR THE TANTRAS WHEN THERE IS THE VEDA?

Now we come to the doubt we have mentioned—namely : “Why, seeing that there is the Veda, was the Tantra Śhāstra created?” In the first place, we object to the objection itself. The question why the Tantra Śhāstra was created comes next. We ask why this question has arisen? Perhaps the modern educated community of fastidious critics will be astonished to hear us ask this question. The reason for their astonishment lies in our assertion that it is not possible that the Śhāstra should be created. The Śhāstra in our opinion is an eternal thing. I know that you will probably say : “What orthodoxy! what blindness! what shocking superstition!” It does not matter if you do. Just as it is blind faith to be partial to one side without heeding the reasons which really exist in favour of the other, so it is scepticism to rely on mistaken inferences in total disregard of the reasons which exist against them. In your opinion it is orthodoxy to speak of the Śhāstra as an unerring and eternal thing, but in mine it is scepticism to deny it. We shall therefore at once proceed to investigate that which, if disregarded, is scepticism, and if regarded, is orthodoxy.

In the first place the root and cause of dispute is that, while in your opinion the Śhāstra was prepared after a view of the world and in accordance with it, in my opinion

the world was constructed on a view of the Śhāstra and in accordance with it. Consequently, while in your opinion man is the author of the Śhāstra, in mine the Śhāstra has no author but only revealers—namely, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣhvara,<sup>1</sup> and after them the succession of Ṛishis. To this perhaps the philosophic Pandits of our own country will take some exception. For they not improbably have heard, or read in the Veda, that the Veda,<sup>2</sup> Vedānga,<sup>3</sup> and Vedānta<sup>4</sup> all emanated from the mouth of Parameṣhvara Himself. We do not deny this, but would point out that the very Veda which they know to be the language of Parameṣhvara has been described to be Brahman Itself by its Revealers, those three most worshipful Devas.

In the Vṛihannīla Tantra<sup>5</sup> it is said :

“Daughter of the mountain! know the Veda to be Brahman Itself. The Veda has no author, but is self-manifested. Of yore the Veda was sung by Bhagavān to Svayambhū Brahmā.<sup>6</sup> From Mahādeva Himself<sup>7</sup> to the Ṛishis all are, age after age, the remembrancers of the Veda, but none is its author.”

The Śhāstra says that the Rig Veda and other Vedas came out with the breath of Brahmā. Many consider this to be strong evidence of Parameṣhvara's authorship of the Veda. But it is not that, but evidence of the revelation of the Veda. Because the Veda was breathed out by Brahmā, it does not follow that He was its author, for no one is the author of his own breath. We are

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>2</sup> The scriptures of the Hindus—Rig, Yajur, Sāma, and Atharva Vedas. It has been said that the Tantra is a fifth Veda.

<sup>3</sup> See *post*.

<sup>4</sup> Doctrine of the Vedās (Upanishads) : the subject of the philosophy (darshana) so named.      <sup>5</sup> See also Rudra Yāmala, chap. iv.

<sup>6</sup> The self-born.

<sup>7</sup> Śhiva.



simply instruments of inspiration. None of us is their creator. For he who can create breath is indestructible even in the great dissolution of things.<sup>1</sup> Brahmā's body, unlike our own, is not made of gross matter consisting of the five elements. That body of His is all Himself, full of the play of eternal consciousness. It is some particular part of Himself which has emanated from Him as Veda in the form of breath. This is why the Śhāstra has said: "Daughter of the mountain, know the Veda to be Brahmā Himself."

Bhagavān, though capable of creating all things, is incapable of creating another like Himself—that is, something which is not Him but is yet similar to Him. Rāma, Kṛishṇa, Gangā, Viṣṇu, Durgā, Kālī, whomsoever you may mention, all are Himself. You cannot point to anyone who is different from, and yet is like, Him. Had there been, or could have been, another like Him, he would never have been sole Mistress<sup>2</sup> without a second.<sup>3</sup> As I can only appear and disappear with my own selfness, but cannot create another like myself, so Brahmā, too, cannot create the Veda, which is but another aspect of Himself. He merely reveals the Veda as His expiration at the beginning of creation, and withdraws it as His inspiration at the time of the great dissolution. The Śhāstra has therefore said: "In respect of the sayings of a man, it is permissible to inquire whether there be error or not, but in the case of the Veda, as it has no author, the question of error does not arise at all."

Here someone may say that, if that be so, Parameshvara's creation itself is an impossibility, for if you and I, and every other Jīva are all He, whom then does He create? If, however, creation by Brahma becomes

<sup>1</sup> Mahāpralaya.

<sup>2</sup> Adishvari.

<sup>3</sup> Advitiya.

impossible, we are not at all afraid. Why should the descendants of Āryyas be astonished to hear that "there is no creation," when all their Śhāstras freely say that, in a real spiritual sense, there is no creation, preservation and destruction by Brahmā, all such being a mere illusive display? As a matter of fact, although in a real sense there is no creation, yet for us Jivas subject to Māyā, of which we are the product, creation undoubtedly exists. But the Veda was not created even in the sense of that which we call creation. Just as Rama, Kṛishṇa, and the other incarnations are the eternal Brahman, so is the Veda. Just as It, although self-manifest, manifested Itself in the womb of Kauṣhalyā<sup>1</sup> or Devakī<sup>2</sup> by means of its Māyā; so also the Veda, though self-manifest, appeared in the heart of Bhagavān, and came out with His breath at the will of Her whose very substance is will. The Vedas, Purāṇas, Tantras, and other Śhāstras, are self-manifest and self-evident. Language, which is the gross form of sound, is its own author.<sup>3</sup> It matters very little if at the first hearing these things seem impossible. In our discussion as to the principles of Mantra, we shall proceed to decide this point according to the Śhāstras. For the moment the Sādhaka will excuse me a few intervening Chapters.

Here let us understand what harm will result if the Dharma Śhāstra of the Āryyas is supposed to be of human origin. What is that defect for fear of which it has been declared to be self-manifest and emanent with the breath of Iṣhvara? We reply not for fear of any defect. The Veda is called self-manifest because it is so. It is not for fear of darkness that we admit the fact that light gives lustre. Whether darkness be present or not, it is

<sup>1</sup> Mother of Rāma.

<sup>2</sup> Mother of Kṛishṇa.

<sup>3</sup> That is sound in the subtle state and which exists in gross form as speech (Vaikhari) is uncreated.

for ever evident that a light is self-manifest. That which cannot be manifested by another, but which itself makes manifest all things, is called self-manifest. The Śhāstra says: "There is no need to sweeten by means of something else a thing which is sweet by nature, and which imparts sweetness to things which are not sweet, nor is there anything which can impart sweetness to that which is naturally sweet. We sweeten things like milk, cream, and curd with gur,<sup>1</sup> sugar-candy, honey, and the like. But there is no need to sweeten honey in a similiar way; nor is there anything in the world which can sweeten honey. We reveal the courtyard and interior of a house, and all things in it by a light. But to reveal that light another is not required. The light reveals itself, and is therefore called self-manifest. Light alone of all things in the world possesses the power to reveal. Light is itself luminous; what else, then, can reveal it? Like honey and light, the Veda also is self-manifest. The Veda reveals the principles of all things in the Brahmāṇḍa, but is itself its own revealer. Who can reveal that which reveals all? It is not possible to have something which is beyond everything. Even if for fear that there may be darkness we do not admit the existence of light, yet light, revealing itself, makes visible and thus destroys darkness. Similarly, if for fear of any imperfection we do not admit that the Śhāstra is self-manifest, yet the Śhāstra, revealing itself, makes plain and thus removes the imperfection. That imperfection is this: Āryyan philosophers have said: "What is free from mistake, error, and deceit, that is authoritative."<sup>2</sup> Śhāstras are authoritative sayings—that is, the sayings of Śhāstra are free from mistake, error, and deceit. When we hear it said that man is the author of Dharma Śhāstra, it seems to us as if light and darkness

---

<sup>1</sup> Molasses.

<sup>2</sup> Āpta.

were holding a consultation. It is evident that while man is erring, Śhāstra is unerring. Śhāstra never makes a mistake. Man is always doing so. Śhāstra is the eternal seat of mercy. Man the source of deceit. Śhāstra has no beginning or end, Man is ever subject to birth and death. Man is the slave of his senses. Śhāstra guides to the super-sensual. Śhāstra is the unselfish Guru<sup>1</sup> of the world. Man is a very worm of selfishness. It is a baseless fancy to try to bring about an agreement between these mutually conflicting conditions.

Many, made restless by the inconstant waves of glittering physical science, are wont to say that Śhāstra is nothing but the outcome and evidence of extensive experience. Someone, it is supposed, has said, or written down, as much as he has seen. From this it follows that whether the principles contained in Śhāstra be true or not, great credit must be given to him who spoke it. We, too, are not niggardly in giving such credit, but we find it very difficult to give credit to another whilst going to perdition oneself. You yourself are blind, and will, by leading me along some thorny path which you have discovered, drown me in a dark well. It is the height of folly to expect that in this state of things I shall speak of your extensive experience. I admit that you have seen and heard much more than I have. But who says that all which you have seen and heard are unerring, incontrovertible, and eternally pure? May be one day, in going to a river, its water seemed to you very pure and very cool. But who told you that, if relying on your word, I go into the river to bathe, I shall not be caught by a crocodile? What is the evidence that, even if the water be pure, there is no fear of danger? My going into the water may be the

<sup>1</sup> Spiritual teacher (see Introduction).

result of your extensive experience, but who will be responsible for my life? Secondly, this extensive experience appears to be to a large extent worthless. In the first place, it is the experience of a blind man. Next, it is difficult to ascertain the length of the period of which experience has been had. Of all the experience which man has acquired during the four ages—namely, Satya, Tretā, Dvāpara, and Kali—we know only Āryyāvarta,<sup>1</sup> Bhāratavarsha,<sup>2</sup> or at the most, Jambudvīpa,<sup>3</sup> and perhaps the salt sea beyond. This is the furthest limit of experience. Now I ask, Who is it that has made mention in the Śhāstra of seven seas—to wit, the seas of salt, sugar-cane juice, wine, clarified butter, curd, milk, and sweet water? You will say that whoever may have done so has made a mistake. It matters not. But whence came the names of the seven seas? You and I have not crossed the uncrossable sea, and reached the region of those seas. Whence could this country have got the names of the seven seas lying one after the other beyond the salt sea, which it is so difficult to traverse, and upon view only of the farthest quarter of which expert foreign navigators retrace their steps? You may say: “I do not believe in your salt sea”; but you know by what language you will be addressed should such ingratitude on your part to that which supports your body with its salt become known. Lay aside your far-fetched interpretation, your philosophical reasoning, your scientific argumentativeness. I do not want to hear of them where a matter of direct vision is concerned. I will not admit the validity of any other evidence. I will not bow my head before anything except the Śhāstra. May I be reminded of the lives of Samarasingha,

<sup>1</sup> Country of the Āryyas.

<sup>2</sup> India, as described in chap. iii of the Vishṇu Purāṇa.

<sup>3</sup> The continent of that name (see *Ibid.*, chap. ii).

Pratāpasingha, and Sivaji,<sup>1</sup> before I turn my thought to the words of those who, though possessed of the sense of sight, proceed to disprove the existence of things seen, and of truths established by Śhāstra, and to give far-fetched interpretation of them. Alas! the lion-hearted heroes, pillars of Sanātana dharma! where are you to-day in this dismal time? That resplendent lustre of yours hallowed by Sādhana, is mingled with the Mantra Śhāstra itself. Do ye to-day shed that lustre in every letter, in every accent. Let the Śhāstra of Bhārata be again resplendent with the fire of the austerities<sup>2</sup> of Bhārata's sons.

Next, the earth is composed of seven islands, each of which is divided into nine continents.<sup>3</sup> The nature of the surface of each continent, its extent, heights, and depths, its inhabitants, their religion, practices, and longevity, the various Devatās who exercise particular power in each particular place, the different Devatās who are worshipped in different places, and lastly, the special accounts given of the seven Svargas<sup>4</sup> and seven Pātālas,<sup>5</sup> and so forth: these are all matters which I have not at all mentioned. Say, are all these things dreams or illusion,<sup>6</sup> or mere imagination? It matters not if you explain them away as mere imagination, but save your own head. If you call it all imagination, then, as the salt sea is imagination, as Bhāratavarsha is imagination, so you and I too are imagination. We would advise you, instead of calling so many things imagination, to consider yourself alone as imaginary, in which case all trouble will be at an end. Not to speak of you and I, who are but the meanest of insects, even those whose acute and overpowering intellect penetrated into

<sup>1</sup> Rajput and Mahratta heroes.

<sup>2</sup> Tapas (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> Upper worlds.

<sup>5</sup> Under worlds.

<sup>3</sup> Varsha.

<sup>6</sup> Māyā or Moha.

Brahmaloka<sup>1</sup> have, when dealing themselves with things which are beyond the senses, trampled on all kinds of evidence, and loudly declared to the world "Śhāstra-yonitvāt."<sup>2</sup> In that deeply dark place where all kinds of evidence fail, Śhāstra alone is the glowing light. We know not how powerful must be the evil Karma<sup>3</sup> acquired from birth to birth of him who suspects or believes the Śhāstra to be of human authorship. It is said<sup>4</sup> "Thieve not, lie not, believe in and love the Creator, and you will attain eternal peace." A Dharma Śhāstra, the foundations of which are based on a few such settled maxims as these may be the fruit of extensive experience. To be induced by such a form of faith to doubt or disbelieve the Sanātana Dharma and Sanātana Śhāstra,<sup>5</sup> visible manifestation of Brahman himself, is the greatest degradation possible. It may be that in the case of that Śhāstra which has as its main object the maintenance without conflict of a balance between the four actions of eating, sleeping, fearing, and sexual intercourse, its responsibility may cease with the provision of a few such maxims as "Thieve not, lie not, etc." It is, however, the greatest impudence for us to discuss the truth or otherwise of that Śhāstra the object of which is to declare the principles relating to the molecules and atoms of the endless crores of Brahmāṇḍas, each consisting of fourteen worlds. These principles we shall state, so far as it lies in our

<sup>1</sup> The highest of the seven upper worlds.

<sup>2</sup> "On account of its having Śhāstra as its source," the third aphorism of the First Part, chap. i, in the Vedānta Sutra.

<sup>3</sup> Prārabdha, or that Karma which has begun and is already bearing fruit (see Introduction, "Karma").

<sup>4</sup> By "reformed" Hinduism.

<sup>5</sup> The eternal and immutable scripture and code of duty of the Hindus.

power, in our discourse on worship.<sup>1</sup> Man is imperfect, and whatever he does is imperfect. The imperfect can never attain the goal, and that which has not reached the goal is ignorant of the full truth about the Brahman. Who dare proceed along an unseen path in reliance upon the word of such an ignorant guide? Instead of relying upon their own words, Devas and Ṛishis have therefore admitted the evidence of Śhāstra, composed of authoritative sayings, to be alone the sole authority.

Responsibility for the education of children always rests with the parents. How can a senseless child be saved unless warned by parents, who point out to it which is the path of life, and which is the path of death? It is under this responsibility that, after the declaration of the truth, Bhagavān Himself has, descending on earth in the form of Śhāstra, said: "Both Turiya<sup>2</sup> and Shabda Brahman<sup>3</sup> are my eternal bodies." Though invisible to human eyes, the Supreme Creatrix,<sup>4</sup> taking the world which She maintains upon Her lap has, as it were, with the finger, pointed out, and declared: "Do not, through misunderstanding, fall away from truth, and Dharma, and the Veda. Do not stray from the path of right practice."<sup>5</sup> Following

<sup>1</sup> Pūjā.

<sup>2</sup> The fourth state of consciousness above dreamless slumber (sushupti), the sleep of dreams (svapna), and the awakening (Jāgrat). According to the Upanishads, there are the three last states; three functions—*viz.*, creation, preservation, destruction; and the three individual Jīva (Viśhva, Taijasa, Prajnā), the collective Jīva (Vaishvānara, Hiranyagarbha, Sutrātmān), and the Paramātmān. The fourth state above these is the Turiya. Shaiva doctrine speaks of a nameless fifth beyond Turiya, and two functions, *viz.*, Turodhana, the function of Īshvara, and Anugraha, the function of Sadāśiva.

<sup>3</sup> The manifested Brahman with attributes—the sound or word as distinguished from the attributeless, unmanifested absolute—the Parabrahman.

<sup>4</sup> Parameśhvārī—the Devi.

<sup>5</sup> Āchāra.



upon the echo of that solemn sound, millions of sacrificial pits<sup>1</sup> have been lighted on mountains, riverbanks, in fields, forests, hermitages, temples, sacrificial chambers of monarchs, and house-holders, and in the abodes of celibate ascetics. The very tops of the palaces in Heaven<sup>2</sup> have been reddened with the light of the sacrificial fires on earth. None can say how many millions of Āryyan great men<sup>3</sup> have done sacrifices in religious observances<sup>4</sup> extending over twelve, a hundred, and a thousand years, and have with bodies cleansed of sin by their austerities,<sup>5</sup> entered through its open portals the Brahmaloṅka.<sup>6</sup>

### INTRODUCTION OF TANTRA

The curtain of the drama of time gradually and inexorably continued falling. Slowly evil days of unrighteousness,<sup>7</sup> murky with Māyā, continued to cast a gloom of impure practices<sup>8</sup> over the world of Dharma. Unknowingly, men steeped in that darkness began to enter wrong paths. Disease, sorrow, grief, and anguish sorely oppressed the life of the world.

A diseased child brings death on itself by eating, under the influence of delirium, unwholesome food. Although the child does not understand, the mother, who foresees the consequences, does. The thought of the child's inevitable harm naturally pains the heart of the mother, who is goodness incarnate. In accordance with this natural law, the loving heart of the good All-Mother Creatrix of

<sup>1</sup> The Kuṇḍa, in which the sacrificial fire is lighted.

<sup>2</sup> Svarga.

<sup>3</sup> Mahāpuruṣha.

<sup>4</sup> Vrata (see Introduction).

<sup>5</sup> Tapas (*ibid.*).

<sup>6</sup> The highest, or the three highest, of the fourteen worlds.

<sup>7</sup> Adharma.

<sup>8</sup> Anāchāra.

the three worlds was moved, and the Mother, deluded by Her own play with a grieving heart, questioned Vaidyānātha,<sup>1</sup> saying: "Deva of Devas, how shall the Jiva be saved?"

In the Kulārṇava Tantra we read:

"Devī said: 'Bhagavān, Thou art the Deva of even Devas, Thou art Iṣhvara, the ordainer of the five duties, omniscient, easily approached by devotion, and merciful to thy supplicants. Though Parameśhvara, Thou art the Iṣhvara<sup>2</sup> of Kulasādhakas, and the only source of the nectar of mercy. Deva, in this worthless dark Sangsāra, all Jivas are oppressed with the gloom of sorrow. The countless multitude of Jivas inhabiting all kinds of bodies constantly suffer the pains of both birth and death. There is no end of all this. None is happy, but all are oppressed with a deep sorrow. O Chief of Devas and Lord, tell me how these may be delivered from the bonds of existence.'"

Here the Mother has given full expression to the purpose for which She has willingly become the Mother of the world. The heart of the Mother of the world was the first to weep at the sight of its miseries. Though Herself ever changeless, Her heart throbbed with the agitation caused by the immense rolling waves of emotion into which Her eternal mercy was now thrown. Mother, this Brahmanḍa is Thy image and reflection. Thou seest Thine own face in the mirror of Māyā, and art intoxicated with Thine own love. The day upon which, at sight of the misery of the world, Thy mercy shadowed with gloom that everjoyful countenance of Thine, on that same day the countenances of Thy children were shadowed with the thought of

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva, as chief physician of all human ills.

<sup>2</sup> That is, though He is the supreme Lord and Guide of all, He is in a special sense the Lord and Guide of worshippers according to Kulāchāra.

the pain which comes of separation from Thy love. From that day the world which had been separated from its Mother knew the love of the Mother's heart. From that day Thy children in the universe have learnt to call Thee by various names: Durgā, when they have fallen amidst the insurmountable difficulties of the world; Tārā, when they behold the huge waves of the ocean of existence so difficult to traverse; and Kālī, when crushed by the torment of a terrible fate. Glory to the stream of mercy in the merciful Mother. Glory to the wave of pity in Her who is full of pity. Glory to the Mother's endless love. From that day the never-ceasing currents of Thy love flow through all the veins, the marrow of the bones, and the heart of Jiva. And so to-day, O Mother, should even a vile, hellish sinner like myself forget in his danger all else, he cannot forget Thy name. Whenever the fearful form of danger appears, Someone opens, as it were, the door of the heart, and at that instant the courtyard of the universe resounds with the cry: "Victory, Victory, Victory to Tārā!" I know not whether others hear the sound; but, Mother, since Thy own substance is the sounds Nāda and Vindu,<sup>1</sup> what sound, then, wilt Thou hear? Whether Thou hear it or not, I hear, O Mother, that as I sound "Victory to Tārā," another instantly raises as an echo: "Fear not, have no fear." Who is that Other, O Mother? Glory to Thy eternal play. O Mother! Thou knowest and Father knows.

When the pain of disease becomes unbearable, I am instantly healed by saying: "O Mother!" But the disease is again made worse by the taking of a bad diet. The heart is again attacked by doubts, misgivings, and reasonings. Nowadays our ears are constantly tormented

<sup>1</sup> From the Sakala Paramēśhvara came Śhakti; from Śhakti came Nāda, and from Nāda issued Vindu. The Devī Paramēśhvarī is container of them all (see Sharadātilaka, chap. i).

by the ravings of that Sānnipātika delirium. Wherever we go we hear: "Why is there the Tantra when there is the Veda?" The patient does not understand that the delirium has got worse, and that his end is near. Upon this the chief of Physicians<sup>1</sup> is at a loss to discover what He should do. He then searches His entire store of remedies, and prescribes rasāyana.<sup>2</sup> At other times it is poison, but for delirium it is the elixir of life.<sup>3</sup> In a healthy body poison is the messenger of death, but in delirium it acts as a great mantra, renewing life. This is the reason why, O Sādhaka, a Sādhana of acute, powerful, and burning mantras, is prescribed for us in the Tantra. It is when all other medicines, all other Sādhana, have failed that the necessity arises for the Tantra Śhāstra, because in the storehouse of Śhāstras there is no other Sādhana than that prescribed in the Tantra. Śhāstra has therefore said: "When the south wind blows strongly from the Malaya mountains, there is no longer need to wave the palmleaf fan." By Sādhana we nowadays understand something which has to be done upon one day in our life, like vaccination against smallpox.<sup>4</sup> Formerly we took the Bengal form of vaccination.<sup>5</sup> What does it matter that we now take the English form?<sup>6</sup> Formerly we did both Sādhana and Bhajana<sup>7</sup> according to the Veda, Purāṇa, and Tantra. What harm (you say) will follow if we now do them according to the Bible or even the Koran? No other harm is done than this, that life is itself harmed. It may be enough for

<sup>1</sup> Vaidyanātha or Śhiva.

<sup>2</sup> A class of medicine in the Ayurvedic system.

<sup>3</sup> Literally, Amṛita, or nectar.

<sup>4</sup> The true nature of Sādhana is long and persistent effort and self-training until success (Siddhi) is achieved.

<sup>5</sup> Vaccination direct with small-pox virus.

<sup>6</sup> Vaccination with serum.

<sup>7</sup> Worship.

those to whom religion and duty are mere forced labour.<sup>1</sup> But in the case of those who wish to see Dharma as a thing directly visible, and who wish by its minute vision to realize all supersensual things, their resolve extends to death, their purpose to fruition,<sup>2</sup> their path to the Brahmaloaka, and their destination is the Brahman Itself. O Jīvas of this earth! Conceive to what highest of abodes they, after penetrating through this caldron-shaped Brahmāṇḍa, must ascend, whose final aim is the lotus feet of the Mother of the world,<sup>3</sup> kissed by the head of Him who bears the crescent moon.<sup>4</sup>

This great Siddhi is the Jīva's perfect wealth to be gained by Sādhana, without which none can come by it; sought for as it is even by Him who is worshipped by all creatures. Sādhana is the name of that which ends in Siddhi. If I want that Siddhi I must do Sādhana, which is the work of a Sādhū.<sup>5</sup> So that if I have to do Sādhana, I must become a Sādhū, or if I do Sādhana, I shall, as a matter of course, become a Sādhū.

That Sādhana is of three kinds: physical, verbal, mental. Siddhi and Sādhana I must accomplish with my body, senses, and mind according to circumstances, country, time, and person. Now it must be remembered that all my best wealth consists only of what I shall be able to acquire under the following conditions: It must be acquired in this country, crowded by Varṇasangkaras,<sup>6</sup> Mlechchhas, Yavanas,<sup>7</sup> and persons who adhere to other religious beliefs; in the Kali age, with its bad practices, filthy habits, oppression, licence, and prostitution; with an impure body where

<sup>1</sup> Begār, done by compulsion and without reward.

<sup>2</sup> Siddhi.

<sup>3</sup> Jagadambā.

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva called Chandraṣhekhara.

<sup>5</sup> Pious person.

<sup>6</sup> People born of parents of different castes.

<sup>7</sup> Defiled person and foreigners of different kinds.

lust, anger, greed, pride, delusion, and envy<sup>1</sup> contend as upon a battlefield; with restless senses, a doubting heart, and in a life which will last at the most a hundred years. All my commerce in the market of this world is with this capital only, and in its use I must both guard the capital and see to the profits. Now tell me who will perform religious ceremonies<sup>2</sup> and sacrifices<sup>3</sup> lasting twelve, a hundred, or a thousand years? Where shall I get the Vaidik Hotars, R̥itviks, Adhvaryus, and Āchāryyas,<sup>4</sup> versed in mantra for such a sacrifice? Of the thousands of Śhakhās<sup>5</sup> of the Veda, but a few now remain as memorials; the rest are lost. Which mantra of which of these Śhakhās will to-day draw down which Deva to the seat of sacrifice? From whence will the needed lakhs of heaps of Samidh<sup>6</sup> be to-day daily procured? Will it ever again happen in that Bhāratavarsha,<sup>7</sup> in the capital of which a thousand cows are now daily slaughtered, that the milk and ghee of milch cows will flow in streams like rivers? Will the glowing fire be ever again gratified by the offering purified by mantra of mountainous heaps of the holy flesh of animals sacrificed? Will Bhagavān Vaiśhvānara,<sup>8</sup> with bearded face and matted hair effulgent with Brahmik light, ever again rise from the sacrificial pit and, bursting through columns of fire playing in fearful tongues of flame, stand before the giver of the sacrifice,<sup>9</sup> and say: "Choose thy blessing?" Will the Lord of Vaikuṇṭha<sup>10</sup> ever again leave Vaikuṇṭha<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The six sins—Kāma, Krodha, Lobha, Moha, Mada, Mātsaryya.

<sup>2</sup> Vrata (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> Yajna (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> Various classes of Vedic priests.

<sup>5</sup> Branches or schools of Veda: the traditional text followed by a particular school.

<sup>6</sup> Wood used for the homa sacrifice.

<sup>7</sup> India.

<sup>8</sup> Agni, Lord of Fire, or the Bhagavān Himself in His aspect of fire.

<sup>9</sup> Yujamāna.

<sup>10</sup> Viṣṇu.

<sup>11</sup> The heaven of Viṣṇu.

at the prayer of Rishis oppressed by Rākshasas and Asuras<sup>1</sup> and descend to earth to guard the sacrifice from the harm which they fear? Will a master of truth<sup>2</sup> like Śhukadeva,<sup>3</sup> or a great Śhakti like Draupadī,<sup>4</sup> be ever again born of the sacrificial fire? Will Takshaka, King of Nāgas,<sup>5</sup> trembling with fear because of a sacrifice, ever again have to seek the protection of Indra? Will the Deva of a thousand eyes<sup>6</sup> ever again be about to fall with Takshaka into a sacrificial pit, whirled down through space by the power of Brāhmaṇas and the wondrous potency of Mantras? India has to-day lost her old strength and the vigour of her austerities.<sup>7</sup> Gone is that old faith, strength, and fortitude; gone is that courage. In what an unlucky moment was the fatal snake sacrifice<sup>8</sup> commenced! Then worshipped Fire became displeased with India, because of the deprivation of his worship. Then the mantra power of the Brāhmaṇa became offended at being prevented from consuming the King of the Devas<sup>9</sup> with Takshaka. That displeasure and that offence has been operating ever since. The old day has never returned. The curtain of the sacrificial world has finally dropped. It has not been raised again. How contaminating must be the effect of the Kali age, that, despite the presence in their full strength of Devatās, Mantras, Brāhmaṇas, and the materials for sacrifice, the latter was never completed. Who can unravel the mystery of the play of Yajñeśhvarī?<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Demonic beings.      <sup>2</sup> Tattvajña.      <sup>3</sup> Son of Vyāsa.

<sup>4</sup> Wife of the five Pāṇḍus.

<sup>5</sup> Serpent divinities of the nether world.

<sup>6</sup> Indra.

<sup>7</sup> Tapas.

<sup>8</sup> Sarpasatra, performed by King Janamejaya for the purpose of destroying all snakes, a snake having killed his father, Parīkshit.

<sup>9</sup> Indra.

<sup>10</sup> The Devī as Lord of sacrifice (Yajña).

For this reason I was saying : “ O Jiva, born in the Kali age, how dare either you or I proceed there where Mahārājas Parikshit, and Janamejaya failed ? ” And even if we were to advance, would that make everyone happy ? Yajna<sup>1</sup> is the Sādhana of those only who desire enjoyment, wealth, and heaven.<sup>2</sup> Are those who, being supplicants for the ambrosial feet of the spouse<sup>3</sup> of Śhankara,<sup>4</sup> set no value upon the abode of the Suras,<sup>5</sup> Indra, or Brahmā<sup>6</sup>—are they to be tempted by Yajna ? What is to be done for such as these ? With what Sādhana will you gratify them ? You will say by purity of mind and body,<sup>7</sup> living in the Guru’s house, listening,<sup>8</sup> thinking,<sup>9</sup> constant meditation,<sup>10</sup> contemplation,<sup>11</sup> concentration<sup>12</sup> and ecstasy.<sup>13</sup> These means exist in the Vaidik path for the acquisition of the truth. True ; they exist as jewels exist in the sea. But what is that to you or me ? Who can be such a sacrificing monarch as Rāvaṇa that Varuṇa-deva<sup>14</sup> should collect the jewels and present them to him ? Who is such an Emperor in the domain of austerity like Vaṣhishṭha, Vishvāmitra, Jāvāli, Janaka, or Jaimini, that Bhagavān will churn the ocean of the Veda, and place all the jewels of the knowledge of truth in his hand ? Who can acquire a heavenly<sup>15</sup> body with the effulgence of Brahman,<sup>16</sup> like that of Nachiketa, so as to enable him to go to the house of Yama,<sup>17</sup> and there from Yama himself receive instructions in the knowledge of the Brahman ? No more is to be found that Āryyan life in which every event from

<sup>1</sup> Sacrifice (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Svarga.

<sup>3</sup> That is, of the Goddess, or Devī.

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva, her husband.

<sup>5</sup> Devas.      <sup>6</sup> Lord of the Celestials and the creative Brahmā.

<sup>7</sup> Brahmacharyya.

<sup>8</sup> Śhravāṇa

<sup>9</sup> Manana.

<sup>10</sup> Nididhyāsana.

<sup>11</sup> Dhyāna (see Introduction).

<sup>12</sup> Dhāranā (see *ibid.*).

<sup>13</sup> Samādhi (see *ibid.*).

<sup>14</sup> Lord of the waters.

<sup>15</sup> Divya.

<sup>16</sup> Brahmatejas.

<sup>17</sup> Lord of death.



the conception in the womb to the cremation of the body was accompanied by Vaidik mantra. It is no exaggeration to say that a heavenly body, the passions of which have been controlled, and which is thus made a suitable vehicle for the development of the knowledge of Brahman according to Vaidik rules, is nowadays impossible of achievement. Need it be said that no longer does anyone lie with lawful wife but once only after her monthly period<sup>1</sup> kindling the sacrificial fire<sup>2</sup> with a heart set steadily on the Para-brahman,<sup>3</sup> in the desire to get a son who will himself be full of the divine spirit. The ancient Brāhmanik fire<sup>4</sup> has sunk to ashes through eating the bread of servitude to foreigners<sup>5</sup> for hundreds of generations. No longer are our blood and seed pure and vigorous with the strength of austerity<sup>6</sup> and mantra. No longer do parents observe continence.<sup>7</sup> And so I was saying, long past is that day when the summit of the edifice of the Vaidik Brahman-knowledge could be made to rest upon the foundations of an unswerving purity.<sup>8</sup> Men no longer meditate on the

<sup>1</sup> According to the ancient Vaidik rule, sexual union must take place once a month, from the fourth or fifth to the fifteenth day after the menses (the conceptual period), and then only, without breach of that continence which governs the married state. The follower of this Vaidik rule is described as Pashu in the Nitya Tantra (Ritukālang vinādeviramanang paribarjayet).

<sup>2</sup> The union of man and wife is a veritable sacrificial rite, a homa, wherein she is both hearth (Kunda) and flame. See the great thirteenth Mantra of the Homaprakarana in the Bṛihadāraṇyaka Upanishad.

<sup>3</sup> The Supreme. Similarly the Tantra (Yogini, chap. vi) says that union should be performed with a divine feeling and disposition (Maitunam prachareddhimān devatābhāvacheshṭitam), accompanied by the mantras given in the Tantrasāra.

<sup>4</sup> Brahmatejas.

<sup>5</sup> Yavanas.

<sup>6</sup> Tapas.

<sup>7</sup> See *post*. It is a mistake to suppose that brahmacharyya (continence) is limited to one of the āśhramas only. It governs all, including the married state (see Yogiyajnavalkya, chap. i).

<sup>8</sup> Brahmacharyya.

Parabrahman with closed eyes, restraining the senses of perception and action, merging the mind in Prakriti.<sup>1</sup> Amongst those who nowadays shut their eyes and make a pretence of such meditation you will discern a movement in their shittings and blinkings even in the darkness. All this is but a show of self-restraint. Bhagavān, speaking even of those who have really controlled their senses, but who have not through habit been able to dispel the mass of impressions which these have made upon their minds, has said in the Gita : “ The fool who, after controlling his senses of action, inwardly thinks of the objects of those senses, is called a hypocrite.”

Is it not a vain presumption on our part to hope to be able to successfully travel along a path in which the discipline is so strict and the trial is of so searching a character? Śhrī Krishṇa, who was Bhagavān in person, failed to impress the truth on Arjuna, though he pointed it out to him, as it were, with a finger in the Yuga-Sandhyā,<sup>2</sup> at the close of the Dvāpara age and the commencement of the Kali age. He failed (Arjuna being a Kshatriya<sup>3</sup>), to make him hold fast in his heart the knowledge of the truth<sup>4</sup> which is the possession of Brāhmaṇas. We are surely, therefore, not awake but dreaming if we hope to acquire knowledge of truth by reading the Yoga-vāṣhiṣṭha, Rāmāyana, and the Gītā while sunk in the gloom and under the full sway of the Kali age. We, on the contrary, know that many a spiritually disposed man, who, under the influence of such a daydream, has attempted to become a Yogī along the Vaidik path, has ended in

<sup>1</sup> The Source whence the senses (indriyas), mind (manas), and all the phenomenal being, derives.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the period of transition from one Yuga to another. reckoned at a thousand years. <sup>3</sup> Warrior caste.

<sup>4</sup> Tattva.

becoming neither a believer nor an unbeliever, but a queer being, half man, half lion. By constant meditation upon a misty nothing,<sup>1</sup> his mind and heart become such a vacuity that there is neither faith, reverence, devotion, nor love in them, but merely a bewilderment with the inward lament : “ Alas, I am lost ! ” In many places we have found such persons coming secretly to ask : “ What means are there left for us ? ” But their only difficulty is this : They want to know whether it is not possible for them to become Tāntrik or Paurāṇik worshippers in secret, whilst keeping up the show of the possession of Brahma knowledge and without having publicly to wear the sacred crown lock,<sup>2</sup> or thread,<sup>3</sup> or to paint their bodies with the sacred marks.<sup>4</sup> Is it not deplorable that a man should be in this condition, repenting at last in this fashion at the close of his life, after having gone through all its useless troubles ?

It was with the knowledge that man might have to die such an unhallowed death even after the acquisition of the precious human body, which is, as it were, a thornless step to the door of Brahman, that She who dwells in the heart prescribed the remedy millions of years ago. But what can we do ? As I have said, a diet which is daily bad aggravates the disease. The musical Sādhaka<sup>5</sup> has therefore said :

“ It is the fault of none, O Mother Śhyāmā.

It is I myself who dig and thus sink in the water.”

And is that death an easy one ? The suffering of that repentance is more unbearable than even the torture of a

<sup>1</sup> Ākāśha : literally, ether, space.

<sup>2</sup> The Śhikha, or long strand of hair worn at the back of the top of the head by orthodox Hindus from after the date of the Chūḍa-karaṇa ceremony.

<sup>3</sup> Worn by the twice-born classes among the Hindus.

<sup>4</sup> Tilaka, or sectarian marks, and Nāma, or names of the Deities.

<sup>5</sup> Rāmaprasāda.

hundred rods at the hands of Yama. The thought of the remembrance of such a horrible death melts the hardest heart, and flooding tears wet the livid visage of the dying man. Then, with unrestrainable force, a fountain of tears bursts forth from the innermost recesses of the heart.

“What shall I do, O Mother? Day by day the malady grows stronger. I am in grave danger through the disorder of Pitta as Sattva, Vāyu as Rajas, and Kapha<sup>1</sup> as Tamas. This time the delirium is that of Sānnipāta.<sup>2</sup> O Mother, it is my destruction,<sup>3</sup> and thus I weep incessantly!”

At the close of such a life, wanting in trust and full of lament, both inward and outward restraint<sup>4</sup> are impracticable. The ecstatic trance<sup>5</sup> is impossible. The dawning of the truth that all is Brahman<sup>6</sup> is a far-off thing. In consequence, a journey along that difficult path, with a body decrepit such as mine, is hardly to be thought of. To take to the Vaidik path and then, upon failure to acquire a knowledge of truth, to judge the Veda to be ineffectual, is as though one were to judge a tree to be without fruit after we had touched its roots only, when the tree gives its fruit to him alone who can reach its topmost branches. There is more chance of getting the fruit some day or other without even touching the tree if one has but faith in the existence of the fruit, and takes up one's abode in its shade.

It may seem a mystery hard to unravel that the mere sitting down at the foot of a tree which gives its fruit only to him who can reach its topmost branch, without even touching its root and in dependence on faith alone, will yet

<sup>1</sup> Bile as sattva, the manifesting principle; wind as rajas, principle of activity; and phlegm as tamas, principle of inertia.

<sup>2</sup> A fever.

<sup>3</sup> Sānnipāta—a play on the word.

<sup>4</sup> Śhama and dama.

<sup>5</sup> Samādhi.

<sup>6</sup> Literally, the tattva of advaita Brahman.

one day or other surely secure the fruit, yet, in fact, it is not such an impossibility as it appears to be when first stated.

It often happens that parents walk about in the gardens attached to the houses of rich landholders, enjoying the evening breeze, holding by their hands their son and daughter. It may also happen that on such an occasion a tree is discovered in the garden to be laden with ripe fruit. The parents, desirous of seeing how the hearts of their children yearn for the fruit, speak to them, and pointing out the fruit, say: "See what nice fruit has ripened on the tree." Instantly turning their eyes to the fruit, the rich man's children, bred up in softness and indulgence, are unable to restrain themselves, and at once assail their parents with weeping and the cry: "Give, give, give!" Out of play the parents say: "Then climb up the tree and bring the fruit down." But the children know that they cannot do so, and the parents' fun only fires them with anger. They then throw themselves about on the ground weeping. The heart of the loving mother is melted, and she says to her husband: "Enough now, find out the means." Then father and mother take up the two children in their arms, and hold them up to the branches of the tree. Thus supported by their parents' arms, the boy and girl pluck the wished-for fruit with their own hands and dance with joy. And thus we see that it is not impossible for the children of the rich, brought up with indulgence, to make unreasonable demands, and yet to have them satisfied.

Sādhaka, tell me what King and what Queen you consider to be the greatest in the world? Who is a King before the King of Kings of three worlds? And who is a Queen before the Queen of the greatest Yogī? <sup>1</sup> She whose

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, Śhiva, who, by His great austerities, is the Lord and exemplar of all ascetics.

feet are worshipped by Upendra and Surendra ?<sup>1</sup> You and I are children of such parents. Wherein are we of no account ? Wherein do we lack tender, affectionate, and indulgent treatment ? On the day upon which Jīva sheds bitter tears for the fruit of liberation borne by the Tree of Veda in the garden of the world, on that very day the Mother of the world, seeing that her weak children were unable to climb that tree, addressed the Deva of Devas,<sup>2</sup> and affectionately said : “ No longer play : but quickly find some means.” And what other means could there be than that which they gave ? The Father and Mother of the world extended their two assuring arms of Āgama and Nigama,<sup>3</sup> and held up their sons and daughters, the men and women of the world. Supported by their parents’ arms, they have plucked with their own hands the fruit of liberation precious even to Yogīs borne by the tree of Veda. Sādhakas have thus, without having had to climb the tree of Veda, easily attained, by means of the mantras of the Tantra Śāstra, Kaivalyasiddhi,<sup>4</sup> the fruit of Veda. We do not know whether so much kindness is shown at all times. But it must at least be shown at the time of enjoyment of the evening breeze.<sup>5</sup>

The sun is setting, and a deep, dark, fearful night approaches. At such time can the Mother leave Her children alone in the dense and gloomy forest ? Satya, Tretā, and Dvāpara ages, the three praharas<sup>6</sup> of the Mother’s day, are

<sup>1</sup> Names of Viṣṇu and Indra. Viṣṇu was younger brother of Indra. <sup>2</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> The Āgama is here the Tantra when in the form in which the Devī is questioner and Śhiva the teacher ; and Nigama when the Devī assumes the latter rôle to instruct Her spouse.

<sup>4</sup> Final liberation (Moksha) ; Bhojarāja, commenting on the Yoga Sūtra (iv. 88), explains Kaivalya to be that state of energy in which modification is extinct, and it remains alone in its own nature.

<sup>5</sup> That is, at the close of the last of the ages.

<sup>6</sup> A prahara is three hours, day and night thus being of eight praharas duration.

passed, and the last prahara of the Kali age is about to pass. The sun of the life of Jiva in the Kali age cannot long remain above the horizon, and so he too is going to set. A dense, dark, deadly night is coming. Is it to be thought that the Mother who gladdens the heart of Mahākāla<sup>1</sup> and dispels all fear arising from existence will leave Her children alone in such a terribly perilous evening? When She enters her Chintāmaṇi house<sup>2</sup> surrounded by pārijāta,<sup>3</sup> flowers in the island of gems,<sup>4</sup> Her sons and daughters also, whose only support is the skirt of their mother's dress, will, with quick steps, follow their Mother into the eternal region. Our Mother is Rājrajēshvari<sup>5</sup> and all-merciful, and thus we are so spoilt, proud, and prone to take offence. We cannot give up the habit of readily taking offence,<sup>6</sup> which we have acquired from our companionship with our mother. This habit is essential to the relationship between Mother and child, and so, as long as life exists, we cannot give it up. This habit is a part and parcel of our life, and at death we will make a present of it to Her feet. Reciting the life-renewing mantra, "We are of the Mother and the Mother is ours," we shall bid farewell to the Sangsāra. This, by the Mother's grace, is the standard of perpetual victory here and hereafter for the Sādhaka, the Mother's child. The Sādhaka knows that this play, consisting of mantras of Her whose embodiment is

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>2</sup> Chintāmaṇi is the jewel which yields all desires. Of this the house or city is built. Brahmanda Pr.: In the Gauṛapāda Sutra, 7, the house is explained as the place of origin of all those mantras which bestow all desires objects (chintita).

<sup>3</sup> A heavenly tree in the paradise of Indra.

<sup>4</sup> Maṇidvīpa, in the ocean of nectar, called by the Rudrayāmala "the lamp of the world."

<sup>5</sup> Queen of Queens.

<sup>6</sup> The meaning is that a child takes more offence at that which is done by the mother he loves than at that which is done by a stranger, to whom he is indifferent.

yantra<sup>1</sup> and Tantra, is very beautiful, sweet and charming to the mind and heart.

### MONISM<sup>2</sup>

#### VEDĀNTA AND SHANGKARĀCHĀRYYA

Here and there we find a number of monists<sup>3</sup> who firmly believe that the knowledge of Tattva or non-dualistic Siddhi, as promulgated by the adored great man Śhangkarāchāryya, cannot be attained in any other way than that laid down by him, and that none but he can teach the principles of monism. Had these people been themselves proficient in such principles, we might have found ground to believe what they said.

But we regret that their statement is the only evidence of their knowledge. We are unable ourselves to make out by what evidence they have arrived at the conclusion that non-dualistic Siddhi<sup>4</sup> is not attainable by any other means than that prescribed by the Vedānta. It may be that they believe that there was never born another as proficient in its principles as Śhangkarāchāryya, who was an incarnation of Śhangkara<sup>5</sup> Himself. We, too, admit this with bowed heads. But what is the proof that the attainment of monistic truth is impossible except through the Vedāntik philosophy, as taught by him? You and I cannot be men like Śhangkarāchāryya. But cannot he be like Him whose incarnation he is said to be, and for which he is honoured and worshipped? Is that truth unknown to Śhiva which was promulgated by His

<sup>1</sup> Tantrik diagrams, used in worship (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Advaita.

<sup>3</sup> Advaitists.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the realization of the unity of all things. <sup>5</sup> Śhiva.



incarnation? How can we believe that a spark can burn the whole world, and that yet there is no heat in fire? As a matter of fact, the principle of monism, which was taught by the Vedānta philosophy, has been brought into harmony with the principle of dualism in the Tantra Śhāstra. It is hard to say how many hundreds of Yogis and Rishis, Sādhus and Sādhakas, have been slain or wounded in the fights over dualism and monism. Bhagavān, the Creator of all things, has in the Tantra Śhāstra brought that fight to a close by harmonizing prakṛiti and vikṛiti.<sup>1</sup> But those who are by nature inclined to fighting ever consider peace to be a trouble, and this is why even to-day there are to be found many dualists in the community of the learned who are hostile to Tantra. But the idea of a quarrel between Jiva and Śhiva at one and the same time shames us and makes one laugh.

Looking at the matter with the eye of a philosopher, it seems as if monism and dualism are as much asunder as the eastern and western seas. On the one side monism says that the Sangsāra is a mirage, a wave of Māyā, an effect of illusion, just as the mistaking of a rope for a serpent or of the nacre of an oyster shell for silver. Brahman, who is knowledge, eternal, pure, and without attribute, is beyond ignorance, attributes and the sangsāra. He has no desire, activity, endeavour, nor is subject to Karma. In short, only He exists, and nothing else. On the other hand, dualism says that He has desire, activity, endeavour, care, and is subject to Karma.<sup>2</sup> In short, all things which

<sup>1</sup> Vikṛiti is, literally, "change," as of form—here effect. The meaning is that the Tantra harmonizes the origin of things with its effects—God and His world.

<sup>2</sup> All manifestations of Deity are subject to both time and Karma. Thus it is said, *Namastat karmabhyo vidhirapi na yebhyah prabhavati*

are said to exist, exist in Him. There is nothing which does not exist in Him. Both are Śhāstras. The one is not, in authority, either superior or inferior to the other. Which will give way to which? Both have Bhagavān for their witness and Judge. The settlement of this dispute is impossible by mere men. Therefore, to dispel the doubts of the three worlds, She who dwells in all hearts Herself assumed the rôle of questioner, and He who dwells in all hearts and is the beloved consort of the all-good Devī answered Her questions, and Nārāyaṇa<sup>1</sup> Himself accepted the answer as the truth<sup>2</sup>—*Agata*, or issued from the mouth of Śhiva; *Gata*, or entered into the mouth of the Daughter of the Mountain;<sup>3</sup> and *Abhimata*, or approved of by Vāsudeva.<sup>4</sup>

For these three reasons, and taking the initial letters of the three words, the Tantra Śhāstra is called Āgama.<sup>4</sup> Where Pārvatī is the questioner and Maheśvara answers, there the Śhāstra is called Āgama. Where, to heighten the sweetness of the play, Mahādeva is the questioner and Maheśvari answers, there it is called Nigama. The Tantra Śhāstra is called Nigama by taking the initial letters of the three words *nirgata*, *gata*, and *mata*, in the verse in which it is said—*Nirgata*, or issued out of the

---

(Salutation to Karma, over which even the Creator Brāhmā cannot prevail), and,

Ye samastā jagatsṛiṣṭisthitisangharakāriṇāḥ  
Te pi kāleṣhu liyante kālohi balavattarāḥ

(The Creator, Preserver, and Destroyer, in time become extinct: because time is the stronger).

<sup>1</sup> Viṣṇu.

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

<sup>3</sup> Girija, or the Devī as Pārvatī.

<sup>4</sup> The author here refers to the definition of Āgama—

“ Agatang shambhuvaktreṇyah  
Gatancha girijāmukhe  
Matancha vasudevena  
Tasmāt āgama uchyate.

mouth of the Daughter of the Mountain ; *Gata*, or entered into the mouths of the five-mouthed Deva ;<sup>1</sup> and *Sammata*, or acquiesced in by Vāsudeva.<sup>2</sup> The Tantra Śhāstra is divided into these two parts of Āgama and Nigama. Just as, however, there is in reality no difference between Bhagavān and Bhagavati, the male and female speakers of Tantra, so there is none between Āgama and Nigama revealed by them. The sole purpose of both is to give liberation to the Jīva by a method through which monistic truth is reached through the world of duality.

Despite the essential truth of the monistic principle, its comprehension by all is an impossibility in this dualistic phenomenal Sangsāra. For this reason it has not been generally accepted as the path to be followed, though it has been preached even to the farthest quarters of the earth by Śhangkarāchāryya himself, and successive generations of thousands of disciples who have followed him. Amongst those who have travelled along the monistic path, scarcely one in a thousand has succeeded in reaching his destination safely, without trouble. When we speak of the non-dualistic path shown by Śhangkarāchāryya, many may think that that which is devoid of Tāntrik practice and is advocated solely by the Vedānta is that path. But we mean nothing of the kind, nor is it our purpose here to say anything as to whether that path is or is not accompanied by Tāntrik practice. This much only we now say—namely that the monistic path advocated by Śhangkarāchāryya is one which is characterized by the force of an intense

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>2</sup> The definition as ordinarily given is :

“ Nīrgato girijāvaktrāt  
Gatascha giriṣha shrutim  
Matascha vāsudevasya  
Nigama parikathyate.

Vairāgya,<sup>1</sup> as is shown by the command: "Hastily get out of your home." It is doubtful whether one man in a hundred thousand has ever been able to attain Siddhi<sup>2</sup> along this path. We do not know whether there are at the present time any true monists, but whether there are any or not, there are still many who in the name of Śhaṅkarācāryya pretend to be such in the Daṇḍī's matha,<sup>3</sup> the Brahmachārī's āśrama,<sup>4</sup> and the Mohanta's ākharhā.<sup>5</sup> It is not yet time to speak of these. There are men in the successive generations of Śhaṅkarācāryya's disciples who have earned, in the opinion of philosophers, a world-wide reputation as monistic Vedāntists, and are still worshipped as Gurus, owing to the uncommon power of argument which they displayed in demolishing the views of Nyāya philosophers,<sup>6</sup> atheists, and others. How much Siddhi such men (despite their being Gurus of the philosophic world) really attained, Sādhakas can only guess from the fact that they disproved other's views and established their own. It passes our understanding how he who has knowledge of nothing beyond Brahman can yet resolutely engage in militant discussion with Nyāya philosophers. A power of astute argument in philosophy, and monistic Siddhi attained by Sādhana, are not one and the same thing.<sup>7</sup> Non-dualistic Siddhi is a far cry for him who has still the principle of argument in him. Who will deny that a discussion with philosophers creates an amount of

---

<sup>1</sup> Dispassion or indifference to the things of the world; other-worldliness.

<sup>2</sup> Success: that is, here, the liberation which is the end of all spiritual striving; or success in the preliminary stages leading to it.

<sup>3</sup> Monastic establishment of Daṇḍīs, a sect of Sanyāsīs.

<sup>4</sup> Abode of celibate ascetic.

<sup>5</sup> Monastic establishment, presided over by its chief or Mohant.

<sup>6</sup> One of the six systems of Hindu philosophy.

<sup>7</sup> One is talk about, and the other is realization of, the Brahman.

distracting dualistic propensities a thousand times greater than that created by contact with wife and children? However that be, while we are bound to make our reverence to these philosophical Daṇḍis on the ground of their power of discussion, we are disinclined to give them even a nod on the ground that they should be considered as having attained monistic Siddhi. Such being the case of the Gurus, it is needless to say what sort of Siddhi is attained by their disciples.

The power upon attainment of Siddhi in Vairāgya Sādhana<sup>1</sup> to make the knowledge of the Truth<sup>2</sup> one's pursuit is a very rare thing in this Sangsara.

It is, therefore, no exaggeration to say that the achievement of the comprehension of monistic truth in face of the antagonism of a dualistic world is an impossibility. Non-dualists travelling the path of the Vedānta know that a person, in order to acquire a knowledge of truth, must first appear before a Guru devoted to Brahman and seek his help, and that it is only if the latter kindly gives him instructions that he can acquire non-dualistic knowledge. Where, however, according to monism, all are Brahman, the relation of teacher and student becomes an impossibility. "Non-duality is to be sought everywhere except with Guru." The relationship between Guru and disciple is a thing of dualism. Just as, in order to pursue the monistic path, I must first with submission travel along the path of dualism—since, without a Guru, the attainment of Siddhi is impossible—so the Tantra Śhāstra points out to us that if we entertain any hope of being able to travel along the monistic path we must first pass through, and must not attempt to leap over, the dualistic world.

<sup>1</sup> That is, upon having attained to the state of dispassion.

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

Great and mighty heroes have maimed themselves by taking such a jump.

I know that I have to climb to the top of a high precipice, but to throw my arms in the air and try to fly to it is not the act of an intelligent man. Those who, in the pride of the strength of their arms, have attempted to do so have invariably ended in being thrown to earth with broken bones and joints. At length, with grieving hearts, they, too, have said: "Know, O Sādhū! that it is more difficult to control the mind than to drink up all the water of the ocean, to uproot Mount Sumeru<sup>1</sup> or to eat fire, were such possible."

It was to save the Sādhaka from this deplorable condition and from these lamentations that the Tantra Śhāstra was at length introduced. The Tantra Śhāstra does not, therefore, at the outset ignore this visible, palpable dualistic world. As, to ascend a precipice, one must advance slowly, stepping on the earth itself, so also, in order to realize monistic truth, one must progress slowly through the dualistic world. You will only make monistic Siddhi more distant and difficult to achieve if it be believed that the dualistic world is inimical to Sādhana.

The Tantra Śhāstra, instead of calling the dualistic view of things inimical to Sādhana, embraced it as a friend. It took into its arms, as though they were its children, both dualism and monism. Tāntrik Sādhakas are filled with joy at the sight of the loving sports of both. He alone realizes the sweetness of the play of both who has plunged into the non-dualistic Truth after having churned the dualistic world. Though resting and rocking upon the waves of Sangsāra, he is not of it. Though living in and affected by the dangers and prosperities of the Sangsāra, he, like the petals of a wind-rocked lotus, is ever detached

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction.

from its joys and sorrows. Full as his heart is of the perfect joy, sorrow never casts its gloomy shadows upon him. Because of this, Sadānanda,<sup>1</sup> elated with joy for his devotees, has said in the Tantra: "In the world some desire non-dualistic, others dualistic knowledge, but those who have known My truth have passed beyond both dualism and non-dualism."

Had those who would do away with the dualistic world as unreal been really able to do so, then no harm would have been done. But on many occasions we see that, whether they have or have not this power, they unquestionably do away with themselves. Why do you, who consider it to be nothing, dread the dualistic world, which you think to blow away with your breath? Again, why take so much trouble to blow away that which is nothing? On listening to the lamentation of non-dualists, one feels as if the dualistic Sangsāra had been created merely to frighten them. For them there is no peace, love, freedom from disease, or joy in the Sangsāra, but only the cry, "Alas, I am lost!" and the lamenting call to "Save, save!" It is as though, from dread of the dualistic world, monism had shrunk all its limbs, and was trying to find a place wherein to hide its head in the eternal Brahmāṇḍa. Where shall it go to save itself? Wheresoever it goes, it finds a dualistic world. It is of the dualistic principle that the world-play of Brahmamayī is made. Who, living in the world, can understand monistic truth by ignoring the dualistic world? What greater folly can there be than to expect that you and I can with a frown do away with the dualistic world, which even men like the royal Rishi Janaka, Śhukadeva,<sup>2</sup> Śhangkarāchāryya,<sup>3</sup> and others could not ignore.

---

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva, the ever joyous.

<sup>2</sup> The Rishi, son of Vyāsa.

<sup>3</sup> The expounder of the Vedānta philosophy.

Not to mention others, even Parameṣhvara Himself, the Guru of all moving and motionless things, at whose feet Suras<sup>1</sup> and Asuras<sup>2</sup> pay homage, made pretence to be deluded by Māyā, and sought protection at the feet of Her whose Māyā it was.

In the Tārārahasya it is said:

“The Deva of Devas<sup>3</sup> in obeisance prostrated himself at the lotus feet of Jagadambā,<sup>4</sup> and said: ‘Devī, I have been through 120,000 books, and I am yet unable to say what is Kalātattva.<sup>5</sup> O Sureṣhvarī,<sup>6</sup> do thou relate to me that Kalāyoga!’ O Devī, lover of devotees, O Mother Kālikā, be pleased with me!’ Hearing these words of Maheṣhvara,<sup>7</sup> the Saviour of the three worlds smiled and said: ‘All men in the Brahmāṇḍa are Thy image,<sup>8</sup> and all women are My image. O Mahādeva, practise this yoga day by day!’”

Let the Sādhaka here particularly take note. Here Maheṣhvarī Herself is the teacher, and Maheṣhvara the pupil. Mahādeva is Sādhaka; Mahādevī answers his questions. The men and women of the world are the objects of Sādhana. Though omniscient and Lord of all, Śhiva himself is bent on practising this yoga of knowledge,<sup>9</sup> and She who dwells in all hearts warms to-day even a disciple such as Śhiva, and says: “Mahādeva, practise this yoga day by day.”<sup>10</sup> The crest-gem of the greatest Yogīs will practise Yoga, and that by means of daily meditation. Though He is Himself the Creator of the world, He must worship the

<sup>1</sup> Devas.

<sup>2</sup> Demonic spirits.

<sup>3</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī as Mother of the world.

<sup>5</sup> Art of Sādhana.

<sup>6</sup> Mistress of Suras (*ante*).

<sup>7</sup> Art of Yoga.

<sup>8</sup> Svarupa.

<sup>9</sup> That is, as Śhiva and Śhakti are the objects of Sādhana; so are men and women, who are their vibhūtis.

<sup>10</sup> Jñānayoga.



world before the Truth of Śhakti<sup>1</sup> can bloom in his heart. It is only when it has fully bloomed that the dualistic universe will disappear in the knowledge which draws no distinction between Śhiva and Śhakti. The disappearance of the Brahmāṇḍa will lead to the knowledge of the true substance of Brahmanayī. The Sādhaka will now understand how the truth as to the Brahman<sup>2</sup> may be reached through Its universe.

To this objection may be raised that there are not only men and women in the world, but rivers, seas, tanks, forests, groves, fields, mountains, earth, air, sky, sun, moon, planets, and stars. How will these be eliminated? We reply that nothing will be eliminated, but everything will remain. When direct knowledge of the truth of Śhakti<sup>1</sup> is gained, the Sādhaka will perceive that the entire Sangsāra is nothing but the wealth of the Śhakti of Viṣṇveśvari.<sup>3</sup> The dualistic world will then no longer appear to be inimical to Sādhana. On the contrary, this Sangsāra will then be recognized to be a most spacious and sacred field full of materials for Sādhana. We will fully discuss this matter in the Chapter on the worship of form (Sākāra Upāsana) and the play of Śhakti (Śhaktilīlā). Here we close, after giving a mere hint of the matter in connection with the subject of the necessity of Tantra.

Next, many people express an anxiety as to the possibility of attaining knowledge of this hidden Yoga during this polluted Kali age. This also is not the place for a full reply. This much only I here say, that just as rasāyana<sup>4</sup> is the proper treatment for a delirious patient, so also the delirious condition of a patient is that

<sup>1</sup> Śhaktitattva.

<sup>2</sup> Brahmatattva.

<sup>3</sup> Mistress of the Universe.

<sup>4</sup> See *post*.

which is proper for the application of rasāyana. By the beneficial law of nature, delirium generates such force and strength in the patient's body that, when he drinks poison, he is able easily to counteract its life-destroying, and to absorb its life-restoring, properties. Similarly, the corrupt influence of the Kali age has generated such a strong poison in the body of Jiva that in the delirium which is born in the malady of existence<sup>1</sup> he overcomes the life-destroying property of that mighty cure, full of the fire of Yogīs and Bhairavis,<sup>2</sup> the Tāntrik Mantra, and with the help of its life-renewing properties attains to the position of a conqueror of death. Consequently, the Kali age is as fit for the Tantra Śhāstra as that Śhāstra is for the Kali age.

Non-dualistic Siddhi in the attainment of knowledge of Śhiva and Śhakti existing in all men<sup>3</sup> and women<sup>4</sup> may be new to you and me, but in the domain of Sādhana it is the utterance, ever true and eternal, of Deva. In the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said :

“The substance of the world is Śhiva and Śhakti<sup>5</sup>—that is to say, Prakṛiti and Puruṣa. Whether this truth exists or not, Kuladharmā eternally exists. On account of this sovereign privilege, Kuladharmā is the greatest of all Dharmas. How can that which is greatest be common to everybody? That is to say, since qualification for Sādhana in Kauladharmā arises only after the achievement of Siddhi in other dharmas, how can it be said to be upon equality with them?”

It is by virtue of this direct knowledge of the Brahman in the form of Śhiva and Śhakti that Tāntrik Sādhakas ever conquer the world. Strengthened by it, the Sādhaka does not deign even to cast a look at other Śhāstras. To

<sup>1</sup> Bhavaroga.

<sup>2</sup> Women yogīs (yoginī), adepts in the Tāntrik yoga.

<sup>3</sup> Puruṣa.

<sup>4</sup> Prakṛiti.

<sup>5</sup> See Introduction.

him to whom the realization of Śhiva and Śhakti throughout the world is a constant achievement, the world is but an insignificant thing. Even the Brahmāṇḍa itself cannot contain the love which the Father and Mother, everywhere present in it, bear for him who has realized that Jīva is Śhiva and Śhiva is Jīva, whether in Suras,<sup>1</sup> Asuras,<sup>2</sup> or men, or moving, or immovable things, insects, flies, water, land, space, or in the eternal millions of moving and non-moving things. It is the intoxication of that love that the Sādhaka poet Rāmaprasāda has said :

“The Mother is present in every house.

Need I break the news as one breaks an earthen pot  
on the floor ?

Jānakī goes with Rāma,

Notwithstanding younger brother Lakshmaṇa is with  
him.

Ahairavīs are with Bhairavas, and boys with girls.

Rāmaprasāda says : ‘What shall I say of mother,

Daughter, wife, sister, or other ?’

Think for yourself.”<sup>3</sup>

Tantra Śhāstra has discovered the hidden path by which one may learn the monistic truth through the dualistic world. It has immersed the world of Sādhakas in the current of the divine Bliss<sup>4</sup> by now changing duality into unity, and again from the latter evolving a dualistic play. It has proclaimed the wonderful glory of the beloved spouse of Paramaśhiva in the love-embrace of Matter<sup>5</sup> and Spirit.<sup>6</sup> At the sight of all this, one feels as if duality and non-duality were

<sup>1</sup> Devas.

<sup>2</sup> Demoniatic spirits.

<sup>3</sup> These are all aspects under which the Mother exists in the world.

<sup>4</sup> Literally, current of the rasa of Brahmāṇḍa.

<sup>5</sup> Jada.

<sup>6</sup> Chaitanya.

two boys who, quarrelling with each other and maddened by anger, go weeping to their mother, and stand before her in the eager expectation to see whom she will caress and whom she will rebuke. But, on the contrary, the mother instantly puts forth her two arms and takes both upon her lap, when each melts with the love she bestows upon him. Then in their love for their mother, with hearts full of, and gazing upon, her, they both forget themselves in their joy, and fall asleep on their mother's lap, her mere presence having put an end to all their quarrels and disputes. Here the Sādhaka will receive particular help from the last song in the first part of Gītānjali<sup>1</sup> entitled, "The great subject of discussion between the Tantra and the Veda is the Mother."

<sup>1</sup> A volume of poems by the Author.

## CHAPTER III

### THE EPHEMERAL AND MODERN MONISM

WE shall have to refer to many a picture painted by former accomplished Sādhakas. Here we reproduce two modern examples, joyous and sorrowful, of dualism and non-dualism. Although it is not a picture of pure non-dualism, as advocated by the Vedānta, yet we refer to it as having been drawn in that light. Sādhakas will pardon me for such a quotation, which, though out of place in the Tantra Tattva, is necessitated by the corrupt state of things produced by a revolution in dharma. A thinker, overpowered by a dread of the dualistic world, has said :

“Thy intoxication of pride is unceasing, and Thy  
desires are unending.

Thou knowest that thy body and mind pass away ;  
Still thou doest as if thou knew it not.

The seasons, tithis,<sup>1</sup> and months will come as before,  
But thou dost not once think whither thou wilt go.  
So listen, I bid you. Abandon the gunas of rajas and  
tamas.<sup>2</sup>

Think of Him who is stainless,  
And thy dangers will then cease.”

To this song the high-souled Tāntrik Sādhaka Digam-  
bara Bhattāchāryya has made the following reply :

“Om intoxicates the mind. Desire is eternal.  
The body is true, the mind is true.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lunar days.

<sup>2</sup> The qualities of passion and darkness or sloth.

And so is the Sādhana of Śhyāmā.<sup>1</sup>

Winter, summer, all six seasons,<sup>2</sup> come, stay and depart.

The Sādhana of the Mother's son endures,

And so does the kindness of the Mother's heart ;

So I say to you, listen. Cease saying : ' Untrue, untrue ' !

Seek the Devī, who is Herself truth.

Free then shall thou be of thoughts untrue."

The Sādhaka will here realize the difference between the two. The non-dualist says : " Thy body and mind pass away—thou knowest this—yet still doeth as if thou knew it not." But Digambara, despite his knowledge of the ephemeral nature of body and mind, says that, though they may be ephemeral in and as part of the Sangsāra, yet " The body and mind and practice of the Sādhana of Śhyāmā are true." If the mind and body be untrue, how can I expect to reach the true and eternal Mother by doing Sādhana with these false materials? And can you, too, think of " Him who is stainless " with your false mind ? The pursuit of the false Sangsāra makes the work of the mind and body false. But the work of the same body and mind will turn out to be true if these undertake a search for Her whose substance is truth.<sup>3</sup> If the body and mind be false, why should your dread be true ? Next, the non-dualist, says : " Winter, summer, and the other seasons, the tithis, and twelve months, will come as before ; but whither thou wilt go thou dost not once think."

These words, however, do not lie well in the mouth of a believer, as if there were no certainty as to where I shall

<sup>1</sup> The Black One—a title of the Devī as Kālī.

<sup>2</sup> There are six seasons—viz., Grishma, corresponding with parts of March and April (Vaishākha and Jyāishṭha) ; Varshā, May, June (Āshādha and Śhrāvaṇa) ; Śharat, July, August (Bhādra and Āshvina) ; Hemanta, September and October (Kārtika and Agrahayana) ; Shīta, November, December (Pausa and Māgha) ; Vasanta, January, February (Fālguna Chaitra).

<sup>3</sup> Literally, the true tattva.

go on leaving the world in which there are the tithis, and twelve months, and other seasons ; as if all things changing and revolving in the world will remain, but I only shall not remain ; as if this will be my final end.<sup>1</sup> This is much like what infidels say : “ Can the body return after it has once been reduced to ashes ? ”

However that may be, the believing Sādhaka has frowned upon this lament of the transitoriness of things, and with an unflinching heart has said : “ Winter, summer, six in all, come, stay, and go. The Sādhana of the Mother’s son endures, and so does the kindness of the Mother’s heart.” Nothing goes away anywhere for ever. Things remain at the place to which they belong. The only difference is that they go, and return as new things. As in the Sangsāra all things go, and return in a new form, so the kindness of the Mother is ever with the Sādhaka Her son in birth after birth. Nothing is lost for ever.

The Sādhaka will here take note of the divine vision of the accomplished devotee. “ Winter, summer, six in all, come, stay, and go,” but the son’s Sādhana and the Mother’s kindness alone endure. Everything is ephemeral in the world which you know to be ephemeral. Only the son’s Sādhana and the Mother’s kindness endure. To the eyes of the Sādhaka privileged to know that truth, the ephemeral world also appears as eternal. Again, the non-dualist says : “ I say to you, listen. Abandon the guṇas of rajas and tamas. Think only of Him who is stainless, and your dangers will cease.” That is, “ These guṇas are merely inimical to Sādhana ; so drive them away ; do not tread a path infested by robbers. On the other hand, think of Him who is stainless, and your perils will be at an end.” That is, He who is to be thought of is stainless. His beauty

<sup>1</sup> Ecstasy—here “ end.”

is of a pure and perfect whiteness. The guṇas of rajas and tamas are, as it were, stains. With such stains one cannot think of Him who is stainless.

Thus we must understand that the white Sattva guṇa is necessary in order to think of the white Brahman. Now, I ask, is not Māyā a bond, and is it not composed of Sattva as well as of Rajas and Tamas? Some day you will have to throw off that Sattva guṇa also. Perhaps you will say that constant thought of the Stainless One will cause the Sattva guṇa to fall off of itself. To that I would ask, Is that thought of yours, which can drive away even the Sattva guṇa, so afraid of the other guṇas that it cannot appear in their presence? Thinker, your thought is full of cares. That it is which makes you so thoughtful. It is because rajas-guṇa and tamas-guṇa ever maintain the false show of the Sangsāra that they have to be discarded, and the mind made to rest on the Stainless One.

It is at this point that the Sādhaka says: "Brother, if you are a hero,<sup>1</sup> with the keen sword of Sādhana in your hand, why should you be afraid of the robber? It is only the frail coward who fears him." In reliance upon the fear-dispelling name of Abhayā<sup>2</sup> you cry: "Victory to Jagadambā!" and advance to conflict face to face, and by the grace of Vijayabhairavi,<sup>3</sup> victory will, without doubt, be yours. See, however, that you do not destroy anything in the dominion of Rājrajeshvari. Put your foes under your feet, and then you will see that these very enemies will be charmed by your dauntless bearing, and become your obedient servants, and will be to you like sons, friends, and attendants. Then joy will over-power you at the sight of the eternal and the transitory playing with one another.

<sup>1</sup> Vīra.

<sup>2</sup> The Devī as dispeller of fear. The true Tāntrik is essentially the fearless one.

<sup>3</sup> Devī of victory.



Do not despise anything as untrue. Digambara the Sādhaka has therefore said: "So I say, listen. Give up repeating, 'Untrue, untrue!' Seek the Devī, who is truth Herself, and you will be free of untrue thoughts. Just so long as the truth<sup>1</sup> of Her whose substance is truth itself does not possess the mind, so long the world will appear to be fleeting. When, however, the rays of the beauty of the Mother who is Truth itself come to fill the heart, when the eyes are filled with the vision of the Mother, then the variegated picture of the world is merged in the Mother's Self."

In whatever direction I turn my eyes I see nothing, nothing but the Mother. In water, on land, and in space the Mother dances before the eyes of the Sādhaka, to whom the world thus appears true. When the world becomes full of the Mother, then all the guṇas cease to be enemies. Nothing is then a stain. It is no longer necessary to regard the world as stained, and to look upon another as stainless. When the Mother, painted with brilliant collyrium,<sup>2</sup> dispeller of the fears of Her devotee, seats Herself in his heart, then everything, be it stained or stainless, becomes but the ornament of Her lotus feet. When great waves of emotion rise in the ocean of the Sādhaka's love, then the three worlds sink in the surging billows of its waters. The lustre of the black<sup>3</sup> beauty of Her who charms the three worlds, falling whereon, lays open the gate of Brahmāṇḍa. Maddened with joy, the Sādhaka then also opens the door of his heart, and sings:

"He who takes shelter at the feet of Śhyāmā  
Never goes to the house of Death.

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Anjana, put on the eyes to increase brilliancy, to cure redness, burning of the eyes, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Śhyāmā, a name also of the Devī as Kālī.

Whose heart and soul revels to drink the nectar of  
 Śhyāmā's name.

Whose thought and meditation Śhyāmā fully possesses,  
 For him, in life and death, Śhyāmā is his death's  
 destruction.

Opening wide the portals of heaven and earth,  
 Raising on high the standard in Śhyāmā's name,  
 By his own strength he goes to the cremation-ground ;  
 Yet, having attained Śhivahood, he does not become a  
 corpse.

How can he become a corpse whose Yoga has been done  
 on hundreds of corpses ? <sup>1</sup>

He who holds in the cage of his heart the Śhyāmā bird<sup>2</sup>  
 Makes Śhyāmā one with the Self,  
 And ever beholds the Self in Śhyāmā.  
 In love and with joy Śhyāmā, uniting with the Self,  
 dances.

Oh, the hair of my Śhyāmā is dishevelled !  
 In Her black hand She holds a black sword ;  
 The dark moon adorns Her dark tresses ;  
 On Her dark face a dark smile plays.  
 The dark rays of Her body darken the face of the three  
 worlds.

The spirit (Ātma) is Śhyāmā,  
 The body is Śhyāmā,  
 The Sangsāra is Śhyāmā,  
 Śhyāmā is one's home.  
 Nothing exists but Śhyāmā.  
 Delusion also is full of Śhyāmā.  
 In the false vision, which is Śhyāmā,

<sup>1</sup> Referring to the Tantrik Śhavāsana, or posture in which the fearless Tantrik performs his rite, seated on a corpse.

<sup>2</sup> An Indian bird of that name.

The only cure of this Śhyāmā malady  
 Is a draught of the pure nectar of Śhyāmā's name.  
 Oceans and rivers and all other waters  
 Become one in the waters of dissolution ;<sup>1</sup>  
 All these are but corpses at the feet of Śhyāmā.  
 The memory of Śhyāmā fills the Sangsāra with Śhyāmā.  
 When shall the form of Śhyāmā meet my gaze  
 In the form of corpses and in the form of Śhiva ? ”<sup>2</sup>

The community of Sādhakas will consider whether he is non-dualist or duality itself, the mirror of whose heart reflects the scene :

“ The spirit is Śhyāmā :  
 The body is Śhyāmā ;  
 The Sangsāra is Śhyāmā.  
 Śhyāmā is one's home, and ocean and rivers  
 And all other waters become one in the water of dissolution.”

#### DIFFERENCE BETWEEN AND SIMILARITY OF VEDA AND TANTRA

The world, of course, appears to be thus blissful in the eyes of every Sādhaka, be he Vaidik or Tāntrik, who by the grace of Ānandamayī has attained Siddhi. There is, however, this difference, that the Tāntrik Sādhaka does not—in this unlike the Vaidik Sādhaka—see a hell in the Sangsāra. The hateful and hideous picture which the Vaidik Sādhaka has drawn of the Sangsāra, full as it is of wife, sons, friends, attendants, and other relations, is enough to create a revulsion in the mind of even an ordinary man. But it is a matter for great wonder that Tāntrik Sādhakas have discovered the play of the waves

<sup>1</sup> Pralaya.

<sup>2</sup> The above verses are from the Author's Gītānjali.

of Brahma-Bliss in this very Sangsāra, and have pointed out, as it were with the finger, that every process of cause and effect which obtains in the Sangsāra is in a direct manner the stairway of Sādhana. It is a matter of still greater wonder that Tāntrik Sādhakas, like fish, move and yet remain unsoiled in the mud of worldly actions, the mere contact with which would send you or I to perdition.<sup>1</sup> That pure transparent heart of his is not soiled or stained by anything. Even in the midst of fierce waves he remains as free as the petals of a lotus in water. A Vaidik Sādhaka, also, on attaining Siddhi, does not think of the Sangsāra as being anything but Brahman. There is, however, this much difference, which we may illustrate as follows :

Let us imagine that there is in a forest an ancient royal palace, the inner rooms of which are adorned with untold treasures. I approach the building with a desire freely to see or to take them. But such a foul stench comes from all sides that it is difficult to stay there for even a minute. Unable to settle what to do, I look about in every quarter. I find that at my very side there is a flight of stairs. The lower wall bears elaborate ornaments, but the stench prevents me from standing there to closely examine it. In particular, I note that, though there is ornament, there is no sign of a door whereby to enter the house. I am therefore obliged slowly to ascend by the flight of stairs, and with good fortune find myself at the top of the building. I there find that the entrance door of the palace is wide ajar, as if to welcome visitors. Entering by that door, I descend by a staircase, and in every room discover proof of the incomparable wealth of the King of Kings illuminating it with the lustre of its beauty. Whilst gazing with astonishment I descend into the lowest room. I then see

<sup>1</sup> Rasātala.

the leaves of a side door flung open at my very side, through which another visitor enters into the building. Astonished and curious, I say to Him : " Sir, I did not know that there was a door here. When I came I examined the wall for a long time, but could only discover ornament, and not a door." The new-comer laughs, and says : " There was, of course, the door, but you could not find it." I again say : " But you found it. How was it that I did not ? " He says : " You came by the right path, but I by the left one,"<sup>1</sup> upon which the following dialogue ensued :

*I.* What is the difference between the two paths, New-comer ?

*N.* The decorations of the right path merely beautify the wall, whilst in the left path there is, besides beauty, a device whereby the lines of a door are worked into it.

*I.* How came you to know of this device ?

*N.* By the instruction of the Guru.

*I.* But how came the Guru to know of it ?

*N.* By command of the Great Architect who built this edifice.

*I.* When you pushed, did the door at once open, or was a key required ?

*N.* A key was required.

*I.* Where did you get the key ?

*N.* Gurudeva gave it to me.

*I.* But how were you able to stand in that foul smell ?

*N.* The bad smell is on the right path only. The left path is ever pleasant, fragrant with the scent of full-blown flowers, and illumined by their beauty.

Upon this I am very much astonished, and ask :

*I.* As both are paths to the royal palace, why, then, this difference between the two ?

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, that of the Veda and Tantra (*vide post.*)

N. (*laughing*). The portion on the left is the inner apartment.<sup>1</sup> Seekers of justice and favour and payers of taxes alone pass along the right path. It is their evil conduct and contact which renders the path on the right so miserable. But should anyone amongst those who have more intimate acquaintance with the royal family desire at any time to see the Queen of Queens (Rājrajeshvari), he goes along the path on the left.

I. What intimate connection, then, have you with the royal family?

N. The Queen our Mother is my dharma-mother.<sup>2</sup>

I. In our country the relationship between a dharma-mother and a dharma-son is a very distant one. How, then, do you call it intimate?

N. I have said She is my dharma-mother.

I. But what of that?

N. You have said that in your country a dharma relationship is a very distant one, but in this our royal palace the relationship is very intimate, so I say She is no mother according to your dharma, but my dharma-mother.

I am abashed, and, taking him with me, leave the house. Standing by the sides of the door, I mark with his help the places of juncture. I see that the lines meet in such a fashion that one cannot avoid giving innumerable thanks to the artist, and showering a thousand curses on the blindness of one's own eyes. The edges of the door leaves are so neatly formed that it is not possible to discover them without knowledge of the secret sign. Looking with ordinary eyes, one sees nothing but decorations

<sup>1</sup> Antahpura, occupied by the ladies, who in all Hindu households live in the zenana, apart from the men.

<sup>2</sup> Persons not connected by blood, but who entertain tender feelings for each other, establish such relationship by making Dharma their witness.

in the wall. Moreover, one is likely to receive a sudden fright at the sight of the snake-like markings to be found at every joint. However that may be, I am happy to see and hear. But I ask myself why, in spite of the existence of this path, I took the needless trouble to traverse one which was so circuitous.

Sādhaka, the "I" of this dialogue, is a Vaidik, and the new-comer a Tāntrik Sādhaka. The building is our gross<sup>1</sup> and subtle body.<sup>2</sup> The foul smell which surrounds it is egoism, attachment, delusion, affection, hatred, shame, anger, fear, slander, and the like. The flight of stairs is the succession of Sādhana's. The open door at the top of the edifice is knowledge of Tattva.<sup>3</sup> The store of jewels therein is Siddhi or Brahmavibhūti.<sup>4</sup> The paths to the left and right are the Tantra and Veda respectively. The key is the Tantrik Mantra given by the Guru. The decorations of the wall are the mechanism of the human body. The door leaves in the wall are the Mulādhāra,<sup>5</sup> and the snake-like markings are Kulakuṇḍalinī Herself.<sup>6</sup> What else remains to be understood cannot be revealed. This much alone we can disclose. The rest the Sādhaka will understand of himself. The Vaidik Sādhaka does not enter the house,<sup>7</sup> or even wait a minute on the ground-floor, for fear of the foul smell. He has no knowledge of the Shatçakra.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sthūla, or material body of food.

<sup>2</sup> Sūkshma, the subtle body.

<sup>3</sup> The Brahman.      <sup>4</sup> Power, wealth, and manifestation of Brahman.

<sup>5</sup> The lowest of the six chakras (Shatçakra), or centres in the body, situate in the perineum, between the genital organs and anus.

<sup>6</sup> The Devī who abides in this chakra, coiled round the Svayambhū Linga (see the Shatçakra Nirūpaṇa, edited by Arthur Avalon, and Introduction).

<sup>7</sup> That is, on the ground-floor of the Sangsāra, with its senses and passions.

<sup>8</sup> Doctrine of the six chakras or centres in the body, which is one of the fundamental principles of the Tāntrik Yoga.

In deep disgust he goes up, and there attains the knowledge of the unity of the Jīva<sup>1</sup> and the Brahman, which is the meaning of all such great sayings as "Thou art that."<sup>2</sup> But from the moment that knowledge of "That thou art" causes him to see the Brahmāṇḍa as a Brahmavibhūti,<sup>3</sup> he slowly acquires knowledge of the truth as to Jīva through knowledge of Brahman. And then, not to speak of the ground-floor,<sup>4</sup> even the despicable hell of foul smell which surrounds it appears to him as nothing but the Brahman. On acquiring this Siddhi, the world no longer has any terror for him. Then the Vaidik Sādhaka at last comes to see the Brahmavibhūti in the Sangsāra.<sup>5</sup> On the other hand, the Tāntrik Sādhaka renounces the Sangsāra whilst seeing the Brahmavibhūti in the Sangsāra itself.<sup>6</sup> Although the latter is full of foul smells, his nostrils are pleased with a divine fragrance, nor has the Sangsāra power to make its own foul smell perceptible or to quench this fragrance. For who can quench that sweet perfume which by a natural law proceeds from its navel,<sup>7</sup> and spreads over a yojana?<sup>8</sup> And, similarly, when the Kulakuṇḍalinī Mantra, with its fragrance of musk, awakes in the cave of the Muḷādhāra at the base of the Sādhaka's navel, the universe becomes filled with fragrance, which intoxicates the world. The

<sup>1</sup> The embodied spirit, which is one with Brahman.

<sup>2</sup> The Mahāvākya of the Upanishads (Tat Tvam Asi), which establishes this unity.

<sup>3</sup> That is, he sees the universe as a flowering of that tree which is God's power.

<sup>4</sup> The Sangsāra, or transitory world.

<sup>5</sup> That is, the display of the Brahman in the Sangsāra itself which is but Its aspect to us.

<sup>6</sup> He neither denounces the Sangsāra nor becomes attached to it, recognizing it to be, what it is, the display of the Brahman to us.

<sup>7</sup> Nābhi, as in the case of the musk deer.

<sup>8</sup> A distance of eight to nine miles.



Sādhaka himself, overpowered by his own joy, scatters the lustre of that joy throughout the Sangsāra. Such would also be the case were the Sangsāra really a hell. But, in fact, and when viewed with discernment,<sup>1</sup> the Sangsāra is neither a heaven nor a hell. It is only that which is its root ingredient.<sup>2</sup> Just as, by whatever name you or I may call a thing, whether cup, jar, bowl, or vessel, it remains in reality nothing but earth; just as, by whatever name you or I may call a thing, whether earring, bracelet, or necklace, it is in reality nothing but gold; just as water is water, whether you call it a river, lake, or sea; so the Brahmāṇḍa, by whatever name we may call it, husband or wife, father or son, friend or stranger, is but one or other aspect of the Brahmayā.<sup>3</sup> You or I may not understand or admit it. But call upon all Dharmas,<sup>4</sup> all Dharmashāstras,<sup>5</sup> and all the religious bodies on earth, and ask them. None will be able to deny the glaring truth told in Chāṇḍī: <sup>6</sup> “O Thou all-pervading Devī, Thou art the Śhakti<sup>7</sup> in all things spiritual<sup>8</sup> or gross,<sup>9</sup> whatsoever or wheresoever they be. How is it possible to hymn Thy praise?”

The whole world will surely and loudly admit the truth of this Śhāstrik Tattva. What, then, will you hate as being a hell, or foul smelling? In the Vaidik path the perception of this truth is the fruit of Sādhana; in the Tāntrik path it is both the root and the fruit. The Vaidik Sādhaka first tastes the sweetness of the fruit, and then waters the root; the Tāntrik Sādhaka, though he does not

---

<sup>1</sup> Viveka.

<sup>2</sup> That is, it is only that which it really is—an aspect of the Brahman. <sup>3</sup> The Devī, or God.

<sup>4</sup> Codes of religion, duty, etc.

<sup>5</sup> Scripture touching the same.

<sup>6</sup> The most sacred portion of the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, reciting the actions and praises of the Devī.

<sup>7</sup> Power.

<sup>8</sup> Sat.

<sup>9</sup> Asat.

find sweetness in the root, yet waters it in the hope that he may enjoy the sweetness of the fruit. This is the reason why fruit ripens on the Tāntrik's tree long before blossoms appear upon the Vaidik's tree. It is impossible for a Vaidik to attain in a hundred years the Siddhi which a Tāntrik has in the palm of his hand in the course of one year. Tantra therefore says: "Without doubt, Jīva, during its sojourn in Sangsāra, will quickly reach the abode of liberation if he but tread the great path of Kula Dharma.<sup>1</sup> For this reason the protection of the Kaula Dharma should be sought."

Many, whilst admitting without doubt that the essential conclusion of all Śhāstras is that She is all Śhakti, and pervades all things, yet ask: "What is the use, so long as knowledge of this fact is not realized, of worshipping according to the Tantra Śhāstra?" Such an objection inclines one to laughter. We in turn ask: "If the knowledge that 'She pervades all things' is realized from the very beginning, then what is the use of Sādhana at all?" It is, in fact, the very want of that knowledge which makes all prayer and Sādhana necessary. It is not want of knowledge which should make one desist from practising Sādhana. On the contrary, this circumstance should increase one's attachment to it.

To prescribe giving up food because the patient has a distaste for it is not the advice of an intelligent man. On the contrary, an honest physician will advise that morsels of food be eaten every day, so that thereby the distaste for it may be overcome. In Tantra Śhāstra, also, the chief of Physicians<sup>2</sup> has given this very prescription. Different diets have been prescribed in different cases,<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Tāntrik Dharma of the Kaulas.

<sup>2</sup> Vaidyanātha, a title of Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> Adhikāra, which is also a division of Hindu treatises on medicine.

according to the nature of the disease.<sup>1</sup> But all the trouble and danger of which we hear nowadays in the community of Tāntriks are fundamentally due to mismanagement of those diets. The patient, through greed, eats bad food. Local medical men, for the sake of self-interest (and it may be, perhaps, without knowing the condition of the patient), will assent to his doing so. At last, when death arrives, a number of laymen will come and say that the fault is attributable to the system of medicine, and to nothing else. Similarly, through the disciple's greed and the Guru's fault, many an untimely death happens in the community of Sādhakas. Seeing that, a number of laymen belonging to the outside world are of opinion that the fault is that of the Tantra Śāstra, and of nothing else. Hearing this, many people show their intelligence by asking: "Is initiation in the Tāntrik mode indispensable?" Valihari!<sup>2</sup> What a conclusion! we say: Why take all this trouble, when medicine makes a distinction between good diet and bad diet imperative? May not all treatment be dispensed with? You and I find fault with Śhiva and with the Śhāstra, but the suffering patient plaintively says:

"Whom else shall I blame, O Mother,  
But myself only and through fault of my own?  
I was mine, but said I was Thine,  
And thus in a falsity I am caught."

Old men say that if both the diseased and the disease be on one side, not even the physician's father or grandfather can cure him. But as ill-fortune would have it, in our case the diseased, the disease, and the physician are all

---

<sup>1</sup> The reader should note the following passages, which give the Author's explanation of the corruptions which have taken place in practice.

<sup>2</sup> An exclamation at some absurdity. As we should say "astounding."

three on one side. That even in this state of things a few cures are taking place is due to the unfailing fitness of the Śhāstra.

CONSENSUS OF OTHER SCRIPTURES AS REGARDS THE  
AUTHORITY OF THE TANTRA

Who asks the wind to make the fire blaze ? As wind comes of itself to a smoking fire, and reduces villages, towns, forests, and groves to ashes, so when the first signs of chaos in Dharma appear through the crooked influence of time, suspicious doubt and unbelief manifest themselves, and the heart of man, well furnished with the wealth of heaven, is burnt by the fire of irreligion, and reduced to ashes. Just as a fire first breaking out in a poor man's cottage gradually turns even the royal palace into a mass of charcoal, so if unbelief takes root in the mind of any member of a religious body it makes even the hearts of Paṇḍits of the greatest intellect shake. An inflammable thing burns itself and at the same time any other thing which comes in contact with it. Similarly, an unbelieving man himself falls from Dharma, and also turns others who come into contact with him into unbelievers. For this reason all Śhāstras, from the Veda and Tantra to the ordinary Nītiśhāstra,<sup>1</sup> have counselled the companionship of pious men.<sup>2</sup> In the course of time society has long been denied the sight of such. Moreover, impious men have proudly usurped their seats, and, though themselves deceived, deceive society. The Rishis were wont, sitting on the banks of a lake, to worship the Devas and the Pitris,<sup>3</sup> and to throw the offerings into the water. In the belief that the Rishis are there, and attracted thereby, the fish in the waters swarm near the shore, but, fools that they are, they do

<sup>1</sup> Prescribing good conduct.

<sup>2</sup> Śādhus.

<sup>3</sup> The " Gods " and forefathers.

not know that the Rishis have gone, and that their place is to-day occupied by fishermen who spread their nets. They who were wont to practise austerities and to distribute for the good of living creatures the offerings accepted by Devas have disappeared, and it is beyond the power of the ordinary man to penetrate the motive of those who have spread nets of selfishness from their place. Moreover, it is these people who lead the hosts of different sects and different Śhāstras. They are very often heard to say that other Śhāstras have no sympathy with the Tantra Śhāstra, and that the latter is not a Śhāstra, which all admit to be authoritative. By other Śhāstras are meant principally the Vedas, Purāṇas, Sanghitās,<sup>1</sup> and Jyotisha,<sup>2</sup> and, following them, the Dhanurveda,<sup>3</sup> Āyurveda,<sup>4</sup> Gandharva-veda,<sup>5</sup> and other Śhāstras.

The severe blows of political and religious revolutions have left us but portions of all Śhāstras. The rest are lost. Rik, Yajur, Sāma, Atharva, Dhanuh, and Gandharva Vedas are almost entirely lost. Of Tantras, Purāṇas, Jyotisha, and Āyurveda, portions only are extant. All present criticism must, therefore, be made to rest on ruined columns. Let us suppose that three subjects have been dealt with in the beginning, middle, and end of a Śhāstra, and that only a portion of the first, middle, and final part of the Śhāstra is extant. Every intelligent man will admit that it is a very wrong inference to draw if in such a case it were said that the Śhāstra sought to establish only what was mentioned in that particular portion, and nothing else. It is, therefore, a sign of one-sidedness and shortsightedness to conclude that the Tantra is authoritative only if its authority is acknowledged in such fractional Śhāstras as are now

<sup>1</sup> Such as the Manava and other Dharmashāstras.

<sup>2</sup> Astrology.

<sup>3</sup> Veda of the art of warfare.

<sup>4</sup> Veda of the art of medicine.

<sup>5</sup> Veda of the art of music, etc.

current, and not otherwise. Next, if these current Śhāstras anywhere assert the Tantra to be unauthoritative, then the Tantra is authoritative; for Śhāstra which disproves the Tantra must be subsequent to it. If the Tāntrik cult had not been in vogue previous to such Śhāstra, how could it proceed to disprove it?

According to Āryyan principles, all Śhāstras are without a beginning, so that none is anterior or posterior to another. Even now, in almost all of the extant Śhāstras, mention is made of all other Śhāstras. Such a deeply secret tie binds them the one to the other that, should anyone slip from it, all are torn and scattered. It is, therefore, impossible for one Āryya Śhāstra to disprove another. Such adverse criticisms as, despite this fact, we see nowadays paraded as “opinions of the Śhāstra” on the Tantra Śhāstra, are not the opinions of Āryya Śhāstra at all, but the mere outcome of the activity of non-Āryyan intellects. Upon the question whether there is in reality any opposition to the Tāntrik cult in the Āryya Śhāstra, we shall lay before Sādhakas a few Śhāstrik authorities, so that they may for themselves see whether other Śhāstras approve or disapprove of the Tantra.

Upanishad says: “The Supreme Śhiva,<sup>1</sup> the Author of all Śhāstras and ordinances, prepared the eighteen Vidyas<sup>2</sup> of Śhruti<sup>3</sup> and all the Darśhanas,<sup>4</sup> manifesting Himself therein in play.<sup>5</sup> Being anxiously requested by Bhagavatī,<sup>6</sup> who is inseparable from His own Self, He revealed them from His five mouths in five āmnāyas<sup>7</sup> as the highest good.<sup>8</sup> The

<sup>1</sup> Paramaśhiva.

<sup>2</sup> Branches of knowledge described *post*.

<sup>3</sup> Revelation.

<sup>4</sup> Systems of Philosophy.

<sup>5</sup> That is, by incarnating Himself as the Rishis, who were their revealers or authors.

<sup>6</sup> The Devī.

<sup>7</sup> Teachings handed down from Guru to Guru.

<sup>8</sup> Paramārtha.

eighteen Vidyas are the four Vedas—Rik, Sāma, Atharva, and Yajur ; the four sub-Vedas—Āyurveda, Gandharva Veda, Daṇḍa Nīti, and Dhanurveda ;<sup>1</sup> six Vedāṅgas—*viz.*, Śhikshā, Kalpa, Vyākaraṇa, Nirukta, Chhandah, and Jyotisha ;<sup>2</sup> and Purāṇa, Nyāya, Mīmāṃsā, and Dharma Śhāstra ; and, lastly, the six Darśhaṇas<sup>3</sup>—Vedānta, Yoga, Sāṅkhya, Mīmāṃsā, Viśhesha, and Nyāya.”

We believe that no one is ignorant of the fact that a fundamental part of Tāntrik Sādhana is Shatçhakrabheda.<sup>4</sup> The first aphorism<sup>5</sup> of the Shatçhakrabheda comes from Upanishad itself. We are unable to quote the Vaidik Mantra in a book,<sup>6</sup> but for the purpose of illustration we shall refer only to its substance. It says : “ One hundred and one nāḍis<sup>7</sup> emanate from the base of the heart. Of these, only one—Sushumnā—passes out through the head.<sup>8</sup> If at death the life-giving Śhakti passes upward along this naḍi, the Jīva penetrates through the gate of Sūryaloka,<sup>9</sup> and attains liberation. All other naḍis are the cause of the Jīva’s return to Sangsāra.<sup>10</sup> Sushumnā alone leads to liberation.”

<sup>1</sup> Medicine, art, code of punishments, warfare.

<sup>2</sup> That is, pronunciation of words, or euphony, ritual, grammar, glossary, prosody, astronomy, and astrology.

<sup>3</sup> Systems of Philosophy.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the piercing of the six chakras or centres in the human body by rousing Kuṇḍalini in the Muḷādhāra, and leading Her to and through each of them successively, by the passage of the Sushumnā Nāḍi (see Introduction and Arthur Avalon’s Description of the six centres or shatçhakranirūpana).

<sup>5</sup> Sutra.

<sup>6</sup> This being forbidden.

<sup>7</sup> Generally translated “ nerve ” or “ artery,” but as used in the case of the Sushumnā and other similar naḍis, the word also denotes more subtle channels of energy than the nerves and arteries of the gross body.

<sup>8</sup> This naḍi is centrally situated in the Merudaṇḍa, or spinal column, between Iḍā and Pingalā.

<sup>9</sup> Abode of the sun.

<sup>10</sup> The world.

The same is stated in the seventh Mantra of the Praśna Upanishad. In the Kālikā, Tārā, Nārāyaṇa, Śhiva, Upanishads, the Nṛsiṅghatāpanī, Gopālatāpanī, and other works, short but pregnant aphorisms deal with the appearances<sup>1</sup> of Devatā, Mantras, Dhyāna,<sup>2</sup> worship,<sup>3</sup> and other things alone related in the Tantra. This, we believe, is not unknown to any worshipper. In addition to this, the greater part of the processes dealt with in Tantra relative to killing, driving away, and so forth,<sup>4</sup> is contained in the Atharvaveda. Many Vaidik Mantras have also been prescribed in Tāntrik worship. Then who can say how many hundreds of Tāntrik upāsana tattvas<sup>5</sup> have disappeared with the loss of hundreds and thousands of Śhakhās<sup>6</sup> of the Vedas? Other examples are unnecessary.

In our discussion upon the principle of Mantra, Sādhakas will be given clear proof to show that even the Praṇava,<sup>7</sup> the greatest treasure and very pith of the Veda, is not outside the scope of the Tāntrik Mantras. In the Nārada-pancharātra<sup>8</sup> it is said: "Meditating on the six chakras, Mulādhāra, Svādishṭhāna, Mānīpura, Anābata, Viṣhuddha, and Ajnākhyā,<sup>9</sup> he sees his own adored Devatā, Śhri Kṛishṇa, in his heart, seated on the lotus of a thousand petals embraced by the Śhakti Kuṇḍalinī smiling, beauteous, pure,

<sup>1</sup> Mūrti of a Devatā

<sup>2</sup> Contemplation.

<sup>3</sup> Upāsana.

<sup>4</sup> This refers to the Tāntrik Shaṭkarma, or magical powers—Māraṇam (destruction); uchchāṭanam (driving away); vaṣhikaraṇam (bringing under control, which would include hypnotism); stambhanam (arrest—e.g., staying a storm, striking a man dumb); vidveshaṇam (causing antagonism between persons); svastyāyanam (curative and helping power in disease, misfortune, and danger).

<sup>5</sup> Forms of, or discourses concerning, worship.

<sup>6</sup> Branches of the Veda.

<sup>7</sup> The Mantra Om.

<sup>8</sup> Chap. iii.

<sup>9</sup> These are the names of the six chakras situate in the perinæum and in the regions of the genital organ, navel, heart, throat and between the eyebrows, respectively.



having the lustre of a young cloud,<sup>1</sup> garmented in yellow silk. In the following *Śloka* <sup>2</sup> the great eight-lettered Mantra of Bhagavān *Śrī Kṛṣṇa* is given :

“*Lakṣmīrīmāyā kāmavījam 'ng'entam kṛṣṇapadam  
tathā*

*Vahnijāyāntamantrancha mantrarājam manoharam.*” <sup>3</sup>

In the *Varāha Purāṇa* it is said: “Beloved, the remembrance, praise, sight, or even touch of a *Chandāla* <sup>4</sup> who is devoted to Bhagavān <sup>5</sup> easily purifies the world. Lady! knowing this more than earthly power of devotion to Bhagavān, intelligent men should worship Janārdana <sup>6</sup> by the rites prescribed in the Veda of Āgama.” <sup>7</sup>

In the *Kālikā Purāṇa* <sup>8</sup> it is said: The Devī should be meditated upon as ten-handed, and worshipped according to *Durgā Tantra*.” This is merely an indication of the line of worship. The entire *Kālikā Purāṇa* follows the *Tantra*. All the vijas <sup>9</sup>, Mantras and Mūrtis of Bhagavān Maheshvara <sup>10</sup> which are given for the *Śhivakavacha* <sup>11</sup> in the *Brahmottara Khaṇḍa* <sup>12</sup> of the *Skanda Purāṇa* are inspired by *Tantra*.

<sup>1</sup> A cloud when first formed—black with a tinge of blue from the sky behind it.

<sup>2</sup> From chap. iv of same work.

<sup>3</sup> The author does not translate this verse, which, however, runs as follows: “The charming King of Mantras is Lakṣmī, Māyā, Kāma vijas, together with the fourth case ending of Kṛṣṇa (*Kṛṣṇāyā*), followed by the wife of fire.”

*Vahnijāyā* is Svāhā, the wife of the Lord of Fire. Nor does the author give the Mantra, which is: Aing, Shrīng, Klīng, Kṛṣṇāyā Svāhā. The first three words are Tāntrik vijas (see Introduction) of Lakṣmī, Māyā, and Kāma, respectively.

<sup>4</sup> One of the lowest, untouchable castes.

<sup>5</sup> God.

<sup>6</sup> Kṛṣṇa.

<sup>7</sup> The Tantra.

<sup>8</sup> Śhārādīya Adhikāra.

<sup>9</sup> Tāntrik “Seed” mantras, such as klīng, hrīng, shrīng, hūng, etc.

<sup>10</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>11</sup> Amulet of Śhiva, borne as an armour (*Kavacha*) against evil.

<sup>12</sup> A portion of the *Skanda Purāṇa*.

The Padma Purāṇa says.<sup>1</sup> “ O Devī of beautiful thighs,<sup>2</sup> the religious arts of the uninitiated avail not. Such a one is begotten a beast after death. How can Jīva be beloved of Bhagavān without Vaiṣṇavī initiation, without the Gaurī's favour, and without Vaiṣṇava Dharma ? ”.

In the Devī Bhāgavata we read : “ In this manner in the Satya Yuga<sup>3</sup> Brāhmaṇas used to make constant japa<sup>4</sup> of the Gāyatri, Tārā, and Hrillekhā Mantras.” Hrillekhā, is a Mantra spoken of in the Tantra. Besides this, the whole of the Upāsana Khaṇḍa<sup>5</sup> of the Devī Bhāgavata is ornamented with garlands of Tāntrik Mantras.

In the Mahābhārata<sup>6</sup> we have Bhagavān Maheśvara's words to Dakṣha on the subject of his sacrifice : “ O doer of good deeds, I shall again grant you a blessing. Accept it, and hear the message of this blessing with joyous countenance and attentive mind. This auspicious Pāṣupata Vrata<sup>7</sup> was of yore created by me. It is a vrata extracted by me with careful consideration from the Veda with its six angas<sup>8</sup> and the Sāṅkhya and Yoga Śāstras. It is performed with severe and long austerities by Devas and Dānavas<sup>9</sup>; hitherto known; of universal application and everlasting effect. It may be accomplished in five years, is secret, never blamed by the wise (or it is blamed by fools),

<sup>1</sup> Uttarakhaṇḍa (last part).

<sup>2</sup> See Lalitā Sahasranāma : Kāmeśhajñātasaubhāgya mardavoru dvāyuvitā.

<sup>3</sup> The first or golden age.

<sup>4</sup> Recitation of Mantra (see Introduction).

<sup>5</sup> The portion of the Devī Bhāgavata dealing with worship.

<sup>6</sup> Śhāntiparva (see translation, Introduction, ante).

<sup>7</sup> Voluntary religious vow or site (see Introduction).

<sup>8</sup> Parts (see post).

<sup>9</sup> Demonic spirits.

and is opposed to the Dharma based on caste distinctions.<sup>1</sup> It is above āśrama dharma<sup>2</sup> and is practised by the great, who are not afraid of death. High-favoured Dakṣa! Enjoy, without even performing the great vrata, the great fruits which it bears to those who duly perform it. Cease to grieve at the destruction of the sacrifice. Granting this blessing to Dakṣa Prajāpati, Bhagavān Mahādeva, of immense might, disappeared with his consort and followers.” The community of Sādhakas will understand that this great Pāśupatavrata was according to the Tantra. Besides this, there are many places which closely follow the Tantra. It is needless to mention them all.

Next comes the Mahābhāgavata. It is unnecessary to say that this great Purāṇa follows the Tantra, seeing that it is eternally set on the thousand petals of the lotus, whereon Jagadambā is seated, and that it is that which Bhagavān Vedavyāsa<sup>3</sup> declared to be only another form of Tantra. It is needless to quote any single piece of evidence from the book, for the whole of it, from beginning to end, is evidence.

In the Yoga Śāstra, the philosophy of Patanjali, it is said: “Siddhi is of five kinds—namely, acquired by birth, drugs, Mantra, austerity, and ecstasy.<sup>4</sup> Some are in possession of Siddhi from birth, such as Kapila, Prahlāda, Śhuka, and others. Some get it by taking drugs, such as the Ṛishi Māṇḍavya. Some acquire it by constant japa of

<sup>1</sup> Varṇāśramadharma—relating both to caste and the āśrama, or stages of life: brahmachārī (student), grīhastha (householder), vānaprastha (recluse), bhikṣu (religious mendicant). Historically, the Tantra appears to represent in some degree influences contrary to caste and Brahminical claims.

<sup>2</sup> Law and duty relating to the Āśrama (see *post*).

<sup>3</sup> Who arranged the Vedas, wrote Mahābhārata and the eighteen great Purāṇas.

<sup>4</sup> Janmaja, Ośadhija, Mantraja, Tapoja, and Samādhija.

the Mantra, such as the successful Sādhakas. Others obtain it by dint of austerities, such as Viṣhvāmītra and others. Some attain to it by means of ecstasy,<sup>1</sup> and such are Yogīs."

All these five forms of Siddhi are the results of practice in Yoga in former births. In the present life they are simply revealed by the help of such causes as birth, drugs, Mantra, etc. That form of Siddhi which comes from constant repetition of Mantras cannot be acquired without the help of Tantra the Mantraśhāstra. Again, according to the Tantra, it is not the highest, but the second form of Siddhi.

As to the Āyurveda, every good physician knows (as is also not unknown to Sādhakas) that all forms of worship directed in connection with the saying of Mantra<sup>2</sup> over medicines, preparation of metallic drugs of the ash of mercury, and other things, as described in the Āyurveda, follow processes prescribed in the Tantra and employ Tāntrik vījas, Mantras, etc.<sup>3</sup> We are unable to openly quote all those Vījas, Mantras, etc. Competent inquirers will obtain a mass of evidence by going through this Śhāstra.

In Jyotisha it is said : "At inauspicious times, such as unclean months, the following acts should not be done : commencement of education, piercing of the ear-lobes, tonsure, investiture with the sacred thread, marriage, bathing for the first time at a place of pilgrimage, seeing the Anādi-devatā,<sup>4</sup> examination, enjoyment of ease, puraṣhcharaṇa,<sup>5</sup> and initiation."<sup>6</sup> Had not the Tantra Śhāstra been an ever-existent authority, how could puraṣhcharaṇa and dikshā have been dealt with in it ?

<sup>1</sup> Samādhi.

<sup>2</sup> Āmantraṇā.

<sup>3</sup> Indian medicine is greatly indebted to the Tāntriks.

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva lingam.

<sup>5</sup> A rite in which mantras are repeated at prescribed manner of times (see Introduction).

<sup>6</sup> Dikshā.

Smṛiti Agastya Sanghitā says: “The Mantra, which Guru gives with satisfaction and a joyous countenance . . . performing these preliminaries and mentioning the time of solar eclipse, it has been said that the Mantra which a person receives from his Guru at that time becomes easily successful<sup>1</sup> for the Sādhaka.”

In the Mahākapila Pancharātra we find: “Instruction in Mantra given by Guru at the said Nakshatra, Tithi, Karana, Yoga, and Vāra,<sup>2</sup> becomes auspicious to a Sādhaka.”

According to Pingalā, “a Mantra, once rightly accomplished, becomes propitious even if it is not practised and worshipped (afterwards).”

In the Mantramuktāvalī:<sup>3</sup> “Initiated persons should duly make japa of Mantras and worship Devatās, for no sin or uncleanness touches the initiated who are self-controlled.”

It has been said in the Nārada Sanghitā: “Next, we shall provide for pūja, as prescribed in Āgama,<sup>4</sup> concerning persons tainted with uncleanness.”

Besides this, there is a mass of proof in Brahma Purāṇa, Śhiva Purāṇa, Vishṇu Purāṇa, Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, Agni Purāṇa, Āditya Purāṇa, Vāyu Purāṇa, Linga Purāṇa, Nandikeshvara Purāṇa, Bhavishya Purāṇa, Matsya Purāṇa, Kūrma Purāṇa, Garuḍa Purāṇa, Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa, Brahmavai-varta Purāṇa, Matsya Sūkta, Śhiva Rahasya, Śhiva Sanghitā, Iṣhāṇa Sanghitā, Śhiva Dharma, Śhiva Sūtra, and other Śhāstras. Were we to quote the evidence of every book, it would not be possible to find room for them in this small volume. We are, therefore, obliged to refrain from doing so against our will.

<sup>1</sup> Siddha.

<sup>2</sup> Star, lunar day, a division of the day (of which there are eleven), conjunction, week day.

<sup>3</sup> Adhikāra (chapter) on Aṣhaucha (uncleanliness).

<sup>4</sup> Tantra.

Next, it is necessary to inquire in this connection whether there were ever any Sādhakas or Sādhikās<sup>1</sup> initiated in Tāntrik Mantras, and possessed of Siddhi therein, amongst those who were discoverers, controllers, and founders of Śhāstras, or amongst those who were worshipped throughout the world as successive generations of gurus for their practices, study, Sādhana, and Siddhi in every Śhāstra, or amongst those who descended on earth from the Deviloka and Devaloka,<sup>2</sup> for the establishment of Dharma, the preservation of the human race, and the promulgation of Śhāstra. We shall make no reference to the community of Sādhakas coming after them. Those only we shall present here whose names the Śhāstras have proclaimed.

The Kūlachudāmaṇi says: "Manu, Chandra, Kuvera, Manmatha, Lopānmudrā, Maṇi, Nandi, Śhakra, Skanda, Śhiva, Krodhabhattāraka, Panchamī, Durvāsā, Vyāsa, Sūrya, Vashishṭha, Parāshara, Aurva, Vahni, Yama, Nirṛita, Varuṇa, Aniruddha, Bharadvāja, Dakshināmūrti, the Ganapā, the Kulapā, Lakshmī, Gangā, Sarasvatī, Dhātrī, Śhesha, Pramatta, Unmatta, Kulabhairava, Kshetrapāla, Hanumān, Daksha, Garuḍa, Kāshyapa, Kutsa, Kunta, Yamadagni, Bhrigu, Vṛihaspati, the Chief of the Yadus, Dattātreyā, Yudhishṭhira, Arjuna, Bhīmasena, Droṇāchārya, Vṛishākapi, Duryodhana, Kunti, Sitā, Rukmīṇī, Satyabhāmā, Draupadī, Urvashī, Tilottamā, Pushpadanta, Mahābuddha, Vāla, Kāla, Mandara, Kailāsha, Kshīrasindhu, Udadhi, Himavān, Nārada—all these are Virasādhakas.<sup>3</sup> They have been spoken of as great Viras,<sup>4</sup> and by the grace of Mahāvidyā<sup>5</sup> they have attained Samādhi in their respective lines of action."

<sup>1</sup> Female Sādhaka.

<sup>2</sup> Abode of Devī and Devas (heaven).

<sup>3</sup> That is, Sādhakas following vīrāchāra.

<sup>4</sup> Here one of the Tāntrik divisions of worshippers.

<sup>5</sup> The Devī.

The Jñānārṇava<sup>1</sup> says : “ The said Vidyā<sup>2</sup> is worshipped by Manu ” ; and the Dakshināmūrti Sanghitā says : “ The above-mentioned Mantra is worshipped by Sūrya,” and “ the said Vidyā is worshipped by Agastya,” and as to another Mantra, “ The said Vidyā is worshipped by Durvāshā.”

In addition to all these, Dattātreyā, Paraṣhūrāma, Viṣhvāmitra, Rāmachandra, Balarāma, Śhrī Kṛṣṇa, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Mahēṣhvara, Mahākāla Himself, the imperturbable Nārada, Mātanga, and other Bhairavas, Sanatkumāra, Gautama, Kapila, Kātyāyana, and other Rishis, were all initiated in the Mantras of Tantra, and attained Siddhi therein. From the special mention of these persons as initiates it does not follow that the rest were uninitiate. Śhastra has merely mentioned the names of those whom circumstance has made renowned in all the worlds, and of the names mentioned but one small sūtra has been quoted. In one word, it may be said that, amongst those whose names have been mentioned in the Āryya Śhāstras, Smṛitis, and Sanghitās, those who were uninitiated in the Mantras of the Tantra are very rare.

On hearing that even Mahākāla, imperturbable Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Mahēṣhvara, Rāmachandra, Śhrī Kṛṣṇa, Gangā, Lakshmī, Sarasvatī, Sītā, Rukmiṇī, and others, were initiated in Tāntrik Mantras, let none think that their greatness was lowered thereby. Their store of greatness is not so small as yours or mine that it is liable to be dried up at every wind. The addition or subtraction of one or two waves makes very little difference in a greatness which is of endless extent, unfathomable, and solemn, like a vast ocean unruffled by any wind. How can their greatness be lowered unless they worship another?<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In the Mantra adhikāra (chapter).

<sup>2</sup> Feminine Mantra.

<sup>3</sup> That is, they worship themselves.

It is because we are talking that we are obliged to use the word "their." But from the spiritual point of view it should be "His." Sādhaka, know it for certain that, under the names of Kālī or Kṛishṇa, Hari or Hara,<sup>1</sup> it is Him whom we know—He who, moved by the sweetness of His own play, and with the desire to shed the joy of love and Brahma-bliss upon the hearts of His devotees, saves the universe in five<sup>2</sup> forms, though but one Brahman in reality. He is five in one and one in five, and, together with the universe, is one without a second. What other, then, is there whom He can worship? If in any form, in the course of play or in any incarnation, He has worshipped, know that worship to be nothing but the tapasyā of Nara Nārāyaṇa<sup>3</sup> in the Vadarikāśhrama,<sup>4</sup> the panchatapah of Jagadambā in the Himālaya,<sup>5</sup> the worship of Govardhana in Brindāvana,<sup>6</sup> the Kātyāyanī-Vrata,<sup>7</sup> the love for Śhrī Kṛishṇa, and worship of Kṛishṇa-Kālī by Śhrī Rādhikā, and the worship of Mahādeva by Śhrī Kṛishṇa, after receiving initiation from Vedavyāsa. He has made obeisance to Himself, and that not in order to worship another, but in order to preach to the world the potency of Mantra, Tapas, and Dharma. Whenever it has become necessary to preach any Śhakti to the religious world, He Himself has shown the path by acquiring Siddhi in the Sādhana of that Śhakti, worship being but the means to the attainment of Siddhi. He has

<sup>1</sup> Viṣṇu and Śhiva.

<sup>2</sup> The panchadevatā Śhiva, Viṣṇu, Śhakti, Gaṇeśha, and Sūrya.

<sup>3</sup> Nara, an ancient rishi, and Nārāyaṇa is Viṣṇu. Both did tapas in the Vadarikāśhrama (Badarinath) in the Himālaya. Nara subsequently incarnated as Arjuna, and Nārāyaṇa as Śhrī Kṛishṇa, at the end of Dvāpara Yuga.

<sup>4</sup> See last note.

<sup>5</sup> Gaurī performed the panchatapah (five penances to secure Shiva as Her husband).

<sup>6</sup> Śhrī Kṛishṇa worshipped the mountain Govardhana.

<sup>7</sup> Vrata which Śhrī Kṛishṇa asked the Gopis (herdswomen) to perform before the Rāsa festival.



thus given instruction to all people. Bhagavān appears in the heart of Guru, and Himself gives His own Mantra to the disciple. In this His greatness does not suffer. How can the son learn to make obeisance to his parents unless the parents themselves show it to him? The parents of the world have, therefore, made obeisance to themselves, and so taught the world how to make obeisance to them. As His full Brahmahood is not affected by His appearance as a daughter of the Lord of Mountains as the fruit<sup>1</sup> of Mahādeva's austerities and for the destruction of the demon<sup>2</sup> Tāraka, or by his appearance as the son or daughter of Nanda as the fruit of the devotion of the herdswomen<sup>3</sup> and for the destruction of Kangsa and others, so neither His sole unity without a second nor His greatness are affected by His initiation in Tāntrik Mantras and the attainment of Siddhi in worships prescribed in the Tantra, done to show to the world the potency of Mantra.

It is needless to point out that Dattātreyā, Gautama, Sanatkumāra, Kapila, Nārada, and other Ṛishis were Tāntriks. Works such as the Dattātreyā Sanghitā, Gotama Tantra, Sanatkumāra Tantra, Kapila Pancharātra, Nārada Pancharātra, and others, are obvious proofs of it. Probably there is no Sādhaka who does not know of the great Ṛishi Kātyāyana. Drawn by the intensity of his devotion, Devī Herself assumed the form of a girl, full of youth, and appeared at the root of a bael tree on the sixth evening after the new moon, in the month of Āshvina, for the destruction of the Demon<sup>4</sup> Mahisha. Since then the Victrix of Mahisha has been worshipped in autumn<sup>5</sup> under the name of Kātyāyanī, or daughter of Kātyāyana. It is this Ṛishi Kātyāyana who is the author of the Grihya<sup>6</sup> of the Yajur Veda.

<sup>1</sup> Siddhi.<sup>2</sup> Asura<sup>3</sup> The gopis, who loved Śhrī Kṛishṇa.<sup>4</sup> Asura.<sup>5</sup> Śharat, the months of Bhādra and Āshvina.<sup>6</sup> Grihya. or household sūtras of that Veda.

THE DIRECT AND SUPERIOR POWER OF TANTRA

It seems the result of some great sin even to harbour the thought that upon the favourable or unfavourable opinion of other Śhāstras the authority of that Tantra depends which keeps living and safe in the shadow of its mighty arms all things moving and unmoving in the universe and world of Sādhana from the creation of the First Self<sup>1</sup> to the great dissolution.<sup>2</sup> Authors of Smṛiti, Sanghitās, Purāṇas, and Darśhaṇas, have, even after the practice for ages of severe austerities, failed to discover Her, and, prostrating themselves to the earth in obeisance, have said: "O Thou whose guṇas<sup>3</sup> are unknown to all Nigamas,<sup>4</sup> how can we, O Mother, describe that beauty of Thine which is visible only to Paramaśhiva?"<sup>5</sup>

Again, it has been said: "O Mother, Creatrix of all! who else is able and will dare to describe the greatness of Thy guṇas, which even Brahmā, the Lord of creation,<sup>6</sup> with his four mouths; the victor of Tripura, with his five mouths;<sup>7</sup> Kārtikeya, commander of the celestial armies, with his six mouths;<sup>8</sup> and Anantadeva, the Lord of serpents, with his thousand mouths,<sup>9</sup> are unable to describe?"

Pushpadanta has said: "If Sarasvatī herself were to write for unending ages with a pen made from an indestructible branch of the Kalpa-tree,<sup>10</sup> with ink in volume equal to that of the Black Mountain contained in the ocean as its pot, upon the wide surface of the earth as writing-paper, even then She would fail to record Thy guṇas."

<sup>1</sup> Purusha or Ego.      <sup>2</sup> Mahāpralaya.      <sup>3</sup> Qualities, functions.

<sup>4</sup> Tantras.      <sup>5</sup> The Supreme Śhiva.      <sup>6</sup> Prajāpati.

<sup>7</sup> Śhiva called Tripurāri from his victory over the Demon Tripura, or as some say, the three cities of the Asuras.      <sup>8</sup> Son of Śhiva.

<sup>9</sup> Who, from under the nether worlds (pātāla), supports the universe on his head (see Vishṇu Purāṇa ii, chap. 5).

<sup>10</sup> The heavenly tree, which granted all desire as its fruit.

It is a dangerous learning which to-day makes a man, in order to prove the authority of Tantra Śhāstra, the word of Śhiva Śhakti (who is beyond the mind and speech of this world, Whose merciful regard the three worlds supplicate, whose meanest servants, the Yogīs, Rishis, Munis, Siddhas, Sādhus, and Sādhakas,<sup>1</sup> are honoured throughout the world), depend on the words of the self-same Rishis.

Learned man! lay aside this learning of yours, and be not ashamed for having done so. If any have come to this world with a perverse intellect, you undoubtedly are their chief. Disputes, questionings, doubts, and misgivings on this subject arise in your and my minds. But in none of the Śhastras do we find those who are to remove our doubts themselves raising a whisper against Tantra. Nowhere therein do we find it questioned whether the Tantra Śhāstra is authoritative or not. You will say that perhaps they had not such an all-embracing vision as we have got. But there is no "perhaps" in the matter. Such scepticism was not in their nature. You and I, though born of Brāhmaṇa parents, are to-day behaving like Chaṇḍālas<sup>2</sup> through bad companionship. And so we consider it derogatory to our honour to bow our heads at the feet of our parents. But they were sons of Brāhmaṇas, and Brāhmaṇas themselves, and thus the sceptical question suitable only to a Chaṇḍāla's nature never found a place in their minds. Where there is no question, how can there be an answer?

Just as people fearlessly enter the palace of their King at the time of payment of their yearly taxes, and seek his protection when unavoidable danger appears, so, whenever any unavoidable difficulty has arisen in matters of worship or any ādhyātmik, ādhibhautik, or ādhidaivik

<sup>1</sup> Adepts in Yoga, Seers, sages, the perfected (siddha), holy men, and religious men who practise Sādhana.

<sup>2</sup> One of the lowest castes.

danger<sup>1</sup> has arisen, all Śhāstras have stood at the door of Tantra and given instructions in its name for man's safety. And at other times, whenever there has been occasion to describe practices,<sup>2</sup> rules of caste,<sup>3</sup> history, and the like, they have timidly assumed silence, considering the saying of Tantra to be as weighty and solemn as royal messages, and beyond penetration on their part. Consequently, they do not launch into a discussion upon Tantra at every word. This is not due to want of faith, but bespeaks perfect reverence on their part.

It is in Bengal alone that we hear people, now here, now there, raising the grating cry of "Tantra, Tantra!" But in other provinces, such as Mahārāshṭra,<sup>4</sup> Drāviḍa,<sup>5</sup> Utkala,<sup>6</sup> Kāshmirā, and Nepāla, people do not call that Śhāstra, Tantra, but Mantra Śhāstra, just as people do not take the name of their fathers, but call them "Father." The meaning of this is that worship of Īshvara<sup>7</sup> is every person's daily duty, and that Mantra is essentially necessary for worship. If Mantra be necessary, then one must necessarily ask the help of a Mantra Śhāstra. If, in spite of such eternally valid evidence as the words of Śhāstra, lives of Ṛishis, immemorial practice, anyone still says "Unauthoritative" to such we, as followers of the Śhāstra, will reply: "The Vedas, Smṛiti and words inspired by the spirit of Dharma are authority, and if to any person all this is of no authority, then who will accept his words as authority?"

Such evidence is sufficient to prove the acquiescence of the Śhāstras, but the acquiescence which is required by polemics is different.

<sup>1</sup> See *post*.

<sup>4</sup> Mahratta country.

<sup>6</sup> Orissa.

<sup>2</sup> Āchāra.

<sup>3</sup> Varṇadharmā.

<sup>5</sup> Dravidian country—Madras.

<sup>7</sup> The "personal" God.

In anticipation of danger from doubt, which is the characteristic of the Kali age, the great Ordainer has made adequate provision against it. Other Śhāstras have repeatedly and clearly said : “ The doubt of a person without faith is no example ”—that is, should an unbeliever do any work ordained of Śhāstra, and yet derive no benefit from it, then his case does not stand for an example, “ because everywhere it is only a believer who is competent<sup>1</sup> for the performance of Vaidik rites.” Whatever may be the reason, the Śhāstra will only bear fruit for those who have faith in it. The matter is, however, otherwise with Tantra. For I cannot disbelieve it even though I be the greatest and most obdurate of sceptics. I may not have faith in Veda or Śhāstra, in God, the next world, sin and righteousness, Heaven and Hell, yet I cannot but believe in Tantra.

Of the three forms of evidence<sup>2</sup>—namely, perception, inference, and Śhāstra<sup>3</sup>—the sceptic<sup>4</sup> may not have faith in inference and Śhāstra, but he yields to and accepts direct perception as the only true form of evidence. And thus, even though I be the greatest sceptic, I cannot ignore Tantra, which is a Pratyaksha Śhāstra<sup>5</sup> : “ The potency of a thing does not wait upon intellectual recognition.” Whether you believe it or not, medicine has power, and will cure disease. It does not wait upon your intellectual recognition of the fact. There is an inherent power in fire to burn. It will burn the hand which is knowingly or unknowingly put into it without waiting for the belief or unbelief of the owner of that hand or anyone else. Similarly Siddhi, the visible<sup>6</sup> fruit of the Tantra Śhāstra, is the outcome of its natural potency. Whether you or I believe it or not, Tantra Śhāstra

<sup>1</sup> Adhikāra.

<sup>2</sup> Pramāṇa.

<sup>3</sup> That is, pratyaksham, anūmānam, Śhabda.

<sup>4</sup> Nāstika, or disbeliever in the Vedas.

<sup>5</sup> A practical Śhāstra of experience.

<sup>6</sup> Pratyaksha.

will, when applied as directed by itself, bear visible<sup>1</sup> fruit. The combined determination of lakhs of persons such as you or I will not avail to prevent that. Relying on the strength of its own arms, Tantra does not recognize the efficacy of anything, call it reasoning or evidence, judgment or inference. All Śhāstras, in making ordinances in conformity with Tantra, have guarded their individual honour. For as it would matter little to the sea if all the waves were to become cross and to turn their currents away from it, so it would matter little to the Tantra even if all other Śhāstras were to go against it.

You may rush towards a lion with marshalled herds of furious elephants, but at the moment the resounding roar is heard of the maned King of Beasts, subduing even the loudest voices, then everyone will fly, one knows not whither. Similarly, place all Śhāstras on one side and Tantra on the other, and then you will see that the directly perceptible<sup>1</sup> war cry of Mantras, resounding like the solemn booming of thunder-clouds, will make them senseless, and disperse and drive them away to places of which there is no knowing. It is because of this eternally self-evident<sup>1</sup> superhuman virtue of the power of Mantra that the Tantra and the Devatā worshipped therein are eternally awake. Who will with impunity throw weapons of crooked and fallacious argument at one whose voice is guided by the Devatā, who directs all intellects in the Brahmāṇḍa, and who dwells in every heart? The fancies of inference<sup>2</sup> are ever trampled under foot by direct perception.<sup>1</sup> Tantra has therefore said Kulaśhāstra<sup>3</sup> is eternal evidence, because it bears visible<sup>1</sup> fruit, Putting aside the sceptics, even such animals as beasts, birds, and the like, admit visible<sup>1</sup> things to be evidence. It is by force of the realization of such

---

<sup>1</sup> Pratyaksha.

<sup>2</sup> Anumānam.

<sup>3</sup> Tantra.

evident<sup>1</sup> fruit that Tantra has destroyed all perverse arguers. Who knows what will happen in the hereafter?<sup>2</sup> That is the best of all philosophies<sup>3</sup> which bears actual and visible<sup>4</sup> fruit in this world." This is what Śhāstra says. When, however, in Society it is found that on many occasions Tāntrik rites bear no fruit, doubt arises in the people's mind. We ourselves are much pleased to see and hear all this. For where they complain of a want of fruits we do not discern it. Is it not a fruit if Svastyayana<sup>4</sup> leads to dire consequences? Through our ill-fortune a mango-tree bears āmḍā,<sup>5</sup> or through lack of intelligence we wish an amḍah-tree to bear mangoes. This it is which gives rise to the difficulty about fruit. Your and my belief that "we do a work according to Śhāstra" is really a wicked vanity on our part. And it is because Śhāstra and Devatā are unable to bear with this insolence of ours that they shatter our conceit in giving us fruit the opposite of what we sought. And then we think "alas! what has happened? faith is shaken!" but if we understand the matter rightly it is only a wrong belief which is dissipated. Neither place, time, nor subject is according to faith, yet still there is the meaningless and unreasoning cry, "according to Śhāstra."<sup>6</sup> Why should Śhāstra tolerate this wrong? Śhāstra ordains that a pūja is to be held at dead of night. But maybe, either from fear of keeping up at night or attracted by the mahāprasāda,<sup>7</sup> you sit in worship in the early evening. Why then should not what is begun in early evening end in misfortune? For this reason Śhāstra has said: "Who

<sup>1</sup> Pratyaksha.

<sup>2</sup> That is, in the next birth.

<sup>3</sup> Darśhaṇa.

<sup>4</sup> A rite to dispel evil and to bring about good.

<sup>5</sup> A sour, skinny fruit.

<sup>6</sup> That is, everyone nowadays is speaking of Śhāstra, but none really cares for or applies it.

<sup>7</sup> The great food or flesh of the animal of sacrifice.

does not worship Mahāvidyā,<sup>1</sup> or repeat Mantras." It is only for want of one thing—namely, the proper disposition<sup>2</sup>—that there occurs a want of fruit. It is a very difficult thing to worship Her with a heart inspired with true feeling for Her. Rāmāprasāda has therefore said: She is to be sought through feeling. Can we without feeling find Her?"

In fact, it is great foolishness to doubt Mantra or Devatā on account of one's own deficiencies. It bespeaks great stupidity to put out a fire by pouring water on it, and then to opine that it has not the power to burn. Similarly, it is a heinous sin to misdo Tāntrik work and then to doubt Śhāstra. It is always the mark of a weak, feminine nature to endeavour to establish one's superiority on the issue of a verbal quarrel, whereas it is the sign of a man to desire to conquer the world by the strength of one's own arms. Similarly reasoning, argument and inference may be the work of other Śhāstras, but the work of Tantra is to accomplish superhuman and divine<sup>3</sup> events by the force of its own Mantras. The power to destroy, to banish, and control,<sup>4</sup> are, with others, matters of daily accomplishment. Thousands of great and accomplished Sādhakas still illumine all India with the glory of their austerities.<sup>5</sup> In every Indian cremation ground<sup>6</sup> the refulgent and divine halo of Bhairavas and Bhairavis<sup>7</sup> is yet to be seen mingling with the light of the flames of funeral pyres, rending apart the waves of nocturnal darkness and

<sup>1</sup> The Devī.

<sup>2</sup> Bhāva.

<sup>3</sup> Daiva.

<sup>4</sup> Māraṇam, Uchchātanam, Vāṣhikaraṇam.

<sup>5</sup> Tapas.

<sup>6</sup> Smaṣhāna, where Śhavāsana, Muṇḍāsana, Latāsādhana, and other Tāntrik rites, are practised.

<sup>7</sup> Adept Tāntrik men and women.



illuminating the wide expanse of Heaven. Dead and putrefying corpses submerged<sup>1</sup> near cremation grounds are still brought to life by the force of the Sādhakas' Mantras, and made to render aid to Sādhana and Siddhi. Tāntrik Yogīs even now and in this world obtain, through the potency of Mantras, direct vision of the world of Devas, which lies beyond our senses. She, with dishevelled hair, the Dispellor of fear from the hearts of those who worship Her, still appears in great cremation grounds,<sup>2</sup> to give liberation to Her devoted Sādhakas, who, fearful of this existence, make obeisance to and supplicate Her. Sādhakas still merge themselves in the Self of Brahman, laying their Brahmarandhra<sup>3</sup> at those lotus feet of Brahmamayī,<sup>4</sup> which are adored by Brahmā and other Devas. The throne of the Daughter of the Mountain<sup>5</sup> is still moved by the wondrous, attractive force of Mantras. This, in the eyes of Sādhakas, is the ever broad and royal road upon which they travel untiring to the city of liberation. Maybe there is nothing but darkness for the bedridden and dying blind man. Yet know that of a surety, oh blind man, that the darkness exists only in your eyes.

We are obliged to say something else. In Bengal a species of high-class creatures called "educated critics" has come into existence, who at every word are wont to say: "The Tantra Śāstra is a recent production. The age of the earth is 5,000 years in all. Within this period the creation of man dates back 3,000 years. Previous to that

<sup>1</sup> Before and whilst awaiting burning, the corpse is placed in the sacred stream.

<sup>2</sup> Mahāsmādhāna, where some of the most difficult forms of Tāntrik Sādhana are practised. The auspicious Kālīkā is thought of as with dishevelled hair (vigalitachikurā), and so is the hair of the devotee (see Karpurādi stotra, verses 8, 10).

<sup>3</sup> The cavity of Brahman at the top of the head, here used for the head generally. <sup>4</sup> The Devī. <sup>5</sup> The Devī as daughter of Himavat.

his forebears were, according to some, frogs, and according to others, monkeys." Whose antiquarian researches have led to such discoveries? It is no wonder that they should deem the Tantra Śhāstra a recent thing. We, too, cannot oppose or be sceptical of their views. Even if we think we shall not believe it, our intellect believes of itself. For had not such been the state of their forebears, why should the descendants be such as they are? Alas! O Providence,<sup>1</sup> we know not whether you ever dreamt of such a perversion of intellect, of such a disastrous change of nature in the children of Manu. Be the idea sound or superstitious, we still say: "From the time that the Devas were established in the seven heavens,<sup>2</sup> on the summit of Mount Sumeru, from that time we Brāhmaṇas have belonged to the race of Brahmā. So long as Gangā<sup>3</sup> endures on earth, we, too, shall endure in the race of Brahmā. So long as the sun and moon shine in the sky, we, too, shall endure in the race of Brahmā." In Śhāstra alone does a Brāhmaṇa live, so that the existence of Brāhmaṇas and Śhāstras are one and the same thing. Judging from the point of view of those for whom the creation of man is 3,000 years old, Tantra will be a recent creation of, say, a 100 years' age. Intelligent men must therefore now consider that within these 100 years only, in the midst of four or five revolutions caused by minor forms of Dharma;<sup>4</sup> in the course of contest with sceptics, the Tāntrik Śhāstra and initiation have been promulgated and preached through heaven,<sup>5</sup> the mortal world,<sup>6</sup> and the nether world,<sup>7</sup> to the ears of every man and woman of every home in Bhāratavarsha, consisting of China, great China,<sup>8</sup> Nepāla, Kāshmīra, the Dravidian Land,<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vidhātā.

<sup>2</sup> Svarga.

<sup>3</sup> The holy River Ganges.

<sup>4</sup> Upadharma, used in a bad sense.

<sup>5</sup> Svarga.

<sup>6</sup> Martya.

<sup>7</sup> Rasātala.

<sup>8</sup> Mahāchīna.

<sup>9</sup> Madras country.

Mahārashṭra,<sup>1</sup> Anga,<sup>2</sup> Banga,<sup>3</sup> Kalinga,<sup>4</sup> Saurāshṭra,<sup>5</sup> Magadha,<sup>6</sup> Pāñchāla,<sup>7</sup> Utkala,<sup>8</sup> and other countries and continents beginning from the mount of sunrise to the mount of sunset.<sup>9</sup> What blessed criticism!<sup>10</sup> It is on this account that old far-sighted grammarians gave the prefix "sam" instead of any other to samālochanā<sup>11</sup> (criticism). Historical critic, what shall we say to you? Valihari!<sup>12</sup>

There is yet another sad thing to tell. In the community of worshippers there are a few persons belonging to the Vaishṇava sect<sup>13</sup> who believe that the Tantra is the Śhāstra dealing with the worship<sup>14</sup> of Śhaivas<sup>15</sup> and Śhāktas<sup>16</sup> alone, and that it is in thorough antagonism to the Vaishṇava Dharma. We do not know what to say in reply to this. To those who hold such a belief we with folded hands put the question: "What Tantra is this?" The name of the Tantra of which they have heard from their Lords<sup>17</sup> is Svatantra,<sup>18</sup> while that which is Śhāstra is called Tantra. When dealing with the subject of the characteristics of Tantra, it has been said that it is that which

<sup>1</sup> Mahratta country.

<sup>2</sup> Country about Bhagalpur, Tirhut.

<sup>3</sup> Bengal.

<sup>4</sup> Part of Orissa described in the Tantras as from Puri to the Krishna River.

<sup>5</sup> Surat.

<sup>6</sup> Southern portion of Behar.

<sup>7</sup> Punjab.

<sup>8</sup> Orissa.

<sup>9</sup> Udayāchala and Astāchala: the mountains from which the sun is said to rise, and on which it sets, respectively.

<sup>10</sup> Samālochanā.

<sup>11</sup> A pun: the word "sam" in Bengali meaning "a clown."

<sup>12</sup> A form of exclamation which literally means "I am beaten. I have no words for it. Astounding."

<sup>13</sup> Worshippers of Viṣṇu.

<sup>14</sup> Upāsana Śhāstra.

<sup>15</sup> Worshippers of Śhiva.

<sup>16</sup> Worshippers of the Goddess, or of Śhakti the Devi.

<sup>17</sup> Prabhu, the title by which the gosvamis, or religious preceptors of Vaishṇavas, are called by their disciples.

<sup>18</sup> Svatantra means "different." There is a play on the words, the meaning of the passage being that Tantra is Śhāstra, but what they have heard is different, that is not Śhāstra.

is "approved of by Vāsudeva."<sup>1</sup> In this there is nothing to which a true Vaishṇava can take exception. But then we have nothing to say to those with whom the objection lies, because they are Lords.<sup>2</sup> When they interpret the Śhāstra of Devotion,<sup>3</sup> it seems that they are Lords of Vaishṇavas alone; but when they sit in judgment disproving Tantra, it would seem that they are Lords of Viṣṇu also; otherwise, how can they dare to disprove the words of their Lord?<sup>4</sup> If the Tantra Śhāstra is hostile to Vaishṇavas, we then ask by whose grace did they receive that Viṣṇu Mantra, initiated in which they, in their pride of Vaishṇavism, cast sinister glances at the Tantra Śhāstra? It is, indeed, a sign of great scepticism to be an enemy of Tantra after initiation in a Tāntrik Mantra. We know that honest Vaishṇava Sādhakas are never inimical to Tantra. But still, for those who are so mistaken, it is necessary to point out what the Tantra itself has to say in this respect.

Tantra says: "Kālī alone in the Kali age, Kṛishṇa alone in the Kali age, Gopāla and Kālikā<sup>5</sup> in the Kali age, are the Devatās who are awake."<sup>6</sup>

"Mahākālī and Mahākāla exist in the manner of a grain of gram. Just as the grain of gram has on the outside a covering, and is in the inside divided into two equal portions closely touching each other, so the Parabrahman<sup>7</sup> is covered on the outside by Māyā, and exists interiorly as Śhiva and Śhakti in equal parts closely united the one to the other. It is this Paramātmā existing in the forms of Śhiva and

<sup>1</sup> Viṣṇu, Lord of Vaishṇavas (see *post*).

<sup>2</sup> Prabhu, the title by which the gosvamis, or religious preceptors of Vaishṇavas, are called by their disciples. <sup>3</sup> Bhaktiśhāstra.

<sup>4</sup> Viṣṇu, by whom the Tantra is approved (see *post*).

<sup>5</sup> Kṛishṇa and Kālī.

<sup>6</sup> That is, active; whose activities are efficacious.

<sup>7</sup> Literally, "Tattva of."

Śhakti who is Mahārudra, Mahāviṣṇu, and Mahābrahmā. The one only Brahman is called and differentiated by the three names Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheśvara.<sup>1</sup> But he who looks upon the different forms which pass under these different names as really different never attains liberation."<sup>2</sup>

In the Muṇḍamālā Tantra<sup>3</sup> it is said: "So long, O Supreme Devī, as it is thought that there is a different Spirit in different beings,<sup>4</sup> so long only is the world multi-form, activities different, and feeling diverse; Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheśvara distinct; Gaṇeśha, Dineśha,<sup>5</sup> Vahni,<sup>6</sup> Varuṇa,<sup>7</sup> Kuvera,<sup>8</sup> and the Dikpālas<sup>9</sup> different Devas; effort is of many kinds; beings are masculine, feminine, and neuter; bacl leaves<sup>10</sup> are different from tulsī leaves,<sup>11</sup> Javā, Drona, and Aparājītā<sup>12</sup> are different from Tulsī-leaves; the Divya, Vīra, and Paśhu forms of worship are different,<sup>13</sup> the idea of difference exists in Tantra; different forms of worship are prescribed for different Devatās; and so long (O Mother of the world) is Hari<sup>14</sup> deemed separate from Hara,<sup>15</sup> and so long (O Śhivā)<sup>16</sup> are Kālī with the terrible jaws, She<sup>17</sup> with the beautiful matted hair,<sup>18</sup> Shoḍaśhī and Bhairavī,<sup>19</sup> different Devis; Bhuvaneśhvari, Chhinnamastā, Annapūrnā, Bagalomukki, Mātangi, and Kamalātmikā,<sup>20</sup> are different Devīs, and Sarasvatī and

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>2</sup> Such as he who worships Viṣṇu, thinking him to be different from Śhiva. <sup>3</sup> Chap. vi. <sup>4</sup> Jīva. <sup>5</sup> The Sun.

<sup>6</sup> The Lord of Fire. <sup>7</sup> Lord of water. <sup>8</sup> Lord of wealth.

<sup>9</sup> The regents of the ten quarters. <sup>10</sup> Sacred to Śhiva.

<sup>11</sup> The holy basil (ocymum sanctum), sacred to Viṣṇu.

<sup>12</sup> The hibiscus, drona (a white flower) and clitoria—flowers sacred to the Devī.

<sup>13</sup> The three different forms of Tāntrik worship (Upāsana); see Introduction.

<sup>14</sup> Viṣṇu.

<sup>15</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>16</sup> A title of the Devī.

<sup>17</sup> Tūrā, one of the Daśamahāvidyā, or ten great forms of the Devī.

<sup>18</sup> Jaṭā.

<sup>19</sup> Forms of the Devī.

<sup>20</sup> Ibid.

Rādhikā<sup>1</sup> are distinct. As long as the notion of unity at the lotus feet of Bhavānī<sup>2</sup> does not exist, so long endeavours, activities, modes of worship, and practice are different, O Devī of fair body! O Śhangkarī!<sup>3</sup> when perception of the truth<sup>4</sup> grows in the lake of the Sādhaka's pure heart, then in the resplendent bloom of the flower of non-duality, which is the lotus feet of Tārīnī,<sup>5</sup> the vision of one only Brahman, not only in all Devas and Devīs, but in every being<sup>6</sup> in the Sangsāra, opens to the view of the Sādhaka."

"The Sādhaka who contemplates Maheṣhvarī,<sup>7</sup> knowing that She is not different from Guru,<sup>8</sup> Viṣṇu, and Maheṣhvara, and Mantra, is undoubtedly Maheṣhvara<sup>9</sup> Himself, even though he be a Jīva."<sup>10</sup>

To say that the Śhāstra in which such a universally accepted conclusion is the object of Sadhanā and Siddhi, is yet antagonistic to Vaiṣṇavas, though it does not harm Tantra, yet smears the spotless Vaiṣṇava name with the mud of indelible infamy.

To bring about harmony in place of their quarrels, Pushpadanta has said in the Mahimnastava:<sup>11</sup> "All the conflict of opinion which exists in the threefold Śhāstra,<sup>12</sup> Sāṅkhya,<sup>13</sup> Yoga, cult of Pashupati,<sup>14</sup> and Vaiṣṇava Śhāstra,<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sarasvatī is Devī of speech, and Rādhikā the beloved of Kṛishṇa.

<sup>2</sup> Title of the Devī: Bhava is Śhiva. The Devī and Vāyu Purānas say that the Devī is Bhavānī, as giving life to Bhava.

<sup>3</sup> Śhangkarī is feminine of Śhangkara, a title of Śhiva.

<sup>4</sup> Tattva. <sup>5</sup> Title of the Devī, as Saviour.

<sup>6</sup> Jīva.

<sup>7</sup> Title of Devī, as spouse of Śhiva, Maheṣhvara.

<sup>8</sup> Religious preceptor.

<sup>9</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>10</sup> An embodied spirit: here, "man."

<sup>11</sup> Hymn in praise of the greatness of Shiva.

<sup>12</sup> Trayī—the Veda. So called because it consists of the three things—song, prose, and verse: or because the first three Vedas are alone included.

<sup>13</sup> Philosophical school.

<sup>14</sup> The Tantra.

<sup>15</sup> Śhāstras dealing with the cult of Viṣṇu.

is due to differences of ideas, and is nothing but the doubt whether this or that is the right path. But, O Lord ! just as the waters of all rivers, in whatever direction they flow, and whether in straight or sinuous course, mingle in the end in one great ocean, so Sādhakas (whatever be the path they follow) are at their journey's close sure to meet each other in Thee Who art the one only ocean of Unity."

Sādhaka, know it for certain that that is the final conclusion of every Śhāstra, be it Veda or Tantra.

There are present-day Vaishṇavas who revel in daily new emotions,<sup>1</sup> who are not satisfied with the forms<sup>2</sup> of the ten incarnations<sup>3</sup> of Bhagavān, or the four armed Nārāyaṇa Vāsudeva dwelling in Vaikuṇṭha,<sup>4</sup> nor even with the conjoined<sup>5</sup> form of Bhagavān Śhri Kṛishṇa, the perfect incarnation,<sup>6</sup> and who in many instances abandon the Chaitanya-less<sup>7</sup> Mantra of Vishnu and Kṛishṇa worshipped by their forefathers, and received by them at the time of initiation, and get initiated in a Mantra which has Chaitanya in it.<sup>8</sup> Amongst such people there are many who say that it were better if Tantra Śhāstra ceased to exist. They have both the daring and the opportunity to say this because, considering the nature of the daily novel Mantras in which they are initiated, and which are found neither in Veda, Purāṇa, nor Tantra, the existence of the Tantra Śhāstra is

<sup>1</sup> Rasa.      <sup>2</sup> Mūrti.      <sup>3</sup> Avatāra of Vishṇu.      <sup>4</sup> Vishṇu's heaven.

<sup>5</sup> Yugalamūrti, or that in which the persons of both Kṛishṇa and Rādhā are shown together.

<sup>6</sup> Pūrṇa avatāra.

<sup>7</sup> See next note.

<sup>8</sup> There is here both pun and sarcasm. Chaitanya means consciousness or intelligence, and is also the name of the celebrated Vaishṇava Saint who is the head of a large section of the Vaishṇavas. The meaning is that some people have the audacity to think that the Mantra of Vishṇu is without chaitanya (achaitanya)—that is, without consciousness—because not associated with the Saint Chaitanya and to think that a Mantra associated with the same Chaitanya has alone consciousness (sachaitanya)

a source of danger to them. However that may be, it is not necessary to waste time in writing about them. The only refuge of the Hindu race is the tree of Veda, which is *manvantaras*<sup>1</sup> and *kalpāntaras*<sup>2</sup> old. The five forms<sup>3</sup> of Tāntrik worship are its five branches.

It is by no means impossible that now, towards the end of the Kali age, a few parasites should be found growing on some of its branches. Those, however, who know the original tree will recognize the parasites the moment they see the leaves. However that may be, we do not consider them as included in any of the five communities of worshippers, and are therefore unable to accept their opinion as that of Hindu society. We know them only as *Vaiṣṇavas* who are initiated according to Śāstra in *Vishṇu Mantras*. If they want to destroy the *Tantra Śhāstra* they will simply destroy themselves, because the *Vishṇu Mantras* themselves are stated in *Tantra* alone. To become inimical to *Tantra* owing to enmity with *Śhāktas*,<sup>4</sup> caused by difference in practice, is like turning a father out of home because of a quarrel with a brother.

There is another thing of which we are ashamed even to think. We are really pained to see so much anger and enmity in *Vaiṣṇavas* who worship such an amiable, peaceful, smiling, and sweet-faced *Devatā*, and who daily eat *havishya*<sup>5</sup> without flesh. If in this matter they were to ask their *Gurus*, instead of venting independent opinions of their own, then we, too, shall be saved. If *Tantra Śhāstra* be deemed merely the *Śhāstra* of the *Śhāktas*, then

---

<sup>1</sup> A *manvantara* is a fourteenth part of a *Kalpa* (see *post*).

<sup>2</sup> A *Kalpa*, or day of *Brahma*, is 4,320,000,000 years.

<sup>3</sup> *Vaiṣṇavas*, *Śhaivas*, *Śhāktas*, *Sauras*, *Gānapatyas*.

<sup>4</sup> Worshippers of *Śhakti*, or the *Devī*.

<sup>5</sup> A very pure form of food, prepared with fruit, vegetable, and rice (see *Introduction*).



by the grace of what Śhāstra have Vaishṇavas and the Gosvāmīs of the well-known families of Advaita, Nityānanda, and others, who are Gurus of the Vaishṇavas, and who give initiation, preserved their great glory so long? Blinded by anger, people often forget their relation with others, and abuse them, but that is another matter. As a fact, both Śhāktas and Vaishṇavas are equally initiated in Tāntrik Mantras. The authority of the Śhrīmadbhāgavata is held by the Vaishṇavas in much higher esteem than that of any other Purāṇa or Tantra. That Śhrīmadbhāgavata<sup>1</sup> says: "He who would free himself of the bond of the heart should worship Bhagavān in the manner prescribed in Tantra." Again, after referring to the forms of worship prescribed in both Veda and Tantra, it refers separately to the Tāntrik form of worship for the Kali age, and says: "Hear also how worship is to be performed in the Kali age according to the ordinance of various Tantras."

Commenting on this verse Śhrīdharaśvāmī says: "By a separate reference again the superiority of the Tāntrik path in the Kali age is shown."

In the same work Bhagavān counselled Uddhava, the crest-gem of devotees, as to what should be done in His own worship. "In all parvas<sup>2</sup> in the year provision should be made for Jātrās<sup>3</sup> and Valis<sup>4</sup> in my honour. Vaidik initiation<sup>5</sup> and Tantrik initiation<sup>6</sup> should be received successively, and the Chāturmāsyā,<sup>7</sup> Ekādaśī,<sup>7</sup> and other Vratas<sup>8</sup> should be observed." Again, "All articles of pūjā,

<sup>1</sup> Eleventh Book.

<sup>2</sup> Auspicious tithis (or lunar days) for religious observances.

<sup>3</sup> Festivals in the worship of Kṛishṇa, such as Rathajātrā, Dolajātrā, Snānājātrā.

<sup>4</sup> Worship (pūjā) with offerings.

<sup>5</sup> Dikshā.

<sup>6</sup> Four monthly.

<sup>7</sup> On the eleventh lunar day after new or full moon.

<sup>8</sup> Occasional and voluntary religious observances (see Introduction).

such as water for washing the feet,<sup>1</sup> for sipping,<sup>2</sup> and the others,<sup>3</sup> should be set out in order. Marking out a seat for me with Dharma and other Śhaktis, nine in all, make there-in a lotus of eight petals bright with the pollen of its womb. Then worship me with Mantras prescribed in both the Veda and Tantra Śhastras for the attainment of siddhi in both." Here Śhrīdharasvāmī has in his Commentary laid down that worship, according to both Veda and Tantra, is requisite for the acquisition of both enjoyment<sup>4</sup> and liberation,<sup>5</sup> as stated in both Veda and Tantra. "Worship of me is of three kinds—namely, Vaidik, Tāntrik, and mixed (that is, Vaidik and Tāntrik and mixed, or Paurāṇik). I should be duly adored according to all the three forms."<sup>6</sup> "If the Sādhaka adores me by the Vaidik and Tāntrik paths of Kriyāyoga,<sup>7</sup> he will receive from me siddhi in both Veda and Tantra."

We ask those who have faith in Bhagavān and the Bhāgavata whether they have faith in these commands of Bhagavān, as stated in the Bhāgavata. Now the Sādhaka, who stands arbitrator in the dispute, will see whether the Tāntrik initiation and Scripture do not form the very life's stay for the Vaiṣṇava who follows Śhāstra. When the time for the dissolution of a family comes, we find that both inmates and outsiders become of the same mind, and so through the misfortune of the present Āryyan society we find that in many cases to be so.

<sup>1</sup> Pādyam.

<sup>2</sup> Āchamanam.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the other (ordinarily fourteen) upachāras.

<sup>4</sup> Bhoga.

<sup>5</sup> Moksha.

<sup>6</sup> The author's Bengali translation appears here to differ somewhat from the Sanskrit, which runs: "Trayāṇāṃipsitenaiva vedhinā mām samarchchayet," or "I should be adored by whichever of the three forms it is desired."

<sup>7</sup> Yoga of work.

## CHAPTER IV

### GĀYATRĪ MANTRA<sup>1</sup> AND IMAGE WORSHIP<sup>2</sup>

ALTHOUGH all admit that the Gāyatrī is the fundamental part<sup>3</sup> of worship as directed in Śhāstra, yet the characteristics of the present time make it necessary to consider it both in some degree separately, and also in connection with Tantra. For there are nowadays some who even ask: "What is the necessity for the adoption of Tāntrik Mantras when there is the Vaidik Gāyatrī?" The reply is that there is no necessity if necessity for initiation ends with initiation; but those who, on the contrary, have to perform worship based on initiation must certainly be reinitiated according to the Tantra. For in the Kali age worship of Gāyatrī is not possible according to the Vaidik method. Without reinitiation in Tāntrik Mantra, worship of the Gāyatrī even cannot be considered to be accomplished. Should anyone on that account regret because he thinks the Gāyatrī is disgraced thereby then Gāyatrī Herself<sup>4</sup> will judge the matter. But there is no cause for lament. There is no fear that the line will fail even if the son should feel himself insulted and therefore die, when the grandson is

<sup>1</sup> Gāyatrītattva. The Gāyatrī, is the famous Mantra, the essential tattva of Vedas: "Om, let us contemplate upon the wonderful spirit of the Divine Creator of the terrestrial, atmospheric, and celestial regions. May he direct our minds (towards the acquisition of Dharma, Artha, Kāma and Moksha)." (See Introduction.)

<sup>2</sup> Sākāra upāsana.

<sup>3</sup> Tattva.

<sup>4</sup> For the Mantra is the Devī Herself.

taken in the arms. It is asked what is the necessity? But we ask where is even the want of it. Who will say that the boy who has passed the matriculation examination will not in time be eligible for studies suitable for a degree examination? However that may be, more of this hereafter. At present let us discuss what Gāyatrī is according to Āryyan notions. Is the Gāyatrī mere words or Mantra? If it be merely the former, how can it be so supreme as to be accepted as the fundamental part<sup>1</sup> of worship, the supreme Brahman Himself? If the glory of Gāyatrī is due merely to its being a great saying, weighty and solemn, pure, full of sense and truth, then there are hundreds of thousands of great sayings in the Āryyan Śāstras which are equally replete with truth, and marked with more feeling and sweetness. Why, instead of worshipping them, do we worship Gāyatrī alone as the essential portion<sup>1</sup> of all the Vedas? Why am I, whether learned or ignorant, with or without understanding, called a Brāhmaṇa provided I am initiated according to Śāstra in the Gāyatrī Mantra? Putting aside the world, why has the Lord of it said: "Every Brāhmaṇa is my body, be he learned or unlearned." In Śrīmadbhāgavata, Śrī Bhagavān has said: "Even this four-armed form<sup>2</sup> dwelling in Vaikuṇṭha is not dearer to me than a Brāhmaṇa. A Brāhmaṇa is full of all Vedas, and I, too, am full of all Devas." That is to say, the world is maintained by both Veda and Devatā, and both are therefore equally worshipful. But as all Vedas and myself who are full of all Devas, unite in the Brahman body of a Brāhmaṇa, the latter is the most worshipful of all.<sup>3</sup> "Malicious and misguided men who know not this truth slight me who am the all-pervading Supreme Spirit, the

<sup>1</sup> Tattva or principle.

<sup>2</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>3</sup> A Brāhmaṇa is called "earth-deva" (Bhudeva).

Guru of the three worlds, and Brāhmaṇa in form, by worshipping my images and symbols only" (that is to say, by omitting to worship a Brāhmaṇa as Bhagavān). Manu says: "On the birth of a Brāhmaṇa, Īshvara Himself<sup>1</sup> is born on earth in order to guard the sheath of Dharma of all creations." For him who neglects the Gāyatrī, Śāstra again says in the Gāyatrī Tantra: "It is the embodied spirit of a twice-born person formed of Gāyatrī who is the worshipper of Devatā, and not the body nor senses, nor anything else. Viṣṇu, Śhiva and other Devatās are fit objects of worship for him only who is such a Devatā. A Brāhmaṇa who neglects the Gāyatrī should not touch tulsi leaves nor take the name of Hari. A twice-born who neglects the Gāyatrī is like the lowest Chaṇḍāla. What will he gain by worshipping Śhri-Kṛishṇa? If through ill-fortune a miscreant who forsakes Mantra, Guru and Deva is born in one's family, he as well as all his kith and kin of the same gotra<sup>2</sup> should do expiation for it. An effigy made of fifty kuṣha leaves should be burnt according to the rules prescribed in Veda. Otherwise his sin will soon enter into all his relatives of the same gotra, and such as come in contact with him will share in his guilt. In the Kali age the number of such sinners will daily and particularly increase." Again in the same Tantra it is said: "The twice-born who through wilfulness or neglect omits to do japa<sup>3</sup> of the Gāyatrī is of a surety born of the seed of a Yavana.<sup>4</sup> The Brāhmaṇa who is without faith in even the Gāyatrī is, O Devī, truly a Yavana, and being such how can he repeat the Gāyatrī? Fallen is the country in which that sinful Yavana dwells, and fallen also is the Ruler of that country. Brāhmaṇas who associate with him are fallen and infamous.

<sup>1</sup> The Lord.<sup>2</sup> Lineage.<sup>3</sup> Recitation of Mantra (see Introduction).<sup>4</sup> Foreigner.

Food given by a person who neglects the Gāyatrī is worse even than food given by a Yavana. It were better to partake of the food of a Yavana than even to drink water brought by a sinner who neglects the Gāyatrī."

Why? Why is it that the influence of a few words makes a man worthy of adoration by Devatās? and again, why is it that the want of those few words makes him the lowest Chaṇḍāla, lower than a Yavana?<sup>1</sup> The Śhāstra has neither enmity nor friendship with Jīva. It rebukes none and caresses none. It says only what is true. If anyone's feelings are wounded on account of the statement of a truth, then not he who utters that truth but the truth itself must be considered the cause, and therefore inquiry should be made into that. The truth about Jīva will be revealed if the true principles<sup>2</sup> concerning Gāyatrī, according to Śhāstra, are discovered. In fact, it is because we do not know the true nature<sup>3</sup> of Gāyatrī that we hear of all these "why's." The moment we realize the true aspect of Gāyatrī then no "why" will remain. Then we shall understand that there can never be distrust in Gāyatrī unless a Brāhmaṇa's nature becomes fundamentally corrupt, and that in such a case the epithets of Chaṇḍāla and Yavana are not exaggerated, but merely appropriate expressions. The authors of Śhāstra knew at least as well as you or I that it is of little moment whether a few words are said or not. You or I have not done well in thinking that the Gāyatrī, which even a muni,<sup>3</sup> who has taken a vow of silence, may not omit to inwardly repeat without ceasing to be a twice-born, is mere language and words. It should be understood that that which makes a Brāhmaṇa by its presence and a Yavana by its

<sup>1</sup> Foreigner.

<sup>2</sup> Gāyatrī Tattva, or the nature of or principles concerning Gāyatrī. In a general way Gāyatrī Tattva means the subject of Gāyatrī.

<sup>3</sup> Sage or saint.

absence is not mere language, but the great supersensual Mantrashakti<sup>1</sup> which controls the Brahmāṇḍa, and appears as eternal consciousness; and that what we have taken for mere words and feet of verse is not so, but a great Mantra, full of brilliance appearing in the form of characters replete with transcendent principles.<sup>2</sup> A firestick<sup>3</sup> may be only an ordinary piece of wood to a Śhāvāra<sup>4</sup> gathering fuel in the forest, but to the performer of sacrifice with the fire it is a veritable womb which bears luminous fire. Similarly the Gāyatrī may appear only a string of letters to an unbeliever, but to a Sādhaka of divine wisdom it is a very mass of radiant shining energy<sup>5</sup> of Mantra. Just as when, sitting even in a dark room, the sacrificer lights the sacrificial fire by the friction of fire-sticks, and by casting the offerings in that fire offers full oblation<sup>6</sup> in homa,<sup>7</sup> so the sādhaḥka living in the deep dark sangsāra illumines the cave of his heart with the light of Brahman,<sup>8</sup> kindled by the friction of mind and Mantra. He then offers to that burning fire of the Para-brahman in the fire-pit of consciousness<sup>9</sup> existing as mind engirdled with the three guṇas, all the three forms of action done in waking, dream, and dreamless sleep, whether sāttvik, rājasik, or tāmasik,<sup>10</sup> and whether by mind, speech, or action, and lives in a state of constant and perfect liberation.

The effect of mere language is to produce ideas of skill and emotions and sweetness, whilst that of Mantra is to stimulate the mental faculties with the divine radiant energy,<sup>11</sup> and to thus lead to a full understanding of

<sup>1</sup> Mantra power.

<sup>2</sup> Gāyatrī Tattva, or the nature of or principles concerning Gāyatrī. In a general way Gāyatrī Tattva means the subject of Gāyatrī.

<sup>3</sup> Araṇi.

<sup>4</sup> Chanḍāla.

<sup>5</sup> Tejas.

<sup>6</sup> Ahuti.

<sup>7</sup> The sacrifice into fire.

<sup>8</sup> Brahmatejas.

<sup>9</sup> Chaitanya.

<sup>10</sup> That is, possessing the characteristics of the three guṇas—sattva, rajas, and tamas.

<sup>11</sup> Tejas.

constantly visible supersensual realities.<sup>1</sup> A mere collection of words is something gross, whilst Mantra is full of consciousness. A word is a mere display of letters, whilst Mantra is a mass of radiant energy. Sayings give advice to men of the world, whilst Mantras awaken<sup>2</sup> superhuman Śhakti. A mere saying is, therefore, like a Jīva, subject to birth and death; whilst a Mantra is Brahman Himself, unwasting, undecaying. So long as there is a difference between gross matter and consciousness, between Jīva and Brahman, so long will there exist this difference between a saying and a Mantra—a difference as wide as that between the heaven and the nether world. This is why, as regards the Gāyatrī, the notion that sayings and Mantra are identical is a false and mistaken idea. In order to guard ourselves against it, we must first understand the word-meaning of Mantra, and then proceed to deal with Mantra Śhakti.<sup>3</sup> In the Gāyatrī Tantra it is said: "That is called Mantra by the meditation<sup>4</sup> upon which Jīva acquires freedom from sin, enjoyment of heaven, and liberation,<sup>5</sup> and by the aid of which he attains in full the fourfold fruit."<sup>6</sup> Again: "Because She is sung (gīta) in meditation from Mulādhāra<sup>7</sup> to Brahmarandhra<sup>8</sup>—that is to say, She enjoying the music of the lute,<sup>9</sup> ever resides as the Mother, consisting of the fifty letters in the regions which extend from the four-petalled to the thousand-petalled lotus<sup>10</sup>—therefore is She *gāyat*,<sup>11</sup> and because, if meditated upon, She gives liberation (trāṇa) to Jīva by the piercing of the

<sup>1</sup> Tattvas.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, make to shine.

<sup>3</sup> Power of Mantra.

<sup>4</sup> Manana.

<sup>5</sup> Moksha.

<sup>6</sup> That is, dharma, artha, kāma, moksha.

<sup>7</sup> The lowest Chakra in the perineal region.

<sup>8</sup> The cavity of Brahman on the crown of the head.

<sup>9</sup> Vīṇā.

<sup>10</sup> That is, from the Mulādhāra padma to the Sahasrāra padma.

<sup>11</sup> "Sung."



sheath of the *Shatçakra*,<sup>1</sup> therefore is *She trī*. By the combination of *gāyat* and *trī* is formed the word *Gāyatrī*, which is the name of that great *Shakti* who consists of *Mantra*.”

In another *Tantra* it has been said: “*Mantra* is so called because it is achieved by a mental process. *Dhyāna* is meditation. In *Samādhi*” the self merges with the Self of the *Ishtadevata*,<sup>2</sup> and *Homa* is so called because in it offerings are made.”

The nature of mind and its faculties is thus explained in *Shāstra*:<sup>4</sup> “Mind is the master of the ten senses, and is situate in the centre of the lotus of the heart. It is also called *antahkarana*,<sup>5</sup> because, without the senses, it has no power of action as regards external things—that is, if the ear does not hear a sound, if the skin does not feel a touch, or if the eye does not see a form, if the tongue does not perceive a taste, or if the nose does not perceive a smell, mind becomes incapable of perceiving the nature of anything. The mastery of mind consists in this alone, that when the senses have been directed each on its own object, mind sits in judgment on them. Mind examines what is good and what is bad. Mind has three *guṇas*<sup>6</sup>—namely, *sattva*, *rajas*, and *tamas*. It is from these *guṇas* that all the different changing states<sup>7</sup> of mind arise. The *guṇas* being three, therefore, the three mental states are also threefold according as they are *sāttvik*, *rājasik*, and *tāmasik*. The *sāttvik* states are non-attachment to the world,<sup>8</sup> forgiveness, generosity, and the like. The *rājasik* states are passion,

<sup>1</sup> That is, the process called *Shatçakrabheda* by which the roused *Kuṇḍalinī* pierces and ascends the six *Chakras* until She unites with the *Śhiva* of the *Sahasrāra*. <sup>2</sup> Ecstasy.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the Deity which a particular person worships.

<sup>4</sup> The *Panchadaśhī*.

<sup>5</sup> Literally, means “doing inside.”

<sup>6</sup> Qualities or principles (see Introduction). <sup>7</sup> *Vikāra*. <sup>8</sup> *Vairāgya*.

anger, greed, striving, and the like; and laziness, error, lethargy, and the like, are tāmāsik states. Sāttvik states lead only to virtuous acts, rājasik only to sin, and tāmāsik states give rise neither to sin nor virtue, but merely waste a life, which is spent to no purpose."

"Antahkarāṇa"<sup>1</sup> is fourfold—namely, manas, of which the function is doubt;<sup>2</sup> buddhi, of which the function is certainty;<sup>3</sup> and ahangkāra<sup>4</sup> and chitta,<sup>5</sup> of which the functions are egoism and remembrance<sup>6</sup> respectively.

The function of antahkarāṇa, consisting of doubt, is called "manas"; the function of antahkarāṇa, consisting of certainty, is called "buddhi"; the function of antahkarāṇa, consisting of self-consciousness, is called "ahangkāra"; and the function of antahkarāṇa, consisting of remembrance, is called "chitta." In the sphere of worship chitta occupies the first place. Remembrance of Mantra and Devatā, contemplation on the meaning of Mantra, and meditation on Devatā, and all such related matters, are accomplished by processes of the function of chitta. The meaning of aksha is sense. The taking cognizance by the senses of anything is called in the Śhāstra

<sup>1</sup> The antahkarāṇa, which is the ego in general (Ahamārtha antahkarāṇa sāmānyam—Yoga Vāṣhishṭha), is really one, though its functions are distinguished as above.

<sup>2</sup> Manas is that mental faculty which considers whether the subject presented to it is this or that—"doubt"—manah sankalpa vikalpakātmakam (Sāṅkhya Tattva Kaumudi).

<sup>3</sup> After manas functions it presents its object to the self, which sets itself as subject against it. Then Buddhi, which is determination (Adyavasāya buddhi, ii, chap. xiii, Sutra Sāṅkhya Pravachana Darśhanam), follows with its quality of certainty (Nishchayakarīṇi).

<sup>4</sup> Self-consciousness—the ego recognizing itself (abhimāna ahangkāra, ii, chap. xvi, Sutra, *ibid.*).

<sup>5</sup> A term, in its wide signification meaning "mind" or the antahkarāṇa in general, but here meaning that which functions as chintā, "contemplation" of a present or remembered object of thought. In Sāṅkhya, as opposed to Vedānta, Chintā is included in Buddhi.

<sup>6</sup> Involved in all contemplation.

“pratyaksha.”<sup>1</sup> A sense devoid of consciousness cannot perceive. The senses are but the doors through which the antahkarana perceives all directly perceptible things. This is the reason why in dreamless sleep,<sup>2</sup> swoon, and delirium, the mind, being unable to function, even things close by are not perceived, despite the existence of the senses. When mind has perceived a thing through the gate of sense, the thought of that thing continues like the steady flow of a current in the antahkarana, which is not possessed by anything else. But just as innumerable waves rise and fall during the rainy seasons upon the heaving bosom of a river, so various operations of the mind, working upon the innumerable things of the outside world, come and go in the antahkarana of Jiva. In consequence, no particular function of the mind is stationary even for a moment. Some other appears and thrusts it aside. That process by which the antahkarana endeavours to put aside a later and to recall an earlier operation is remembrance, or function of chitta. The next question is, What will chitta remember? How can chitta remember that which has not been registered by the senses and perceived by the mind? Unless a thing has once been perceived, its remembrance is not possible. Here it may be objected that persons in dreams perceive heaven, places of pilgrimage, and the effulgent forms of Devas and Devīs which they have never seen before. How can these things be reflected in the mind during dreams without having first been seen by the physical eye? This objection has no force, because all such things as are perceived in dreams are mental. During sleep all the senses become inactive, mind alone remaining conscious. In the dream-play mind is the only actor, so that, whatever is shown, the acts and scenes of that play are but the sport of

<sup>1</sup> Direct perception.

<sup>2</sup> Sushupti.

that one actor assuming different characters. Lions, tigers, snakes, bears, wife, son, friend, and servant, heaven and hell, and all such things seen in dreams are nothing but transformations of the antahkaraṇa. Whatever the mind has at any time seen, heard, or thought, remains engraved thereon like marks on a stone. For various reasons, in sleep subsequent superimposed impressions disappear, laying former marks exposed to view. As the outer curtain is raised, the inner scene is revealed. It is not that heaven has never been perceived. All that we can say is that it has not been perceived in this birth. We have no right to say that it was not perceived in any previous birth. These matters<sup>1</sup> will, however, be explained in our discourse on reincarnation. This much only we shall say here, that mind is the builder<sup>2</sup> of the heaven seen in dream, when it perceives not by aid of the senses, but works only with the aid of such materials as were perceived by it before. It is with such materials that the mind builds in dream heaven, earth, hell, and all such things. Mind, then, without the aid of eye or ear, sports with such things as it has seen or heard by the eye or ear, but with this difference, that by bringing one thing in contact with some other previously perceived thing, it makes both appear in a form different from their real one. True, we see heaven in dreams, but the idea that that heaven is heaven is but a reflection of the heaven which the ear has perceived through Vedas and Vedāṅgas. Had we not heard the beauty of heaven described by Itihāsas,<sup>3</sup> Purāṇas, and the like, and impressed that heaven in our minds, the idea of heaven would never have been found within us, and without such idea we should never have seen heaven in dream. It is the previous impressions caused by our having heard of heaven which

<sup>1</sup> Tattvas.

<sup>2</sup> Viśvakarmā.

<sup>3</sup> Histories.

makes us see heaven in the dream picture. In this lies the distinctive character of the picture. The palaces, temples, woods, and groves which we see in it are but reflections of things which we have seen on earth, with this difference, that through its previous impressions the mind decks them out in various ways. In the case of a shining city seen in dream the brilliance as well as the city are of previous perception. Mind only puts the brilliance and the city together. Dense forests full of animals of prey have always existed, but to-day mind places me before a tiger in such a forest. In this alone is to be seen the handiwork of mind, the hidden mystery of the drama, the characteristic of the dream. It is for this reason that I have said that a thing which has not been perceived by one of the five senses can never be seen in dream, for mind, the showman, does not contain it in his store-house. Dreams relating to Devatās worshipped by Sādhakas are, however, brought about by a different process, which we shall explain in the chapter on the eight forms of Siddhi of a Sādhaka.

This instance of dream proves that, whether in waking or sleep, chitta cannot remember anything which has not been heard, touched, seen, tasted, or smelt.

Even in the case of meditation upon a Mantra some one or other of these five sense-principles must be present. In the case of the Gāyatrī there is much difficulty on this point.

### WORSHIP OF GĀYATRĪ

Many people nowadays believe that it is the Brahman without attribute who is the Devatā of the Gāyatrī, so that with the Gāyatrī Mantra only his attributeless aspect should be contemplated. But in this there is a difficulty. The attributeless Brahman is beyond the range of the mind, speech, or senses, and how can mind think or

chitta remember that which is not within the range of the senses. If it is impossible even in dream to see anything which has not been previously perceived by the senses, how is it possible to do so when awake? The contemplation of the Gāyatrī Mantra is thus rendered impossible. Secondly, the attributeless Brahman is beyond all attributes. That which is such shows neither favour nor disfavour, neither satisfaction nor dissatisfaction, so that nothing should be desired or expected from it in this Sangsāra. And what is the use of going to that from which nothing can be obtained, of which nothing can be expected, and to whom nothing is near, and nothing is distant?

It may be said that Gāyatrī does not ask anyone to go or come, but only to sit down and meditate. But meditation is not possible without mind. The latter is intimately associated with the three qualities. The supreme Brahman is without them. It is, therefore, as impossible to hold the firmament between a pair of tongs as it is to worship the attributeless Brahman by a mind with attributes. Thirdly, whether we be on the paths of knowledge,<sup>1</sup> devotion,<sup>2</sup> or work,<sup>3</sup> worship of the Brahman without attribute is against all opinions, reason, and Śāstra. "The mental process by which the self is related to the Brahman with attributes is called worship." For this reason it would have been preferable that anything else than worship should be done in relation to the attributeless Brahman, which it is supposed the Gāyatrī seeks to establish. But how can we help it? The Śāstra has, again, said: "The twice-born—that is, Brāhmaṇas, Kshatriyas, and Vaiśhyas—are all Śāktas,<sup>4</sup> and not Śhaivas or Vaiṣṇavas; for they all worship Gāyatrī Devī, the Mother of the Vedas." This

<sup>1</sup> Jñāna.

<sup>2</sup> Bhakti.

<sup>3</sup> Kārma.

<sup>4</sup> Worshippers of the Devī, as opposed to worshippers of Śhiva and Viṣṇu.

means that, whatever one may become afterwards, whether Śhaiva, Vaishṇava, Saura,<sup>1</sup> or Gāṇapatya,<sup>2</sup> one is at base a Śhākta.

For Gāyatrī, who is the Mother of the Vedas, and from whom a person derives his twice-born character, is Herself an embodiment of mighty Śhakti.

Here also it has been said : “ All worship Gāyatrī Devī.” How can one who is attributeless be made the subject of a mind with attributes ? Fourthly, it is said that the Brahman which Gāyatrī seeks to establish is attributeless. Śhāstra, however, says that, when meditating on Gāyatrī during japa,<sup>3</sup> She should be contemplated under three forms according as it is morning, noon, or evening. In the morning She is Gāyatrī, and appears as a young girl, rosy like the young sun. She is two-armed Brāhmaṇī,<sup>4</sup> riding a swan,<sup>5</sup> holding in her hand rudrāksha beads,<sup>6</sup> the thread, and begging-bowl,<sup>7</sup> residing in the disc of the sun, the presiding Devī<sup>8</sup> of the Rīgveda. At noon She is Sāvitrī, and appears as a young woman, dark as the petals of a blue lotus. She is Vaishṇavī,<sup>9</sup> riding the bird Garuḍa, holding in Her four arms a conch shell,<sup>10</sup> discus,<sup>11</sup> mace,<sup>12</sup> and a lotus, residing in the orb of the sun, the presiding Devī of the Yajurveda. In the evening She is Sarasvatī, and appears as an older

<sup>1</sup> Worshipper of the sun.

<sup>2</sup> Worshipper of Gaṇeśha.

<sup>3</sup> That is, Dhyāna, during recitation (japa) of mantra, as the Catholic, when saying the rosary, thinks of each scene of the joyful, sorrowful, or glorious mysteries.

<sup>4</sup> Feminine aspect or Śhakti of Brahmā.

<sup>5</sup> Hangsa, which is also described as a goose or flamingo, the vehicle (Vāhana) of Brahmā.

<sup>6</sup> The seed of a fruit, used for mālā (rosary), etc.

<sup>7</sup> Kamaṇḍalu, used by ascetics to carry food given to them.

<sup>8</sup> Adhisṭhātṛī.

<sup>9</sup> Feminine aspect or śhakti of Viśṇu, whose Vāhana is the Bird-King Garuḍa.

<sup>10</sup> Shangkha.

<sup>11</sup> Chakra.

<sup>12</sup> Gadā, all three held by Viśṇu.

woman of spotless white beauty. She is three-eyed Rūdrāṇī,<sup>1</sup> crowned with the crescent moon, riding a bull, holding a trident<sup>2</sup> and drum,<sup>3</sup> residing in the solar disc, the presiding Devī of the Sāmaveda.

In the commentary of Śaṅkarācāryya on Sandhya,<sup>4</sup> as prescribed in the Yajurveda, the following passages are quoted: "Gāyatrī at morn, Sāvitrī at noon, Sarasvatī at eventide. She bears these three names at these three times of the day, and She herself is Sandhyā at all three times (Vyāsa).

"The morning Sandhyā is Gāyatrī, the noon Sandhyā is Sāvitrī, and the evening Sandhyā is Sarasvatī" (Yajñavalkya).

"Gāyatrī is red, Sāvitrī is white (according to some<sup>5</sup> Veda), and Sarasvatī is dark (according to some<sup>6</sup> Veda). These three appearances of Gāyatrī have been mentioned for the three Sandhyās. In meditation at other times She should be contemplated upon as being of a white colour" (Vyāsa).

"Three-footed Gāyatrī who in Her three feet embodies the three Śaktis<sup>7</sup> of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheśvara; Her alone should the twice-born seek and worship in three forms."

Again, it has been ordained that this very Gāyatrī, who appears as Śakti, should be contemplated as a male at the time of prāṇāyāma<sup>8</sup> thus:

"At the time of inspiration<sup>9</sup> of breath contemplate (according to some<sup>10</sup> Veda) the Mahātmā<sup>11</sup> dark as the petals

<sup>1</sup> Feminine aspect or śakti of Rudra (Śhiva), whose Vāhana is a bull. <sup>2</sup> Triṣhūla.

<sup>3</sup> Damaru, a small "hour-glass" drum; held as well as the trident by Śhiva.

<sup>4</sup> Daily worship, performed at morning, noon, and eventide.

<sup>5</sup> Sic in original.

<sup>6</sup> Powers.

<sup>7</sup> Regulation of breath, or breath exercises (see Introduction).

<sup>8</sup> Pūraka.

<sup>9</sup> Great Spirit; here Viṣṇu.



of a blue lotus, with four arms in the circle of the navel. At the time of retention of breath<sup>1</sup> contemplate (according to some<sup>2</sup> Veda) Brahmā, the grandfather of the world,<sup>3</sup> red of body, with four mouths seated on a lotus in the region of the heart. At expiration<sup>4</sup> of breath contemplate Maheṣhvara,<sup>5</sup> the Destroyer of sin, clear, fair and white, like the purest crystal in the region of the forehead."

Oh, thou Brāhmaṇa, who hast privilege<sup>6</sup> in Veda and worshipping Gāyatrī, tell me now, do these forms represent that aspect of the Brahman which is without attributes?

Whether the Brahman be with or without attribute, and possessed of form or not, will be hereafter discussed. Śhāstra says that the Brahman whom the Gayatrī speaks of is without attribute, but it also says that at time of japa and prāṇāyāma His form with attributes should be contemplated. How are we to harmonize these two statements of Śhāstra? If in Gāyatrī He is explained to be without attribute, why does Śhāstra again enjoin that He should be contemplated with attributes? How shall we establish a concordance between these apparently conflicting statements? We shall deal with this matter afterwards. But here we ask why has this conflict come about? Has Śhāstra itself the power to determine anything in Him?<sup>7</sup> Of course not. Is it not bound to say that which He really is? Had the Śhāstra been the creation of mere human authorship then there would certainly have been much ground both for affirmance and denial. But according to the Āryyan view Śhāstra is not a human production, but the production of Him concerning whom these questions

<sup>1</sup> Kumbhaka.

<sup>2</sup> Sic in original.

<sup>3</sup> Loka.

<sup>4</sup> Rechaka.

<sup>5</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>6</sup> Literally, "enjoyest adhikāra in Veda."

<sup>7</sup> Literally, "to build or break anything about Him."

arise. How then can objection arise as to why the Śhāstra has said this or that? Bhagavān Himself takes his own portraits in His own camera. These portraits reproduce the different appearances in which He is sitting before it. His will is the sole cause of these differences. For this reason an objection as to why Śhāstra has said this or that is fundamentally impossible.

### THE VĀCHYA<sup>1</sup> AND VĀCHAKA<sup>1</sup> ŚHAKTIS OF A MANTRA

Sādhakas will particularly bear in mind that not only in the Gāyatrī but in every Mantra there are two Śhaktis—the Vāchya Śhakti and the Vāchaka Śhakti. The Devatā who is the subject of a Mantra,<sup>2</sup> is the Vāchya Śhakti, and the Devatā who is the Mantra itself<sup>3</sup> is Vāchaka Śhakti. For instance, the Devatā presiding<sup>4</sup> over all Vishṇu Mantras is Durgā in the Mantra of the hymn of one thousand names of Durgā. Durgā is the Devatā and Mahāmāyā is the Śhakti. In the hymn of a thousand names of Vishṇu, Paramātmā Śhrikrishṇa is the Devatā, and the son of Devakī<sup>5</sup> is the Śhakti, and so on. As the seed lies inside the fruit so the Vāchya Śhakti lies within the Vāchaka Śhakti. As one cannot see the seed without penetrating through the fruit, so one cannot perceive the true nature of the Vāchya Śhakti without first worshipping the Vāchaka Śhakti. It is the Vāchya Śhakti who is the life of a Mantra, and the Vāchaka Śhakti is that by which such life is sustained. Without life what is there to sustain? And if it be not sustained life is not possible. For this reason, without both of these two Śhaktis a Mantra cannot even be

<sup>1</sup> These terms are explained in the text.

<sup>2</sup> Pratipādyā Devatā.

<sup>3</sup> Mantramayī Devatā.

<sup>4</sup> Adhiṣṭhatri residing in or presiding over. Every mantra has its Adhiṣṭhatri Devatā.

<sup>5</sup> Mother of Krishṇa.

awakened<sup>1</sup> and Siddhi cannot be obtained in it.<sup>2</sup> In particular, without worship of the Vāchaka Śhakti life cannot be infused into a Mantra.<sup>3</sup> To think of Sādhana and Siddhi in connection with an unconscious Mantra is as though one were to take a dead child in one's lap, and thought to attain worldly prosperity with its help. By worship<sup>4</sup> the Sādhaka must here understand not the worship of the twentieth century spreading like some contagious disease, but the worship ordained by Śhāstra for the Āryyan race. For the fruit of this worship, to which we shall refer, is stated in the Śhāstra. The Mantra of this worship is not prayer or self-dedication, ending in roaring thunder and storm-clouds in an autumnal sky.<sup>5</sup> The first fruit of its utterance is a shower of glances from Devas powerful enough to deluge the universe, and the last is the wealth of Siddhi. As the waters of earth drawn by the sun gather in the sky, and then fall on the earth as rain and are dried up, and again and again are drawn by the sun, and fall and are dried up, so is this dualistic world drawn towards the brilliant solar orb which is the subject of the Gāyatri, and then descends as knowledge of the non-dualistic truth,<sup>6</sup> flooding the dry dualistic saṅgsāra, making a current of non-dualistic Brahma-knowledge and Brahma-bliss to flow all over the dualistic universe, setting aside illusive dualism, drawing non-dualistic knowledge towards Her from whom dualistic existence originates. And in the

<sup>1</sup> That is, there is no mantrachaitanya. Unless the mantra is awakened in and by the consciousness of the sādḥaka the mantra thus becoming parcel of and the consciousness of the sādḥaka himself, it is mere dead sound and letter and without fruit.

<sup>2</sup> Mantrasiddhi (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> The conditioned consciousness necessarily works by and through form (which is the nature of its thinking) to the formless "That" which manifests to the sādḥaka in worship as form.

<sup>4</sup> Upāsana.

<sup>5</sup> That is, in moaning, weeping etc.

<sup>6</sup> Tattva.

meantime the wealth of the eight Siddhis<sup>1</sup> grows and ripens, filling the vast universe, the field of action<sup>2</sup> belonging to that worthy cultivator the Sādhaka. For this reason we are not to understand by the Gāyatrī Mantra the beginning of a storm, but the Mother, who is fair as clouds laden with water. The attributeless Vāchya Śhakti, who is the subject of the Gāyatrī, knows that Her aspect without attribute is unapproachable by Jīvas who have attributes. She has therefore blessed the world of devotees by the assumption of form with attributes favourable to the Sādhana and Siddhi of the Sādhaka, and it is this form dwelling in the hearts of devotees which is the Vāchaka Śhakti resident in the Gāyatrī Mantra. It is the lustre of Her colours, white, yellow, blue, and red, which manifests itself in the lustre of Kulakūṇḍalīnī,<sup>3</sup> voicing the fifty letters of the Alphabet. It is of Herself that every letter speaks. Śhāstra therefore says: "Oh, Muni, who can relate the unparalleled greatness of that Ādyā Śhakti?<sup>4</sup> Śhiva Himself, with his five mouths, has failed to describe it. When death approaches the dweller at Benares who longs for liberation, to him Śhambhu<sup>5</sup> Himself appears, and utters in His ear the great Mantra called Tāraka-Brahma in the form in which it was given by his Guru, and thus grants him the supreme liberation of Nirvāṇa. Oh, Jaiminī Brāhmaṇa and Ṛishi! it is that great Śhakti who gives the liberation of Nirvāṇa, for She alone is the vīja<sup>6</sup> of all Mantras. Oh, high-souled man, all Vedas have described that Guru of liberation as the Devatā who resides in all Mantras. In the city of Benares, Maheshvara, desirous of granting liberation to all creatures, even to such as hares, insects, and the like, who have received no initiation, Himself utters

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> Karma.

<sup>3</sup> The Devī whose seat is in the Mūlādhāra.

<sup>4</sup> Primal Śhakti.

<sup>5</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>6</sup> Seed or seed mantra.

in their ears at the time of death the name Durgā, the great Tāraka-Brahma Mantra.”<sup>1</sup>

Again, in the chapter on Creation in the same Śhāstra, it has been said: “High-souled man! in this manner Bhagavān Brahmā created the whole world, and Prakṛiti Devī, appearing through part of Herself as Sāvitrī, whom the twice-born worship at three sandhyās,<sup>2</sup> received Him as Her husband. Similarly the Devī incarnated Herself in part as Lakshmi and Sarasvatī, and in Her play received Viṣṇu, the maintainer of the three worlds, as Her husband.”

Over and above this there are descriptions of Her innumerable manifestations<sup>3</sup> in the form of the Mātrikā varṇas.<sup>4</sup> To these aspects we shall refer in their proper place. In fact, there is no difference in substance between the different states, Vāchya and Vāchaka, of Sachchidānandamayī.<sup>5</sup> As clouds are the compact state of water, so the aspect with attributes of the Vāchaka Śhakti is but the compact state of the attributeless Vāchya Śhakti. As clouds moved by the wind liquefy and pour rain, so, moved by the love of devotees, the Deva with form and attributes gratifies them by manifesting to their view that aspect of Hers without attributes which pervades the universe. Sādhana and Siddhi are the necessary processes to secure such gratification. For this reason we find in Śhāstra that whenever She has out of Her extreme favour to a devotee fully manifested Herself, She has, despite of Her being formless, shown the world-form<sup>6</sup> as Her own form. Had the Vāchaka Śhakti been separate from the Vāchya Śhakti, how were it

<sup>1</sup> Mahābhāgavata Discourse between Vyāsa and Jaimini.

<sup>2</sup> Morning, noon, and evening.

<sup>3</sup> Vibhūti.

<sup>4</sup> Letters of the alphabet.

<sup>5</sup> She whose substance is existence, consciousness, and bliss: the definition of the Brahman.

<sup>6</sup> Viṣhvarūpa.

possible for the unlimited Śhakti extending throughout the universe to appear in that limited form? How could the womb of a limited form hold this universe? And so, oh, devotee, I say the cloud is but a condensed mass of particles of water. Open your heart, cry "Oh, Mother!" fan it with the wind of devotion,<sup>1</sup> and then you will see that a copious incessant downpour will deluge the three worlds. And then, not only ourselves, but the whole dualistic world will enter and sink in the unfathomable womb of the one and only existence.<sup>2</sup> When the Śhakti with attributes resident in the Mantra is, by dint of the Sādhana of the Sādhaka, awakened, She will open the gate of the monistic truth, when it will become possible to see the true nature and essence<sup>3</sup> of this universe. Just as in order to obtain a knowledge of the magic art of acting the actors and actresses must themselves play their parts, so unless the Actor and Actress in the play of this world themselves graciously show us their art, none can give a true perception of what is Brahman.<sup>4</sup> But the matter is different for those who, appearing themselves in the character of actors and actresses, make a play of that play, who in reading dramas themselves become the dramatis personæ, and who the moment they close their eyes cause the universe with attributes to vanish, and see the attributeless Brahman.<sup>4</sup> For they are themselves both exhibitors and spectators, both actors and audience. They can change their character ten times in an hour, and themselves enjoy the sight of it. They can do what they like. We have nothing to say to it. Nevertheless, whatever others may

<sup>1</sup> Bhakti.

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

<sup>3</sup> Knowledge of Brahman.

<sup>4</sup> A remark directed against the Brahmo sect, who are here described as thinking that they can do without Sādhana, and by simply closing their eyes can see the Nirguna Brahman.

say, they, they themselves know that they are not one whit better than what they were before, but have merely assumed a part. So much about the playing of parts; the seeing of the real play is a different matter. But the thirst of the heart of those who hope that He will play, and they will see; that He will dance, and they will be the cause of His dancing; that He will show His real aspect and they will enjoy it to their hearts' content, cannot be satisfied by the sight of this worthless play. Their solemn resolve is that so long as new and charming clouds do not appear in the sky, they would rather cry with plaintive hearts and parched throats incessantly, like a *chātaka*,<sup>1</sup> in this life, tormented by the three kinds of sorrow,<sup>2</sup> than, being drawn by the false attraction of the mirage, rush towards it like foolish deer, and be untimely consumed with the fire of a burning thirst. Sooner or later a day must come in the year of human life when the eye will be soothed and the heart refreshed by the blissful world-filling beauty of the soothing shining cloud, and the thirst of the heart will be satiated for life by the shower of Her gracious glances full of nectar. For this reason the devotee depends on Her alone, is all submission to Her, never begs at the door of others, and says: "Oh, Mother, I know that Thy true aspect is *Brahmakaivalya*,<sup>3</sup> that Thou art without attribute, and attainable by true knowledge alone. I know that Thou art also full of kindness for Thy devotee. I know that Thou art our Lady,<sup>4</sup> and that the universe is Thy form. I know that Thy substance is existence, consciousness, and bliss, and that Thou in various forms grantest the desires of *Sādhakas*. I know that Thou holdest the three worlds

<sup>1</sup> A bird which is said to live only on rain.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>3</sup> The supreme liberation.

<sup>4</sup> *Īṣhvarī*, feminine of *Īṣhvara*, the "personal" Deity.

in play. I know, oh, Mother, that Thou art the ordainer of all ordainers. But still I know that for the man who is helpless, destitute, and woebegone, who seeks a shelter from danger, and who has no means of fulfilling his desire, Thou art the sole amulet, Mantra, and healing balm. It is in order that She may grant this prayer of the Sādhaka and to prove the truth of this faith that She who is the Vāchya Śhakti, whose substance is eternal consciousness, assumes playful forms as Vāchaka Śhakti. Dwelling as Daughter in such a form the Mother of the world said to Her Father, Himālaya : 'None can comprehend my subtle<sup>1</sup> form without first having duly meditated<sup>2</sup> on my gross<sup>3</sup> form. The sight of this subtle form releases Jīva from the bonds of Sangsāra, and gives him Nirvāṇa Samādhi.<sup>4</sup> For this reason a Sādhaka who desires liberation must first seek refuge in my gross forms, and then, having by Kriyāyoga duly worshipped these forms slowly and step by step, think of My supreme, unwasting, subtle form.' "

The Sādhaka will from this realize that it is only after full worship of Her in Her aspects with form that he has the right to think, little by little, of Her subtle aspect. Now where is that subtle aspect, and where stand you and I ?

As in Gāyatrī, so in every Mantra, the Vāchya Śhakti is without attribute, and the Vāchaka Śhakti is with attribute, for the latter is the object of worship and the former the object which is to be attained. The Vāchaka Śhakti must be used as a means and support in order that the Vāchya Śhakti may be attained.

So long as I must worship with this, my mind and heart preserving the distinction that I am the worshipper

<sup>1</sup> Sūkshma.

<sup>2</sup> Dhyāna.

<sup>3</sup> Sthūla.

<sup>4</sup> Ecstasy of liberation.



and She is the worshipped, so long there is no other alternative than to worship that aspect of Her which has both form and attributes. But on the day that my mind and heart sink in the womb of Prakṛiti<sup>1</sup>, the twenty-four tattvas<sup>2</sup> will disappear in Herself, all egoism will be destroyed, and I shall lose myself in that state beyond all speech and thought, in which "neither you nor I exist." On that day where am I or who is mine? Your existence depends on mine, so that if I cease to exist where, then, are you? And even if "you" do exist there will be no "I" to discover "you." Only so long as a river does not fall and lose itself in the sea does the distinction between river and sea exist. But when the river mingles with the sea the former ceases to exist; and so does the sea to the river, which is lost in it, though it exists for all the world besides. The individuality of the river ceasing to exist, it can no longer say what it has become owing to the loss of its self. There is then no means of either separating the "self" of the river, nor can the river separate itself. For this reason I say that when I cease to exist She, too, notwithstanding Her existence, ceases to exist so far as I am concerned, for with the destruction of my individuality Her individuality in its relationship to me has also been destroyed. Now tell me, O Sādhaka! whom shall you worship when sinking in the attributeless aspect of the Self. This state is not worship, but the ultimate fruit of it called Nirvāṇa or Brahmakaivalya. In this state the worshipper becomes one with the worshipped. There remains neither worshipper nor worshipped, but only She. If you consider this as also suitable for worship, I know not where in the

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> Of Sāṅkhya—viz., Prakṛiti, Mahat, Ahankāra, Manas, Indriyas, Tanmātras, Mahābhūtas.

domain of the Lady with dishevelled hair<sup>1</sup> you can get liberation. However that may be, the question is one which concerns only those who have attained that state. We say to you, Jīva, that so long as that state of a Jīva lasts, no other means are available to you but worship. So long as you must worship you must, in order to maintain that worship as such, continue to worship a Deity which possesses form. Do not be afraid. Neither you nor I will have to clutch indiscriminately at anything or everything.

She who created Jīva knew aforehand the pangs of the Jīva's heart, and because She must be attained the Daughter of the Mountain has surrendered Herself to various forms. Because of this we on earth may dare to stretch our hands towards heaven to seize Her. Although, whether on earth, in heaven, or in the nether world, She is one without a second, She has yet assumed various forms as Mother of the dualistic world. It is the sight of this grand play of Brahmanamayī which has led Śhāstra to say in the Kulārṇava Tantra: "

"Brahman, who is all consciousness, without body or part, and beyond the power of speech and mind, builds forms for Himself for the benefit of Sādhakas."

In the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, Sadāśhiva says to the Devī: "Hear why Thou art worshipped, and why Thy Sādhana leads Jīva to Brahman-Sāyujya"? Thou art the supreme Prakṛiti of the Supreme Soul. O Śhivā!<sup>4</sup> the whole world is born of Thee. Hence Thou art its Mother. O Lady! everything in this world, be it great or small, moving or unmoving, has been created by Thee, and exists

<sup>1</sup> Devī as Kālī and other appearances (Murti) is so represented.

<sup>2</sup> Chap. vi.      <sup>3</sup> Union with Brahman (see Introduction and ante).

<sup>4</sup> The Devī.

under Thy control. Thou art the Mulaprakṛiti<sup>1</sup> of all Vidyās,<sup>2</sup> and the origin of even Us<sup>3</sup>; Thou knowest the Tattva<sup>4</sup> of the entire universe, yet none know Thy true aspect. Thou art Kālī, Tārā, Durgā, Shodāṣhī, Bhuvanēśhvarī, and Dhūmāvātī. Thou art Bagalā, Bhairavī, and Chinnamastā. Thou art Annapūrṇā<sup>5</sup> and the Devī of speech.<sup>6</sup> Thou art Mahālakshmī, who dwells in a lotus. Thou dost embody all Śhaktis. In Thee are all Devas. Thou art subtle as well as gross, manifested as well as unmanifested. Formless, Thou dost possess also forms. Who can know Thy true aspect? For the success of worshippers, the welfare of the whole world, and the destruction of the Dānavas,<sup>7</sup> Thou assumeth all kinds of bodies. Thou art four-armed, two-armed, six-armed, and eight-armed. For the preservation of the universe Thou holdeth all kinds of arms and weapons. Mantra, Yantra,<sup>8</sup> and other modes of Sādhana, as well as the three forms of worship, Paśhu, Vira, and Divya,<sup>9</sup> are all described in Tantra in accordance with these different aspects of Thine." The same Tantra says: "Thou dost embody all Śhaktis; Thou art the supreme Ādyāśhakti.<sup>10</sup> Our Śhaktis<sup>11</sup> as Creator, Preserver, and Destroyer of the universe, are derived from Thy Śhakti. Thy eternal forms are of varied colour and shape, and adored by means of various forms of Sādhana. Who can describe all these? It is by the grace of a drop of Thy mercy that it has been given to Me to describe in

<sup>1</sup> The root or primal Prakṛiti.

<sup>2</sup> Śhaktis.

<sup>3</sup> That is, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Śhiva, and other Devas.

<sup>4</sup> Truth, Principle, Nature, Essence.

<sup>5</sup> Various forms of the Devī, including the Daśamahāvidyā.

<sup>6</sup> Sarasvatī.

<sup>7</sup> Demons. <sup>8</sup> The worshipped diagram (see Introduction).

<sup>9</sup> The three Bhāvas (see Introduction).

<sup>10</sup> Primal Śhakti.

<sup>11</sup> That is, the powers of Brahmā and others.

Kulatantra Āgama and other Śhāstras the mode of Sādhana and worship of those forms of Thine."

From these Shāstrik references it appears that the Daughter of the Mountain, knowing the incapacity of Jiva to conceive any idea of Her subtle nature,<sup>1</sup> incarnated Herself in various forms for Sādhana and Siddhi, the welfare of the three worlds, and for the relief of earth from the burden of its sins.<sup>2</sup> This is the firm faith of those who proceed along the path of Sādhana under the control and protection of Śhāstra. Different is the opinion of those who hurry along the path of selfishness, keeping Śhāstra under their control. None can object to another preaching his own individual opinions. But those who hide themselves under the cloak of Śhāstra, and in an unnatural way kill or wound it, stabbing its heart with wrong meanings and perverted interpretations, pouring into it the poison of selfishness, proclaiming to the world that they are doctoring the Śhāstra from the poisonous bag, full of sharp weapons of selfishness belonging to modern social reformers, founders of religion, critics, and murdering charlatans, must be exposed in order to show with what excellent remedies they trumpet their doctoring of the religious world. We must also see whether the very wasted, contracted, and slumbering state of religion which they have brought about in the present time by virtue of their treatment is merely a sleep of rest for religion, or its eternal sleep in death. In this section we shall disclose to Śadhakas that new treatment of Sādhanadharmā by these doctors, which consists of hitting its head with the Brahma-weapon:<sup>3</sup>

Chinmayasyāprameyasya nishkalasyāsharīrinah.

Sādhakānām hitārthāya brahmaṇo rūpakalpanā.

<sup>1</sup> Tattva : existence or reality.

<sup>2</sup> Bhūbhāra.

<sup>3</sup> A pun : the Brahma-weapon is a very dangerous one. Here it refers to the modern eclectic sect, called the Brāhma Samāj.

That is to say, Brahman who is all consciousness, without body or parts and beyond the reach of speech and mind,<sup>1</sup> builds forms for the benefit of Sādhakas.

We have given before the interpretation of this verse, based on the authority of Śāstra. But the above-mentioned doctors are opposed to this interpretation. They say that worshippers have themselves given imaginary forms to Brahman for their own purposes, although, as a matter of fact, Brahman has no form. If this be true, then Sādhakas have not only given imaginary forms to Brahman, but their alleged purposes and benefit must be imaginary. If Brahman has really no form, how can we believe that a true purpose can be served by attributing false and imaginary forms to Him? You may say that contemplation of form merely produces concentration of mind, and that, by His grace, gives siddhi. Here we ask, Does it not make one feel inclined to laugh when one thinks of something as existing which one knows to be non-existing? It is neither contemplation nor concentration, but the play of a child with Brahman. A girl knows well enough that a doll can never be a living thing. She is not also ignorant of the fact that she is a little un-married maiden. Still when she plays she shows great concern for her doll-son, pretends that it is crying, feigns to give it milk, takes it on her lap, caresses it, and so satisfies her own mind. The attribution of false forms to Brahman is exactly similar. I know that the attributeless Brahman has no pleasure, displeasure, virtue, vice, attraction, attachment, pity, generosity, no love, affection, dual relation, or even body. Is it not then absolutely useless for me to meditate upon imaginary forms of that attributeless reposeful Brahman who has no form, and to worship Him

---

<sup>1</sup> Aprameya.

to gain His favour? Who will deny that they are mad-men who believe that during the eternal flow of worldly events from time immemorial Āryyan worshippers have been simply wasting their energies in such a useless task?

Secondly, if forms are imagined in order with their help to acquire concentration of mind, why abandon such forms as are naturally beautiful and calculated at the very first glance to captivate the mind; and why make the restless mind still more restless by the imagination of all kinds of unnatural and various forms for Devas and Devīs? There is no objection to such an argument in the case of those who have imagined such unnatural forms. But such an idea is dangerous to those whose success depends on the dictates of Śhāstra. Whilst worshipping, I am independent, but at the time of receiving the fruits of worship I am dependent on Śhāstra! It is very difficult to enter into this monstrous mystery.

Does Siddhi obey my command? Is it not the height of impudence or the raving of a madman to suppose that Siddhi will appear and move in the way I shall order it, and follow upon whatever form I shall contemplate? Knowing that this vanity of free thought in Śhāstra must one day be shattered, Bhagavān, in the discourse between Shri Bhagavān and Uddhava in the Śhrimadbhāgavata,<sup>1</sup> says:

“The Sādhaka who disobeys Śhāstrik ordinances and does sādhana according to his will, not only fails to achieve siddhi, but also goes to Hell.” His licence deprives him of siddhi, and the great sin of disobedience to Śhāstra leads him to Hell.

Will you and I to-day give imaginary forms to Him whose will has created the infinite form of the Brahmāṇḍa? It is, indeed, creditable to you that you, being a man,

---

<sup>1</sup> Chap. xii.

have been able to believe it. I ask, What is your authority for this imagination of forms? You will reply that Śhāstra has said: “Sādhakānāmhītārthāya, brahmaṇorūpakalpanā.”<sup>1</sup> I find nothing to object to in what Śhāstra has said, but the danger lies in the manner in which it is understood.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante*; the proper translation is, “For the good of sādhakas Brahman builds forms,” but, as pointed out later, the author’s opponents translate the sentence differently.

## CHAPTER V

### COMMANDS OF ŚHĀSTRA

ŚHĀSTRA, which sees Brahman as He really is, has said that Brahman Himself builds forms for Himself for the benefit of Sādhakas. But you take the Śhāstra to mean that worshippers have given imaginary forms to Brahman. The word Sādhakānām is formed by adding the sixth case-ending to the word Sādhaka. This sixth case, according to you, indicates the nominative, and you take the word Rūpakalpanā with Sādhakānām. Again, the word Brahmaṇah which is formed by adding the sixth case-ending to the word Brahman is supposed by you to have its sixth case in the genitive sense. You thus explain the whole thing as "forms have been imagined by Sādhakas in relation to Brahman." But this is not its right explanation. It is the word Sādhakānām, which has its sixth case in the genitive sense, and should be read with the word hitārthāya. Again, the word Brahmaṇah has its sixth case in the nominative sense, and should be read with rūpakalpanā. Thus the whole verse comes to mean "forms have been built by Brahman for the benefit of Sādhakas." Although both sides may be equally liable to mistake, still the view which I have taken harmonizes with the context of the Śhāstrik saying. For the above verse appears in the Kulārṇava Tantra in connection with the worship of Devas possessing forms. First Devī says :

"I now desire to hear of the character of worship, so tell me the mode of worship in the purification of Kula



articles, etc.” In answer to this question Bhagavān Shiva, the Creator of all things, explains in the Chapter on Worship, the necessity or otherwise of invoking Devatās, and establishes the fact of the possession of form to be the very foundation of invocation. It is in this connection that the verse appears whilst making provision for the worship of embodied Deities. To say that it is impossible that they should have aspects with form is not merely irrelevant, but disproves the very thing which it is sought to prove. This instance affords no opportunity for the service of selfish ends by giving a fallacious interpretation of the Sanskrit verse.

Secondly, there are ample grounds for the support of my view—namely, (1) If Sādhakas give, according to their desire, imaginary forms to Brahman, why should the eternal Śhāstra accept such as evidence? (2) If Sādhakas may create forms according to their own sweet will, it would be hard to guess the number which have been already created by innumerable Sādhakas of different casts of mind, and the countless forms which will also in the future be created. Besides, if worship of all these forms gives siddhi, why has not Śhāstra separately provided in the case of each of them the mode of worship, consisting of Dhyāna<sup>1</sup>, Mantra, etc.? (3) If I am independent in the matter of the imagination of forms, why should not also the mode of worship be guided by my own free-will? (4) If I imagine a form according to my own desire, what is there to oblige Īshvara to appear in that form? (5) If I can build forms, why cannot I build Mantras as well? (6) If Mantra Śhakti<sup>2</sup> is guided by my Śhakti, why, instead of expending it on Mantra, do I not worship in some other way? (7) Why should one accept

---

<sup>1</sup> Meditation.

<sup>2</sup> Potency of mantra.

a guru in respect of a worship which is to be performed by me according to my imagination? (8) What shakti<sup>1</sup> is there in Jīva himself whereby he may obtain supersensual, superhuman siddhi without the help of Śhāstra? (9) When have I seen, or heard, or been convinced by argument of such siddhi having been obtained by any person so that I may believe it? (10) Who will be responsible if in trying to obtain such siddhi I happen to fall? (11) Who knows in what time such siddhi may be attained? (12) If siddhi may be attained according to one's own desire, what is the necessity of worshipping Gāyatrī, whose substance is mantra, as said in Śhāstra?

These and other grounds are as favourable to my view as they are unfavourable to yours. How will you dare to say that Sādhakas imagine forms without first answering fully these questions I have put against you?

When dealing with Her dhyāna, the Gāyatrī Tantra has said: "She has adopted playful bodies according to Her own desire." Again, in Bhagavadgītā,<sup>2</sup> Bhagavān Himself (whose form is in question here), has said:

"Though unborn, the imperishable Self, and also the Lord of all beings, brooding over Nature, which is Mine own, yet I am born through My own Power.

"Whenever there is decay of righteousness, O Bhārata! and there is exaltation of unrighteousness then I Myself come forth.

"For the protection of the good, for the destruction of evil doers, for the sake of firmly establishing righteousness I am born from age to age.

"Any devotee who seeketh to worship with faith any such aspect, I verily bestow the unswerving faith of that man."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Power.

<sup>2</sup> Chap. iv, verses 6, 7, 8; and chap. vii, verse 21.

<sup>3</sup> For convenience, reference is made to a published translation. This and the other extracts from the Bhagavadgītā are from Mrs. Besant's translation, with the Sanskrit text.

The Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa in Devīmāhātmya<sup>1</sup> says: "Eternal is She whose appearance<sup>2</sup> is the universe which She pervades, yet hear from me of Her birth in various forms. Wherever She appears to do the work of Devas She is known in the three worlds to be born (although She is in reality free from birth and death)."

The same book in the hymn in praise of the Devī says: "Mother, Thou hast by dividing Thyself into many forms, achieved the destruction of great Asuras,<sup>3</sup> the enemies of Dharma. By whom else can this be done?"

The following discourse between Himālaya and Pārvatī appears in Bhagavatī Gītā in Mahābhāgavata:

The Devī said: "O father, Lord of Mountains, of my own free-will have I divided My own form for the purpose of creation into the dual aspects of male and female. Of these, Śhiva is the supreme Purusha, and Śhivā the supreme Śhakti.<sup>4</sup> Great King, Yogīs who discern the truth<sup>5</sup> speak of Me as Brahmatattva, with its two aspects of Śhiva and Śhakti.<sup>6</sup> As Brahmā I create this universe of moving and non-moving things,<sup>7</sup> and as Mahārudra I, of My own will, destroy it at the time of dissolution.<sup>8</sup> High-souled Himālaya, it is I, too, who, for the putting down of evil-doers, maintain as Viṣṇu, the supreme Purusha, this entire created universe. High-souled Himālaya, it is I, too, who, by repeated incarnations on earth as Rāma and others, destroy Dānavas<sup>9</sup> and save this world. Father! of all these eternal and occasional forms of Mine, the greatest is that consisting of Śhakti, for it is certain that without Śhakti, the spirit in the form of Purusha has no power of action. Great King,

<sup>1</sup> Chap. i.

<sup>2</sup> Murti.

<sup>3</sup> Demons.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the supreme "male" and "female" principles.

<sup>5</sup> Tattva. <sup>6</sup> See note 2. <sup>7</sup> That is, the organic and inorganic world.

<sup>8</sup> Destroyer.

<sup>9</sup> Demons.

know all such forms of Mine as have been above mentioned, as well as my forms of daughter and the like visible to you, to be My gross forms. I have already told you what My subtle form is. Great Mountain, none can apprehend My subtle form, the sight of which gives nirvāṇa kaivalya to Jīva without first meditating on My gross form. For this reason a Sādhaka who desires liberation must first seek refuge with My gross forms, and after having fully and duly by kriyāyoga<sup>1</sup> worshipped these forms, slowly and little by little meditate on my unwasting, subtle, and supreme form."

Himālaya then said: "Mother Maheṣhvarī, many are Thy gross forms. Which of these should Jīva seek refuge with in order easily to attain to liberation? As thou wouldst favour me, Mahādevī, tell me this."

The Devī replied: "This universe consists of my gross forms. Of all these, the Devī form deserves the highest worship, and soon grants liberation. High-souled Himālaya, that Devī form is also manifold. Of these, the Mahāvidyas grant liberation speedily. Great King, hear their names from me: Mahākālī, Tārā, Shoḍaṣhī, Bhuvaneṣhvarī, Bhairavī, Bagalā, Chhinnamastā, Mahātripurasundarī,<sup>2</sup> Dhūmāvatī, Mātangī.<sup>3</sup> All these insure liberation. If Jīva will give his devotion to these forms liberation is of a certainty soon within his reach. Father, by means of Kriyāyoga seek the protection of any of these forms. Directing your mind towards Me alone you will of a surety possess Me. O Mountain, high-souled people who have found Me are never reborn. For them there is no birth in this life transient and full of sorrows. King! to the devoted yogī who ever remembers me with undistracted devotion I grant liberation.

<sup>1</sup> Yoga of action.

<sup>2</sup> Kamalā.

<sup>3</sup> The ten forms which the Devī assumed prior to Dakshayajna (see Introduction).

If one but once remember Me with devotion at the time of death he is nevermore overcome with the mass of worldly sorrows. High-souled man ! to him who worships Me with devotion and singleness of heart I grant eternal liberation. Seek My protection in My aspect as Śhakti. It is that which surely procures liberation, and liberation will be attained by you. Great King ! even those who worship other Devatās with respect and devotion really worship Me alone, for I am in all and the giver of reward in every sacrifice. [That is, since I am in everything there is, leaving aside Devatās, nothing in this world which, in a spiritual sense, is separate from me. And as to Devatās, whoever of them may be worshipped, they are merely manifestations of My own greatness ; so that, whatever sacrifice may be performed, it is I who, in the form of the Devatā worshipped therein, grant in return for such worship its reward.] But, great King ! liberation can never be obtained by those who are devoted to these Devatās alone [that is to say, who in their devotion to the Devatās whom they worship are indifferent, disrespectful, or wanting in devotion to other Devatās, considering the latter to be different from the former]. Therefore with thy mind under control, seek shelter with Me for the loosening of the bonds of physical existence, and without a doubt you shall find Me."

In the Niruttara Tantra it has been said : " Devī, Śhiva and Śhakti are each divided according as they are with or without attribute. The supreme attributeless Brahmasanātani<sup>1</sup> is full of lustre, as is also the supreme attributeless Purusha,<sup>2</sup> who shines like a great blue jewel. But that attributeless shining Dakṣiṇākālīkā<sup>3</sup> is far removed from all prapanchas<sup>4</sup> [that is to say, Her attributeless aspect,

<sup>1</sup> Śhakti.

<sup>2</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> See note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Objects, consisting of the combination of the five tattvas : " earth," " water," " fire," " air," and " ether."

being imperceivable by physical beings formed by Māyā, lies at a great distance, for it is beyond the reach of Māyā, and therefore, so far as Jīva formed of Māyā is concerned, is situate beyond the sea of Māyā].

“ In Her attributeless aspect that unbounded Sarasvatī is of unmeasurable power, and the mūlaprakṛiti of the fifteen phases of Śhakti, such as Kālī, Kapālīnī, Kulva, and others. Again, in Her state with attributes, when She gives birth to the three Devas—Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheśvara—in the great ocean of the original cause,<sup>1</sup> Her womb; it is She who gives birth to Mahākāla, the first-born. It is She who assuming a female form, gives birth to the entire universe, consisting of moving and unmoving things. It is She who, as Viṣṇumāyā and Mahālakṣmī, has spread Her charm over this entire universe. That Ādyāśhakti Dakṣiṇākālī is Siddhavidyā, and, as such, She is Mūlaprakṛiti and Puruṣa. Prakṛiti and Puruṣa are inseparably connected. One does not exist independent of the other. United with Śhakti, Puruṣa attains Śhivahood; and united with Śhiva, Prakṛiti attains Śhaktihood. It is the inseparable connection consisting of this union which is Parabrahmatattva. It is in this union that they should be contemplated. It is of this union that Śhiva Mantra consists. In dhyānayoga<sup>2</sup> alone should japa be made of this union. The Mantra consisting of this union of theirs is the Mahāmantra, and gives both enjoyment<sup>3</sup> and liberation.<sup>4</sup> He who desires enjoyment attains the four abodes, Sālokya and others,<sup>5</sup> and he who desires liberation is absorbed in nirvāṇakaivalya. Kālī, unbounded Sarasvatī, is the great desire-gratifying tree<sup>6</sup> of those who long for the fourfold fruit of dharma, artha, kāma, moksha,<sup>7</sup> for She

<sup>1</sup> Kāraṇa.

<sup>3</sup> Bhoga.

<sup>6</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> Yoga by meditation.

<sup>4</sup> Moksha.

<sup>6</sup> Kalpataru.

<sup>7</sup> See Introduction.

is the sole source of enjoyment and liberation even for Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣhvara. [That is to say, imperfect Jīvas, alone, completely under the influence of Māyā, seek from such a tree that fruit which is according to their individual desire. But the peculiarity of this tree is that even those who are the guardians and controllers of Māyā, and who are perfect Īṣhvaras, have to depend upon it for their individual enjoyment and liberation.] A Sādhaka should be initiated by his guru, and by virtue of his grace worship Kālī, that great tree gratifying the desires of Mahākāla, who embodies all Mantras and Tantras.”

The following are Sadāśhiva's words to Devī in the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra:<sup>1</sup> “Mahākāla, the destroyer of the universe, is but another aspect of Thyself. At the time of the great dissolution Kāla will swallow the entire universe. Because of this gathering unto death and destruction of all created things, He is called Mahākāla and you Kālī. The three worlds sing of Thee as the Primal One,<sup>2</sup> because at the time of giving birth Thou didst give birth to even Mahākāla, the first Puruṣa; and as Kālī, because at the time of destruction Thou dost gather into Thyself even Mahākāla, the Destroyer of all. Then Thou alone, in Thy formless aspect, unknowable and beyond speech and mind dost exist. Thou art formless, though possessing form [that is to say, Thou art not bound to any particular form, as a Jīva is who possesses form], for by means of Māyā Thou dost assume innumerable forms according to Thy desire. Thou Thyself art without beginning, and yet art the beginning of all [that is to say, there is none prior to Thee]. It is Thou who createth, preserveth, and destroyeth the world.”

<sup>1</sup> Chap. iv.

<sup>2</sup> Ādyā.

ON FORMLESSNESS AND FORM

Sādhaka, what do you understand from these statements of Śhāstra? Are the forms of Brahman imagined by Sādhakas or built by Himself? What clearer evidence than this do you expect from Śhāstra? This is why I said that there can be no objection to what Śhāstra has said. It is the fault of our intelligence which does all the mischief. Śhāstra has repeatedly said that He took forms according to His own desire. But you and I are ashamed of believing this, because on first entering school it dawned on us that "Īshvara is formless and consciousness itself." Every dawn has its setting, but in the "Dawn of sense"<sup>1</sup> there is neither dawning nor setting. From beginning to end, in both purpose and effect, it is only full of accounts of Īshvara's own self. Many people are therefore troubled with the thought that Śhāstra is Īshvara's<sup>2</sup> word, and "the Dawn of Sense" is also Īshvara's<sup>3</sup> word, so they know not which to disregard at the risk of going to Hell. The Īshvara of the nineteenth century is truly an extraordinary and wonderful thing: for though, according to Śhāstra, Brahman<sup>4</sup> and Īshvara are in one sense one and the same, yet in another sense they are not so. Brahman is without, whilst Īshvara is with, attributes. Brahman is inactive, while Īshvara creates, preserves, and destroys. But in the various little religions<sup>5</sup> of the nineteenth century Brahman and Īshvara have come to mean

---

<sup>1</sup> Bodhodaya, the title of a work for children by the late Paṇḍit Īshvara Chandra Vidyāsāgara. The following passages are a satirical play on the word Īshvara as denoting the Paṇḍit and also the name of God.      <sup>2</sup> God.      <sup>3</sup> The Paṇḍit.

<sup>4</sup> Brahman as the unknowable Supreme without attributes is contrasted with that aspect of It which manifests Itself in the work of creation, etc., and is adored as the "personal" God (Īshvara).

<sup>5</sup> Upadharma: as if one were to say not creeds but "creedlets."



one and the same thing. Such a golden cup of stone was never seen before.<sup>1</sup> This also, indeed, is part of Īṣhvara's sport! However that may be, He whom the Śhāstra names Īṣhvara can never be formless, for His function is aiṣhvarya, or lordship over the universe. He who has this self-consciousness of lordship cannot be without attribute, and it is impossible to be formless without being attributeless. Again, self-consciousness is a particular state of mind. He who has mind has surely body, and it is mere tautology to say that He whose body is eternally established possesses form. To call Īṣhvara the Lord of the universe, devoid of form, whether done under the authority of Śhāstra or reason, is as though one said that the ocean was devoid of water. An Īṣhvara with form is necessary for the creation of a universe with form. Had He been devoid of form, His creation also would have been devoid of it.

Such were our dawning ideas as the result of our training under a schoolmaster in boyhood. What we have subsequently understood of ourselves, and which science is supposed to confirm, is that an Īṣhvara possessing body can never be omniscient; for we suppose that, having a body, He must necessarily be bound by Māyā, and possessed of limited knowledge. Such being our inference, it would be wrong to hold that Yogīs and Ṛishis, who were free of the bonds of life, were unerring either; for they, too, had bodies. Not to mention Īṣhvara, the powers of Yogīs, Ṛishis, Śādhus, and Śādhakas, derived from Siddhi are still daily visible. Even infidels cannot ignore this directly perceptible<sup>2</sup> truth. Believers as we are, how can you and I ignore it? Is He, then, by whose worship even Jivas with limited knowledge and under the

<sup>1</sup> A Bengali saying for an impossibility.

<sup>2</sup> Pratyaksha.

influence of Māyā become free from the bonds of Māyā, and acquire omniscience—is He not omniscient also? Is not this a point worthy of thought? As when the door of a room is opened the air within it is united with the great spaces without, so by the opening of the doors of their minds composed of the three gunas the individual<sup>1</sup> and the supreme<sup>2</sup> principles unite, and are merged in the Self of the Parabrahman. Is He by whose grace they achieve this unable to keep Himself free of the influence of Māyā because of His having of His own free-will assumed form?

Śhāstra<sup>3</sup> says: “How can He be subjected to bondage because of His having taken to Himself a body of his own free-will—He who gratifies by the enjoyment of the pollen of His lotus feet Munis who, by the force of Yoga, have thrown off the ties of all Karma,<sup>4</sup> and are no longer bound whatsoever they may do?

Bhagavān, then, in spite of His contact with Māyā due to the assumption of mayik forms, is free from the bondage of Māyā. This, of course, is a thing unattainable in the Jīvatattva.<sup>5</sup> But how can we help that? He is Īshvara for the very reason that such superhuman conditions are possible with Him. His Īshvarahood consists of this superhuman power. Śhāstra has therefore said: “Animā, Laghimā, Prāpti, Prākāmya, Mahimā, Īshitva, Vaṣhitva, and Kāmāvasāyitvā—these are the eight Siddhis of Īshvara.”<sup>6</sup>

The Śhrīmadbhāgavata, in the discourse between Bhagavān and Uddhava, says: “Animā is minuteness so fine as to be imperceptible by the senses,<sup>7</sup> Mahimā is greatness.

<sup>1</sup> Jīvatattva.

<sup>2</sup> Parabrahmatattva.

<sup>3</sup> Chapter on Rāsa in the Śhrīmadbhāgavata.

<sup>4</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>5</sup> World of embodied spirits.

<sup>6</sup> See *post* and following passage.

<sup>7</sup> That is, the power to make oneself as little, as big, as light, as heavy, etc., as one will.

Laghimā is lightness. Prāpti is knowledge of all which the Jīvas perceives by His senses, due to the fact that Īshvara is the presiding Devatā of the senses of all living creatures. Prākāmya is the enjoyment of all things heard, seen, etc., Īshitva is the application of Śhakti or the spreading of the Śhakti of His own māyā over every Jīva in the universe. Vaśhitva is freedom from the three guṇas of sattva, rajas, and tamas. Kāmāvasāyitva is the attainment of whatsoever I desire. Good man! these are My eight natural siddhis.”

He is Īshvara or Īshvarī, Bhagavān or Bhagavati, in whom these eight siddhis eternally exist. Now tell me, O Jīva, are these human powers? Without such powers He becomes a mere Jīva like you or me. If He becomes subject to māyā like you or me, what difference is there between Jīva and Īshvara?

Though eternally connected with māyā, māyā is yet subject to Him. Though full of māyā,<sup>1</sup> He is above it. It has therefore been said in the Vedānta doctrine :

“Prakṛiti, in which the Brahman, who is all consciousness<sup>2</sup> and bliss<sup>3</sup> is reflected, and which consists of the three guṇas, sattva, rajas, and tamas, is twofold. Prakṛiti consisting of pure sattva guṇa is māyā, and prakṛiti consisting of impure<sup>4</sup> sattva guṇa is avidyā. The image of consciousness reflected in māyā is called Īshvara. When reflected in avidyā it is called Jīva. As māyā has but one aspect, so Īshvara, the reflection in it, has but one aspect<sup>5</sup>. Avidyā which consists of many guṇas, has many aspects, with the result that Jīva, the reflection in it, has also many aspects. The difference between Jīva and Īshvara is that while Īshvara rules māyā, Jīva is subject to it.”

<sup>1</sup> Māyāmaya.

<sup>2</sup> Chit.

<sup>3</sup> Ānanda.

<sup>4</sup> That is, sattva and the other guṇas.

<sup>5</sup> Svarūpa—that is, that which it really is.

Both are connected with māyā, but whereas māyā is subject to Īshvara, Jīva is subject to māyā. This is the difference between Jīva and Īshvara. It is only because man cannot conceive the superhuman force of Īshvara's śhakti that he wonders how Īshvara can be almighty and omniscient if he possesses form. Foreseeing such an error, Bhagavān said to Arjuna :<sup>1</sup>

"The foolish disregard Me, when clad in human semblance, ignorant of My supreme nature, the great Lord of being."

In the Bhagavatī gītā<sup>2</sup> the Mother of the universe<sup>3</sup> gave the same instruction to Himālaya :

"Similarly all other sātṭvik, rājasik, and tāmasik dispositions which exist derive from me and exist in me under my control. But, Great Mountain! I am not under their control. Great King! Jīvas, charmed by my māyā, fail to recognize this all-pervading supreme, unwasting, non-dualistic form of Mine. But, Father! only those who with a single mind worship Me with devotion can cross this vast ocean of māyā and enter into that supreme form of Mine."

As we cannot directly see the beauty of the lunar orb unless the moon rays come in contact with the eye, so unless the mind and heart become intoxicated with the worship of Him, His true essence<sup>4</sup> cannot be perceived. For this reason, although Śhāstra gives a thousand and one instructions to persons who have not yet acquired a fitness to receive them, they are but as music to the ears of a deaf man.

The root objection nowadays is that as something without bounds cannot be contained in a receptacle with bounds, as unbounded space cannot be held in a limited

<sup>1</sup> Bhagavadgītā, chap. ix, verse II.

<sup>2</sup> Part of the Devī Bhāgavata Purāna.

<sup>3</sup> Jagadambā.

<sup>4</sup> Tattva.

room, as a lake which measures a *yojana*<sup>1</sup> cannot contain such a mass of water as can deluge the universe, so the limited body of *Īshvara* cannot possibly hold the *śhakti*<sup>2</sup> of *Īshvara*. But here let us say that while illustrations and comparisons may be of value and adornment in history and literature, yet illustrations taken from the things of this world have not always equal application to matters touching superworldly realities. It is the height of folly to proceed to discuss the matter with the notion that only that is true which fits with our illustrations, and that that which will not so fit is false. For instance, in worldly matters whoever does a thing, does it with some object. There is no inclination to action which has not a selfish interest in it. If, however, you apply this rule to the matter<sup>3</sup> of the creation, will you tell me what selfish interests *Īshvara* served, or will serve, by creating this universe? Ask all *Śhāstras* and Sub-*Śhāstras* on earth, *Veda*, *Tantra*, *Purāṇa*, *Koran*, the *Bible*, etc., and see if you get an answer to this question. Who can say that for a selfish end *Īshvara* has created this world? Ask of the greatest and bravest of warriors, "Why has this world been created?" and he will at once be vanquished and fly from the field. All discussions, disputes, inferences, and theories of Philosophy<sup>4</sup> are concerned with such questions as to how the world was created, is preserved, and will be destroyed. But directly the question arises as to why the world was created the six systems of *darśhaṇa* (philosophy) become *adarśhaṇa* (sightless).<sup>5</sup> The authors of *Yoga*, *Viśhesha*, *Mimāṅsa*, *Nyāya*, and *Sāṅkhya*, the *Veda* and *Vedānta*, are all blind to the path whereby an answer may be got to

<sup>1</sup> Eight miles.<sup>2</sup> Power.<sup>3</sup> *Tattva*.<sup>4</sup> *Darśhaṇaśhāstra*.<sup>5</sup> *Darśhaṇa* means sight. Philosophy is said to be the cause of sight.

the question, "Why does this saṅsāra exist?" The Sādhaka poet Rāmaprasāda has therefore sorrowfully said: "Six blind men wrote books, and they were called *Darśhaṇa* (philosophies)." When Śhāstra does not answer this question I must either be a sceptic, or say that Īśhvara must have some selfish purpose. But to say that He has self-interest is to divide Him. There can be no self without others, nor self-interest without self. As there can be no happiness without sorrow, nor sorrow without happiness, no light without darkness or darkness without light, so there can be no "others' interest" without "self-interest," and no "self-interest" without "others' interest." If Īśhvara, then, created for His own selfish interest, there must certainly have been other interests existing before the creation. For there can be no self without another. And if there are others, then Īśhvara is not one without a second, and there must be someone else to dispute His sovereignty (the idea of the Musalman's Satan comes in imperceptibly here). Secondly, if before Him there was another different from Him, who created that other? If someone else created that other, then Īśhvara is not the creator of all. And if it be said that Īśhvara Himself created him, then in the first place was He such a fool as to Himself create His own enemy? In the second place, had Īśhvara any interest in creating him? If He had such interest, who was that other in respect of whom such interest arose,<sup>1</sup> and against whom did Īśhvara create him? Proceeding continually in this manner to think of others and others, the world is filled with others only. And if then Īśhvara begins His creation He becomes a creator no better than

<sup>1</sup> A play upon the words "Svārtha" (own interest) and "parārtha" (another's interest), in the sense that the first suggests the second.

Viṣhvāmitra.<sup>1</sup> Secondly, if Īshvara created him without self-interest, what was the reason of being self-interested when creating us ?

But be His interest served or not, what right has He to throw me on the rack of this saṅgāra and crush me ? You say He is almighty. That He may or may not be ; but I am weak, and He is sufficiently mighty to crush me at every step. Is not, according to you, Īshvara just ? Now, what sort of justice is it that He should crush me day and night at every step because He is mighty ? You will say that I suffer the fruits of my own karma, and that for this He cannot be blamed. Then I reply : “ Who created me and gave me this propensity for doing karma ? ”<sup>2</sup> It was the work of your Īshvara, and I am unable to understand what sort of mercy this is of your merciful Īshvara to put a thorn into one's eyes, and then to chastise one for crying on that account. Advocates of illustrations tell me now ; shall I become a sceptic, or say that Īshvara is extremely partial or selfish ? It is to such a conclusion that your illustration leads. Ask this illustration for once whether the selfish propensity of ourselves has any correspondence in Īshvara, and you will see that it will follow the same path as Veda and Vedānta have followed. Press it hard, and the illustration will say : “ In the name of Dharma my name is dṛiṣṭānta (illustration). I am the end (anta) of what is visible (dṛiṣṭa). I am not even the beginning, not to speak of being the end, of that which I have neither seen nor heard. Illustration is the conclusion of only such things as we perceive by natural processes. But we must understand whose is this natural process ? The nature of Jīva is to exist only, whilst that of the Mother of the

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, he would begin creation when the world was already created.

<sup>2</sup> Pravṛitti.

## COMMANDS OF ŚHĀSTRA

universe is to create, exist, and destroy. How can we, with our nature made to exist, only, judge of the nature of her of whom we know neither the beginning nor the end? Illustration has not the power to move a step in a matter unheard and unseen beyond the scope of intellect."

Puzzled by this problem of the solution of questions by illustrations, Gitānjali<sup>1</sup> sings, with a sorrowful mind, as follows :

Whose sport is this? this Sangsāra bound by Māyā  
from which there is no escape.

Who arranges this dance and clown show? Whom  
should I blame?

Who is the author of Yoga, Viṣhesha, Nyāya, Sāṅkhya,  
Veda, and Vedānta? <sup>2</sup> Why this Sangsāra?

All are blind to the answer of this question.

The blind put forth their shoulders to lift the blind  
thereon that they may trample on opponents and  
wave the banner of triumph.

These six systems of philosophy are a fearful sight.

They are mere disputations, like the rumblings of  
clouds,

Hence difference of opinion is likely to bring death by  
thunderstroke.

True it is Thy sport is eternal, and Thou playest the  
instrument of Māyā.

So decked like a clown we all dance. The whole is like  
a juggler's display.

Bands of ghosts play with dust, blind to the time Thou  
keepest.

From five ghosts innumerable ghosts are created.

The Sangsāra is but the playground of ghosts.

---

<sup>1</sup> A volume of verse by the author.

<sup>2</sup> Veda and systems of philosophy.



But, O Mother ! I ask again, It is Thou who makest the  
Sangsāra dance,

And it dances; but what fruit dost thou reap from its  
dance,

That Thou should make it dance incessantly ?

If Thou sayest Thou desirest no fruit, then the dance  
closes.

Who is it that Thou makest to dance ?

It is Thyself who dances under the enchantment of  
Thy own Mantra,

Discrimination says all are one ; or maybe I am differ-  
ent from Thee.

Thyself am I ; or I am Thine, according as it is unity  
or separation.

All are transient. Such is the supreme truth. Why,  
then, is Jīva in bonds ?

The fire of the Sangsāra burns the heart. Why does  
Jīva suffer so miserably ?

When a madman dances, what interest has he to dance  
Similarly it is Thy nature to dance. There is neither  
beginning nor end of the dance Thou dancest.

Unceasing is Thy dance on the lotus of Mahākāla's  
heart.

That dance makes dance the Sangsāra, and all its Jīvas  
in the womb of Kāla (time).

Whoever Thou mayest be, O Brahmamayī ! thou art the  
place of birth of the Brahmāṇḍa.

"I," "You," and "All" exist in Thee without whom  
all are blind.

The joyous dance of the Dancing Lady is in the hearts  
of all.

When it ceases, then Jīva ceases also.

All this, O Mother ! is surely fruit of Karma. All are  
subject to Thy will.

Thou art full of desires to create, preserve, and destroy.  
 It was Thyself who existed before and exists now.  
 There is nothing of "I" in me.  
 In Thee all is born and destroyed.  
 That only which remains is the relation of Mother.  
 If in Thy aspect of Jīva Thou constantly makest Jīva  
 dance,  
 Or laugh, or weep, wherein is the harm? What matters  
 it?  
 Thine is the rule. Thyself art the ultimate cause.  
 This knowledge, too, I possess, but the mind is blind.  
 So, O Śhyāmā! O Mother! I say mayest thou destroy  
 Śhiva Chandra's sorrows.

For this it was that I said that all things do not equally  
 come within the province of illustrations. If in spite of  
 his having (as you say) no attributes, you impute attributes  
 to the attributeless Īshvara, and call Him Creator, why,  
 because of the absence of attributes are you so unwilling  
 to admit that Īshvara with form has omnipotence?

Secondly, you are unwilling to admit that a small  
 receptacle can contain a vast number of powers. But how  
 is it that you will admit the existence of these powers where  
 there is no receptacle at all? Śhāstra says: "He takes  
 swiftly even without hands, moves swiftly even without  
 feet, sees even without eyes, and hears even without ears.  
 He knows the universe, but none know Him. It is Him  
 whom Śhāstra has called Pradhāna and Ādipurusha.<sup>1</sup> The  
 Brahman without body and without hands, feet, eyes, and  
 ears, can yet take, move, see, and hear. Why, then, are you  
 astonished when told that the embodied Brahman, who has  
 hands, feet, eyes, and ears, can take, move, see, and hear.  
 The possibility, then, of applying the illustration that a

<sup>1</sup> That is, material and efficient cause.

## PRINCIPLES OF TANTRA

small receptacle cannot hold a vast number of *śaktis* is removed to the distance of a hundred *yojanas*.<sup>1</sup> You will next say that if He can see and hear without eyes or ears, why should He take eyes and ears to Himself? Do you really take the *Śhloka* to mean that He has no eyes and ears, and still sees and hears? If this be so you understand it wrongly. Just consider that seeing and hearing are functions of eyes and ears. Where did He who had never eyes and ears learn to see and hear? Who will believe that there is action without acting? As a matter of fact, He has neither action nor acting. He who is the sole cause of all causes of "acting" has not to wait for "acting" Himself.

He has no eyes, ears, nor sees, nor hears. He is the embodiment of eternal knowledge, and is all consciousness. Ignorance cannot avail against Him so as to make Him lack the knowledge of anything in the universe. Even without the organs of sense, He is full of that knowledge which you and I acquire only through direct perception by means of the organs of sight, hearing, and so forth. He does not lack knowledge because of the absence of sense-organs. He knows all without seeing or hearing. *Śhāstra* has therefore said: "He knows the universe, but none know Him." In fact, it is not the purpose of *Śhāstra* to say that He sees even without eyes. *Śhāstra* means that He has knowledge of all things even without seeing. For what we understand by sight is not possible without eyes. For this reason *Śhāstra* only says at the end, "None know Him," instead of saying at each of the different parts of the *śhloka*: "None hold Him," "None go to Him," "None see Him," "None hear Him." The *sutra* consists only of that part of the *śhloka* which says "None know Him." All other portions are merely explanatory and are required that we

<sup>1</sup> About 8 or 9 miles.

may understand it. Śhāstra first of all taking a comprehensive view of the various forms of knowledge acquired by direct perception mentions the sense organs through which such perception is had, and then says that the knowledge which we acquire by direct perception through the organs of sense exists eternally in Him despite the absence of such organs. Therefore at the end only it is said : "None know Him."<sup>1</sup> The conclusion is that although He knows everybody, none know Him ; or, in other words, He is the vessel of all knowledge, but none are the vessel of His knowledge. All knowledge rests in Him, and has Him as its end. This is what Śhāstra means, and not that He sees even without eyes.

Thirdly, you say that eternal Śhakti cannot exist in limited forms, by which you wish to say that His Śhakti of seeing all things is infinite, but that the eyes of a limited body are small. It does not, however, follow from this that you have no faith in His possessing a body or eyes. On the contrary, your dissatisfaction appears to rest on the ground that the eyes I speak of are very small. You wish to see a body much bigger than that to which I refer ; so big that we cannot see the whole of it from head to foot all at once. You are then a more profound believer in Īshvara's body than I am. In fact, whenever Bhagavān (or Bhagavatī) has shown His (or Her) true appearance to a devotee in order to gratify the desire of the believer in His or Her body, whenever a devotee, weeping, has eagerly prayed to see Its true appearance, then Bhagavān, who is ever merciful to devotees, has shown His universal appearance ; and knowing that that appearance, boundless and of shining brilliance, is invisible to ordinary eyes, He has first granted Divine vision to the devotee, and then

---

<sup>1</sup> Aphorism, verse.

manifested that appearance to Him. The following occurs in the Bhagavadgītā :

“O Supreme Lord, even as Thou describest Thyself, O best of beings, I desire to see Thy form omnipotent.

“If Thou thinkest that by me It can be seen, O Lord, Lord of Yoga, then show me Thine imperishable Self.”

The Blessed Lord said: “Behold, O Pārtha! a Form of Me, a hundredfold, a thousandfold, various in kind, divine, various in colours and shapes.

“Behold the Ādityas, the Vasus, the Rūdras, the two Āshvins, and also the Maruts;<sup>1</sup> behold many marvels never seen ere this, O Bhārata.”

“Here, to-day, behold the whole universe, movable and immovable, existing in My body, O Guḍākeṣha. What else desirest thou to see?

“But verily thou art not able to behold Me with these thine eyes. The Divine eye I give unto Thee. Behold My Sovereign Yoga.”

Sanjaya said: “Having thus spoken, O King, the great Lord of Yoga, Hari, showed to Pārtha His supreme form as Lord.

“With many mouths and eyes, with many visions of marvel, with many Divine ornaments, with many upraised Divine weapons.

“Wearing Divine necklaces and vestures, anointed with Divine unguents, the God all-marvellous, boundless, with face turned everywhere.

“If the splendour of a thousand suns were to blaze out together in the sky, that might resemble the glory of that Mahātman.<sup>2</sup>

“There Pāṇḍava beheld the whole universe, divided into manifold parts, standing in one in the body of the Deity of Deities.

<sup>1</sup> Vaidik Devatā.

<sup>2</sup> Great Spirit.

“ Then he, Dhananjaya, overwhelmed with astonishment, his hair upstanding, bowed down his head to the Shining One, and with joined palms spake.”

Arjuna said :

“ Within Thy Form, O God, the Gods, I see  
All grades of beings with distinctive marks ;  
Brahmā, the Lord, upon His lotus-throne,  
The Ṛishis all, and Serpents, the Divine  
With mouths, eyes, arms, breasts multitudinous,  
I see Thee everywhere, unbounded Form.  
Beginning, middle, end, nor source of Thee,  
Infinite Lord, infinite Form, I find.”<sup>1</sup>

The following passage occurs in the discourse between Devī and Himālaya in the Bhagavatīgītā in Mahābhāgavata. Himālaya said :

“ Mother, although Thou art eternal (devoid of birth and death), Thou hast graciously taken birth in my house. The cause of this grace must surely be a store of religious merits accumulated in many births in consequence of which I am favoured to see Thee in this appearance of a Brahmamayī daughter. (But for the fruit of austerities and devotions earned in scores of births this could not have been even with a thousand years of prayer. By the sight of this appearance of Thine all the fruit of religious merit has been exhausted. I am thus, O Mother ! destitute and without claim. Formerly you were bound to show mercy to me ; but now, O Mother ! I am a mendicant for your mercy.) Of Thy grace show unto me now Thy appearance as Maheṣhvarī. (Viṣhveṣhvarī, Thou art the Īshvari of the universe—Viṣhva. Poor as I am, what can I do for Thee ? What is there, O Mother ! in my power to do ?

<sup>1</sup> Bhagavadgītā, chap. xi, verses 8-16. I have slightly altered Mrs. Besant's translation in the first three lines of this passage.

All that I am capable of is to offer my lasting obeisance to those beauteous lotus-feet of Thine.) I bow to Thee."

Viṣheṣhvarī Devī said: "Father, I grant you divine vision. (With that vision) look at my appearance as Īshvara of all. Destroy all the doubts of your heart, and know Me as holding all Devas in Myself."

Śhrī Mahādeva said to Nārada: "Thus granting the most excellent (knowledge of Brahman) to the King of mountains who made obeisance, Devī then showed him Her divine Maheṣhvara aspect effulgent with the brilliance of ten million moons; bearing on His head, with its clusters of matted hair, the beautiful crescent moon; holding in His left hand a trident, and with the right bestowing blessings, yet awesome and terrible to see." Himālaya was struck with wonder, and (with a heart fearful and unsatisfied) said again:

"Mother, show me another aspect of Thine. Thereupon, O great Muni! the Devī, eternal and of universal form, withdrew that appearance of Hers and showed another."

"This next was beautiful as the moon in autumn. The head bore a beautiful crown, and the four hands were adorned with a conch-shell, discus, mace, and lotus.<sup>1</sup> The form was brilliant, with three lustrous eyes, clad with celestial garments, hung with celestial garlands, anointed with celestial perfumes, and its fair lotus feet were adored by great yogis. The King of mountains saw that from all sides of this vast<sup>2</sup> body innumerable arms were extended, and innumerable feet were displayed, and that faces with opened eyes were all over its body. The sight of this supreme excellent appearance, replete with the qualities of Īshvara, filled the Great Mountain with wonder. Prostrating himself at the lotus feet of his daughter Brahmayī, Himālaya, said:

<sup>1</sup> Śhangkha, chakra, gadā and padma of Viṣṇu

<sup>2</sup> Virāṭ.

“Mother, the sight of this supreme and excellent appearance of Thine, replete with the qualities of Īshvara, has filled me with wonder. Again I pray Thee show me another aspect of Thine. O Highest Īshvara, for Him who possesses Thee none in this world can grieve. He is truly blessed. (There is no one in this world who has not a want of some sort, but, O Mother ! what want can he have who possesses Thee ; whose self is merged in Thy vast Self ; whose littleness has by its force compelled Thee to abandon Thy greatness, and to attach Thyself to the heart of Thy devotee ; whose force has compelled the Īshvara of all to supplicate the suppliant, the Kālikā maintainer of the universe entreating the devotee that he may be satisfied ; and has even compelled, O Mother ! the mother of the three worlds, to incarnate as daughter. A want must exist in relation to something, but, O Mother ! where Thou existeth such a want can never exist. Thou art the Śhakti in all things good or bad, lifeless or living, in the world. So I say, O Mother ! he who possesses Thee of universal form can, because of Thee, have no want, not merely in this universe alone, but even in untold millions of universes. People grieve for him alone who is destitute. But who will grieve for him who holds Thee ? who holdest all things in Thyself ? Sinking in Thy existence Jīva is beyond all want and its satisfaction. Though he be the meanest and poorest of men in the sangsāra, he is by Thy grace a King of Kings. None therefore grieve for him. All rather envy him, and being unable to emulate him speak of him as a man thrice blessed. O Mother ! by Thy grace favour me ; even after receiving such grace I again seek grace, for how else shall I dare to look at the true appearance of Her whose appearances are numberless ?) Knowing that I shall receive this grace, I say, O merciful Mother ! obeisance to Thy feet for evermore.”



After seeing many other forms of his daughter, Himālaya, at the end of the hymn, says: "Mother, who is there, Deva or human being, in the three worlds capable of fully describing this universe, which is Thy appearance, or Thy qualities, even by the effort of many ages? (Devī, Thy true aspect is unapproachable by even Brahmā and the other Devas.) What can one of small intelligence like myself say of it? What I have to say, O Mother! is this: If Thou hast mercy for me, by Thy grace charm me not by Thy great māyā. I have nothing else to say to Thee. O Mother! Īshvari of the universe, I bow to Thee."

Oh, thou advocate of formlessness, after witnessing all this vast play full of forms and attributes as described in the Śāstra, do you still grieve at the smallness of His appearance? Wheresoever you will look you will see innumerable eyes, innumerable feet, innumerable hands, innumerable heads, which even infinite space is unable to contain. What more eternal sports of eternity do you wish to see? Even Arjuna, conqueror of the three worlds, was tormented with fear at the sight of the terrible Kāla-aspect of Bhagavān, and, weeping, said:

"Radiant, Thou touchest heaven, rainbow-hued,  
With opened mouths and shining vast-orbed eyes.  
My inmost self is quaking, having seen.  
My strength is withered, Viṣṇu, and my peace,  
Like Time's destroying flames: I see Thy teeth,  
Upstanding, spread within expanded jaws;  
Nought know I anywhere, no shelter find.  
Mercy, O God! refuge of all the worlds."<sup>1</sup>

(Formerly I thought that you were a Deva, now I know that you are Devesha (Lord of Devas). Formerly I thought that Thy abode was in the universe. Now I know that the universe is in Thee. So I say, O Lord! the conclusions

<sup>1</sup> Bhagavadgītā, chap. xi, verses 24 and 25.

at which I, a Jīva, have arrived are false. Be now pleased with Thy natural graciousness to grant me power to see Thy true aspect.)

Sādhaka, do you still believe that you and I have the courage to look upon that appearance? Does this enormous power which shatters the Brahmanḍa and destroys all the regions bespeak, in your opinion, but a small śhakti? The quantity of water which the sea holds is not small, but the jars which you and I possess are small. The Śhaktis and Vibhūtis<sup>1</sup> in the body of Bhagavān are unlimited and eternal, but neither your nor my brain can contain them. The smallness of the quantity of water in our jar makes us, when sitting in our houses, think that the endless sea is small when in truth it is not. In case you should say that a perfect display of Īśhvara's śhakti was not proved by the fact that it overpowered the weak human heart of Arjuna, frightened at the prospect of kith and kin, I will cite another example. It is true that Arjuna, in his play as a human being,<sup>2</sup> was already afraid of committing an unrighteous act. That fear was the fear of a Jīva, but He who is above both righteousness and unrighteousness, and is ever feared by Indra, Yama, Chandra, and Sūrya, is afraid of nothing. The heart of the almighty Supreme Puruṣa, higher than the highest, who alone among the Devas is the vanquisher of death, whose name, Parameśhvara, is the true epithet of His real self, who after he has destroyed the Brahmanḍa<sup>3</sup> at the time of the great dissolution,<sup>4</sup> Himself exists for ever as Pūrṇa Brahman:<sup>5</sup> Mahākāla, unwasting, untouched by time, immortal, is neither weak nor afraid of anything. Yet, notice how He, too, once trembled with

<sup>1</sup> Manifestations.

<sup>2</sup> Arjuna was an incarnation of the Ṛishi Nara.

<sup>3</sup> The egg of Brahman, or universe.

<sup>4</sup> Mahāpralaya.

<sup>5</sup> Perfect or complete Brahman.

fear and was beyond Himself when He could not find a path of escape.

When Mahādeva refused Jagadambā permission to attend Daksha's sacrifice,<sup>1</sup> even though She repeatedly besought it, the daughter of Daksha,<sup>2</sup> who is eternal perfect Brahman, seeing that Bhagavān was influenced by a husband's vanity,<sup>3</sup> assumed a terrible aspect, with the object of shattering that vanity. Shāstra gives the following account of this in Mahābhāgavata. Śhrī Mahādeva said :

“ When thus spoken to by Maheśvara, Sati, the daughter of Daksha, with eyes reddened with anger, pondered for a moment. Śhangkara<sup>4</sup> has obtained me as His wife (by virtue of My own gift) after long prayer and severe austerities;<sup>5</sup> yet to-day He slights and speaks harshly to me (though in the play of incarnation He is my husband, I shall forsake this proud Mahādeva, as also My father, the arrogant Prajāpati, and in my own play live for some time in My own abode, the region of Kaivalya. Later on, being begged (and entreated in severe sādhanā) by this Maheśvara, I shall reappear as Himālaya's daughter, and become Śhambhu's wife. Pondering thus in her mind for a moment, the Daughter of Daksha opened Her three fearful eyes, and overpowered Śhangkara with illusion.<sup>6</sup> Śhambhu stood still at the sight of the Devī, with Her lips parted in anger and eyes shining like destructive fire. On being thus looked at by the frightened Maheśvara, the Devī suddenly displayed the terrible teeth in Her terrible mouth and laughed aloud. On hearing that frightful sound of laughter, Mahādeva was paralyzed

<sup>1</sup> Yajna.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the Devī (Jagadambā) in Her incarnation as Sati, wife of Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> Thinking himself superior to his wife : as appears from the text a very ancient piece of presumption.

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>5</sup> Tapasyā.

<sup>6</sup> Moha.

with fright. Opening His three eyes with great effort He saw (but once) the world-terrifying aspect of Jagadambā. When He looked upon Her, Her body immediately lost its golden colour, and took on that of a dark mass of crushed eye-paint.<sup>1</sup> She appeared naked as space, with dishevelled hair, with a lolling tongue, and four arms. She was languorous with desire,<sup>2</sup> terribly furious, bathed in sweat (caused by her anger), and of frightful countenance; garlanded with skulls, bearing on her head a brilliant crown and a crescent moon, shining like ten million suns. Her voice thundered loudly.

In such a fearful aspect Sati, dazzling by the mass of her own brilliant energy,<sup>3</sup> stood before Mahādeva, and uttered loud peals of laughter. Seeing the wonderful appearance of the Devi, Mahādeva lost all self-control, and, bewildered with fright, sought to flee in all directions. Seeing the Lord of Kailāṣha thus overcome by fear, the daughter of Daksha again uttered peal after peal of dreadful laughter, and, with the object of reassuring Him, shouted: "Fear not! fear not!" Hearing this cry and the fierce peals of laughter, Mahādeva was so bewildered with terror that He frantically rushed again in flight in every direction. Seeing Her husband so overcome with fear Parameshvar<sup>4</sup> was moved to pity, and with a view to restrain Him stood for a moment before Him at each of the ten quarters of the Heaven in the form of the ten Mahāvidyās. In whatever direction He ran with haste He thus saw a fearful form standing before Him. In fright He fled in another direction, only to be again confronted by another such form. After having thus run towards each of the ten quarters of the Heaven He saw that there was none without danger for Him. Then, feeling altogether helpless, He sat down on

<sup>1</sup> Anjana.

<sup>2</sup> Kāmālasakalevarā.

<sup>3</sup> Tejas.

earth and shut His three eyes, and (a moment later as through an inner fear) he opened them. He saw before Him Śhyāmā. Her smiling face was like a full-blown lotus. Her breasts were large. Her eyes wide and terrible, and Her hair dishevelled. She was four-armed, naked as space, shining with the light of ten million suns (although black in colour like a fresh cloud), and stood facing the south, the heavenly form of Dakṣiṇā. Seeing Her thus (of a strange form full of an uncommon beauty), Śambhu, as if in great fear, asked: "Who art Thou, Śhyāmā?<sup>1</sup> Where has Satī, my beloved, gone?"

Devī said: "Mahādeva, I am Thy Satī here standing before Thee, and yet Thou dost not recognize Me? Why is Thy mind so confused to-day? Do I appear to Thee different from Thy Satī?"

Śhiva said: "If Thou really art my beloved Satī, daughter of Dakṣa, why hast Thou become black and fearful? Who are these forms of terrible aspect standing in all directions around me? Amongst these which art Thou? Tell me everything, for these wonderful forms have made Me greatly afraid."

Satī said: "I am the subtle (beyond the reach of speech and mind) Mahāprakṛiti who creates and destroys. Owing to the promise I had aforetime given Thee (to bless Thee for Thy tapasya) I (put my true form under restraint, and) incarnated as a fair girl in Dakṣa's house merely to get Thee as My husband (to charm Thee by becoming Thy wife). I have to-day assumed this fearful aspect for the destruction of father Dakṣa's great yajna. But, O Maheśvara! Thou hast no reason to be afraid of Me (for this fearful aspect is assumed to terrify Dakṣa alone). The ten terrible forms which Thou seest in each of the ten directions are each of them My aspect. Oh,

<sup>1</sup> Black Lady.

Śhambhu! Thou possessest immense wisdom. Be not afraid (but see with Thy eye of wisdom). Thou art My most beloved husband, and I am Thy wife. Seeing Thee so greatly afraid and turning in all directions, I stood before Thee blocking them by these ten forms of Mine."

Śhiva said: "Thou art the subtle (beyond the reach of speech and mind) Mūlaprakṛiti who creates, preserves, and destroys. It is not possible that one should know Thee who art beyond the reach of speech and mind, so, not knowing Thee through great illusion, I have said unpleasant words to Thee. Pardon me, O Parameśhvarī, the offence which I have thus committed. Tell me, O Consort of Śhiva with fearful eyes, the names of each of these ten most dreadful forms of Thine standing in each of the ten quarters."

Devī said: "O Mahādeva, these Mahāvidyās are but different aspects of My own Self. Listen! Their names are Kālī, Tārā, Shodaśhī, Bhubaneśhvarī, Bhairavī, Chhinnamastā, Sundarī,<sup>1</sup> Bagalāmukhī, Dhūmāvati, and Mātangī."

Śhiva said: "O Devī! who supporteth the universe, if Thou art pleased with me, tell me which of these forms bear these respective names."

Devī said: "The dark-coloured form, with terrible eyes, which Thou dost see before Thee is Kālī. She who is above Thee of Śhyāmā<sup>2</sup> colour is Mahāvidyā Tārā, the very image of Mahākāla. The lean, destitute, and very frightful Devī whom Thou dost see on Thy right side is, O high-souled Mahādeva, Mahāvidyā Chhinnamastā. O Śhambhu, the Devī on Thy left side is Bhubaneśhvarī. She who is behind you is Devī Bagalāmukhī, Destructress of foes. She who appears as a widow on the south-east is Devī Mahāvidyā Dhūmāvati, a great Īshvarī. The Devī on the south-west is Tripurāsundarī.<sup>3</sup> In the northwest is Mātangī, and in

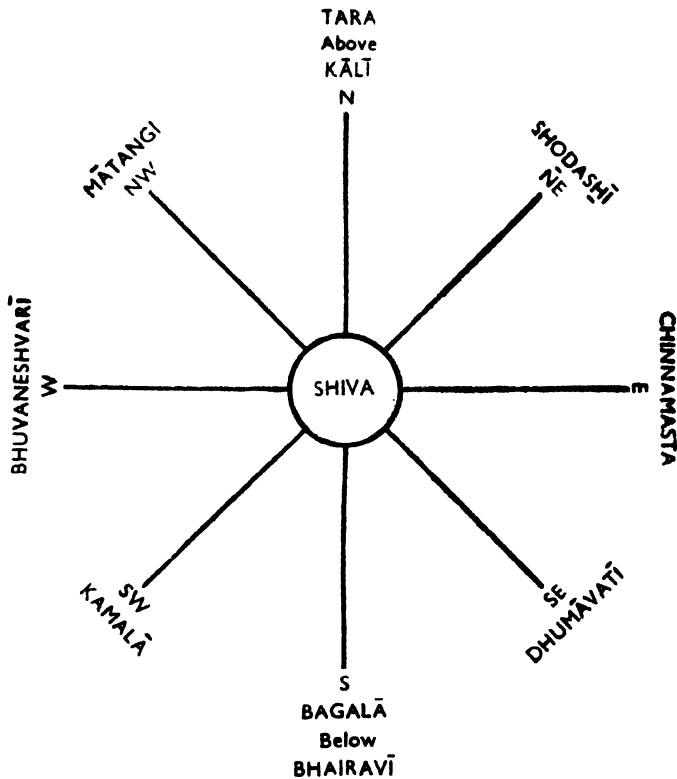
<sup>1</sup> Kamalā or Mahālakshmi.

<sup>2</sup> Grass green, dark blue, blackish.

<sup>3</sup> Kamalā.

the north-east Mahāvidyā Shodāṣhī, a great Īṣhvarī. She who is below Thee is Bhairavī.<sup>1</sup> O Ṣhambhu ! be not afraid (at the sight of these ten forms, which are My manifestations, and destroy the fear of existence). Of My many forms (ninety millions of manifestations)<sup>2</sup> these ten are the best (the most perfect vibhūtis).<sup>3</sup> To such Sādhakas as worship them with devotion they grant the four-fold fruit<sup>4</sup> and all that is desired. O Maheṣhvara ! all such things as Sādhakas desire, such as Māraṇa, Uchchātana, Kshobhana,

<sup>1</sup> See Daṣha-Mahāvidyā-Upāsanā-Rahasya, by Prasanna Kumāra Ṣhastrī, which illustrates both the figures and yantras. The text also illustrates the positions as follows :



<sup>2</sup> Vibhūtis.

<sup>3</sup> See *post*.

<sup>4</sup> Dharma, artha, kāma, moksha (see Introduction).

Mohana, Drāvana, Stambhana, Vidveshaṇa,<sup>1</sup> are granted by them. Each of these ten Mahāvidyās, is to be kept secret and never revealed. Thou shalt be the ordinancer and interpreter of yantras, mantras, pūjā, homa, purāṣcharaṇa,<sup>2</sup> stotra,<sup>3</sup> kavacha<sup>4</sup> practices, rules, and all else concerning them which may be required by sādhakas. There is none else in the world who can reveal them. The Āgama Śhāstra which Thou shalt reveal from Thy mouth will be renowned in the three worlds. O Śhangkara! Āgama and Veda are my two arms. With them I support the entire universe of moving and unmoving things. The world is maintained by Dharma, as ordained in Tantra and in Veda. The fool who disregards them through delusion falls assuredly from the arms which save the three worlds. I am unable to save him who, in disregard of Āgama or Veda, worships Me in a manner different from that ordained in it. This is nothing but the strictest truth. Āgama and Veda are both causes of liberation. But both are difficult to understand and carry out. Knowledge of them is hard to attain even by intelligent men. They are eternal and without end. The intelligent will know that the purpose of both the Śhāstras is the same, and will practise dharma accordingly. The wise will never, through delusion, consider them to be different. Those who worship these ten Mahāvidyās will act like Vaiṣṇavas, but in rapt concentration will rest their hearts on Me. The Sādhaka will with great care keep secret, and never speak to others of mantra, yantra, kavacha, and other matters which he receives from his guru. If these things are given out siddhi will be unattained and evil will result. A good Sādhaka will therefore conceal them with every care. High-souled Mahādeva, I have now spoken to you of the subject of worship.

<sup>1</sup> "Magical" powers of destruction, driving away, perturbing, enchanting, putting to flight, stopping or paralyzing, causing dissension.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>3</sup> Hymn,

<sup>4</sup> Amulet.



(Let not the sight of these aspects of Mine strike terror into Thy heart, and make Thee doubt My single-minded love for Thee. I am Thy beloved wife, and Thou, too, art My very beloved husband. To-day I wish only to humble the pride of my father, Prajāpati. So I pray to Thee, O Deva of Devas, that if Thou wilt not go to the place of sacrifice permit Me so to go. O Deva! it is my intention, with Thy permission, to go and destroy the sacrifice<sup>1</sup> of my father, Prajāpati Daksha (and not to frighten Thee).

Mahādeva said to Nārada: "Hearing these words of the Devī Śambhu stood as one struck with intense fear, and then spoke as follows to the fierce-eyed Kālī."

Śhiva said: "Devī, I know that Thou art Parameshvari, the best, perfect, and supreme Prakṛiti. Pardon me the unbecoming words which, overpowered by delusion, I have in forgetfulness used towards Thee. Thou art the primal<sup>2</sup> supreme Vidyā<sup>3</sup> who existeth in all created things. Thou art independent and supreme. Thou art Śhakti. Who is there to order Thee to do or to desist from doing anything? O Śhivā<sup>4</sup>! if thou goest to destroy Daksha's sacrifice, what power have I to restrain that? And why should I dare to do so? O Maheshvari! pardon me for what (presuming on my position as Thy husband) I have, under the influence of intense delusion, said to Thee. Do Thou as it pleases Thee."<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Because Daksha had, to offer him a slight, purposely neglected to invite Śhiva, Her husband.

<sup>2</sup> Ādyā.

<sup>3</sup> As opposed to Avidyā (see Introduction), though She is both.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī as wife of Śhiva.

<sup>5</sup> Sati then went to the sacrifice (yajna). There, Daksha poured invectives on the head of Śhiva. Sati's great devotion to her husband (the Hindu girl prays that she may become like Sati and get a husband like Śhiva) could not bear to hear Daksha's abuse of Him, and She gave up Her life. Nandi hastened to Kailāsha and told Śhiva, who rose in terrible wrath. Fire flashed from his eye and took the fearful

Interpreter of Śhāstras, do you consider that that display of power is of no account, at the sight of which even Mahārūdra, who causes the great dissolution, was astounded, trembled with fear, and sought to flee ?

When Niṣhumbha was killed in the battle with the Devī,<sup>1</sup> Śhumbha, seeing Brahmānī, Vaishṇavī, Māheṣvari, Indrānī, Kaumārī, Vārāhī, Nārasinghī, Chāmūṇḍā, Kauṣhikī, and Śhivadūtī,<sup>2</sup> fighting with fury, sarcastically addressed Her who rejoices in war, saying :

“O Durgā, proud of the strength of Thy arms, be no longer proud. She who fights with the help of the powers of other Devas has no reason to pride Herself so much as the single-handed conqueror of the three worlds.”<sup>3</sup>

She who dwells in all hearts and who ever leans to mercy showed it then without stint. In that field of battle she made Śhumbha a reply unheard of even by great yogīs who had attained siddhi and became pure and free of the bonds of life. Jagadambā knew that the King of the Daityas was moved in his actions by an ill-directed intelligence and a naturally wicked nature. Thus, just as a mother cannot forsake her son even if he commits hundreds and thousands

form of Bhairava, who went with a host of ghosts and goblins to destroy the yajna. Śhiva followed. The yajna was destroyed. Nandi Śhiva's follower cut off Daksha's head and threw it into the fire. Śhiva then took up the dead body of Satī and went away bearing it on His shoulder. The story continues with the history of the Mahāpiṭhas (see Introduction). Satī reappeared in Her incarnation as daughter of the Mountain-king. The story of the Daksha-yajna is one of the most ancient, as it is one of the best known, of all Śhiva and Śhakti legends.

<sup>1</sup> The brothers Niṣhumbha and Śhumbha were Lords of the Dēmoniac Dānavas, who had defeated the Devas. The Devī, however, in whose body was the united Śhakti of all the Devas, slew first Dhumralochana, Chaṇḍa, and Muṇḍa, who had been sent against Her, and then the great Dānava Raktabīja, and finally both Śhumbha and Niṣhumbha (see Chaṇḍī of Markandeya Purāṇa).

<sup>2</sup> The Śhaktis of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Śhiva, and other Śhaktis.

<sup>3</sup> That is, Śhumbha himself.

of offences against her, but rather with smile and joy takes him on her lap, and then with feigned anger calls him wicked, so the Mother of the universe, looking upon Śhumbha with merciful eyes but with such a feigned anger, said : “Wicked one, I alone exist. Who other is there in the world ? Look ! All these manifestations<sup>1</sup> will enter into Me. I will then dispel the doubt which has arisen in your mind at the sight of a number of Devaśhaktis.” (The mother, as if caressingly, said : “Wicked one, you see these Devaśhaktis, and now by a trick wish to know the truth concerning them.”) Then in an instant, at the will of Her who is all will Herself, Brāhmaṇī and all other Devīs entered into Brahmanayī’s body, and (Śhumbha saw that in the battle-field) there was none but Ambikā alone.

Then Devī again said : “I withdraw the many forms in which I (displaying my wealth of manifestation)<sup>1</sup> appeared. I now alone stand in the battle-field. So, Śhumbha, now desist.”

It was as if a boy on seeing many mothers was disconsolate on being unable to recognize his own. The Mother therefore showed him Her real self, and consoled him, saying : “Look, I am thy Mother, so be quiet.” But Śhumbha was not one to be satisfied with knowing what She was without letting Her know what he was, so putting on the arms and accoutrements of the hero, the hero son of the heroine Mother advanced to heroic struggle. O Mother ! he who runs to your arms with his own strength is not a mendicant for your mercy. So the music of war rang out, fiercely shaking heaven, earth, and the nether world, and the ever-triumphant Lord of Daityas stood in hand-to-hand conflict, to the sound of victory-giving shouts from this and other worlds.

<sup>1</sup> Vibhūti, see *post*.

Śhāstra says that when, wounded in the heart by the Devi's spear he fell dead and dropped from the sky to earth, the latter, with its seven principal mountain ranges,<sup>1</sup> seven seas, and seven islands, shook with the unbearable weight of his body. At his death all the regions rejoiced. The whole world regained health. The sky, hitherto overcast with a deep mist, cleared. Inauspicious clouds which had been shooting meteors all around, disappeared. Rivers, the flow of which had long been stayed by the din of the twang of his bow and his thundering shouts, became on his destruction again free, and moved along their channels. The hearts of Devas were filled with immeasurable joy. Gandharvas<sup>2</sup> commenced to sing in sweet tones. Kinnaras, Siddhas, and Sādhya<sup>3</sup> began to play on musical instruments. Apsarās<sup>4</sup> commenced to dance. Pure air again flowed; the sun at length assumed his natural radiance. Fires could at last burn quietly, and without making the heavens resound with the sound of their burning.

Sādhaka, whose power can compare with the power of him for whose sake the ordained course of nature was arrested? Is it not a sign of the shortness of our life, intelligence, good fortune, and sādhana that we presume to deem small the power of manifestation<sup>5</sup> of Her whose great māyā charmed even the great charmer Śhumbha, ruler over the three worlds? Can you say that the Śhakti is small of her who can make the impossible possible,

<sup>1</sup> Kulāchala.

<sup>2</sup> Celestial beings (Devayonis) who, according to the Vishṇu Purāṇa, were sons of Brahmā, "born imbibing melody"; celestial musicians and choristers who play and sing at the banquets of the Devas; belonging, together with the Apsarās—their wives—to Indra's heaven.

<sup>3</sup> Other classes of Devayonis.

<sup>4</sup> Beautiful and voluptuous Devayonis of Indra's Heaven; wives of the Gandharvas; produced at the churning of the ocean.

<sup>5</sup> Vibhūti.

whose m $\ddot{a}$ y $\ddot{a}$  made even Bhagavan R $\ddot{a}$ machandra forgetful of himself upon the occasion of the destruction of the hundred-headed R $\ddot{a}$ vaṇa.<sup>1</sup> Does not Her play in Her incarnations as a fish, tortoise, and boar, whereby She saved the Vedas, supported the universe, and held the earth on the end of the boar's tusk, bear evidence of a full display of divine Śhakti?<sup>2</sup> The sudden appearance, bursting through a crystal pillar, of the strange half-man, half-lion, in order to save Prahlāda, chief among devotees;<sup>3</sup> the display of the Brahmāṇḍa within Her mouth to mother Yaśhodā;<sup>4</sup> the destruction of Pūtana by sucking milk from her breasts;<sup>5</sup> the upholding of Mount Govardhana by a boy of seven<sup>6</sup>; the charming, unknown to the three worlds of Brahmā through one whole year, by the raising of calves, cows, and cowherds by m $\ddot{a}$ y $\ddot{a}$ <sup>7</sup>; the humbling of the pride of Kandarpa<sup>8</sup> by the assumption, in playful favour to devotees, of thousands of forms in early youth for the gratification of herdswomen who were maddened with love, and had attained siddhi by the practice of tapas for many ages<sup>9</sup>; the showing of the virāt<sup>10</sup>; aspect to Akrura<sup>11</sup> in the waters of the

<sup>1</sup> When R $\ddot{a}$ ma was returning from Langkā, he met the hundred-headed R $\ddot{a}$ vaṇa. On seeing him, forgetful that he was Bhagavān, R $\ddot{a}$ ma did not dare to fight.

<sup>2</sup> Various incarnations of Viṣṇu.

<sup>3</sup> The Nṛsiṅgha Avatāra of Viṣṇu.

<sup>4</sup> Yaśhodā was wife of Nanda, in whose home Kṛiṣṇa was brought up. The infant Kṛiṣṇa showed to Yaśhodā the universe in His mouth.

<sup>5</sup> Pūtana was a female demon (Rākshasi) with poisoned breast, sent by Kāṅsa to destroy the infant Kṛiṣṇa, who, however, destroyed her by sucking her breasts.

<sup>6</sup> By Kṛiṣṇa

<sup>7</sup> Brahma stole the calves and cowherds of Gokula in order to test Kṛiṣṇa's power. The latter assumed the forms of the stolen cows and cowherds, so their absence was not noticed. This lasted for one year, when the calves and cowherds were restored by Brahmā, and Kṛiṣṇa withdrew his m $\ddot{a}$ y $\ddot{a}$ .

<sup>8</sup> Deva of love. The reference here is to the Rāsaliḷā.

<sup>9</sup> That is, the Gopīs.

<sup>10</sup> Universal.

<sup>11</sup> Uncle of Kṛiṣṇa, who induced R $\ddot{a}$ ma and Kṛiṣṇa to go to Mathura and kill Kāṅsa.

Yamuna<sup>1</sup>—all these are doubtless not perfect manifestations so far as the perfect Brahman is concerned, yet, O man, I ask you, can you imagine even in dream anything greater than these? The world of Jīvas could (were it to desire it) obtain even greater things of Him. But there are none who have the capacity to entertain such a desire.

“Manifest Thy divine śhakti to such an extent.” It is beyond the power of Jīva to measure His greatness by saying “to such an extent.” For this reason the extent to which He has manifested His śhakti for the removal of the burdens of the earth in consequence of the tapasyā performed by the devotees is sufficient for Jīvas. So I say, Do not trouble yourself with the thought that the receptacle is small. It is not really so ; it assumes a small form to serve the extremely small purposes of the small world. You and I, the small Jīvas of this small world, do not count even as much as the smallest atom in His view. What right have we to see His universal aspect, which is rarely seen by Brahmā and other Devas. Secondly, the Lord of the universe has no need to show that sort of lordliness which you and I show to others with greatness, largeness and the like. What avails our ignoring of His lordliness when even Śhumbha, Niśhumbha, Rāvaṇa, and Kumbhakarṇa,<sup>2</sup> could avail nothing by their ignoring it? So I say that when the greatly powerful King, Vali, could not save himself by looking on Vāmanadeva<sup>3</sup> as really a dwarf, why do we, who are really dwarfs, stretch out our arms to catch the moon shining in the firmament of the devotee’s heart? As you use the illustration of water to show that a small receptacle cannot contain a vast śhakti so I will take that of fire to show that an immeasurable

<sup>1</sup> River Yamunā.

<sup>2</sup> Daityas and Rākshasas. The last was brother of Rāvaṇa.

<sup>3</sup> Incarnation of Viṣṇu in the form of a dwarf.

śhakti can be eternally hidden even in a small receptacle. Put a spark of fire on a mountain heap of grass, and you will see that spark will extend throughout it and will illumine every side with enormous tongues of flame, kissing the cheeks of the firmament. The spark is no longer a spark, but has become a destructive fire flaming terrifically and fit to consume the whole heap. Similarly, however small Bhagavān's appearance in His incarnation may seem to you to be, bring to it a substance fit for the display of divine manifestation<sup>1</sup> and you will see that the Brahmāṇḍa is filled with the eternal Brahma-play of Śhakti and has become the field for the display of Śhakti such as the Nṛsiṅgha of Prahlāda,<sup>2</sup> Śhṛikṛishṇa of Arjuna, Gopāla<sup>3</sup> of Yaśhodā, Śhyāmasundara<sup>4</sup> of the herdswomen;<sup>5</sup> Nandanandana of Akrura,<sup>6</sup> Śhyāmā of Śhumbha,<sup>7</sup> Umā of Himālaya,<sup>8</sup> Sītā of Rāma,<sup>9</sup> and Satī of Śhiva.<sup>10</sup> You will then realize that His greatness is not small, but that the Jīva's capacity is small: His appearance is not small, but the eyes of Jīva are so. He is not small, but you and I are so. So I say, O Sādhaka, do not suppose that a small receptacle cannot hold the eternal śhakti, or proceed to measure the

<sup>1</sup> Vibhuti.

<sup>2</sup> The man-lion incarnation of Vishnu for the protection of the son of Hiranyakasipu.

<sup>3</sup> One of Kṛishṇa's 108 names. That by which he was called by Yaśhodā.

<sup>4</sup> The name by which Kṛishṇa was called by the Gopīs.

<sup>5</sup> Gopīs of Vraja who loved Kṛishṇa.

<sup>6</sup> Name of Kṛishṇa; as to Akrura, see *post*.

<sup>7</sup> The Devī Victrix of the demon Śhumbha (see *post*).

<sup>8</sup> The Devī as daughter of Himālaya and wife of Śhiva. As to the derivation of the name see the first canto of Kālidāsa's Kumārasambhavam. Umā unmarried, is the śhakti of will, as the Sutra says, "Ichchhāśhakti umā kumārī."

<sup>9</sup> Wife of Rāma.

<sup>10</sup> Devī, wife of Śhiva and daughter of Daksha.

greatness of Mahāmāyā. Whose power can make that possible which seems impossible.

But while there is yet time, seek the protection of Her feet, and opening the door of your heart say: "Mother, all my intelligence, learning, and reasonings are at an end. Now be gracious to me. In my struggle with doubt stand before me as Thou didst stand before Arjuna and before Śhumbha. Fill the world for once with Thy true appearance so that my birth may be blessed, my life may be blessed, my eyes may be blessed, and I, O Mother, may sink in Thee, becoming wholly Thine."



## CHAPTER VI

### WORSHIP OF DEVATĀS

SĀDHAKA, against our wish we are obliged to say again that the healers of whom we have spoken are wont to quote four sayings from the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra as evidence in favour of their views. Though these statements are supposed to be evidence on their behalf, we shall, in order to show what this evidence is, quote the entire text consisting of the Devī's questions and the answer of Sadāśhiva. From these texts the right thinking will readily understand how difficult it is to become a healer without killing thousands.<sup>1</sup>

In the fourteenth Ullāsa of this Tantra,<sup>2</sup> after Mahādeva had spoken of the rules and ritual relating to the consecration of the images of Devas, Devī said :

“ Lord, tell me truly what devotees should do if, for some unforeseen reason, the consecrated image of a Devata is left without worship. Tell me also through what faults images of Devas become unfit for worship, for what faults they should be rejected, and what means exist for remedying those faults.”

Sadāśhiva said :

“ If there be an omission to worship for a day, then the worship should be twice performed ; if for two days, then the worship should be four times performed ; if for three

---

<sup>1</sup> That is to say, without having had experience at the cost of others.

<sup>2</sup> Verse 95 *et seq.*

days it should be celebrated eight times. If the omission does not exceed six months then the Deva should be bathed with eight jars full of water, sanctified by His mantra, and then worshipped. If the omission to perform worship exceeds six months, then the image should again be consecrated and then worshipped. If the image of a Deva is defective, cracks, or breaks, it should be consigned to water. If it has fallen on unholy ground it should not be worshipped. A defective, cracked, or broken image should be consigned to water, but an image polluted by touch should be purified and then again worshipped. Mahāpīthas<sup>1</sup> and Anadilingas<sup>2</sup> are free from all faults—that is to say, the above-mentioned causes do not operate on them to detract from their virtue. For this reason the people should worship their own Ishta-devas<sup>3</sup> in them for the attainment of their desired blessings.<sup>4</sup> Mahāmāyā, I have thus related to you in detail all that you wished to know for the good of men who act with a view to the fruits of action.”<sup>5</sup>

As He thus spoke the eye in the forehead of Bhagavān Mahākāla opened as if to peer into futurity.

Nowadays one meets with many an adept in Tattva,<sup>6</sup> who professes to have renounced action, and says at every

<sup>1</sup> Holy shrines where the body of Devī as Sati fell to earth (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Anādi, without beginning. That is, those lingams which spring from earth supernaturally (called Svāyambhū, or self-existent), as distinguished from those fashioned and installed by men. Of the former class are the lingams at Vaidyanātha, Tārakeshvara, the Chandra-ṣekhara at Chittagong and other places.

<sup>3</sup> The worshipper's own chosen Deity.

<sup>4</sup> Dharma, Artha, Kāma Moksha (see Introduction).

<sup>5</sup> That is, those on the path of pravṛiti (see Introduction), who act interestedly (sakāma karma), as opposed to those who renounce, and who act rightly and unselfishly without thought of gaining fruit of their action (nishkāma karma).

<sup>6</sup> Sacred science.

opportunity : “ The karmakāṇḍa<sup>1</sup> is intended only for those who are devoid of knowledge ; why then should he who has attained to it do action ? ”

Unfortunately, most of those who say this are themselves doers of karma.<sup>2</sup> What they therefore say must mean that such karma alone as consists in the worship of Devas is for those who are devoid of true knowledge ; while such karma as is required for the service of wife, children, and the like may be done even by those possessed of true knowledge. For their Śāstra says : “ It is also by doing what pleases Him that He is worshipped.” However that may be, it was as if He thought of what would happen in the future that Bhagavān, who dwells in the hearts of all wise men, said again<sup>3</sup> : No Jīva possessing body can be without karma for even half a minute. Helpless he is drawn by the current of karma even against his will. That is to say, just as everything follows the wind, which it is unable to check, so everyone follows the irresistible flow of karma. By karma<sup>4</sup> alone Jīva enjoys happiness, by karma alone he suffers misery. Under the influence of karma alone he is born, lives, and dies. For this reason I have made mention of various kinds of karma in sādhanayoga, in order to attract the minds of those of little knowledge to nirvāna-dharma<sup>5</sup>—that is to say, in order to induce them to work until they reach the stage which follows nirvikalpa samādhi,<sup>6</sup> and to keep them away from wrong action (that is to say, if the mind remains ever engaged in the thought of good things, no bad thoughts can germinate in it). ”

<sup>1</sup> The portion of the scripture which relates to worship, ritual practice (karma), which last word means that which is done, action.

<sup>2</sup> See *post*.

<sup>3</sup> Verse 104 *et seq.* of chap. xiv of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra.

<sup>4</sup> See *post*.

<sup>5</sup> That is, to the path which leads to liberation.

<sup>6</sup> See Introduction.

Sadāshiva next proceeded to explain the subject of karma with more explicitness<sup>1</sup>: “Karma is of two kinds, auspicious and inauspicious. Through the latter Jīva suffers acute pain, and, O Devī! through the former Jīva becomes attached to the fruits of action, and controlled by the bonds of karma, sojourns again and again in this world and the next.” That is to say, you must correct your notion of a twofold bond of karma to the effect that karma consisting of worship of Devas and Devīs is the cause of bondage, whilst that done in the service of the world removes bondage; and you must understand that whatever you do is karma, that what is good karma is auspicious, and what is bad karma is inauspicious, and that both auspicious and inauspicious karma are instrumental in causing the bondage of Jīva to sangsāra.

“Not even in a hundred kalpas<sup>2</sup> can Jīva attain liberation unless both his auspicious as well as inauspicious karma come to an end”—that is to say, as good karma will come to an end so will bad karma come to an end with it; otherwise, if all your good karma pass away, leaving the flow of your bad karma the same or gradually increasing, such a destruction of karma will not remove bondage to sangsāra. Rather the want of good karma will break the tie with Heaven and make that with Hell yet firmer still through the influence of bad karma. “As it makes no difference to the binding power of a chain whether it be of iron or gold, so karma, whether auspicious or inauspicious, is equally powerful to bind Jīva.”<sup>3</sup> Accumulated karma, whether good or bad, inevitably acts so as to bring the Jīva back to sangsāra. “Jīva, even though he be in constant action and endure hundreds of

<sup>1</sup> Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, chap. xiv, verse 107.

<sup>2</sup> See *post*.

<sup>3</sup> Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, chapter xiv, verses 109, 110.

austerities, cannot attain liberation so long as he does not acquire true knowledge<sup>1</sup>”—that is to say, if knowledge is not sought as the accompaniment of action the latter alone can never be directly instrumental to secure liberation. “It is only after the destruction of sin and the purification of the heart by thought upon Tattva (the thought that Brahman alone in an essential sense exists, while the world does not—that is to say, that the world is nothing but a display<sup>2</sup> of the Brahman) and by performance of disinterested action<sup>3</sup> that knowledge dawns<sup>4</sup>”—that is to say, that knowledge only appears when the mind has been so purified by the practice of Brahma-Tattva and constant worship of Bhagavān with karma performed without desire for fruit, that no sinful propensity arises in it, but only the presence of the pure sattva guṇa is felt without the least appearance of the rajas and tamas guṇas.

“From Brahmā to a blade of grass everything in the world is the creation of māyā. Parabrahman alone is the sole truly existent one. When knowledge of this tattva is gained then the Jīva attains true happiness<sup>5</sup>”—that is to say, whatever variety we see in the dualistic world, is like a dream or a magic show, the creation of māyā. Just as the magician alone truly exists and all which he does is illusion, so the nondual Parabrahman alone is true and all the things raised by Him to form the saṃsāra are illusive. Just as when sleep is dispelled all dreams disappear, so when, by the grace of Bhagavān, the sleep of māyā is dispelled, this

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.*, verse 111.

<sup>2</sup> Vibhūti, see *post*.

<sup>3</sup> That is, nishkāma karma (opposed to sakāma karma), or right action done unselfishly without hope of reward and simply because such action is right.

<sup>4</sup> Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, chap. xiv, verse 112.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, verse 113. Brahmā is the first Deva of the Trinity, a transitory manifestation of the supreme Brahman.

sangsāra, full of māyā, disappears at the same time. As when Jīva awakes he sees that he alone and neither sleep nor dream remains, so when Jīva becomes self-conscious he sees that neither māyā nor the sangsāra remains, but only he himself as the Supreme Spirit.<sup>1</sup> It is only when Jīva thus sinks into the sea of Tattva<sup>2</sup> that he gains such happiness as never gives place to sorrow.

“He alone is free from the bonds of karma who, renouncing name and form, has attained to the knowledge that on the immutable Brahman all things<sup>3</sup> rest.”<sup>4</sup> One must rise above name and form and make all things<sup>3</sup> rest in the true immutable Brahman. From this it must be understood that if Brahman is true and immutable, names and forms are false and mutable. What is true is stable and what is false is unstable, so that to reach the true the false must be abandoned. To sink in Brahmatattva, which is above māyā, names and forms which are made of māyā must be abandoned. By name and form we must understand not true name and form, but the name and form which arises from change of nature.<sup>5</sup> For instance, the true name of earth is earth. Its form is the ordinary ground. When, however, cups, jugs, pots, dishes, and other like things, are made of it, the names and forms of those articles are due to nothing but change—that is to say, had not the true form of earth been transformed into the changed forms of cups, and the like, the substance earth would never have received the names of cups, jars, and the like. When these break and return to the form of common earth those names also disappear along with those forms. Cups, jars, and the like,

<sup>1</sup> Paramātmā. <sup>2</sup> Here the infinite waters of the ocean of Brahman.

<sup>3</sup> *Lit.* “all Tattva rest.” <sup>4</sup> Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, *ibid.*, verse 114.

<sup>5</sup> Vikāra: change of form or nature; transformation; deviation from natural state. In Sāṅkhya, Vikṛiti is that which is evolved from a previous source or Prakṛiti.

are all false ; earth alone is true. Just as in understanding the nature<sup>1</sup> of earth I cannot leave out of consideration cups, and the like, so in directing the mind to the nature<sup>1</sup> of Brahma I must not omit to consider the Brahmāṇḍa consisting of names and forms. It was earth before the formation of cups, and subsequently it again became earth. Only for a short time between these two states the cry of "Cup, cup !" arose, which alone is to be considered false. Śāstra has therefore said : " If a thing which did not exist either before or afterwards appear to exist during a middle period, know it also to be false." This falsehood, again, is not fundamentally false. A thing seen in a dream may be false, but neither dream nor sleep is false. Similarly, this world may be false, but the māyā at its root never false. If sleep be false, who shows the dream ? If māyā be false, who creates the saṃsāra ? If māyā be false, then the saṃsāra becomes true. Māyā therefore, exists and will exist, and it is through this māyā that mother Mahāmāyā must be seen.

Gītānjali<sup>2</sup> therefore sings :

"Veda says : vain is our effort, for everything,

O Brother ! is Māyā.

Tantra says through Māyā is heard the laugh of  
Mahāmāyā ;

For it is the Mother's Māyā.

Veda says : " Whatever is designated by speech and called by name is Vikāra.<sup>3</sup> Only earth is true."<sup>4</sup> Vikāra is not false ; it is only the state of change of that which is real. A changed thing is only the real thing in another state ; it is only the changed name and form which appear and disappear. The true form as neither appearance nor

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> A volume of verses by the Author.

<sup>3</sup> See *post*.

<sup>4</sup> Referring to the simile of a ghata (jar). What is called jar is untrue ; but the earth of which it is composed is true.

disappearance. Just as cups, jars, dishes, or whatever else you may make with earth will undoubtedly remain earth in substance ; as wrist-chains, bracelets, earrings, or whatever else you may make with gold will be gold in substance and nothing else, so in this dualistic world, with all its variety of names and forms, father, mother, brother, sister, wife, son, daughter, you and I, non-moving and moving things, insects, flies, and the other names and forms which we see, are all only the Parabrahman manifesting Itself in different forms, such forms being due to change by Māyā, and in reality nothing but a manifestation of Brahman.<sup>1</sup> The only distinction is that in the body of Ishvara this power of manifestation<sup>2</sup> is fully manifested, whilst in the body of Jīva it is not so. I therefore said that because changed names and forms are false, the true names and forms are not so.

In the domain of Sādhana this is Brahma-vision. Gītānjali<sup>3</sup> has therefore put into the mouth of Menakā :

“ Umā is the adored of the world ;  
 No mere daughter is She.  
 With Brahman as Hara, on a bejewelled throne,  
 She sits as Parabrahmasanātani.<sup>4</sup>  
 Thy Tripurasundara Digambara<sup>5</sup> exists,  
 Far excelling in lustre ten million suns.  
 On the left of Hara sits my Umā,  
 Whose golden beauty shines as a thousand millions  
 moons.  
 There laughs Shadānana,<sup>6</sup> in Sadānanda's<sup>6</sup> arms ;

<sup>1</sup> Brahnavibhūti.

<sup>2</sup> Referring to the simile of a ghata (jar). What is called jar is untrue ; but the earth of which it is composed is true.

<sup>3</sup> A volume of verses by the Author.

<sup>4</sup> Devī as the eternal Parabrahman.

<sup>5</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>6</sup> The six-headed Kārtikeya, son of Śhiva.



Gajānana <sup>1</sup> dances in Jagadambā's <sup>2</sup> arms,  
 The Music of Śhambhu's damvura <sup>3</sup>  
 Draws peals of laughter from Kumāra <sup>4</sup>  
 And from Gaṇeśha, at the clap of Umā's hands.  
 In the arms of two Brahmas <sup>5</sup> rest the two Brahma-  
 children,<sup>6</sup>  
 And you and I again are Brahmas father and mother.  
 This sangsāra instinct, with Brahma-bliss, is but a  
 Vikāra <sup>7</sup> of Brahman,  
 And thus my perfect Brahman is His charming spouse.  
 O Mountain ! I hear another strange thing—  
 Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Hara are Umā's sons ;  
 Umā is not thine and mine alone.  
 She exists as everything moving or immovable in the  
 Universe.  
 Grandfather says She is grandmother  
 Who gave birth to Pītāmvara <sup>8</sup> and Digambara.<sup>9</sup>  
 Upon hearing you and me call her ' daughter '  
 How She must laugh in her mind !  
 Being thus ashamed and afraid to call Her daughter,  
 The Queen (Menakā) may well call herself the daughter's  
 daughter.  
 But that daughter is not daughter to the Queen alone.  
 If entreated She becomes even the daughter of a beggar-  
 woman ; Shiva Chandra says, O Lady of the Moun-  
 tain ! (Menakā)  
 Why, now that you know all, do you still call Her  
 daughter ?  
 Be yourself daughter for once.

<sup>1</sup> Elephant-headed Gaṇeśha.      <sup>2</sup> The Devī.      <sup>3</sup> Śhiva's drum.

<sup>4</sup> Kārtikeya, *vide ante*.      <sup>5</sup> Devī and Śhiva.      <sup>6</sup> Kārtikeya and Gaṇeśha.

<sup>7</sup> See *post*.

<sup>8</sup> Viṣṇu, who, as Kṛishṇa, wears yellow cloth,

<sup>9</sup> Śhiva, who is naked.

And offering Jabā flowers to the daughter's lotus feet,  
Cry : ' Victory to Mother ! ' " <sup>1</sup>

One must rise above names and forms and make all things <sup>2</sup> rest on the immutable Brahma. In order to rise above written names and forms discrimination <sup>3</sup> is necessary. Discrimination <sup>3</sup> is nothing but the understanding of the true nature of things. In discussing the fundamental nature of name and form the whole attention must be directed to the Parabrahman, just as in discussing the question of the substance of a cup the attention is directed to the earth (of which it is made). But because you must use names and forms this does not mean that you must leave this Brahmāṇḍa, with its names and forms, and go to live in another Brahmāṇḍa. Judge as you are, your name and form will accompany you to whatever Brahmāṇḍa you may go. One cannot, therefore, discuss name and form by throwing off name and form altogether. Just as the true nature of light would not be known were it not for the existence of darkness, so the non-dualistic existence <sup>2</sup> cannot be known without the existence of this dualistic Brahmāṇḍa composed of names and forms. Without it there could have been no judge of dualism and non-dualism, nor indeed any necessity for such a judge. To understand the true nature of earth it is not necessary to go to a country where there are no pots and potters. A person of intelligence will place a pot before himself, and see that under its form there is really nothing but earth. He who has recognized this is not astonished at the sight of a pot, but is, on the contrary, pleased to see the wonderful capacity which earth possesses of taking on forms. Similarly, he who has mastered the

<sup>1</sup> The gist of these verses is that Parvati and Shiva are not merely the daughter and son-in-law of the Lord of Mountains and Menakā, but are the one Supreme Spirit, manifesting as, and dwelling in, all forms.

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

<sup>3</sup> Viveka.

Brahmatattva<sup>1</sup> is not astonished at the sight of this created universe, but is, on the contrary, overjoyed to see the eternal śhakti of Brahmayi. He forgets all names and forms and sees in every form the Brahma-form underlying the worldly form. As everyone sees that there are pots, but the wise alone know that there is nothing but earth, so, although all see the sangsāra full of wives, sons, and relations, the Tāntrik sādha alone knows that it is nothing but Brahmayi's self. He who has understood that in order to rise above name and form it is necessary to forget that things have distinctive properties giving rise to such names and forms, and to know that the true śhakti of Brahma alone exists, he alone has risen above name and form and has perceived that all is but the immutable Brahman.

“No amount of japa, homa, and fasting will give liberation. It is by the realization alone that ‘I am indeed Brahman,’ that Jīva will gain liberation.”

As the mind of a drunken or deeply slumbering man is not affected even if he is embraced by a young woman, so self-realization or perception of the real does not come to one who is intoxicated with an intense delusion<sup>2</sup> and is under the influence of the sleep of māyā, even should he be animated by Sādhana. If Japa, Homa, Vrata,<sup>3</sup> and fasts are not accompanied by self-knowledge they avail nothing, even though they be practised for a hundred years. It is not, however, meant that all japa, homa, etc., is ineffectual to gain liberation. For why, then, should it be necessary to state that (under certain conditions) they are so ineffectual? As a matter of fact, japa, homa, fasting are so many means of attaining self-knowledge. Shāstra has consequently said that liberation will not be gained even after a hundred years by

---

<sup>1</sup> i.e., who knows that all, whatever may be its varied appearance, is but the one Brahman.

<sup>2</sup> Moha.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

the mere performance of the ordinary karma,<sup>1</sup> if there be complete disregard for what is fundamental—namely, self-knowledge. Shāstra does not mean that one who has known the self<sup>2</sup> has no karma to perform ; it rather means that none but those who know the self have a right to perform karma.

Ātmā<sup>3</sup> is witness<sup>4</sup> (that is, It only looks upon the working of the universe caused by māyā without interest therein) and is omnipresent, perfect, true, without a second and higher than the highest. (Like the space in a room.)<sup>5</sup> Ātmā possesses, yet does not possess, body (that is, although Ātmā inhabits the body, it remains ever detached from its qualities). Jīva attains liberation when he realizes this truth. He is without a doubt liberated who has cast off all idea of name and form as mere child's play and has become solely devoted to the Brahman.

During play children think of their dolls as sons and daughters ; but their names and forms disappear when play is over. In the same way, however much you may build in your own mind names and forms by the establishment of relationships, whether by way of wife, son, father, and mother, with jīvas who are the māyā-dolls in the playground of this saṃsāra, know it for certain that with the end of your earthly life all such names and forms will disappear. Therefore, he who has ceased from play and cast aside all māyik<sup>6</sup> names and forms while there is yet time,

<sup>1</sup> Ritual acts.

<sup>2</sup> Presumably the author here and in next line refers to the stages prior to complete self-recognition—*viz.*, regard for and endeavour to obtain self-knowledge.

<sup>3</sup> The Spirit.

<sup>4</sup> And so it is said : " Ātmā sākshī chetah kevalo nirguṇaṣhcha " (Ātmā is the sole intelligent witness without attributes). To its endurance as permanent witness of all changing states is due the Kantian " synthetic unity of apperception."

<sup>5</sup> That is, space has no form itself but takes form from the room in which it is.

<sup>6</sup> Made of and by Māyā.

and who, setting his mind and Ātmā on the Parabrahman who is above māyā, has united himself with the Paramātmā, such an one, even though inhabiting the māyik<sup>1</sup> body, is undoubtedly eternally free, like the Brahman Itself.

“If images imagined in the mind could give liberation to Jīva, then one could also become a King by receiving a kingdom in dream.”

As, despite his Māyik body, Jīva may obtain freedom from birth by knowledge of the essential truth,<sup>2</sup> the perception of the truth of the Self being the sole cause of such freedom, so a Sādhaka may attain nirvāṇa kaivalya by the worship (with knowledge of the Self) of an image of Jagadambā in the form in which She appeared in māyā for the benefit of Her devotees, and by perception of the greatness of that image—that is, of the presence in it, in eternal forms, of the eternal śhakti of Her who is eternity itself. This is the sole cause of such nirvāṇa kaivalya.<sup>3</sup>

He,<sup>4</sup> who with loins girt with yellow cloth, sat as Pārtha's<sup>5</sup> charioteer, glorious with the glory of his devotee, on the seat of Arjuna's chariot as the Pāṇḍavas' friend, holding the reins of the white horses in his left, and a whip in the right hand; He, who but a moment before, finding his friend Arjuna overcome by impatience and delusion,<sup>6</sup> and unwilling to do his own dharma,<sup>7</sup> had counselled him in words of wisdom; He, in the twinkling of an eye, changed that form of His—that sweet form of a delicate, dark hue, like that of a freshly formed cloud, charming the minds and hearts of the whole world, and disappeared, and in the twinkling of an eye thousands of hands and feet of the universe-embracing great body extended to each of the ten quarters of the heavens, and a terrible

<sup>1</sup> Made of and by Māyā.

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

<sup>3</sup> Supreme liberation (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> Śhrī Krishṇa.

<sup>5</sup> Arjuna.

<sup>6</sup> Māyā and Mohā.

<sup>7</sup> Duty.

mass of light, issuing from thousands of widely-expanded eyes, dimmed the rays of the sun. Notwithstanding his endowment of divine vision, that Prince of Heroes, Arjuna, shook with fear, and with trembling voice and folded hands said: "I cannot see the quarters of space nor am I at ease. Have mercy, O Lord of Devas! in whom the world resides."

In Vali's<sup>1</sup> Yajna<sup>2</sup> heaven, earth, and the nether world were covered by the two feet of the Vāmana Brāhmaṇa.<sup>3</sup> By Vali's good fortune a third foot, hitherto unseen by even Brahmā and other Devas, shot out from Bhagavān's navel, through the wonderful śhakti of the Almighty. Advised by his Queen, who was learned in spiritual lore, King Vali bowed down, and then the foot, the dispeller of fear and the wealth of devotees, was placed on his head. The fortunate King Vali went to the nether world, and Bhagavān, the reliever of the burdens of the world, abandoned even Vaikuṇṭha, and Himself became Vali's door-keeper in the nether world. To-day, only if he permits and kindly opens the door, can one see King Vali. The Lord of Vaikuṇṭha,<sup>4</sup> the monarch of monarchs, Himself stands at Vali's door, though at His own door of Vaikuṇṭha Brahmā and other Devas ever remain standing, praying for admittance to His presence, the all in all of a devotee's life. Bhagavān, the creator of all things, Thou alone, O Lord! knowest the greatness of a devotee. And you, King Vali, a Prince of Daityas,<sup>5</sup> are a Prince of Devotees. What kingdom is it

<sup>1</sup> Vali was a Daitya grandson of Prahlāda, who conquered the three worlds and then performed a great yajna, in which he intended to give away all that belonged to him, when Viṣṇu as Vāmana appeared before him and asked for land sufficient to put three feet on. This was promised, when the Vāmana with two feet covered the world. <sup>2</sup> Sacrifice.

<sup>3</sup> The Viṣṇu avatāra of that name—as dwarf. <sup>4</sup> Viṣṇu's heaven.

<sup>5</sup> Demonic beings.

which you have acquired, to guard which the Supreme Monarch of the universe has Himself become your door-keeper ?

Again, on the banks of the Yamunā, at the root of the kadamba-tree, the sweet flute<sup>1</sup> sounded. By what mantra of what secret sādhana we know not, the fair women of the city of Vraja stood in their thousands in the ecstasy of their great love,<sup>2</sup> surrounding Bhagavān, the son of Nanda, as immovable stars surround the full moon. Instantly, by virtue of his wonderful vaishṇavī māyā, Bhagavān appeared to each of them in a separate body, and threw his arms round the neck of each of the fair women, unseen by the others. The Devas assembled in the sky above Vrindāvana in order to see the incomparable beauty of the body of Kṛishṇa in the waters of the Yamunā, on land and in space. Amidst showers of flowers offered by them with reverence, to the joyous sounds of music and dancing by Vidyādharaś, Siddhas, Gandharvas, Kinnaras, Apsarās, Yakshas, and Chāraṇas,<sup>3</sup> to the song of triumph by the herds women, and amidst the manifestation of the perfect greatness of Pūrṇa Brahmas-anātana,<sup>4</sup> the huge waves of the heroic valour of the charmer of Madana<sup>5</sup> rolled in the sea of the play of love.<sup>6</sup>

The sight of the misery of Devas, caused by the oppressions of Mahisha the Asura, pained the loving heart of Her who is full of mercy for all sufferers. She, who embodies all śhaktis, manifested Her śhakti and appeared in the form of a mass of fury born of the anger of the Devas. The earth sank under the weight of the beauteous lotus feet of that form, all full of consciousness of Her who is consciousness

<sup>1</sup> Of Śhri Kṛishṇa.

<sup>2</sup> Rāsa.

<sup>3</sup> Various forms of celestial male and female spirits (Devayoni).

<sup>4</sup> The full eternal Brahman.

<sup>5</sup> The Deva of love.

<sup>6</sup> The passage refers to the rāsālīlā play of love of Śhri Kṛishṇa and the Gopīs.

itself. Her crown pierced the firmament, and, delighting in war, She stood extending Her thousand arms over the field of battle. Seeing the Brahman aspect of the Brahmayi the immortals shouted: "Victory! victory! victory!" and in joy began to worship the lotus feet of the blissful Devī.

Again, when previous to the destruction of Śhumbha and Niśhumbha,<sup>1</sup> Kaushiki<sup>2</sup> emerged from the body of Pārvatī, beautiful as a golden champak flower, the fair appearance of Pārvatī became instantly changed into the shining blue lustre, more beautiful than that of a blue lotus, of Umā, who appeared as Śhyāmā. Into the glowing fire of Her presence the King of the Daityas jumped and was thereupon consumed as if he were a mere insect. Again, in the battle with Chaṇḍa and Muṇḍa,<sup>3</sup> the śakti of Chāmuṇḍā<sup>4</sup> burst forth from the forehead of Śhyāmā, wrinkled with wrath. In the battle with Raktabija,<sup>5</sup> Śhivadūtī<sup>6</sup> issued from Śhyāmā, who is Mulaprakṛiti. In the fight with Śhumbha it was into Her body that Brahmāṇī and other Śhaktis suddenly disappeared. Prior to Daksha's yajna<sup>7</sup> ten Mahāvidyās appeared from out of the single body of Satī and again disappeared into it. Again, at the time of the destruction of that yajna, a shadow-Satī<sup>8</sup> appeared from out of the original body of Satī, and the māyik body was abandoned into the fire of yajna. Later, in the home of Himālaya, he was shown the world-form manifestation of Brahman in the newly-born body of a daughter,<sup>9</sup> and into that body again those manifestations were withdrawn.

<sup>1</sup> Demons (see the Devī-Māhātmya).

<sup>2</sup> A terrific form of the Devī. <sup>3</sup> A Śakti issuing from Śhyāmā.

<sup>4</sup> See Introduction and *ante*.

<sup>5</sup> Chhāyāsatī.

<sup>6</sup> Devī incarnating as Pārvaṭī.



The appearance and disappearance in the manner of innumerable playful bodies from and into Her single body clearly proves that the body of Sachchidānandamayī<sup>1</sup> is nothing but Sachchidānanda; that the variety in forms is due to variety in māyā made by Her own desire, and that there is no means of specifying any of Her particular forms as being Her real form truly defined by unquestionable signs. From the One comes the infinite, which becomes One again by the disappearance of the infinite. In this manner, in Her body, in the twinkling of an eye, there is creation, and in another twinkling a dissolution.<sup>2</sup> In this state of things to endeavour to ascertain the forms of Her who is co-extensive with the universe is but the counting of the waves of the sea. Again, in the hearts of Sādhakas who have attained Siddhi She appears and disappears eternally in infinite forms, such forms changing at every moment; this being so, it is impossible to say that She is in reality bound to any one particular form. To know, therefore, the truth<sup>3</sup> as to Her form, we must understand that Her real Self is above all forms. Though connected with infinite forms, She is, in fact, unattached to any form. Whenever the Ichchāmayī<sup>4</sup> puts forth any form of māyā according to Her desire, then a reflection appears of the form which She willingly assumes. Seeing that reflection in the mirror of māyā She becomes charmed with Her own form and, like an enchanted girl, the Ānandamayī<sup>5</sup> dances with joy and claps Her hands. In the establishment of a

<sup>1</sup> The Devī as existence, knowledge, and bliss. Sachchidānanda is the Brahman.

<sup>2</sup> So in the *Lalitā Sahasranāma* (verse 66), it is said: "Unmeshanimishotpannavipannabhuvanāvalīh" (The series of worlds arise and disappear with the opening and shutting of Her eyes). <sup>3</sup> Tattva.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī whose substance is will.

<sup>5</sup> The Devī whose substance is bliss.

dual relationship between Jīva and Brahman She dances in Her own joy, into which She sinks.

Overwhelmed with emotion at this play of Hers, a Sādhaka, had said :

“ Kālī, Charmer, of the mind of Mahākālā. Thou who art ever full of bliss, Thou danceth in Thy own joy, O Mother ! and Thyself dost clap Thy hands.”

He who, when practising Sādhana of the Brahma-forms of the Brahmamayī, does not possess this knowledge concerning the Brahman is not, in fact, competent to worship Her forms. Whenever, during creation, preservation, and destruction, a necessity has arisen for any particular form She who is will itself has entered into that form, and when Her purpose has been served, that māyik form has at once disappeared. The forms, however, with which the eternal flow of the universe is eternally concerned and in which the three principles<sup>1</sup> of creation, preservation, and destruction are contained are ever true and eternal. As they are eternal before creation, so they are eternal after the great dissolution ; for the Śhāstra has said that such eternal forms are resident in the non-dualistic region unknown to this ephemeral māyik world.<sup>2</sup>

Veda has said :

“ Just as one fire in entering into the womb of earth assumes in every object its form, so the one Dweller in all objects assumes their forms.”

Fire exists in a subtle form in every object in this world composed of the five elements ; but from without it is not at all visible. If, however, there is friction by mutual contact, or fire from without touches it, the fire burns forth.

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the forms referred to exist in potential state, otherwise there could be no re-creation after dissolution.

It is the law of nature that what does not exist in a thing can never appear in it. Had not fire existed in a subtle form in everything in the world, all things would not have been combustile. We must therefore understand that fire exists eternally in the subtlest form in every atom of any object, and that it also exists in a subtle form in the gross body of any object (which is but a conglomeration of atoms), permeating every part of it. For this reason the body of a piece of wood composed of the five elements should also be considered as the body of one of those elements—namely, fire. Similarly, Paramātmā,<sup>1</sup> which dwells in all things, enters and exists throughout the body of the universe.<sup>2</sup> Tantra has therefore said that he cannot worship images who is ignorant of the spiritual knowledge that “She exists as śhakti in even vehicles, stones, and metals.” Again, Śhrimadbhāgavata has said images are of eight kinds—namely, those made of stone, wood, iron, vermilion, sandal paste, etc.; painted, made of sand, jewels, and mental. “At the time of worship a sādhaḥa first of all worships the mental image inwardly,<sup>3</sup> and then, after communicating the spirit<sup>4</sup> of Brahman within him to the image without, commences external worship. Again, those who worship yantras<sup>5</sup> without an image, worship the mental image of the Devatā. This is the fundamental principle<sup>6</sup> relating to Her eternal presence and manifestation in yantras and images. For those who do not understand Her omnipresence and this communication of the inward spirit, but merely think to attain liberation by the simple imagination of a form in

<sup>1</sup> The Supreme Spirit.

<sup>2</sup> The Brahman is in, though also beyond, the Brahmanḍa.

<sup>3</sup> Literally, “in inward yajna,” as to which see Introduction and last chapter, vol. ii.

<sup>4</sup> Tejas—light, force, brilliance, spirit.

<sup>5</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>6</sup> Tattva, or truths.

their minds, such liberation is but a dream." Śhāstra has therefore said :

"If the mere imagination of forms in the mind, without spiritual knowledge and sādhana, can secure liberation, then people can also become Kings by receiving kingdoms in dreams."

Along with the contemplation of images the entire fundamental truth concerning them must be understood. When this is understood it must be realized,<sup>1</sup> and then the spirit must be communicated to the external image, when the process of giving it life will have been accomplished.<sup>2</sup> It is only when in this manner the Devatā has been established that the lustre of consciousness of Chaitanyamayī<sup>3</sup> will burst through that earthly image and scatter its rays around, illuminating the heart of the Sādhaka, filling him with joy and liberating his soul from physical existence. The Sādhaka will find this subject<sup>4</sup> dealt with in greater detail in the Chapter on ordinary worship.

Preserving the former śhloka,<sup>5</sup> in the form of a sūtra,<sup>6</sup> Bhagavān Himself has explained it in the form of a clear vṛitti :<sup>7</sup>

"Without knowledge men cannot attain liberation, even though they practise severe austerities with the full belief that images made of earth, metals, wood, and the like are Īshvara Himself."

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "made Pratyaksha." There are four kinds of proof, according to Nyāya, and three according to Sāṅkhya. The latter are : (1) Pratyaksha, or direct perception by the mind and senses of sight, smell, touch, taste, and sound ; (2) anumānam, or inference ; (3) shabda-pramānam, or scriptural proof ; to which the Nyāya adds (4) upamāna—that is, analogy or recognition of likeness.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the prāṇapratishṭhā rite (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> The Devī Whose substance is consciousness.

<sup>4</sup> Tattva.

<sup>5</sup> Verse.

<sup>6</sup> Aphorism.

<sup>7</sup> A form of commentary.

Ritual action<sup>1</sup> is futile if, in performing it, one is ignorant of the supreme Truth which is to destroy the bonds arising from action. If I do not know by what process this earthen image which I worship is changed into an image full of consciousness, then my image worship is nothing but earth worship. Śhāstra has therefore said that without knowledge no amount of severe austerities will enable one to see the True Form of Her who is the embodiment of all spiritual and intellectual knowledge. It is the sight of Her alone which frees one of bondage. He who is devoid of such knowledge is therefore not qualified to worship images. Without knowledge neither asceticism<sup>2</sup> nor enjoyment of worldly pleasure can give liberation.

To illustrate this, Bhagavān has said :

“If performance of Karma<sup>3</sup> alone, without knowledge of the Brahman, can give liberation, then those who by fasting have reduced themselves to skeletons, and those who, through gluttony, have become big-bellied, can gain liberation by such abstinence and indulgence. But in truth are they really liberated?” “If the mere performance of a vow to live on air, grass, broken particles of rice, or water alone can give liberation, then serpents, beasts, birds, and animals of the waters also (who live on such things) can be liberated (in spite of the absence of knowledge).”

There are four different forms of worship called “states” or “dispositions,”<sup>4</sup> according to four different states of knowledge. These are: “Seeing the Brahman in all things; this is the highest form.”<sup>5</sup> Constant contemplation<sup>6</sup> of the Devatā in the heart is the middle form. Recitation of

<sup>1</sup> Karma.

<sup>2</sup> Tapasyā.

<sup>3</sup> Ritual action, austerities, alms-giving, and action generally, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Bhāva.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>6</sup> Dhyāna (see Introduction).

mantras<sup>1</sup> and saying of hymns<sup>2</sup> is the lowest form, and mere external worship<sup>3</sup> is lower than these."

"Perception of the identity of Jīvātmā and Paramātmā is Brahmabhāva. Concentration of mind on the Devatā by the process of yoga is dhyānabhāva. Pūjā as the bhāva which arises out of the dualistic idea of the servant and the Lord, the worshipper and the worshipped. But he who knows that all is Brahman needs neither yoga nor pūjā, because his competency is such that he has risen above both the bhāvas of yoga and pūjā. For him there is neither worshipper nor worshipped, but all is Brahman. In his sight Jīva and Brahman, Īshvara and Sādhaka are not different things. Where there is no difference between two things there can be no yoga, nor worship of the one by the other. For this reason, hymn, recitation of mantra, contemplation, concentration, vows, restraint,<sup>4</sup> and the like, are not for those<sup>5</sup> who know the Brahman. "For him in whose heart the highest knowledge, that of the Brahman, reigns, recitation, sacrifice, austerities, restraints, vows,<sup>6</sup> and the like are useless." They are not only useless for him, but he has not even the right to do ritual acts.

The Sādhaka will now gradually see who is such a knower of Brahman. "The Brahman, who is the embodiment of pure knowledge and bliss, alone is true"—that is, without Him all this visible world is but the false display of māyā. "Whoever realizes this and becomes Brahman, for him there is no longer any necessity for external worship, contemplation, and concentration."<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Japa, v. *ibid.*

<sup>2</sup> Stava.

<sup>3</sup> Pūjā.

<sup>4</sup> Stava, japa, dhyāna, dhāraṇa, vrata, niyama (see Introduction).

<sup>5</sup> Literally, "are beyond the adhikāra (competency)."

<sup>6</sup> Japa, Yajna, Tapa, Niyama, Vrata, (see Introduction).

<sup>7</sup> Pūja, dhyāna, and dhāraṇa.

"I am Jīva." The liberated Mahāpuruṣha whose heart is freed from the egoism involved in this saying has neither sin, nor piety, nor heaven,<sup>1</sup> nor rebirth. For him who has realized that all is Brahman there is neither subject for meditation nor person meditating, neither Jīva to meditate nor Īṣhvara on whom He may meditate.

"This Ātmā is always free and unattached to any objects. In what bondage can it be? Why, then, should men of perverted intellect demand its liberation?"<sup>2</sup>

"The Universe is composed of His own māyā, and impenetrable even to the intellect of Devas. Ātmā exists as one who has entered into it although in reality He does not enter into it."

"Just as space exists both inside and outside all things, so Ātmā, whose substance is consciousness, shines as witness, both inside and outside all things."

"Ātmā has neither birth, boyhood, youth, nor age. It is ever the same, incorruptible, and is consciousness."

"Birth, youth, age, and the like belong to the gross body alone. Ātmā is free of them. Jīvas whose intellect are obscured by māyā see this, but yet seem not to see this."

"Just as the one sun appears as many (when reflected) in the water contained in a vessel (although in reality the sun is one and not many), so in the water of māyā contained in the vessel of the jīva's gross body Ātmā appears as many (although in reality it is one and not many)."

"As when the lunar orb is reflected in water a fool, who sees the quivering of the restless ripples, thinks that the lunar orb itself is quivering, so those who are destitute of true knowledge, on seeing the restlessness of intellect, think that the Ātmā is restless."

---

<sup>1</sup> Svarga.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the Ātmā is ever free. It is the Buddhi which must be liberated from the bonds which obscure this actually existing freedom.

“As when a cup is broken the space contained in it remains the same, so even when the body is destroyed Ātmā remains the same.”

“Devī, when jīva attains this supreme knowledge of the self which alone can give salvation, he is liberated even in this world. This is true, again true, and without a doubt true.”

“Neither action,<sup>1</sup> nor charity, nor progeny<sup>2</sup> can bring liberation. Knowledge of the Ātmā by the Ātmā can alone give liberation to man.”<sup>3</sup>

“Ātmā is the dearest of all. There is nothing so dear as the Ātmā. O consort of Śhiva! all other things (wife, son, and the like, etc.) become dear because of their relation to Ātmā.”

“Knowledge, object of knowledge, and knower—this threefold division is caused by māyā. If we carefully consider the nature<sup>4</sup> of these three, Ātmā alone, which is knowledge, remains in the end.”

“It is Ātmā, or consciousness who is knowledge, it is Ātmā who is the object of knowledge, and it is Ātmā who is the person who knows. He who knows this knows the truth.”

“I have thus related to you the truth<sup>5</sup> about knowledge, the direct cause of nirvāṇa liberation. This is the highest treasure of the four classes of avadhūtas.”<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Karma.

<sup>2</sup> That is, through their offering of the pinda in the obsequial rites.

<sup>3</sup> Only the Ātmā can know Ātmā.

<sup>4</sup> Tattva.

<sup>5</sup> Those who have renounced the world; ascetics. The life of the avadhūta is the Sannyasāśhrama of the Kali Yuga (see Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, chap. viii. verse 2). The term has been defined as follows:

“Aksharatvāt vareṇyatvāt dhūtasangsāravandhanāt.  
tattvamasyārthasiddhatvādvadhūto bhidyate.”

(An avadhūta is so called on account of his being possessed of undecaying greatness, having washed off the bonds of saṅsāra and learnt the meaning of (the great saying) “Thou art That.”)



The religious healers, of whom we have already spoken, quote the following four ślokas out of those above-mentioned as strong evidence in support of their theory that He is devoid of form :<sup>1</sup>

“He alone is free from the bonds of Karṇa who has risen above name and form and has made all principles and things rest on the true immutable Brahman.” “He is undoubtedly liberated who has shaken off all notions of name and form as though they were child’s play, and has solely devoted himself to Brahman.” “If forms imagined in the mind can give salvation to Jīva, then men may also be Kings by receiving kingdoms in dreams.” “Without knowledge men cannot attain liberation even though they practise severe austerities with the full belief that images made of earth, metals, wood, etc., are Īṣhvara Himself.”

From the explanation which, along with those ślokas we have given of their meaning, supported by consideration of the context, conclusion, and object, sādhanas will understand to what perversion of śāstric conclusions the wrong interpretations of present day interpreters, blinded by selfishness, lead. Śāstra says that Jīva, before he can attain liberation, must forget the condition of Jīva subject to māyā, assumed by Brahman in the māyā-built Brahmanāṇḍa, and sink himself in the unity of Jīva and Brahman, which it is the purpose of all great sayings, such as “Thou art It,” to establish. Jīva must rise above all names and forms which are the object of dualistic knowledge. According to our notion of this non-dualistic perception of the truth<sup>2</sup> we, whilst keeping intact the names and forms of our own selves and relatives and also of the whole world, consisting of moving and non-moving things, yet consider it to be the pith of the teaching that it is only the names and

<sup>1</sup> Nirākāravāda.

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

forms of Devatās which are false and that these only should be abandoned. I fail to understand the necessity for such hurry in doing away with that particular name and form which alone will endure, whilst keeping those names and forms which will prove to be false. It is as though a great famine threatens the market of Brahmajnāna<sup>1</sup>—a famine which will make all things so dear, that whatever purchase be now made will then be profitable. I do not want to deprive them of this profit. What I am sorry for is that the names and forms which constitute the bonds of sang-sāra remain, whilst the names and forms which will cut those bonds is done away with. Hearing that the price of things will go on increasing our purchasers have been in such a hurry that they have forgotten to bring even the wherewithal to make purchases at the outset. Even He has been forgotten whose worship gives the fruit of the knowledge of Brahman. I know that they say: "For him whose nature has become Brahman<sup>2</sup> there is no longer any necessity for pūjā, dhyāna, and dhāraṇa." We, too, do not deny this. Śhastra has said: "Whose nature." That is, the case of the man who, even without dhyāna and the like remains immersed in Brahma-bliss as naturally as he eats or sleeps. For one who has thus become Brahman or, in other words, whose condition of a Jiva has disappeared and been converted into Brahman; for him there is no longer any necessity for dhyāna, dhāraṇa, and pūjā. But through our ill-fortune it has nowadays so happened that a number of persons who, by nature, are Brahma-ghosts,<sup>3</sup> have appeared who have neither dhyāna, nor dhāraṇa, nor pūjā, nor

<sup>1</sup> Knowledge as to the Brahman.

<sup>2</sup> Svabhāvāt Brahmabhūta.

<sup>3</sup> The reference is to the sect of Brāhmos. There is here a pun on the term, "bhūta," which, used as a suffix, means "state," and used independently means (among other things) "ghost."

adoration. The words of the Śhāstra cannot be false. As a matter of fact, such self-willed people who pervert the true meaning of the Śhāstra have no right to dhyāna, dhāraṇā, pūjā, or japa. Consequently, these things do not exist so far as they are concerned. The four śhlokas on which they rely are preceded by the śhloka : " From Brahmā to a blade of grass everything in the world is the creation of māyā, and Parabrahma alone is the sole truth. When this knowledge is attained Jiva attains liberation." The śhloka: " Ātmā is witness, omnipresent, perfect, true, without a second and higher than the highest. Ātmā possesses body and yet does not possess it. Jiva attains liberation when he realizes this truth," is in the midst of the śhlokas cited. The following śhloka follows them: " If, without knowledge of Brahman, performance of Karma alone can give liberation, then such men as are reduced to skeletons by constant fasting, and such men as become big-bellied by excess of eating may be liberated through such abstinence and indulgence. But are they really liberated ?" We fail, then, to understand how these four śhlokas, can be put forward to prove that " Brahman cannot have any form," seeing that they relate to knowledge of Brahman. Śhāstra of course, says: " From Brahmā to a blade of grass everything in the world is the creation of māyā, and Parabrahman alone is the sole truth," and we, too, do not deny this. But in the world, where everything from Brahmā to a blade of grass is false, are you and I—advocates of the theories of Brahman possessing form, and Brahman being formless respectively—are we true? If this word " false " means non-existent, then you and I too do not exist. I admit that spiritually you and I do not exist, but because we admit it do we really feel it? Is it possible that such men as do feel it question whether Brahman possesses or does not possess form? Where you and I turn

out false, where your "you-ness" and my "I-ness" disappear, two persons cannot exist. And where two do not exist, with whom can there be argument? Now, will the dualistic world become non-existent because you and I desire it to be so? Śhāstra has said everything from Brahmā to a blade of grass is false; but the question is, whether we have ever been able to make even a single blade of grass false as the Śhāstra says? If we have not, why do we, who have not the power to do away with a blade of grass, presume to do away with Brahmā? Do we feel ashamed even to think of this? Why, the very Śhāstra which is invoked to do away with the existence of Devas and Devīs, who are Brahmās with forms, that very Śhāstra itself says: "From Brahmā to a blade of grass." If Brahman does not take form, whence comes this Brahma? And if it is "from Brahman" instead of "from Brahmā," then everything vanishes, and nothing remains as true.

Śhāstra is the command of Devatā. For Jīvas it contains ordinances and teachings. Because it has said that the world is false you and I cannot beat time to that tune and dance. The speaker of Śhāstra is Bhagavān, who dwells in all things, and is above māyā. Its hearer is Maheshvari. She who dwells in all things is turiya-chaitanya<sup>1</sup> incarnate, and governs universal māyā. To them, the falsity of the world is a matter of direct perception; but to you and me it is Brahma-tattva,<sup>2</sup> attainable only by age-long Sādhana, and beyond the reach of mind and speech. What the result of a battle will be is the concern of the King or Queen; the soldier's only duty is to start for war immediately on receiving an order to do so. The King and Queen know that in this war their victory is

<sup>1</sup> As to the turiya state of consciousness, see Introduction and *ante*.

<sup>2</sup> The truth concerning the Brahman.

inevitable, so that in their conversation on the subject they can express satisfaction and joy. But if, on hearing this conversation, their soldiers were to think, "Since victory is inevitable what is the use of fighting?" and were to give themselves up to rejoicing, it is most likely that the banner of triumph would fly in the dust. You say: "Mahādeva has said that the world is false; why, then, should I worship and adore names and forms?" If, with this idea that the world is nothing but Brahman, Sādhakas were to give up performing worship and ritual,<sup>1</sup> the kind of Brahma-knowledge which will be attained, and is, in fact, being nowadays attained, is not worth mentioning. Veda has said: "When everything in relation to a Jīva has been unified with Brahman what will he then see, what will he hear, what will he smell, etc., and with what?" That is to say, where mind, intellect, body, senses, and everything else is Brahman, then worship and ritual<sup>1</sup> is impossible. It is of no use to see Brahman, to hear Brahman, etc., with Brahman. The author of Vedānta Paribhāṣhā concludes: "Although the world is false, it is not false to those who are in the saṅsāra." That is to say, a dream is not false when a person sees it. Had dreams been false when seen, why should we have cried with terror at the sight of tigers in dreams? Śhruti, again, says, as the result of a spurious perception of a dualistic world, Jīva becomes instantly separated from Brahman and sees the world in a separate aspect." Philosophers have therefore said as follows: Although the notion that the body is the Self is spiritually false, it is yet deemed an established fact from the worldly point of view—that is to say, people consider the body to be the Self and say: "I have become thin, I have become fat, I have been cured, I am ill, etc.;" yet Ātmā, which is nothing

---

<sup>1</sup> Karma.

but existence, consciousness, and bliss, is neither thin nor fat, diseased nor cured, but is ever free from change or corruption, joy, sorrow, disease, grief, thinness, fatness, etc., which are conditions of the body alone. Just as people consider the body to be that Ātmā, and consider all these conditions to be established facts in the worldly state, so the dualistic world, though in fact false, must yet, so long as Brahman is not perceived in all things, be considered as an established, separately-existing fact. We know that the sun always rises in the east; still, if we go to a new place, it appears that the sun is rising in the west, north, or south. Just as, in spite of knowing the truth in this matter and disbelieving the opposite, we become firmly convinced that that opposite itself is really true; just as this mistake in the matter of the direction of the sun's rising is inevitable, so this false perception of the dualistic world also is inevitable. We cannot be asked as a favour to accept the dualistic world as an established fact. Until this dream of māyā is dispelled, until the bonds of Karma are destroyed, until the idea of difference between "you and me" disappears, Jīva cannot but have faith in this dualistic universe, call it false, a dream, or fancy, as you may. The influence of Karma, the force of action, will compel me, even against my own will, to believe in it. Just as a weak fish caught in a net in water can never pass outside the net, however much it may move about inside it, so the worldly Jīva caught in the māyā of the saṅgśāra can never sever the bonds of māyā and enter into the unfathomable depth of Brahmatattva outside of māyā. Just as, in spite of being in water, the fish is prevented from moving out by the bondage of the net, so, in spite of being in the universe full of Brahman, Jīva is prevented by the bondage of māyā from entering freely into that Blissful Presence. Living in this dualistic world, you and I, māyik Jīvas, are, therefore, bound to believe in

it as a constant reality even against our will, although it is in fact not so.

Every worshipper is actuated by an earnest desire to know the nature<sup>1</sup> of his real self; but the existence of the desire does not bring about its fulfilment for all. It is for the accomplishment of this desire that sādhanā is required. Without sādhanā it can never be fulfilled. A child in the womb may, of course, form a desire to see its mother, but so long as it is in the womb it is impossible for it to do so. The desire can be fulfilled only for that child who has fortunately been safely born. Similarly, it is impossible for people living in Mahāmāyā's māyā-womb of this universe to see that beautiful appearance of Hers which charms the heart of the conqueror of Death.<sup>2</sup> He who has, by the accumulation of religious merits in many births, been delivered from the sheath of the womb of māyā of the Mother of the Universe, he alone is a fit child to see the Brahman-form of the Brahmamayī. It is only such a child who truly has the right to suck that milk from the breast of Brahmamayī, which even Brahmā and other Devas rarely obtain. He alone may share Her assuring lap with Kārtika and Gaṇeśha. If, however, on seeing the pains of austere Sādhanā practised by any of Her children, the merciful Mother should gratify him; if She, who dwells in the heart of the Lord of Yogīs,<sup>3</sup> should rend the deep darkness of the black night<sup>4</sup> in Her womb by the mass of light issuing from Her black, cloudlike appearance, which dispels the fear of death and Herself appear in the heart of the child lying in yoga in her womb; if She cuts the bonds of saṅgśāra māyā with the sharp edge of Her own māyā sword and takes the devoted sādhanaka up on Her lap—then also in such a case know that this is done as the inevitable fruit of much

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Mahādeva; Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> Mrityunjaya, or Śhiva.

<sup>4</sup> Kālarātri.

austere sādhana practised in many previous births, and that none of these things have been accomplished without sādhana. It is a domain which none can reach but through real sādhana. Although the desire for going out may be strong, yet the door of the room in which Jīva is shut is not within his reach. The utmost that Jīva can do is to lie down on the bed of māyā and weep; but it is Mother alone who can open the door. Jīva can only weep loudly and awaken the Mother. By virtue of austere sādhana the Sādhaka can awaken Mother Kulakuṇḍalinī,<sup>1</sup> sleeping in the Muḷādhāra.<sup>2</sup> If She rises and opens the door of Brahmarandhra,<sup>3</sup> then alone may Jīva come forth; otherwise all worship and adoration are but a crying in the wilderness. The siddhi, which is attained in Sādhana by the piercing of the six chakras,<sup>3</sup> is never attained by Jīva whilst he is crushed by the wheels of the Sangsāra.

Secondly, it is not within the province of Jīva to say whether Brahman has or has not name and form and even if he speaks none will hear him, for the matter<sup>4</sup> is beyond the knowledge and intellectual perception of Jīva. Our belief and unbelief in this world are due merely to the fact that what we believe has been stated, and what we disbelieve has been denied, by a Śhāstra, which is revealed<sup>4</sup> and not of human origin. The point is this: the very Śhāstra which says that Brahman has no name and no forms also says, "From Brahman to a blade of grass everything in the world is the creation of māyā." If the practical existence of a thing could be done away with by the mere statement that it is the creation of māyā, why, then, does this world, consisting of moving and non-moving things, exist?

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante* and Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>3</sup> Shaṭchakrabheda (*vide ante* and Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> Tattva.



The world is not a thing imperceptible to Jīva. If it is perfectly true that in the world created by māyā even a blade of grass can exist, we are unable to understand what it is which makes the existence of Brahmā in it impossible. If, by a far-fetched interpretation,<sup>1</sup> it is said that the root word Brahman here does not refer to four-headed and red-coloured Brahmā possessing a body, there is an end of the matter. If even formless and attributeless Brahman becomes the creation of māyā and, consequently, false along with a blade of grass, then what remains as the true Brahman? To cut the branch of a tree on which one sits; to do away with formless Brahman in endeavouring to dispense with Brahman possessing form is a Kālīdāsa<sup>2</sup> kind of intelligence which will produce an inevitable fall for the interpreter. In this connection we have nothing to say but to give a warning. It is on the authority of that Śāstra we say that Brahmā is included in the world, so that Brahmā will exist so long as the world exists, or the world will exist so long as Brahmā exists. As the world is not false to you and me, in spite of its being the creation of māyā, so Brahmā and other Devatās also are not false to Sādhakas.

Thirdly, if, in spite of its being untenable according to reasoning, argument, and authority, we were to accept the interpretation of the followers of the theory that Īshvara is formless and to say that Brahman has really no name and form, then also there is no escape. If Brahman has no name and form, who is it, then, that says, "Brahman has no name and form"? The speaker of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra is Sadāśhiva and the person

<sup>1</sup> Ādhyātmik, in the sense of untrue.

<sup>2</sup> Kālīdāsa, the great poet, is said to have been in his early years such a fool in practical matters as to have attempted to cut down the branch of a tree whilst sitting on it.

spoken to is Ādyāśhakti, both being the Brahman with names and forms. Śhāstra says: "Maheshvara has introduced the Tantras by means of questions and answers, Himself taking the places both of Guru (teacher) and Śhishya (pupil)"—that is to say, in Āgama the Devī has put questions as disciple and Mahādeva has answered them as guru, and in Nigama Mahādeva Himself has asked questions as disciple, and the Devī has replied as Guru; or, in aspect inseparable from the Devī, the Deva Himself has, in both places, revealed the Tantras both as guru and pupil. If Brahman has no name and form, then this Deva and this Devī become false; and if the Deva and the Devī become false, how can the Tantra Śhāstra remain true? Tantra is the most glorious of all Śhāstras because it is the word of Mahādeva and Mahādevī. If to-day that Deva and Devī, the speakers of Tantra, turn out to be false, where then is the glory and authority of Tantra? If Tantra is not the command of Devatā it may be easily explained away as the mistaken word of man and, consequently, unworthy of respect. No one will then bow his head to the authority of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra. If the follower of the theory of Brahman possessing no form says that he does not believe that Brahman has name and form, the follower of the theory of Brahman possessing form will instantly reply that he has no faith in the authority of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra. Thus all discussion and reasonings will cease, all interpretations will be useless, and all authorities and evidence will be of no value. I therefore say, where there is no means of defending one's own side, it is the height of folly to try to serve one's purpose by tricks.

Another thing. If in discussion a position of authority must be assigned to Śhāstra everything which is said in it should be accepted as correct. If a sādḥaka abandons the worship of images and takes to dhyāna and dhāraṇā alone,

then the mental image formed by him in his mind becomes the object of his dhyāna and adoration. If an image imagined in the mind is supposed to be unable to give liberation, then there is no reason why dhyāna and dhāraṇā<sup>1</sup> without image worship should give it, because in that dhyāna also the sādḥaka has to depend on a mental image. And if dhyāna does not bring liberation, then Devarshis, Maharshis, Rājarshis,<sup>2</sup> Yogis, and Munis<sup>3</sup> are mere fools, who waste their days in useless labour. Accomplished great sādḥakas also become deprived of siddhi. Moreover, why in that case should the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra have said: "The dhyānabhāva is the middle form of worship"? Who says that only the four ślokas of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, referred to above, are worthy of being considered as authority and the rest of the book, consisting of two voluminous parts—Uttarakhaṇḍa and Pūrvakhaṇḍa—is erroneous? If this Tantra is correct, then the whole of it must be correct; if incorrect, then the whole of it must be incorrect. What sort of impartial judgment is it to consider only four ślokas which are to one's liking as correct and all the rest incorrect? I take out four palmfuls of water from the Ganges and consider that small quantity of water as Brahmamayī Gangā, who dwells in Brahmā's Kamaṇḍalu,<sup>4</sup> and all the rest of the stream flowing in an irresistible current from the Himālaya to the sea, as but ditch-water. What sort of faith is this? The Mahānirvāṇa Tantra deals with Varṇaśrama,<sup>5</sup> Yugadharma,<sup>6</sup> Yogatattva,<sup>7</sup> the six Chakras,<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Meditation and concentration of mind (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Classes of Ṛishis, or seers.

<sup>3</sup> Adepts in yoga and sages.

<sup>4</sup> A vessel carried by ascetics.

<sup>5</sup> Caste system and rules.

<sup>6</sup> The peculiar characteristics and Dhārma of the different ages.

<sup>7</sup> Science and art of Yoga.

<sup>8</sup> Centres in the body which are dealt with in works on Tāntrik yoga (see Introduction).

politics, Vyāvahāra dharma,<sup>1</sup> Sādhana dharma,<sup>2</sup> creation, preservation, and destruction, the divisions of the Brah-māṇḍa,<sup>3</sup> the fourteen worlds,<sup>4</sup> seven svargas,<sup>4</sup> and seven pātālas,<sup>5</sup> names, seats, and worships of Devas and Devis, the divya, vīra, and paṣhu forms of worship,<sup>6</sup> Mantras,<sup>6</sup> and Yantras,<sup>6</sup> of Devatās, the consecration of temples and images, the various kinds of liberation,<sup>7</sup> and with a whole mass of rules and regulations on various other subjects.

To consider the statements contained in the book on all these subjects to be incorrect with the exception of four ślokas, and these only subject to a wrong and perverse interpretation, is not judgment but treachery, intense selfishness, lawlessness,<sup>8</sup> or the raving of a madman. Every-where the Sādhana dharma has been classified under the three distinct sections of Karma, Jñāna, and Bhakti, whether according to Tantra or Veda or Purāṇā.<sup>9</sup> According to this system Bhagavān has, in the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, given instructions in the Jñāna division after purification of the mind by performance of Karma. It is from these instructions, when handled by the senseless interpreters of the present day, that all this scepticism, by which nothing is gained but everything is lost, arises. Just as milk put into the mouth of a naturally venomous snake is turned into poison, so Śāstra, handled by selfish persons who are naturally faithless, gives rise to such scepticism. As a matter of fact, it is not the case that those who are determined thus to ruin the Āryyan society by wrong interpretations of Śāstra

<sup>1</sup> Law. <sup>2</sup> Rules relating to Sādhana (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> Universe <sup>4</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>5</sup> See Introduction. <sup>6</sup> Suited to the three classes of man (*vide ibid.*).

<sup>7</sup> Mukti, which is not gained at one step.

<sup>8</sup> Svecchhā—that is, acting according to own will, and not accord-  
ing to law or rule.

<sup>9</sup> Action (including ritual), knowledge, and devotion.

are themselves unaware of their own treachery ; but although they are aware of it the selfishness of the weak human heart prevents them from acting according to that knowledge. What they know remains within them, and what they try to make illiterate and foolish villagers understand is something quite different. Nowadays we can, in speaking of them, merely use the expression "double-tongued," one tongue being within and another without. But we can dare say that had an Āryyan Prince now ruled the country the tongues of such interpreters would forthwith have been actually made double.<sup>1</sup>

Again : It is not to be wondered at that he should always speak ill of that, the excellent virtues of which he has no knowledge ; just as a huntswoman throws away the pearl which is formed in the heads of elephants and adorns herself with a garland of berries,<sup>2</sup> Āryyan poets have, therefore, said that such things should not be regretted, for what one has no power to comprehend one neglects but does not dishonour. "The nose alone smells the fragrance of Mallikā and Mālatī flowers and not the eye." The eye does not, however, commit any offence thereby ; it is merely devoid of the power of smelling. Similarly, should a person (who has yet to await many births before he acquires that Jnāna and Bhakti and purity of mind which befit one for the worship of images) say that worship of images is a mistake, he must not be understood to commit any offence or to deserve any punishment. In fact, he is an object of pity to the public, for Bhagavān has not yet granted him the power to comprehend the deep and solemn truth<sup>3</sup> relating to the worship of images

<sup>1</sup> Their tongues would have been slit for their heresy.

<sup>2</sup> Gunjā, a red blackberry, used by goldsmiths in India as a small weight.

<sup>3</sup> Tattva.

of the Deity. It should be understood that although he is a mānava (man) in outward appearance, internally he is still imperfect in mānavatva.<sup>1</sup> He is still a stranger in the human world, only just elevated from the lower stratum of being. However that may be, wayfarers need be warned before giving moral advice to a highway robber. All this argument should be postponed and first of all society should be warned. Fortunately, the robbers have, by their inopportune howling, made themselves known, and wayfarers have recognized their voice. The Āryyan society has for some time discovered the hidden purpose of these interpretations of the Śhāstra. The Mother of the world, the subduer of Daityas,<sup>2</sup> has appeared in the hearts of devotees and saved the world from these Daityas of the Kali Yuga. At that part of the Śhrīmadbhāgavata where Bhagavān, the dispeller of the fear of existence, in dealing with sādhanā dharma,<sup>3</sup> discusses with Uddhava, the Prince of devotees, the subject<sup>4</sup> of devotees, He says:

“Tīrthas<sup>5</sup> consisting of water are not such tīrthas; images of Devas made of earth and of stone are not such Devas as sādhus<sup>6</sup> are, for tīrthas consisting of water and images of Devas made of earth and stone purify sinners after long service and worship, whilst sādhus possess such wonderful power that their sight alone sanctifies Jīva.”

<sup>1</sup> The proper state of a descendant of Manu or Humanity. As some one has remarked, the bulk of human beings now existing can only be said to be candidates for true humanity.

<sup>2</sup> Demons.

<sup>3</sup> The rules relating to Sādhanā. For Dharma, (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* : “states the tattva.”

<sup>5</sup> Places of pilgrimage, such as Kālīghāt, Gaya, Kāmākhyā, Purī, etc. The esoteric tīrthas are in the human body itself.

<sup>6</sup> Saintly men.

“He who worships my image without (through illusion) knowing me, as Ātmā-Īshvara, the dweller in all things, merely pours oblations into ashes.”<sup>1</sup>

The aforesaid healers consider these two ślokas also as evidence in favour of the theory of the Deity possessing no form. From the first śloka they glean that tīrthas consisting of water are not tīrthas at all, and images of Devas made of earth are not Devas at all. But, I ask, had it been so, why should it be said that they purify after a long time? By what power can a tīrtha which is not a tīrtha, and a Deva who is not a Deva, purify jīva even after long service? When Bhagavān has said that they purify if they are long served, the śloka must be understood to mean that the power of purification which pious devotees possess is greater than that of tīrthas and images of Devatās. Purification by tīrthas and images of Devas depends on long service and worship by Jīva, but this is not needed to gain purification by the gracious look of devotees who freely dispense their mercy. We are confident that sādhakas will forgive the thieves who possess so little intelligence and cunning as to proceed to commit theft in the first and second parts of a verse, in the third of which they are detected.

Again, from the second śloka they have gathered that those who worship images instead of praying in this fashion, “Īshvara, who dwells in all things,” merely pour oblations into ashes. We regret to say that the thought of this illustration in connection with such an illustrator induces us to smile as well as puts us to shame. Why do such men as have no faith in pūjā, japa, stava, and homa<sup>2</sup> make

<sup>1</sup> That is, he does what is useless ; for oblation should be poured into fire.

<sup>2</sup> Worship, recitation, hymn and fire sacrifice (homa) (see Introduction).

use of the illustration of pouring oblations into ashes? It is because oblations are actually poured into fire that the expression "pouring oblations into ashes" means the contrary thing. To pour oblations into fire is an act of worship towards an embodied Deity. If this worship of embodied Deity is itself a mistaken act, whence comes this illustration drawn from homa? However that may be, Bhagavān has said that whoever worships His image without the knowledge that He dwells in all things and is Ātmā and Iṣhvara, merely pours oblations into ashes, because, without the knowledge that He is in all things, sentient as well as non-sentient, how can one believe in His existence in that image and in the possibility of the invocation of His life into it, and the like? In other words, whoever has not the knowledge that He is Brahman without distinctions is even totally unfit for image worship. The import of the śhloka, therefore, comes to this, that without knowledge of Brahman, image-worship is of no avail; but by virtue of the pernicious influence of the present time it has come to mean that whoever worships images merely pours oblations into ashes. Great man! keep your interpretation to yourself. Do not, with an uncalled-for generosity, come forward to preach that to people which will make them as poor as street beggars. Do not, I pray, any longer create mischief in the name of interpretation.



## CHAPTER VII

### WHAT IS SHAKTI ?<sup>1</sup>

HERE, in the course of the present discussion, it has become necessary to decide a few points about Śhakti-tattva. Whether because of the particular age we live in, or of sectarianism, there exist in Bengal a number of leaders, or pseudo-leaders, of the religious community who think and preach that they alone and a few other persons belonging to their community and holding their views are learned in all Śhāstras, competent to pass judgment on all Tattvas and Dikshā-gurus of sādhakas<sup>2</sup> belonging to all communities. We know not by what curse of Bhagavān they consider it a great sin, for which there is no atonement, to believe that Bhagavān and Bhagavatī are one and the same being, nor why they look down with hatred and disgust, even as though their touch were polluting as that of hell-worms, on all persons who entertain such a belief. Such conduct by men towards their fellow-beings is not altogether impossible; but there is no escape for even Devatās, no pardon for even Īshvara, from them. A little inquiry in confidence will reveal to Sādhakas that in most places these people, being themselves Vaishṇavas, first worship Śhrikrishṇa, and then offer to Śhri Rādhikā

---

<sup>1</sup> Śhakti-tattva. Shakti is that which makes able, or that Power by virtue of which things happen or act (see *post*). That power belongs to, or more properly *is*, the Brahman, and is of various kinds, as to which see following pages.

<sup>2</sup> That is, gurus who initiate : and other matters relating to sādhakas.

the articles already offered to Him. The reason for their doing so is that Śhṛīkṛishṇa, who holds all śhakti, is Lord and Śhṛī Rādhikā, who is Śhakti Herself, is His handmaid, and that it is the duty of the handmaid to partake of the leavings of Her Lord's food leavings which are tokens of His favour and, consequently, precious and particularly dear to Her. The honour of Rādhikā, however, is thus in a fashion maintained, because She is the companion or, at least, handmaid of Śhṛīkṛishṇa. But the case of Gāyatrī, who is single, is different. Had She been the companion of any Deva they could easily have included Her in the same class with Rādhikā; but Gāyatrī, the Mother of the three Vedas, and the progenitrix of the triad of Devas,<sup>1</sup> is no one's companion, and thus there is no opportunity to call Her anyone's handmaid. For this reason they have altogether abandoned Gāyatrī, considering Her to be "bare Śhakti." Born in the line of Brahmā, these people yet think that it is a great sin to repeat Gāyatrī or even to admit that She is Brahman or Īshvara, and consider that it is improper to divulge to the public this intense secret devotion in the store of sādhana. It is only with a view to keeping up social and family custom and distinction of caste in the sight of others that Brahmana Purohitas<sup>2</sup> are called in, as a formal matter, to invest their children with the sacred thread.<sup>3</sup> If, unable to make time himself, the Purohita requests the father or grandfather of the invested boy to teach him Sandhyā<sup>4</sup> and Gāyatrī,<sup>5</sup> it is often found that the greatest difficulty arises.

<sup>1</sup> Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Mahēṣhvara.

<sup>2</sup> Priests.

<sup>3</sup> At the upanayana ceremony.

<sup>4</sup> The prayers and ritual which go by that name (see Introduction).

<sup>5</sup> The mahā mantra of that name.

Besides this, there are a few philosophical<sup>1</sup> pandits who say that worship of Śhakti is not directly worship of Brahman. In their opinion such an inference is not even contrary to the teaching of Śhāstra. They have decided that Ādyāśhakti Mahāmāyā<sup>2</sup> is She who is called māyā<sup>3</sup> or avidyā<sup>4</sup> by the Vedānta. This māyā or avidyā is gross matter, something devoid of consciousness. It is only when Ātmā, who is consciousness itself, is reflected in Her that She appears to possess consciousness for Her work. For this reason these people say that He who possesses śhakti is full of consciousness while śhakti is gross matter. What, then, are those who worship gross matter instead of Brahman but gross matter themselves?

Let us see whether this conclusion of theirs is approved of by the Śhāstra. What the Tantra-śhāstra has said about śhakti we reserve for subsequent discussion. For those people firmly believe that the purpose of the Tantra Śhāstra is to give predominance to śhakti, and, consequently, evidence drawn from this source will not appear to be of much weight to them. For this reason we shall first of all quote evidence from the Śhrīmadbhāgavata. The following appears in the hymn to Śhiva by Brahmā contained in the Chapter on Daksha's sacrifice in the Śhrīmadbhāgavata:

“I know that thou art the Iṣhvara (creator) of the universe. I know also that Thou art Parabrahman, in whom are inseparably united Śhakti and Śhiva, the womb (yonī) and the seed from which the universe is born. Bhagavān, it is Thou who dividest Thyself into the two forms of Śhiva and Śhakti, and, like a spider in play, dost create, preserve, and destroy the universe.”

<sup>1</sup> Dārshanik.

<sup>2</sup> Illusion (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> The Devī as primal Śhakti.

<sup>4</sup> Ignorance (see Introduction).

Here Brahmā Himself says that Parabrahman is the non-differentiated substance<sup>1</sup> of Śhiva and Śhakti. He, therefore, has not embraced Brahmanism by omitting that part which consists of Śhakti. Again, in the Śhrimadbhāgavata, Bhagavān says to Uddhava:

“Prakṛiti, the material of this universe, the supreme Purusha, its receptacle and Kāla (Time) its revealer—I am Brahman divided into these three parts.”

In the Śhrimadbhagavadgītā, Bhagavān says to Arjuna:

“Earth, water, fire, air, ether, mind, and reason also, and egoism<sup>2</sup>—these are the eightfold division of My nature.

“This the inferior. Know my other nature, the higher, the life-element, O mighty-armed! by which the universe is upheld.”<sup>3</sup>

Here Bhagavān first speaks of gross<sup>4</sup> Prakṛiti, which is divided into eight parts, and then calls the Śhakti, who is eternal consciousness<sup>5</sup> itself and gives life to all Jīvas, as His (Supreme)<sup>6</sup> prakṛiti, thus dividing prakṛiti into two main parts according as She is “gross” and “conscious.”

Again, “Brooding over nature (prakṛiti) which is mine own, I am born through My own Power (māyā).”<sup>7</sup>

Here, also, Bhagavān has differentiated between His own true prakṛiti and māyā.

The following appears in the hymn to Śhiva by Pūt-ātmā contained in the Kāshīkhaṇḍa of the Skanda Purāṇa:

“O Viṣhveṣhvara,<sup>8</sup> Thou art the universe itself. There is no difference between Thee and the universe, for Thou

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Manas, buddhi, ahaṅkāra.

<sup>3</sup> Bhagavadgītā, chap. vii., verses 4 and 5.

<sup>4</sup> Jaḍa.

<sup>5</sup> Chaitanya.

<sup>6</sup> Parāprakṛiti.

<sup>7</sup> Bhagavadgītā, chap. iv., verse 6. A slight departure has been made from Mrs. Besant's translation in order not to differ from the author's Bengali version. Mrs. Besant's translation is: “Though brooding over nature, which is Mine own, yet I am born through my own Power.”

<sup>8</sup> Lord of universe.

art omnipresent and the subject of praiseful hymn,<sup>1</sup> the maker of the hymn and even the hymn itself. Thou art both with and without attribute. Even yogis are without spiritual perception of this truth concerning Thee, O Lord, who moveth as Thou willeth. She is Thy Śhakti who appeared as an embodiment of Thy desire when Thou wert no longer able to enjoy Thyself alone. Though one in reality, Thou hast acquired a dual aspect according as Thou art Śhiva and Śhakti. Thou art Bhagavān, the embodiment of knowledge and desire is Thy Śhakti. Thou, in Thy two-fold aspect of Śhiva and Śhakti, gave rise in Thy play to the Śhakti of action, and from this Śhakti of action has been generated this world. Thou Thyself art the embodiment of the Śhakti of knowledge, Umā is the embodiment of the Śhakti of desire, and this universe is the embodiment of the Śhakti of action.<sup>2</sup> Thus Thou art the sole cause of the universe."

Again: "Thou as Prakṛiti and Puruṣa first created the Brahmāṇḍa, and then inhabited it as all things moving and non-moving. Therefore, O Thou who pervadeth the whole world, nothing is different from Thee. All things exist in Thee, and Thou pervadeth all things." Vālmiki says in the Uttarakāṇḍa of Adbhūta Rāmāyaṇa:

"Jānakī is primeval, eternal. She is the visible Prakṛiti itself. Through Her, austerity is fruitful and heaven is gained. She is the eternal vibhūti of vibhus.<sup>3</sup> It is that Mahāśhakti whom Brahmavādīs<sup>4</sup> describe in the two forms of Vidyā and Avidyā. She is Riddhi;<sup>5</sup> Siddhi, full of

<sup>1</sup> Stava.

<sup>2</sup> The three Śhaktis—Jñāna (cognition), Ichchhā (volition), Kriyā (motion).

<sup>3</sup> Vibhūti is the thing which characterizes the higher nature. Vibhu is one who is all-pervading, and vibhūti is both that which it displays and the power by which it displays.

<sup>4</sup> Worshippers of the Brahman.

<sup>5</sup> Spiritual wealth.

guṇas, made of guṇas, and above guṇas. She exists as both Brahman and Brahmāṇḍa. She is the cause of all causes. She eternally plays as Prakṛiti and Vikṛiti.<sup>1</sup> She is full of consciousness, and blooms in consciousness. She exists in all things, is Brahman and Mahākundalinī. All this world, consisting of moving and non-moving things, is but Her play, O Brahman. Holding Her in their hearts, yogīs sever the heart's ties, and exist under their own true aspect. O Good Doer! whenever dharma<sup>2</sup> becomes tarnished and adharma<sup>3</sup> flourishes, Mahāprakṛiti appears through Her own māyā. Rāma also is the supreme light, the supreme abode, and the supreme Purusha in flesh and blood; for there is, in reality, no real difference between Sītā and Rāma. It is because sādhus have realized this that they have thrown off the slumber of māyā, awakened to the state of the knowledge of truth, and crossed from the jaws of death to the other side of the sea of saṅsāra. Rāma is incomprehensible, full of eternal consciousness, omniscient, omnipresent, the sole creator, preserver, and destroyer of all things, blissful and all pervading. Yogīs contemplate Him inseparably with Sītā. I shall truly relate, by way of illustration, how, though in truth birthless, Prakṛiti and Purusha, who exist in causal bodies, take high and wonderful births. Being in truth formless, They assume forms for the salvation of mankind and out of their mercy for it."

Again, when thousand-headed Rāvana was killed by Sītā in the form of Kālīkā, Rāmachandra said in his hymn to Her:

"Blessed is my birth to-day, and successful is my devotion; for, being unrevealed to the world, Thou hast favoured me by appearing to my view. All the world is Thy creation, and Pradhāna<sup>4</sup> and other Tattvas<sup>5</sup> are seated

<sup>1</sup> Freely rendered as "As cause and effect."

<sup>2</sup> Righteousness.

<sup>3</sup> The material cause.

<sup>4</sup> Unrighteousness.

<sup>5</sup> Its derivatives.

in Thee. At the time of the great dissolution this world disappears in Thee. Thou art the highest goal of Jīva. Some speak of Thee as Prakṛiti, different from Vikṛiti, while, O Companion of Śhiva, others of the spiritually wise describe you as Śhiva, Pradhāna, Purusha, Mahāttattva, Brahmā, Īshvara, Avidhyā, Niyati, Māyā and Kāla <sup>1</sup> and hundreds of other limbs emanate from and exist in Thee. Thou art the supreme Śhakti, which is eternal and the highest good. Thou art free from all differences, and the shelter of all differences. Thou existeth as Thine own true Self, O Yogeśhvari, who art Parameśhvari. It is by entering into Thee Purusha makes and unmakes Pradhāna <sup>2</sup> and all other things of the world. It is by uniting with Thee that Purusha, the supreme Deva, enjoys the bliss of His Ownself. Thou art the supreme bliss and also the giver of supreme bliss. Thou art the supreme space, the supreme light, immaculate, Śhiva, omnipresent, subtle, Parabrahman, and eternal."

The following appears in the Mahābhāgavata :

"I bow to the Devī, who grants heaven and liberation, by worshipping whom Virinchi <sup>3</sup> has become the creator, Hari <sup>4</sup> the preserver, and Girīṣha <sup>5</sup> the destroyer, of this world ; who is the object of contemplation by Yogīs, whom Munis possessed of spiritual knowledge describe as the primal and supreme Prakṛiti.

"May She preserve us <sup>6</sup> who on creating this world according to Her free will has taken birth in it, and receiving Śhambhu for Her husband, and whose feet Śhambhu placed on His breast when receiving Her for His wife as the fruit of his austerities."

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva : the material and efficient cause ; the Tattva Mahat, first of their issue ; Creator ; Lord ; nescience ; destiny ; power of illusion and time. Niyati also is the Śhaiva category of space. <sup>2</sup> Vide last note.

<sup>3</sup> Brahmā.

<sup>4</sup> Viṣṇu.

<sup>5</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>6</sup> The author's rendering is free here. He writes : " May the creatrix of the universe who is worshipped by Śhiva preserve the three worlds."

Suta <sup>1</sup> said : “ High minded Maharshi Bhagavān Vyāsa, the speaker of endless Dharmashāstras, chief of all men, learned in the Vedas, and proficient in spiritual knowledge, received no satisfaction from his work in connection with the seventeen Purāṇas. He then bethought himself ‘ How shall I relate that Mahāpurāṇa, than which no greater Purāṇa exists on earth, and wherein the supreme Bhagavatī is dealt with in all detail ? ’ Failing to know the truth <sup>2</sup> about the Devī, his heart became agitated. He thought, ‘ How can that supreme and most abstruse truth <sup>3</sup> be known to me which is not known to even Maheshvara of vast knowledge ? ’ So thinking, and finding no other means, Vyāsa of great intelligence set his whole-hearted devotion <sup>4</sup> on Durgā, went to the Himālaya, and there practised severe austerities. The consort of Śhiva, who is ever fond of Her devotees, was pleased with such devotion, and remaining unseen in the sky, said, ‘ Mahāmuni, Vyāsa, go to Brahmaloṇa where all the Śhrutis incarnate <sup>5</sup> live ; there you will know my stainless supreme existence. <sup>6</sup> There sung by the Śhrutis, I shall become visible and do what is desired of by you. ” Hearing this message from above, Bhagavān Vedavyāsa at once repaired to Brahmaloṇa, bowed to the four Vedas and asked, “ What is the supreme and undecaying Brahman ? ”

“ Great Muni, hearing the Ṛishi ask this question with modesty and submissiveness, the Vedas at once replied by turns. ”

Rigveda said : “ In whom are contained all things, out of whom appear all things, and whom all describe as the highest Being, <sup>7</sup> that Ādyā (primal) Bhagavatī is Brahman itself. ”

<sup>1</sup> Lomaharshaṇā, the narrator.

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

<sup>3</sup> Bhakti.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the four Vedas incarnate (Mūrtimati). Literally, “ possessing form. ”



Yajurveda said: "The Īshvarī who is worshipped in all yajnas and in yoga and for whose existence we (Vedas) are deemed the authority, that Bhagavatī alone is Brahman itself."

Sāmaveda said: "By whom this universe is moved, whom all yogis contemplate, and by whose light the universe is manifested, that world-pervading Durgā alone is supreme Brahman."

Atharvaveda said: "The Īshvarī of Suras<sup>1</sup> whom all who are favoured for their devotion see, that Bhagavatī Durgā all Śhāstras describe as Supreme Brahman."

Suta said, hearing the incarnate Śhrutis thus express themselves: "Vyāsa, the son of Satyavatī, became certain that Bhagavatī Durgā was supreme Brahman." After they had spoken as above mentioned, the Śhrutis also again said unto the Mahāmuni: "What we have said we shall make directly visible to you." So saying, the Śhrutis began to sing in praise of that Parameshvarī who is existence, consciousness, and bliss, who is pure, and who holds in Herself all Devas and Devīs.

The Śhrutis said: "Supreme, universe-embracing Durgā be pleased. The three Purushas<sup>2</sup> Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Maheśhvara, are created with their individual guṇas according to Thy will for the threefold work of creation, preservation, and destruction. But, O Mother, Thou hast no creator in the three worlds. Who in the world can therefore describe Thy qualities, impenetrable by the intellect of Jīvas?

"O Mother of the three worlds, it is by worshipping Thee that Hari destroys invincible Daityas and thus preserves the three worlds, and it was by holding Thy feet on His breast that Maheśhvara was able to drink poison deadly

<sup>1</sup> Devas and Devīs.

<sup>2</sup> "Persons."

enough to destroy the three worlds.<sup>1</sup> What can we say which will describe the force of that (incomprehensible) nature of Thine?"

"We bow to Thee, O Mother who art the body, the consciousness, the Śhakti of motion, and other Śhaktis, and the highest Śhakti, constituted of Thy own guṇas by the instrumentality of māyā of the supreme Puruṣa (Paramātmā), and Thou art She who residest as consciousness in the bodies of Jīvas, who, charmed by Thy māyā and with differentiating knowledge,<sup>2</sup> describe Thee as Puruṣa."

"Brahma-tattva is that aspect of Thine which is devoid of all distinctive conditions,<sup>3</sup> such as masculinity, femininity, etc. Next, śhakti is that primary desire of Thine which arose in Thee for creating the world. That Śhakti appeared in one half as the supreme Puruṣa, so that both Prakṛiti and Puruṣa are but Śhakti in different forms. Both are but manifestation of Thy māyā. Even Parama-brahmatattva, therefore, is nothing but Thyself as Śhakti."

"Just as to a searcher for truth things like hail formed of water and yet hard, are known to him to be water, so to an inquirer into the nature<sup>4</sup> of all things in this world which has its origin in Brahman, the latter has no separate existence from that of Śhakti. Buddhi as Puruṣa, when realised as Śhakti, also is Brahman; for Śhakti is manifested Brahman."<sup>5</sup>

"The six Śhivas, beginning with Brahmā, which exist in the six chakras in the body of the Jīva are, when

<sup>1</sup> At the churning of the ocean, poison was one of the things which issued from the waters. As this poison was powerful enough to destroy the worlds, Śhiva drank it, holding it in his throat, which made it blue. Hence he is called Nilakaṇṭha (blue-throated).

<sup>2</sup> Bhedañāna; that is, knowledge distinguishing between Puruṣa and Prakṛiti, who are in reality and according to monistic knowledge one. <sup>3</sup> Upādhi. <sup>4</sup> Tattva.

<sup>5</sup> If we realise Buddhi to be Śhakti, and Śhakti is manifested Brahman, then Buddhi is such Brahman.

considered separately from Thee, only pretas (that is to say, gross matter<sup>1</sup> in regard to their individual functions). It is only when they come under Thy protection that they attain Parameshvara-hood (that is to say, become Śhivas under the influence of Śhakti). So, O Śhivā, Īshvara-hood is not in Śhiva, but in Thee. O universe-pervading Devī Durgā, O Mother Whose lotus feet are worshipped by immortals, have mercy on us."

Suta said: "Thus sung in a hymn by the incarnate Śhrutis the eternal Mother of the universe showed Herself to them."

"Although that Mahādevī exists as light (consciousness) in all living things yet She assumed a distinct body in order to dispel the doubts of Vyāsa."

"That body was of the brilliance of a thousand suns, and fair with the beauty of ten million moons. She had a thousand arms bearing celestial weapons, was decked with celestial ornaments and garments; smeared with celestial unguents, and seated on a lion. At times She was also seated on a corpse, and had four arms, and was of the colour of a freshly formed cloud. In this manner She appeared sometimes as two-armed, sometimes as four-armed, sometimes as ten-armed, sometimes as eighteen-armed, and sometimes as an hundred armed. At times She appeared possessed of an infinite number of arms and of a sublimely divine form."

"Sometimes She appeared as Viṣṇu, with Lakshmī on His left, at others as Śhrikrishṇa with Rādhikā on His left; yet again as Brahmā, with Sarasvatī on His left, and then as Śhiva, with Gaurī on His left."

"The all-pervading Devī who is Brahman in reality dispelled Vyāsa's doubts by thus assuming various forms."

---

<sup>1</sup> Jaḍa.

Suta said: "Seeing all these wonderful forms of Jagadambā,<sup>1</sup> Vyāsa, the great Muni and son of Parāshara, knew the sublime Brahmatattva, and became free from the condition of a Jīva. Then, knowing the desire of Vyāsa, Devī Bhagavatī, the dweller in all hearts, showed him the thousand-petalled lotus lying under Her feet. In the petals of the lotus Vyāsa, the great Ṛishi, saw the great Purāṇa named Mahābhāgavata replete with sublime letters. Thus blessed, he praised the Devī in various ways, bowed to the earth before Her, and returned to his hermitage."

"He then disclosed the Mahābhāgavata Purāṇa, most sacred and full of sublime letters, just as he had found it in the thousand-petalled lotus lying under the lotus feet of Jagadambā."<sup>2</sup>

Again, the following appears in the second chapter of the same book :

Nārada asked : "O Thou, the worshipped of the three worlds, chief of Devas and merciful to devotees, Thou art the greatest of those who know<sup>3</sup> the pure Ātmā and Brahman. O Parameshvara! Thou alone knowest the nature of all things,<sup>4</sup> O Lord of the universe. The other Devas and Ṛishis know it not." "Thou (alone of all Devas) fondly holdest on Thy head Gangā,<sup>5</sup> who purifies the three worlds (because Thou knowest Her greatness). Thou hast made the moon Thy head<sup>6</sup> ornament (because Thou knowest its essential beauty.) Tell me, therefore, O omnipresent Deva, that which I ask of Thee

<sup>1</sup> The mother of the world.

<sup>2</sup> Jñānī.

<sup>3</sup> Vastu-tattva, the principle of all physical existence.

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva called Gangādhara. "Whose coiled and matted hair is wet with the spray of Gangā" (Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, chap. i.). When the River Ganges descended from Heaven, he intercepted it by His head, so that the earth might not be crushed by the weight of the falling stream.

<sup>5</sup> Śhiva is represented as bearing the crescent moon.

now. O Maheṣhvara, who is the Devatā whom Ye too worship? ”<sup>1</sup>

“Whoever worships Thee as well as Bhagavān Viṣṇu, and Brahmā, the Lord of the Universe, with devotion, attains to such a high state as it is in the power of none on earth to describe. Such being the more than worldly greatness of yourselves, I desire by all means to know the Devatā whom Ye too worship. Tell me, O Maheṣhvara who is that Devatā.”

Vyāsa said: “O great Muni Jaimini, hearing these words of Nārada, Mahādeva repeatedly revolved the matter in His mind, and then Mahādeva said: ‘Great Ṛishi, that which you desire to know is the highest and most abstruse truth.’<sup>1</sup> My child, how can I reveal that unrevealable truth? ”<sup>1</sup>

Vyāsa said: “Thus replied to by the Deva of Devas, Nārada stood, and, with folded hands, thus addressed Nārāyaṇa, the omnipresent Lord of the universe :

“Though very merciful to His devotees, Bhagavān Maheṣhvara, the Deva of Devas, is yet reluctant to say who is the Devatā He worships. Tell me therefore, O Thou Who art merciful to the suppliant, and chief of Devas, who that Devatā is.”

Nārāyaṇa said: “Great Ṛishi, what need have you to hear of that matter? <sup>1</sup> We are your Devatas, and you will attain the highest state by worshipping us. What reason can you then have to know the Devatā We ourselves worship? ”

Vyāsa said: “Thus spoken to by Bhagavān Viṣṇu also, Nārada, the great Muni (finding no other means), thus prayed with folded hands and propitiatory words, to both Śhiva and Viṣṇu.”

Nārada said: “O Viṣhveṣhvara, the Deva of Devas, be gracious unto me ; O Vasudeva Nārāyaṇa, be gracious

---

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

unto me.<sup>1</sup> O Śhambu, brilliant with the ornament of snakes, be gracious unto me. O Viṣṇu, decked with the kaustubha jewel, be gracious unto me. O merciful Gangādhara, O worshipful Deva, armed with the chakra,<sup>2</sup> be gracious unto me. Viṣhveṣhvara, naked as space, O Gadāhara, dressed in yellow, be gracious unto me. O Destroyer of Asura Tripura, I bow to Thee. O Destroyer of Asura Baka, I bow to Thee. O Destroyer of Asura Andhaka, I bow to Thee; O Destroyer of Asura Kangsa,<sup>3</sup> I bow to Thee. O five-headed Deva, riding on a bull, I bow to Thee. O Viṣṇu, seated on Garuḍa,<sup>4</sup> I bow to Thee."

"Seeing Nārada, the great Devarshi, thus engaged in prayer, Bhagavān Viṣṇu looked towards Deva Maheshvara and said:

Vishnu said: "Nārada, the son of Brahmā is devoted, wise, and modest. Thou ought by all means to favour him, for Thou art gracious to devotees."

Vyāsa said: "Hearing these words of Viṣṇu, Maheshvara, too, who is ever gracious to the suppliant, said, 'Be it so.'"

"Then high-souled Nārada, possessed of pure knowledge, again questioned Mahādeva, the seat of mercy and Deva of Devas."

Nārada said: "It is by worshipping Thee, Viṣṇu and Brahmā, the Lord of the Universe, that Indra and other Lokapālas<sup>5</sup> have attained high states. O chief of Devas, who is the perfect, immutable Devatā whom Ye worship? Tell me this if Thou hast favour for me. If Thou wilt tell me by whose favour Ye have attained such high Īshvara-hood, then shall I know that Thou art gracious unto me."

<sup>1</sup> Nārada prays alternately first to Śhiva and then to Kṛishṇa.

<sup>2</sup> Discus of Viṣṇu.

<sup>3</sup> Demons, Tripura, and Andhaka, slain by Śhiva and the other two by Kṛishṇa. <sup>4</sup> The king of birds, carrier of Viṣṇu.

<sup>5</sup> Regents of the quarters, Indra, Agni, Yama, Nirṛiti, and others.

Vyāsa said: "Thus addressed, Bhagavān, high-souled Shangkara, the Lord of Yogīs, receiving Nārada's words in good grace, revolved all things<sup>1</sup> in His heart, repeatedly contemplated the lotus-feet of Śhrī Durgā, and began to speak to Nārada the great Muni of the one perfect and supreme Brahman."

Mahādeva said: "She who is pure, eternal Malaprakṛiti is Parabrahman itself and the Devatā We worship.

"That Maheṣhvarī is the sole Mistress<sup>2</sup> of the millions<sup>3</sup> of Brahmās, Vishṇus, and Maheṣhvaras who are Lords of creation, preservation, and destruction in different Brahmāṇḍas just as this Brahmā, this Janārdana, and myself, Maheṣhvara, are the Lords of creation, preservation, and destruction in this Brahmāṇḍa. Though really formless, that Mahādevī assumes bodies in play. This entire universe has been created, is being maintained, and will, in the end, be destroyed by Her. And during its existence the world is overpowered by Her enchantment."

"In Her own play She, in former times, incarnated Herself in full<sup>4</sup> as the daughter of Daksha Prajāpati; She also incarnated Herself as Umā, daughter of Himālaya. In partial incarnation<sup>5</sup> She is the consort of Vishṇu as Lakshmī and Sarasvatī, and the consort of Brahmā as Sāvitrī."

Nārada said: "Chief of Devas, if Thou art pleased with me, if Thou hast kindness for me, then, O Lord, tell me fully and in detail how that perfect Prakṛiti formerly took

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Vidhātṛī.

<sup>3</sup> Crores. Each world-system has its own Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Śhiva.

<sup>4</sup> Pūrṇa—that is, in such incarnation all the Vibhūtis (see *post*) of the Bhagavān are manifested, not so in partial (Āṅgshik) incarnation.

<sup>5</sup> See last note. For as Brahmā and Vishṇu are but partial manifestation of the Brahman, so are their Śhaktis.

birth as Daksha Prajapāti's daughter, and how Maheṣhvara obtained Her who is in truth Brahman for wife ; again, how She took birth as Himālaya's daughter, and how three-eyed Mahādeva obtained that three-eyed Devī for His wife ; and again, how that Mother of the universe gave birth to Her two sons, invincible and six-headed Kārtikeya and elephant headed Gaṇeṣha."

"Before creation this world was devoid of sun, moon, and stars, and without day and night. There was no fire and no distinction of directions. The Brahmāṇḍa was then destitute of sound, touch, and the like, etc., devoid of other force,<sup>1</sup> and full of darkness. Then but that one eternal Brahman of whom the Śhrutis speak, and the Prakṛiti, who is existence, consciousness, and bliss, alone existed."

"She is pure, full of knowledge, beyond the reach of speech, perpetual, immaculate, unapproachable by even yogis, all-pervading, untroubled, eternally blissful, subtle, and devoid of all such properties as heaviness, lightness, and the like."

"Subsequently, when that Ānandamayī became desirous to create in order to manifest Her own play of bliss, that supreme Prakṛiti, though in truth formless, at once assumed a form by the strength of Her own will."

"That Devī with form was of the colour of crushed collyrium,<sup>2</sup> Her face was fair and as charming as a full-blown lotus. She had four arms, fiery eyes, dishevelled hair, and full and erect breasts.<sup>3</sup> She was naked as space, terrific, and seated on a lion."

<sup>1</sup> Tejas.

<sup>2</sup> Anjana.

<sup>3</sup> The Devī is generally represented as so formed. They and other physical features are the signs of the Great Maternity. See passages cited in A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess."



“She then at once created, of Her own will, a Purusha (Mahākāla) with her three guṇas, sattva, rajas, and tamas. But that Purusha was even then devoid of consciousness.”

“Seeing that Purusha made of three guṇas unconscious, She communicated to Him Her own desire for creation.”

“Being thus possessed of Śakti through the communication of the desire of Mahāśakti, that Mūlapurusha<sup>1</sup> created with delight three Purushas, according to the three-fold division of guṇas—namely, sattva, rajas, and tamas, and the three Purushas thus created were termed Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Mahēśvara.”

“Still, when She saw that there was no sign of creation, the Devī divided the Mūlapurusha into two parts—namely, Jīva and Paramapurusha.”

“Prakṛiti also divided Herself, according to Her own will, into three parts—namely, Māyā, Vidyā, and Paramā.”

“Of these Māyā is She who charms Jīvas and is the Śakti who creates the saṅsāra. Paramā is the Śakti, full of consciousness and life, who is the cause of movements in Jīvas, and Vidyā is She who is made of pure spiritual knowledge and who is the Śakti which dissolves the saṅsāra.”

Māyāvṛito hi jīvastāṅg paramāṅg nekshate mune  
 Tābhyāṅg samāshritāstespi purushā vishayaishīṇaḥ  
 Babhūburmunīṣhārdḍūla mugdhāstanmāyayā tadā  
 Sā tṛtīyā parā vidyā panchadhā yābhavat svayam  
 Gangā durgā cha sāvitṛī lakshmīṣhaiva sarasvatī  
 Sā prāha prakṛitirvidyā brahmaviṣṇumahēśvarān  
 Pratyakshagā jagaddhātṛī viniyojya pṛithak pṛithak  
 Sṛiṣṭyarthāṅk purushā yūyang mayā sṛiṣṭā nījēch-  
 chhayā

<sup>1</sup> Primeval or root Purusha.

Tatkurushva mahabhāgā yatthechchha mama jāyate  
 Brahmā srijatu bhūtāni sthāvarāṇi charāṇi cha  
 Vividhāni vichitrāni chāsangkhyeyāni sangyatah  
 Viṣṇuresha mahāvāhuh karotu pratipālanam  
 Nihatya jagatāṅ kshobhakārakān valināṅ varah  
 Śhivastamogunākṛāntah śheṣhe sarvamidang jagat  
 Nāṣhayishyati nāṣhechchā yadā me sambhavishyati  
 Parasparancha srishtyādikāryeshu trishu vaidhravam  
 Vidhātavyang hi sāhāyyang yushmābbhih purushatrayaih  
 Ahancha panchadhā bhūtvā sāvitryādyā varāṅganāh  
 Bhavatām vanitā bhūtvā viharishye nije chchayā  
 Tathāṅgṣhataścha sambhūya sarvajantushu yoshitah  
 Prasavishyāmi bhūtāni vividhāni nije chchayā  
 Brahmangstvang mānasīṅ sṛishting karotu mama  
 śhāsanāt  
 Sāmpratam nānyathā sṛishtirvistṛiteyam bhavishyati  
 Ityuktvā tānmahāvidyā prakṛitih sā parātparā  
 Svayamantardadheteshāṅ brahmādināṅchapaśhyatām<sup>1</sup>

[“O Muni! overpowered by māyā, Jīva does not see that Paramā. Subject to these two (Paramā and Māyā), O great Muni, those Purushas (Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śhiva) also became at that time attached to the world, being influenced thereto by māyā. The third supreme Vidyā is She who divided Herself into five forms—namely, Gangā, Durgā, Sāvitṛī, Lakshmi, and Sarasvatī. Addressing Herself to Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheshvara separately, that Prakṛiti Vidyā, the visible Jagaddhātṛī (holder of the universe), said to them: ‘You, Purusha, have been created by me of my own accord for the purpose of creation. O high-favoured Devas, do that which is my desire. Brahmā, do Thou create with care all things, movable and immovable, of various

<sup>1</sup> The author does not translate these verses, an English rendering of which is given in brackets below.

kinds, diversified and innumerable. Viṣṇu, this great-armed Deva, the best of the strong, do Thou maintain by destroying all such as oppress the worlds. Śhiva, through the tamas guṇa, will in the end destroy all this world when the desire for destruction will arise in Me. In these three works of creation and the like do you three Purushas render help to each other. I, too, will divide myself into five forms as Sāvitrī and other fair women, and being your wives move as I desire. And becoming, with a part of Myself, the female among all living things, I shall give birth to various beings of my own will. O Brahmā, do you, under my order, make a mental creation. At present no other creation should be made. Saying this to them, that Prakṛiti Mahāvidyā, who is supreme over the supreme, Herself disappeared from the sight of Brahmā and the other Devas.”]

The following appears in the second chapter of *Devi Bhāgavata*:

“The Paramā (supreme) Ādyā (primal) Śhakti, who is called Vidyā according to Śhruti, She who dwells in all things, resides in all hearts, destroys the bonds of saṅsāra, and is incomprehensible to the wicked; She who is ever visible to munis who meditate upon Her—may that Bhagavatī, whose substance is existence, consciousness, and bliss—grant a pious mind to Jīva.”

“She who, after having created the universe as sat<sup>1</sup> and asat<sup>2</sup> and jaḍa<sup>3</sup> and chaitanya,<sup>4</sup> maintains it by Her own śhakti consisting of three guṇas; She who, again, at the end of the Kalpa, alone sinks in Self-bliss after destroying the manifestation of this universe—I remember that Mother of the Universe in my heart.”

<sup>1</sup> True, permanent.

<sup>2</sup> Untrue, transient.

<sup>3</sup> Gross, material, immovable.

<sup>4</sup> Consciousness, moving sentient life.

"It is generally known that Brahmā creates all this universe; but those who are acquainted with the Purāṇas and Vedas say that He took birth in the navel-lotus of Viṣṇu. They have thus indirectly said that Brahmā is not an independent Creator of the world for He, too, has had to be born elsewhere according to another's desire."

"For when in Mahāpralaya Viṣṇu lay on the bed of Ananta,<sup>1</sup> Brahmā appeared in His navel-lotus. Here, too thousand-headed Ananta Deva supports Viṣṇu on His body. How can Bhagavān be said to possess independent Śhakti when He has to depend on another for his support?"

When in Mahāpralaya the world is converted into a single ocean the water of that single ocean is undoubtedly liquid. All admit that a liquid can never exist without a receptacle. But Viṣṇu supports Brahmā, Ananta Deva supports Viṣṇu, and the water of the ocean supports Ananta Deva; but who supports this mass of water? Extremely difficult to understand is this matter. When, on carefully examining one receptacle after another, one comes to the end of all receptacles, then it is that there is disclosed the Supreme existence<sup>2</sup> of the Mahāśhakti who supports all things. I make supplication to that Mother of all things.

"I make supplication to that Supreme Śhakti, to that Devī to whom Brahmā, seated on the navel-lotus, prayed when (on the occasion of the destruction of Madhu and Kaitabha) he saw Viṣṇu with His eyes shut in yoganidra."<sup>3</sup>

Again, the following appears in the fourth chapter of the same book:

Suta said: "Thus, asked by Vyāsa, high-minded Nārada, proficient in the knowledge of Veda, spoke, with great delight."

<sup>1</sup>The thousand-headed snake.

<sup>2</sup>Tattva.

<sup>3</sup>Sleep of yoga.

Nārada said: "High-favoured son of Parāṣhara the matter which you ask me was, of yore, asked by my father, Brahmā, of Bhagavān Madhusūdana."<sup>1</sup>

"Seeing Hari, the chief of Devas, Lord of the world, and husband of Lakshmī, rapt in meditation, my father was astonished and questioned that Vāsudeva, immersed in intense devotion, who is decked with the Kaustubha Jewel,<sup>2</sup> holds the conch-shell,<sup>3</sup> discus,<sup>4</sup> and mace,<sup>5</sup> bears the Śhrivatsa<sup>6</sup> mark, and is dressed in yellow garments; He who is four-armed, the cause of all Lokas,<sup>7</sup> the Guru of the world, the Lord of the world, the Deva of Devas."

Brahmā said: "O Janardana, Deva of Devas and Lord of the world, since Thou art Thyself the Iṣhvara<sup>8</sup> of past, future, and present, why dost Thou perform austerity and devotion, and whom dost Thou contemplate? This is a matter of great wonder to me. Being Thyself the Lord of all the world, yet Thou contemplateth another. What, O chief of Devas, can be stranger than this?"

"Sprung from Thy navel-lotus I am Creator of this entire universe. Thou art the cause of all causes. What greater Devatā can there be in this world than Thyself? O husband of Lakshmī! tell me this."

"Lord of the world, I know that Thou art the first of all, the cause of all, the creator, preserver, and destroyer of all, the doer of all work, and the possessor of all Śhaktis. Great King, I create this world according to Thy desire; and Hara, who destroys it at the time of dissolution, is also always guided by Thy words.

<sup>1</sup> A name of Kṛishṇa as the destroyer of Madhu, the demon.

<sup>2</sup> A gem secured by Viṣṇu at the churning of the ocean.

<sup>3</sup> Shankha.

<sup>4</sup> Chakra

<sup>5</sup> Gada.

<sup>6</sup> A patch of white hair on the breast of Viṣṇu.

<sup>7</sup> The fourteen regions.

<sup>8</sup> Lord Ordainer.

"*Īṣha*,<sup>1</sup> it is under Thy orders that the sun travels in the sky, the wind blows auspiciously or inauspiciously, fire gives heat, and clouds pour rain.

"Being *Īṣhvara* of all, what *Devatā* dost Thou contemplate? This I cannot conceive; for as for myself I do not see a greater *Devatā* than Thyself in the three worlds."

"O Noble-doer, I pray Thee, kindly tell me this, for *Śmṛiti* says that great people seldom make a secret of anything."

Hearing these words of *Prajāpati*,<sup>2</sup> *Vishṇu* said: "Be attentive; I shall tell you that which I have in my mind."

"Although *Devas*, *Asuras*, and men know Thyself, Myself, and *Mahadeva* to be creator, preserver, and destroyer, yet Thou, versed in the *Veda*, know that it is through *Śakti* that Thou art creator, I am preserver, and *Mahādeva* is destroyer."<sup>3</sup>

"In Thee exists the *Rājasi Śakti* who brings forth the world, in Myself the *Sattviki Śakti*, who maintains the world, and in *Mahārudra* the *Tāmasi Śakti*, who destroys the world."

"Devoid of these *Śaktis* Thou art no longer Lord of creation, I am unable to maintain the world, and *Mahādeva* also is unable to destroy it."

"*Vibhu*,<sup>4</sup> both directly and indirectly we are always subject to that *Īṣhvari* of all. O Noble-doer, listen to an instance of this."

"It is true that in *Mahāpralaya*<sup>5</sup> I lie on *Ananta* as my couch, but even then I am certainly dependent; for

<sup>1</sup> Lord, Ordainer.

<sup>2</sup> *Brahmā*.

<sup>3</sup> And so the *Kubjikā Tantra* says that it is not *Brahmā*, but *Brahmī*, who creates; it is not *Vishṇu*, but *Vaiṣṇavi*, who preserves; it is not *Rūdra*, but *Rūdrani*, who destroys. Their husbands are as inert as corpses.

<sup>4</sup> Omnipresent Deva.

<sup>5</sup> The great dissolution of things.

subject to that Mahāṣhakti, I again awake at the proper time under the influence of Kāla.”<sup>1</sup>

“It is under Her that I ever practise austerity and at times freely enjoy the company of Lakshmī, and at times I am engaged in terrific wars with Dānavas—wars fearful to all Lokas and oppressive to the beings therein.”

“Knower of Dharma, of yore, in that one ocean, I fought a hand to hand fight for five thousand years. You saw that with Your own eyes.”

“It was through the grace of the Supreme Devī that I was able to kill the two wicked Dānavas Madhu and Kaitabha, intoxicated by vanity and born of the dirt of my ears.”

“Did You not perceive even then that the Śhakti aspect alone, supreme over the supreme, is the cause of all action? Great Soul, who do You, then repeatedly ask about the matter?”

“She is the cause of all causes, created by Whose will I, as Purusha, live in the one ocean and incarnate myself age after age as tortoise, boar, half-man, half-lion, dwarf, and the like.”

“No one in the three worlds wishes to be born as a lower animal. I, too, did not of my own free will, take birth as a boar and as other lower animals.”

“Who will willingly take birth as a fish or the like, forsaking the blissful company of Lakshmī in Vaikuṇṭha? What independent Purusha leaves a soft bed for the back of Garuḍa,<sup>2</sup> and proceeds to wage formidable wars with invincible Daityas?”

“O birthless Deva, in ancient time, when the bow-string slipped in your presence, my head was severed and thrown off, no one knew where. At that time You cut off the head

<sup>1</sup> Time.

<sup>2</sup> The Bird-king, Vehicle (vāhana) of Viṣṇu.

of a horse and had it attached to my body by Viṣhvakarma, the great artisan.”<sup>1</sup>

“Since then I am known by the name of Hayagrīva, Lord of Lokas.<sup>2</sup> That incident You saw with Your own eyes. Had I been independent why should I have suffered so much trouble amongst the Lokas ? ”<sup>3</sup>

“Know, therefore, that I am not independent, that I am in every way subject to Śhakti, and that I always contemplate that great Śhakti. Lotus-born Deva, I do not know of any truth<sup>4</sup> superior to this.”

Nārada said : “This was told by Viṣṇu to the lotus-born Deva. O great Muni, the lotus-born Deva subsequently told this truth<sup>5</sup> to me.”

“Do you too, therefore, worship the lotus-feet of the Devī in your heart without misgiving, for the attainment of your object.”

Sādhaka, can anyone who has no bias as regards Śhakti and no malice also as regards Viṣṇu, if chosen an arbiter, ever say, on seeing all this evidence drawn from the Śhāstra, that he who considers Śhakti to be devoid of consciousness<sup>6</sup> is a believer ? In all ages, and particularly in the Kali age, the career of religious revolution is indomitable. When Chaitanya-deva<sup>7</sup> deluged all Bengal with huge waves of the name of Hari, he observed that Brāhmaṇa, Kshatriya, and Vaiṣhya families were on the verge of ruin. He thought

<sup>1</sup> Hence Viṣṇu is called Hayagrīva (horse-faced one). The incident is related in Devī Bhāgavata. Viṣṇu fell asleep resting on his bow. Brahmā and others, wishing to awaken him, induced the white ants, called vāmris, to bite through the bow-string. The mighty bow was released and cut off Viṣṇu's head, which was not found, and a horse's head was then joined to the body.

<sup>2</sup> The fourteen regions. See Introduction.

<sup>3</sup> Tattva.

<sup>4</sup> Jāḍa.

<sup>5</sup> The Vaishṇava Saint of that name.



that in the then state of society full of Navashākha Śhūdras,<sup>1</sup> incompetent<sup>2</sup> for either the Vaidik or Tāntrik dharma, Harinām Sangkīrtana<sup>3</sup> was the best Dharma, and consequently he preached that Dharma.

In those days, owing to the degeneration of Brāhmaṇas in a society full of Śhūdras and of the lowest classes, such Purāṇas as Devī-bhāgavata, Mahābhāgavata, etc., in which the greatness of Śhakti is established, ceased to be preached in Bengal. Moreover, owing to the steady increase of the lowest classes through the influence of the Kali age, only such Purāṇas and Śhāstra as are favourable exclusively to the preaching of the name of Hari, and mainly and elaborately describe the greatness of Viṣṇu amongst all Devas and Devīs, began to be read, explained, recited, and so forth. Although the teachers<sup>4</sup> and Brāhmaṇas of the country proficient in Śhāstra were in many cases worshippers of the Śhakti Mantra, most of them were yet dependent on Śhūdras for their living, so that in spite of their knowledge of the Śhāstras in which the greatness of Śhakti is established, they dared not bring them forward to the public notice for fear of thereby losing their means of livelihood.

Next, those who became Prabhus,<sup>5</sup> upon the spread throughout the country of branches and sub-branches of the Chaitanya<sup>6</sup> community, have from generation to generation shown extreme partiality towards one part of the Śhāstra, so that the inferences which they have drawn therefrom touch only that part of the Śhāstras, and are alone revered

<sup>1</sup> Milkman, gardener, oilman, weaver, confectioner, betel-grower, potter, smith, and barber castes—middle-class Śhūdras, as opposed both to the highest class Kāyasthas, etc., and the lowest class.

<sup>2</sup> Adhikāra.

<sup>3</sup> Singing Hari's (Viṣṇu's) name with music and dancing.

<sup>4</sup> Adhyāpakas. <sup>5</sup> Gossains, or religious preceptors of Vaishṇavas.

<sup>6</sup> The Vaishṇava Saint of that name.

as essential truths within their own community. It is these one-sided inferences of the Prabhus which have brought ruin on Bengal. Ordinary Vaishṇavas have been given to understand that the Lord is the owner of Śhakti and that Śhakti is His servitress, so that they worship Rādhikā with articles of food already offered to Śhrikrishṇa.<sup>1</sup> At the present time the book Chaṇḍī, contained in the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, which describes the greatness of the Devī, is commonly taken to be the Śhāstra in which Śhakti stands supreme. The Prabhus, quoting it as their authority, say that as one of the names of Śhakti is Viṣṇumāyā, she must therefore be a great Vaishṇavī.<sup>2</sup> It is thus because Śhakti is considered to be a great Vaishṇavī, that modern Vaishṇavas do Śhiva the favour of taking Him for a "Spiritual brother." Let Bhagavān judge their conduct. Here we shall merely discuss the Śhāstrik evidence, on which the notion that Bhagavatī is a great Vaishṇavī is based.

It has been said in Chaṇḍī :

"Under the influence of the Mahāmāyā of Bhagavān, who preserves the sangsāra, Jīvas fall into the pit of illusion," with its eddies of 'mineness.'"<sup>3</sup>

Do not, therefore, be astonished at this. Mahāmāyā is the Yoganidrā<sup>4</sup> of Hari, the Lord of the universe, and it is by Her that this world is charmed.

"That Devī Bhagavatī Mahāmāyā forcibly draws the mental faculties of even the wise and gives them over to illusion."<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Literally, leavings of food partaken by Śhrikrishṇa.

<sup>2</sup> Worshipper of Viṣṇu.

<sup>3</sup> Moha.

<sup>4</sup> Mamatā (egoism).

<sup>5</sup> Sleep of Yoga of Īshvara.

<sup>6</sup> Moha; and so also the Kālikā Purāṇa states that the Devī leads men into confusion, egoism, sensual desire, etc. She is the Bewilderer (sarvamohinī) (Lalitā Sahasranāma, verse 187), bewildering the world with Her māyā (Kūrma Purāṇa).

By Her is created this world, consisting of things moving and non-moving, and She alone, when so pleased, is the dispenser of blessings and gives salvation to Jiva.

"That eternal (Supreme) Vidyā<sup>1</sup> is both the cause of salvation, and the cause of Jivas' bondage in Sangsāra. She is the Īshvari of the Īshvaras of all."<sup>2</sup>

The Vaishṇava Prabhus here say that the two adjectival expressions, "The Yoganidrā of the Lord of the Universe" and "The Mahāmāyā of Hari," prove beyond doubt the subordination of Mahāmāyā or Śhakti to Hari, otherwise, "Why," they argue, "should Śhāstra call Her the Mahāmāyā of Hari or the Yoganidrā of the Lord of the Universe?" What is known through another is surely subordinate to that other; as, for instance, expressions such as man's sleep, man's intelligence, and man's power indicate sleep, intelligence, and power subordinate to man.

We shall subsequently refer to the Śhāstrik interpretations and inferences regarding the points in issue. Here it is merely necessary to understand whether Bhagavān's Yoganidrā is a thing similar to your or my nidrā.<sup>3</sup> Assuming, for argument, that Yoganidrā is nothing but the nidrāśhakti<sup>4</sup> subordinate to Bhagavān: the question still remains, why, in the chapter relating to the destruction of Madhu and Kaitabha, and in which the power of Yoganidrā has been described, Brahmā, seated on the navel-lotus of Bhagavān, is said to have prayed to Nidrā instead of to Viṣṇu for Viṣṇu's awakening? Who is there in the world so foolish as to pray to sleep, a thing unconscious, instead of to the sleeping conscious person for his awakening? Again, the killing of Madhu and Kaitabha by Bhagavān redounds to the glory of Bhagavān alone. But why, when about to relate the greatness of Śhakti in the Chaṇḍī, does

<sup>1</sup> The Devī (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Sleep.

<sup>3</sup> Lord of all Lords.

<sup>4</sup> Power of sleep.

Markaṇḍeya, the great Ṛishi, first of all speak of the greatness of Viṣṇu as illustrated by the killing of Madhu and Kaitabha?

We deem it a sin even to believe that anything said by the great Ṛishi, Mārkaṇḍeya, can be tainted with the fault of superfluity. What, then, is the right solution of these questions? Some interpreters of the Chanḍī have, with the object of arriving at that solution, devised forced meanings of the ślokas concerned, and by their means endeavoured to establish the greatness of Śhakti. But we say that a solution arrived at through forced meanings of the words of Śhāstra can never be a right solution. Again, what danger has there appeared which is so great that the unsuspecting world must be deceived with forced interpretations of the words of Śhāstra? What does it matter to you or to me if, according to Śhāstra, Viṣṇu becomes supreme and Śhakti His subordinate? In reality, what the interpreters consider to be a danger is none at all, but rather a blessing. None can become subordinate or supreme. What one is, one remains. Only you and I, through the perversity of our intellects, ascribe to Devatas the states of superiority and subordination to which we ourselves are subject, and, being thus unable to perceive the subtle Śhāstriḥ truth,<sup>1</sup> we go down to perdition. The Śhakti-tattva made of māyā, with which you and I are acquainted, is not the same thing as the Śhakti-tattva superior to māyā which belongs to Bhagavān. The sleep consisting of delusion<sup>2</sup> and māyā, which we know of, is not the same thing as Bhagavān's sleep, which consists of constant consciousness. Just as you and I are overpowered by sleep, so your and my sleep is also corrupted by the corruption of non-conscious gross matter.<sup>3</sup> But when Bhagavān is overpowered by sleep, His

---

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Moha.

<sup>3</sup> Jaḍa.

yoganidrā is that great Śhakti which is ever awake and full of light.<sup>1</sup> When a Jīva sleeps his imperfect sleep, another can awaken him by any means; for any sharp contact with sound, touch, etc., causes the Jīva's senses to ruffle the imperfect power of sleep and to awaken him by his own consciousness; thus you and I can awaken a sleeping person by calling or pushing him.

But not so with Bhagavān. He possesses all śhaktis. No śhakti in Him is imperfect. For this reason, while Jīva's sleep is sleep, Īśhvara's sleep is yoganidrā. Your and my māyā is called simply māyā. But his māyā is called yoga-māyā. You or I can, at the utmost, be a yogī, but Bhagavān is the Īśhvara of all yogas, and so His Śhakti is Īśhvari of the Īśhvara of all yogas. A Jīva can rarely acquire an infinitesimal part of that śhakti by dint of yoga, but that śhakti is eternally present in Bhagavān. Jīva is imperfect; so Jīva's śhakti also is imperfect. Bhagavān is perfect; so His Śhakti also is perfect. Jīva is constituted mainly of the inert<sup>2</sup> principle; and so Jīva's śhakti is also predominated by the same principle. Bhagavān is made of consciousness; so His Śhakti also is made of consciousness. Your or my śhakti of sleep is constituted of the inert principle, but Bhagavān's Śhakti of sleep is constituted of the conscious principle.

Even when He is asleep, He remains awake; for while your or my sleep is merely constituted of the tamas guṇa, His sleep is superior to tamas guṇa, although constituted of it. For this reason, at the time of the great dissolution<sup>3</sup> the Mother of the universe assumes the aspect of sleep; and, taking on Her lap all Her sons and daughters from Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Maheśhvara downwards, inhabiting the innumerable crores of Brahmāṇḍas, She puts them all

<sup>1</sup> Jyotih.<sup>2</sup> Jada.<sup>3</sup> Mahāpralaya.

to sleep. But She who is existence, consciousness, and bliss, and supports the universe, Herself remains awake. When, after a whole day's play, the son stands before the mother in the evening, with a weary body, she at once takes him on her lap and removes the weariness by putting him to sleep. It is this subject<sup>1</sup> which has been so well depicted in the illuminating story of the killing of Madhu and Kaitabha. After the great dissolution<sup>2</sup> when the world remains immersed in the one ocean, Bhagavan sleeps in Yoganidrā to the close of ages, shutting his eyes and lying on Ananta in the midst of that mass of water which deluges the Brahmanḍās.

Vishṇu is the preserver of the world. Whom will He preserve when the great dissolution<sup>2</sup> is accomplished? When there will be creation again, then there will be necessity for preservation. The long period intervening is the time for Vishṇu's rest. Vishṇu plays till the arrival of the great dissolution, and instantly the son's play is ended the Mother lays Him on the bed of rest and puts him to deep sleep. Unlike other mothers, She has to make no effort in order to put the son to sleep. The universe-pervading Devī is Herself in one aspect sleep. In proper time She appears in that aspect, and lays Bhagavān on Her lap. He cannot, therefore, be awakened by being called like other sleeping persons. He can rise only when the Devī, who appears as sleep, frees Him from Her own tāmasik bonds. When therefore, Bhagavān Brahmā failed to break Vishṇu's sleep by all manner of prayer, entreaty, etc., He understood that that sleep, which was in reality consciousness, was not ordinary sleep. Perceiving that the mercy of Yoganidrā, the Mother of the world, could alone save Him, he began to praise Her. From the

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Mahāpralaya.

very fact that all the prayers, entreaties, loud calls, and the like, of Brahmā, with His four mouths, could not break Viṣṇu's sleep, it must be understood that sleep was not subordinate to Viṣṇu, but Viṣṇu was subordinate to sleep. Had it been Viṣṇu's sleep, it would have been easily broken; but it was sleep's Viṣṇu, and, therefore the sleep did not break.

Again, in the place where Bhagavān is described as being tired with fighting with Madhu and Kaitabha, Śhāstra says :

“ Charmed by Mahāmāyā, those two Daityas, maddened with the pride of their great strength, requested Keṣhava<sup>1</sup> to ask for some blessing from them.” What kind of thing was that charming by Mahāmāyā? The Chaṇḍī does not particularly relate when and how She charmed the Asuras, and why the two Daityas also all at once asked Bhagavān to seek a blessing from them. In fact, although the greatness of the Devī has been described in the Chaṇḍī, the description is very short. We cannot, therefore, get a correct answer to these intricate questions from the Chaṇḍī itself. For this reason we shall quote from the Devī-Bhāgavata the relevant portions of the account which it gives of the killing of Madhu and Kaitabha. Seekers of truth will know from them the deep mystery which surrounds the story of the killing of Madhu and Kaitabha and free their minds from doubts.

When, after having performed severe austerities for a thousand years, and having received, on that account, the blessing of death-at-will<sup>2</sup> from the Devī, Madhu and Kaitabha advanced to fight with Brahmā in order to wrest from

<sup>1</sup> Viṣṇu.

<sup>2</sup> Death only when desired.

Him His lotus-seat; Brahmā prayed to Viṣṇu in great fear, but failed to awaken Him. Here Śhāstra says :

“ Seeing that all His prayers were of no avail in awakening Bhagavān Hari, who was lying under the influence of Yoganidrā, Brahmā thought to himself that Viṣṇu was surely sleeping under the influence of that Mahāṣhakti. What will my sorrow avail, when the Founder of Dharma<sup>1</sup> Himself will not awake at this crisis of Adharma? ”

“ The two Dānavas, puffed up with pride, have come with the object of killing me. What shall I do—where shall I go? There is none to save me.” Revolving this in His mind, Brahmā decided and resolved to pray to Yoganidrā with unswerving devotion. He considered in His mind that in the insurmountable danger which faced Him at the time, Mahāṣhakti alone could save Him; that Mahāṣhakti, under whose influence even Viṣṇu, whose substance was eternal consciousness, lay deprived of the power of movement.

“ Just as a dead man does not perceive sound and other qualities of the things of the world, so Hari also, with eyes closed in sleep, does not perceive the prayers that I am making to Him.” “ When, in spite of my many and earnest prayers, He does not shake off His sleep, I know of a certainty that sleep is not under His control, but that He is under the control of sleep. He who is under the control of another is surely that other's servant. This Yoganidrā is, therefore, mistress over even Bhagavān Hari, husband of Lakshmī.”

(It is not only that Bhagavān Viṣṇu is under the power of Paramēśhvarī in Her full aspect, but He is also under the power of Her partial incarnation.) “ He is always bound in love to even Lakshmī, the daughter of Ocean, and under Her control.”

<sup>1</sup> Righteousness.

<sup>2</sup> Unrighteousness.



“ It is therefore certain that Bhagavatī, in Her aspect of Śhakti, thus holds the entire universe under Her control. There is not the least doubt that myself, Viṣṇu, Śhambhu, Sāvitrī, Rāma, and Umā—everyone of us—is under the control of that Iṣhvarī of all : under Whose influence even Bhagavān Hari sleeps like an ordinary mortal without control over His limbs. What wonder, then, that under Her influence all other great persons should remain charmed ? I shall to-day please, by means of prayers, that Yoganidrā by whom, when released, Janārdana Vāsudeva <sup>1</sup> will engage in war.” Having thus determined, Bhagavān Brahmā began to pray, from His place on the stem of Viṣṇu’s navel-lotus, to Yoganidrā in Nārāyaṇa’s body.

Brahmā said : “ Mother, all that the Vedas say has taught me that Thou, O Devī, art the sole cause of this phenomenal world ; wherefore even Purushottama <sup>2</sup> Viṣṇu, who awakens all worlds, is to-day lying asleep under Thy influence. Dweller in all things, Mother, Thou art above guṇas. Who is so wise amongst the millions of Devas as to certainly know that which is the free play of illusion caused by Thee ? I am in every way ignorant in the matter, and Nārāyaṇa here sleeps without control over Himself. The person whom followers of the Sāṅkhya Philosophy call Puruṣa, whose substance is consciousness, is admitted by them to be also Prakṛiti, the Creatrix of the world devoid of consciousness.<sup>3</sup> Art Thou really such Prakṛiti ? Otherwise, why should Nārāyaṇa, the seat of all consciousness in the world, be to-day made unconscious by Thee ? (Unless the Mother be unconscious, how can She bear the sight of such misery of Her

<sup>1</sup> Viṣṇu.

<sup>2</sup> The best of Puruṣas.

<sup>3</sup> The Sāṅkhya distinguishes between Puruṣa and Prakṛiti. But probably Brahmā, the speaker, here means to say that Prakṛiti and Puruṣa are really one, and not two, and it is that one whom the Sāṅkhya Philosophy sees in two aspects, at one time as full of consciousness, and again as devoid of consciousness.

son ?) Bhavānī, with Thy guṇas, Thou art making all manner of play.<sup>1</sup> Who has the power to know the process of this yoga of creation practised by Thee whom munis thrice daily contemplate under the name Sandhyā with all guṇas ? Mother, Thou art intelligence, which is the source of all knowledge in the three worlds. Devī, Thou art Lakshmi, who ever grants happiness to Suras,<sup>2</sup> and glory (intelligence, patience, beauty, reverence) and love in the hearts of all beings in the three worlds.<sup>3</sup> Thinking even in a hundred ways on the present state of my sorrow and suffering, I find nothing more strongly proved than this, that Thou art the Genetrix of all the world ; otherwise who but the Mother of Brahmā and others, and the Genetrix of the Brahmāṇḍa, can put to sleep the son who is all full of Brahman ?<sup>4</sup> Devī, withdraw Thyself from the limbs of Nārāyaṇa and assume a wonderful form. Sportful as Thou art, like a child (Thy sport is sport of will like that of children) Thou canst do whatever Thou likest. Do Thou kill me or these two Daityas. And if Thou wilt not kill them Thyself, awaken Hari, who, when awake, will kill them. Whether Thou Thyself killest or by means of Viṣṇu, in both cases the work will be Thine alone.”

Sūta said : “ Thus prayed to by Brahmā in the waters of the one ocean that Devī whose substance was the tamas guṇa,<sup>5</sup> withdrew Herself from all the limbs of Viṣṇu of incomparable brilliance, in order to destroy the two Daityas. Assuming a charming form, She stood beside Bhagavān.

<sup>1</sup> Nātya.

<sup>2</sup> Devas.

<sup>3</sup> And so also the Gītā says Kīrttiḥ śhrīrvāk cha nārīnām smṛitir-medhā dhṛitih kshamā.

<sup>4</sup> The son all full of Brahman is Viṣṇu under the influence of yoga-nidrā. Brahmā is here saying that this Yoganidrā must be the mother of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheshvara, for who but this mother can put Viṣṇu to sleep ? The Mother alone can put the son to sleep.

<sup>5</sup> Sleep.

Upon the Devī withdrawing Herself from Bhagavān's body, it moved. Seeing Nārāyaṇa regaining consciousness, Vidhātā<sup>1</sup> was greatly satisfied."

Again, the following appears in the eighth chapter in connection with the fight with Madhu and Kaitabha:

"When full five thousand years had passed in the fight, Nārāyaṇa bethought himself how their death might be caused. 'Five thousand years have I fought. It is a wonder to me that although I feel tired, these formidable Dānavas are not at all wearied. Where are gone my strength and prowess in this fight? And why do they fully retain their strength? What is the cause of this? Let me think upon it.' Seeing Nārāyaṇa thus immersed in thought, the two Daityas, intoxicated with vanity, became overwhelmed with joy, and said, with voices deep as the rumbling of clouds:

"'Vishṇu, if you have no strength left in you, if the fight has wearied you out, join the palms of your hands, and, putting them on your head, say: "Surely do I become your slave." Otherwise, if you are capable, fight with us, so that we may first kill you, and next this four-headed one.'"

Sūta said: "Hearing these words spoken by them in that vast ocean, Vishṇu, of mighty intellect, and wise to conciliate, gently spoke."

Hari said: "It is the Sanātana Dharma<sup>2</sup> of heroes not to strike anyone who is wearied or is afraid, or has given up arms, or has fallen down, or is young in age. Besides this, for five thousand years I have fought singly with you two brothers, who are both equally powerful. You have alternately taken rest. But from beginning to end I have fought singly, so that I shall first take as much rest as you have done, and then fight with you. Although you are strong and intoxicated with pride, you are in justice

<sup>1</sup> Brahmā.

<sup>2</sup> The immutable duty.

bound to wait so long as I take my rest. And after rest I too shall, as in justice bound, engage in fight with you."

Sūta said: "Hearing these words uttered by Bhagavān, the two Dānavas became assured, and, being resolved on fighting, sat at a distance from the field of battle. Seeing the Daityas sitting at a considerable distance, Vāsudeva began to think to himself how their death might be caused. In meditation Bhagavān, the Dweller in all things, came to know that Devī had given them the blessing of death-at-will, and, consequently, the hard labour of fighting could not weary them. He thought: Uselessly have I fought so long, useless has become my labour, and now that I have for certain known the truth, how can I fight with them? But if I do not fight, how will these two Dānavas, puffed up with the blessing which they have received, and who are the source of constant trouble to Devas, be destroyed? The blessing which Bhagavatī has granted to them is but little likely to be fulfilled; for even they who have most cause for grief do not willingly court death.<sup>1</sup> When even the diseased and poverty-stricken do not desire to die, why should these two Asuras, in the intoxication of pride, court death willingly? However that may be, I shall to-day seek the protection of Mahāvidyā who is Śhakti and fulfiller of all desires; for, unless She is pleased, no desire can be fulfilled." As He thus thought, Bhagavān Viṣṇu saw Yoganidrā, the consort of Śhiva, appear in a charming form in the sky. Thereupon, almighty Nārāyaṇa, the master of yoga, began to pray with joined hands to that Iṣhvarī of the world, the dispenser of blessings, for the destruction of the two Asuras.

Viṣṇu said: "I bow to Thee, O Devī, Chāṇḍī Mahāmāyā, Thou who hast no beginning and no end, who dost

<sup>1</sup> The blessing is death-at-will, and as no one desires death there is no likelihood of this blessing being fulfilled—that is to say, of their death, which depends on their will, occurring.

create, preserve, and destroy, who grantest both enjoyment and salvation, and who art the consort of Śhiva. Devī, I know neither your form with attribute,<sup>1</sup> nor your attributeless<sup>2</sup> aspect.

“How can I, therefore, know the innumerable forms under which Thou appearest? Although it is impossible for me to gauge your power, this much at least I know, that I slept and was unconscious under Thy influence. I could not awaken, though repeatedly and assiduously summoned by Brahmā. Mother, because my five senses of knowledge, and my mind, contracted under Thy influence, I became wholly unconscious. I awoke only when I was released by Thee, and after that I have fought much. This long fight has tired me, but failed to tire these two Asuras whom your blessing has made great heroes. When the Dānavas, intoxicated with pride, came to kill Brahmā, I challenged them in fight in any fashion they might choose. Since then I have fought hard with them in this vast ocean.

“But, O Giver of honour, who can dishonour those whom Thou hast honoured? When, after five thousand years of fight, I saw that they neither desisted nor were tired, then I came to know that Thou hadst granted them a wonderful blessing in the matter of death. Knowing this, I seek the protection of Her who protects all who are helpless. Mother, in the long fight I have become tired. O Destroyer of the foes of Devas, help me in the work of the Devas. Through haughtiness caused by the blessing granted by Thee, the two Asuras, who are incarnations of sin, have now become ready to kill me. Mother, what shall I do now, where shall I go (but seek Thy protection in this great peril)?” Thus addressed, the Devī smiled, and said to the bowing Lord of the world: “Vāsudeva, these two heroes can be deceived and then killed. Nārāyaṇa,

<sup>1</sup> Saguṇa.

<sup>2</sup> Nirguṇa.

I shall charm them with arch glances. Thus charmed by my m $\ddot{a}$ y $\ddot{a}$  you shall, O N $\ddot{a}$ r $\ddot{a}$ y $\ddot{a}$ ṇa, soon destroy them."

S $\ddot{u}$ ta said: "Hearing these loving words of the Dev $\ddot{i}$ , Bhagav $\ddot{a}$ n reappeared in the field of battle in the midst of that vast ocean. Then, those two composed and mightily powerful heroes came to the same place and were delighted to see that Vishṇu had already arrived there. They said: 'O high-aspiring one, stay (we are two-armed), but you are four-armed. Still take the field of battle, knowing for certain that victory and defeat depend on fate. The strong ever win, but the weak also do sometimes win by chance. Wise persons should, therefore, indulge in neither joy nor grief in these matters. Enemy of D $\ddot{a}$ navas, many Daityas have, in former times, been defeated by Thee. But now, fighting with us, you are defeated.'"

S $\ddot{u}$ ta said: "Seeing that the two long-armed D $\ddot{a}$ navas who had thus spoken were prepared for fight, Vishṇu, with wondrous skill, dealt blows on them with his fists. They also, intoxicated by their great strength, began to strike Bhagav $\ddot{a}$ n with their fists. Thus they waged terrible war with each other. Seeing the powerful D $\ddot{a}$ navas thus engaged in fighting, N $\ddot{a}$ r $\ddot{a}$ y $\ddot{a}$ ṇa, with a pained look, cast his gaze upon the Dev $\ddot{i}$ 's face."

S $\ddot{u}$ ta said: "Seeing Vishṇu thus looking pained and pitiable, the Dev $\ddot{i}$  (whose three eyes were like the morning sun) deeply reddened them, and, glancing at the two Asuras, laughed. Then, smiling softly, she pierced their hearts with arch glances, which spoke of feelings of love and desire, and were as the five arrows of K $\ddot{a}$ ma.<sup>1</sup> Sorely struck by the arrows of desire, the two sinful D $\ddot{a}$ navas, thinking that the arch glances of the Dev $\ddot{i}$  meant favour to them, were charmed. They stood motionless, regarding the transparent beauty of the Dev $\ddot{i}$ . Vishṇu, too, who

<sup>1</sup> Deva of Love.

knows the purpose of every action, understood the Devī's object, and perceiving that the Dānavas were charmed, smiled and sweetly said, with a voice which sounded like the rumbling of clouds: 'Heroes, I have been much pleased with your fighting. Ask for any blessing which you may desire and I shall grant it. Formerly, I have seen many Dānavas fighting; but I have neither seen nor heard of any Dānava who can fight as you have done. I am, therefore, greatly pleased at the incomparable strength of arms possessed by you two brothers, and am ready to grant you any blessing which you may desire.' "

Sūta said: "The two Daityas, who were overcome by lust, at the sight of Mahāmāyā, in whom all the world find delight, said, their vanity being wounded by Viṣṇu's words: 'Hari, what is it that you desire to give us? We are not beggars, rather we are ready to give to you. Know us to be givers and not beggars. Hṛishīkeṣha,<sup>1</sup> ask for whatever blessing you may desire. Vāsudeva, we too have been pleased with your admirable fighting.' Hearing these words, Janārdana<sup>1</sup> said in reply: 'If you have been pleased, grant me to-day this blessing that you be killed by me.' "

Sūta said: "Hearing these words of Viṣṇu the two Dānavas became extremely astonished and, thinking themselves to have been deceived, were grieved at heart. Then, seeing all the world full of water and destitute of land, they bethought themselves, and said to Viṣṇu: 'Lord of Devas, Janārdana Hari, you are truthful, therefore grant us now the blessing desired of us, which you promised us but a while ago; kill us in some extensive place where there is no water. We have kept our promise by being willing to be killed by you, and now you too keep your promise and be truthful.' Remembering His Sudarṣaṇa chakra,<sup>2</sup> Bhagavan

<sup>1</sup> Viṣṇu.

<sup>2</sup> Sudharṣaṇa is the name of the weapon (chakra or discus) of Viṣṇu, and means of good appearance.

Vishṇu smiled and said: 'High-favoured Dānavas, I accept your proposal, and shall kill you in an extensive place where there is no water.' So saying, the Lord of Devas extended His thighs and displayed them as a waterless place above the waters of that vast ocean, saying to the two Dānavas; 'Here there is no water; lay your heads upon them so that I may keep my word and you too may keep yours.' Hearing these words of Bhagavān in keeping with His promise, the two Daityas devised a plan in their minds and extended their bodies to an extent of one thousand yojanas<sup>1</sup> each. Seeing this, Bhagavān also extended His thighs to double those dimensions. Madhu and Kaitabha were astonished at seeing such inconceivable power of māyā possessed by Nārāyaṇa, in whom all māyā is seated, and laid their heads on the two wonderfully extended thighs of Bhagavān. Thereupon Vishṇu of great prowess, rapidly severed with His Sudarṣhaṇa chakra, the great heads of the two Daityas lying upon His thighs. Thus the two Daityas died, and the mass of fat which was emitted from their bodies covered the whole surface of the ocean. Because of this, the earth is everywhere known as medinī, and for the same reason (that is to say) because formed in mixture with that mass of fat soil is unfit for eating.

"Great Munis, what you asked me I have related truly and precisely. Wise men should worship Mahāmāyā, who is also Mahāvidyā. She is Paramā Śakti, who Suras and Asuras and all worship. There is no truth<sup>2</sup> higher than this in the three worlds. This is the truth, the truth, and the truth again. This is the spiritual truth which the Veda Śāstra establishes. Worshipful is that Paramā Śakti, whether in Her form with attribute or in Her attributeless aspect."

<sup>1</sup> A yojana is about eight miles.

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.



## CHAPTER VIII

### WHAT IS SHAKTI? (*Contd.*)

IN the case of the ordinary followers of the theories that Śhakti is unconscious or that She is a great Vaishṇavi, we entrust judgment upon their opinions to the Sādhakas of these communities respectively.<sup>1</sup> Let them consider whether the above two classes adopt their respective conclusions because there is Śhāstriḱ evidence in their support, or because of their inability to enter into the deep and weighty truth which the Śhāstra reveals in the śhlokas above quoted, or because they have not seen or heard of all this Śhāstriḱ evidence, or lastly because, even if they have so seen or heard it, they do not, through vanity, care to take note of it. The above-quoted Śhāstriḱ evidence proves that Śhakti-tattva is divided into two parts—first, māyāśhakti, that is, Śhakti whose substance is guṇas, and second, chit-śhakti, which is above guṇas, and is massive bliss. By māyāśhakti has this vast and variegated drama of sangsāra been composed. In this drama chitśhakti appears as Puruṣha and Prakṛiti who, though free from all attachment in their real aspects, as Jivas perform this vast Brahmāṇḍa play. Giving birth to all things from Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and

<sup>1</sup> That is, the Sādhakas of the same communities to which these theorists belong are a superior order of men, not likely to be swayed by such foolish ideas. To their judgment, therefore, the question may be safely left. The theorists are those who form the bulk of the Nāstika and Vaiṣṇava communities. Nāstika as here used means a person who thinks that Śhakti is unconscious.

Maheṣhvara, to the minutest insect, and spreading the manifestations<sup>1</sup> of Herself both as gross and intelligent substance,<sup>2</sup> She pervades the world. If you and I were to understand the Mother's māyā, which charms the minds of even munis, with whom will that Ānandamayī play the play of the unconscious world? Blind man! should you be proud of your philosophical knowledge? False devotee! If, in spite of your being an enemy of Śhāktas<sup>3</sup> you deem yourself to be a learned devotee, it is not the glory of the Śhāstra which will be in any way dimmed, but it is you who will be liable to punishment. You and I may hate or be malicious towards Śhāktas and yet not consider ourselves sinners, but Hiranyagarbha Brahmā<sup>4</sup> becomes a Śhākta, and says:

“O Thou who art all things, how canst Thy greatness be hymned<sup>5</sup> when Thou art the Śhakti in everything, *asat* or *sat*,<sup>6</sup> which is anywhere in the world? Who can hymn Thee by whom even Bhagavān, the creator, preserver, and destroyer of the world, has been overcome through sleep? From Thee, Viṣṇu, Myself, and Īṣhāna<sup>7</sup> have derived our bodies. Who is, therefore, capable of making hymn to Thee who art the origin of even Brahmā and others? Devī of unspeakable power, Thy own vast powers be praised: and do Thou charm these two indomitable Asuras, Madhu and Kaitabha.”

Again, Viṣṇu says: “Devī, I know not any form in which Thou appeareth, be it with attribute or attributeless. How, then, can I know the innumerable aspects of Her of whose form even I am ignorant?”

<sup>1</sup> Vibhūti.

<sup>2</sup> Jada and chaitanya.

<sup>3</sup> Worshippers of Śhakti.

<sup>4</sup> Brahmā, who sprang from the effulgent or golden womb.

<sup>5</sup> Stava or hymn in which the powers and doings of the Deity adored are lauded.

<sup>6</sup> That is, jada or chaitanya (*ante*).

<sup>7</sup> Śhiva.

After the war with Mahishāsura all Devas, descendants of Devas, and Maharshis<sup>1</sup> stood before Kātyāyanī, who visibly appeared to them, and said :

“ We bow with reverence to the lotus feet, worshipped of all Devas and Maharshis, of the Mother who has assumed form by the withdrawal of all the Shaktis from the bodies of Devas, and who has, by Her own Śhakti, created this world consisting of things moving and non-moving. May She grant us good things ! May Chaṇḍikā, whose incomparable power and strength even Bhagavān, Ananta, Brahmā, and Maheśvara are unable to describe, resolve to maintain all this world and destroy pernicious fear ! Mother of the world ! Thou art the cause of all this world, but still Thou containeth three guṇas. (From Brahmā to Brahmāṇḍa) everything is covered with these guṇas, so that not even Hari, Hara, and others are able to penetrate this covering and know Thy true reality. For Thy greatness is unfathomable. Thou art the shelter of all things. All this world is derived from a part<sup>2</sup> of Thee (and yet Thou art above this world). Thou art unchanged,<sup>3</sup> primal, Supreme Prakṛiti.”

Advocate of the theory that Śhakti is unconscious gross matter or force !<sup>4</sup> O man ! blundering Jīva as you are, will not your tongue become void of strength before it enounces your conclusions that that Śhakti is unconscious<sup>5</sup> whose nature even Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheśvara have described to be indefinable and beyond the reach of mind and speech ? By constantly thinking of Prakṛiti-tattva as “ Prakṛiti of the world ” your mind has become void of understanding,<sup>6</sup> and so to-day you dare call Mahāprakṛiti gross

<sup>1</sup> Great Rishis.

<sup>2</sup> That is, God, though in the world, is yet more than the world.

<sup>3</sup> Avikṛitā : that is, Prakṛiti in the state in which no vikāra (change) has occurred as opposed to the evolving state of Prakṛiti.

<sup>4</sup> Jaḍa.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. : “ become jaḍa.”

unconscious matter<sup>1</sup>, who is Herself existence, consciousness, and bliss. But have you ever considered Prakṛiti-tattva in the light that "the world is of Prakṛiti" instead of Prakṛiti being of the world? Had you done that you would not have fallen into such a gross blunder as to the true nature of prakṛiti. Leaving aside philosophical theorems,<sup>2</sup> if your knowledge extends to even the root meanings of words, I ask you, do the expressions "Prakṛita-tattva" and "Prakṛita-tathyam"<sup>3</sup> which you are wont to use, signify things false? Or do they signify things true? If the meaning of Prakṛita be "not true," what will you call Vikṛita?<sup>4</sup> In the Sangsāra there are two things, one Prakṛiti, and another Vikṛiti. That which is instinct with Prakṛiti is Prakṛita, and the rest Vikṛita. Leaving out of consideration differences of gender due to suffixes, Prakṛiti and prakāra<sup>5</sup> are one and the same thing. What is one's svarūpa<sup>6</sup> is one's prakāra; as, for instance, the expression "Of what prakāra is such and such a thing?" means "what is its svarūpa?" Svarūpa is nothing but another name for Prakṛiti. For this reason, to explain a thing as what it is, an idea of its Prakṛiti has to be given. In common parlance, therefore, what is a thing's Prakṛiti is called that thing's svabhāva.<sup>7</sup> Analyzing the word svabhāva we get sva, signifying self, and bhāva, signifying substance,<sup>8</sup> Svarūpa, Prakṛiti, or Śakti. In conclusion, therefore, that which is the Svarūpa of Self is svabhāva or Prakṛiti. Now, tell me, O philosophical advocate of the theory that Śakti is unconscious,<sup>1</sup> is Brahman's Brahmanhood, Śakti, Prakṛiti, or Svarūpa false? If not, on what

<sup>1</sup> Jada.<sup>2</sup> Tattva.<sup>3</sup> Real truth.<sup>4</sup> Untrue; that which is changed, transformed, or, as it is sometimes said, corrupted.<sup>5</sup> Kind; nature.<sup>6</sup> Own form; what a thing or person really is. The thing or person in itself or himself.<sup>7</sup> Own nature.<sup>8</sup> Sattva.

authority do you call Śhakti unconscious? <sup>1</sup> Brahman of eternal consciousness is, as you say, truth in substance.<sup>2</sup> Unless Śhakti be false, it can never be separate from Brahman who is truth in substance; and unless it be something separate from Brahman, who is all consciousness, it can never be called unconscious.<sup>1</sup> The ultimate conclusion, therefore, of this theory is that it is the svarūpa tattva of Brahman who is all consciousness which is unconscious.<sup>1</sup> Philosopher! praised be your knowledge of Śhakti! Wonderful is your faith in the Supreme! It is from seeing and hearing all this that a Sādhaka has said: "Who knows that Kālī, the darśhana<sup>3</sup> of whom the six Darśhanas<sup>4</sup> do not obtain?"

It is by trying to understand Prakṛiti-tattva, according to the notion that "Prakṛiti is of the world," that Chār-vākas<sup>5</sup> have become sceptics. Different is the method of understanding for the faithful.

The faithful will understand that Prakṛiti is not of the world, but the world is of Prakṛiti.

The expression "Prakṛiti of the world" conveys no idea to a man; for the world is of infinite extent and destined to last till the end of the Kalpa,<sup>6</sup> while the longest stretch of longevity for man is one lakh of years.<sup>7</sup> And he, although superior to all other worldly Jīvas, is yet liable to mistakes and blunders. The only wealth of man is his little intelligence and he is, moreover, oppressed by hunger, and thirst, boyhood, youth, and age, disease, sorrow, and fear. For man to judge of the substance of the Brahmāṇḍa is tantamount to the acquisition of a thorough knowledge of the sea by a shallow-water fish (that is to say, both are equally impossible). An Āryyan Sādhaka desiring to

<sup>1</sup> Jāḍa.      <sup>2</sup> Satyasvarūpa.      <sup>3</sup> Sight.

<sup>4</sup> Systems of Philosophy.

<sup>5</sup> Followers of the atheist Chār-vāka.

<sup>6</sup> See *post*.

<sup>7</sup> 100,000.

understand the Prakṛiti-tattva of the world will have to become a slave of the Mother of the world instead of the world itself. He must adore Her world-embracing form by seeing Her reflection in the mirror of the Śhāstra. He must form an idea of the appearance of the son by seeing the appearance of the mother; to know the truth<sup>1</sup> concerning the Brahmāṇḍa by sinking into the self of Brahmanamayī. Those who have known the matter in this fashion have earned immortality in mortal life and laid down their lives as an offering to the lotus-feet of Parameśhvārī! To say that Prakṛiti is of the world first of all gives rise to the suspicion, in an ordinary mind, that if the world be nothing else than a composition of the five elements,<sup>2</sup> then Īshvara, Devatā, Brahmā, Prakṛiti, or Śhākti—in short, nothing superior to guṇas, māyā, and the world—can exist; for Prakṛiti is then what the world is. Thus scepticism slowly appears in the field, and to a sceptic's eye the sangsāra appears full of only such things as are perceptible to the senses.<sup>3</sup> But if, with the vision of the faithful, it is realized that "the world is of Prakṛiti," no danger of such doubts exists, for whether made of five elements, or unconscious (whatever the world may be), there is no possibility of such qualities being necessarily attached to the self of Prakṛiti, because of the mere fact of Her being known through the world. It is not necessary that the mother's body should resemble the son's body limb per limb. On the contrary, there must be some resemblance of the mother in the son. Similarly, whether the Mother of the world has anything in Her of the world or not, the world has surely some śhakti of the Mother in it. This is the method of understanding for those who are subject to differentiating knowledge,<sup>4</sup> although, according to the spiritual vision of adepts

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Bhūtas : elements—earth, air, water, fire, ether.

<sup>3</sup> Pratyaksha.

<sup>4</sup> Bhedajñāna, *vide ante*.

in spiritual science,<sup>1</sup> there is no difference between the world and the Mother of the world. Again, to know the world merely in relation to itself we have to know the world and the world's śhakti, but to know the world in relation to the Mother of the world, we have to know the world, the world's śhakti, and the great Śhakti superior to the world. Although I am imperfect in the world, the Mother of the world is perfect, eternal Brahman. Consequently in order to know Her I must rise above the imperfect existence of the imperfect world and reach that most perfect existence in which all things besides Herself are imperfect and yet all such imperfect things are full of Her perfection. For this reason Āryyan worshippers, the best of faithful men, are averse to respect imperfect knowledge at the cost of a disregard for perfection, or to discuss created things in disregard of the supreme subject for our thought—the Creatrix of the Creator of all created things.

Another thing. It is indeed a terrible mystery that you should, through perceiving the visible world to be unconscious,<sup>2</sup> have come to think that the great Śhakti who has created that world is also so. If you consider the world to be unconscious,<sup>3</sup> I do not want to dispute the matter with you for the present; but I wish to know on what authority you consider the Śhakti who works the world to be unconscious.<sup>4</sup> On the one hand, philosophers say that “although the śhakti of the world is unconscious” it appears as conscious owing to the reflection of the Śhakti of consciousness<sup>3</sup> in it.” On the other hand, Brahmā himself says: “Thou art the Śhakti in everything, *asat* (*jaḍa*) or *sat* (*Chaitanya*).”<sup>4</sup> In each of these statements both the states of śhakti have been demonstrated, but with this

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Chit.

<sup>3</sup> Jaḍa.

<sup>4</sup> That is, in gross and intelligent substance.

difference, that while philosophers say that it appears as conscious on account of its reflecting consciousness thrown upon it, Brahmā says that it seems to be unconscious<sup>1</sup> because unconsciousness appears in it (otherwise, nothing is so).<sup>2</sup> According to philosophers, the śhakti of the world is in reality unconscious, but appears as conscious because it reflects the Śhakti of consciousness; and, according to Brahmā, the śhakti of the world is in reality conscious, but seems to be unconscious because that state<sup>1</sup> appears in it.<sup>3</sup>

Now, whether the śhakti of the world reflects consciousness or unconsciousness, each of these views admit the existence of both consciousness and unconsciousness<sup>1</sup> at least in the ordinary state of things, if not in the state of spiritual vision. It is admitted on all hands in the community of the faithful that unconsciousness<sup>1</sup> has come out of consciousness,<sup>4</sup> and that the śhakti of the world has its origin in the Śhakti of consciousness. "The world is all full of Brahman." "One alone exists and no second." "The world is all full of Vāsudeva." "The universe is all full of Śhiva and Śhakti." "There is no difference between Thee and the universe." "Hari is the world and the world is Hari." "When Hari is both within and without, what is the use of performing austerities?" If all these great sayings of the Śhāstra be true, if He alone

<sup>1</sup> Jada.

<sup>2</sup> That is, asat: that is, otherwise nothing in the world would be unconscious.

<sup>3</sup> The meaning of these passages is as follows: Brahmā has said that Śhakti is in everything conscious and unconscious. On the next page it is said that unconsciousness is a false or māyik manifestation. Hence it follows that Śhakti is in reality conscious, but sometimes appears as unconscious on account of the play of māyā in it, and which Māyā also is itself nothing but a peculiar aspect of Śhakti. Thus unconsciousness is but a Māyik phase of conscious Śhakti, and in this sense a thing which really exists, otherwise Brahma's word that Śhakti is in unconscious things is meaningless.

<sup>4</sup> Chaitanya.



exists and no second thing, whence have come this unconscious<sup>1</sup> world and the śhakti of the world? In reply to this question, it must either be said that the world and the śhakti of the world are the Brahma-vibhūtis<sup>2</sup> of that great Śhakti, or that the world and the śhakti of the world have no existence. Otherwise, the singleness of Brahman or Śhakti cannot be maintained. It can by no means be said that the world does not exist and again it is not the view of the Āryya Śhāstra that anything besides and second to Brahman exists. It must, therefore, be said that the world, the śhakti of the world, or whatever else they may be, all are nothing but the pure display<sup>3</sup> of that great Śhakti; or, in other words, nothing really exists but the śhakti of consciousness.<sup>4</sup> All which is seen as unconscious matter in the world, full of māyā, although it appears to be true, is not in reality so, but is only a display of error.<sup>5</sup> Again, that error itself is a manifestation<sup>6</sup> of Brahmaśhakti and that manifestation<sup>7</sup> is called māyā. Of that māyā, consisting of three guṇas, the part in which the rajas and tamas guṇas predominate is called avidyā; the state which includes everything from pure sattva guṇa to the attributeless Brahman is called vidyā; in that vidyā again, She who is turīya śhakti above all,<sup>8</sup> and whose substance is pure bliss, is called Mahāvidyā. Overpowered with joy in love for Her who is pure existence, consciousness, and bliss, the ever-joyful Īshvara of all has said in the Chāmuṇḍa Tantra :

“ Kālī and Tārā are Mahāvidyās ; Shoḍaśhī, Bhuvaneśh-varī, Bhairavī, Chhinnamastā, and Dhūmāvātī are vidyās ; Bagalā, Mātangī and Kamalā are Siddhavidyās.” These ten

<sup>1</sup> Jada.

<sup>2</sup> Brahma manifestations (see *post*).

<sup>3</sup> Vibhūti (see *post*).

<sup>4</sup> Chitśhakti.

<sup>5</sup> Bhrānti.

<sup>6</sup> Literally, “ above all Tattva.”

Mahāṣhaktis are Mahāvidyās, Vidyās, and Siddhavidyās in order. That is to say, in these ten Mahāṣhaktis which embody perfect manifestations of the Śhaktitattva must be sought the harmonious setting forth of Mahāvidyās, Vidyās, and Siddhavidyās, in the above order. This is the meaning of the above quotation as it appears from the wording of the śhlokas. In the Shyāmā-Rahasya, however, all the ten Śhaktis have been called Mahāvidyās. “Kālī, Tārā, Shoḍaṣhī, Bhuvaneśhvarī, Bhairavī, Chhinnamastā, Mātangī, Kamalā, Dhūmāvatī, and Bagalā are called Mahāvidyās.” In another place of the same treatise it has been said : “In the Kali age Siddhi in all the Mahāvidyās is the best.” Here the word “all,” which expresses combination, and the use of the plural number, signify that all the ten are called Mahāvidyās. Besides this, in the Viṣhvasāra Tantra it has been clearly stated that “Mahāvidyā is preceded by the prefix mahā.” For this reason all Tantrik teachers are of opinion that in the last line—“etā daśha mahāvidyāh siddhavidyāh prakirtitāh”—of the above quotation from the Chāmundā Tantra all the ten have been indirectly called by the general names of mahāvidyā and siddhavidyā. Hence, according to Viṣhvasāra Tantra, Kālī and Tārā are Mahā-mahā-siddhavidyās, Shoḍaṣhī, Bhuvaneśhvarī, Bhairavī, Chhinnamastā, and Dhūmāvatī are mahāsiddhavidyās, and Bagalā, Mātangī, and Kamalā are Siddhamahāsiddhavidyās.

In the Chapter on the play of Śhakti, we shall attempt to show, so far as it will lie in our power, what appearances of massive Bliss they have in the aspect of turīya consciousness. At present we shall discuss, according to Śhāstra, whether She is māyā or māyā is Hers.

The Mother's name is Mahāmāyā, and this, too, is a mahā (great) māyā of Hers. Blinded by this Māyā pandits of unripe intelligence fall into the pit of erroneous inferences, and losing themselves in it, think that māyā is nothing

but the material of the gross unconscious<sup>1</sup> world and that She, too, is māyā by whom that māyā is held, and who is primal, eternal, and perfect Brahman. If She too is māyā, then why has She the name Mahāmāyā? If māyā and the person possessing māyā are one and the same thing, if the seed and the tree are one and the same thing, then why should there be difference of conditions of names and aspects? In fact, wherever Śhāstra has made mention of that Mahāśhakti, with reference to the part of Her which is māyā, it has given Her the name of Mahāmāyā; and again, wherever it has made mention of Her with reference to Her Brahma-aspect, there also it has called Her Mahāmāyā. In both places the rootword mahat is the adjective of māyā with this difference, that in the place where reference is made to māyā the samāsa<sup>2</sup> is Karmadhāraya<sup>3</sup>—that is to say, She who is mahatī (great) māyā is Mahāmāyā, while in the place where reference is made to the Brahma-aspect the Samāsa is Bahubhīhi<sup>4</sup>—that is to say, She who has mahatī (great) māyā is Mahāmāyā. Just as the larva of a silkworm is both the instrumental and the material cause of the production of thread—instrumental because threads are produced by its will, and material because they are produced from its body—so Mahāśhakti is both the instrument and the material cause of the work of the world. She is the instrumental cause because, being will itself, She has willed to create the world in Her blissful true resolve, and She is the material cause because She has spread māyā, which is her own vibhūti,<sup>5</sup> and out of it fashioned all things both moving and non-moving. That instrumental aspect is Śhakti or Brahman, and this material aspect is Māyā.

<sup>1</sup> Jaḍa.<sup>2</sup> Compound.<sup>3</sup> Descriptive.<sup>4</sup> Possessive.<sup>5</sup> Manifestation.

In the process of creation also, in the body of the Jiva, the Brahma-aspect is Ātma and the Māyā aspect is antahkarana.<sup>1</sup> In the illustration of the larva of the silk-worm itself there appears another phase of māyā. Imprisoned in the web of threads produced by itself, which it thinks belongs to itself, it remains for some time bound by them and yet does not feel itself to be so. In course of time its aspect undergoes a change under that covering of threads, and after a while that very larva assumes the form of a butterfly, rends the sheath formed of its own threads, and with its sublimely beautiful body flies forth, spreading its fine and transparent wings in the infinite sky, in perfect bliss, with an unfettered life and a free heart, leaving behind on earth only its rent sheath of threads. Similarly, the māyā aspect, mind, which is bound by the self-created threads of sangsāra and is attracted to and crushed by that sangsāra, controls, by means of self-restraint, all affection, attraction, and attachment of and to the sangsāra, and is even, while confined in the womb of sangsāra, absorbed in the thought of the beauteous lotus-feet of Her who holds the universe in Her womb and dwells in the heart of Viṣhveṣhvara. Thus absorbed, its form changes of itself, unknown to the three worlds; then, in the fulness of time, it rends, with its own strength, the māyā-sheath of sangsārā. Blessed with the merciful regard of the Charmer of Mahākāla<sup>2</sup> and dispeller of the fear of death, it spreads its two wings of discrimination<sup>3</sup> and dispassion,<sup>4</sup> and taking with it the brilliant and shining Ātmā which then forms its body, the pure and sāttvika māyā, which is mind, becomes a Prajāpati (lord of the universe through śhakti).

<sup>1</sup> Mind, etc. (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> The Devi.

<sup>3</sup> Viveka, the power to distinguish the real and the unreal.

<sup>4</sup> Vairagya, indifference to worldly things.

As Vidyā<sup>1</sup> it rises above the universe and soars high in the infinite expanse of heaven towards the seat of existence, consciousness and bliss, which belongs to Mahāvidyā. The flame of the forest fire is lost in the orb of the sun; lightning shot from its region is lost in the body of the cloud of massive bliss.<sup>2</sup> The broken cage of mind—that is to say, the body composed of five elements—is alone left behind in the sangsāra.

It is this phase of māyā consisting of spiritual knowledge which is called vidyā. By virtue of this vidyā one reaches Her, the Mahāvidyā, who is adored of all the world, and is the object of sādhana. Sādhaka, he alone in the world has acquired useful knowledge whose knowledge is employed not to earn worldly riches, but spiritual wealth or Mahāvidyā. In this vast sea of sangsāra he alone is past master of the art of sailing across the world who has moored his vessel in the port of Kulakuṇḍalinī. Thus, O Sādhaka, the Mother is yours. Am I, then, motherless? Have I no mother, although the three worlds have their mother? Say then, O Mother, that you are the Sādhaka's Mother. Extremely ignorant and devoid of siddhi and sādhana as I am, what will become of me? Although a son of Mahāvidyā, I have, O Mother, been blinded and benighted by deep avidyā.<sup>3</sup>

What, then, will be my fate? This vessel of mine is drifting down the stream of sangsāra with the ebb of pravṛtti.<sup>4</sup> I cannot hold it back; I have not the power to stay it with nivṛtti.<sup>5</sup> Nay, Mother, the vessel is unable even to drift on any longer. It is a small craft, and has,

---

<sup>1</sup> Spiritual knowledge; as the soul which knows (*vide post*).

<sup>2</sup> Anandaghana.

<sup>3</sup> Ignorance.

<sup>4</sup> The path of desire. See Introduction.

<sup>5</sup> Cessation of desire (*vide ibid*).

moreover, nine openings in it.<sup>1</sup> The sea has, by constantly breaking over it, filled it with its salt waters, and has left not even standing-room. Now I shall sink, and that not to rise. Daughter of the earth's supporter,<sup>2</sup> hold me, hold me, O Mother. There is no strength left in these my weak arms. Extend for once, O Mother, your two hands of blessing and assurance.<sup>3</sup> Merciful Mother, turn once and look at me. My Mother, in this vast sea this witless, helpless child of yours has none else whom he can call his own. O Mother, Mother Kula-kunḍalinī, be a mother and take me up once into your bosom. Let this vessel sink for good.<sup>4</sup> The Śhāstra says that you are Mahāvidyā, because you can be reached through vidyā. But, I ask, how are you Mahāvidyā unless you can save the child of yours who is destitute of vidyā? Through my vidyā<sup>5</sup> I sink. Now through your vidyā save me, and prove that you are rightly called Mahāvidyā. Let the vanity which this sinner entertains of having acquired vidyā, such a vidyā as has led to his downfall, be destroyed. Glory to you, Mother Mahāvidyā! Whether I have the power or not, you are the wealth which the world seeks in sādhana.

Sādhaka, just as mental Śhakti, which is manifested māyā, is called vidyā when it becomes free from the bonds of saṅgśāra and rushes towards the Mahāśhakti with dishevelled hair; so it is called avidyā when it forgets Her and is intoxicated by the things of the world—wife, children,

<sup>1</sup> The vessel is the body. The nine openings are the two eyes, the two ears, the two nostrils, the mouth, the genitals, and the anus.

<sup>2</sup> Dharādhara, the mountain.

<sup>3</sup> The Devi's hands make the mudrās, vara and abhaya.

<sup>4</sup> That is, let the vessel sink for good so that it may not have to struggle again on the surface of the worldly ocean of saṅgśāra. Let it sink in Her bosom where there is no such struggle.

<sup>5</sup> This vidyā is "my vidyā" which is really avidyā.

and the like. In this connection we may cite the following from the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa :

“That Devī Bhagavatī Mahāmāyā forcibly draws the mental faculties of even the wise, and gives them over to delusion. By Her is created all the world, consisting of things moving and non-moving, and She alone, the dispenser of blessings, when pleased, grants salvation to Jīva. That eternal supreme Vidyā is the cause of liberation. She, again, is the cause of Jīva's bondage in saṅsāra. She is the Īṣhvari of all Īṣhvaras.”

Again: “King! although eternal, that Devī Bhagavatī incarnates Herself again and again in the manner afore-said, and maintains the world. By Her is this universe deluded, and She gives birth to the universe. If pleased, She grants wealth and knowledge to all who beg it of Her. Lord of men! at the time of the great Dissolution<sup>1</sup> this entire universe is pervaded by that Mahākālī in the form of a great destructive power.<sup>2</sup> She it is who at times appears as a destructive power; She it is who again appears as the creation; and, again, it is that unborn eternal Devi who at times preserves all things. In prosperity She is Lakshmī in the houses of men granting increase. In adversity She becomes Alakshmī for their ruin. (Here it may be objected, Why, then, worship Her, if, according to men's lot, She appears as Lakshmī and Alakshmī in prosperity and adversity in order to do service or disservice to them? In answer to this question the following is said): When duly prayed to and worshipped with flowers, incense and the like, She grants wealth, progeny, and other things to the Sādhaka who desires such things, and beneficial attachment to dharma<sup>3</sup> to him who does not desire them.”

<sup>1</sup> Mahāpralaya.

<sup>2</sup> Mahāmārī, which generally means a great plague.

<sup>3</sup> Duty, religion (see Introduction).

Again, in the following Chapter it is said: "Oh King, I have thus related to you the greatness of the Devī, which is the best of all things which man can relate. So wonderful is the power of the Devī who supports the world. Even as She holds the world under the spell of māyāmoha,<sup>1</sup> so also the same Bhagavatī Viṣṇu-māyā provides it with vidyā.<sup>2</sup> That māyā has deluded and deludes you, this Vaiṣhya, and all other people who have the faculty of discrimination,<sup>3</sup> and will delude all such people born in future. Great King, seek the protection of that Parameśvarī. Being worshipped, She grants worldly happiness, heaven,<sup>4</sup> and liberation<sup>5</sup> to men." Here, too, the Rishi has in view two aspects of Śhakti. In relation to the bondage of saṅgśāra, He speaks of the māyā aspect, and, again, for liberation from that bondage he points out the Brahma-aspect for worship, and says: "Seek the protection of Parameśvarī." "She alone, the Dispenser of blessings, grants liberation to Jiva when pleased." "O Devī, a spell of delusion spreads over all this world. Being pleased, Thou alone in the world can grant liberation."

It is when the Mother of the world, in the aspect of māyā, appears as the deluder of the world that She assumes various forms, the variety of which is due to differences in sattva, rajas, and tamas gunas in them, and it is then that She plays the Acts and the Scenes of the drama of Saṅgśāra. Such forms are intelligence, sleep, hunger, chhāya,<sup>6</sup> power, thirst, forbearance, caste and class, shame, peace, reverence,

<sup>1</sup> The delusion which is caused by māyā.      <sup>2</sup> Spiritual knowledge.

<sup>3</sup> Literally, "possessing viveka." This is ordinary discrimination which distinguishes one thing from another in the common world of appearance, as, for instance, happiness from sorrow, and not the higher form of discrimination, which distinguishes the "real" from that which appears to be such.      <sup>4</sup> Svarga.      <sup>5</sup> Mukti.

<sup>6</sup> *Lit.*: shadow or reflection. (See A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess.")



beauty, wealth, function,<sup>1</sup> memory, mercy, contentment (inclination), error, intellect, earth, nourishment, brilliance, restraint, and other innumerable śhaktis. At the root of all these forms lies She who is eternal consciousness, and who, again, is, as mājā, known in the three worlds by the name of Viṣṇu-mājā. It is a sight fit only for the divine vision of Devas. When, therefore, through fear of Śhumbha and Niṣhumbha, they began to worship Her who dwells in the heart of Śhambhu, they first of all showed that She was the Ordainer of the universe as mājā, and then made prayer to Her by calling Her "Saviour." So at the beginning of the hymn it is said:

"To the Devī who is Viṣṇu-mājā in all things, Obeisance, obeisance, obeisance to Her, obeisance, obeisance. To the Devī who is called consciousness in all things, obeisance, obeisance to Her, obeisance to Her, obeisance, obeisance. To the Devī who exists in all things as intelligence, obeisance, obeisance to Her, obeisance to Her, obeisance, obeisance," and so forth.

It is here that the philosophers who advocate the theory that śhakti is unconscious<sup>2</sup> have given supreme evidence of their intelligence and learning. They think that all these śhaktis held in the body of the Jīva are gross<sup>3</sup> śhaktis. The Devas have said: "The Devī who is called the Śhakti of consciousness in all things," "who pervades this entire universe as consciousness, obeisance, obeisance, obeisance to Her." The Devas say that She is consciousness itself, but the philosophers possessing so-called acute vision, think that She is unconscious. For this we cannot blame the philosophers, for of course nothing that they say

<sup>1</sup> Vṛitti. The vṛitti of a thing is the work that it does, and therefore function.

<sup>2</sup> Jāḍa.

is unsupported by reason. And the reason here is this: If She is not unconscious,<sup>1</sup> whence have the philosophers got such an idea, notwithstanding Her being intelligence, memory, and the like? What they say is, therefore, true. What difference would there be between Deva, Dānava, and man, if what Devas see as conscious does not appear as unconscious to the eyes of men? Whilst the sight of a lovely child makes the milk flow from a mother's breast it causes the lolling tongue of a wolf to quickly waggle. The form in which She appears before a person depends on the peculiar tendencies with which he is endowed by Her. Moved by fear for Madhu and Kaitabha, Bhagavān Brahmā made prayer to the tāmasī jaḍa-śakti,<sup>2</sup> appearing as sleep, and instantly that sleep, which robs people of consciousness, became consciousness itself, and, assuming the aspect of a four-armed Devī riding a lion, stood forth in the firmament. Philosopher, if you are a believer, if you have faith in the words of Devas, explain to me by means of reasoning and arguments why you understand this Śhakti to be unconscious<sup>1</sup> śhakti. What shall I say to you? To Her alone I say, O Mother, in the Satya age you destroyed the Daityas Śhumbha and Niśhumbha by first spreading your vibhūti śhaktis<sup>3</sup> and then withdrawing them, but how much longer will you allow these Daityas of the Kali age to live? Or who is such a Sādhaka in this Kali age as can, like the Devas, bring You to earth with his prayer? I, therefore, ask, O Mother, when will such a powerful Sādhaka be born as will be able to sacrifice these Daityas before You, and with their blood make the current of your worship again flow strong in India?

<sup>1</sup> Jaḍa.

<sup>2</sup> The unconscious śhakti, whose substance was the tamas guṇa.

<sup>3</sup> Kaṁṣhikī, Kālī, and so forth.

So much about what philosophers have understood. What Sādhakas will next hear will astound them. The very remembrance of the thing makes me feel as if the gates of hell are opening under me. The Brahma-daityas<sup>1</sup> of the nineteenth century have arrived at still another conclusion. They say that the Śhākta-Dharma<sup>2</sup> is a result of the coalescence between Hinduism and Buddhism.<sup>3</sup> In sorrow for such things as this have poets sung: "What do not people see when the sun sets! Innumerable stars shine in the sky, lights show their power in every house, and even the tiny young of glow-worms spread their lustre in every direction." There is nothing in what they (the Brāhmos) say which deserves a reply rather than mere ridicule. To-day the sun of Bhārata's<sup>4</sup> Dharma has, in circling round Bhārata-Sumeru,<sup>5</sup> disappeared on one side, and in the darkness which has ensued Daityas, Danavas and Piṣhāchas<sup>6</sup> have made their appearance. Community of Sādhakas! this state of things will not last much longer. Ruddy rays of the young sun have become visible on the summit of the Sumeru. She who grants all desires Herself stands forth to reply, and, with high arms outstretched, says: "Fear not, fear not! Sit for one more moment on the vīra's seat of śhava-sādhana in this great cremation ground and firmly continue the japa<sup>7</sup> of the great mantra of the great Śhakti. The sun of siddhi for the Tāntrik

<sup>1</sup> The sect of Brāhmos, against whom the book wars, and who are called demons of the nineteenth century.

<sup>2</sup> The religion of the worshippers of Shakti.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction to this book.

<sup>4</sup> India.

<sup>5</sup> Mount Meru.

<sup>6</sup> Demons and filthy and malignant spirits.

<sup>7</sup> An allusion to the Tāntrik rite in which the sādhaḳa recites mantras seated on a corpse.

world is about to rise. She to whom the Tantra belongs says: 'No Pashus<sup>1</sup> will remain on earth, but only Kaulas.'"

Even here the trouble does not end. Towards the close of the above-mentioned saying of the Devas relating to the aspects of the Devī, and while dealing with the māyā-vibhūtis<sup>2</sup> of the Māyāmayī, they say: "To the Devī who exists in all things as error, obeisance, obeisance to Her, obeisance to Her, obeisance, obeisance." But this expression of truth from the small hearts of Devas has found no place in the large heart of this little religion.<sup>3</sup> A thief's wife may enter into the apartments of a queen and steal her ornaments, but on reaching home she is at her wits' end to know which ornament to put on which part of her body.

Similarly, the eclectic fraternity, which is bent on establishing concordance between all schools of thought, has, by purloining this statement of the aspects of Māyā-Brahma from the Mārkaṇḍeya-Chaṇḍī, put it on the head of the new Brahman of theirs, which is partly with and partly without attributes, and have at last found, with utter astonishment, that "The Devī exists in all things as error." Horror of horrors! This cannot be. The Merciful Father can never exist as error; for everyone professing the "little religion,"<sup>4</sup> is unerring and above all error. The Brāhmo has, therefore, substituted the expression "as good" (mangala-rūpena) for the expression "as error" (bhrāntirūpena). O what depth of learning! His knowledge of versification is commensurate with his knowledge of Brahman! The Brahman who is supposed to be formless, taintless, and made of all sorts of negation, has nothing to do with whatever is frightful, horrible,

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> Māyā-manifestations.

<sup>3</sup> Upadharma—that is, Brāhmoism.

oppressive, and dangerous, or with the darkness, sorrow, grief, disease, dirt, abomination, damnation, and sin which there are in the world, but sits still and alone in a formless abode of peace, selecting and gathering by Its side only such things as are good according to Brāhmos. Around It the infinite multitude of Jivas inhabiting the infinite universe are consumed in the fire of sin, trouble, grief, sorrow, disease, and suffering. But Brahman, who is Īshvara and Bhagavān, and aware of their existence, takes no heed of them, but in hatred and disgust turns His face against them. Tell me, brother Brahmajnānī,<sup>1</sup> does not this bespeak onesidedness on the part of the universe-pervading Creator of the Universe? Brother, you take pride in your knowledge of Brahman. But what is the meaning of the word Brahman? The verbal root “bringha” means pervasion. What is all-pervading is called Brahman. Is it possible for Brahman who is all-pervading to be so one-sided as to be associated with what is good to the exclusion of what is bad, with smiles and not with tears, with heaven and not with hell—to be in virtue and not in sin? Our Brahman is a quite different thing; the Brahman of the Āryaśhāstra, from which you have obtained the name of Brahman exists as well in heaven as in hell, as well in virtue as in sin, as well in desire as in cessation of desire,<sup>2</sup> as well in good as in evil, as well in creation as in destruction, as well during awaking as in sleep, as well in Ātmā as in mind, as well in prāṇa as in the senses. It exists the same everywhere, in every molecule and atom<sup>3</sup> of the innumerable millions of universes,<sup>4</sup> consisting each of fourteen worlds<sup>5</sup>; It exists everywhere in unconsciousness,<sup>6</sup> consciousness,<sup>7</sup> and in the play of consciousness. It is She

<sup>1</sup> Knower of Brahman ; here, a Brāhmo.

<sup>2</sup> Anu and paramānu.

<sup>3</sup> Bhuvanas.

<sup>4</sup> Jāda.

<sup>5</sup> Nivṛitti.

<sup>6</sup> Brahmāṇḍas.

<sup>7</sup> Chaitanya.

who causes bondage, and it is She, again, who brings about liberation. For this reason, after the killing of Mahisha the Asura, the Devas understood that just as the worshipping propensity in their hearts came from Her, so the fighting propensity in the hearts of Asuras also came from Her. Just as She provided the Devas with Svargalakshmī<sup>1</sup> for their prosperity, so also She was the cause of the fatal night of Asura Mahisha's death. When the Devas perceived this, they said :

“ Oh Devī, who art Lakshmī<sup>2</sup> in the houses of virtuous men, Alakshmī<sup>3</sup> in the houses of sinful men, intelligence in the hearts of cultured men, reverence in the hearts of pious men, and shame in men born of good families, I bow to Thy lotus-feet. O Devī, maintain the universe.” It is because as avidyā, which is error,<sup>4</sup> She can bind, that as vidyā, which is knowledge,<sup>5</sup> She can again remove the bondage. Otherwise, who is She to liberate who has not the power to bind? It can never be that while the judge will order imprisonment, the jailer will give release. Just as the judge's order is necessary for imprisonment, so it is also necessary for release. The Āryaśāstra is not so blind, so foolish, and so erring, as to be terrified on hearing that “ She exists as error.” The Śāstra therefore says : “ That eternal supreme Vidyā is the cause of liberation. She, again, is the cause of Jiva's bondage in saṅgśāra. She is the Īśhvari of the Īśhvaras of all ! Although, according to prison rules, a prisoner can sometimes obtain temporary freedom to walk in the prison yard, such freedom cannot give him permanent release, for his hands and feet remain still firmly bound by iron chains. Similarly, although one can live in

<sup>1</sup> The tutelary Devī of Svarga, or Heaven.

<sup>2</sup> Devī of prosperity.

<sup>3</sup> The opposite of Lakshmī.

<sup>4</sup> Bhrānti.

<sup>5</sup> Jñāna.

heaven<sup>1</sup> and similar regions<sup>2</sup> in consequence of having performed works of high religious merit, one does not thereby become free from the bondage of *māyā*. Unless *Mahāmāyā*, in whom are the three *guṇas* and who holds in Her hand the cords of the three *guṇas* constituting the bondage of *māyā*, Herself removes the bonds, who else in the world can grant release? The *Shāstra* has, therefore, said, “She is the *Īshvarī* of the *Īshvaras* of all”—that is to say, although *Brahmā* and other *Devas* are *Īshvaras* of all, they have to pray to Her, the supreme *Īshvarī*, for the removal of their bondage and liberation. She is the sole *Īshvarī* of the *Īshvaras* of all.

The aforesaid physical *śaktis*—intelligence, sleep, hunger, thirst, beauty, memory, intellect, restraint, etc.—which appear unconscious<sup>3</sup> to us in our ordinary vision, are not in reality unconscious. Just as light cannot be dark, so *śakti* cannot be unconscious. Different parts of the *māyā-śakti* which consists of the three *guṇas* *sattva*, *rajas*, and *tamas*, can only differ from each other in so far as one or other of the *guṇas* predominate; for instance, the *sattva* *guṇa* predominates in *śaktis* like mercy, peace, beauty, shame, forgiveness, and reverence; the *rajas* *guṇa* predominates in *śaktis* of passion like desire, anger, greed, effort, intoxication of mind,<sup>4</sup> and vanity; and the *tamas* *guṇa* predominates in *śaktis* like delusion, lethargy, error, drowsiness, and sleep.

Of these, the *sāttvik* *śaktis* are always naturally manifest and conscious; the *tāmasik* *śaktis* are always unmanifest and seemingly unconscious, full of delusion, and insensible; and the *rājasik* *śaktis* are partly manifest and partly

<sup>1</sup> *Svarga*, one of the fourteen regions (*lokas*).

<sup>2</sup> *Loka* (see *post* and Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> *Jaḍa*.

<sup>4</sup> *Mada*.

unmanifest, partly conscious and partly unconscious. On seeing the tāmasik śhaktis above-mentioned, a person may easily arrive at the conclusion that they are unconscious. But does he never ask himself, Whence have these śhaktis come? According to Jīva's destiny, from the very time that he takes a body, an inseparable relationship is established between him and the enjoyment of happiness and suffering of sorrow. The senses, the mind, the function of life and the whole of the Jīva's body are made in such a manner as to be suitable for this enjoyment and suffering. For this reason sleep is as much necessary to him as food. And according to this necessity She, as Jīva, appears both as enjoyment and suffering as well as sleep. If She does not exist as consciousness at the root of sleep, who, then, is its cause? Light in the moon, radiance in the sun, power of burning in fire, motion in air, coolness in water, smell in earth—these śhaktis may ordinarily appear to be unconscious, but in reality they are not so. They merely seem to be unconscious. To admit that all these śhaktis are really unconscious is almost to accept the atheistic<sup>1</sup> principle; for self-origination of material śhakti is the same thing as creation, preservation, and destruction of the world by Nature. In the eyes of the faithful there is nothing really unconscious in the dominion of the Mother, who is made of consciousness. All the things which we know to be unconscious are, to the sight of wise men, nothing but emanations of consciousness from Her whose substance is consciousness; only, by reason of the incapacity of the world which is composed of the three guṇas to manifest pure consciousness, they are darkened just as are the sun's rays when passed through a blue glass, with this difference—that while the sun's rays and the blue glass are different things,

---

<sup>1</sup> Nāstika.



in the case of this light the sun, the rays, and the glass are one and the same thing.

In the root She is all-Brahman ; in the stem She is all-māyā ; in the flower She is all-world, and in the fruit She is all-liberation. Brahman, Īshvara, Māyā, and Avidyā—these are Her four aspects. Dividing Herself into these four parts, the Player of the blissful play throughout the world becomes Herself mad in the intoxication of Her own joy—Herself taking birth, Herself dying, Herself dancing in Her own cremation ground, and Herself becoming Śhiva in Her own corpse. She Herself enjoys the play. She is Herself Purusha,<sup>1</sup> Herself Prakṛiti, Herself the spouse of Mahākāla, Herself attachment, inclination, and goal, and Herself the daughter of Supreme bliss. She is Herself māyā, Herself non-māyā, and Herself She who yields māyā. She is Herself vidyā, Herself avidyā and Herself the eternal Devī who is the object of sādhana. Ask the Vedas, the Vedāntas, the Purāṇas, or the Tantras, and every one of these Śhāstras will bear unmistakable testimony to this Her (monistic) character. In this śhāstrik vision of faith a sādḥaka sees the Brahmāṇḍa-play in both Her aspects of vidyā and avidyā, and sits on the Mother's lap in both bondage and liberation. The world regards the bondage as due to māyā, but he sees it to be caused by the Mother. It then inspires him with love and a feeling of wounded pride. Softened by that love, and hardened by that feeling of wounded pride, he sits lovingly on the lap of the Mother, holding Her hand with his hands, which are bound with the bonds of māyā, and, overwhelmed with tender feeling, says : " Mother, what a mad <sup>2</sup> girl you are ! " The

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> As pointed out by Babu Dinesh Chandra Sen (" History of Bengali Language and Literature," p. 119), the English word " mad " does not convey the meaning of the word " pagla," for in Bengali it is tinged

mad Sādhaka Nilāmbara has, therefore said, addressing the mad Mother : “ Is it for nothing that I tell you, O Kālī, that you were a magician’s daughter ? Otherwise, why should you have enchanted the whole world with māyā-magic ? ”

Again, the peaceful Sādhaka Kamalākānta has sung : “ Tell me, what is bad and what is good in you. Some you save by granting them knowledge in the form of vidyā. Others you cover with avidyā and draw down into the pit of delusion. Many people say that every Jīva is Śhiva. Why, then, does He who is ever joyful become destitute of joy ? Mother Kālī, I, Kamalākānta, tell you my mind. Some enjoy happiness followed by happiness, while others pass their lives in sorrow.” After seeing, hearing, and thinking over all this, one can only say : “ I always seek Thee who art above māyā, full of māyā, universal māyā, eternal, pure, blameless, one without a second, and, again, the cause of the world’s liberation through māyā,<sup>1</sup> the bridge over the sea of existence.”

Those who, on merely hearing the name of śhakti, leap to the conclusion that śhakti is māyā without understanding the three-fold division of śhakti-tattva<sup>2</sup> into vidyā, avidyā, and paramā, and without knowing the difference between māyā-śhakti and Brahma-śhakti—to them it is needless to show any evidence other than the words of that Māyā and Professor of Māyā ; for these words are sufficient. When the Mother of the world was born of the womb of Menakā in the house of Himālaya, the King of mountains was

with a feeling of tenderness, and persons so called are greatly loved. The term denotes rather a person of amiable and eccentric character, and is akin to the Persian dewānā.

<sup>1</sup> Māyā is here both the binder and the liberator (see *post*). As binder She is universal māyā, and as liberator She is above māyā. In what sense Māyā can liberate, is explained, see *post*.

<sup>2</sup> Here meaning śhakti.

astonished at the sight of Her form possessing the lustre of a crore<sup>1</sup> of suns, bearing on Her head the crescent moon, large-eyed, and eight-armed and, bowing down to the earth before Her, with folded hands, and voice trembling with reverence, said<sup>2</sup> :

“Mother, who are you of wonderful form, possessing large eyes and auspicious marks? My child, I fail to discover who you really are. Yourself tell me the truth about Yourself.”

In reply to this question put by Himālaya, the Devi said :

“Know Me to be (supreme) Śhakti, the Genitrix of the world, under whose protection Maheshvara lives, whose substance is all aiśhvaryas<sup>3</sup> and knowledge, and who is the cause of all activities and the ordainer of creation, preservation, and destruction. I dwell in the hearts of all things; I carry men across the sea of sangsāra; I am eternal bliss; I am eternal, Brahman in substance and Īshvari.<sup>4</sup> Father, pleased with the austerities<sup>5</sup> practised by you and mother Menakā, and worshipped as daughter by you both, I have, through your wonderful good fortune, taken birth in your house.” Here, also, She has described Herself as parama-śhakti,<sup>6</sup> above māyā.

Again, in the same book,<sup>7</sup> where reincarnation is dealt with, She says :

“On coming out of the mother’s womb, Jīva is deluded by my māyā, and forgets the pains it suffered therein.”

“Father, for his liberation from the chains of the body a seeker of salvation should contemplate me as blameless,

<sup>1</sup> 10,000,000.

<sup>2</sup> Bhagavatīgītā, in the Mahābhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> Qualities of lordship of Īshvara (see *post*).

<sup>4</sup> Ruler.

<sup>5</sup> Tapas (see Introduction).

<sup>6</sup> Supreme śhakti.

<sup>7</sup> Chap. xvii.

subtle, beyond the reach of speech, pure, attributeless, transcendently luminous, all-pervading, the sole cause of creation, preservation, and destruction, without a second, without beginning, whose substance is existence, consciousness and bliss." "Great King, deluded by my māyā, Jivas fail to know that supreme and undecreasing form of mine which is in everything and is without a second. But those who worship Me with devotion cross the great sea of this māyā."

Himālaya also himself says: "Do not delude me any longer with Thy supreme māyā. O Īṣhvarī of the universe, I bow to Thee."

In the Devī Bhagāvata, and other books also, the same thing has been said. Now tell me, O advocate of the māyā theory! If Śhakti Herself is nothing but māyā, what is that other māyā which She specifies as "my māyā"?

The following appears in the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra<sup>1</sup>:

"The Devī asked: What is the form of Mahākālī who is the origin of mahat<sup>2</sup> and other tattvas; who is subtler than the subtlest, greatly luminous, and the primal Śhakti? Form is possible in only such things as are the work of Prakṛiti. But She is above Prakṛiti, and supreme beyond all. Deva, be pleased to thoroughly dispel this doubt from my mind." Now, if She is merely Prakṛiti, why, then, does the Devī say that it is not possible for Her to have a form originated from Prakṛiti?

In the Kulārṇava Tantra, Mahādeva says to the Devī: "He who is deluded by Thy māyā sees not while he sees,

<sup>1</sup> 18th ullāsa.

<sup>2</sup> Buddhi (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> That is, if Mahākālī is, in substance, nothing but Prakṛiti, then it is but natural that She should arise out of Prakṛiti and have a form. The very fact that the Devī thinks it impossible for Mahākālī to have a form arising out of Prakṛiti proves that She is more than Prakṛiti.

understands not while he hears, and knows not the truth <sup>1</sup> while he reads."

(Here, also, if the Devī is only māyā, why, then, does Mahādeva say "Thy māyā?") The Śhāstra says that She is māyā, whose substance is māyā, and who is yet above māyā. Advocate of the māyā-theory! forget for once the māyā of māyā and be charmed by the māyā of the Mother. Know this māyā to be not māyā only, but the Mother's māyā—seeing the māyā-play of the Mother sink in the sweetness of māyā. It is because this māyā exists that as children of the Mother we strive to sit on the lap of the Mother. It is with reference to this māyā-theory that in Gitānjali <sup>2</sup> it is said: "The Vedas say that all efforts are in vain; for, O brother, everything is māyā. The Tantras say that Mahāmāyā smiles through māyā, for it is the Mother's māyā."

Viewed with a little discrimination, the very māyā which is nothing but the cause of bondage in saṅsāra appears as attractive as an elysium of bliss. Cannot the very same māyā, by the influence of which we become attached and bound in love to father, mother, wife, children, etc., also liberate us, if through it we become attached by love to the Mother who is all full of māyā? It is because this māyā exists that there exists the difference between the worshipper and the worshipped. Once the tie of this māyā is broken, the relation between the worshipper and the worshipped will cease, as much as that between father, mother, wife, children, and the like. A devotee is, therefore, afraid lest māyā should disappear, and he should thus be debarred from taking the name of Mother. Although a Jñānī <sup>3</sup> desires to be altogether free from māyā, a bhakta, <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> The author's work of that name.

<sup>3</sup> He who follows the path of jñāna, or knowledge.

<sup>4</sup> He who follows the path of bhakti, or devotion.

while he throws off *māyā* so far as the *sangsāra* is concerned, secretly and carefully nourishes *māyā* for the Mother in the core of his heart. Leaving the *sangsāra* of *māyā*, he enters into the *sangsāra* of the Mother. All who live in this *sangsāra* of the Mother constantly sing : “ *Pārvatī* is our Mother, *Deva Maheṣhvara* is our Father, the *Bhairavas* are our brothers, and the three worlds are our home.”

But lest, through the influence of the Mother's name, which is antagonistic to *māyā*, this *māyā* should disappear, leaving no means of protecting the self, I desire, while there is yet time, to take the name of the Mother to my heart's content; lest, when the Mother and the son will meet, there should be left no opportunity for the son to take the Mother's name; lest there should be for the rest of my existence an end to my taking the name of Mother—the *Gītānjali* mournfully says :

“The day passes; it will last no longer. How much longer, O Mother, shall I bear the torments of the bondage of existence?”

“To this *sangsāra* full of *māyā* you make me return time after time, under the influence of *māyā*. My heart is rent; I can bear it no longer.

“If everything in *sangsāra* is possessed of *māyā*, then grant me, O Mother, that *māyā* in which the son knows none but the Mother.”

“Untie the cords of the present *māyā*, and tie, O Mother, the cord of that *māyā* by virtue of which the fire of *māyā* will not touch me.”<sup>1</sup>

“Putting away from me the three-fold fire,<sup>2</sup> take me up, O Mother, on Thy lap. Let me, for the last time in my life, call ‘Mother, Mother,’ and then I shall call no more.”

<sup>1</sup> That is, instil *vidyā* in order that *avidyā* may be dispelled.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the three-fold sorrows (*tāpatraya*).

“My life burns with an intense hunger. Give me, O Mother, the nectar of Thy milk to drink. The fire of woes burns constant and furious. It will not be extinguished but by that nectar.”

“O Spouse of Śhiva, do not fear that if once I get that nectar I shall not seek it any more. Simple child ! do you not know that the thirst for nectar is not satiated with the drinking of it ? ”

Such Paurāṇik evidence as has so far been produced on the subject of Śhakti-tattva proves that it is from Śhakti that the entire and universal Brahmāṇḍa takes its birth ; that She alone creates, preserves, and destroys it, and that She alone is the highest and the best, and the object of worship to even the Devas whom the world worships. Because of this Śhaivas, Vaishṇavas, Sauras, and Gāṇapatyas<sup>1</sup> should not think that Śhiva, Viṣṇu, the Sun and Gaṇapati avail nothing. As a matter of fact, all the Devas who are worshipped according to the five forms of worship (panchopāsana)<sup>2</sup> are equally instinct with śhakti ; none is superior or inferior to another. When Rishis have had it in mind to intensify the piety and devotion of a class of Sādhakas, they have described the character and play of a particular Devatā in a Purāṇa, and shown that Devatā of that Purāṇa to be the highest of all Devatās. So much is this so that in books like the Devī Bhāgavata, the Skanda Purāṇa, the Kālikā Purāṇa, and the Kūrma Purāṇas, the greatness of Śhiva, Viṣṇu, or Śhakti has been described in such a way in one part, and in such another way in a subsequent part, that the two parts seem to be mutually contradictory. The contradiction, however, lies in our human vision, full of

<sup>1</sup> Worshippers of Śhiva, Viṣṇu, the Sun, and Gaṇeśha respectively.

<sup>2</sup> That is the four Devas above mentioned and the Devī.

differentiating ideas. It did not in the least exist in the divine vision of the great Rishis, who were endowed with the non-differentiating faculty.<sup>1</sup> They say that the Devatā, whose greatness they were describing in one place under the name of Kālī or Śhiva, was Viṣṇu Himself, and that the Devatā whose greatness they are describing in another place under the name of Viṣṇu was none other than Kālī or Śhiva. Questions of inconsistency, superiority, exaggeration, or false imputation, did not, therefore, at all arise in their minds. They revealed for the liberation and benefit of the followers of the five forms of worship, the manifestations<sup>2</sup> of Brahman (of which great Rishis, possessed of divine virtue, had direct knowledge), in the course of their description of the play of the particular Devatās the latter individually worshipped. This point will be more elaborately explained in the section on "Concordance between the five forms of worship." Sādhakas will, on inquiry, find that Devatas like Śhiva, Viṣṇu, and others, have been extolled immediately before or after the places from which we have quoted evidence on the subject of śhakti-tattva. There is scarce room in the small volume of the Tantra-tattva for illustrations of every instance of this kind. It is only with the object of acquainting Sādhakas with the learning and intelligence of this class of precocious, avidyā-born, and matricidal monsters, who give expression to their malice against Mahāvidyā by calling Her māyā, jaḍa, avidyā, a great Vaishṇavi<sup>3</sup>, and so on, that we have said a few words concerning the Mother of the world.

“O Devī, nirvāṇa cannot be attained without a knowledge of Śhakti”—this is the conclusion of the Tantra

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Vibhūti.

<sup>3</sup> As explained in preceding pages.



Śhāstra. At first sight it would seem to mean that no Devatā other than Śhakti has the power to grant nirvāṇa salvation. But if this matter<sup>1</sup> is understood in accordance with the purpose for which, and the manner in which, it has been explained in the Tantra Śhāstra, there will remain no ground for any such conclusion.

We shall therefore quote here what the Tantra Śhāstra itself has said in brief about Śhakti-tattva:

“Brahmāṇi creates, and not Brahmā. So, O Maheśvari, Brahmā is undoubtedly a mere preta.”<sup>2</sup> Vaishṇavi preserves, and not Viṣṇu. So, O Maheśvari, Viṣṇu is undoubtedly a mere preta. Rudrāṇi destroys, and not Rudra. So, O Maheśvari, Rudra is undoubtedly a mere preta. Without the part of Śhakti which they possess, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheśvara, and other Devas are all without power,<sup>3</sup> for it is beyond all doubt that without Prakṛiti they are unable to do anything by their own efforts.”<sup>4</sup>

Now it remains to be considered what is the true nature of that which is called Śhakti. But here we are in a difficulty. All Śhāstras have at the conclusion of their specification of all aspects of Her nature, merely said the term “Śhakti,” and, after a low obeisance, retired from the field. How can it then be possible for us to specify the nature of that Śhakti who is Herself Herself?<sup>5</sup> The juice of the sugar-cane when boiled becomes molasses,<sup>6</sup> the molasses when boiled becomes uncrystallized sugar,<sup>7</sup> the uncrystallized sugar when boiled becomes crystallized sugar,<sup>8</sup> and the crystallized sugar when boiled becomes

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> This term literally means the human spirit after death and before the performance of the Śhrāddha; in the general sense, a ghost. Here used in the sense of a dead body.

<sup>3</sup> Jaḍa.

<sup>4</sup> The above is from the Kubjikā Tantra.

<sup>5</sup> Svarūpa: who is Herself Herself.

<sup>6</sup> Guḍa.

<sup>7</sup> Śharkarā sikatā, called dalo.

<sup>8</sup> Sita śharkarā.

sugar-candy.<sup>1</sup> After the state of sugar-candy, the juice admits of no more condensation. Similarly, the consequence of Brahman is the Brahmanḍā; of Brahmanḍa māyā; of māyā Īṣhvara; and of Īṣhvara Śhakti; that is to say, in order to know what there is in the cause it should first of all be seen what there is in the effect. To understand the truth<sup>2</sup> concerning Brahman, it is necessary to understand, first of all, that concerning the Brahmanḍa.<sup>3</sup> If the beginning, middle, and end of the Brahmanḍa is considered, the sole and final conclusion is māyā. In order to understand the fundamental truth<sup>4</sup> concerning māyā, it is necessary to fix the mind on Īṣhvara, the possessor of māyā. And in order to know the fundamental nature of Īṣhvara, it is necessary to fix the mind on Śhakti. Beyond Śhakti there can be no discussion of anything.<sup>5</sup> Śhakti is the real nature of all things,<sup>1</sup> but the nature of Śhakti is nothing but Śhakti Herself. The sun reveals all things, but nothing reveals the sun save itself. However that may be, just as the Śhakti of the seed can be guessed by observing the fruits, flowers, leaves, branches, roots, and stem of the tree, so we shall proceed to open the Tantra-door of the temple of Śhakti-tattva by observing the process of creation, preservation, and destruction of Brahmanḍa, the seat of Her eternal play.

May the Mother of the universe hold the lamp of Self-revelation in Her hand, and showing to Her children, who are living separate from their Mother, the path leading to Her own Self, ultimately take them up on Her lap.

The word “śhakti” is formed by adding the suffix “kti” to the verbal root “śhak” in the passive voice.

<sup>1</sup> Sītopala, called michhri.

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

<sup>3</sup> The universe, or “egg of Brahmā.”

<sup>4</sup> Śhakti is the svarūpa, or thing in itself.

The verbal root “*ṣhak*” means “*ṣhakti*” just as the word “*gam*” means “*gati*” (motion). The philosopher would explain “*ṣhakti-tattva*” by means of discussion.

This method, however, has little pertinency. At the very outset the grammarian has, in trying to define the term “*ṣhakti*,” found himself at sea, and left the matter exactly where he found it. The root “*ṣhak*” means “*ṣhakti*”; the passive voice means the same thing as does the root—that is to say, “*ṣhakti*”; and the word that is formed by adding the suffix to the root is also “*ṣhakti*.” It therefore comes to this, that the grammarian has explained the word “*ṣhakti*” as *ṣhakti*, *ṣhakti*, *ṣhakti*”; as if he has sworn thrice and said: “In the name of dharma, the word ‘*ṣhakti*’ means ‘*ṣhakti*, *ṣhakti*, *ṣhakti*.’”

Sādhakas will here see that, if the interpretation of the word itself has led to such difficulty, how much more difficult must be the interpretation of the thing denoted by the word. In the opinion of philosophers “mutual dependence” is a fault, but grammarians adopt it as the fundamental principle for safe guidance. The object of grammarians is to state the true nature of a thing in conformity with its use, while the object of philosophers is to explain a thing with a show of learning and intelligence. A grammarian will plainly say, The root “*gam*” means “*gati*” (motion); but a man, if a philosopher, will, with a show of keen intelligence, explain the same thing as: “Going is that particular form of action in which there is produced a cessation of touch confined to one place with a view to establish at the same time a touch confined to another place.”<sup>1</sup> The word “*gati*,” consisting of two syllables only is thus explained by thirty-five syllables. And one can easily increase this number by adding to the interpretation

<sup>1</sup> *Pūrvadeśhāvachchhinnaśāngyoga bhāvasahakṛitottaradeśhāvachchhinnaśāngyogānukulavyāpāraviśeshogamanam.*

a few more "tva-tva-avachc̣hinna."<sup>1</sup> But what is the result of so much labour? If a grammarian asks a philosopher, "Have you eaten?" the latter will most probably reply, "I have made food to go"—that is to say, "I have made food to leave the plate and be deposited in my stomach." Again, when the same food leaves the stomach and returns to the earth as in vomiting, a great difficulty arises if this action, too, has to be named according to the definition of leaving one place and establishing touch with another. After all the trouble taken over the interpretation, eating, going, and vomiting become one and the same thing.

To avoid this difficulty the clever philosopher has added the expression "a particular form of action," meaning thereby that every act of abandoning one place and establishing touch with another place is not going, but that a particular form only of such action is called going. Now, if it is asked, What is this particular form of action which is called going? the philosopher will reply: "It is touching another place with the feet." But in that case kicking also becomes going. One is therefore at last obliged to say that "going" is the name of that action which people call "going." It thus comes to this: "gamana" (going) means "gati" (motion), and "gati" (motion) means "gamana" (going). It is because he will, after all, have to die this death that the old and intelligent grammarian has at the outset accepted the death, and said in plain terms that "gamana" means "gati." But the philosopher will not easily accede to this. He will die the same death at last, but with a frown on his brow. This is what is called

<sup>1</sup> Limitations, such as "ness," "ness," "confined to," etc., for which the Nava Nyaya school here satirized displays such predilection. It is commonly believed that a logician will in his next birth be born a jackass.

having too much intelligence. A philosopher's wisdom consists in puzzling the intelligence with a voluminous combination of words while he knows full well that there is no other means than "mutual dependence." It must therefore be understood that the loquacious philosopher and the sādḥaka who knows the truth<sup>1</sup> concerning things are not one and the same person. The fundamental principle of a sādḥana śhastra is attainment of siddhi, while the fundamental principle of philosophy is merely looking abroad with the eyes wide open. In the present discussion of śhakti-tattva we shall therefore depend entirely on Sādḥana-śhāstra,<sup>2</sup> and have nothing to do with philosophy; for millions of systems of philosophy may disappear from view, but not the least change can occur in a sādḥana-śhāstra.<sup>3</sup> However that may be, what we understand from grammar is that, as in the case of "gati," there is no means of understanding śhakti with the help of any term expressive of quality other than the same word "śhakti." Considering the manner in which the word "śhakti" is ordinarily used, it appears from the adjuncts of śhakti in such expressions as intellectual śhakti, mental śhakti, mnemonic śhakti, visual śhakti, aural śhakti, active śhakti, vital śhakti, etc., that śhakti merely takes different names according as it manifests itself in different places, while in reality the thing śhakti is everywhere the same. What is the root of the śhaktis which are in the branch, the leaf, the fruit, and the flower? What is that śhakti under the influence of which these śhaktis disappear? And what, again, is that śhakti under the influence of which they appear? It is universally admitted that the answer to this question is, that Ātmā is at the root of all these śhaktis. Now we must understand what this Ātmā is.

---

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Tantra.

There is a class of believers who, when they hear the Upanishads taking the name of Ātmā, become senseless with emotion, and say that Ātmā is "attributeless and omnipresent." On the other hand, there is a class of sceptics who take up the sword at the very mention of the name of Ātmā, saying that it is "a false and fanciful thing." Put under the edges of the saws applied by these two classes of people, Ātmā has, in the nineteenth century, become finer and finer, and has ended in being something almost non-existent. It is only because Ātmā has an Ātmā of its own that it has not altogether ceased to exist. For this reason, in order now to find out the true nature of Ātmā, it must be rescued from the hands of both these classes of people, kept in a separate place, and viewed from there.

In dualistic vision cause and effect are two different things, but looked at from the monistic point of view, they are the same. That which is the effect is also the cause, and that which is the cause is also the effect ; for what did not exist in the cause cannot exist in the effect, and what does not exist in the effect cannot have existed in the cause. The śhakti which does not exist in the seed can never appear in the tree, and the śhakti which does not appear in the tree cannot have existed in the seed. A consideration of the similarity between the seed and the tree leads to the conclusion that the seed is the latent state of śhakti while the tree is in its patent state. Similarly, all the śhaktis which appear manifest in life<sup>1</sup>—the senses, the body, and the mind—are but patent states of Ātmā, that great śhakti of the seed. To say that śhakti resides in Ātmā is to present the thing in the form in which it may be understood by means of ordinary intelligence. The final decision of the Śhāstra, however, is that in reality Śhakti

---

<sup>1</sup> Prāṇa.

is Ātmā and Ātmā is Śhakti. It is but a mode of speech to say that fire has the power (śhakti) of burning. The truth is that fire exists as power of burning and the power of burning appears as fire. We in our ordinary vision see only the material and gross aspect of fire.

The Śhāstra has therefore called that easily perceptible aspect by the name of fire, and designated the power of burning as its śhakti (power). But leaving the material aspect aside, spiritually speaking fire is nothing but śhakti. Although the expression "My Ātma," used in ordinary parlance by worldly people, means, in reality, "What is Ātmā that I am," yet, by falsely considering the physical body to be the person (Ātmā) we are wont to say "my Ātma" in the sense that Ātmā exists in this my physical body. Here, also, if we leave out of consideration the physical side, Ātmā becomes nothing but Śhakti, because no such thing exists in the world as the śhakti of Ātmā. That which is Ātmā is Śhakti, and that which is Śhakti is Ātmā. In many places in the Śhāstra there is mention of the śhakti of Ātmā, but in all such places it is Ātma alone which has really been spoken of, just as people speak of the water of the Ganges, the head of Rāhu,<sup>1</sup> the refulgence of the sun, the light of the moon, etc., although, in reality, the water is Ganges, the head is Rāhu, the refulgence is the sun, the light is the moon, and so on. Just as, in order to express the power of śhakti, a distinction has to be imagined in ordinary usage, and expressions like "the water of the Ganges" have to be used; so, although what is Śhakti is Ātmā, yet authors of Śhāstras have, in order to enable people to understand the śhakti-tattva,<sup>2</sup> often spoken of the śhakti of Ātmā; but in conclusion they have unanimously, and with one voice, said: "There is no distinction between

<sup>1</sup> One of the navagrahas (planets).

<sup>2</sup> Subject of or principles concerning śhakti.

Shakti and the possessor of śhakti." In spite, however, of this absence of distinction, they have had, even while establishing such absence, to speak of two—namely, Śhakti and the possessor of śhakti—in order to explain the matter to people whose knowledge consists of distinctions. Without two there can be no distinction, and without distinction there can be no establishment of the absence of distinction.

There is yet something more for consideration. What is the true nature of that Ātmā over which there is so much quarrel, dispute, and discussion? Why do we admit its existence? Looking at this part of the question we see that the body of the Jiva is unconscious, his senses are unconscious, and even his mind is almost so, for although the mind possesses a little of consciousness, it cannot exist independently and supported by itself. It is, therefore, a subject for consideration under whose subjection all these dependent things exist. This matter has been very clearly decided in the form of a question in the Kena Upanishad. There it is asked, By what are the senses of work, the senses of knowledge, mind, intellect, etc., able to perform their respective functions? What is the true nature of Him who is the eye of the eye, the ear of the ear, the life of the life, the mind of the mind? He has been called "the eye of the eye, the ear of the ear, the life of the life," but not the Ātmā of the Ātmā; because if the nature<sup>1</sup> of Ātmā is decided first of all, the question "By what?" cannot at all arise. For that is the final point, the ultimate goal. However that may be, after all these questions the Kena Upanishad goes on to say: "Indra, Chandra,<sup>2</sup> Vayu,<sup>3</sup> Varuṇa,<sup>4</sup> Agni,<sup>5</sup> and other Devas who preside over the senses in the Jiva's body were directing the working of the universe with

---

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Moon.

<sup>3</sup> Air.

<sup>4</sup> Water.

<sup>5</sup> Fire.



their various powers and boasting of their victory over Asuras, when suddenly a mass of indescribable brilliance<sup>1</sup> appeared before them. Unable to make out what that enormously powerful mass of light was, Agni and other Devas, deputed by Indra, went over one by one to It and were asked by It who they were. First of all Agni said that he was Agni (fire) and Jātaveda,<sup>2</sup> and that he could burn the whole world. Thereupon that Devatā made of light, placed before Agni a blade of grass and said, "Burn it." Agni tried his best but failed to burn the grass.

Subsequently, after Vayu and other Devas had been equally put to shame and had returned, Indra himself went, but in an instant that Devatā, the refulgent mass of light, disappeared. Seeing the mass of light disappear, Indra understood that It had disappeared because, although He was the ruler of the three worlds, He was yet not a fit person even to approach that Devatā. Thus shattering the pride of Indra, She, who is perfect Brahman and eternal, assumed the fairest form of Gaurī and appeared before the Devas, illumining the firmament with Her lustre. Then, when the Lord of Devas<sup>3</sup> questioned Her about Her real nature, She replied. . . .

We are unable to divulge Her reply to the public, for that is Upanishad. We shall, however, quote, from the elaborate account of this subject given in the Devī-Bhāgavata, that portion in which the Devī's reply is contained. From this sādhakas will know Her real nature.

The Devī said: "This aspect of mine is Brahman in reality, the cause of all causes, the seat of māyā, witness to all and free from all defect. Divided into two parts, I create

<sup>1</sup> Tejas.

<sup>2</sup> A Vaidik name for Agni. The word means "known by all things that are born," or "known as it is born" (spreads) (Sāyana's Commentary on Rigveda).

<sup>3</sup> Indra.

the entire world. One of these parts is Sachchidānanda-Prakṛiti and the other is Māyā-Prakṛiti. That māyā is my Paramā<sup>1</sup> śhakti, and I am the Īshvari who possesses that śhakti. But just as moonlight is not distinct from the moon, so I am not distinct from māyā. O Lord of Devas ! during the dissolution<sup>2</sup> of the whole world this māyā exists inseparate from me in a state of equilibrium, and again, in consequence of the past karma of Jīvas, this unmanifested māyā becomes manifest. The aspect of śhakti, in which She is inward looking, is called 'māyā,' and that in which She is outward looking is called 'avidyā.' It was from tamas, the outward-looking avidyā, that sattva, rajas, and tamas, the three guṇas, appeared at the beginning of creation, and from that threefold division appeared Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheshvara. The rajas guṇa predominates in Brahmā the sattva guṇa in Viṣṇu, and the tamas guṇa in Rudra, who is the embodiment of all causes.<sup>3</sup>

"In this Brahmāṇḍa (which is but a manifestation of avidyā consisting of tamas) Brahmā is like my gross<sup>4</sup> body, Viṣṇu is like my linga<sup>5</sup> body, Rudra is like my causal<sup>6</sup> body, and I myself am turīya chaitanya.<sup>7</sup> It is in my state of equipoise that I reside in all things. Beyond that, I am Parabrahman, devoid of form. I have two aspects, according as I am with and without attributes. The aspect which is above māyā is attributeless, and the aspect with māyā is with attributes. Thus, possessing two aspects, I create the world as Māyā, enter into it as Brahman, and send Jīvas along their

<sup>1</sup> Supreme.

<sup>2</sup> Pralaya.

<sup>3</sup> The Bengali word is "Kāraṇa." All effects lie in a potential state in their causes. This potential state represents tamas guṇa. Rudra, in whom tamas predominates, thus holds all effects in him as their cause.

<sup>4</sup> Sthūla.

<sup>5</sup> Subtle body.

<sup>6</sup> Kāraṇa.

<sup>7</sup> Consciousness in its fourth state (see Introduction).

respective paths, whether good or bad, according to law and karma.”<sup>1</sup>

“It is I, again, who appoint Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Maheṣhvara to do the work of creation, preservation, and destruction of the three worlds. It is out of fear of me<sup>2</sup> that the wind blows, the sun rises and sets, Indra gives rain, fire burns, and death takes the lives of Jīvas. For this reason I am called ‘the best of all’ (sarvottama), ‘the ruler of all’ (sarveṣhvarī). It is through my grace that Ye triumph in all things. Ye are but puppets in my hand. Being will in substance, I ever act according to my own will, and according to your karma I grant victory at one time to you, and at another to Asuras. Through pride, and overpowered by intense delusion, you forgot Me, the dweller in all things. For this reason, in order to favour Ye, my energy,<sup>3</sup> the śhakti, which is ‘the best of all,’ emerged from out of your bodies and appeared before you as what you thought to be a Yaksha.”<sup>4</sup> (That is to say, separated from that great śhakti, you failed to recognize your individual śhaktis and also were unable to do the works for which you are appointed in the world.)

“Henceforward, by all means shake off pride and seek the protection of Me, who am existence, consciousness, and bliss.” (That is to say, knowing Me to be the controller of all, attribute the fruits of all works, done or undone, to the full exercise of my great śhakti, and be gratified on thus resigning yourselves to Me.)

Ādyā-Śhakti (primal śhakti) says: “Divided into two parts, I create. One of these parts is Sachchhidānanda-Prakṛiti, and the other is Māyā-Prakṛiti.” Again, when

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> That is, in obedience to me.

<sup>3</sup> Tejas.

<sup>4</sup> That is, as some being of a high order deserving honour and adoration.

māyā is Her śhakti She is the Īshvari possessing that śhakti. Spiritually speaking, śhakti is not different from Her, just as moonlight is not different from the moon. It is the said part which is pure Sachchhidānanda which has been designated as Ātmā in all Śhāstras. The body, the senses, the mind, the life, all are subordinate to Him, all functions are within His control ; for all things in the body are unconscious and that Ātmā which is consciousness is the sole cause of their being possessed of consciousness.

Just as the sun is the only source of all light during the day, so Ātmā is the only source of all physical consciousness. As the sun is not a different thing from its light, so Ātmā is not a different thing from Śhakti or consciousness. The ultimate point to which ātmā-tattva<sup>1</sup> leads is, therefore, Chitśhakti.<sup>2</sup> What we know as consciousness is called śhakti. In explaining the word śhakti it may finally be said that śhakti is that thing which makes able—that is to say, that power by virtue of which the body, the senses, the mind, and the prāna,<sup>3</sup> which are all unconscious,<sup>4</sup> become able to act like conscious things. It is because Śhakti is universe-pervading that its other name is Ātmā. What pervades is Ātmā ; He who pervades all is called Ātmā.

In the driving of a carriage we see that the carriage, the driver of the carriage, the person driven, and the horse, all four in fact, are in motion. Of these four, only one is independent and conscious, two are dependent and conscious, and the remaining one, though itself unconscious, is drawn like a conscious thing. The horse, though conscious, is under the control of the driver ; the driver, though conscious, is under the control of the

<sup>1</sup> The discussion of the Ātmā—spiritual science.

<sup>2</sup> Consciousness as the ultimate Śhakti.

<sup>3</sup> Vital principle.

<sup>4</sup> That is, when dualistically considered as separate things.

person driven; and the carriage, though itself unconscious, is successively under the control of all three—*viz.*, the person driven, the driver, and the horse. Sādhakas constantly see such a carriage-driving within their bodies. The body composed of five elements is nothing but a carriage for carrying a person in and out on this journey of sangsāra. The ten senses are its ten horses, the mind is its driver, and Ātmā, that great Śhakti, is the person driven. Just as the driver guides the horses according to the directions of the person driven, so the mind also, urged by the śhakti of Ātmā, sends the senses to their individual pursuits.

As the carriage runs drawn by the horse, the body moves drawn by the senses. The mind and the senses are both conscious under the influence of the consciousness of Ātmā. In all the pursuits of the senses the body appears as conscious. The body is subordinate to the senses, the senses are subordinate to the mind, the mind is subordinate to Ātmā. Of the four, therefore, three are dependent, and only Ātmā is independent, all the others being subordinate to Him. There is, however, this peculiarity here, that, unlike the ordinary person, seated in a carriage, the person who is driven in the carriage of the body does not travel along any path fixed by Him; He simply orders the driver to drive the carriage and then retires. The driver is left to choose whichever path he likes, and to enjoy or suffer from the comfort and discomforts of the path on which his choice may fall. The person driven has neither comfort nor discomfort. Ātmā is ever free from attachment.

The driver may, with unerring discretion, take the carriage safely through the paths of sin and virtue which the Śhāstra indicates; but if he is weak, there is danger for him. The ten wayward horses draw the carriage in ten different directions and, consequently, the small carriage,

built 'with five pieces of wood'<sup>1</sup> and full of innumerable joints, breaks down in mid-path. Besides this, the hero who has taken charge of driving the carriage is hardly able to control himself, not to speak of controlling the horses. He has a dread of the two reins *śhama* and *dama*,<sup>2</sup> which are prescribed for controlling the horses. Even the thought of them often greatly frightens him, and, in many cases, he is of opinion that the idea of handling and using them in tightening or loosening the hold on the horses, is but an incredible fancy. It is owing to such weakness on the part of the driver that in the hunt for happiness in the *sangsāra*, *Jīva* so often forgets his aim.

It is here in the *sangsāra* that the terrible catastrophe begins. Although the driver is weak, he can cast his eyes towards the person sitting in the carriage, and then, forgetting fatalism,<sup>3</sup> one becomes inclined to say: "O Mother! what play is this of yours? The strength and intelligence of the driver are not unknown to You; why, then, knowing everything, have You placed the carriage in charge of such a worthless driver? True it is that I am a great sinner, but for that You cannot abandon me. In this great crisis neither the driver nor the person driven<sup>4</sup> can save himself. I know that I must suffer the fruits of my own karma; but still, O Mother! I desire to see You once in this broken carriage<sup>5</sup> of mine."

"As in *Rāvana*'s last drive in a carriage, so in this last drive of mine appear for once, O Mother! mad

<sup>1</sup> The five elements.

<sup>2</sup> Equanimity and self-restraint, external and internal.

<sup>3</sup> *Adṛishṭa vāda*.

<sup>4</sup> There is no escape for the driven, because he, too, is associated with the sufferings of the *Jīva*, though he does not feel them.

<sup>5</sup> The human body.

and shouting, 'Fear not! fear not!' Stand in the carriage, holding me to Thy bosom. Do not disappear, but appear for a moment in my heart, so that I can for once see the lustrous glory of your world-encompassing beauty, filling my eyes, filling my mind, filling my life. O Mother! let the light of that death-conquering black beauty of yours, which has the lustre of a million moons, dispel the darkness of my fear of death. O Mother! may I, climbing to your bosom and becoming yours, die the death<sup>1</sup> for which even immortals, regardless of their privilege of immortality, long. So I say, come, O Mother! let us two, Mother and son, together undertake to-day the journey by carriage. Let me for once see, O Mother! your Car-journey<sup>2</sup> in the carriage of my body, in the carriage of my eyes, in the carriage of my mind, in the carriage of my heart. I have heard that there is no return journey<sup>3</sup> in your carriage, and hence this desire on my part."

<sup>1</sup> Of the individual self in the bosom of the Mother.

<sup>2</sup> Rathajātra, or car festival. in which the Deva or Devī is drawn in a car. Here the human body is the Devī's car.

<sup>3</sup> To the worlds of birth and death.

## CHAPTER IX

### ŚHIVA AND ŚHAKTI

SĀDHAKA, no Śhāstra or community denies that the above-mentioned Ātmā, who is Śhakti, is Brahman. Differences of opinion exist among those whose knowledge consists of distinctions only, in respect of the three words Ātmā, Śhakti and Chaitanya.<sup>1</sup> The word Ātmā is masculine, the word Śhakti is feminine, and the word Chaitanya is neuter. As there are differences of gender between the three as names, so there are also differences of kind between them as things—Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheshvara are male, Śhakti is female, and Chaitanya or Brahman is neuter. As there is no scope for distinction of kind in attributeless Chitśhakti, the Śhāstra has designated Chaitanya or Brahman as neuter. Again, owing to differences in the forms in which the śhakti of will, the śhakti of knowledge, and the śhakti of action appear,<sup>2</sup> the Śhāstra calls the Deva male and the Devī female, in accordance with the male or female principle inherent in all fathers and mothers in the world, beginning at the root from the Father of the world and the Mother of the world. This is no mere imagination on the part of the authors of the Śhāstra; it is but a statement of what is really true. Femininity and masculinity exist wherever there is a description of creation,

<sup>1</sup> That is, spirit, power, and intelligence or consciousness respectively.

<sup>2</sup> Ichohbhāśhakti, jñānaśhakti, kriyāśhakti.



preservation, and destruction caused by *māyā* through a union of the two persons. The neuter state, or the state beyond that of a male or a female exists when the aspect above *māyā* is described. To speak of neuter does not imply complete absence of the male or the female principle; it implies only an unmanifested or undeveloped state of those principles (*śakti*). Even in the bodies of neuters we see in life that both the masculine and feminine marks are found to be present. In some cases the neuter's body is found to be more like that of a male, while in others it is found to be more like that of a female, the only distinction being that the male or the female principle is not fully developed.

From what the *Śāstra* says about the generation of neuters it appears that when neither the male nor the female principle can subdue the other, a neuter is created, in whom the two principles exist in a state of equilibrium. The *Sāradatilaka*<sup>1</sup> says: "An excess of menstrual blood causes the birth of a female, an excess of seed that of a male, and an evenness of the quantities of blood and semen that of a neuter. This is certain."

The *Mātrikābheda Tantra* says: "An excess of the *śakti*'s (woman's) blood over the *puruṣa*'s (man's) seed causes the birth of a female child; its opposite causes the birth of a male child, and if the blood and the semen be equal in quantity a neuter is born. This is certain." It has also been stated what proportions of blood and semen mean equality in quantity.

"At the time of procreation twenty-two<sup>2</sup> units of menstrual blood and fourteen units of seed are produced in the bodies of the woman and the man respectively. This

<sup>1</sup> See also as to the process of sexual union, chap. ii, of the *Mātrikābheda Tantra*, chap. i, *Śāktānandataranginī*; *Prāṇatoshinī*, p. 29.

<sup>2</sup> See *Sāradātilaka*.

is equality. If the blood be in excess (that is to say, if twenty-two units of blood mix with less than fourteen units of semen), a female is born ; and if the semen be in excess (that is to say, if fourteen units of semen mix with less than twenty-two units of blood), a male is born ; and if the above-mentioned numbers of units of blood and semen remain the same, a neuter is born."

Even in this equality of the numbers of units the excess<sup>1</sup> of half a unit one way or the other leads to the appearance of female marks or male marks in the body of a neuter; and according to these marks neuters may be divided into male-neuters and female-neuters. But the Śhāstra, which notices the result only, has rejected this useless classification and has ordinarily treated all neuters as the same. Nevertheless, although the difference between male neuters and female neuters makes no difference in the fruit, it makes some difference at the root and in the flower; otherwise, the difference would not have appeared. At the root there is the difference between the quantities of blood and semen, and in the flower there are differences, physical, mental, and functional. The neuter whose body resembles that of a male develops mostly masculine tendencies, and the neuter whose body resembles that of a female develops mostly feminine tendencies. Similarly, just as the male and female principles exist undeveloped in neuters, their developed forms being the male and female entities, so both the principles of Śhakti and Śhiva exist unmanifested in the Brahman, their manifestations being Umā and Maheshvara, Lakshmī and Nārāyaṇa, Rādhā and Kṛishṇa, Sitā and Rāma, and so on. Besides this, that blissful Brahman aspect of Śhiva and Śhakti, wherein They are manifest and yet unmanifest and are inseparate from each

<sup>1</sup> The equality is supposed to hold so long as there is not the difference of one full unit.

other, and which can be worshipped only as an undifferentiated mass of consciousness and bliss—that aspect is Mahā-vidyā, primordial, beginningless, worshipped of Brahmā and other Devas and sought by the three worlds.

We shall possibly, while dealing with the subject of sādhana, be able to present to the scrutiny of Sādhakas a sketch of a part of that aspect wherein bliss has its full play and which is monistic and eternal and above māyā. Here we must understand that Chaitanya<sup>1</sup> is nothing but Śhakti, although the word itself is neuter in gender. To this end we shall quote a single sūtra from the Tantra Śhāstra, in which the all-luminous aspect of Brahman is established. The Nirvāṇa Tantra<sup>2</sup> says :

“In the Satyaloka<sup>3</sup> Mahākālī and Mahānidra live, embracing one another inseparably. That eternal Śhakti, possessing the lustre of the moon, the sun, and fire, taken together and united with the eternal Purusha, exists like a grain of gram. (That is to say, just as the two halves of a grain of gram are attached to one another, so they too are attached to one another.) As a grain of gram is covered by an external shell, so She is covered by Her own covering of māyā. As the shell of a grain of gram is dark and hard compared with its brilliant and soft valves, so māyā, also, discordant with its three guṇas, is dark and hard compared with Śhiva-Śhakti, full of brilliance and soft with supreme bliss. As the whole, consisting of two halves and a shell, is called gram, so the whole, consisting of Śhiva-Śhakti and māyā, is called Brahman. To an ordinary observer, making his observation from outside the shell, a grain of gram seems to contain only one thing, but he who can see through the shell finds within that

<sup>1</sup> Consciousness.

<sup>2</sup> This is not to be confused with the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

grain two halves facing and inseparably attached to one another. Similarly, he who judges Brahma-tattva through māyā finds Brahman to be but one. To the eyes, however, of an adept in such knowledge,<sup>1</sup> an accomplished Sādhaka, who is aware of the deceptive character of māyā, there are manifested both His aspects of Śhiva and Śhakti, all full of supreme love. As sparks shoot from a burning fire, so Jīvas, forming parts of Her body, shoot from the limbs of the luminous Devī into infinite millions of Brahmāṇḍas."

The male and female forms, different from one another, are, whether they appear in the aspect of Īśhvara or in that of Jīva, but instruments in the dualistic play. They are different only as instruments, but not as agents. The agent is the same for both the instruments, and that is Ātmā or Śhakti. Again, as in the bodies of males and females, so in the bodies of neuters, also, Ātmā or Śhakti is the presiding Devatā. It therefore comes to this, that the bodies of males, females, and neuters are alike seats of the play of Chit-śhakti. There is no other alternative. It is an extremely erroneous conclusion that because words ending in the suffix "kti" are feminine, śhakti must always refer to the female body and have no concern with the male body.

But, then, it may be asked, Why does the word śhakti mean a female only? To this question we shall be bound so far as it will be in our power, to give a suitable answer in its proper place. Here, we shall say this much alone, that the word śhakti, meaning the female principle, is Yogarūḍha,<sup>2</sup> for, fundamentally, Śhakti is the same as

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> That is, a word which has an etymological as well as a special or conventional meaning, but is used only in the latter sense. Thus, *pankaja*, which etymologically applies to what is "mud born," is used only in respect of a particular thing—viz., the lotus of which it is the synonym.

Prakṛiti, and males and neuters are but changed forms of that Prakṛiti. The assumption of the male form by Śhakti for the purpose of creation is but an exhibition of play. At the close of the play of saṅgśāra, Mahāśhakti will withdraw this form and exist in that which is really Her own. This is the conclusion of those who believe in a perfect Mahā-pralaya.<sup>1</sup> But the arguments and authorities in favour of this view are very weak.

The Tantrāśhāstra, therefore, holds that the puruṣa side<sup>2</sup> is the cause of the bondage consisting of attachment to the saṅgśāra, and that the śhakti side is the cause of liberation<sup>3</sup> or cessation of attachment to the saṅgśāra. There is no ground for the occurrence of a perfect great Dissolution<sup>4</sup> of the flow of worlds. For this reason, eternal are the creation, preservation, and destruction by Her who is eternally blissful. Eternal is Her bondage, and eternal also is Her liberation. In the eternal form of Her who is ever liberation itself, eternal also is Puruṣa as the seed of creation. But in the case of liberation in the form of perfect nirvāṇa, the Puruṣaśhakti exists only to enjoy the play of bliss. Waves of creation no longer play in Her.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A pralaya (dissolution of things) after which there is no creation.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, "part" (of Śhakti)—that is, the Śhakti of creation. Puruṣa is not here used in the Sāṅkhya sense, but in that of the male side of creation. According to Hindu ideas it is the male who creates: the mother side is the support—ādhāra only.

<sup>3</sup> In so far as Śhakti represents the supreme motionless Brāhman, and Puruṣa the Dakṣiṇa śhakti its manifestation (see Mahākāla Tantra, *post*).

<sup>4</sup> Mahāpralaya. For karma is eternal, and after pralaya, exists in the Brahman in a latent subdued form, which, on the reawakening, becomes the seed of new worlds.

<sup>5</sup> That is, in liberation (mukti) that aspect of Śhakti which is creative ceases to create, and there is then only līlānanda mukti, the play of the supreme Divine Bliss.

For this reason, keeping that śhakti<sup>1</sup> beneath Her as a mere instrument of play, the Mahāśhakti, who grants liberation, stands upon it and, lost in the enjoyment of the sweetness of Brahma-bliss, assumes the part of a mad woman, subduing the inactive Purusha, or creative śhakti,<sup>2</sup> under Her feet. She of dishevelled hair proclaims the victory of liberation, and, extending Her uplifted hands, gives assurance to Her children, frightened by the dread of existence, with the cry, "Fear not! fear not!" That Purusha, the creative śhakti, is Mahākāla, and on his breast that Dispeller of the fear of death, that Delighter of the heart, Charmer of the mind of Kāla holds Her Kaivalya-play. It has, therefore, been said in the Mahākāla Tantra :

"Purusha is called right (dakṣiṇa, because he is the right side of the body), and Śhakti is called left (Vāmā, because she is the left side of the body). So long as the right and left, the male and female, remain equally powerful, so long alone does the bondage of saṅsāra endure. When, by dint of intense sādhana, the left śhakti has been awakened; when the left has overpowered Purusha, the right Śhakti, and lost Herself in gracious joy on His body (that is to say, when both the parts of right and left are filled with Her power), then She (who is bliss unalloyed) grants highest liberation<sup>3</sup> to Jīva. For this reason, the Mother, the saviour of the three worlds, is called Dakṣiṇā, Kālī. Just as the body of a neuter, which represents the unmanifested state of both the male and female sides, is not produced without a union between a male and a female, so the Brahman aspect does not appear without the presence in it of Śhiva and Śhakti, the Father and Mother of the Brahmāṇḍa in an unmanifested state.

<sup>1</sup> That is, Purusha.

<sup>2</sup> Though the creative agent, He has ceased to create.

<sup>3</sup> Mahāmoksha.

“As a neuter cannot give birth to children, so the Brahman aspect, which is above the three guṇas, is devoid of the creative, preservative, and destructive activities. Again, in its state with attributes there appear from it Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣhvara, Sūryā, Gaṇeśha, Sāvitrī, Lakshmī, Sarasvatī, Gaurī, and other forms, according to distribution of guṇas, and as the male and female agents for the control of those guṇas. It is from the same aspect of Śhakti that the creation, preservation, and destruction of untold millions of Brahmāṇḍas take place.”

It therefore follows that Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣhvara, Rāma, Kṛiṣṇa, Sūrya and Gaṇeśha, Rādhā, Lakshmī, Sarasvatī, Sāvitrī, Durgā, Rukminī, and whomsoever else, male or female, you may mention, are all aspects of Śhakti. Brahmā is the aspect of Śhakti in Her play of creation, Viṣṇu is the aspect of Śhakti in Her play of preservation, and Maheṣhvara is the aspect of Śhakti in Her play of destruction. Sūrya is the aspect of Śhakti in Her play as light and heat,<sup>1</sup> Gaṇeśha is the aspect of Śhakti in Her play as siddhi,<sup>2</sup> Rādhā, Lakshmī, Sarasvatī, Sāvitrī, Durgā, Sitā, Rukminī and others are the aspects of Śhakti in her play as the Mahāśhakti, who is at the root of all Śhaktis, and in whom they all rest. If a sādḥaka is a Vaiṣṇava, his knowledge of Viṣṇu-Śhakti will remain imperfect so long as he does not understand that that Śhakti is not different from Śhiva, Durgā, Sūrya, and Gaṇeśha Śhaktis; and if he is a Śhākta his knowledge of Śhaktitattva will remain imperfect so long as he does not recognize that the Ādyāśhakti<sup>3</sup> is not different from Viṣṇu, Śhiva, Sūrya, and Gaṇeśha Śhaktis. And this is the case whichever be the Śhakti a Sādḥaka may worship. And so long as knowledge remains thus imperfect, liberation is unattainable.

<sup>1</sup> Tajas.    <sup>2</sup> Success (see Introduction).    <sup>3</sup> The primordial Śhakti,

The Devatā I worship is the Devatā whom the world worships. I do not think of Śhiva, Śhakti, Sūrya, Gaṇeśha, Viṣṇu, or whomsoever else you may mention, as nothing to me, and as one whom I cannot worship, for all of them are but different aspects, assumed in play, of Him whom I do worship. All these aspects represent the play which He loves, who is the life of my life and the dearest treasure of my heart. How can I dishonour those aspects, the beloved wealth, and the treasure of sādhana of Him who forms my most beloved treasure? When such perfect love appears with full force, the heart of the Śhākta is rent, as it were, into a hundred pieces by the thunderbolt of discriminating knowledge<sup>1</sup> were he to think of Kṛiṣṇa as different from Kālī. The Vaiṣṇava, also, is sorely pained to think of Kālī as different from Viṣṇu. No one can be perfectly happy with an imperfect knowledge of the Devatā he worships. The Tantrāśāstra has therefore said, with a deep voice which stirs the community of Sādhakas:

“‘O Devī! Nirvāṇa can never be attained without a knowledge of Śhakti.’ This message is as dear to the heart of the devoted Sādhakas, full of love, as it is painful to the community of Asuras in human form, who are inimical to Devas. It has always been a self-evident truth that words spoken by Devas pain the hearts of Asuras. We have, therefore, nothing to say on the point. Just as Śhāktas have imperfect knowledge of śhaktitattva if they think that the term ‘Śhakti’ denotes only such aspects as Kālī, Tārā, and Durgā, which are but fruits of śhaktitattva so Vaiṣṇavas have imperfect knowledge of Viṣṇutattva, also if they distinguish Viṣṇu from Śhakti, with this difference, however, that the latter consider themselves pandits to boot. But Bhagavān, the ocean of eternal knowledge,

<sup>1</sup> Bhedajñāna.



and the treasure which devotees worship, has, in speaking of His own self, said in the Tantraśāstra :

“‘Śakti, Maheṣvara, and Brahman—these three words mean the same thing. The only difference which exists between them is that one is feminine, another is masculine, and another is neuter.

“‘This difference, however, belongs only to the words. In themselves there is, in the highest sense, no difference between them.’”

We fail to understand the notions which those people entertain of Parameṣvara and Parameṣvarī who, when they observe marks of masculinity and femininity in the appearance of Devatās of worship, thereupon say that the forms of even Parameṣvara and Parameṣvarī differ, in that the one is a male and the other a female principle. If the shape of Īṣvara's body be as fixed and material as that of the body of a Jīva, then of what does his *līlā*<sup>1</sup> consist? That is called *līlā* which, though not really true, is done as if it were true in the excitement of the bliss enjoyed by the Self. Just as an actor has really no connection with the parts he plays, so Bhagavān or Bhagavatī also have no connection with the forms which, in play, they assume in various ways.

Their connection with the assumption of forms is the same as that which exists between an actor and his acting. Nevertheless, although the assumption of forms is not really true so far as they are concerned, it is perfectly and undoubtedly true so far as a Jīva is concerned. For, to their eyes, the *sangsāra* is as much a play as their own bodies, but so long as this *sangsāra* does not appear to you and me as a play. Their bodies also do not appear to us as such. Secondly, if for the sake of peculiarities of terms, it be

<sup>1</sup> Play (see Introduction to this book).

necessary to admit that their forms follow those peculiarities, then, like the female and male forms of Śhakti and Śhiva, or Lakshmī and Nārāyaṇa, the form of Brahman becomes neuter owing to the term Brahman being neuter ; but in reality the thing denoted by the term Brahman is not neuter, although it is so according to the gender of the term. Similarly, the things denoted by the terms Śhiva and Śhakti are not in reality always bound in male and female forms respectively, although they are male and female, according to the gender of the terms.

There is, however, this particularity to be noted here, that as forms for play are impossible in the state of an attributeless neuter, He assumes male and female forms as a being with attributes for the purpose of creating, preserving, and destroying the dualistic world,<sup>1</sup> fulfilling the desire of Sādhakas, and that the sweetness of the play be enhanced. Worship of an attributeless being is impossible. The Tantra<sup>2</sup> therefore says :

“ The neuter state of monistic existence, which is the result of the union of Śhiva and Śhakti, is revealed of Itself, without any separate worship thereof.” The attributeless aspect, which is the fruit of all sādhanā, and in which, at the conclusion of all sādhanā, the worshipper sinks and loses himself, cannot be attained while sādhanā continues. It is attained by the great siddhi known as nirvāṇa.”

Whatever form She may assume in Her aspect with attributes is but Her form. That Śhakti alone who grants

<sup>1</sup> Prapancha ; literally things formed by the combination of the five elements.

<sup>2</sup> Gandharva Tantra, 84th patala.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the male and female forms are assumed by the Supreme for sādhanā. When a sādaka has attained siddhi in any of these forms, the neuter form reveals itself before him without any further effort on his part.

enjoyment, salvation, and devotion, is in all such forms. Now the Sādhaka may, if he so desires, know Her as Viṣṇu, Kṛiṣṇa, Śhiva, and Rāma, or as Kālī, Tārā, Rādhā, Durgā, Sitā, and Lakshmī, or please himself by calling Her mother, father, friend, and well-wisher. It does not matter whether the Vaishṇava considers Her as Viṣṇu in the form of Śhakti, or the Śhakta considers Her as Śhakti in the form of Viṣṇu. When we sink in the ocean of Her substance, which is Chit-śhakti,<sup>1</sup> forgetful of all differences of masculinity and femininity appertaining to forms, then Kṛiṣṇaśhakti, Śhivaśhakti, or Kālīśhakti, and all other Śhaktis, will be mingled into one by the waves of that ocean.

That Mahāśhakti is everywhere the real giver of liberation, from whomsoever it may come, whether Śhiva, Viṣṇu, Durgā, Gaṇeśha, or Sūrya. This condition of unity does not arise without a knowledge of śhakti-tattva.<sup>2</sup> Nirvāṇa liberation is impossible so long as all things do not combine into a state of unity. It is for this reason that the Tantra has said : " O Devī ! Nirvāṇa can never be attained without a knowledge of Śhakti." Rāmaprasāda<sup>3</sup> also, whose life was in the Tantra, has sung the same air : " You assume five principal forms, according to differences of worship. But, O Mother ! how can you escape from the hands of him who has dissolved the five and made them into one ? "

To our great misfortune, our doubts thicken round the very names of the Mother of the world on account of that very sādhana, with which devoted sādhakas sink into the sweetness of Her being<sup>4</sup> and are blessed and liberated from the state of a Jīva. One of her names, which are suspected

<sup>1</sup> See *post*.

<sup>2</sup> The truth relating to śhakti.

<sup>3</sup> Rama Prasada Sen, the great Bengali poet, Tāntrik, and worshipper of Kālī Mā ; born 1718, died 1775.

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* : " sweetness of Tattva."

to contain imprints of Māyāvāda,<sup>1</sup> is Vishṇumāyā. It is out of this name that Her title of "great Vaishṇavī" has been evolved. It has been said in the Yoginī Tantra<sup>2</sup>: "Remembering the time when, after the destruction of the Asura, Ghora, in the waters of pralaya, Ādyāśhakti gave to Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Mahēshvara the charge of creation, preservation, and destruction respectively; Mahādeva said: 'O Spouse of Śhambhu! that Mahākālī granted us the śhakti of will, the śhakti of knowledge, and the śhakti of action for doing the work of creation, preservation, and destruction. She gave the śhakti of will to Brahmā for creation, the śhakti of action to Vishṇu, and the śhakti of knowledge, which is the embodiment of all śhaktis, to me.'"

According to differences in the mutual relation of the guṇas of māyā which consists of three guṇas, the rajas guṇa gives rise to the śhakti of will, the sattva guṇa gives rise to the śhakti of action, and the tamas guṇa gives rise to the śhakti of knowledge. In Her play, wherein She appears as embodied beings, these three forms of śhakti constitute the forms of Brahmāṇī, Vaishṇavī, and Māhēshvarī. In these three forms She is as much Brahmamāyā and Śhivamāyā as She is Vishṇumāyā; but still, in most places, the Śhāstra has spoken of Her as Vishṇumāyā. The reason for this is that from the commencement of creation to the time of Pralaya, Jīvas, in this sangsāra are subject to the preservative Śhakti. The preservative Śhakti rests in Vishṇu, and the presiding Devī over the act of preservation is Vaishṇavī-śhakti or Vishṇumāyā. The Devas have therefore said in this hymn to the Devī:

"O Devī! thou art Vaishṇaviśhakti of infinite power, Thou art Paramā (supreme) Māyā, which is the seed of the universe. All this world is deluded by Thee, and Thou,

<sup>1</sup> Māyā theory,

<sup>2</sup> 10th patala.

again, when pleased, grantest liberation to Jīvas." Although as Māyā She is Śhivamāyā and Brahmanmāyā also, the Devas said: "Thou art Vaishṇaviṣhakti, Thou art Paramā (supreme) Māyā," because preservation of the Universe is impossible without the influence of Vaishṇavi-Māyā. For this reason they again said: "Thou art the seed of the Universe," because "all this world is deluded by Thee"—that is to say, without delusion the Universe cannot exist. It is under the power of Viṣṇuṣhakti that Jīva is overcome by delusion,<sup>1</sup> and for this reason one of the names of Viṣṇu is Janārdana, or He who overcomes Jana.<sup>2</sup>

The world, whilst in the condition of preservation, has not so much concern with the Māyā of Brahmā, by which it was created on the past, or the Māyā of Maheṣhvara, by which it will be destroyed in the future, as with the Māyā of Viṣṇu, which has operation in the present time. At the time of creation Jīvas had no independence in the matter of coming into the world, for the Jīvahood of Jīvas was created by the force of the will of Him who also created the world by His will. Again, at the time of the great Dissolution,<sup>3</sup> Jīvas will have no independence in the matter of leaving the saṅgśāra for the Jīvahood of Jīvas is withdrawn by Him who also destroys the world. Neither, therefore, at creation or dissolution have Jīvas an opportunity to think or even a right to pray independently. At those periods Jīvas are naturally bound to enter into the womb of prakṛiti, and to issue from it even against their will, just as a child is bound to enter into and issue from the womb of its mother. As from the time of conception to that of delivery a mother remains pregnant with child, so from the time of creation to that of dissolution Māyā remains full of the spirit of

<sup>1</sup> Māyā and moha.

<sup>2</sup> An Asura.

<sup>3</sup> Mahāpralaya.

preservation. It is during this period that She is called Vishṇumāyā. The Śhāstra says: "The child in the womb grows according to the quality of the food which the Mother takes." Similarly, we, the children in the womb of Prakṛiti, will be built or grow according to the things She enjoys in the sangsāra. The best efforts of the Jīva should therefore be directed towards seeing that the things enjoyed by Prakṛiti become free from elements of rajas and tamas guṇas, and full of the sattva guṇa. Customs, principles, practices, rules, and regulations, sādhanas and bhajanas,<sup>1</sup> mantras and Tantras, all are required for this end.

He who, by satisfying the Prakṛiti of the self with sāttvik food, and being himself nourished by the high quality of that food, is able in due time and with safety to issue from the womb of Māyā; he alone is able, after Her delivery, to see the child-bearing aspect of Mother Mahāmāyā, and will fondly be placed on Her lap. Just as on issuing from the womb a child who has, while living within it, suffered indescribable pains, forgets them all at the sight of the affectionate face of its mother, so, issuing from the womb of Māyā, a great yogī, who has attained siddhi, forgets all the sufferings of the dualistic sangsāra at the sight of the refulgent liberating<sup>2</sup> beauty of the face of Mother Brahmamayī, full of love for the universe. When confined in the womb of Māyā, the Sādhakas saw the terrors of the darkness of delusion; but issuing from it he to-day takes shelter in the lap of the same Mother of the Universe.

He now, instead of being in darkness, sinks in the sea of an existence made of light, brilliant with the lustre of a hundred crores<sup>3</sup> of autumnal moons, and beauteous with

---

<sup>1</sup> Worship.

<sup>2</sup> Kaivalya.

<sup>3</sup> See *post*.

bliss. Rocked on the lap of the Mother by the waves of his emotion and the ripples of affection, he now plays, and sees that Māya no longer exists as Māyā, but has become Mother Māyāmayī.<sup>1</sup> For this reason I said that in conformity with the custom of entertaining a pregnant mother in sādha,<sup>2</sup> so all the sādhana<sup>3</sup> and bhajana<sup>4</sup> in the sangsāra are but eatables offered to Prakriti for Her sādha. In preparing for this entertainment it is only necessary to understand that these infinite millions of Brahmāṇḍas receive their conception from the Śhakti of Brahmā, or the Śhakti who is Brahmā; that the nourishment of the child in the womb comes from Vishṇuśhakti, or the Śhakti who is Vishṇu, and that the delivery is caused by Śhivaśhakti, or the Śhakti who is Śhiva.

The Śhakti in whom the rajas guṇa predominates causes the creation of the world of Jivas; the Śhakti in whom the sattva guṇa predominates causes its preservation; and the Śhakti in whom the tamas guṇa predominates causes its dissolution—that is to say, release from the bondage of Māyā. A change in the creation which proceeds from Brahmaśhakti is impossible, so that any desire on the part of a Jīva to alter the physical creation by means of worship of Brahmaśhakti or Brahmamāyā is futile; but if the worship is intended for any other object, that is a different thing altogether. Every Jīva is, in the present state, subject to Vishṇuśhakti or Vishṇumāyā. The question of destroying the rajas guṇa and the tamas guṇa can arise only in the future state when, by means of sādhana and bhajana practised in the present state, the sattva guṇa has been developed. It is only then that one

<sup>1</sup> The Mother whose substance is māyā.

<sup>2</sup> Sādha is the entertainment of a mother during the eight or ninth month of her pregnancy, so that no desire for food may be left unfulfilled.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> See *post*.

becomes fully competent to worship Śhivaśhakti, the Destructrix and Dispeller of the woes of sangsāra.

Fundamentally, the very tamas guṇa with which, as Avidyā, She creates the sangsāra, is again destroyed at the time of the great dissolution<sup>1</sup> by Herself in Her aspect of Śhivaśhakti, as is eternal knowledge and bliss; but this competence for worship arises only with the perfection of sattva guṇa. All the instructions of Śhāstras are meant for the development of the sattva guṇa during the period that Jiva lives in the womb of Avidyā, overpowered by the rajas and tamas guṇas. In explaining māyātattva to those who have acquired competence for sādhana, the Śhāstra has therefore in most places referred to Māyā as Vishṇumāyā, who exercises direct power in the present state instead of as Brahṇamāyā or Śhivamāyā, whose work concerns the past and the future respectively. The reason why the Śhāstra does this is that the Jiva's direct knowledge of Māyā<sup>2</sup> must be derived from the present display of Her power in the sangsāra.

By Vishṇumāyā or Vishṇuśhakti is not meant māyā or Śhakti subordinate to Vishṇu. Such Vaishṇavas as are ill-disposed towards Śhakti will probably refuse to understand this; but we say that whether Vaishṇavas understand it or not, Vishṇu Himself understood, in His battle with Madhu and Kaitabha, whether Śhakti is subordinate to Vishṇu or Vishṇu is subordinate to Śhakti, and made others also understand it. In short, O Vaishṇava! the very notion which you possess of the "dual" existence of Śhakti and possessor of Śhakti, or of māyā and the wielder of māyā, is erroneous. In reality the aspect of Vishṇu is but an aspect assumed by Her who is Māyā or Śhakti.

<sup>1</sup> Mahāpralaya.

<sup>2</sup> Māyā Tattva.



Again, some communities, proud of their Vaishṇavism, are nowadays heard to say that Bhagavatī is a great Vaishṇavī. "To serve as if it were one's own self" (to serve God as one would serve oneself) is the conclusion (idea) of the Vaishṇava śāstra. We have therefore nothing to say to the Vaishṇava who holds that Bhagavatī is a great Vaishṇavī, because this notion merely bespeaks his own nature. There is, moreover, this delightful inconsequence, that while the Mother is considered a Vaishṇavī the Father is a spiritual brother.<sup>1</sup> Blessed be thou, O Vaishṇava! Bravo to thy conclusion! Living in the society of men, you alone have realized the beauty of this relationship. If you have such a strong desire to call Mahādeva your spiritual brother in order to create a precedent (which they may follow) for your own community, then why not treat every one equally, from the Mother of Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Maheśvara to the mother of the smallest insect? Let the Śhākta and the Vaishṇava unite their voices in singing: "Jīva is Śhiva! Śhiva is Jīva!" Then, why Mahādeva alone? All Devas, Adhidevas,<sup>2</sup> Upadevas,<sup>3</sup> Dānavas,<sup>4</sup> Mānavas,<sup>5</sup> and all the creatures in the Brahmāṇḍa will appear to be nothing but the children of Jagaddhātṛī,<sup>6</sup> who brings forth endless millions of worlds.<sup>7</sup>

There will then exist no other relationship but that of the spirit, so that the three worlds will then be full of spiritual brothers only. Can you tell me, O Vaishṇava! when, by the blessings of Vaishṇavas and the grace of Viṣṇu, the day will come on which you will realize Śhakti,

<sup>1</sup> That is, Śhiva the Father must be a Vaishṇava if the Devī be Vaishṇavī; and as Vaishṇava he is a spiritual brother—that is, one of the same sect.

<sup>2</sup> Ruling Devas.

<sup>3</sup> Subordinate Devas.

<sup>4</sup> Demonic spirits.

<sup>5</sup> Men.

<sup>6</sup> Devī as supporter of the universe.

<sup>7</sup> Brahmāṇḍas.

not as Vishṇumāyā, but as Vishṇu? Śhakti is called Vaishṇavī, not because She is possessed by Vishṇu, but because She is progenitrix of Vishṇu. Gangā<sup>1</sup> is called Bhāgīrathī because She was worshipped and brought down by Bhagīratha. The reason for Her being called after the name of Bhagīratha is not that She, whom even Brahmā and other Devas are rarely able to worship, is under the protection of Bhagīratha, but that, urged by the tender desire "to be called the mother of Bhagīratha," and in order to immortalize in the three worlds the immense glory of Bhagīratha, that crest-gem of devotees, the Mother of the universe, dweller on the head of Śhangkara, and dispeller of the sorrows of sang-sāra, has proclaimed to the three worlds, out of love for Her devotees, the greatness of devotion shown to Her, by the adoption of the name of Bhāgīrathī.

Similarly, in spite of Her being the progenitrix of Brahmā and other Devas, and Mother of the universe, She has proclaimed Her śhaktis of creation, preservation, and destruction by adopting the names of Brahmānī, Vaishṇavī, and Maheśhvārī. She was born as Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Maheśhvara and was, again, Herself their Mother. If you call Her dependent, She is dependent on Herself alone. If you call Her patroness, She patronizes none but Herself. There is, therefore, no possibility of Her being injured by anything which may be said about Her. What, however, we can do is to march along the path to hell. So I say, O Sādhaka, beware! save yourself from all these sinful notions.

Another of the names of the Mother is Brahmamayī. This, too, gives to the detractors an opportunity to object that She who is Brahman can never be Brahmamayī. If She is Brahmānī why, then, is She called Brahmamayī? She might very well be called Brahman. In reply

<sup>1</sup> The River Ganges.

to this objection we shall not, after recitation of the whole of Rāmāyaṇa, proceed to give an account of Sītā.<sup>1</sup> It is no wonder that man, whose nature it is to err, will be deluded by Her māyā, which sometimes deludes even Brahmā and other Devas ardently devoted to Her. Sādhakas who are inquirers after spiritual knowledge<sup>2</sup> should, however, know that just as beads are made of gold,<sup>3</sup> images are made of earth,<sup>4</sup> Gangā<sup>5</sup> is made of water,<sup>6</sup> and the sun is made of light and heat,<sup>7</sup> so the substance of the Mother of the world is Brahman.<sup>8</sup> The word Brahmayī has been formed by adding the suffix mayāṭ to the word Brahman in the sense of "Own form."<sup>9</sup>

What is Her "own form" that is Brahman; or what is Brahman's "own form" that is She. Even while embodied Brahman She is, in reality, above all guṇas, and so She is called Brahmayī. Her hands, feet, and other limbs, her raiments, ornaments, and conveyances, the members of Her family, etc., are all Brahman's "own form," and so She is Brahmayī. The meaning of the term Brahmayī is not "One who pervades Brahman,"<sup>10</sup> but "One who is Brahman."<sup>11</sup> Brahman pervades the universe, but the Āryya Śāstra makes no mention of anything which can pervade Brahman.

From all that we have so far said on the subject of śakti-tattva, Sādhakas have surely come to understand that the śakti to whom ill-disposed Śaktas and Vaiṣṇavas refer is not the same Śakti as forms the subject of the Tantrasāstra.

<sup>1</sup> That is to say, to repeat which is a useless task.

<sup>2</sup> *Lit.*: "inquirers of tattva."

<sup>3</sup> Svarṇamayī.

<sup>4</sup> Mṛinmayī.

<sup>5</sup> The River Ganges.

<sup>6</sup> Jalamayī.

<sup>7</sup> Tejomayī.

<sup>8</sup> Brahmayī.

<sup>9</sup> Svarūpa.

<sup>10</sup> Brahmavyāpinī.

<sup>11</sup> Brahmarūpinī.

Rādhā, Lakshmī, Sītā, Rukminī, Sāvitrī, Sarasvatī, Gangā, Gaurī, Gaṇeśha,<sup>1</sup> Sūrya, Śhiva, Viṣṇu, Indra, Chandra, Vāyu, Varuṇa, Deva, Dānava,<sup>2</sup> Gandharva, Kinnara, Yaksha,<sup>3</sup> Raksha,<sup>4</sup> man, beast, bird, insect, and the endless universe which is full of all such moving and motionless things is Śhakti in substance. Again, Rādhā, Lakshmī, Sītā, Satī, and other manifestations of Brahman, are but the Kaivalya play<sup>5</sup> of Mahāśhakti. In the quotation which we have already made in connection with the destruction of thousand-headed Rāvaṇa, Sādhakas have obtained a notion of Sītātattva.<sup>6</sup>

Here we shall make a few quotations to illustrate the manner in which the Śhāstra supports<sup>7</sup> the contention of the Vaishṇavas that Rādhikā is “Śhṛīkrishṇa’s hand maid,” and their practice of worshipping Rādhikā with articles of food first offered to Śhṛīkrishṇa. From this play of the waves of śhāstrik authority, Sādhakas will form a conception of the vast expanse and grave solemnity of the sea of the nectar of Rādhātattva.<sup>8</sup>

In the Devī Bhāgavata<sup>9</sup> Śhṛī Nārāyaṇa says to Narada : “In the region of Goloka<sup>10</sup> Rādhikā was first of all

<sup>1</sup> Rādhā, beloved of Krishṇa ; the Devī Lakshmi ; wife of Rāma ; wife of Krishṇa ; wife of Brahma, the Devī Sarasvatī ; the River Ganges (considered as Devī) ; the elephant-headed Devā, son of Śhiva.

<sup>2</sup> The sun ; Śhiva ; Viṣṇu ; Lord of the Devas ; the moon as a Deva ; the Lord of air ; the Lord of waters ; Deva ; and demonic spirit.

<sup>3</sup> Devayonis of those names (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> Demonic beings.

<sup>5</sup> That is, the play of unity in diversity. Rādhā, Lakshmī, Sītā, and Satī are Mahāśhakti, and so one with Her.

<sup>6</sup> The subject of Sītā, wife of Rāma.

<sup>7</sup> That is, does not support.

<sup>8</sup> The subject of Rādhā.

<sup>9</sup> Chap. ix.

<sup>10</sup> Krishṇa’s heaven (see Viṣṇu Purāṇa, I. iii).

worshipped by Kṛishṇa, the Paramātmā, within the Rāsa-maṇḍala<sup>1</sup> on the full-moon day in the month of Kārtik. Next, under the command of Bhagavān, She was worshipped by the company of herdswomen and cowherds, their boys and girls, the cows, and Surabhi, the queen of the race of cows. Since Her worship by the inhabitants of Goloka, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣhvara, and other Devas, and the Munis inhabiting the city of immortals ever worship and adore Her with devotion, with flowers and incense. On earth She was first worshipped by Suyajna in the sacred field of Bhāratavarsha, under the direction of Bhagavān Mahādeva. Subsequently, under the command of Śhri-kṛishṇa, the Paramātmā, the inhabitants of the three worlds began to worship Her."

In the second Rātra<sup>2</sup> of the Nārada-pancharātra it is said: "Just as Śhri-kṛishṇa, who is Brahman in reality, is above Prakṛiti and free from attachment,<sup>3</sup> so Rādhikā, who is also Brahman in reality, is above Prakṛiti and free from attachment. Just as, for the sake of work to be done, He at times assumes forms with attributes, so Mahāprakṛiti Rādhikā also, for the same purpose, at times assumes the form of gross Prakṛiti. In gross form that subtle Prakṛiti lives, by the force of yoga, in the life,<sup>4</sup> the tongue, the intellect, and the mind of Śhri-kṛishṇa, the Parameṣhvara. Nārada! at times She seems to appear in, and disappear from, the world formed of māyā; but in reality She neither takes birth, nor is dependent on the action of any other being or person. Like Bhagavān Hari, Bhagavati Rādhikā also is eternal and truth in substance. O Muni! the Mahāśhakti who presides over the life of Bhagavān Śhri-kṛishṇa appears as Rādhā, and She who

<sup>1</sup> The enclosure within which the rāsailīlā was performed.

<sup>2</sup> Chap. ii.

<sup>3</sup> Nirlipta.

<sup>4</sup> Prāṇa, the vital principle.

presides over His tongue is Sarasvatī Herself. She who presides over His intellect is Durgā, the destroyer of evil, who has now incarnated Herself as the daughter of Himālaya, the Mountain-king, the destroyer of the enemies of the Devas, who, by appearing in the form of the mass of energy<sup>1</sup> of all the Devas, crushed the race of Daityas,<sup>2</sup> and gave back to the Devas the sovereignty of the kingdom of heaven; She it is who holds the three worlds, who appears as hunger, thirst, mercy, sleep, contentment, nourishment, forgiveness, shame, and error, who rules over all Jivas, and who, in particular, presides as Sāvitrī over the hearts of Brāhmaṇas. It was from the left side of Rādhikā that Mahālakshmī appeared, She who is the presiding Devatā over the wealth,<sup>3</sup> of Īshvara. From a part of that Mahālakshmī appeared the sea-born<sup>4</sup> Kamalā, who arose from out of the sea of milk what time it was churned. It is She who is the earthly Lakshmī on earth, and the spouse of Nārāyaṇa who lies upon the sea of milk. The heavenly Lakshmī also, who presides over the dwellings of Indra and other Devas, appeared from a part of Devī Mahalakshmi who Herself is the spouse of the Lord of Vaikuṇṭha. Sāvitrī, who dwells in the Brahmaloka, is the wife of Brahmā. At the command of Bhagavān, Sarasvatī had already divided Herself into two parts. The first part remained as Sarasvatī and the second became Bhāratī.<sup>5</sup> Both were accomplished yoginīs by dint of yoga. Of them, Bhāratī is the wife of Brahmā, and Sarasvatī is the spouse of Viṣṇu. Paramēshvarī Rādhikā, the mistress of the play of Rāsa,<sup>6</sup> is the presiding Devatā, over the Rāsa-circle, and that eternal Brahmasanātānī incarnated Herself in full in the region of

<sup>1</sup> Tejas.

<sup>2</sup> Titans.

<sup>3</sup> Aīshvarya, that which constitutes Īshvara-hood (see *post*).

<sup>4</sup> Sindhuvālā, who came out of the sea.

<sup>5</sup> Sāvitrī.

<sup>6</sup> See *post*.

Vṛindāvana.<sup>1</sup> Within the Rāsa-circle She was the principal actress of the play of Rāsa, making use of the occasion of the love-play to show Her love to devotees. Bhagavatī ate betel chewed by Bhagavān, and Bhagavān ate betel chewed by Bhagavatī (in order to show their love for devotees, or to show that both of them were, in fact, the same). In reality both of them have the same body. (In outward vision they appear to possess different bodies, to enhance the sweetness of their play, but in reality no such difference exists.) The difference between them is like the difference between milk and its whiteness (that is to say, just as the substance milk is an aggregate of such constituent qualities as whiteness, liquidity, sweetness, and so forth, so the substance Brahman is an aggregate of existence, consciousness, bliss, and the like. Just as the state of milk cannot be determined if we omit any of its qualities, such as whiteness, liquidity, sweetness, and so forth, so Brahmanhood cannot be determined if we omit any of its qualities, such as śhakti, possessor of śhakti, śhakti vibhūti,<sup>2</sup> and the like. Just as substantially no difference exists between the constituent parts of a thing, although, according to the method of linguistic exposition, differences are imagined to exist between them, and different names are assigned to them, so actually no difference exists between Rādhā and Kṛishṇa, although they are different in the aspects they assume in play. Brahman is both Rādhā and Kṛishṇa. She who is Rādhikā is also Kṛishṇa, and He who is Kṛishṇa is also Rādhikā). Those who distinguish between Rādhā and Kṛishṇa, who constitute one non-differentiable, non-dualistic supreme Being,<sup>3</sup> will not escape the torments of hell so long as the sun and

<sup>1</sup> The town Vṛindāvana, in the North-West Provinces.

<sup>2</sup> Manifestation of Śhakti (see *post*).

<sup>3</sup> Tattva.

moon will endure. The heinous bodies of those who make a distinction between them, and, failing to understand the play of Brahman, speak ill of Rādhikā, the supreme Prakṛiti, will be boiled in the Kumbhīpāka hell so long as Brahmā lives."

Again, in the sixth Chapter it is said : " First utter the name of Rādhā and next that of Kṛishṇa or Mādhava.<sup>1</sup> Whoever reads in the opposite way surely commits a sin equal to that of murdering a Brāhmaṇa. Rādhikā is the Mother and Śhṛīkṛishṇa is the Father of the universe.<sup>2</sup> Although both are the same in substance, yet in the incarnation They take in play, and, according to human<sup>3</sup> custom, the Mother is the object of a hundred times greater glory, adoration, and worship<sup>4</sup> than the father."

It is in order to maintain this glory that Śhāstra has enjoined men to take the name of Rādhikā first and that of Śhṛīkṛishṇa next. It is natural to expect that because the mother is the wife of the father her position will be less glorious than his, according to men's notions ; but here custom is inspired by dharma,<sup>5</sup> and is, consequently, approved by the Śhāstra. Not only the custom of men, but even the Śhāstra itself says : ' In glory the mother surpasses the father a thousand times.' The reason, also, for this has been stated in the Śhāstra. It says that : ' The mother is an object of greater glory than the father because she holds the child in her womb and nourishes it.' He is the Guru of the world by whom

---

<sup>1</sup> Mādhava is one of the names of Kṛishṇa as destroyer of the demon Madhu.

<sup>2</sup> The mother's name is always placed first.

<sup>3</sup> Laukika.

<sup>4</sup> See *post*. The child should regard its mother and father as two visible incarnate Deities (Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, chap. viii, verse 25).

<sup>5</sup> A religious spirit.



the world is educated and initiated. Prakṛiti tests this education and initiation of the world—that is to say, the Guru can teach only what the Jīvas<sup>1</sup> (nature) can accept. Prakṛiti, therefore, has the charge of testing the passion or dissipation for education.

This Prakṛiti, the examiner of the world, however, has also to receive education and initiation from mother Mahā-prakṛiti.<sup>2</sup> For ten months and ten days before its appearance in the world of men the child's prakṛiti is initiated in the mantra which is contained in the mother's body, food, senses, and mind, and educated therein. It has already been shown that in the proportion of seed and blood the quantity of blood, which is the mother's portion, is the greater. For this reason the mother's contribution to the Jīva's body is larger than the father's. At the very outset this gives to the mother superiority to the father. Next comes the pregnancy for ten months and ten days. During this period the record of the Jīva's destiny lies engraved on the foundations of the mother's body. The child's body is built and developed according to her thoughts, her doings, and the humours<sup>3</sup> and blood flowing in her body.

After this, again, for five years the child drinks the mother's milk. Taking all these matters together, it appears that the child's indebtedness to the mother permeates his veins, arteries, bones, marrow, vital airs, body, senses, mind, and, indeed, every molecule and atom from the tip of his toe to the top of his head. His indebtedness to his father is only in respect of the act of procreation. This is the law of nature. The child's indebtedness to his father for acts done subsequent to procreation, such as performances of the ten sangskāras,<sup>4</sup> education, maintenance,

<sup>1</sup> Prakṛiti.

<sup>2</sup> Rāsa.

<sup>3</sup> The greater prakṛiti.

<sup>4</sup> Sacraments (see Introduction).

and so forth, is not such as must naturally appertain to the father, for in his absence these acts may be done by any other guardian. For this reason it does not matter very much to the child if the father dies after procreation; but if the mother dies after conception, not even the united power of the three worlds can supply her place.

“Under the weight of this great and solemn glory the Śhāstras ordaining household duties have, with heads bowed down, said: ‘The mother is a thousand times more glorious and more worshipful than the father.’ Such being the decision of even such Śhāstras as deal principally with domestic duties, it need hardly be said that in the spiritual<sup>1</sup> vision of the Tantra Śhāstra, which deals principally with sādhana dharma,<sup>2</sup> there is in this no difference between the worldly mother and the spiritual Mother (or Śhakti). In the Chapter on Śhaktilīlā<sup>3</sup> we shall try, as far as it will be in our power, to show how the principle<sup>1</sup> (of the superiority) of human motherhood is applicable to Rādhā, the embodiment of the unattached<sup>4</sup> Brahman, and what the Tantra Śhāstra says on the subject. Here we desist, for to do so would be to digress. For the present, the very notion under which Sādhakas know Her as Mother will enable them to understand this much, that the name of Rādhā should be taken first and then that of Kṛṣṇa, and that a reversal of this order is faulty worship in their sādhana for truth.<sup>1</sup>

“Those who speak ill of Rādhikā either through perversity of intellect caused by unavoidable fate, or through blindness due to ill-feeling towards Vāmāchāra,<sup>5</sup> or through

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Rules as to ritual practice, worship, etc.

<sup>3</sup> The play of Śhakti.

<sup>4</sup> Nirlipta. The supreme inactive Brahman, unaffected by and unattached to the Brahmāṇḍa (universe).

<sup>5</sup> Vāmāchāra is one of the Tāntrik Āchāras (see Introduction).

ignorance or sin, do not know that Rādhikā is an aspect of Hari's own self, and that an enemy of Rādhā is also an enemy of Hari. In the next world the place of such a man will be in a cauldron of boiling oil in the midst of the Kumbhīpāka hell for the life-time of a hundred Brahmās, and in this world the extinction of his progeny and his own total ruin is inevitable."

"(So long as that detractor of śakti shall not die), he will fall (from his own dharma<sup>1</sup> through unrighteousness),<sup>2</sup> and be deprived of the power to rise on account of malice against Śhākti; he will be prostrate on earth and suffer from endless disease and perils at every step. In the Brahmakṣhetra,<sup>3</sup> the Pushkara tīrtha, this (truth) about Rādhā was told by Hari to Brahmā, and subsequently I heard it from Brahmā. Sādhus (who are themselves pure and purify others) constantly worship the lotus-feet of Rādhā, who purifies the three worlds. Bhagavān Śrī-kṛṣṇa Himself ever offers arghya<sup>4</sup> with devotion at those worshipful lotus-feet. Besides this, (during the play he enjoyed) in the woods and groves of Vṛindāvana, Bhagavān (possessed of a form sweet with love) painted with devotion (by soft touches of his own finger) the tips of the toes of the lotus-feet of Her (who was all full of love and Brahman incarnate) with the cool and brilliant paint of alakta."<sup>5</sup>

In the Rādhā Tantra it has been said: "In the great mantra consisting of Rādhikā's thousand names, Śrī-kṛṣṇa is the Ṛishi, the great Devī who crushed Mahisha

<sup>1</sup> Svadharma.

<sup>2</sup> Adharma.

<sup>3</sup> At Pushkara, in Ajmere, where there is a temple to Brahmā.

<sup>4</sup> An offering of grains of paddy and blades of durvā grass to a person honoured and respected, or to an image.

<sup>5</sup> Red lac paint, with which the soles of the feet of Hindu women are painted.

is the presiding Devatā and Gāyatrī is the metre. The application of this mantra is for siddhi in Manāvidyā.”<sup>1</sup>

The Rishi of a mantra is he who was the first to be initiated and attain siddhi in it.<sup>2</sup> There is nothing to say to those who are worshippers of the yugala form<sup>3</sup> and with a knowledge of monistic truth do not discriminate between Rādhā and Kṛishṇa. But even from the dualistic standpoint sādhakas should now understand how Rādhikā stands in relation the Śhrīkṛishṇa.<sup>4</sup>

Again, in the Nārada Pancharātra<sup>5</sup> it has been said: “Of the great mantra consisting of one thousand names of Rādhikā, by whose grace Śhrīkṛishṇa is the Sovereign Master<sup>6</sup> of the region of Goloka, and has attained the position of supreme Lord of that great mantra, Nārada is the Rishi, and (owing to its being a different mantra)<sup>7</sup> Rādhikā, who is supreme over the supreme, is the Devatā. Its application is for the fulfilment of the fourfold aim.”<sup>8</sup>

Rādhikā is the handmaid, initiation in whose mantra, and education and accomplishment in whose Tantra, made Bhagavān to become Bhagavān. To worship Her, even the Lord of the universe descended on earth from Goloka and became Her servant. In the hope of kissing Her graceful feet the head of Chintāmaṇi<sup>9</sup>—the thought of whose feet gratifies the world of moving and unmoving things, who is the crest-gem of the four-headed Deva<sup>10</sup>—touched the dust. If, then, you call Her who is such an one Śhrīkṛishṇa’s handmaid, then

<sup>1</sup> The successful attainment of knowledge of Devī Mahāvidyā.

<sup>2</sup> And who reveals it.

<sup>3</sup> The form in which Rādhā and Kṛishṇa are combined.

<sup>4</sup> That is, even if they make a distinction between Rādhā and Kṛishṇa, sādhakas should understand from the above the relation of the one to the other.

<sup>5</sup> Chap. v, 5th Rātra.

<sup>6</sup> Adhīshvara.

<sup>7</sup> From the preceding.

<sup>8</sup> Dharma, artha, kāma, moksha (see Introduction).

<sup>9</sup> One of the names of Kṛishṇa.

<sup>10</sup> Brahmā.

whom would you call Śhṛīkṛishṇa's Īshvari ?<sup>1</sup> I would not of my own accord, say all this. I am obliged to do so in reply to your words. It is for this reason that there is so much discussion about honour and dishonour. My Kṛishṇa has neither a handmaid nor an Īshvarī ; but when your Kṛishṇa has necessity for a handmaid, why should he not have necessity for an Īshvarī as well ? The moment you step within the bounds of dualistic knowledge He, in spite of his being Īshvara, will have, by your grace, to suffer inevitably as well the state of a servant as that of a master. Or, if in your language, the person served is called handmaid and the person serving is called master, then we have nothing to object to this servitude and lordship. However that may be, O you whose knowledge is of a dualistic kind, take note that it is the nineteenth century of the Kali yuga, and apparently the custom of the age is to call mothers and aunts handmaids !

However that be, it requires now to be seen what we gain or lose, whether or not there exists a relation of master and servant between Bhagavān and Bhagavatī. If it exists, a worshipper has no right to discuss it, nor is there the necessity to do so. If Rādhikā is to be worshipped merely on the ground of Her being Bhagavān's handmaid, and if, in that worship, Her satisfaction is to be sought, then surely it is necessary to ascertain and arrive at a final conclusion as to whether She is really Śhṛīkṛishṇa's handmaid or not. But, then, who will judge the matter ? If you say that we shall be the judges, and Rādhā and Kṛishṇa themselves will supply the evidence, then, too, it will be extremely difficult to arrive at a definite conclusion. For in the play of love which they enjoyed during their stay at Vraja, when Rādhikā said to Śhṛīkṛishṇa, " You are my all," Śhṛīkṛishṇa said to Rādhikā, " I am unable to call You ' You.' To call

<sup>1</sup> Feminine of Īshvara, or Lord.

You 'my own' is not much."<sup>1</sup> Putting aside even what Śhrikrishṇa said, which is more<sup>2</sup> than what Rādhikā said, if the two are considered to be of equal positions, then, also, one of them cannot be a servant or handmaid of the other. Now, how can the matter be judged on the evidence of such witnesses? If, therefore, you want to judge the matter by a consideration of acts instead of words, then it is not for you and me to judge and arrive at a final conclusion on the matter. In this effort to appease the anger<sup>3</sup> of Rādhikā, Bhagavān Himself finally decided the question at the feet of Rādhikā.

But if you say that you will call Rādhikā Śhrikrishṇa's handmaid, and worship Her with food first offered to Śhrikrishṇa in reliance only on the sentiment expressed by the words, "You are my all," spoken by Rādhikā to Śhrikrishṇa in a temporary moment of service—a ripple, as it were, in the midst of waves of play in the sea of love—then even Rādhikā cannot be called inferior to Kṛishṇa. If you can worship Rādhikā with food first offered to Śhrikrishṇa, then I, too, can, in reliance upon the incident in which he appeases Rādhikā's anger, represent him as hankering after the leavings of Rādhikā's food and driven off with weeping. The service I speak of is as much one of sentiment as the one you speak of. As your words are sweet, but your acts are deceitful, so I am obliged to make my acts and words similar. In this state of things it is impossible for us even to come together, much less to arrive at any decision.

In sorrow have poets said: "If two persons be both candid, then the love that grows between them remains for

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of this is: "You and I are the same," so that the relationship of the speakers is not fully expressed by the expression "You are my all."

<sup>2</sup> For Kṛishṇa did not discriminate between Him and Her.

<sup>3</sup> Māna—of wife with husband in love matters.

ever candid and unshaken. If one of them be candid and another crooked, then love between them endures for a few days only—that is to say, so long as the crookedness of the crooked person does not show itself. And if both of them be crooked, there can be no love between them, much less a permanent love.” O you who speak of distinctions, this crookedness of yours and mine precludes the possibility that love may grow between us. Think but once that They who are referred to in this discussion on the subject of love are both very crooked,<sup>1</sup> with three bends in their bodies,<sup>2</sup> and yet unite to form one person.<sup>3</sup> The devotee has therefore said: “The moon will perish, the sun will perish, the Brahmāṇḍa formed by the spread of the three guṇas will perish, in the great dissolution, but it is the firm conviction of the Harivangṣha<sup>4</sup> community that the constant play of Rādhā and Kṛishṇa at Vṛindāvana will never come to an end.”

So I say, O Sādhaka, see the threefold play of creation, preservation, and destruction in the thrice-bent and fair bodies of the Father and the Mother of the universe, and forget all distinctions. Call, for once, the Father Mother and the Mother Father, and making the Father and the Mother one, take them to the Sahasrāra.<sup>5</sup> There, in the heart of that full-bloomed and thousand-petalled lotus,

<sup>1</sup> Kutila.

<sup>2</sup> Tribhanga: a favourite representation of the body with Indian artists is that with three curves, formed by the inclined neck, trunk, and legs.

<sup>3</sup> Bhagavān and Bhāgavatī are here called kutila and tribhanga because of the inscrutability of Their ways.

<sup>4</sup> Vaishṇava. Harivangṣha, or “family of Hari,” is the name of a Paurāṇik work which gives the history of the family of Hari or Kṛishṇa.

<sup>5</sup> The thousand-petalled lotus in the head, above the six chakras (see Introduction).

shining with the refulgence of the sun and moon, in that seat of the undifferentiated<sup>1</sup> kaivalya-play<sup>2</sup> of Him who is full of light and Her who is full of light, stand with folded hands, and with a disconsolate heart weep, and say: "I know not who you are? Be you Father or Mother or another, tell me whose I am?" Brother Sādhaka, be you a worshipper of the Father or a worshipper of the Mother, you cannot have a better opportunity for putting both the Father and the Mother to shame<sup>3</sup> than at that time when they become one.

When the Father and the Mother will lower their faces in shame at making themselves known as Father or Mother, know, O Sādhaka, that on that day you will be victorious in this discussion. Whoever has once seen the play of the soft and sweet smile of shame in their silent faces, lowered in shame at the question of the son, for him all doubt as to who is the Father and who is the Mother, or who is great and who is small, has been for ever dispelled. O ye who are intimately associated with the principles of Tantra! O Sādhakas, who form the most beloved wealth<sup>4</sup> of the Mother! if for any of you such a day has ever come or may come in future, then on this or that day kindly remember for once, at least, this poor and destitute son of the Mother who is full of mercy for the poor.

What can I do, O brother? The truth which has to be attained by sādhanā cannot be explained in words. Once call out to Her who is truth<sup>5</sup> itself, and of whom we now speak, and opening the portals of your heart, say: "O Mother, be Thou Rādhā adored by Śhrikrishṇa, or Rādhikā

<sup>1</sup> Abhinna.

<sup>2</sup> Kaivalya is moksha.

<sup>3</sup> The shame (lajjā) is caused by their having manifested themselves in the distinctive aspects of Father and Mother.

<sup>4</sup> Literally, "wealth bound in the skirt of the dress of the Mother."

<sup>5</sup> Tattvamayī.



adoring Him, Thou knoweth Thy own play. O playful Mother,<sup>1</sup> appear once in Thine own real form in the solitary grove of this heart, and in the company of Thy companions stand with three-fold bend, yet making your body one with the body of Śhyāma.<sup>2</sup> O charmer of the mind of the charmer of love,<sup>3</sup> illumine but once the forest of my heart with the refulgence of Thy world-enchancing beauty, so that I may see Thee with Thine own light, just as one worships the Ganges with Ganges' water.

O beloved of Śhyāma, stand forth once with a dark body, so that, O Gaurī! all idea of difference between a fair and a dark body may be dispelled from my mind.<sup>4</sup> O Mother, Thou Thyself dost rouse and allay Thine own anger,<sup>5</sup> Thou Thyself dost clasp Thine own feet as Rāi (Rādhikā), Thou Thyself dost inflame Thine own anger, and as Śhyāma Thou Thyself dost appease it. Thou art all full of play,<sup>1</sup> and art Brahman,<sup>6</sup> and so this anger becomes Thee. But, O Mother, we are erring Jivas, blinded by an intense intoxication.<sup>7</sup> We can be angry, but cannot appease it. Being Jivas full of māyā,<sup>8</sup> we cannot, therefore, understand the meaning of the (appeasing) of the anger of Her who is Brahman.

O Mother, for him who has understood its meaning, both honour<sup>9</sup> and dishonour<sup>9</sup> have for ever disappeared. O

<sup>1</sup> Līlāmayī.

<sup>2</sup> Śhyāma is a name of Kṛishṇa, meaning of dark colour.

<sup>3</sup> Madana.

<sup>4</sup> The beloved of Śhyāma is Rādhā, who is fair-coloured. The word "Gaurī" means "one who is fair." It is also the name of the wife of Śhiva, who is in reality the same as Rādhā. The author here prays Rādhā to assume a dark body—that is to say, a body of the colour of Kṛishṇa—so that his mind may be disabused of all ideas of difference between Rādhā and Kṛishṇa.

<sup>5</sup> Māna (see *antc*).

<sup>6</sup> Brahmayī.

<sup>7</sup> Mada.

<sup>8</sup> Māyāmaya.

<sup>9</sup> Apamāna.

Dispeller of the fear of existence, Gladdener of the hearts of devotees, eternally pure Devī; O Mother, Thou art Śhakti incarnate and grantor of śhakti and liberation. Of Thy mercy grant unto us the śhakti to understand the truth concerning Thyself, so that we may leave this sangsāra never to return thereto, after having offered all honour and dishonour at those lotus-feet, so desired of devotees.

O you who speak of distinctions, do not widen the path whereby you go to your downfall by imagining distinctions between Śhakti and the possessor of śhakti. If you offer to Rādhikā food first offered to Śhrikrishṇa, She will not be insulted thereby; for in Her eyes the person<sup>1</sup> of Krishṇa is but a manifestation of Herself in play. But, for yourself, should this insulting idea arise in your mind, there is no escape from hell. Even He in the pride of whose glory you entertain these insulting notions concerning Rādhikā—even He has, in intense devotion to Her who is ever kind to devotees, said, in the Nirvāṇa Tantra:

“Those who make japa of the names of Rādhā and Krishṇa, placing the name of Krishṇa after that of Rādhā, to him do I undoubtedly grant the lot that is mine. Those who, instructed by gurus in the path of bhāva<sup>2</sup> or of mantra, worship me in this manner—that is to say, those who, knowing Rādhā and Krishṇa to be inseparable in reality and yet, in order to proclaim the triumph of the love of Her who is all full of love,<sup>3</sup> make japa of the great mantra of the two names, placing the name of Krishṇa after that of Rādhā—they are ever as powerful as Myself.

“That woman who worships me, a male, in the faith that of I am inseparable from Thee, also of a truth acquires

<sup>1</sup> Mārti.

<sup>2</sup> Sentiment, emotion, love, devotion.

<sup>3</sup> Premamayī.

power equal to Thine own. Hear, O Rādhikā! To those who (firmly believing that you and I are inseparable) worship the yugala aspect<sup>1</sup> with or without pious devotion, to them I grant the state which is mine, owing to Thy love for me." That is to say, such is the unthinkable power of the yugala aspect, that, whether one has full devotion or not, it pours an abundant shower of love on one's heart, were it even the adamant heart of a great sinner,<sup>2</sup> and makes the tree of Parabrahmatattva,<sup>3</sup> which is love for Rādhā and Kṛishṇa, blossom, flower, and bear fruit thereon.

"O you discriminating Vaishṇava! How dare you extend your authority over Viṣṇu, after whose name you are called a Vaishṇava, and who is your authority in everything? Being the servant of Viṣṇu's servant's servant, what makes you so proud that you insult the Devatā whom Viṣṇu adores? You would not admit the superiority of any over the Devatā you worship. Very well. But ought you, on that account, to divide one thing into two parts, and attribute lordship to one and servitude to another? Why should you call Rādhā Kṛishṇa's handmaid instead of Kṛishṇa's own self?<sup>4</sup> And even should you do so in the spirit of play, why do you not also call Kṛishṇa Rādhā's servant, just as you call Rādhā Kṛishṇa's handmaid? Or do you think that Kṛishṇa's lordship cannot be maintained without calling Rādhā His handmaid? Is this your idea of Kṛishṇa's Brahmahood? He who is the Lord will always be so, whether Rādhā becomes His handmaid or not. O brother, you proceed to establish Kṛishṇa's lordship on Rādhā's servitude; you proceed to worship the adored

<sup>1</sup> In which both Kṛishṇa and Rādhā are combined.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, "heretic" (pāshaṇḍa).

<sup>3</sup> The tree which symbolizes the Parabrahman.

<sup>4</sup> Svarūpa.

Devatā of Kṛishṇa with food first offered to Him. But you do not even once desire to understand why you are in such a miserable plight in spite of your worship of Kṛishṇa? Why are you not saved in spite of the presence of the Lord, the Saviour of the three worlds? To strike with a weapon the left limb of Him whose right limb you worship! Ah, we know not whether, in consequence of such worship, Bhagavān will gratify you by appearing before you, or greet you with His sudarṣhana.<sup>1</sup> Friend of the poor! Merciful Deva! Thou alone art the Saviour of the three worlds, Thou art ever the reliever of burdens of the earth.

“Lord, save the community of Sādhakas from these false beliefs. Or, O Lord, it is miserliness shown by your self of your own accord. It is because Thou, O Kṛishṇa, art unwilling to make the being<sup>2</sup> of Rādhā in which Thou hast sunk and lost Thyself the property of all, that Thou, O crest-gem of schemers,<sup>3</sup> hast turned the wheel of the intelligence of Jivas. So I say, O discriminating Vaiṣṇava, if your understanding of the subject is of a dualistic character, then understand this also, that it is doubtful whether even after a hundred crores<sup>4</sup> of births, you will be able to worship Her whose worshipper Kṛishṇa Himself is.”

Amongst those who, by throwing all these thorns upon the spiritual path, consider themselves to be learned,<sup>5</sup> there are some who are even heard to say that śhakti can exist only by the support<sup>6</sup> of the possessor of śhakti, and therefore ask what is the necessity of worshipping the thing supported instead of the supporter?

Sādhakas have already been given ample evidence to show the nature of this relation of the supporter and the supported, between the possessor of śhakti and Śhakti.

<sup>1</sup> The discus of Vishnu.

<sup>2</sup> 1,000,000,000.

<sup>3</sup> Tattva.

<sup>5</sup> Paṇḍit.

<sup>4</sup> Chakrī.

<sup>6</sup> Āśhraya.

What new answer can we now give to the above question ? If, however, the matter must be judged from the point of view of the supporter and the supported, then, leaving aside considerations of *śakti-tattva*, we see that *Brahmā* is supported by a swan,<sup>1</sup> *Vishṇu* is supported by *Garuḍa*, *Mahādeva* is supported by a bull, and the *Devī* is supported by a lion. Should we, then, for this reason ignore *Brahmā*, *Vishṇu*, *Maheśvara*, and *Maheśvari*, and worship the swan, *Garuḍa*, the bull, and the lion, in the belief that as supporters they are the more important of the two ? The relation between the possessor of *śakti* and *Śakti* is the same as that which exists between the carrier<sup>2</sup> and the person carried. This is the only fit reply to a fit question.

In reality, there are no such two things as *Śakti* and possessor of *śakti*. There is no evidence of, nor is there any necessity for, the existence of the two things. Male, female, and neuter, all are *Śakti*. Body, senses, mind, and *Ātmā*, all are manifestations<sup>3</sup> of *śakti*. *Chitśakti*<sup>4</sup> as *Ātmā* is, like the solar orb, the condensed and massive form of *śakti*; while body, senses, mind, and other things are, like sun's rays spreading on all sides, but fluid parts of that great massive *śakti*. Although the sun is in reality energy<sup>5</sup> in substance, yet for common understanding such expressions as "the sun is possessed of energy" and "the sun's energy" are used. Similarly, although *Ātmā* is *Śakti* itself in substance, yet in order that *Jīva* may the better understand, *Śāstra* has used such expressions as "*Ātmā* is possessed of *śakti*" and "*Ātmā*'s *śakti*." This is the only difference between *Śakti* and the possessor of *śakti*. In a spiritual sense, nothing exists as possessor of *śakti* besides *Śakti*.

<sup>1</sup> *Hangsa*, or some say goose, duck, or flamingo.

<sup>2</sup> *Vibhūti*.

<sup>3</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>4</sup> *Vāhana*.

<sup>5</sup> *Tejas*.

Even the Purusha-form,<sup>1</sup> which you and I, according to our language and understanding, know as the possessor of śhakti, is but another or changed <sup>2</sup> form of Prakṛiti. Other evidence is unnecessary. Parameśhvara himself, the sole and best Purusha in the world,<sup>3</sup> who presides or dwells in all Purushas, has said in the Nirvāna Tantra :

“ Just as trees grow on the earth and again disappear in it ; just as bubbles are formed in water and again disappear in water ; just as lightning is formed in clouds and again disappears in them ; so at the time of creation Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheśhvara, and other Devas are born of the body of that beginningless and eternal Kālikā, and at the time of dissolution they again disappear in Her. O Devī, for this reason, so long as Jīva does not know the supreme truth <sup>4</sup> in regard to Her who plays with Mahākālā,<sup>5</sup> his desire for liberation can only give rise to ridicule. From a part only of Kālikā, the primordial Śhakti, arises Brahmā, from a part only arises Janārdana, and from a part only arises Śhambhu. O fair-eyed Devī, just as rivers and lakes are unable to traverse a vast sea—that is to say, however strong their currents may be, they all lose their individual existence entering into the vast womb of the sea—so Brahmā and other Devas lose their separate existence on entering into the untraversable and infinite being <sup>4</sup> of Mahākālī. Compared with the vast sea of the being <sup>4</sup> of Kālī, the existence of Brahmā and other Devas is nothing but such little water as is contained in the hollow made by a cow's hoof. Just as it is impossible for a hollow made by a cow's hoof to form a notion of the unfathomable depth of a sea, so it is impossible for Brahmā and other Devas to have a knowledge

<sup>1</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>2</sup> Jagadekapurushottama.

<sup>3</sup> Vikṛiti.

<sup>4</sup> Tattva.

<sup>5</sup> Mahākālavilāsini.

of the nature<sup>1</sup> of Kālī. (For Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣvara are the presiding Devas of the three periods of creation, preservation, and dissolution ; but who can master with his intellect the nature<sup>1</sup> of that Kālī with whose playful glance even Mahākāla, to whom the three periods of time are but three twinkles of His three eyes, appears at one moment and disappears at another?). Neither Brahmā, nor Viṣṇu, nor Maheṣvara knows Her fully.”

“They, too, are born at the beginning of creation as Lords of creation, preservation, and destruction, and again disappear in Her at the time of dissolution. For this reason Her Puruṣa appearances<sup>2</sup> can lead only to svarga and other regions.<sup>3</sup> There is none other but Herself who can grant nirvāṇa liberation. The south is the region where Yama, who awards punishment to sinners, presides. Even if a great sinner, trembling with fear of death, utters but once the name of Kālī while passing towards that south, the holder of the rod of punishment<sup>4</sup> becomes frightened by the (tremendous force of the Brahmāṇḍa piercing) name of Brahman,<sup>5</sup> and flees to all the quarters (forsaking his own place of rule, the southern region). The inhabitants of the three worlds, therefore, sing Her name as ‘Dakṣiṇā<sup>6</sup> Kālī’ (the Dispeller of the fear of the south). Or She is called Dakṣiṇā<sup>7</sup> Kālī, because She is dakṣiṇā or skilful in creating and destroying even Mahākāla, the Puruṣa, who is above guṇas.”

Vikṛiti alone appears and disappears, while Prakṛiti<sup>8</sup> is eternally unchanging. Bhagavān, therefore, has again said: “It is only when Prakṛiti attains the state of Vikṛiti

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>3</sup> Loka. Only the Brahmamayī can give liberation (mukti).

<sup>4</sup> Yama-daṇḍadhara.

<sup>5</sup> Kālī.

<sup>6</sup> Southern. The south is the region of death.

<sup>7</sup> Skilful.

<sup>8</sup> The true nature, as compared with its changing transformations or “corruptions” (vikṛiti).

that She sees the three worlds (fashioned by Herself); and again when Vikṛiti attains the state of Prakṛiti, She does not see anything (for, She then exists in the form of Kaivalya<sup>1</sup>)—that is to say, when Vikṛiti in the form of the dualistic Brahmāṇḍa disappears in the womb of Prakṛiti, that monistic Prakṛiti alone exists in whose womb the Brahmāṇḍa is contained, and, consequently, nothing remains to be seen but Herself. In another place the Śhāstra has clearly said: “Purusha is but a Vikṛiti<sup>2</sup> of Prakṛiti.”

In the Shāktamālā Chandrikā it is said: “Brahmā is Śhakti, Śhiva is Śhakti, Viṣṇu also is Śhakti, and Vāsava<sup>3</sup> is Śhakti. Śhakti is at the root of all the many other Devas. Without Śhakti none is able to preserve his individual existence. O Thou who possesseth a high mind, know, therefore, that Śhakti is the greatest of all.”

In the Brahmāṇḍa Tantra it is said: “Amongst Vaiṣṇavas some meditate upon that great Śhakti as Kṛishṇa, two-armed and beautiful with a dark<sup>4</sup> complexion, and others as the husband of Lakshmī, four-armed and tranquil. She whom some Shaivas see as five-headed, naked as space, and holding the trident; and others as four-headed, one-headed, and so on, according to different forms of meditation—that great Devī Prakṛiti inhabits the region<sup>5</sup> of Brahma-tejas.<sup>6</sup> Great yogīs, by single-minded practice of the yoga of devotion,<sup>7</sup> see that Prakṛiti alone behind all things. Just as one single sun is reflected in thousands and thousands of forms in mirrors, so one single Prakṛiti is reflected in infinite forms in Her own māyā. Just as in spite of the existence of different upādhis,<sup>8</sup> by which space<sup>9</sup> is known

<sup>1</sup> The state of liberation from all phenomenal existence.

<sup>2</sup> Evolved from (*vide ante*).

<sup>3</sup> Indra. <sup>4</sup> Śhyāma.

<sup>5</sup> Maṇḍala.

<sup>6</sup> The glorious luminous energy, which is Brahman.

<sup>7</sup> Bhakti.

<sup>8</sup> Apparently limiting conditions.

<sup>9</sup> Ākāśha.



according as it is space in a pot,<sup>1</sup> space in a room,<sup>2</sup> space reflected in water,<sup>3</sup> extensive space,<sup>4</sup> and so on, there is in reality no difference in space; so in spite of the existence of infinite different forms,<sup>5</sup> there is in reality no difference in Her who is infinity itself. That one sole Mahāvidyā fills the universe.<sup>6</sup> The names only are different."

The Kūrma Purāṇa says: "The truth, which is the conclusion of all Brahmovādins<sup>7</sup> in the Vedas and Vedāntas, is that which yogīs see as one all-pervading, subtle, attributeless, motionless, and fixed. That is the supreme state of Mahādevī. What yogīs see as endless, unwasting, sole, pure Parabrahman, that is the supreme state of Mahādevī. That eternal existence,<sup>8</sup> higher than the highest, universal, beneficent and faultless, which is in the womb of Prakṛiti, that is the highest state of Mahādevī. That which is white, spotless, pure, attributeless and non-dualistic, that which is only a matter for realization by the Ātmā, that is the highest state of Mahādevī."

The Devī's words in the same Purāṇa are: "The supreme aspect of Mine the substance of which is consciousness,<sup>9</sup> sole,<sup>10</sup> and pure; the immortal state which is free from all upādhis,<sup>11</sup> and eternal, that is only attainable by knowledge alone. Those who see the Ātmā as knowledge,<sup>12</sup> undoubtedly enter into Me."

In the Devī Āgama it is said: "That Mahāmāyā, who in reality is consciousness and Parabrahman, has assumed various forms out of favour to devotees."

<sup>1</sup> Ghatākāṣha.

<sup>2</sup> Grihākāṣha.

<sup>3</sup> Jalākāṣha.

<sup>4</sup> Mahākāṣha.

<sup>5</sup> Rūpa.

<sup>6</sup> Viṣhvamāyī.

<sup>7</sup> Those who speak of and worship the Brahman.

<sup>8</sup> Tattva.

<sup>9</sup> Chinmaya.

<sup>10</sup> Kevala.

<sup>11</sup> Apparent limitations, *vide ante*.

<sup>12</sup> Jñāna.

The Yoginī Tantra says: "He who exists pervading the viśhva (universe) as Deva Viśhveśhvara is Himself Viśhveśhvarī, the universe-pervading Devī."

"Whatever śhakti anything possesses, that is Devī Viśhveśhvarī, and all those things are Deva Viśhveśhvara. She into the hollows of whose every hair millions of Brahmanāṇḍas constantly disappear; She it is who grants the desires of Sādhakas by the assumption of various forms in play (for such is Her kindness)."

In the Navaratneśhvara it is said: "That Devī who is absolute existence, absolute consciousness, and absolute bliss, should be thought of as a female, or as a male, or as pure Brahman. In reality, however, She is neither male nor female, nor neuter—(that is to say, she is not bound to any particular form).

"Still, just as a kalpalatā<sup>1</sup> is called by a feminine name, so She, too, is called by a feminine name (Śhakti—that is to say, one obtains from a kalpalatā anything which he desires, be it the fruit of a creeper (latā) or that of a tree, and this reveals a divine<sup>2</sup> śhakti beyond that of a latā (creeper) or of a tree). Still, just as a kalpalatā is a latā (creeper) in form, so She assumes a female form," in spite of Her being all forms and above all forms." Just as the form of a latā (creeper) is the real form of a kalpalatā, in spite of its bearing fruits of trees, so the form of Śhakti is Her real form in spite of all male appearances,<sup>3</sup> such as Devas, Dānavas, and so on, which are Her forms<sup>4</sup> only. Whether in dualistic or in non-dualistic play, in the form of Brahman or in the form of Jiva, the female is śhakti, and the male is śhākta. Śhakti is the person worshipped, and Purusha is the person worshipping. This is the last step of sādhana, the highest state of spiritual realization.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Desire-fulfilling creeper.

<sup>2</sup> Daiva.

<sup>3</sup> Strīrūpadhāriṇī.

<sup>4</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>5</sup> Rūpa.

<sup>6</sup> Prāpti.

Although male and female are both Her aspects, yet Her *śakti* is naturally revealed more in the female than in the male form, and this is the cause of the distinction of worshipper and the worshipped,<sup>1</sup> and it is on account of this greater manifestation that females are called “*śakti*.” From this one must not suppose that *śakti* is less present in such appearances<sup>2</sup> as *Śhiva*, *Kṛishṇa*, *Rāma*, *Sūrya*, *Vishṇu*, *Gaṇeśha*, and so on. For although these appearances are actually male, they are not bound to the male form. They are merely formed in the play of Her who is consciousness in manifesting consciousness. If a *Sādhaka* who is a worshipper of the form *Kṛishṇa* desires to see Him as *Kālī*, then *Bhagavān*, the fulfiller of the desires of devotees, is bound to appear before him in that form.

*Rādhikā* Herself has, by pretending<sup>3</sup> to be afraid of *Āyāna*,<sup>4</sup> given evidence of this perfect *Śhakti* of *Bhagavān*.<sup>5</sup> It is with reference to this force of perfect *Śhakti* in the female form that *Maheśhvārī* Herself has said, in the *Durgā-gītā* of the *Muṇḍamālā Tantra*:

“It is I who am *Rādhikā* in *Goloka*, *Kamalā* in *Vai-kunṭha*, and *Sāvitṛī* and *Sarasvatī*, the presiding *Devī* of speech in *Brahmaloka*. It is I who am *Pārvatī* in *Kailāśha*, *Jānakī* in *Mithilā*, *Rukminī* in *Dvārakā*, and *Draupadī*<sup>6</sup> in *Hastināpura*. I am *Sandhyā*<sup>7</sup> and *Gāyatrī*, the Mother of *Vedas*, the objects of adoration to all the twice-born people.

---

<sup>1</sup> The female principle is called *śakti* because there is more *śakti* revealed in it than in the male principle. As the *Muṇḍamālā Tantra* says, “Wherever there is a female (*śakti*), there I am.” For the same reason the female is worshipped by the male.

<sup>2</sup> *Mūrti*.

<sup>3</sup> *Abhinaya*.

<sup>4</sup> *Rādhikā's husband*.

<sup>5</sup> This point here is not at all clear. For the story is that *Kṛishṇa* took the form of *Kālī* for fear of *Āyāna*.

<sup>6</sup> As to these names, *vide ante*.

<sup>7</sup> Morning, noon, and evening prayers personified (see Introduction).

Among Yogas<sup>1</sup> I am Pushā, among flowers I am black Aparā-jitā,<sup>2</sup> among leaves I am the bael-leaf,<sup>3</sup> among pīthas I am the Yonipītha,<sup>4</sup> I am Mahāvidyā formed of Hari and Hara,<sup>5</sup> and I am also the worshipped of Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Śhiva. O Lord, O Śhangkara,<sup>6</sup> it is only by my special favour that Jīvas can know me (what more need I say, O my husband !); wherever there is Śhakti (a female) there I am. O Mahādeva, know for certain that this is the manner in which I am best contemplated. Whoever forsakes this path of Śhakti and proceeds along another path in search of Me throws away the jewel which is in the palm of his hand, and runs after a heap of ashes."

This is the command of Śhāstra. If, after this, any of you wish to solve the matter by a thorough understanding in the light of science or philosophy, in that case also it must be admitted that there is no Śhakti or possessor of Śhakti other than the Śhakti of Ātmā, by which body, senses, mind, and life<sup>7</sup> are guided. If everything is performed by Śhakti, then why wait for a possessor of Śhakti? If you ask by whose support<sup>8</sup> this Śhakti exists, then do you yourself tell me by whose support the possessor of Śhakti exists. If the Brahmaśhakti who supports the Brahmāṇḍa has to wait for another's support, then this Brahmāṇḍa must go to perdition.<sup>9</sup> Who is the container<sup>10</sup> of the contained Śhakti? By whose energy<sup>11</sup> does fire burn? By whose speed does wind blow? Such questions do not bespeak a natural state of the mind. However that may be, it is because Purusha is enabled by the support of Śhakti to display Himself<sup>12</sup> that Śhāstra has

<sup>1</sup> See *post*.

<sup>2</sup> The flower clitoria.

<sup>3</sup> Sacred to Śhiva.

<sup>4</sup> Kamrūp, in Assam (see Introduction).

<sup>5</sup> Viṣṇu and Śhiva.

<sup>6</sup> Śhiva. <sup>7</sup> Prāṇa. <sup>8</sup> Āshraya. <sup>9</sup> Rasātala.

<sup>10</sup> Ādhāra. <sup>11</sup> Tejas.

<sup>12</sup> *Lit.* : to spread his own vibhūtis (see *post*).

designated him as Śhaktimān (the possessor of Śhakti). The Brahmāṇḍa play of Brahmamayī manifests the same principles. For this reason, in the creation, preservation, and destruction of the dualistic material world,<sup>1</sup> the Purusha aspects of Śhakti are Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣhvara, and Her prakṛiti aspects are Brahmanī, Vaiṣṇavī, and Maheṣhvarī. In the Gāyatrī mantra also it is these two Purusha and Prakṛiti aspects which have to be worshipped at the commencement in prāṇāyāma.<sup>2</sup> Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣhvara are the Purushas, and at the end, in the Gāyatrī dhyāna,<sup>3</sup> Brahmanī, Vaiṣṇavī, and Maheṣhvarī are the Prakṛitis. The Gāyatrī is merely a Sūtra (aphorism), and the Sandhyā-prayers are its vṛitti (exposition) or Bhāṣhya (commentary). In the Gāyatrī mantra five forms of Brahman's self<sup>4</sup> have been specified—namely, pervader of the universe,<sup>5</sup> creator of the world,<sup>6</sup> object of worship,<sup>7</sup> playful Deva,<sup>8</sup> and instigator of Jiva's intelligence.<sup>9</sup> Of these five, the epithet "pervader of the universe" denotes the Self-aspect,<sup>10</sup> and comes first. Next follows the introduction of the dualistic world. The world cannot be created in the attributeless state, and without fully bringing into play the three guṇas. By whom will He be worshipped if no worshipper exists? Play<sup>11</sup> is impossible if no desire exists. Lastly, why should He direct Jiva's intelligence if He has not taken upon Himself the lordship of the Brahmāṇḍa?

<sup>1</sup> Prapancha.

<sup>2</sup> Breath-control (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> The formula of meditation on the Gāyatrī.

<sup>4</sup> Svarūpa.

<sup>5</sup> Bhūrbhuvah svah.

<sup>6</sup> Tatsavituh.

<sup>7</sup> Varennyam Bhargah.

<sup>8</sup> Devasya dhimahi. The Deva is described in the text as playful (līlāmaya), for līlā is a characteristic of Devas.

<sup>9</sup> Dhiyo yo nah prachodayāt (see Introduction). The Sanskrit in notes 4 to 8 are the portions of the Gāyatrī referred to, though not expressed, in the text.

<sup>10</sup> Svarūpa.

<sup>11</sup> Līlā.

Intelligent Brāhmaṇas will now understand from the Gāyatri mantra itself whether the Devatā, who forms its subject,<sup>1</sup> is attributeless Brahman or with attribute. Brahman, whom the Gāyatri seeks to establish, is neither attributeless nor with attribute—that is to say, It is both attributeless and with attribute. A Sādhaka, when he has attained siddhi in the sādhana of Brahman, with attribute will, in natural course, lose himself in the attributeless Self.<sup>2</sup> He need not before this time shut his eyes and see darkness for three ages.<sup>3</sup> By Brahman with attribute you and I may understand a small Brahman. But in the eyes of the Śāstra, Brahman is neither small nor great, as you think.

As an aquatic animal must pass through the rivers if it wishes to journey to the sea, so a Jīva must pass through the dualistic world if he wishes to make his way to the Brahman. Śāstra has, therefore, said that to reach mahā-nirvāṇa, which is His attributeless aspect, one must proceed by the aid of the support of His forms<sup>4</sup> with attributes. By the term “attributeless” one is not to understand that Brahman has no attribute,<sup>5</sup> but that, although with attributes,<sup>6</sup> He is not attached<sup>7</sup> to them. The Sea is not waterless. But as, notwithstanding its fulness of water, it is the Lord or presiding Devatā over waters, so Brahman, with attribute or attributeless, is, notwithstanding such attributes, Lord or presiding Devatā over attributes. Every attribute bears eternal evidence of the infinite number of attributes of Her in Whom are all attributes.<sup>8</sup>

To say, therefore, that She is attributeless is only to show one's ignorance. The manifestations of Śakti in

<sup>1</sup> Pratipādyā.

<sup>2</sup> Svarūpa.

<sup>3</sup> That is, he has not got to wait, but the result follows immediately.

<sup>4</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>5</sup> Guṇa.

<sup>6</sup> Guṇamaya.

<sup>7</sup> Lipta.

<sup>8</sup> Guṇamayī.

the forms<sup>1</sup> of Devas, Dānavas, and men, signify nothing but the spread<sup>2</sup> of attributes belonging to Her who holds the three guṇas. Attachment, inclination, permanence, peace, self-control, patience, error, enjoyment, liberation, devotion, and the like are all nothing but Śhakti. Thanks, then, to the tongue of him who says that She is unconscious, She in whose substance hearing, thinking, going, seeing, and other acts of consciousness exist. Whether a person who asks if he has got a tongue has really got it or not, will be understood by others if not by himself. But he, too, ought to understand this much, that if he has not got a tongue, with whose help, then, does he ask: "Have I got a tongue?"

Similarly, an advocate of the theory that Śhakti is unconscious,<sup>3</sup> ought at least to ask himself under whose influence earthly Jivas become conscious? If Śhakti be not really consciousness, by whose grace do I possess the power of asking whether Śhakti is conscious or unconscious? I know not what severe punishment for terrible crimes committed in previous births it is which smites a man so senseless as to cause him to make so delirious a statement as that "Śhakti is unconscious." He is saying that of a Śhakti the beams of the moon of whose consciousness are powerfully manifested in every vein, every artery, and in every atom of a Jiva's body. Śhāstra has said: "O Devī, without a knowledge of Śhakti nirvāṇa cannot be attained." Do you think, O Jiva! that you will gain the knowledge of Śhāktitattva which leads directly to nirvāṇa liberation, merely by virtue of your being a great polemist, and without the possession of a wealth of sādhana stored by in many previous births?

Are you to possess the wealth which is worshipped by Brahmā and other Devas—the treasure which lies eternally

<sup>1</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>2</sup> Vistāra.

<sup>3</sup> Jāḍa.

hidden in the storehouse of Sadānanda's heart? Hari, Hari, Hari! You and I want to obtain Her by the force of intelligence, but we fail to realize that we have not the power to understand anything beyond what She, who is the intelligence of even intelligence, has, with proper judgment, given us the competence to understand. Not to speak of anyone else, even Śhangkarāchāryya himself, O Sādhaka, played at this sport.

When Bhagavān Śhangkarāchāryya, upholder of the *māyā* doctrine, preacher of the Vedānta philosophy, and crest-gem of philosophers, arrived at Kāśhī after having proved himself a conqueror in every quarter; when followers of other systems of philosophy, wounded all over by the powerful arrows of his arguments, had been dispersed and scattered, he, by some play of the Mother of the world which we know not of, commenced, to the immense joy of the Śhaiva community, to hurl relentless thunderbolts on the heart of the Śhākta community. For he proceeded to establish that "nothing exists as Śhakti" besides Śhiva. Śhāktas thus sorely oppressed by him, though defeated outwardly by arguments, were undefeated in inner reasoning. They were, however, intensely grieved to see such scepticism<sup>1</sup> proclaimed against the Devatā whom they worshipped. Who but She who dwells in all hearts can realize the intensity of such grief in the hearts of Sādhakas? Śhangkarāchāryya, however, could not understand this even then; for his ideas did not go beyond the notion that "Kāśhī"<sup>2</sup> belonged to Śhiva." It was even then unknown to him that there was also a Mistress<sup>3</sup> of Kāśhī. The throne of Her who is Śhakti in reality, was therefore moved to appease<sup>4</sup> the pangs of the hearts of Sādhakas, and

<sup>1</sup> Nāstikavāda.

<sup>2</sup> The city of Benares.

<sup>3</sup> Adhīshvari.



to lift the curtain of error which had fallen upon Śhangkarāchāryya, the incarnation of all devotion.<sup>1</sup>

One day, therefore, Śhangkarāchāryya, after an untiring discussion lasting till midday, lay with a wearied body on the Maṇikarnikā ghāt, enjoying in his mind his triumph in having disproved the Śhakti doctrine.<sup>2</sup> He then saw a girl of serene appearance slowly approaching the ghāt,<sup>3</sup> carrying a small pitcher on her lap. Śhangkarāchāryya was lying with his head towards the south and feet towards the north, in such a way as to completely block the path. On coming near him, the girl very meekly said : “Bhagavān, please raise your feet so that I may fill my pitcher with water and go away.” Śhangkarāchāryya said : “Mother, you may step over me. There will be no blame in your doing so.” The girl replied : “How can that be ? You are a Brāhmaṇa. How can I step over you ?” Śhangkarāchāryya, proud of his knowledge, said : “Mother, you are an ignorant female, and in that a mere girl. Brāhmaṇa, Kshatriya, Vaiṣhya, Shūdra, female, male—all such differences merely arise from our ignorance.<sup>4</sup> In the eyes of the wise everything is, in a spiritual sense, in substance, Brahman. You may pass over me, and will commit no sin thereby.” The girl looked greatly grieved, and said : “Lord, you yourself have said that I am an ignorant female, and have no competence for such spiritual knowledge.<sup>5</sup> I can by no means step over a Brāhmaṇa. Be good enough to raise your feet so that I may pass.” Śhangkarāchāryya was displeased, and said : “Mother, I have repeatedly told you what to do, and yet you will not hear me ? My body is extremely tired, and, moreover, suddenly I feel, I know not

<sup>1</sup> Bhaktāvatāra.

<sup>2</sup> Steps leading down to the river.

<sup>3</sup> Tattva-jñāna.

<sup>4</sup> Śhaktivāda.

<sup>5</sup> Ajñāna.

why, as if I had not the śhakti (strength) even to raise my feet." The girl, who appeared to be somewhat frightened, said: "Lord, pardon me. Had I but known that you had not the śhakti to do so, I would never have asked you to raise your feet. I am one who is not fit to understand your spiritual knowledge, and have, in consequence, disturbed you repeatedly through my great fear at having to step over a Brāhmaṇa. Had you, instead of speaking of spiritual knowlege, told me, at the beginning, plainly that 'you had not the śhakti to move,' I would myself have raised your feet and gone down to the water. However that may be, if you will now let me, I shall myself raise your feet." Śhangkarāchāryya was greatly abashed at these words of the girl, and said: "You may do what you like." The girl then raised his feet with her own hands and put them aside, and then went down to the water, filled the pitcher, and ascended the steps. Śhangkarāchāryya, who was lying prostrate with fatigue, called to the girl, and said: "Mother, I have been long thirsty, give me a little water." The girl smiled, and asked: "Why? You are lying on the water-side. How is it, then, that you suffer from thirst?" Śhangkarāchāryya replied: "How many times more need I tell you that I have not the śhakti to rise?" The girl then rolled her eye,<sup>1</sup> and making the banks of the Ganges resound with Her solemn voice, said: "Śhangkara, is it not you who ignore Śhakti?" Wounded by the echo of that heartpenetrating solemn sound, Śhangkarāchāryya, who had been like a sleeping child startled by lightning, shut his eyes for a moment, and then, as he fearfully opened them, he saw that in the angry eyes of the girl waves of unbearable light, such as might proceed from hundreds of suns and moons,

---

<sup>1</sup> In surprise and resentment.

were playing. Instantly, as he cried "Mother!" and with outstretched arms rushed to clasp Her feet, the play of that playful Devī closed. The great light of Her who is Light itself,<sup>1</sup> which had shown itself in the form of a girl, disappeared. None but a kindred sufferer can understand the darkness into which Śhangkarāchāryya sank upon the disappearance of that light. The summit of pride of Brahma-jnāna<sup>2</sup> to which he had risen was shattered into pieces by a single glance of the daughter of the King of Mountains,<sup>3</sup> as the summit of a mountain is shattered by a thunderbolt. Then, like a blind man who has fallen, like a child which has lost its mother, he wept loudly, and crying, "O my Mother, where have you gone?" ran with breathless speed towards the temple of Annapūrṇā. Now the mother's son belongs to the Mother, and goes to the Mother's temple crying, "Mother!" Although there was nothing strange in this, yet the sight of such an unprecedented change in Śhangkarāchāryya, the sceptic about Śhakti, charmed the Śhāktas with the greatness of the Mother. The temple-yard was filled with their cry: "Victory to the Mother of the world." Surrounded on all sides by the assembly of Śhākta devotees, Śhangkarāchāryya came to the door of the temple of the Rājrajeshvarī<sup>4</sup> of the three worlds, the Queen<sup>5</sup> of the Lord<sup>6</sup> of Kāshī, and, trembling with fear at having committed so grave an offence, placed his head on the shrine of the feet touched by the heads of Suras and Asuras, of Ādyā Śhakti, the Mother of the world. Then, weeping, he said: "O Mother, Śhiva is able to maintain His Lordship only if He is united with Śhakti; otherwise (if He is separated from Śhakti) He is unable not merely to

<sup>1</sup> Jyotirmayī.

<sup>2</sup> Knowledge of Brahman.

<sup>3</sup> The Devī, who had thus appeared to the philosopher.

<sup>4</sup> Queen of Queens.

<sup>5</sup> Adhishvari.

<sup>6</sup> Ishvara.

maintain His Lordship, but even (to maintain His own existence) to move His eyes. Explained in another way: According to Tantra, Śhakti is denoted by the letter 'i.'<sup>1</sup> Śhiva is Śhiva so long only as He is joined with Śhakti—that is, with 'i.' The instant He is separated from Śhakti—that is, from 'i'—He ceases to be Śhiva, and becomes a motionless Śhava [corpse]. Thou art, therefore [Ādyā Śhakti] an object of worship to even Hari, Hara, Virinchi,<sup>2</sup> and others who are themselves worshipped by the world. O Mother, how am I, who have done no act of religious merit, able to bow my head to, or hymn thy feet [the lotus-feet, difficult of attainment by the three worlds, at which Brahmā and other Devas lay their heads]—that is to say, unless Thou thyself reveal it, who has the power to know the Śhakti-tattva, which is in reality Thyself? Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheśhvara, who know but a part only of Thy greatness, have sought shelter at Thy feet. That tattva is not revealed to any who have not a store of religious merits acquired by Sādhana in many a previous birth. It is not within the power of Jīvas to know the nature of Tārā,<sup>3</sup> who is beyond the reach of mind and speech. It is therefore that a Jīva fails to know Thee, O Mother, even though he lies on Thy lap. O Mother, such is my state to-day. Out of fear for the offence I have committed, I have not the courage either to make hymn or to bow to Thee."

In this manner Śhangkarāchāryya made hymn to the Mother of the world by one hundred and three verses, in which he described Her appearance, qualities, and greatness. In the conclusion he said: "To make hymn to Thee

<sup>1</sup> Called Vāmākshi or Vāmanetra (left eye), also Ratī.

<sup>2</sup> Viṣṇu, Śhiva, Brahmā.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the tattva of Tārā, one of the Mahāvidyās (see Introduction).

with words uttered by Thy grace is like the waving of lights<sup>1</sup> before the sun in his worship, or the preparation of Arghya<sup>2</sup> for the moon with the particles of water secreted by a moon-gem,<sup>3</sup> or the offering libations of its own water to the sea."

Thus gratified, Śhangkarāchāryya made provision so that none among the descendants of his disciples might ever be deprived of the wealth of the Sādhana of Śhakti, or fall from Tāntrik initiation, notwithstanding that they were Sannyāsins in the Vaidik cult. For this reason we see the Yantra of Śhri<sup>4</sup> established wherever there are Maṭhas,<sup>5</sup> temples, and the like, founded amongst such Daṇḍis<sup>6</sup> as are followers of Śhangkarāchāryya. This fact people daily see even at the present time, except that it is in some places openly displayed, and in some places kept secret as Sādhakas, who know the secret, are fully aware.

However that may be, we have something to say about the spiritual error of Bhagavān Śhangkarāchāryya, an incarnation of Śhangkara, in the incident described above. Bhagavān Śhangkarāchāryya was an incarnation of Śhiva, who is Śhakti Herself. It is extremely astonishing that He who has in His original form laid His breast under the feet of Mahāśhakti, and sunk in Brahma-bliss by resigning Himself to the Brahma-form of Brahmamayī, should, in His incarnate form, commit such an error in respect of Śhakti-tattva. We are therefore led to think that it was in order to shatter the pride of knowledge, consisting of eternal ignorance, which filled the followers

<sup>1</sup> Ārati, or the waving of lights in worship before an image.

<sup>2</sup> An offering made to show respect to a person on meeting him, or to a Devatā. <sup>3</sup> Chandrakānta maṇi. <sup>4</sup> The Devi.

<sup>5</sup> Monastic establishments.

<sup>6</sup> A class of high Sannyāsins.

of the Vedāntik system of philosophy, who were advocates of the Māyā doctrine,<sup>1</sup> deluded by the Māyā of Mahāmāyā, that he first ignored the existence of Her who is perfect and eternal Brahman, and then proclaimed the greatness of the Mother of the world by holding, through Her grace, the ever-triumphant banner of the Tantra Śāstra in his own hand. Otherwise, it is not to be believed that the author of the hymn of which we have quoted the beginning and the end, and which bespeaks a deep and impressive knowledge of the entire Tantra Śāstra, was a disbeliever in Śakti, or did not know or worship Her.

Gaura Chandra,<sup>2</sup> the full-moon of the Sea of Gaura,<sup>3</sup> descending upon Navadvīpa,<sup>4</sup> also belonged to a branch of Bhagavān Śhangkarāchāryya's followers. His Guru who initiated him in asceticism,<sup>5</sup> was Swāmī Keṣhava Bhārati, a disciple in the line of the disciples of the Śhangkara community. Intelligent Sādhakas will, therefore, easily understand in what system Gaura Chandra was initiated, and according to which he was accustomed to worship. Still, we shall try to deal with this subject in its proper place, so far as it will lie in our power.

Sādhaka, whom shall I recognize as a greater philosopher than Bhagavān Śhangkarāchāryya, who played his part in the above-mentioned sport? Where is the advocate of the theory that Śakti is unconscious,<sup>6</sup> who is himself thereby lowered to the state of some unconscious thing, whose words I shall respect? If Śhangkarāchāryya, an incarnation of Him who possesses all Śaktis, lost the power (śakti) of raising his feet because he said, "There

<sup>1</sup> The Māyāvāda, which speaks of Māyā as Avidyā only, and not (ignoring the true nature of Śakti) as both Vidyā and Avidyā.

<sup>2</sup> The Vaiṣṇavite Saint Chaitanya. <sup>3</sup> The country Gaur or Bengal.

<sup>4</sup> The town of Nadia, where Chaitanya was born.

<sup>5</sup> Sannyāsa.

<sup>6</sup> Jāda.

is no Śhakti," who are you and I that we should raise our heads to say, "There is no Śhakti"?

He is very deeply mistaken who thinks that he can understand the śhakti-tattva by means of philosophical arguments, discussions, and reasonings. If She were a treasure to be acquired by arguments, discussions, and reasonings, for whose sake, then, are sādhana and bhajana<sup>1</sup> required? Śhangkarācāryya did not know Her by means of philosophy (darśhana). He knew Her in consequence of seeing Her (darśhana).<sup>2</sup> He was not a blind philosopher, like the paṇḍits we meet nowadays. His spiritual eye was painted and made brilliant by the collyrium paint<sup>3</sup> of the light of Her who is ever stainless.<sup>4</sup> The Mother of the world showed Herself to him, and that sight (darśhana) made him (one who sees or) a philosopher (dārśhanik). But we unfortunate Jivas of the Kali age are becoming blind in the name of philosophy (darśhana). This is our ill-fortune.<sup>5</sup>

Is he not the greatest of sceptics<sup>6</sup> who finds it in him to say that Śhakti "does not exist"—the Śhakti whose existence has given to Bhagavān the name of "possessor of all Śhaktis"? What can be a greater folly than that you, O Jiva, should proceed to discuss the existence or non-existence of the Śhakti, whose greatness is preached by Bhagavān; the Śhakti whose greatness is such that Bhagavān Himself has, in order that it may be proclaimed, ordained that the name of Śhakti should be uttered first, and then that of the possessor of śhakti, declaring that he who shall fail to utter the names as Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa,

<sup>1</sup> Worship.

<sup>2</sup> A play on the word "darśhana."

<sup>3</sup> Anjana used to give brilliance to the eyes.

<sup>4</sup> Niranjana.

<sup>5</sup> A play on the word darshana. Philosophy is so called, as it is supposed to give sight; but is here the cause of blindness.

<sup>6</sup> Literally, the great-grandfather of sceptics.

Lakshmī-Nārāyaṇa, Umā-Maheṣhvara, Gaurī-Ṣhangkara,<sup>1</sup> and Sītā-Rāma is guilty of a sin as great as that of murdering a Brāhmaṇa. In the uncrossable ocean of Her existence a Brahmāṇḍa-cauldron is less even than a bubble of water.<sup>2</sup>

Is it the Mother's fault or the son's ill-fortune that living in that bubble and even sinking in that ocean, you and I do not see Her; that sitting in the Mother's lap, nourished by the Mother's milk, and tended by the soft fingers of the Mother's hand, the son, born blind, does not see Her? Who does not take birth in his Mother's womb? But for that reason everyone does not have the good fortune of seeing his mother. The graceful and refulgent beauty of the three eyes<sup>3</sup> of the three-eyed Devī are reflected in the mirror of the eye of him only whose eye of knowledge has been opened by Her mercy, and has been smeared by his guru's kindness with the collyrium paint of love. Ṣhangkarāchāryya has said: "What power has Jīva to see that beauty of Thine, which is visible only to Parama-ṣhiva?"

So I say, O brother Sādhaka, do not forget the Mother's authority and power because you have not yourself got the power to see Her. And you, community of false devotees, who see a difference between Ṣhakti and possessor of ṣhakti, who are partial on the Father's side and inimical to the Mother's side, to you, too, I say, whichever form a Jīva may worship, be it the form of a male or that of a female, the door of liberation is free to him.

<sup>1</sup> That is, the names of the Ṣhaktis are placed first, and those of the Devas second.

<sup>2</sup> The universe, which is shaped like a cauldron, is but as a bubble in the limitless ocean of Her being.

<sup>3</sup> Including the central eye of wisdom.



He who worships the Father has not to wait to worship the Mother before he can secure liberation ; but know it for certain that not even the Father's father has the power to liberate him who worships the Father in a spirit of antagonism to the Mother. Śhumbha, Niśhumbha, Jambha, Mahishāśura,<sup>1</sup> and many others, worshipped the Father in this spirit. But I know not how vast is the mercy of Her who is full of mercy. Enmity cannot touch Her in the least, so that the Devi with dishevelled hair, whom immortals worship, liberated them from the bonds of existence even when in war with them. Nevertheless, by placing Himself in the form of a corpse under the Mother's feet, the Father showed to the Daityas that the garland of pearls of liberation lies ever set and ever stored under the feet of the Devi with dishevelled hair. To put on that garland one must place one's heart under those feet and lose one's self. It is with the view of this truth<sup>2</sup> that thoughtful devotees of subtle insight have said : " Everyone says ' Father, Father ! ' no one says ' Mother ! ' But in the Father court<sup>3</sup> the final decision is that which is the Mother's command."

So I say : " O you who discriminate between the Father and the Mother, human birth is difficult of attainment. Open, then, the door of your heart while there is yet time, and with tears in your eyes say for once.

" ' A bad son may sometimes be born  
But a bad mother never.' " <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Daityas or demonic beings so named (see Introduction and *ante*).

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

<sup>3</sup> Durbar or court held by Rājas, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Kuputro jayeta kvachedapi kumātā nabhavati. This is a quotation from Śhangkarāchāryya's hymn, " Devyaparādhakshamāpana stotra," translated in A. and E. Avalon's " Hymns to the Goddess,"

## CHAPTER X

### WORSHIP OF THE FIVE DEVATĀS

BRAHMAN with attributes is the object of adoration in the Gāyatrī worship already mentioned, although attributeless Brahman is the goal. That worship, however, is sufficient and adequate only for the sandhyā-prayers<sup>1</sup> said thrice a day. The sandhyā-prayers may be the only and highest form of worship for him who, disregarding the dualistic Brahmāṇḍa, has profoundly understood the monistic truth, and lost all false dualistic notions concerning the body, senses, mind, and life. Although in the āchamana<sup>2</sup> of sandhyā, there is something of self-resignation which belongs to the province of dualistic perception, yet that is intended only for the casting off of sin. For this reason, this part may be called self-purification instead of self-resignation. However that may be, the loving heart of a devotee cannot rest satisfied with this part only. The sandhyā cannot gratify the heart's desire of Him whose earnest wish is to place everything which he can call his own at Her feet, and to be taken as a slave in return for Her love.

From the Gāyatrī I learn that Mahāśhakti, under the aspects of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Mahēśhvara, is the creatrix, preservatrix, and destructrix according to differences which exist between the three guṇas of sattva, rajas,

---

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> A portion of the sandhyā ritual (see Introduction).

and *tamas*. But this amount of understanding does not satisfy the mind and heart. Why this play of Hers? What is the process by which this play is regulated? What was Her true aspect<sup>1</sup> before this play, and what will Her aspect be after it? Being Herself full of play,<sup>2</sup> how is She detached from it? How can *Jīva*, who is but a mere puppet, pass beyond this play and enter into Her real Self? A *Jīva*'s heart is naturally anxious to have the answer to these and other questions.

Secondly, suppose that I understand from the *Gāyatrī* as much as I can of these matters.<sup>3</sup> I then understand that She is pure Brahman whose substance is existence, consciousness, and bliss. But what do I gain by that? I am an impure, unconscious<sup>4</sup> *Jīva*. I hear that the sea contains innumerable gems. But what is that to me? The gems of the sea are in the sea, and my poverty is in me. So long as I do not secure those gems in my own hand, it will not end my miseries to hear or know of them. So long as I do not see Her with my eyes and bless myself by holding Her to my breast, there is no peace for me. I am therefore in want of a means whereby I can secure Her. I shall do so the day on which my egoism will be destroyed by the intense fire<sup>5</sup> of spiritual knowledge. But my gross intellect, mind, and life are not satisfied with such a subtle form of attainment. I am a *Jīva* with ten senses, and possessed of mind and life, and these things form the only hope and support of my egoism. I want a suitable way of obtaining Her without losing these things. *Ātmā* has never any happiness or sorrow.

My *sangsāra* exists in order to make the mind happy. If I cannot make that mind happy, if I am only to meet

---

<sup>1</sup> *Svarūpa*.

<sup>2</sup> *Līlāmayī*.

<sup>3</sup> *Tattvas*.

<sup>4</sup> *Jada*—that is here, spiritually unconscious.

<sup>5</sup> *Tejas*.

Her after the mind is dead, then it is the same to me whether I meet Her at all or not. And if the mind is to die, with whom will that meeting take place ?<sup>1</sup> This too, is a serious problem. For this reason I want Her whom my mind wants. This is no doubt a very great expectation. But what can I do ? I shall not be able to make my mind suited to Her, so that She must make Herself suited to my mind, for She or He is possessed of all śhaktis. Mind is not able to suit itself to Her, for She is beyond the reach of mind—that is to say, mind cannot see Her or become suited to Her by its own power. But She dwells in everything and sees everything, so that it is neither impossible nor astonishing for Her to become suited to the mind as She sees it. For my mind is happy if it can form a sangsāra with the senses. Its concern is with happiness, and it is as much ready to form a sangsāra with persons who are in no way connected with it, provided it can be happy with them, as it is to forsake father, mother, wife, and son, if it does not get happiness from them. If, therefore, it obtains happiness,—that is to say, if the senses which are its limbs obtain objects upon which they can function ; if the eye can see Her ; if the ear can hear Her words ; if the skin can touch Her ; if in this manner and in every way She can provide happiness to the mind, the life, the body, and the senses ; if by withdrawing all the functions of the senses to the mind<sup>2</sup> She can immerse them in the sea of joy along with the mind—then the mind may forsake father, mother, wife, son, and others, and live as in a sangsāra with Her.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the saying : “ I do not want to be sugar, but to eat it.”

<sup>2</sup> That is, withdraw the senses from external objects and concentrate them in the mind, in order that supersensual perception may be had of Her. The senses are the effects of the mind, and can be withdrawn into it by yoga, when the Jīva acquires the power of spiritual perception,

If it is happy, why should it consider as to who is its own, and who is not its own? To judge of happiness by relationship is not a sure mode of judgment. On the contrary, relationship should be judged by happiness. It is because happiness is concerned that She, who has no connection with even seven generations above me, is my (better) half. This is an instance of a person's happiness in the sangsāra. If the mind in the sangsāra loves to be occupied with the sangsāra, then why not form that sangsāra with Her? She then becomes father, mother, wife, son, friend, and companion. Devotion, respect, affection, and love, whatever I have to bestow, I bestow on Her. If I can be happy by feeding, clothing, and decking Her, just as one is said to be happy in this sangsāra by feeding, clothing, and decking one's children; if the sangsāra can be kept up with Her in this manner, then it will not be long before the mind is made suited to Her—that is, just as She would have it to be.<sup>1</sup>

But in order thus to make my mind suited to Her, it is necessary that She should first be suited to my mind. It will not do for Her to remain sitting in the orb of Sūrya<sup>2</sup> or the sphere of Āgni,<sup>3</sup> but She must come and sit in the circle<sup>4</sup> of my heart. I shall not be able to contemplate different forms of Her at different times—*viz.*, three forms<sup>5</sup> in three sandhyās. She must remain for ever fixed in one form, whether standing, sitting, or in any other posture. It will not do that I shall meet Her in three sandhyās during daytime, but never during the night. Like the flow

<sup>1</sup> If the sādḥaka's sangsāra consists of Her alone—that is to say, if he is occupied with nothing but Her—then the frame of his mind will easily become what She likes, so that he may be in a position to enjoy Her company constantly.

<sup>2</sup> The sun.

<sup>3</sup> Fire.

<sup>4</sup> Maṇḍala.

<sup>5</sup> Rūpa; an allusion to the three dhyānas of the sandhyā.

of the Ganges towards the sea, the flow of my sight towards Her will be uninterrupted. Whatever else may cross my sight, it will turn only towards Her.

Unless I desire, all distinctions of time, space, and person will cease to exist. In whatever state, under whatever circumstances, I may live, in happiness or in sorrow, in prosperity or in adversity, my life will encircle Her beauteous feet. If, answering these expectations of mine, You first make yourself suited to my mind, then I shall make myself suited to Your mind. It is in order to fulfil these loving expectations of the Sādhaka, that She who is perfect and eternal Brahman has provided for Tāntrik initiation in addition to initiation in the Gāyatrī. And Her mercy appears all the more from the fact that even those who have no competency<sup>1</sup> for initiation in the Gāyatrī have been made eligible by Her for Tāntrik initiation. All persons, and whether men or women, are equally eligible for it. This Door of liberation is ever free to the access of even the basest and lowest born Chaṇḍāla.<sup>2</sup>

We do not observe distinction of caste when stepping into a ferry-boat ; no distinction is made between sinful and virtuous men as regards bathing in the Ganges ; and no distinction exists between unmoving objects, moving objects, insects, and the like dying in the region of Benares in respect of their right to Nirvāṇa liberation. In the same way in the boat in which we cross the sea of existence, in the sacred water of the Ganges of knowledge, and in the Benares of Tāntrik initiation extending over the whole Brahmāṇḍa, no bar is set against the initiation of any. In short, just as fire will appropriate anything to itself, so the Tantra will appropriate anyone to the Brahman. The

<sup>1</sup> Adhikāra.

<sup>2</sup> One of the lowest castes.

Tāntrik form of initiation is therefore an unfailing means, having no equal, for the liberation of the three worlds.

Why not, then, worship in this manner any one of the three Purusha aspects and the three Śhakti aspects specified in the Gāyatrī-tattva? There is no fear of such an objection here; for Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Śhiva, Śhakti, and Sūrya, are the five Devatās mentioned in the Gāyatrī. Of these the worship of Brahmā, in the Tāntrik form, has been abolished by Devarshi Nārada's curse, and in the place of Brahmā the worship of Gaṇeśha, who is an avatāra of Viṣṇu, has been established; in fact, the worship of none of these five Devatās is outside the scope of the Gāyatrī-tattva. It is, therefore, superfluous to say that it is the Devatās of worship according to the Gāyatrī-tattva who are also objects of worship according to the Tāntrik initiation.

Moreover, in the Gāyatrī Mantra five attributive epithets have been used—namely, pervader of the universe, creator of the world, object of worship, playful<sup>1</sup> Deva, and director of Jīvas' intelligence.<sup>2</sup> The Śhakti qualified by these five attributes is eternally seated in each one of the five Devatās of worship. The five aspects<sup>3</sup> are all eternal and perfect Brahman. The Śhakti of will, the Śhakti of action, and the Śhakti of knowledge<sup>4</sup> are infinite and unlimited in each of them. They are all equally powerful in creating, preserving and destroying, for He is five in one and one in five. Secondly, the aspects for worship in the Gāyatrī-tattva are six,<sup>5</sup> while the worshipper—that is, I and my mind—are one. It is impossible for a Jīva to

<sup>1</sup> Līlāmaya.

<sup>2</sup> See *ante*, and Introduction.

<sup>3</sup> Mūrtis.

<sup>4</sup> Ichchā, Kriyā, and Jñāna Śhaktis (see Introduction).

<sup>5</sup> That is, three Purusha forms—Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheśhvara—and three Śhakti forms—Brahmāṇī, Vaiṣṇavī, Rudrāṇī.

adore six aspects with equal love in the same mind. The love, which is to sound constantly in the mind like the note of a *tānpurā*,<sup>1</sup> will be interrupted if transferred from one aspect to another. Śāstra itself has said :

“For one whose mind travels from one state<sup>2</sup> to another, and so on, there is no liberation,” for it is impossible for such a one to perform simple-minded *Sādhana*.” Again : “From morning to evening, and from evening to morning, all that I do, O Mother of the world, is your worship.” Thus, to resign oneself wholly day and night to the lotus-feet of the supreme Devatā; to be dependent on Her protection only by maintenance of an intimate relation with Her at all times, whether in adversity or in prosperity, awaking or sleeping, in life or in death; to feel truly in the heart and say, “My mind knows nothing but Thy beautiful feet”; to sink in the untraversable sea of the thought<sup>3</sup> that “I am Mother and the Mother is mine” —such a whole-hearted love for one cannot be formed in respect of six aspects. I know that She is one in six; but my mind cannot be two instead of one in the unbeginning and unending flow of time. How can I offer my one mind to the feet of six persons? How can I love six persons as I love my life? For this reason I must accept some one aspect as the centre of the joy of love, making it the support of my life. Though all aspects are but really Her, yet the three worlds do not possess another aspect similar to that of which the Mantra restores my life, of which the Yantra is the amulet for my safety, and of which the Tantra<sup>3</sup> is the occupation of my whole lifetime, whether that aspect be dark blue like crushed

<sup>1</sup> A stringed instrument used by singers in keeping up the note.

<sup>2</sup> Bhāva.

<sup>3</sup> Cult, authority.



collyrium,<sup>1</sup> or fair like a mass of heated gold,<sup>2</sup> or white like a mountain of silver.<sup>3</sup> "With Thyself alone, O Mother, can Thyself be compared," and "O Mother, what Thou art to me, Thou alone art that to me." The sweetness of Her beauty is not to be judged by these physical eyes of the Jīva. Who but She, who is the only beauty in the world, and who is full of love for devotees, can say whom the eye of love will consider beautiful?<sup>4</sup> Here Deva<sup>5</sup> Hanumān, a guide<sup>6</sup> for the journey to the sea of love, has said: "Although from the point of view of spirit there is no difference between Nārāyaṇa, the husband of Lakshmi, and Rāmachandra, the husband of Jānakī, yet lotus-eyed Rāmachandra alone is my all." That is to say, although there is no real difference between the aspects of Rāma and Nārāyaṇa, yet Rāmachandra is the full-moon of the sea of my love, and consequently there is nothing in the three worlds so charming to my mind, life, and eyes, as the aspect of lotus-eyed Rāma, fair of colour, like a young blade of grass. Bhagavān, also, is ever bound by the tender ties of this love, so dear to the Sādhaka. We therefore read in such books as the Purāṇas that whenever that incarnation of devotion, the son<sup>7</sup> of Pavana<sup>8</sup> went to Vaikuṇṭha, Bhagavān, through love for the devotee, changed His usual aspect of Nārāyaṇa into that of Rāma, and, causing Māhālakshmi to appear as the daughter of Janaka, sat with Her on the same seat. This love play of Brahman is

<sup>1</sup> The Devī as Śhyāmā, Kālī, Tārā, etc.

<sup>2</sup> The Devī as Umā, Gaurī, Durgā, etc.    <sup>3</sup> Śhiva is thus described.

<sup>4</sup> That is, She determines for each devotee that which he will regard as most beautiful.

<sup>5</sup> Used honorifically of the monkey Hanumān, the son of Pavana.

<sup>6</sup> Guru; because of his great devotion of Rāmachandra.

<sup>7</sup> Hanumān.

<sup>8</sup> Deva of the Wind.

fully displayed to a devotee. Bhagavān has therefore said :<sup>1</sup> “Any devotee who seeketh to worship with faith any such aspect, I verily bestow the unswerving faith of that man.” He alone presides in all appearances.<sup>2</sup> He alone is the seat of all forms of love. Of whatever aspect a Sādhaka may be the worshipper, it is He alone, the only desire-gratifying tree,<sup>3</sup> who, by the play of the sacred fountain of his love, can cool the Jīva’s heart, scorched by the threefold heat.<sup>4</sup> If He be attained there is no need for the protection of another. The Sādhaka has therefore loudly said, with arms thrown up in joy: “I do not wish to look at another. I do not strive for another. I do not remember another. I do not want to seek the protection of another. My only prayer is that I may never forget in my heart the fair form of Tripurāsundarī.”<sup>5</sup>

“Bhagavān Mahēṣvara, crowned with the crescent moon, is my refuge. Mahēṣvarī, the daughter of the King of Mountains, is my refuge. I again say that they both form my only refuge. I will not seek the shelter of any other Devatā.”

“I do not believe in any Deva whose throat is not marked with the blue stain caused by the drinking of poison,<sup>6</sup> whose body is not decked with ornaments of serpents; whose hand does not hold a pot made of a skull, who has not a shining eye on his forehead, whose forehead is not adorned with the crescent moon, and

<sup>1</sup> Bhagavadgītā, chap. vii., Śhloka 21.

<sup>2</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>3</sup> Kalpataru. <sup>4</sup> Tāpatraya, or threefold miseries (see *ante*).

<sup>5</sup> The Devī, so called, according to the Kālikā Purāṇa, because She is everywhere triple, and, according to the Tripurārṇava, because She dwells in the three Nādis (see Bhāskararaya, Comm. Lalitā; verse 125, and Benedictory Śhloka).

<sup>6</sup> At the churning of the ocean (Shiva Nilakaṇṭha).

whose left side is unoccupied by his better half.”<sup>1</sup> By the words “I do not believe” is not meant that I do not admit the existence of any other Deva, or that I have no love or respect for Him. What is meant is that there is no necessity for me to believe in any other Deva for the purpose of worship, for I am ever gratified with Him whom I have got. Just as a chaste woman<sup>2</sup> may love her husband only with a pure attachment in which none else has a share, so a Sādhaka may bestow his love for the Lord of the world on one Person only. Initiation in the Mantra of one Devatā is necessary in order that the mind and Ātmā (spirit) may have this right, and this initiation is the Tāntrik initiation.

A system of fivefold initiation is found to prevail in the families of many accomplished Sadhakas. Many people express great astonishment at this form of initiation; for it is an extremely troublesome and almost useless affair to be initiated in the Mantras of the five Devatās, Śhiva, Śhakti, Sūrya, Viṣṇu, and Gaṇeśha, and to attempt to worship them all with equal devotion. It is no doubt so if all of them have to be worshipped with equal devotion. But as a matter of fact, it is not a question of equal worship. The worship of every worshipper is fivefold; for in the centre of the circle is the worshipper's own Ishtadevatā,<sup>3</sup> and on each of His four sides the four other Devatās preside. The only peculiarity, in this respect, of the fivefold initiation is that in this form of initiation a person takes from the mouth of his Guru the Mantras of all the five Devatās, while in other forms of initiation Mantras of only one Devatā are thus taken. Initiation in any one Mantra entitles a Sādhaka to all Mantras. Although want of initiation in the Mantras of all five Devatās in no way interferes with

---

<sup>1</sup> Male and female form one complete whole, of which the male is the right side, and the female the left and better half. <sup>2</sup> Satī.

<sup>3</sup> The Devatā selected by the Sādhaka for his special worship.

this right, yet the speciality of initiation by a Guru in all the Mantras is that this right is thereby made to bear fruit more speedily.

Secondly, in their anxiety for the welfare of their descendants, accomplished and non-discriminating<sup>1</sup> Sādhakas, crest-gems of Kula,<sup>2</sup> understood it to be great imprudence to allow of the possibility of their families being ruined through the great sin of bearing ill-feeling towards any Deva. They therefore provided against this contingency by prescribing initiation in the Mantras of all the five Devatās, so that no one might think that because he was a Śhākta, Viṣṇu was not a Devatā for his worship, and that consequently it was not necessary for him to bear respect and devotion for Viṣṇu; or that because he was a Vaiṣṇava, Śhakti was not a Devatā for his worship, and consequently it was useless for him to worship, Śhakti.

### TĀNTRIK INITIATION

The moment a Brāhmaṇa is initiated in the Gāyatrī Mantra, he becomes fundamentally entitled to the five forms of worship. The speciality of Tāntrik initiation is that it matures this title to the point of bearing fruit.<sup>3</sup> Tāntrik initiation indicates the sprouting state of that,<sup>4</sup> of which the seed is sown by initiation in the Gāyatrī. Bhagavān Śhrikrishṇa has therefore said to Uddhava, the crest-gem of devotees, in the Śhrīmadbhāgavata:<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> That is, between one Devatā and another in the knowledge that all are one. <sup>2</sup> Tāntrik doctrine.

<sup>3</sup> A person may be qualified to do a thing, but it does not follow that without further aid he can accomplish it; and this aid the Tāntrik initiation supplies.

<sup>4</sup> Tattva.

<sup>5</sup> Eleventh Skandha.

“In all parvas<sup>1</sup> during the year one should perform my Yātrā<sup>2</sup> and Vali,<sup>3</sup> and should take both Tāntrik and Vaidik initiation, and observe Vrata<sup>4</sup> in my name.”

Again: “My worship is of three kinds—namely, Vaidik, Tāntrik, and mixed (Paurāṇik). I should therefore, be worshipped according to the rules prescribed in the three Śhāstras of Veda, Tantra, and Purāṇa.”

In the Tantra Śhāstra, Bhagavān Maheshvara also has laid down the same rule, drawing, however, a distinction between the ages.

In the Kubjikā Tantra it is said: “In the three Yugas of Satya, Treta, and Dvāpara, Devas should be worshipped according to rules prescribed in Śhruti and Smṛiti. In the Kali Yuga Devas should be worshipped only according to rules prescribed in the Tantra. In the Kali Yuga, Devas are not pleased with worship performed according to rule laid down in any other Śhāstra.”<sup>5</sup>

In another Tantra<sup>6</sup> this has been more clearly stated.

“Performance of Dharma<sup>7</sup> should follow the Vaidik method in the Satya Yuga, the method of Smṛiti in the Treta Yuga, the Paurāṇik method in the Dvāpara Yuga, and the Tāntrik method in the Kali Yuga.”

The following passage occurs in the Puruṣa-charaṇa Rasollāsa: “In the Kali Yuga, in Bhāratavarsha,<sup>8</sup> the Dhyānas<sup>9</sup> and Mantras prescribed in Tantra are proper. O Devī of restless glances, O fair-faced lady, the Dhyānas

<sup>1</sup> Specified occasions for religious observances.

<sup>2</sup> Festivals such as Dolyātrā, Rathayātrā, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Worship.

<sup>4</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>5</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>6</sup> Not stated, but a similar passage occurs in the Kulārṇava Tantra.

<sup>7</sup> Religious rites.

<sup>8</sup> India.

<sup>9</sup> Formulæ of meditation (see Introduction).

and Mantras prescribed in the Vedas, the Smṛitis, and the Purāṇas are never proper in Bhāratavarsha in the Kali Yuga."

In the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra it is said : " My beloved ! In the Kali Yuga there is no other path but that path prescribed in Āgama.<sup>1</sup> O spouse of Śhiva, it has already been stated by me in Śhruti, Śmṛiti, Purāṇa, etc., that in the Kali Yuga the wise should worship Devas according to the rules prescribed in Āgama."<sup>1</sup>

" In the Kali Yuga the Mantras prescribed in Tantra are naturally efficacious,<sup>2</sup> speedily bear fruit, and are proper in Japa, Yajna,<sup>3</sup> and all other rites. The Mantras of the Veda were fruitful in Satya and other Yugas. In the Kali Yuga they are as impotent as venomless snakes, and are, as it were, dead. Just as the senses of figures pictured on a wall are without action, so in the Kali Yuga Mantras other than those prescribed in Tantra are unable to effect any result."

In the Dattātreyā Yāmala we read : " Just as a person without a guardian has no protection in the world, so a person without initiation has no protection, whether in this world or the next."

In the Gautamiya Tantra it is said : " Just as the sons of the twice-born<sup>4</sup> who have not received the sacred thread have no right to study the Veda and so forth, but acquire such right by investiture with the sacred thread, so the uninitiated twice-born have no right to recite<sup>5</sup> Mantras, worship Devas, and so forth, but acquire such right by initiation. For this reason, after investiture with the sacred thread, the twice-born should again purify themselves according to the Śhāstra revealed by Śhiva."<sup>6</sup>

The following is from the Kulārṇava Tantra : " Tap-asyā,<sup>7</sup> observance of rules,<sup>7</sup> observance of Vrata,<sup>6</sup> pilgrimage

<sup>1</sup> The Tantra.

<sup>2</sup> Siddha.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> Members of the three superior castes.

<sup>5</sup> Japa.

<sup>6</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>7</sup> Niyama.

to Tirthas,<sup>1</sup> bodily restraint and other acts, are ineffectual if performed by one who is uninitiated. One should, therefore, by all means be initiated by a Guru."

In the Āgama Sandarbha it is said: "To take the Gāyatrī is the first initiation for the awakening of a knowledge of the Ātmā."

For this reason worship of the Gāyatrī should come first and worship of another (Ishtadevatā) according to Tāntrik initiation should follow. This is the proper Tattva<sup>2</sup> for the Brāhmaṇa, Kshatriya, and Vaiṣhya castes—that is to say, after first taking initiation in the Gāyatrī by the Sangskāra<sup>3</sup> of Upanayana,<sup>4</sup> one should be initiated according to Tantra in the Mantra of one's Ishtadevatā. For Sudras, for whom there is no Sangskāra of Upanayana, the Tāntrik initiation alone is prescribed. In the Kali Yuga initiation in the Gāyatrī, though originally Vaidik, is acceptable only in the form prescribed in the Tantra Śāstra.

The Mahānirvāṇa Tantra says: "This Sāvitrī,<sup>5</sup> who is Brahman, is as much Tāntrik as Vaidik—that is to say, is proper both in Vaidik and Tāntrik rites. O Devī! for this reason, when the Kali age is in strength, the twice-born are entitled to perform daily worship with the Gāyatrī Mantra alone of all Vaidik Mantras. But in the Kali age the Gāyatrī Mantra should be preceded by the Praṇava<sup>6</sup> in the case of Brāhmaṇas; by the Lakshmī-vija<sup>7</sup> in the case of Kshatriyas; and by the Sarasvatī-vija<sup>8</sup> in the case of Vaiṣhyas."

<sup>1</sup> Holy shrines.

<sup>2</sup> Principle, doctrine, line of work.

<sup>3</sup> "Sacrament" (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> Putting on of the sacred thread.

<sup>5</sup> Gāyatrī Mantra, as to which see Introduction.

<sup>6</sup> That is, "Om."

<sup>7</sup> That is, "Śhring."

<sup>8</sup> That is, "Aing."

Besides this, the Vaidik Mantras which have been prescribed in Tāntrik rites, such as the ten Sangskāras and the like, have, in spite of their Vaidik origin, become Tāntrik owing to their having been repeated by Maheṣhvara and Maheṣhvarī in connection with the Tāntrik Method. For this reason, rites performed with those Mantras in the Kali Yuga will not be fruitless.

“ O Devī, without Sangskāras<sup>1</sup> the body is not purified, and therefore without them a person is not entitled to perform rites relating to Devas and Pitṛis.<sup>2</sup> Members of the Brāhmaṇa, and other castes who desire their welfare in this and the next world, should, therefore, by all means, and with care, receive the Sangskāras specified for their respective castes. Garbhādhāna, Pungsavana, Simantonyana, Jātakarma, Nāmakaraṇa, Nishkramaṇa, Annaprāsana, Chūdākaraṇa, Upanayana, and Vivāha<sup>3</sup>—these are the ten Sangskāras prescribed in the Śhāstra for Brāhmaṇas, Kshatriyas, and Vaiṣhyas. Shūdras and people other than Shūdras—that is to say, the lowest classes of Shūdras—have no Upanayana; so that they have only nine Sangskāras, the twice-born castes only having the full ten Sangskāras. O fair Lady! these ten Sangskāras and all other rites, daily, incidental, or done to gain some reward,<sup>4</sup> should be performed according to the mode laid down by Śhambhu<sup>5</sup>—that is to say, according to the Tāntrik method.

“ My beloved, as Brahmā, the revealer of the Vedas, I have already related the rules which should be followed in different rites. Mantras also have been indicated according to different castes, such as Brāhmaṇa and others, for all the Sangskāras and other rites. O Kālīkā,<sup>6</sup> in the Satya, Treta,

<sup>1</sup> Sacraments, (see Introduction.)

<sup>2</sup> The forefathers (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> For a description of these various “ sacraments,” or Sangskāras see Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>5</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>6</sup> The Devī.



and Dvāpara ages,<sup>1</sup> in those rites the Praṇava<sup>2</sup> should precede those Mantras. O Parameśhvārī, in the Kali age men should perform those rites, using the Māyāvija<sup>3</sup> at the commencement of those Mantras by the command of Ṣhangkara<sup>4</sup>—that is to say, according to the Tantra Śhāstra. In Nigama, Āgama,<sup>5</sup> the Tantras (Gautama, Śaṇatkumāra, etc.), the Vedas, and the Sanghitās,<sup>6</sup> I have laid down all Mantras. But in different ages they should be applied in different ways. O Mahāmāyā, I shall next speak of Garbhādhāna and other rites. Of these, hear first of all of the purification of the menses,<sup>7</sup> and next, in their order, of all the other rites.”

From the above Sādhakas will learn that initiation in the Gāyatrī, although originally Vaidik, is Tāntrik in the Kali age.

Again: “In the Kali age men should by all means purify their Ātmā by practice of truth, and perform all the duties prescribed for their respective castes according to the mode prescribed by Myself—that is to say, according to the Tantra Śhāstra. Dikshā,<sup>7</sup> Pūja,<sup>8</sup> Japa, Homa, Purash-charaṇa,<sup>9</sup> Tarpaṇa,<sup>10</sup> Vrata,<sup>9</sup> (Upanayana) Vivāha, Pungsavana, Sīmantonayana, Jātakarma, Nāmakaraṇa, Chūḍākaraṇa,<sup>11</sup> Antyeshthikriyā,<sup>12</sup> Śhrādhā of forefathers (Pitris), should all be performed according to the Tantra Śhāstra. Śhrādhā<sup>9</sup> in Tīrthas, Vṛishotsarga,<sup>13</sup> Śhārādiya Utsava,<sup>14</sup> Yātrā,<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction,

<sup>2</sup> That is, “Om.”

<sup>3</sup> That is, “Hrīṅg.”

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>5</sup> See Introduction, *ante*.

<sup>6</sup> Ritusangskāra, which precedes Garbhādhāna Sangskāra.

<sup>7</sup> Initiation.

<sup>8</sup> External worship, consisting of the rites beginning with Āvaraṇa-pūja, and ending with the worship of the principal Deity.

<sup>9</sup> See Introduction, *ante*.

<sup>10</sup> Offering, oblations.

<sup>11</sup> These are various Sangskāras, or “Sacraments,” described in Introduction. <sup>12</sup> Funeral rite. <sup>13</sup> Offering of bulls in Śhrādhās.

<sup>14</sup> The autumnal festival, called Durgā Pūja.

<sup>15</sup> The commencement of journey.

Grihapraveśha,<sup>1</sup> the putting on of new clothes and the like, consecration<sup>2</sup> of tanks, wells, and the like; rites to be performed on particular Tithis,<sup>3</sup> such as Pratipada,<sup>4</sup> beginning the construction of a house, the consecration of a house, the establishment of images of Devatās, duties to be performed by day or night on specific occasions<sup>5</sup> in particular seasons or months, or every year, and all other acts daily or incidental to be done or not done, should be governed by the rules prescribed by me. If through delusion or wickedness, any Jiva fails to perform these acts according to Tāntrik rules, he will be deprived of the fruits of all religious performances done by him, and will in the next world be born as a worm in dung. O Maheśhvarī, should anyone in the Kali Yuga forsake my cult<sup>6</sup> and perform any rite according to another Śhāstra, that rite will bear for him fruit contrary to that which he desires. In the Kali age initiation in a cult opposed to mine (prescribed in a Śhāstra other than Tantra) will prove to be the destruction of the Sādhaka's life. Pūja performed by him will be fruitless, Homa performed by him will be as the pouring of Ghee into ashes.<sup>7</sup> He will incur the anger of Devas, and will be in danger at every step. O Ambikā, when the Kali age is ripe, should anyone who knows the command of the Śhāstra issued from My mouth, perform any rite according to another Śhāstra, such a one will be guilty of a great sin. And in particular, if anyone should perform the sacred thread ceremony,<sup>8</sup> or marriage, according to other methods than those prescribed by me, that man will remain in a terrible hell so long as the sun and moon endure. The performance of Upanayana

<sup>1</sup> The first entry into a house.

<sup>2</sup> Pratistha.

<sup>3</sup> Lunar days.

<sup>4</sup> The first day after the new moon or the full moon.

<sup>5</sup> Parva.

<sup>6</sup> Mata.

<sup>7</sup> It should be poured into fire.

<sup>8</sup> Upanayana.

according to rules laid down by any other Śhāstra will be equivalent to the sin of killing a Brāhmaṇa.<sup>1</sup> And the boy who in such case wears the sacred thread will be fallen<sup>2</sup> and more degraded than a Chaṇḍāla.<sup>3</sup> The thread, too, worn by him round his neck will be without virtue.<sup>4</sup> A wife married according to the rites of another Śhāstra will not be a legitimate wife, according to Dharma. O Devī, leader in Kula, the man who marries her will sin. By intercourse with her he will daily commit the sin of having intercourse with a prostitute. Devas and the Pitṛis will not accept food and water from his hand. For the food offered by him is like excrement, and the water offered by him is like pus. The child born of that man and woman will be a bastard,<sup>5</sup> excluded from all religious acts,<sup>6</sup> and deprived of the right to perform all rites<sup>7</sup> relating to Devas and Pitṛis, and to be a follower of Kula. Should the image of a Devatā be established by a method other than that ordained by Śhambhu, then such Devatā will never appear in such image. The establishment of that image will, therefore, be useless as respects the next world, and will simply spell trouble and waste of money in this. Should anyone perform a Śhrādhā according to a method other than that prescribed in Tantra, then that Śhrādhā will be useless, and the person so performing it will go to hell with all his forefathers. Water offered by him will be like blood, and piṇḍa<sup>8</sup> offered by him will be like excrement. For this reason, man should by all means seek the shelter of the path prescribed by Shangkara. O Devī, what more need I say?

<sup>1</sup> One of the six great sins. Upanayana is investiture with the sacred thread. <sup>2</sup> Vrātya. <sup>3</sup> One of the lowest castes.

<sup>4</sup> That is, it will be a mere common piece of thread.

<sup>5</sup> Kānīna : child born of an unmarried woman.

<sup>6</sup> Dharma.

<sup>7</sup> Tāntrik rites.

<sup>8</sup> Balls of food offered in Śhrādhā to the Pitṛis.

Truly, truly, I say, any act performed according to any other method than that prescribed by Śhaṃbhu will prove of no avail. Not to speak of religious merit to be acquired in future, even that which has been acquired in the past will be destroyed. There is no escape from hell for one who follows not the practices ordained by Śhaṃbhu. O Maheṣhvari, it is by the performance of daily and incidental religious acts according to the path described by me that a person performs your Sādhana. Of these, worship with your Mantra, Yantra, etc., form special Sādhana. I shall now speak of the great remedy for the disease brought about by the Kali age. Do Thou listen to it."

#### LOSS OF TANTRAS AND TREATISES ON THIS SCRIPTURE

From these commands of Bhagavān, who is the seat of the welfare of the three worlds, Sādhakas will also surmise what irremediable loss has been caused to the Āryyan race through want of knowledge of, and practice according to, the Tantra Śhāstra. A large number of treatises on the Tantra Śhāstra are required for the proper performance of these religious rites and duties, and it is inevitable that there should be a longing in the hearts of Sādhakas to collect such treatises for the purpose of meeting this requirement.

What, however, is lamentable in this respect, is that the store of medicines has been burnt before the appearance of the disease. The mountain-heap of religious treatises has been almost consumed at the very beginning of the Kali age in the powerful destructive fire of religious revolution. Later on in this book we shall not have the opportunity to mention the names of the treatises of which we have information from original books and compilations on Tantra, and which formed a part of the mass of treatises

which has now been almost destroyed. For this reason, before we proceed to deal with the subject of Mantra-tattva,<sup>1</sup> we shall state here, for the information of Sādhakas in connection with the present subject, the names of a few such treatises. From these they will be able to see that when compared with the mass of other treatises on Śāstra,<sup>2</sup> they form such an insignificant mass that they are lost in the vast womb of the untraversable sea of Tantra so full of deep truths.

Kālvilāsa, Kangkālamālīnī, Muṇḍamālā, Mahishamardini, Māyātāntṛa, Mātrikābheda, Mātrikodaya, Mahānirvāṇa, Mālinivijaya, Mahānīla, Mahākālasaṅghitā, Pherutāntṛa, Bhairavātāntṛa, Bhairavitāntṛa, Bhūtadāmara, Virabhadra, Vijachintāmaṇi, Ekajaṭā Nirvāṇātāntṛa, Tripurāsāra, Viśvasāra, Varadātāntṛa, Vāsudevarahasya, Vārāhitāntṛa, Vṛihadgautamīya, Varṇoddhṛititāntṛa, Viśṇuyāmala, Vṛihannīla, Vṛihadyoni, Viśṇurahasya, Vāmakeśhvara, Brahmajñānātāntṛa, Brahmayāmala, Advaitātāntṛa, Varṇavilāsa, Phetkārīnī, Puraśchcharaṇarasollāsa, Puraśchcharanachandrikā, Pichchhilātāntṛa, Prapanchasāra, Haṅsa, Parameśhvarātāntṛa, Navaratneśhvara, Nityātāntṛa, Nīlātāntṛa, Nārāyaṇāyaka, Niruttara, Nārādīya, Nāgādīna, Dakṣiṇāmūrtisaṅghitā, Yakṣiṇītāntṛa, Yoginītāntṛa, Yonitāntṛa, Yogasāra, Yogārṇava, Yoginīhṛidaya, Yogasvarodaya, Akāśhabhairava, Rājarājeśhvari, Rādhātāntṛa, Revatītāntṛa, Rudrayāmala, Rāmārchanachandrikā, Śhāvarātāntṛa, Indrajālatāntṛa, Kālītāntṛa, Kāmākhyātāntṛa, Kāmadhenutāntṛa, Kālīkulasarvasva, Kumārītāntṛa, Krikalāsadīpikā, Kālottara, Kubjikātāntṛa,

<sup>1</sup> The principle of Mantras.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently Tantra Śāstra, in which case the sense is that the treatises which the author enumerates form but an insignificant part of the vast mass of Tantrik books which are not found or enumerated.

Kuloḍḍiṣha-Kulārṇava, Kulamūlāvatāra, Kulaśūtra, Yaksha-dāmara, Sarasvatītantra, Sāradātantra, Śhaktisangama, Śhaktikāgamasarvasva, Urddhāmnāya, Svatantratāntra, Sammohanatantra, Chīnāchāra, Toḍalatantra, Buddhatantra, Ekavīrātantra, Nigamakalpādruma, Nigama-kalpalatā, Nigamasāra, Śhyāmārahasya, Tārārahasya, Skandayāmala, Annadākalpa, Annapūrṇākalpa, Āgamakalpādruma, Āgamatattvavilāsa, Āgamādvaitanirṇaya, Āgamasān-darbha, Āgamasāra, Ādityahṛidaya, Uttarakāmakhyā, Uttaratantra, Utpattitantra, Umāyāmala, Ekavīrākalpa, Kamalātantra, Kamalāvilāsa, Kātyāyaṇītantra, Kālikārchanachandrikā, Kālikākalpa, Kālikulasadbhāva, Kālikulām-rita, Kālikulārṇava, Kālikrama, Kāliḥṛidaya, Kumārīkalpa, Kulachūḍāmaṇi, Kulaprakāśha, Kulasāra, Kula-sundara, Kulāchāra, Kulārṇava, Kṛishṇārchanachandri-kā, Kaulārchanādīpikā, Kaulāvalī, Kramachandrikā, Kramādīpikā, Kriyāyogasāra, Kṛiyasāra, Gaṇeṣhavimarśhiṇi, Gandharvatantra, Gāyatrītantra, Guptadīkshā, Guptasā-dhanā, Guptārṇava, Gurutantra, Gūḍhārthādīpikā, Gautamī-yatantra, Gaurīyāmala, Gheraṇḍasanghitā, Chakravichāra, Chinatantra, Yāmala, Jnānatantra, Jnānārṇava, Dāmara, Tantrakaumudī, Tantrachūḍāmaṇi, Tantradīpikā, Tantra-pramoda, Tantraratna, Tantrarāja, Tantrasāgarasanghitā, Tantrasāra, Tantrādarśha, Tāntrikadarpaṇa, Tarākhaṇḍa, Tārānigama, Tārātantra, Tārāpradīpa, Tārābhaktisudhār-ṇava, Tārārṇava, Tārāsāra, Tripurākalpa, Tripurārṇava, Tripurāsārasamuchchaya, Trailokyasammohana, Dakṣiṇā-mūrtikalpa, Dattātreyayāmala, Durgākalpa, Devīyāmala, Devyāgama, Nandikeśhvarasanghitā, Nāradaṇcharātra, Nārāyaṇītantra, Nigamakalpasāra, Nigamatattvasāra, Nibandhatantra, Nṛisinghakalpa, Paramahangsapaṭala, Paradevirahasya, Puraṣhcharaṇabodhinī, Pūjāsāra, Pra-panchasāra, Prayogasāra, Vālāvilāsa, Brahmayāmala, Brahmāṇḍatantra, Bhagavadbhaktivilāsa, Bhavachūḍamaṇi,

Bhīmaparākrama, Bhuvaneśhvarītantra, Bhuvaneśhvari-  
 pārijāta, Bhūtaśhuddhitantra, Bhairavakosha, Bhairavayā-  
 mala, Bhairavasanghitā, Matsyasūkta, Mantratantra-  
 prakāśha, Mantradarpaṇa, Mantramahodadhi, Mantra-  
 muktāvalī, Mantraratna, Mantraratnāvalī, Mahākapila-  
 pancharātra, Mahākālamohinītantra, Mahānīlatantra, Mahā-  
 lingeśhvaratantra, Mānasollāsa, Mālinītantra, Mṛḍānītantra,  
 Merutantra, Yogachintāmaṇi, Revātantra, Lakshasāgara,  
 Lakshmikulārṇava, Lingārchana, Varṇabhairava, Vāmadeva-  
 tantra, Vāyaviyatantra, Vārāhītantra, Vidyānandanivandha,  
 Vidyotpattitantra, Vimalātantra, Viratantra, Vṛihattantra-  
 sāra, Vṛihattoḍalātantra, Vṛihatśhrikramasangraha, Vṛiha-  
 drudrayāmala, Vṛihannirvāṇa, Vṛihanmāyātantra, Vehāyāsi-  
 mantrakosha, Vyomakeśhasanghitā, Vyomaratnatnātra,  
 Śaktiyāmala, Śaktitantra, Śambhusanghita, Śāktā-  
 krama, Śhāktānandatarangiṇī, Śhāmbhavitāntra, Śhārādā-  
 tantra, Śharādatilaka, Śhāśhvatatāntra, Śhikharītantra,  
 Śhivatāṇḍava, Śhivādharma, Śhivarahasya, Śhivasangraha,  
 Śhaivaratna, Śhaivāgama, Śhyāmākālpalātā, Śhyāmāpradīpa,  
 Śhyāmārchanachandrikā, Śhyāmāsaparyākrama, Śhyāmā-  
 saparyāvidhi, Śhrikulārṇava, Śhritattvachintāmaṇi, Śhri-  
 rāmasangraha, Sanatkumāratantra, Samayātantra, Samayā-  
 chāratāntra, Sammohanatantra, Sarasvatītantra, Sārachin-  
 tamaṇi, Sārasangraha, Sārasamuchchaya, Svārasvatatantra,  
 Singhavāhinītantra, Siddhalaharitantra, Siddhavidyādīpikā,  
 Siddhāntasāra, Siddheśhvarītantra, Somaśhambhu, Sachch-  
 handamaheśhvara, Hayaśhīrshapancharātra, Haragaurisam-  
 vāda, Uḍḍāmareśhvara, Kālikollāsa, Kulakālpalātā, Kāmā-  
 khyādarpaṇa, Kaumārīvilāsa, Chaṇḍikārohanachandrikā,  
 Chāmuṇḍātantra, Aghorabhairava, Bhairavānandasāra, Niga-  
 matattvaratna, Śhivasūtra, Nityaprayogasāra, Nirvāṇasang-  
 hitā, Kāmarūpadīpikā, Kāmeśhvaratantra, Kāmākhyāpra-  
 yoga, Hanumatkalpa, Vijayātantra, Piṭharatnākara. Kātyā-  
 yaṇikalpa, Gaurītantra, Mātangītantra, Shoḍaśhisanghitā,

Pārvatītantra, Dāmarasūtra, Shaṭkarmadīpikā, Shaṭkarmadīdhitī, Chakreṣhvara, Chakramukura, Kaulakṛityatattva, Kṛityatattva, Kṛityaprayoga, Agamārṇava, Abhichārakavācha, Śhyāmāsaparyā, Siddhitantra.

We have mentioned the above, in order to give an idea of a fraction only of the names of the treatises of which authoritative mention has been made in the way of ordinary research. Besides this, we hear from Tāntrik teachers<sup>1</sup> that the number of treatises on Tantra is one lakh,<sup>2</sup> and some say that it is even more. Moreover, a particularly trustworthy community holds that even now there is no cessation in the creation of Tantras, and that there will also be no such cessation in all the ages to come. Even now Bhagavān Gaṇapati Deva, at the command of his Father and Mother,<sup>3</sup> relates to Rishis,<sup>4</sup> inhabiting the Himalayas any Tantra which he hears from them. Maharshis,<sup>5</sup> and accomplished Sādhakas, the well-wishers of the three worlds, promulgate them therein through successive generations of disciples. As it is in this way that Tantras reach the earth, there can be nothing to wonder at if new Tantras daily appear in the world. Even to-day, in the discourse of the Father and the Mother of the three worlds<sup>6</sup> (the pair who are the Para-brahman), seated on a throne in the midst of the assemblage of Brahmā and other Devas in the bejewelled temple of Kailāsa, the Tantra Śāstra, which is Shabdabrahman<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Āchāryyas.

<sup>2</sup> 100,000.

<sup>3</sup> Śhiva and Pārvatī.

<sup>4</sup> See the Gayatrī Tantra, chap. iv.

<sup>5</sup> Great seers (see Introduction).

<sup>6</sup> The Tantras are written in the form of a discussion between Śhiva and His spouse Pārvatī.

<sup>7</sup> Sound-Brahman (see Introduction).



daily appears in new forms. Lost Tantras also are being recovered for the salvation of the race of sinners sunk in the sea of the sins of the profoundly sinful<sup>1</sup> Kali age. This is the unerring proclamation of the race of Sādhakas based on knowledge gained by divine vision.

#### END OF PART I

<sup>1</sup> Ghor, which literally means "intense," "unadulterated," an adjective here implying the markedly (sinful) characteristics of the Kali age.

# **TANTRA TATTVA**

## **PART II**

## PREFACE

THIS second part of Tantratattva, the translation of which is primarily the work of S<sub>j</sub>. Jnānendralāl Majumdār, is the last. In the Preface to the First Part I spoke of the preparation of a third section, dealing with the philosophical bases of Tantra. I greatly, however, regret to announce the unexpected death of Pandit Shiva Chandra about the middle of this year. This particular project therefore unfortunately falls to the ground, and the work is limited to the dimensions in which it was first issued some twenty-two years ago. The philosophical aspect of the Tantra will, however, be found touched upon in the Introduction from the pen of S<sub>j</sub>. Baradā Kānta Majumdār which follows, and I have myself further set out my own views on this part of the subject in my forthcoming work "The six Centres and the Kundalinī Power."<sup>1</sup> The work here translated is, as already stated, that of an Indian mind unaffected by Western thought. On the other hand, a knowledge of the latter gives a special value to the Introduction which precedes it. Apart from its intrinsic merits, it has such value as being the record of the views of an English-educated Hindu, who finds in the conclusions of recent Western science a corroboration of his ancient Eastern beliefs. Its author is now an old man, to whom the Tantra has been the subject of study for many years. He yet modestly says (see *post*): "I have attempted to give the reader the result of a general survey of the philosophy

---

<sup>1</sup> Serpent Power, 4th Edition, 1950.

upon which Tantrik Sādhana, or self-culture, is based. But in so recondite and unfamiliar a subject, when the correctness of every individual interpretation may be called in question, the reader is requested to go himself to the source, and there, with faith and devotion, and under the guidance of a Guru, drink of its waters."

So far as I have examined the matter, I find myself to be in general agreement with his statements as to what constitutes the teaching of the Tantra on the matters dealt with. This agreement does not, however, necessarily extend to every statement or to all matters of detail. Some of these are open to discussion, as he admits. I should, for instance, myself dispense with the "magnetic current" to which the Introduction refers with reference to the worship of images, and would deal with the matter as one of purely transformed consciousness in the worshipper himself. Some things also are from the limited character of the Introduction unsaid.

As the reader will see for himself, Sj. B. K. Majumdār treats his subject from a religious standpoint. There are, in fact, two lines of work in the Tantra—namely, religion and magic. It is with the former that the author of this book and of the Introduction which follows deals. There are to be found described in the Tantra practices which have nothing to do with religion in its proper sense, and are indeed opposed to it. Such are deemed "obstacles" by all those who are desirous of liberation. Thus what is called Nāyikā Sādhana, or the invocation of female spirits, is alleged in the Tantric works to have the effect there described. But nevertheless the same Scriptures assert that these and other practices exist "for delusion." So the Shāktananda Taranginī says "Avidyā binds the Sādhaka with Karma, and destroys knowledge. Therefore it is that Vidyā should be worshipped, but Avidyā never." But

why, it may be then asked, are such practices to be found in the Tantra at all, if it be admitted that they destroy and delude? This is a characteristically modern question. A complete answer to it would, however, on account of its length, be out of place. It is sufficient here to say that the Tantras are an encyclopædia of all the sciences on all the planes, though the worker on the higher path is also taught not to venture below. A statement in a work on "Toxicology" that such and such substances will, if compounded, produce a deadly poison is a description of simple fact, and not an invitation to compass thereby the death of a neighbour who stands in our way. A correct recipe may have been given, but he who so employs it is likely to incur the extreme punishment. In the same way there are spiritual executions. I raise the question to distinguish that aspect of the Tantra of which the author of the Introduction and myself speak from practices with which we are not here concerned.

The Introduction also limits itself to a short review of the contents of the Tantra in the sense above described. Notwithstanding the present fashion in English-educated India, S. B. K. Majumdar has not essayed historical speculation. Whilst every form of knowledge has its use, the Indian mind rightly appraises as of the highest value the world of ideas, deeming the question of their "historical" origins and development to be, as it in fact is, of much inferior importance. To the Western, and in particular the English, Sankritist the position is in general reversed. For, from the point of view he not uncommonly adopts, Indian civilization has little, if any, intrinsic value of its own; the bulk of its content—religious, philosophical, scientific, and artistic—being *demodé* where it was not in its inception altogether absurd. In such case the only issue of importance is the question, When, where, and whence did these various "errors" and "absurdities" arise, and how they developed

and propagated? Yet they are not altogether niggardly of compensation even to such an inquirer, for material which is itself without value may yet be so put together as to make very good history. I do not myself share these views, since I find that many Indian concepts conform to the results of the most recent scientific and psychological research and metaphysical speculation, not to speak of other matters which demand, and in fact obtain, a different kind of verification. The historical aspect of the question is not, however, to be neglected, and I therefore avail myself of this opportunity of adding some observations to those I have already made in the first volume, and which have been suggested to me by criticisms received since its publication.

When it is asked what is the doctrine of the Shāstra of which this work treats, it is necessary to clearly understand what is meant by "the Tantra." It is sometimes held that "the Tantra" is something altogether different from and wholly unconnected with ordinary prevalent "Hinduism," to use a convenient, though in itself vague, term. According to this view, the doctrines and practice of "the Tantra" are really foreign to ordinary Indian thought. Another and less extreme view agrees with the last mentioned in so far as it holds that there is in "the Tantra" a nucleus of doctrine and practice which is specially "Tantrik" in the sense that it is different from general Indian doctrine and practice and the particular teachings and practices of all others of its various sects. It is then suggested that around this nucleus has accumulated a body of doctrine and practice which the Tantra shares in common with other Shāstras. In this view the supposed "original Tantra" has borrowed doctrine and practice both from general Hinduism and its particular division of worshippers, and has incorporated them into a composite system which is then called "Tantrik."

The result, on this view, is that the Tantra is an amalgam consisting of a hypothetical nucleus, foreign in its character to Hinduism proper, enveloped by a number of other doctrines and practices borrowed by it from the latter. Those who hold by this theory of an original nucleus have not yet told us what it precisely is, or when it arose, nor whence it came, nor, indeed, where we may look for it. This theory may or may not be correct, but before we can be called upon to accept it, it must be established by evidence. Until then our hesitation to do so seems warranted by the fact that doctrines and practices which have been alleged to be specifically "Tantrik" have their counterparts in the Vaidik achāra (way or practice). Thus the use of flesh, fish, and wine,<sup>1</sup> which are supposed to be peculiar to one form of the Tantrik ritual, was common in the Vaidik age. The Mahābhārata, Harivansgha, Kālikā, Mārkaṇḍeya, and Kūrma Purānas also refer to the consumption of wine, meat, and flesh. As regards "the fifth," even if we exclude Upanishads and other Shāstras, which are alleged by some to be of sectarian authority only, we find a ritual use of that Tattva, though doubtless in different form, in the Mahāvratā of the Aitareya Āranyaka and in the Vāmadevyam Vratā of the Sāma Veda. In this connection reference may be made to the Brahmavaivarta Purāna. Magic, again, with which the Tantra has been particularly charged, forms a large part of the Atharvaveda.

Then, as to the worship of Shakti or Devī, reference is made to Her in the Veda, such as the Sarasvatisūkta, in the Yajur Veda the Lakshmi Sūkta, and in the tenth Mandala of the Rig Veda the Devī Sūkta;<sup>2</sup> and we have

<sup>1</sup> The term is here and elsewhere used by me in a general sense for intoxicating beverages. In India wine is also made of other substances than the grape—*e.g.*, honey, rice, molasses, etc.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction to Part I.

in the Upanishads<sup>1</sup> the story of Umā appearing in a blaze of light to Indra and the other Devas, to prove to them that it was not by their shakti that they lived and moved, but that all which was done was so done by virtue of that Mahāshakti. Touching this subject, nothing more is taught by the Tantra, though one portion of it has doubtless greatly elaborated, both on its theoretical and practical side, the magnificent doctrine of Shakti, or the Power or Energy of the Brahman whereby the Universe originates. Though this notion of Shakti is of great importance in the Tantra, it is by no means the peculiar appanage of that Scripture, but is, like other concepts, shared by it with other Indian Shāstras, commencing, as above mentioned, with the Mūlashāstra—that is, the Vedas and Upanishads. It is, however, of special importance in Tantra, because one of its schools has developed, presented, and emphasized the doctrine, and has moulded its scheme of sādhana and worship in such a way as to be the practical expression of its form of theoretical exposition. Thus, on the one hand, we have in what are called for convenience the Shākta Tantras, a philosophical doctrine of Shakti fully developed on the one side (Jnānakānda), and devotion to and worship of the World-Mother on the other (Upāsanākānda). As the notion of Shakti is accepted by other classes of Indian worshippers,<sup>2</sup> the promulgation of this cult has historically done much to weld together the different Indian sects through the recognition of a bond of common unity which the acceptance of the doctrine of Shakti

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction to Part I.

<sup>2</sup> In varying ways—thus some worship Shaktimān, “He who is the possessor of Shakti” in varying Deva forms; others worship Shakti Herself—philosophically there is no difference, as the possessor of Shakti and Shakti are one and the same.



implies. To this the Shaktisangama Tantra<sup>1</sup> refers when it says: "For the purpose of creation various religions have been promulgated, such as those of the Shāktas (worshippers of Shakti), Shaivas (worshippers of Shiva), Vaishnavas (worshippers of Vishnu), Ganapatyas (worshippers of Ganesha), Sauras (sun worshippers), and Buddhists, and many others. These sects often blame one another, and yet a harmony may be found. Explanation has been given of these doctrines in order to bring about this unity. In order to attain this all should worship the Devī Kālīkā, the Saviour (Tārini). I have promulgated the Shākta cult in order to demonstrate the unity of the fourteen branches of knowledge.<sup>2</sup> The Goddess Bhavatārini is the Deity presiding over the four Vedas, and the Goddess Kālīkā is the Deity presiding over the Atharva Veda. Though different sects find fault with one another, a harmony may be established between the seemingly contrary doctrines. In order to bring about this desired harmony all sects should worship Kālīkā, the Saviour of the world. Rites, according to the Atharva Veda, cannot be performed without Kālī or Tārā.<sup>3</sup> She is called Kālīkā in Kerala (Malabar), Tripura in Kashmir, and Tārā in Gauda (Bengal). She is the Kolattara or chief Divinity of Kālottarayāna.<sup>4</sup>

"It appears," says the author of the work last cited, "that from the above passages of the Shaktisangama Tantra the Shākta or Tantrika cult was promulgated in order to effect harmony among the various jarring sects. The result was that all the sects began to worship the female Energies

<sup>1</sup> Eighth Patala cited with text in Nagendra Nāth Vasu's "Archæological Survey of Mayūrabhanja," p. lx.

<sup>2</sup> That is, as the verse says, Purāna, Nyāya, Mimāmsa, Sāṅkhya, Patanjala, Vedānta, Dharmashāstra, Anga, Chhanda, Astronomy, and the four Vedas.

<sup>3</sup> Vinā kālīng vinā tārāṅ nātharvāno vidhi kvachit. See last note.

<sup>4</sup> One of the Buddhist sects.

of their own respective Deities.<sup>1</sup> Some accepted a few Shaktis, others accepted many.

"This is perhaps the reason," he adds, "of the great fellow-feeling between the Hindu and the Buddhist Shāktas, as well of the rites of the one being found in the Tantras of the other, and *vice versa*, for, according to Dr. Kern,<sup>2</sup> the development of Tantrism is a feature that Buddhism and Hinduism in their later phases have in common."

So far I have referred only to what are called the Shākta Tantras, or those Tantras which predominantly<sup>3</sup> deal with the worship of Shakti or Devī, the great Mother of the Universe. Thus, in the Shaiva Tantras, or rather in the Shaiva (as distinct from Shākta), worship governed by the Āgama, the use of wine and animal-food is forbidden<sup>4</sup>—on the other hand, matters which appear in the Shākta Tantras occur elsewhere. The particular Yoga called Shatchakrabheda, or matters dealt with by it, are to be found referred to in some of the Upanishads and Purānas, and in the works on Hathayoga, such as Shivasanghitā, Gherandasanghitā, and Hathayogapradīpikā. It has indeed been suggested that the Tantriks borrowed this Yoga from "Nathism." There are some who think that they have given both fact and explanation when they have invented a name. But what proof is there that the Hathayogis were not Tantriks, or that the latter did not also include as part of its doctrine Hathayoga. And if the two were different from one another,

<sup>1</sup> Thus establishing a common worship of Shakti, whatever be the form the latter might assume in the different sects.

<sup>2</sup> "Manual of Indian Buddhism," p. 188.

<sup>3</sup> In all Tantrik cults Shakti is worshipped; for where Shiva or Vishnu are the Ishtadevatā, Shakti is necessarily associated with them.

<sup>4</sup> In some forms of worship substitutes are prescribed (see Introduction to my Tantra "of the Great Liberation"). This practice of substitution has, I am informed, been extended even to such Upakriya as Shavāsana, where the corpse is made of Kusha grass.

which borrowed from the other and what is the proof of it? The matter is of subordinate interest. It is more important to know whether this Tantrik Yoga is confined to and is the invention of the Tantrik and Hathayogī, or whether it has its roots in common Indian tradition. The Tantra is called the Mantrashastra, but Mantras are not confined to the Tantra. It deals with the theory of sound (Shabda), but so did the Mimāṃsakas. It mentions the twenty-five Tattvas, but these are drawn from the Sāṅkhya. There are Tantrik works which are Vedāntik in their general trend and aim. If there be one subject which appears to distinguish the Tantras it is portions of its ritual, such as the Yantras, Mudrās, Vijas, Bhūtaśuddhi, and so forth. Indeed, it is more by these than anything else that the "Tantrik" character of a work is established, and yet we find portions of this ritual in the Purāṇas. Further there appear to have been varieties of traditions or schools in the Shāstras which are gathered together under the collective name of Āgama, which after the Upanishadic age regulated the temple and domestic rituals. Which (or is it all of these) constituted the alleged Tantrik "nucleus"? There are thus the Tantras of the three Krāntas.<sup>1</sup> There are also what are called the Five Amnāya,<sup>2</sup> not to mention the Shaiva, Shākta, and Vaishnava divisions of Tantrik worshippers. Though the fact is not generally known certain Tantras are alleged to have authority in different ages and places. Thus certain existent Tantras, such as the Kālivilāsa, are alleged not to be in force in the present Kalpa, but to represent a prior tradition.<sup>3</sup> So this Kālivilāsa and other Tantras

<sup>1</sup> See "Principles of Tantra," Part I, Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> Uttarāmnāya, Dakṣiṇāmnāya, Pūrvāmnāya, Pashchimāmnāya, Urdhvhāmnāya.

<sup>3</sup> In the 28th Patala of this Tantra Kālī is represented as saying to Krishna: "After this day of Brahmā you will become the beloved of Rādhā, who will be born of my body"; and the 85th Patala refers to

are said to have been operative in Ashva Krānta in the Kālakalpa. Of such the Mahāvishvasāra Tantra says that Tantras which belong to other Kalpas exist for the delusion of unbelievers (Pāshandas). The burden of proof is on those who put forward a theory or hypothesis in these matters. Present historical knowledge is not enough to answer the various questions here raised. I prefer myself to proceed as far as possible upon the sure ground of fact and not upon historical surmises, for which there is at present at least no sufficient evidence, and which are not infrequently prompted by a dislike of the Shāstra, and therefore by a desire to disassociate it altogether from the common current of Indian tradition. In any case doctrine and practice are of greater importance than the question of historical origins. But those who are interested in this form of research should first study and endeavour to understand the living Tantra with the aid of those who profess it, and then accumulate the fact upon which alone any historical hypothesis of value can rest.

Whatever theories may be advanced as to the existence and origin of some elements in the Tantra peculiar to itself, there is no doubt that as it now stands it embodies a large number of others which are to be found in other Shāstras, both religious and philosophical, though some of these are expressed by this Scripture according to its own peculiar terminology and form of exposition. But if we deal with the facts as they are known to exist now and have existed for unknown centuries past, we find that the Tantra embodies and is interwoven with the general fabric of "Hinduism," of which it is an integral and closely associated part. Professor de la Vallée

Krishna, Nanda, Rādhā of the third (present) Kalpa. It is noteworthy that in the 10th Patala wine is forbidden in the Kaliyuga; and Patala 4 directs all to follow the Āchāra of the Pashu.

Poussin was then, it seems to me, right when, in answer to one of his English critics, he said of the Tantras: "Je constate qu'ils sont inhérents à toutes les formes religieuses de l'Inde."<sup>1</sup>

In a similar manner a critic of a previous work of mine<sup>2</sup> incompetently complained that in a general account I there gave of some portions of Tantrik doctrine I had dealt with beliefs and practices to be found in other Shāstras and systems of philosophy, a procedure which he charged was calculated to mislead others into the belief that they formed part of Tantrik teaching. A want of knowledge was here displayed. Why, he queried, had I dealt with the Sāṅkhya, thereby "creating for the thousand and first time the false impression that the Tantra was concerned with it." This criticism, which is a display of ignorance, might equally well be directed against the work here translated, which not only cites the Tantra, but also the Purānas, Darshanas, Smriti, and Vedas.

The answer is the simple one that I dealt with some of the notions of the Sāṅkhya because they are expressly incorporated in the Tantras and Tantrik works with which I was conversant. I may refer my reader by way of example to the first chapter of the celebrated Prapanchasāra Tantra,<sup>3</sup> and to the well-known and authoritative treatise, Shāradā Tilaka. From what source other than the Sāṅkhya

<sup>1</sup> From a letter to Professor Rhys Davids, dated November 29, 1896, published in *J. R. A. S.*, January, 1899. He adds: "Ils vous choquent, j'en suis chagrin; mais avouez que je n'y peux rien. Déclarer inutile l'étude des Tantras sous prétextes qu'ils sont modernes c'est vraiment abuser d'une prémisses peu stable et mal définie."

<sup>2</sup> Mahānirvāna Tantra. I should like to here state that the Introduction which I wrote for that work does not in any way profess to be an historical criticism. It was a simple and very abbreviated statement of some generally accepted notions and practices prevalent in the Tantra as it exists to-day.

<sup>3</sup> Published as the third volume of my "Tantrik Texts."

did the former derive its notions of Purusha, Prakriti, Budhi, Ahangkāra, and the other Tattvas, the Gunas, and so forth? And of a passage in the second the great Tantrik Commentator Rāghava Bhatta expressly says: "Here the Sāṅkhya doctrine is exposed." From what source again but the Vedānta does the Tantra derive those doctrines which reconcile the Sāṅkhyan dualism in the unity of the Brahman? The Tantra, in fact, could not claim to be an authoritative Indian Shāstra if it did not recognize commonly accepted Indian doctrines.

According to orthodox teaching, all Shāstras, just as truth itself, constitute a unity. Otherwise the Tantra would be a mere sectarian Scripture out of all relation with common Indian beliefs, and essentially foreign to them. But a Scripture which is not in essential agreement with other Shāstras is itself no Shāstra at all. The Shāstra, therefore, generally accepts and incorporates such common beliefs, though it may present them in its own peculiar way and terminology, and though it seeks practically to realize them by its own peculiar methods. It is in fact the latter which is the chief characteristic of this Shāstra. The sphere of Indian religion has three departments, respectively known as Karmakāṇḍa (or formal ritual in its Vaidik sense), Upāsānā Kāṇḍa (or psychological worship), and Jñāna Kāṇḍa (or esoteric knowledge). It is the second which is the peculiar subject of Tantra. Thus, again, it is said that ritual in its widest sense, as including both Karma and Upāsānā, is threefold—that is, Vaidik, Tantrik, and Mixed (Mishra), or Pauranik. But each of these, according to Indian teaching, has in common certain philosophic and religious doctrinal bases. When I speak of "the Tantra," I refer to what passes under that name to-day<sup>1</sup> so far as it

---

<sup>1</sup> Similarly, in the letter of Professor de la Vallée Poussin, from which I have already cited, he says: "M. R. appelle Bouddhisme la

is known to me, and not some hypothetical doctrine of past time of which at present we know with certainty nothing. In a review, however, of the first volume of this work an Indian writer, in the *Prabuddha Bhārata*<sup>1</sup> made the following remarks on what he believes to be the origin of the Tantra. His speculations, whether correct or not, are of such interest that I quote them in full. He writes :

“Hitherto all theories about the origin and the importance of the Tantras have been more or less prejudiced by a wrong bias against Tantrikism which some of its own later sinister developments were calculated to create. This bias has made almost every such theory read either like a condemnation or an apology. All investigation being thus disqualified, the true history of Tantrikism has not yet been written ; and we find cultured people mostly inclined either to the view that Tantrikism originally branched off from the Buddhistic Mahāyāna or Vajrayāna as a cult of some corrupted and self-deluded monastics or to the view that it was the inevitable dowry which some barbarous non-Aryan races brought along with them into the fold of Hinduism. According to both these views, however, the form which this Tantrikism—either a Buddhistic development or a barbarous importation—has subsequently assumed in the literature of Hinduism is its improved edition as issuing from the crucibles of Vedic or Vedantic transformation. But this theory of the curious co-mingling of the Vedās and Vedānta with Buddhistic corruption or with non-Aryan barbarity is perfectly inadequate to explain the all-pervading influence

doctrine préchée, par Sakyamuni; j'appelle Bouddhisme l'état général de croyance qui s'est condensé autour du nom du Buddha.” In the case of the Tantra the reasons for such a course are much stronger ; for whilst we do know something of the origins of Buddhism, those of the Tantra are obscure.

<sup>1</sup> A journal published at the Māyāvati Āshrama, founded by the late Svāmi Vivekānanda in the Himālayas (issue of July, 1914).

which the Tantras exert on our present-day religious life. Here it is not any hesitating compromise that we have got before us to explain, but a bold organic synthesis, a legitimate restatement of the Vedic culture for the solution of new problems and new difficulties which signalized the dawn of a new age.

“In tracing the evolution of Hinduism, modern historians take a blind leap from Vedic ritualism direct to Buddhism, as if to conclude that all those newly formed communities with which India had been swarming all over since the close of the fateful era of the Kurukshetra War, and to which was denied the right of Vedic sacrifices, the monopoly of the higher threefold castes of pure orthodox descent, were going all the time without any religious ministrations. These aryanized communities, we must remember, were actually swamping the Vedic orthodoxy, which was already gradually dwindling down to a helpless minority in all its scattered centres of influence, and was just awaiting the final blow to be dealt by the rise of Buddhism. Thus the growth of these new communities and their occupation of the whole land constituted a mighty event that had been silently taking place in India on the outskirts of the daily shrinking orthodoxy of Vedic ritualism, long before Buddhism appeared on the field, and this momentous event our modern historians fail to take due notice of, either, it may be, because of a curious blindness of self-complacency or because of the dazzle which the sudden triumph of Buddhism and the overwhelming mass of historical evidences left by it create before their eyes. The traditional Kali Yuga dates from the rise of these communities, and the Vedic religious culture of the preceding Yuga underwent a wonderful transformation along with the wonderful attempt it made to aryanize these rising communities.



“History, as hitherto understood and read, speaks of the Brahmins of the pre-Buddhistic age—their growing alienation from the Jnāna-kānda or the Upanishadic wisdom, their impotency to save the orthodox Vedic communities from the encroachments of the non-Vedic hordes and races, their ever-deepening religious formalism and social exclusiveness. But this history is silent on the marvellous feats which the Upanishadic sects of anchorites were silently performing on the outskirts of the strictly Vedic community, with the object of aryanizing the new India that was rising over the ashes of the Kurukshetra conflagration. This new India was not strictly Vedic, like the India of the bygone ages, for it could not claim the religious ministrations of the orthodox Vedic Brahmins, and could not therefore perform Yajnas like the latter. The question, therefore, is as to how this new India became gradually aryanized, for aryanization is essentially a spiritual process, consisting in absorbing new communities of men into the fold of the Vedic religion. The Vedic ritualism that prevailed in those days was powerless, we have seen, to do anything for these new communities springing up all over the country. Therefore we are obliged to turn to the only other factor in Vedic religion besides the Karma-kānda for an explanation of those changes which the Vedic religion wrought in the rising communities in order to aryanize them. The Upanishads represent the Jnāna-kānda of the Vedic religion, and if we study all of them, we find that not only the earliest ritualism of Yajnas was philosophized upon in the earlier Upanishads, but the foundation for a new, and no less elaborate, ritualism was fully laid in many of the later Upanishads. For example, we study in these Upanishads how the philosophy of Pancha-upāsana (fivefold worship—*viz.*, the worship of Shiva, Devī, Sun, Ganesha, and Vishnu)

was developed out of the mystery of the Pranava ('Om'). This philosophy cannot be dismissed as a post-Buddhistic interpolation, seeing that some features of the same philosophy can be clearly traced even in the Brāhmanas—*e.g.*, the discourse about the conception of Shiva.

"Here, therefore, in some of the later Upanishads we find recorded the attempts of the pre-Buddhistic recluses of the forest to elaborate a post-Vedic ritualism out of the doctrine of the Pranava and the Vedic theory of Yogic practices. Here in these Upanishads we find how the Vija-mantras and the Shatchakra of the Tantras were being originally developed, for on the Pranava or Udgitha had been founded a special learning and a school of philosophy from the very earliest ages, and some of the 'spinal' centres of Yogic meditation had been dwelt upon in the earliest Upanishads and corresponding Brāhmanas. The Upakaranas of Tantric worship—namely, such material adjuncts as grass, leaves, water, and so on—were most apparently adopted from Vedic worship along with their appropriate incantations. So even from the Brāhmanas and the Upanishads stands out in clear relief a system of spiritual discipline—which we would unhesitatingly classify as Tantric—having as its core the Pancha-upāsana, and around it a fair round of rituals and rites consisting of Vija-mantras and Vedic incantations, proper meditative processes and proper manipulation of sacred adjuncts of worship adopted from the Vedic rites. This may be regarded as the earliest configuration which Tantrikism had on the eve of those silent but mighty social upheavals through which the aryanization of vast and increasing multitudes of new races proceeded in pre-Buddhistic India, and which had their culmination in the eventful centuries of the Buddhistic *coup de grâce*.

"Now, this pre-Buddhistic Tantrikism, perhaps then recognized as the Vedic Pancha-upāsana, could not have

contributed at all to the creation of a new India, had it remained confined completely within the limits of monastic sects. But, like Jainism, this Pancha-upāsana went forth all over the country to bring ultra-Vedic communities under its spiritual ministrations. Even if we inquire carefully into the social conditions obtaining in the strictly Vedic ages, we find that there was always an extended wing of the aryanized society where the purely Vedic Karma-kānda could not be promulgated, but where the moulding influence of Vedic ideals worked through the development of suitable spiritual activities. It is always to the Jnāna-kānda and the monastic votaries thereof that the Vedic religion owed its wonderful expansiveness and its progressive self-adaptability, and every religious development within the Vedic fold, but outside the ritualism of Homa sacrifices, is traceable to the spiritual wisdom of the all-renouncing forest recluses. This 'forest' wisdom was most forcibly brought into requisition when, after the Kurukshetra, a new age was dawning with the onrush and upheaval of non-Aryan and semi-Aryan races all over India—an echo of which may be found in that story of the Mahābhārata, where Arjuna fails to use his Gāndīva to save his *protégés* from the robbery of the non-Aryan hordes.

“The greatest problem of the pre-Buddhistic ages was the aryanization of the new India that rose and surged furiously from every side against the fast-dwindling centres of the old Vedic orthodoxy struggling hard, but in vain, by social enactments to guard its perilous insulation. But for those religious movements, such as those of the Bhagavatas, Shāktas, Sauras, Shaivas, Ganapatyas, and Jains, that tackled this problem of aryanization most successfully, all that the Vedic orthodoxy stood for in the real sense would have gradually perished without trace. These movements, specially the five cults of Vedic worship,

took up many of the non-Aryan races, and cast their life in the mould of the Vedic spiritual ideal, minimizing in this way the gulf that existed between them and the Vedic orthodoxy, and thereby rendering possible their gradual amalgamation. And where this task remained unfulfilled owing to the mould proving too narrow still to fit into the sort of life which some non-Aryan races or communities lived, there it remained for Buddhism to solve the problem of aryanization in due time. But, still, we must remember that by the time Buddhism made its appearance, the pre-Buddhistic phase of Tantric worship had already established itself in India so widely and so firmly that, instead of dislodging it by its impetuous onset—all the force of which, by the by, was mainly spent on the tottering orthodoxy of Vedic ritualism—Buddhism was itself swallowed up within three or four centuries by this Tantric worship, and then wonderfully transformed and ejected on the arena as the Mahāyāna.

“The latest configuration of Tantrikism dates from this, its wonderful absorption and assimilation of Buddhism, and from this important fact it derives some important features of its later development. The prophecy of Gautama Buddha on the eve of investing his aunt with *Abhisampadā* or *Sannyāsa* was fulfilled too literally when the proximity and free intercourse between the two orders of monks and nuns created in Buddhist history that odious problem of their religious life which they had to solve by introducing some mysterious rites, the philosophy of which, however, can be traced in the Vedas. No wonder if the current of such developments grew deeper and dirtier in time; only it is alleviating that there were cross-currents of constant correction flowing from Vedantic sources. Neither is it possible to deny that the Buddhistic phase of Tantrikism absorbed into the fold of Hinduism non-Aryan conceptions

and rites of worship far more promiscuously than its pre-Buddhistic phase; but history proves that the digestive and secretive processes, as it were, have ever since been working, tardily sometimes, but successfully always, and the Tantras, as the marvellous restatement of the Vedas and the Vedānta, have at last appeared in the boldest relief through that miraculous embodiment of the synthetic spirituality of the whole race which we have to recognize to-day by the name of Shri Rāmakrishna Paramahansa."

The writer adds that a "vindication of the Tantras redounds directly to the benefit of Hinduism as a whole," for, in his opinion, "Tantrikism in its real sense is nothing but the Vedic religion struggling with wonderful success to reassert itself amidst all those new problems of religious life and discipline which later historical events and developments thrust upon it."

Of equal interest with the above is the following extract from another review by the well-known Bengali *litterateur* Sj. Panchkori Bandyopādhyāya in the Calcutta journal *Sāhitya*.<sup>1</sup> This article, from which I omit passages personal to myself or touching the book there criticized, deals with the history of the Tantra in quite recent times in Bengal. Sj. Panchkori Bandyopādhyāya writes:

"At one time the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra had some popularity in Bengal. It was printed and published under the editorship of Paṇḍit Ānanda-chandra Vedāntavāgīsha, and issued from the Ādi-Brāhma-Samaj Press. Rājā Rām Mohan Roy himself was a follower of the Tantras, married after the Shaiva form, and used to practise the Tantrik worship. His spiritual preceptor, Svāmī Hariharānanda, was well known to be a saint who had attained to perfection (siddha-puruṣha). He endeavoured to establish the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra as the

---

<sup>1</sup> Sraban 1820 (July, August, 1918), translated from the Bengali.

Scripture of the Brāhma-Samāj. The formula and the forms of the Brāhma Church are borrowed from the initiation into Brahman worship (Brahma-dīkṣhā) in this Tantra. The later Brahmos, somewhat losing themselves in their spirit of imitation of Christian rituals, were led to abandon the path shown to them by Rājā Rām Mohan; but yet even now many among them recite the Hymn to the Brahman which occurs in the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra. In the first era of the excessive dissemination of English culture and training Bengal resounded with opprobrious criticisms of the Tantras. No one among the educated in Bengal could praise them. Even those who called themselves Hindus were unable outwardly to support the Tantrik doctrines. But even then there were very great Tantrik Sādhakas and men learned in the Tantras, with whose help the principles of the Tantras might have been explained to the public. But the educated Bengali of the age was bewitched by the Christian culture, and no one cared to inquire what did or did not exist in their paternal heritage; the more especially that any who attempted to study the Tantras ran the risk of exposing themselves to contumely from the educated community. Mahārāja Sir Jatindra Mohan Tagore, of sacred name, alone published two or three works, with the help of the venerable Paṇḍit Jaganmohan Tarkālankāra. The Hara-tattva-dīdhiti associated with the name of his father is even now acknowledged to be a marvellously glorious production of the genius of the Paṇḍits of Bengal. The venerable (vṛiddha) Paṇḍit Jaganmohana also published a commentary on the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra. Even at that epoch such study of the Tantras was confined to a certain section of the educated in Bengal. Mahārāja Sir Jatindra Mohan alone endeavoured to understand and appreciate men like Bāmā Khepā (mad Bāmā), the Naked Father (Nyāngtā Bābā) of Kaḍḍa and Svāmī Sadānanda. The educated community of

Bengal had only neglect and contempt for Sādhakas like Bishe Pāglā (the mad Bishe), and Binu, the Chandāla woman. Bengal is even now governed by the Tantra ; even now the Hindus of Bengal receive Tantrik initiation. But the glory and the honour which the Tantra had and received in the time of Mahārājas Kṛishṇa Chandra and Shivachandra no longer exist. This is the reason why the Tantrik Sādhakas of Bengal are not so well known at present. . .

“The special virtue of the Tantra lies in its mode of Sādhana. It is neither mere worship (Upāsana) nor prayer. It is not lamenting or contrition or repentance before the Deity. It is the Sādhana which is the union of Puruṣha and Prakṛiti ; the Sādhana which joins the male principle and the mother element within the body, and strives to make the attributed attributeless. That which is in me and that for which I am (this consciousness is ever present in me) is spread like butter in milk, throughout the created world of moving and unmoving things, through the gross and the subtle, the conscious and unconscious—through all. It is the object of Tantrik Sādhana to merge that self-principle (Svarāt) into the Universal (Virāt). This Sādhana is to be performed through the awakening of the forces within the body. A man is Siddha in this Sādhana when he is able to awaken Kundalinī and pierce the six Chakras. This is not mere ‘philosophy’—a mere attempt to ponder upon husks of words—but something which is to be done in a thoroughly practical manner. The Tantras say : ‘Begin practising under the guidance of a good Guru ; if you do not obtain favourable results immediately, you can freely give it up.’ No other religion dares to give so bold a challenge. We believe that the Sādhana of the Moslems, and the ‘esoteric religion’ or secret Sādhana (and rituals) of the Christians of the Roman Catholic and Greek Churches, is based on this groundwork of the Tantras.

“Wherever there is Sādhana we believe that there is the system of the Tantra. While treating of the Tantras some time back in the *Sahitya*, I hinted at this conclusion, and I cannot say that the Author Arthur Avalon has not noticed it too. For he has expressed his surprise at the similarity which exists between the Roman Catholic and the Tantrik mode of Sādhana. The Tantra has made the Yoga system of Patanjali easily practicable, and has combined with it the Tantrik rituals and the ceremonial observances (Karmakāṇḍa); that is the reason why the Tantrik system of Sādhana has been adopted by all the religious sects of India. If this theory of the antiquarians—that the Tantra was brought into India from Chaldea or Shākadvīpa—be correct, then it may also be inferred that the Tantra passed from Chaldea to Europe. The Tantra is to be found in all the strata of Buddhism; the Tantrik Sādhana is manifest in Confucianism; and Shintoism is but another name of the Tantrik cult. Many historians acknowledge that the worship of Shakti, or Tantrik Sādhana, which was prevalent in Egypt from ancient times, spread into Phœnicia and Greece. Consequently we may suppose that the influence of the Tantras was felt in primitive Christianity.

“The Tantra contains nothing like idolatry, or ‘worship of the doll,’ which we, taking the cue from the Christian missionaries, nowadays call it. . . . The Tantra repeatedly says that one is to adore the Deity by becoming a Deity (Devatā) himself. The *Iṣṭa-devatā* is the very self of Ātman, and not separate from It; He is the receptacle of all, yet He is not contained in anything, for He is the great witness, the eternal Puruṣha. The true Tantrik worship is the worship in and by the mind. The less subtle form of Tantrik worship is that of the Yantra. Form is born of the Yantra. The form is made manifest by Japa, and awakened by Mantrashakti. Tens of millions of beautiful forms of the Mother



bloom forth in the heavens of the heart of the Siddha puruṣha. Devotees or aspirants of lower order of competency (nimna-adhikārī), under the directions of the Guru, adore the great Māyā by making manifest (to themselves) one of Her various forms which can be only seen by Dhyāna (meditation). That is not mere worship of the idol; if it were so, the image would not be thrown into the water; no one in that case would be so irreverent as to sink the earthen image of the Goddess in the water. The Primordial Śhakti is to be awakened by Bhāva, by Dhyāna, by Japa, and by the piercing of the six Chakras. She is all-will. No one can say when and how She shows Herself, and to what Sādhaka. We only know that She is, and there are Her names and forms. Wonderfully transcending is Her form—far beyond the reach of word or thought. This has made the Bengali Bhakta (devotee) sing this plaintive song:

‘Hard indeed is it to approach the sea of forms, and  
to bathe in it.

Ah me! this my coming is perhaps in vain.’

“The Tantra deals with another special subject—Mantra Śhakti. . . . The Tantras say that the soul in the body is the very self of the letters—of the Dhvani (sound). The Mother, the embodiment of the fifty letters (Varṇa), is present in the various letters in the different Chakras. Like the melody which issues when the chords of a lute are struck, the Mother who moves in the six Chakras, and who is the very self of the letters, awakens with a burst of harmony when the chords of the letters (Varṇas) are struck in their order. Then Siddhi becomes as easy of attainment to the Sādhaka as the keeping of an Āmalaka fruit in one’s hand when She is roused. That is why the great Sādhaka Rāmaprasāda awakened the Mother by the invocation—

‘Arise. O Mother’ (Jāgrihi, janani). That is the reason why the Bhakta sang:

‘How long wilt thou sleep in the Mūlādhāra,  
O Mother Kulakūṇḍalinī?’

“The Bodhana (awakening) ceremony in the Durgā Pūja is nothing but the awakening of the Shakti of the Mother, the mere rousing of the consciousness of the Kuṇḍalinī. This awakening is performed by Mantra-Shakti. The Mantra is nothing but the harmonious sound of the lute of the body. When the symphony is perfect, She who embodies the Worlds (Jaganmayī) rouses Herself. When She is awake, it does not take long before the union of Shiva and Shakti takes place. Do Japa once; do Japa according to rule, looking up to the Guru, and the effects of Japa of which we hear in the Tantra will prove to be true at every step. Then you will understand that the Tantra is not mere trickery, or a false weaving out of words. What is wanted is the good Guru—Mantra capable of granting Siddhi, and application (Sādhana). . . .

“The Tantra accepts the doctrine of rebirth. It does not, however, acknowledge it as a mere matter of argument or reasoning, but like a geographical map, it makes clear the unending chain of existences of the Sādhaka. The Tantra has two divisions—the Dharma of Society (Samāja), and that Dharma of Spiritual Culture (Sādhana). According to the regulation of Samāja-Dharma, it acknowledges birth and caste. But in Sādhana Dharma there is no caste distinction, no Brahmana or Shūdra, no man or woman; distinctions between high and low follow success in Sādhana and Siddhi. We only find the question of fitness or worthiness (Adhikāra-tattva) in the Tantra. This fitness (Adhikāra) is discovered with reference to the

Saṅskāras (tendencies) of past existences; that is why the Chāṇḍāla Pūrṇānanda is a Brāhmaṇa, and Kṛipāsiddha the Sādhaka is equal to Sarvvānanda; that is why Rāmaprasāda of the Vaidya cast is fit to be honoured even by Brāhmaṇas. The Tantra is to be studied with the aid of the teachings of the Guru, for its language is technical, and its exposition impossible with a mere grammatical knowledge of roots and inflections. The Tantra is only a system of Shakti-Sādhana. There are rules in it whereby we may draw Shakti from all created things. There is nothing to be accepted or rejected in it. Whatever is helpful for Sādhana is acceptable. This Sādhana is decided according to the fitness of the particular person (Adhikārī-anusāre). He must follow that for which he is fit or worthy. Shakti pervades all, and embraces all beings and all things—the inanimate and the moving, beasts and birds, men and women. The unfolding of the powers (Shakti) enclosed within the body of the animal (Jīva) as well as the man is brought about only with the help of the tendencies within the body. The mode of Sādhana is ascertained with regard to these tendencies. The very meaning of Sādhana is unfolding, rousing up or awakening of power (Shakti). Thus the Shākta obtains power from all actions in the world. The Sādhana of the Tantra is not to be measured by the little measuring-yard of the well-being or ill-being of your community or mine.

‘Let you understand, and I understand, O my mind!  
Whether anyone else understands it or not.’

“The Tantra has no notion of some separate far-seeing God. It preaches no such doctrine in it as that God the Creator rules the Universe from heaven. In the eye of the Tantra the body of the Sādhaka is the Universe, the autokratos (Atma-shakti) within the body is the desired

(Ishta), and the 'to be sought for' (Sādhya) Deity (Devatā) of the Sādhaka. The unfolding of this self-power is to be brought about by self-realization (Ātma-darshana), which is to be achieved through Sādhana. Whoever realizes his self attains to liberation (Mukti). . . . The principles of the Tantra must be lectured on to the Bengali afresh. If the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra as now translated is spread abroad; if the Bengali is once more desirous to hear, that attempt might well be undertaken.

“Our land of Bengal used to be ruled by Tantrik works such as the Shāradātilaka, Shāktānandataranginī, Prāṇa-toṣhīnī, Tantrasāra, etc. Then the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra did not have so great an influence. It seems to us that considering the form into which, as a result of English education and culture, the mind and intellect of the Bengali has been shaped, the Mahānirvāṇa is a proper Tantra for the time. Rājā Rām Mohan Roy endeavoured to encourage regard for the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra because he understood this. If the English translation of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra is well received by the thoughtful public in Bengal, the study of the original Sanskrit work may gradually come into vogue. This much hope we may entertain. In fact, the English-educated Bengali community is without religion (Dharma) or action (Karma), and is devoid of the sense of nationality (Dharma), and caste. The Mahānirvāṇa Tantra alone is fit for the country and the race at the present time. . . . An auspicious opportunity for the English-knowing public to understand the Tantra has arrived. It is a counsel of the Tantra itself that if you desire to renounce anything, renounce it only after a thorough acquaintance with it; if you desire to embrace anything new, accept it only after a searching inquiry. The Tantra embodies the old religion (Dharma) of Bengal. Even if it is to be cast away for good, that ought only to be done after it has been fully known.

. . . Will not the Bengali receive with welcome such a full offering (Arghya) made from a foreign land ? ”

Whether (as the writer of this article and of the Introduction which follows contend) the doctrines and ritual of orthodox Hinduism are suitable for the India of to-day is a matter for its people to decide. I have cited this highly interesting appeal to stand on ancient ways because, to use the language of a friend of mine, and student of the Buddhist Tantra, it is “ pleine de détails intéressants et révèle d’une façon très claire l’état d’esprit des Bengalis—je crois que l’on pourrait même dire des Hindous en général—et leur opinion intime touchant le Tantrisme.”

Even if this statement be held to go too far, it has certainly a very wide application, and it is for this very reason that, in a study of the Indian religions, the Tantra is of such importance.

ARTHUR AVALON

KONARAK,  
*December 31, 1914.*

## INTRODUCTION

### VAIDIK AND TĀNTRIK SYSTEMS OF SPIRITUAL CULTURE COMPARED

As the Vedas are the Word of Brahmā, so are the Tantras the Word of Śhiva. Both are the Breath of the Supreme. It is not to be supposed that the Hindus look upon the Vedas or the Tantras in the same light as the Christians, Jews, and Muhammadans regard the Revelation on Mount Sinai, or the Koran. The Hindus have never said that the Godhead, having assumed a human form, descended and revealed: Divine knowledge in human language to His chosen; nor do they hold that God or one of His Angels wrote out the Divine Revelation, and then handed it over to His Rasool. The meaning of Hindu Revelation is different from that which is generally assumed. The Breath of the Supreme is pure Divine Ideation, from which is evolved the universe. Sitting on his cosmic lotus-throne, alone in the primeval darkness of immense space, Hiranyagarbha, the infant Brahmā, the progenitor of the manifested universe, knew not yet what He was nor what He had to do. Long years of meditation at length revealed to him the Divine Law, which is Divine knowledge (Jnāna), thus enabling him to evolve the universe. From Brahmā to the hosts of illuminated Ṛishis all are Seers or revealers of the arcane (immutable knowledge), which, like respiration, comes forth from the Brahman who is the Supreme at the dawn of evolution, and, like inspiration, is withdrawn into Its fathomless Unknowable depths on the eve of dissolution.

This eternal, immutable Jnāna (knowledge) is the Word of Brahmā or Śhiva which is revealed to humanity

in its language by the illumined and, therefore, unerring Seers, the Rishis. The Word is the Sound, the Spiritual Sound, which is the Vehicle of the manifested Divinity the Saguna Brahman, and hence it is that the infallible, immutable Gnosis, the Vedas, is given the same name as that which is given to the Divinity Himself—namely, *Shabda-brahman* (the Sound-Brahman, or Immense Sound).

Such being Divine Revelation, the Tantra is to the human spirit what science is to its intellect. The evolution of the human intellect, and the consequent mastery of man over phenomenal nature, depend upon the pursuit of scientific method, which reveals to man the secrets of objective nature, and thereby renders her subservient to his purposes. Similarly, the Tantras have a science, a methodology, by the pursuit of which the human spirit can enter into the secret background of objective nature, free itself from the trammels of the senses and of their objects, and soar above them until, by gradual evolution, it raises itself into that plane of consciousness which is unalloyed bliss. At length the embodied spirit (*Jiva*), after its long and tedious journey in eight millions of bodies from the mineral to the animal, and many thousands of births and re-births in the human vehicle, returns to That whence there is no journeying back again.

It may here be asked, “why are there the Tantras when the Vedas exist to point out to man his several paths to Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha,<sup>1</sup> the fourfold

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction.

[Dharma is the performance of meritorious acts for the enjoyment of happiness in Heaven.

Artha is the acquisition of wealth and of whatever renders life happy here below.

Kāma is desire and its fulfilment.

Moksha is liberation or emancipation from birth and death.—  
B. K. M.]

aspirations of humanity?" No such question arose for the thousands of years during which the Tāntrik method of spiritual culture was, as it is still being followed by the Hindus, be they Śhāktas, Śhaivas, Vaishṇavas, Sauras or Gāṇapatys.<sup>1</sup> The five classes of Hindu worshippers must be initiated according to the Tāntrik method, which has been directed to be followed even in the Vaishṇavik scripture Śhrimadbhāgavata (see Skandha XI, chap. xxvii). All the Vija Mantras,<sup>2</sup> excepting the Praṇava (ॐ), are Tāntrik, and the greater part of the methodology is either Tāntrik or mixed—that is, Tāntrik mixed with Vaidik, pure Vaidik methods having long been, and rightly so, abandoned. Under these circumstances, the question, thus mooted, savours somewhat of scepticism and unbelief in the Hindu Dharma; at any rate, it does not lie in the mouth of a Hindu to put such a question. Be that as it may, since the question arises in these degenerate days, it is but meet that it should be answered.

The influence of time upon the constitution of man is a factor which must always be borne in mind in all considerations affecting his spiritual progress. The Hindu Śhāstras hold that the ever-recurring four ages (yugas)<sup>3</sup> exert a mighty influence not only upon the human race, but upon everything in the universe. Men in the first or Satya Yuga had a very long life on earth; their average height was that of a giant; they were capable of undergoing very great physical and mental strain. They were truthful, honest, kind, compassionate, unavaricious, pure-hearted, and contented. Mendacity, theft, greed, lust,

---

<sup>1</sup> The five divisions of Hindu worshippers worshipping as their Ishtadevatā, Śhakti, Śhiva, Viṣṇu, the Sun and Gaṇeśha.

<sup>2</sup> [Root-Mantras. A particular Vija Mantra is a particular sound-expression of a particular form of the Deity, so that a Vija Mantra is not a combination of letters, but is the Divinity Itself.—B.K.M.]

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.



anger, vanity, jealousy, oppressiveness, and other faults were almost unknown to them. They were a race of sturdy, pure-minded humanity, for whom the method of spiritual culture was that promulgated in the Vedas. They had their passions under their control, which enabled them not only to undergo long Brahmacharya<sup>1</sup> and Tapas<sup>2</sup> in their youth, but to pass cheerfully through the most rigid ordeals incumbent upon a Vaidik neophyte. Their extraordinary physical and moral stamina enabled them to practise Dhāraṇā (concentration), Dhyāna (meditation), and Samādhi (union with the Brahman) for a great length of time. Their longevity favoured their protracted spiritual exercises according to the Vedas; and their indomitable will, unyielding fortitude, and strong physique permitted the performance of Yajnas<sup>3</sup> extending continuously over a period of twelve years or more. It was for the guidance of men of such a constitution that the Vaidik method of spiritual self-culture existed. Men of the next Yuga (Tretā) naturally deteriorated, but were still giants compared with the pigmies of the Kali (or last and present) yuga. For them the pursuit of Vaidik methodology, though comparatively arduous, was yet still practicable. Then came the Dvāpara Yuga, when longevity declined by nine-tenths and stature by a half. Men began to fall considerably from the moral and spiritual eminence of the former two Yugas. Lust, avarice, jealousy, greed, and all other expressions of the lower human nature appeared prominently on the scene, to degrade man from his high physical and moral throne. It was then that Dharma<sup>4</sup> appreciably declined

---

<sup>1</sup> Control of the sexual propensities and over whatever ministers to them.

<sup>2</sup> Austerities. Endurance of the pairs of opposites, such as heat and cold, light and darkness, happiness and misery, pleasure and pain, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Sacrifices, etc. See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> Religion, Morality. See Introduction.

owing to men's incapacity to pursue and practise Vaidik methods. The great Rishis, who are ever solicitous of the weal of the human race, perceiving this inevitable decline, dived deep into the perennial ocean of eternal verities, which is the Vedas, and drew from out of them the Smṛitis<sup>1</sup> as the methodology which to them seemed to be adapted to the altered circumstances of the times. The Vedas fell into the shade, and in course of time there existed very few who could really unravel their mysteries. The Purāṇas were devised partly to preserve Vaidik teaching in the form of legends and myths, and partly to present a popular exposition of the cardinal truths of the Sanātana Dharma (Vaidik cult) to humanity such as it then was.

It must not be thought that the method of self-culture prescribed for humanity of the Satya yuga was irksome and arduous to them. It was, on the contrary, exactly such as to suit the people of those times in view of their longevity, and of their physical and moral strength. But to the short-lived, debilitated, and morally debased men of the Kali Yuga the Vaidik methodology is a mountain-load which they have not the capacity to bear. What is deemed irksome to us was but natural to them. Let us imagine the fate of some weak Indian, were the dumb-bells with which Ram Murti, the modern Hercules, exercises, placed in his hands, and he were bidden to strengthen his muscles with them ! Such an Indian must have instruments suited to his physique for his physical culture. Even so is the case with spiritual culture. How can people whose average age is about thirty or forty years devote two-thirds or more of it to Vaidik study and Vaidik practice of Karmakāṇḍa,<sup>2</sup> maintaining strict celibacy and undergoing great privations ? They have neither the physical nor the moral strength necessary for it.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> Sacrifices and other rites and ceremonies prescribed in the Vedas.

And, even if it be supposed that they could do it in some fashion or other, how can they find the time sufficient to carry on the arduous duties of a Vaidik householder, then go to the jungles to prepare themselves for jñāna (knowledge), and finally, when ripe in divine wisdom, to assume the Sannyāsi's bowl?<sup>1</sup> This, indeed, is the Vaidik scheme of life. It was suited to men of that fortunate time. As it is now impracticable by the average man, it has naturally fallen into disuse. Methods of self-culture based on the immutable Vaidik truths are, from time to time, either devised by Ṛishis, such as the innumerable Vaidik Śhākhās,<sup>2</sup> most of which are now defunct, or are promulgated by Avatāras,<sup>3</sup> or revealed by the Godhead in view of the times in which men live. The Vedas stand paramount for each one and all of them. A method, therefore, which is essentially at variance with the Vaidik cardinal truths must be rejected as a man-made scheme, unworthy of acceptance.

Towards the eve of the third Yuga (age) moral and spiritual degeneration overtook mankind, and it was then that the Divine Mother and the Divine Father revealed those Tantras which were suited to the constitution of the degenerate race of the men of the Kali Yuga.

The Divine Mother, the ambrosial milk of whose breast ever flows for the succour of her children, thus addressed Her Lord :

युगधर्मप्रभावेन स्वभावेन कलौ नराः ।  
 भविष्यन्त्यतिदुर्वृत्ताः सर्वथा पापकारिणः ।  
 तेषामुपायं दीनेश कृपया कथय प्रभो ॥

<sup>1</sup> The mendicant ascetic of the fourth or last Vaidik Āshrama. See Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> Branches or recensions of the Vedas.

<sup>3</sup> Descents of the Brahman : when on to the physical plane called "incarnations."

आयुरारोग्यवर्धस्यं बलवीर्यविवर्धनम् ।  
 विद्याबुद्धिप्रदं नृणामप्रयत्नशुभंकरम् ॥  
 येन लोका भविष्यन्ति महाबलपराक्रमाः ।  
 शुद्धचित्ताः परहिता मातापित्रोः प्रियंकराः ॥  
 स्वदारनिष्ठाः पुरुषाः परस्त्रीषु पराङ्मुखाः ।  
 देवतागुरुभक्ताश्च पुत्रस्वजनपोषकाः ॥  
 ब्रह्मज्ञा ब्रह्मविद्याश्च ब्रह्मचिन्तनमानसाः ।  
 सिद्धार्थं लोकयान्नायाः कथयस्व हिताय यत् ॥

*Mahānirvāna. First Ullāsa*

“Under cyclic influence men will naturally become evil-minded and will be addicted to sinful acts. O saviour of the humble! O Lord! graciously tell Me the means by which men may acquire long life, health, strength, vigour, and manliness; by which they may become learned and sound-minded; by which they may get effortless welfare; by which they may become endowed with great strength and intrepidity; by which they may become pure-minded, benevolent, obedient to parents, faithful to their wives, averse to others' wives, lovers of God and of Guru, supporters of sons and relatives; by which men may become knowers of Brahman, learned in Brahma-vidyā (the transcendental science), and thinkers on Brahman. I pray Thee to tell me the means by which their welfare both here and hereafter may be secured.”

The result of this prayer is the statement by Śhiva of the Tāntrik methods of self-culture and of the rules of conduct to be pursued by Sādhakas (aspirants).

Here I may state parenthetically that esoteric Tantrism is as ancient as the Vedas.

ब्रह्म क्षत्रं पवते तेज इन्द्रियं सुरया सोमः सुत असुनो मदाय ।  
 शुक्रेण देव देवताः पिष्टृग्धि रसेनान्नं यजमानाय वेहि ॥

*Shukla Yajurveda, Chap. xix*

“Oh, Deva Soma! being strengthened and invigorated by Surā (wine), by thy pure spirit, please the Devas; give juicy food to the sacrificer and vigour to Brāhmaṇas and Kshatriyas,”

अर्चन्त्यर्के मदिरस्य पीतये ।

*Ṛigveda*

“Worshipping the sun before drinking madira (wine).”

येन स्त्रियमनुकृतं येनापामृषतं सुराम् ।

*Mantra Brāhmaṇa*

“By which women have been made enjoyable by men, and by which water has been transformed into wine (for the enjoyment of men),” etc.

सीतामादाय हस्तेन मधु मैरेयकं शुचि ॥

पाययामास काकुत्स्थः शचीमिव पुरन्दरः ॥

मांसानि च सुमृष्टानि फलानि विविधानि च ।

रामस्यभ्यवहारार्थं किंकरास्तूर्णमाहरन् ॥

*Rāmayaṇa, Uttara Kāṇḍa (20-18-20)*

“Like Indra in the case of (his wife) Śhachī, Rāma Chandra made Sītā drink purified honey-made wine. Servants brought for Rāma Chandra meat and sweet fruits.”

उभौ मध्वासवाख्यावुभौ चन्दनरूषितौ ।

स्रग्विणौ वरवस्त्रौ तु दिव्याभरणभूषितौ ॥

नैकरत्नविचित्रन्तु काञ्चनं महदासनम् ।

विविधास्तरणास्तीर्णं यत्रासातामरिन्दमौ ॥

अर्जुनोत्संगौ पादौ केशवस्योपलक्ष्ये ।

अर्जुनस्य च कृष्णाया सत्यायां च महात्मनः ॥

*Mahābhārata, Udyoga Parva*

“Arjuna and Śhrikrishṇa drinking wine made from honey and being sweet-scented and garlanded, wearing splendid cloths and ornaments, sat on a golden throne studded with

various jewels. I saw Śhrikrishṇa's feet on Arjuna's lap, and Arjuna's feet on Draupadī and Satyabhāmā's lap."

It is only old wine in new jars which is presented by Śhiva and Bhagavatī to men of the Kali Yuga. An exoteric aspect, however, suitable for the generality of folk was added to the already extant esoteric path, which only a few are competent to pursue.

It may be contented that Īṣhvara Himself, having incarnated towards the end of the Dvāpara Yuga for the salvation of mankind, there was no need for the Tantras. But, in the first place, it must be understood that Īṣhvara, Hari, Śhrikrishṇa, Ādyāśhakti, and Mahādeva are one and the same Supreme, only the vehicle in which the Supreme manifests Itself being different. The Tantras had already been revealed before the incarnation of Śhrikrishṇa. The worship of the Divinity as Mother, which is the principal characteristic of the Tantras, had prevailed long before the advent of Śhrikrishṇa. The Vraja Gopīs worshipped Kātyāyanī that they might gain Kānāi as their husband. Rukminī, having paid homage to the Divine Mother, prayed: "O Kātyāyanī! O Mahamāyā! O Mahāyoginī! O Lady Paramount of all the Lords! O Devī! give me the son of Nanda Gopa as my consort; I bow to Thee" (Śhṛīmadbhāgavata Sk. X.) Besides this, I have already drawn attention to the fact that the Śhṛīmadbhāgavata prescribes the Tāntrik form of worship, and that all the Paurāṇik worships abound in Tāntrik Mantras. To the mass Śhrikrishṇa taught Karma Yoga by Himself, performing various Yajnas,<sup>1</sup> to the cultured classes He gave the transcendental philosophy of the Vedas, which is also the rock upon which the Tantras are built; and to those who, having emancipated themselves from the thralldom of the world and its conventions, to the God-loving Gopīs, He imparted the highest mystery of

<sup>1</sup> Sacrifices, etc. See Introduction.

Divine communion, which is likewise the highest mystery of Tāntrik worship. Śhrikrishṇa perpetuated the Tāntrik methods of worship and yoga. He did not set up a new method, nor did He revive the obsolete Vaidik system.

Mankind in the Kali Yuga have, by the efflux of cyclic time, dwindled into pigmies, both physically and spiritually, though, by the law of evolution, their intellectual capacity has increased. But it is not through intellect alone that that Spirit can march on in its career of spiritual progress. A man, however great in intellectual accomplishments, may yet be a child so far as his spiritual nature is concerned. To cultivate the spirit, it is necessary to withdraw to a considerable extent his mind from the senses and the brain, which are the instruments of intellectual culture. The Kali Yuga dwarf finds himself a prey to the glamour of phenomena and the allurements of the senses. Not having spiritual insight, he takes the unreal for the real, the evanescent for the eternal, bondage for freedom, and identifying himself with the body and the lower mind, makes of himself, in spite of his intellectual acumen, in spite even of his Upanishadik, Vedāntik, and philosophic lore, a being who, so far as spirituality is concerned, is not far above the animal kingdom. Not having the strength nor the longevity to pursue the arduous Vaidik spiritual training, man would find himself in a very precarious state, and the Divine Scheme of spiritual evolution would be frustrated, had not provision suitable to the times, been made for his salvation. The Divine Mother, Ādyāśhakti, in Her unbounded compassion for Her children and in concert with the Divine Father, Māhādeva, therefore, revealed the Āgamas and the Nigamas<sup>1</sup> for the salvation of humanity. These Āgamas and Nigamas are known as Tantra.

---

<sup>1</sup> As to the technical meaning of these terms, see Introduction to Part I of this book.

There may be souls, few and far between, who having, after ages of self-culture, been born in the present Kali Yuga with a goodly stock of spiritual training, are fitted to continue their evolution according to the Vaidik methods. But the vast vessel of humanity as a mass would be rudderless to pass safely through the ocean of the world were it not for the Tantra which is revealed towards the dawn of every Kali Yuga. The Tāntrik methodology of spiritual self-culture has been followed and practised these thousands of years, and the country, from end to end, is permeated with it. But it is to be deplored that, owing to English education, which has given a great impetus to intellectual culture, and has brought philosophy within the reach of all, the aspirations of many who are spiritually-minded far exceed their spiritual capacity. Aspiring thus to what they do not deserve, they become, oftener than not, disappointed and dejected.

The great merit of the Tantra is its all-comprehensiveness. Humanity, in each of its phases and condition, has been provided with a system of culture suited to the nature and capacity of each individual. The milk of compassion of Jagadambā, the Divine Mother, flows perpetually and equally to every one of Her children, that they may drink of it and, acquiring thereby spiritual strength, may return to Her loving lap. She does not exact from Her weak and short-lived children of the Kali Yuga long and trying Brahmacharya<sup>1</sup> and austerity to show them the way to Her Lotus Feet. Enervating is the influence of the Kali Yuga, but, in inverse ratio, high is the potency of the medicament She has prescribed for Her children. The low and the high, all are equally taken care of, and, for all, the path has been made smooth and straight.

<sup>1</sup> See *ante*.



The doctrine of the Tantras, whilst recognizing Sāṅkhyā-Pātanjala, is Vedāntik Advaitavāda. It reconciles duality (Dvaita) with unity (Advaita), the haven into which the wandering ego will at last find its eternal rest after it has worked out its Karma. The Advaita philosophy and the method of self-culture founded upon it, have their origin in the Vedas. It has, in modern times, been expounded by Śhrīmat Śhangkarāchārya; at any rate, its interpretation by Śhangkarāchārya has obtained firm hold in many men's minds, and is regarded by them as infallible. There is another interpretation of Advaitism by Rāmānuja, which has also a large following in many parts of India. Both Śhangkara and Rāmānuja are human expounders of the Vaidik law, and both are great souls of the Kali Yuga, but not Rishis. Śhangkara's transcendental philosophy advocates knowledge (jñāna); Rāmānuja's Vedāntism champions devotion (bhakti) as the means to salvation. But both agree in having a pessimistic standpoint. The world, they maintain, has nothing in it which may help a man's spiritual progress. It is darkness, misery, and the arch-enemy, which, by heavy chains, binds down man. The aspirant to spiritual culture must shun it as he would the python who might strangle him. All the faculties of the brain-mind have to be brought into requisition to combat the world, both subjective and objective, and thus to free the aspirant from the coils of the enemy. By elaborate processes of discrimination (viveka) the world must be negatived; and renunciation of everything appertaining to it crowns the efforts of the aspirant to knowledge (jñāna). Even if the world were really what it is dismally painted to be, how many among all its millions can fight such a battle and emerge the conqueror? Such a system of spiritual culture is bound to fail, and to render religion an impossibility for the mass of the people. They, no doubt,

have been provided with an elementary system of religion, but the root-idea is there, and fighting nature out is the watchword everywhere. This impotent militant spirit has wrought havoc in the Hindu mind, and rendered it a slave to the very world which it has been taught to vanquish. There have, certainly, been great souls who, after a culture extending over many births and rebirths, have at last succeeded in attaining the spiritual heights. But such souls are but few among many millions. "Sarvam khalvidam Brahma" (Verily all this is Brahman) is the saying of the Veda and Vedānta. The neophyte who had been taught to hate the world as Kākabishṭhā (excrement of the crow), at length, and after ages of Sādhana, finds it to be nothing but Brahman. The Kākabishṭhā then reveals itself to him in all the glory of Divine effulgence.

The Tantras prescribe a very different method of self-culture. Here the Great God (Mahā Deva) Himself is the expounder of the Law—that is, the Divine knowledge—which He revealed at the dawn of creation in His aspect as Brahmā.

"The hall of sorrow," "the vale of tears," "the hall of torments," and other such names by which schools of transcendental philosophy disparage the world, have no place in the Tantra. The Tantra is the Breath of Divinity, and the world is evolved from that Breath. The Divine Mother (call Her Father or Father-Mother as you choose) is in every molecule, in every atom, in all things which constitute the world. In fact, She is the causeless Cause of whatever is; She is the manifested Brahman. The world is the playground (Līlākshetra) of the All-blissful Ānandamayī. The world is neither an illusion nor a non-reality; nor is it under the government of the Ruler of Hell, whose autocratic tyranny drives sensible men first to raise the standard of revolt, and then, when they find no King great

enough to drive the tyrant off, sends them in a stampede to the unknown and unknowable kingdom of an Abstraction, which is absolute existence, absolute knowledge, and absolute bliss. But, to their misfortune and discomfiture, they come to realize that the ramparts and battlements and fortifications of the kingdom of the supposed Archdevil are impregnable; that, as far as their imagination can extend, his empire also extends; and that their own selves—that is, their minds and whatever constitutes their individual selves—is of the same material as that with which the alleged nefarious world is constituted. Having learnt this sad truth at last, many Sādhakas of other schools fall precipitately from the height of their hopes and aspirations. Discomfited, dejected, and crest-fallen, they can neither seek the supreme object of life (Paramārtha) nor reconcile themselves to the world, in which they have to live not only during their present lives but in many lives yet to come. This dismal philosophy is not merely the heirloom of Sādhakas. It has been almost indelibly impressed upon the consciousness of the ordinary run of men, with the result that the Hindus are in general pessimists and fatalists in high degree.

The Tāntrik Sādhaka, by his method of worship, is led from the outset to feel, and then by higher processes of self-culture to realize, the All-blissful Mother in the universe—nay, to regard the universe as the Mother Herself. Every man and every woman is to him the Mother Herself; every living object is to him an object of obeisance. His thought and conduct are made to flow in that all-loving and all-reverencing channel. Training his mind thus, the Sādhaka, far from finding the world to be a vale of tears, of sorrow, and of suffering, views it as the very Kashmir of subjective and objective beauty. Every man and woman—nay, all living things—are glowing with Divinity. This

state of mind not only quenches the thirst of his lower nature, but spiritualizes its animal tendencies ; not only does it buoy him up with fresh energy to pursue the Path, but he attains liberation (Mukti), eating the sweet fruit of the world, of which the Sādhakas of other schools are deprived. On the other hand, the man of the world who professes Tāntrism has every faith in the reality of the world. To him it is not an illusion nor an evil, and therefore he exerts his utmost to make it the happy lap of the Mother, which it really is.

The Tāntrik Path, as I have already said, is smooth and straight. It is fitted to the constitution of the Kali Yuga man. The method of Tāntrik self-culture has the supreme merit of accomplishing within a short time what other methods can hardly accomplish within a life. This is testified to by numberless adepts, ancient and modern. And it is for this that Paurāṇiks have largely drawn upon it. It is also said that Śhaṅkarāchārya's Yoga system owes much to Tāntrism. The Mahāyāna Buddhistic system is saturated with it. Nāgārjuna, the great Buddhistik Aḍhat, who flourished about seven hundred years ago, was a great Tāntrik yogī and alchemist, whose Baudha-Tāntrik works are the authority of Northern Buddhism.

The Tantra is non-sectarian. It provides methods of self-culture to all schools of Sādhakas, be they Śhāktas, Śhaivas, Sauras, Gāṇapatyas, or Vaishṇavas, and holds that the Sādhana of the Divine, as the All-blissful Mother, is the easiest and straightest Path.

The Tantra is the only Divine Revelation which throws open the gates of arcane nature to those who have the courage to peer into it. Man, in his onward Path, must dive deep into nature's heart to discover what he, and the universe of which he is a component part, is. The method of spiritual self-culture leads him, step by step, to an

acquaintance with nature's supersensuous beings, high and low, and teaches him how to utilize the services of the high, and to ward off the evil influences of the low. This knowledge is of essential importance to the sojourner on the Path; for the evil spirits throw every manner of obstacles to impede his march and encompass his ruin; whereas the good spirits would gladly help him on if he but knew how to obtain their help. Woe to the aspirer who, having made the acquaintance of the lower spirits, abandons his true end and aim and utilizes their service for unlawful worldly purposes. Such are the black magicians whose lot is miserable both here and hereafter.

Self-culture, according to the Tāntrik method, develops the Will and endows the Sādhaka with some lower powers (Siddhis) within a comparatively short time. Those who are charmed with those powers and are tempted to use them are like to share the same fate with the black magicians. The end and aim of high Tāntrik Sādhana is the realization of the Advaita Tattva—the attainment of Kai-  
valya Mukti;<sup>1</sup> and it is to this end that the true Sādhaka consecrates not only his present life, but a succession of lives extending over many ages. By intense Sādhana<sup>2</sup> he has first to free himself from the chain of Karma,<sup>3</sup> which fastens him down to the three Lokas, Bhuh, Bhuvah, and Svah.<sup>4</sup> When past this triad of the Karmik chain, his onward progress continues until he can “pierce through” the Spiritual Sun (the manifested Brahman), and merge himself with the Supreme. There must, indeed, be very few, even throughout countless periods of time, who have attained this liberation (Mukti) upon earth. But Sādhakas who devotedly and perseveringly pursue the path become

---

<sup>1</sup> Union with the Brahman.

<sup>2</sup> Practise. See Introduction.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> The three worlds—Earth, the atmospheric and celestial planes.

Devas, Lords of Manvantaras,<sup>1</sup> Lokapālas (planetary Lords), and Dikpālas (Lords of space), and the like, and rise higher and higher until their work is ended. There are others who, refusing liberation, come down from time to time as Saviours of mankind.

The investigations of the Tāntrik into the inner temple of nature reveal to him many secrets both of an objective and subjective nature, including those of the human mechanism. It is thus that he is a theurgist and thaumaturgist, alchemist, herbalist, metallurgist, physician, astrologer, and astronomer. The Tāntrik's alchemy crossed the ocean and reached Europe; his chemistry discovered ages ago many truths, some of which have dawned upon European scientists within but recent times. He was the first in the world to use mercury, snake poison, and the metals as medicine. His system of medicine has superseded that of the Āyurveda. His science of Breath is still a mystery to the Europeans. Last, though not the least, there is what may be called his science of psycho-physical culture, which renders the physical body obedient to the will, and thus by certain postures not only enables him to ward off and cure diseases, but to control the mind. The Tantra, in fine, is from its very nature an Encyclopædic science. It is practical, and has no concern with wordy warfare. It lights the torch and shows the way, step by step, until the sojourner comes to the end of his journey, realizing the universe in the Brahman and the Brahman in the universe. So has it been said :

अन्यान्यशस्त्रेषु विनोदमात्रं  
न तेषु किञ्चिद्भुवि दृष्टमस्ति ।  
चिकित्सितज्यौतिषतन्त्रवादाः  
पदे पदे प्रत्ययमावहन्ति ॥

<sup>1</sup> A period of time. See Introduction.

“All other Śhāstras are merely entertaining ; they can show nothing on earth. But the medical science, astrology, and Tantra prove themselves at every step.”

### ŚHAKTI

In the Sanskrit language the word Śhakti is feminine. It must not, therefore, be supposed that that which is denoted by it is feminine. There is no word in the English language which conveys the exact meaning of the word Śhakti as it is used in the Hindu Spiritual Science. It is neither force nor energy of physical science. The word Power may be used to designate it.

Power or Śhakti is the root of all existence. It is from Śhakti that universes are evolved ; it is by Śhakti that they are sustained ; and it is into Śhakti that they are finally resolved. It is the same as Parabrahman. Parabrahman is Existence (Sat), Consciousness (Chit), and Bliss (Ānanda). By Śhakti is denoted exactly these three aspects in the One without a second. Chit is the Power, and the two other aspects go along with it ; for without consciousness there would be neither existence or happiness. Śhakti, then, is essentially absolute Satchitānanda.

Within, so to say, the womb of Śhakti, is Māyā or Prakṛiti, the matrix of the universe which, during cosmic inaction or Mahāpralaya is potential and latent, even as fire is latent within wood. Māyā or Prakṛiti is not a non-reality, nor a state of equilibrium of certain things ; nor is it a something-nothing, something little (yatkinchit), an idea (bhāva). It is as immutable and permanent as the triple aspects already mentioned. It enfolds, to use chemical phrasology, a triad of Guṇas or Reals which, mutating and combining, make up the appearance of the ever-changing world, and which, in Mahāpralaya, are withdrawn

within the bosom from whence they emerged. *Māyā* or *Prakṛiti* it must be understood, is ever in association with *Chit*, be it in *Mahāpralaya* or in evolution ; for there is only One without a second, and *Prakṛiti* must be an inseparable part or power of It. *Parabrahman* thus has a quadruple aspect, and is symbolized in the *Tantra* by a grain of gram (*Chanaka*). As a grain of gram is a bi-valvular unity,<sup>1</sup> enveloped by an outer skin, so is *Śakti* a Unity having the characteristic of a duality when viewed through the veil of *Prakṛiti*. This duality is neither *Jīva* nor *Ātmā*, nor matter and spirit, but a polarity. From the fathomless womb of *Parabrahman* or *Śakti* is evolved the universe, and into that womb it is withdrawn when the hour for final dissolution strikes. *Śakti* is, therefore, both centrifugal and centripetal Power. It is male-female, and therefore expressed by the word *Brahman*, in the neuter gender.

The notion seems to prevail that what the *Tāntriks* posit by *Śakti* is dead matter, *Prakṛiti*. Nothing can be farther from this unwarrantable conclusion. *Śakti*, as that which is potential, is much more expressive than *Brahman* considered as something neutral. *Prakṛiti*, the matrix of the universe of names and forms, is the veil through which alone it is possible to approach the *Sat-chit-ananda Brahman* by the human consciousness. It is the destiny of human consciousness, which is relative, to merge itself into the one true Consciousness, which is absolute, and thus to fulfil the end and aim of life. The *Tantra*, therefore, along with all other spiritual sciences, worships the Absolute through that in which It is manifested.

The expression "Veil of *Prakṛiti*" is, however, not an appropriate one. It is borrowed from the Theosophical

<sup>1</sup> A grain of gram contains within one enfolding sheath two halves.



literature. Chit or Śhakti is self-manifesting. But immutable, undifferentiated Prakṛiti is the only ground in which it can manifest itself so as to be cognizable to the self, be it of man or of Devatā. Prakṛiti, therefore, is not a "Veil," but, on the other hand, is Śhakti itself in Evolution. When the first hour strikes for the commencement of the cosmic play (Jagat Līlā), Prakṛiti becomes the Conscious Śhakti, the Unmanifested Manifest, the First Cause, the Supreme Power, the Sun of all suns, from which universes are to evolve. It is the Kārana Deha (causal body) of Chit-śhakti. It is impersonal, all-pervading, immutable, and Chit itself. It is the God of all Gods; the object of the highest form of human worship—nay, the object of the worship of all the Gods, including Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheshvara. It is symbolized in the Tantra by a Vindu or dot (.), and expressed in human language by the word "Chidghana"<sup>1</sup> (चिद्घन).

Vindu or Śhakti is neither male nor female, but partakes of the characteristics of both. In its Advaita, or non-dual nature, is a dual characteristic, a polarity, as I have already said, which may be expressed by the terms "positive" and "negative," and which is denominated in the Tantra by Śhiva and Śhakti; pum (male), and stri (female); Sun and Moon; the male principle being Śhiva, and the female principle being Śhakti or Mahākālī. Mahākālā (Śhrikrishṇa) is as much Śhakti as Mahākālī, the one being the female, and the other the male aspect of the selfsame Śhakti.

The Tantra is, therefore, all-comprehensive and non-sectarian. It enjoins the worship of Śhakti—that without which nothing can live and move and have its being. The worship of Viṣṇu is as much a part of it as is the worship of Kālī, although the worship of the latter is held

<sup>1</sup> That is, a thickened mass of chit or consciousness.

to be comparatively easy, and more suited to the present race of men for reasons which I shall have occasion to state later.

It must not be thought that, although Prakṛiti becomes conscious Śhakti in manifestation, it is in any of its forms the ultimate object of worship. Worship, however, implies a duality. And although essentially the worshipper and the worshipped are the same—and it is the realization of this Unity which is the end and aim of worship—yet Śhakti in manifestation cannot but be the object of worship so long as the Ego has its individuality, which is made of the stuff of Prakṛiti. It is, therefore, that in spiritual culture the Tantra postulates two Śhaktis Vāchaka Śhakti is manifested Chit in Prakṛiti, and Vāchya Śhakti is Chit itself, which is the goal to be attained. It is by the realization of Vāchaka Śhakti that the Vāchya Śhakti can be attained. The Vāchya Śhakti is formless, and cannot, therefore, be the object of any form of Upāsana (worship) or yoga practice.

The manifested Śhakti is the Power which is the object of adoration, prayer, and praise. So long as the human Soul remains such, it cannot go beyond. But when the Soul—that is, the causal body or Kāraṇa Śharīra—is cast off, the duality for ever disappears, and the self is merged into that which is Śhakti in itself.

By whatever name it may be, whether Kṛishṇa, Viṣṇu, Śhiva, Kālī, Durgā, Gaṇapati, or Sūrya, It is the manifested Śhakti, the Saguṇa Brahman. But there are certain sects of worshippers who assign an inferior position to Śhakti, and regard it as a female power only, subordinate to the God they worship. That the God they worship is Śhakti as well is ignored by them. In this they take an anthropomorphic view of the Supreme, who according to them, is male (Śhaktimān), and Śhakti (his Consort) is his inferior, like some conceptions of an Oriental

wife. The Tantra repudiates this view, and regards both *Śhaktimān* and *Śhakti* as the male and female aspects of the one *Śhakti*. Where would be *Vishṇu* or *Kṛishṇa* without *Śhakti* (Power)? Bereft of *Śhakti*, the Vehicle, designated as *Kṛishṇa* or *Vishṇu*, and all other Vehicles from the highest God to the lowest atom, would be but a dead inert mass. It is *Śhakti* which is life, intelligence, and consciousness. No state of existence can be superior to it. Both these aspects of *Śhakti* are inseparable, and the one is not inferior to the other, any more than the negative pole of electricity can be considered to be subordinate to the positive. Hence it is that all the Gods are associated with Goddesses; hence it is that *Rāma* has his *Sītā*, *Kṛishṇa* has his *Rādhā*, and *Mahākāla* is accompanied by *Mahākālī*.

It is *Śhakti* (Power) which creates, *Śhakti* which sustains, and *Śhakti* which withdraws into Her fathomless womb innumerable worlds in infinite space. Indeed, She is space itself, and every being therein.

Physical science is acquainted with one of Her physical powers, and that by its abnormal manifestations only; for the nature of electric force is unknown to the scientist. Science used to distinguish force and matter as two different things; but the trend of scientific thought seems to have undergone in this respect a revolution. The theory is now put forward that matter is a modification of force. Spiritual science holds exactly a similar view, but on a very broad line of thought, and maintains that from *Śhakti* (Power) everything emanates, first in the spiritual, then in the celestial, and then in the terrestrial Kosmogogenesis.

It is peculiar to the Universal Mother that, unlike human and animal mothers, She devours and then disgorges Her offspring. Seated in the lotus forest, which floats in the water of space, She is perpetually devouring and disgorging the Elephant (the Kosmos). When She disgorges

and nourishes She is the most beautiful of the beautiful; Her beauty enchants even the Gods; She is then Bhuvanēṣhvarī and Bhuvanāmohinī. It is the descent of Spirit into matter. When She devours Her offspring with Her thousand mighty jaws, She is Mahākālī; Her transcendental beauty is realizable only by the wise and the devotee. Westerners and Hindus demoralized by Western civilization have the profanation to call this Her aspect as ugly and terrible. Yes, She is terrible to the earth-bound soul. But to the pilgrim on the path of return—the path of Nivṛitti—the Majesty of Her beauty and the message of peace and comfort in Her right hand are ineffable. It was this stupendous Majesty which the Lord Śhrikrīṣhṇa (who is the same as Kālī) exhibited to His dear disciple Arjuna, when the latter entreated Him to appear before him in His godly form. Arjuna had entreated Him thus: “O Yogī, how should I contemplate Thee so as to know Thee? O Bhagavān! in what object should I contemplate Thee?” The Lord then enumerated some of His Vibhūtis (distinguishing qualities) which yet could not satisfy the disciple; for they were too abstract for contemplation and devotion. The Bhakta (devotee) must have something tangible to fix his mind upon. Therefore he exhorted the best of Purushas to show him his Divine Rūpa (Form). Endowing him with spiritual vision, the Lord showed him the Rūpa with which he had to commune. Śhangkarāchārya, in his commentary, describes this Rūpa as endowed with Knowledge (jñāna), Godly Qualities (aiśhvarya), Śhakti, Strength, Virility (vīrya), and Effulgence (tejas). O Sādhaka of the Vaishṇava school! is this Rūpa ugly and hideous? O devotee! do not be deluded by the glamour of earthly beauty; feast your spiritual eye with the Majesty of Divine grandeur and beauty.

She is Māyā, because Māyā is a part of Her nature; She is Avidyā because She binds; She is Mahāmāyā because

She dominates Māyā; She is Vidyā because She holds the torch which illumines the Path of return, She is Mahāvidyā because She is the Mother in whose sweet and soothing bosom the wayworn pilgrim finds his eternal rest.

The Divine Mother is thus the cause both of bondage as well as of liberation. She is in all things, and all things are in Her. She is consciousness; She is intelligence; She is sleep; She is wakefulness; She is hunger; She is thirst; She is shadow; She is substance; She is power; She is impotence; She is mercy; She is compassion; She is bashfulness; She is peace; She is esteem: She is beauty: She is ugliness; She is prosperity; She is adversity; She is memory: She is truth; She is falsehood; She is good; She is evil; She is avarice; She is contentment; She is mother; She is error; She is rectitude; She is illusion: She is reality; She is the power of the senses: She is ignorance; She is knowledge; She is the mysterious dispenser of a double force, from one of which surges forth the universe, and the other it is which withdraws it; She is the tide and ebb, the inspiration and respiration, the diastole and systole of the universe. Both centrifugal and centripetal forces are in Her. The Human Ego has the privilege to choose either of these spiritual forces to work out its destiny: by the one it is thrown into the eddy of Pravṛitti (desire), to be whirled round and round until the great dissolution (Mahāpralaya); the other girts it up with that power and energy which will enable it to strike through the eddy and reach the serene centre of the Mother's bosom.

The three aspects of Śhakti, which constitute the Trinity of the Hindus, are Volition (ichchhāśhakti), Administration (kriyāśhakti), and Cognition (jñānāśhakti). These are the three Powers which direct the evolution, the sustentation, and the involution of the Universe. The

Nirvāṇa Tantra says: "In the region of Truth, the Formless and Resplendent Pervader of the universe, casting off the covering of Māyā, became divided into two. The idea of creation arises from the division of Śhiva and Śhakti, O Pārvaṭi! First of all was born the son named Brahmā. Said Kālīkā: Hear me, O son! O Hero! take care to marry. Hearing this, Brahmā then said: There is no Mother other than Thee; O beautiful one, give me a Śhakti (wife). Hearing this, the Mother of the universe, from Her own body, gave him a charming wife, who is the second Mahāvidyā, the great Power named Sāvitṛī. Associate thyself with Her, and publish the Veda (Divine Knowledge), and become the Creator of the universe with ease. The second son born was Viṣṇu veiled by Sattva guṇa. Said Kālīkā: Hear me, O Son! O Hero! take care to marry. Said Viṣṇu: Thy sight renders man passionless. O Mother, O Consort of Śhiva! How can I marry unless Thou givest me a fair maiden for wife? The Mother, from Her own body, gave him a wife. O Goddess! She is the Vaiṣṇavī Mahāvidyā, Śhrīvidyā. With her help Viṣṇu sustains the universe. The third son begotten was the great Yogī Sadāśhiva. Seeing him Mahākālī beamed with joy. O Son, great Yogī! give heed to what I say. Who is there a male like thee, and who is there a female like me? Therefore, O Shiva! forthwith marry me. Sadāśhiva said: O Mother! Thou hast verily said the truth; there is none who charms like Thee. There is no Puruṣa like myself. But I cannot marry Thee in Thy present body. If Thou art kind to me, change Thy body. Instantaneously Mahākālī gave him Bhuvaneśhvarī."

The Kubjika Tantra says: "Brahmānī creates, surely not Brahmā, therefore Brahmā is but a Preta,"<sup>1</sup> and so on

<sup>1</sup> Literally a disembodied spirit before the performance of the obsequial rites. Here used in the sense of an inert corpse, for He can do nothing without the vivifying influence of Śhakti.

with regard to Vishṇu and Śhiva. Brahmā, Vishṇu, and Śhiva are quite powerless to discharge their respective functions without Śhakti or Power.

The Devibhāgavata (Skandha III. Cha. vi) relates that Brahmā having asked Ādyāśhakti as to whether She was male or female, the Divine Mother thus explained Herself :

सदैकत्वं न भेदोऽस्ति सर्वदैव ममास्य च ।  
 योऽसौ साहमहं योऽसौ भेदोऽस्ति मतिविभ्रमात् ॥  
 आवयोरन्तरं सूक्ष्मं यो वेद मतिमान् हि सः ।  
 विमुक्तः स तु संसारान्मुच्यते नात्र संशयः ॥  
 एकमेवाद्वितीयं वै ब्रह्म नित्यं सनातनम् ।  
 द्वैतभावं पुनर्याति काल उत्पित्सुसंज्ञके ॥  
 यथा दीपस्तथोपाधेर्योगात् संजायते द्विधा ।  
 छायेवादशमध्ये वा प्रतिबिम्बं तथावयोः ॥  
 भेद उत्पत्तिकाले वै सगार्थं प्रभवत्यज ।  
 दृश्यादृश्यविभेदोऽयं द्वैविध्ये सति सर्वथा ॥  
 नाहं स्त्री न पुमांश्चाहं न क्लीबं सर्वसंक्षये ।  
 सर्गे सति विभेदः स्यात् कल्पितोऽयं धिया पुनः ॥

“ That Male (Purusha) and Myself are ever the same. There is no difference between Him and Me. The Purusha is what I am ; I am what the Purusha is. Difference arises only from ignorance. He who is intelligent and is free from the bondage of the world can know our subtle difference ; there is no doubt about this. The one without a second, perennial Brahman becomes dual at the time of creation. As a single lamp becomes dual by difference of Upādhi (condition), as a single face becomes dual in the form of an image in a mirror, as a single body appears in dual form with its shadow, even so our images are many owing to the difference of minds (which are made up of Māyā). O Aja

(unborn), for the purpose of creation the difference arises at the time of creation. It is only the difference between the seen and the unseen. At the time of final dissolution I am neither male nor female nor neuter. The difference (male and female) is imagined only at the time of creation."

To form a concept of the Godhead one worships, the idea of Śhakti or Power is for the devotee a surer guide than the nebulous idea of Ātmā (spirit). It is very hard for those who have no faith in Śhakti to trace the "one without a second" through the physical to the spiritual plane of existence, there being no appreciable link to chain the planes together. But a worshipper of Śhakti need contend with no such difficulty. In all the planes of existence he finds the one power all-pervading. It is therefore laid down in the Tantras :

शक्तिज्ञानं विना देवि मुक्तिः हास्याय कल्पते

"O Devī ! without a knowledge of Śhakti, Mukti (liberation) is mere mockery."<sup>1</sup>

### THE SOUNDLESS SOUND

The second bell of cosmic evolution tolls. A flutter, a vibration thrills the triple Guṇas in the womb of Śhakti. Rajas, the active guṇa, after its long Pralayik slumber,<sup>2</sup> receives an impulse towards awaking. Immediately as its eyes open a bifurcation takes place in Śhakti, resulting in what all religions designate the Verbum, the Shabdabrahman—the immense, all-pervasive, all-comprehensive, unbroken, undifferentiated Sound Spiritual. One aspect of Shabdabrahman is Nāda, and another aspect is Vindu. As Nāda She is the Mother, and as Vindu He is the Father, of

<sup>1</sup> That is, without such knowledge liberation cannot be attained.

<sup>2</sup> That is, slumber during dissolution (pralaya).



the universe. They are an inseparable twain, ever in association in cosmic evolution. Shabdabrahman is the God, the Lord, the Mother, the Word, the object of worship of all sentient beings.

The first manifestation of Śhakti in the Spiritual plane is "Sound," which is undifferentiated intelligent Ākāṣha,<sup>1</sup> the Chidākāṣha<sup>2</sup> of philosophy, the Saguṇa Brahman of religion.

This Sound, the causeless cause of manifold universes, must not be confused with the sound with which we are familiar, and which we have been taught to regard as the result of vibrations in molecules of matter. It is not the Kāryākāṣha or atomic Ākāṣha of philosophy, which is integrated and limited and evolved from Tāmasik Ahaṅkāra.<sup>3</sup> Nor is it a quality of such Ākāṣha. It is Chit Śhakti vehicled by undifferentiated Prakṛiti—the manifested Godhead, uncreate, unborn, and eternal. Shabdabrahman is consciousness and intelligence, both cosmic and individual. It is the dual Śhakti in unity, inseparately associated, though functioning in different ways.

Duality in unity is the root principle of the Tantra. This duality may, for want of a better expression, be called a "polarity." The Vaiṣṇavas have adopted this idea in their Kṛishṇa and Rādhā, Hari and Lakshmi. The Hindu Śhāstras hold that the universe has been evolved from the One—"without a second"—Cause, and that that Cause is both immanent and transcendent. The microcosm is in miniature what the macrocosm is. Evolution proceeds from

<sup>1</sup> "Ether," the quality of which is sound, but, as hereafter explained, not the ether of the elements (mahābhuta).

<sup>2</sup> Literally, "ether consciousness," which is explained *post*.

<sup>3</sup> Ahaṅkāra or egoity is threefold, according as one or other of the guṇas of Prakṛiti predominate in it. Tāmasika Ahaṅkāra is therefore that form of this tattva in which the inert Tamas guṇa predominates.

the subtle to the gross. We find in the great physical force a duality of poles, which when brought in mutual contact produces a magnetic current. In the realms of atoms and molecules the same force has the aspects of attraction and repulsion which make the existence of material objects possible. In living mechanisms the heart and the lungs are worked by a dual force which draws in and throws off blood and air, which render organized life possible. The fluid space of the earth is dominated by a similar dual force, which rhythmically causes both ebb and tide. We thus find that what little we know of force on the physical plane gives countenance to the theory of duality in unity.

But the most extraordinary fact is the duality of all organized structures. Take, for instance, the structure of man. It is a duplex structure. "Man is not formed," to quote the learned author of "The Mechanism of Man," "as one whole, but of two distinct halves joined together. He has two sets of bones, muscles, and nerves, and two brains. True there is but one liver, stomach, and intestine. This at first sight seems to be in conflict with the theory. But further examination shows the internal structure to be substantially the same as the external frame, the only difference being that the position is reversed, and instead of the point of junction being side by side, as with the framework of bone and its appendant muscles, it is, from the necessity of its position within the body and the requirement of but one heart, one liver, etc., only a junction of two halves before and behind. Tracing these internal parts from their point of union with the external frame at the neck, it will be seen at once that one-half of the whole springs from one side of the body, and the other half from the other side, and that they unite at a central line throughout, precisely as the two halves of the external frame are united. . . . Looking beyond the human body, it will be

seen that all organized beings are built after the same fashion. It will be found, on close inspection, that all other animals are so made. So likewise are all vegetables. Every leaf is duplex; so is every part of a flower. All organised beings are, in truth, formed of two halves joined together at a central line. Nothing organized is structured as *one whole*.”<sup>1</sup>

This duality in unity in all organized structures is, as is pointed out by the learned author above quoted, due to the fact that two parents are required for the production of every organized being, and that each parent contributes a germ, by the junction of which the duplex structure is formed. The human mind, also, has a dual nature—it is swayed as much by sentiments as by reason. Taking all these facts into consideration, it will not be wrong to infer that the Cause from which these effects are produced is a dual unity. The Tantra, however, postulates this as a fact, and builds up its Science upon it.

The Nāda aspect of Śhabdabrahman is Kula-kunḍalīnī. Kula means the female organ of generation (*yoni*). In the Bhagavadgītā (xiv. 3), Lord Śhrī Kṛishṇa, as the male power, says :

मम योनिर्महद्ब्रह्म तस्मिन् गर्भे दधाम्यहं ।

संभवः सर्वभूतानां ततो भवति भारत ॥

“My womb is the great Eternal; in that I place the seed; thence cometh the birth of all beings, O Bhārata.

According to the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, Kula means Jīva, Prakṛiti, Dik, Kāla, and the five mahabhūtas (sensibles) taken together. Now, all these taken together constitute the intelligent and material cause of the universe, which is the same as Yoni. As Kuṇḍala means the Coil (of the

<sup>1</sup> “The Mechanism of Man,” by E. W. Cox, vol. i.

serpent), Kulakuṇḍalinī means the Spiritual Power (the cosmic Mother) who Creates the universe of names and forms and coils up round it. She is Chit or consciousness vehicled by Prakṛiti. She is Sound, because the first manifestation of Prakṛiti is sound, which is withal Jñāna (knowledge) and Light Spiritual. She is the One Breath, One Life. She is universal Consciousness, all-pervading, not limited by time and space. She clothes herself with Prakṛiti when the hour for creation arrives. Essentially She is not different from the male aspect of Shabdabrahman, as both the aspects are indissolubly associated. She is the Parāprakṛiti or Supreme Power of Brahman. From Her is sprung the universe, from Mahat<sup>1</sup> to the atom, and the universe is under Her control. She is Ādyā—the First Cause; She is all knowledge; and Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śhiva have their being in Her. She knows the universe, but none know Her. She is the embodiment of all Power; She is subtle; She is gross; She is manifested; She is unmanifested; She is formless, and yet with form.

From the Sound Spiritual proceed two lines of Evolution. The first line is by Saḍriṣha pariṇāma—that is, the resolution of like to like—and consists of three female Powers and their male Counterparts in the following order:

Raudrī —Rudra —fire —Tamas—Power of Cognition.

(f) (m)

Jyeshṭhā—Brahmā—Moon—Rajas —Power of Volition.

(f) (m)

Vāmā —Viṣṇu —Sun —Sattva—Power of Causation

(f) (m)

(action).

These three male and female Powers are the first triplication of the One Shabdabrahman, possessing within itself the three Powers of Volition, Causation, and Cognition; the three guṇas, Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas; and Its

<sup>1</sup> The Tattva also called Buddhi.

duplex Constitution. This line of creation is called Sound Creation (Śhabdasṛiṣṭi).

The second line of evolution is called Form-creation (Arthasṛiṣṭi). It is subdivided into two. The first subdivision embraces the Lords, and the second the Tattvas.<sup>1</sup> These are the Lords of our universe, having Paraśhiva as their Overlord. There are seven cosmic centres (Lokas) of Power, over each one of which each of these Lords presides in association with an aspect of Kulakuṇḍalinī as His guiding Power. The centres and the Lords are thus stated:

<i>Loka</i>	<i>Male Power</i>	<i>Female power</i>
Satyam	Paraśhiva or Mahāviṣṇu	Ādyāśhakti Mahākālī
Tapah	Śhambhu	Siddhakālī
Janah	Sadāśhiva (called Ardhanarīshvara)	Mahāgaury
Mahah	Iṣha	Bhuvaneśhvari
Svah	Rudra	Bhadrakālī
Bhuvah	Vishṇu	Rādhā
Bhuh	Brahmā	Sāvitṛī

These seven centres are also seven planes of consciousness. Philosophy generalizes these seven planes of consciousness into three—*viz.*, Jāgrat (waking), Svapna (dreaming), and Sushupti (slumbering, or dreamless sleep). The cosmic Virāt-body is waking, Hiraṇyagarbha-body is dreaming, and the Iṣhvara-body is slumbering consciousness. The Virāt-body is evolved from the last three centres, the Hiraṇyagarbha-body from the three centres above it, and the Iṣhvara-body from the highest centre. The consciousness of Vishṇu is higher than that of Brahmā, the consciousness of Rudra is higher than that of Vishṇu, and the

<sup>1</sup> Buddhi and other derivatives of Prakṛiti.

consciousness of Iṣhvara is higher than that of the three; and so on until we come to Paraśhiva or Mahāvishṇu, whose consciousness is the highest form of relative consciousness.

The second subdivision begins with Mahat Tattva, and ends in the five Bhūtas, which, being familiar to every student of Hindu philosophy, need not be detailed here.

Kulakuṇḍalinī is the vital Power of the universe. Her vehicle is the Hangsa of philosophy and religion. By Hangsa is to be understood the vital force, dual in its character, borne upon which She creates the universe.

In the human body Kulakuṇḍalinī is said to reside in the root-centre (Mulādhāra chakra) of force evolution inside a coiling nerve (Nāḍi). She coils round Svayambhu the male aspect of Shabdabrahman, and covers his mouth with Her hood. Though sound is perpetually emanating from Her body, She is said to be slumbering. What Her slumber in the human body means is explained later on. I shall now deal with the sound emanating from Her body, and its nature and function.

Hangsa is the name given to the root-sound emanating from the Prāṇik Vehicle of the Divine Mother. From Hangsa emanate forms, and from forms evolve universes, and all that appertains to them. This Prāṇik Vehicle is a duality of male and female principles, the function of the male principle being to throw out and that of the female principle to draw in, or, in other words, they are centrifugal and centripetal respectively. In the human body and in the body of every living being the Prāṇik principle or Vital Power expresses itself in expiration and inspiration, and represents the sum total of a man's life on this earth in his present birth. From the involuntary expiration of breath in the human body arises an inaudible sound, called Ajapā Mantra, which every man recites unawares. Cosmically this Ajapā is the centrifugal and centripetal energy, the

attraction and repulsion of forces, observed everywhere; spiritually these two mighty aspects of the same Śhakti are Pravṛitti and Nivṛitti, and so it is said :

सा विद्या परमा मुक्तेर्हेतुभूता सनातनी ।

संसारबन्धहेतुश्च सैव सर्वेश्वरेश्वरी तथा ॥

“That Lady paramount of all the Lords as the great Vidyā is the cause of liberation; and as (Avidyā) She too is the cause of bondage.”—Chāṇḍī.

The Vital Power is called Nāda, Jiva, Prāṇa, Ghosha, and by other names. The Vital Sheath of the Divine Serpent undergoes differentiations. From the first differentiation arise the Seeds of the universe. When the second differentiation takes place, the root—sound Hangsa, Sound and Form, and all other dualities, come into being. In its triple state the three Guṇas, three Vedas, three articulate sounds (Varṇas), three nerves (Nāḍis), and other triads, are projected. In its quadruple form four Varṇas (sounds) and the quarternaries are evolved. In this wise various Sounds and Forms are produced, until in the fiftieth differentiation the fifty articulate Sounds, called Varṇas, or letters of the alphabet, are manifested in the Divine Vehicle of the cosmic Mother. It is therefore said that the Divine Mother sings the symphony of the universe, the beginning of which is creation, and the conclusion is dissolution (Mahāpralaya).

In the human mechanism the Mulādhāra Chakra is, as already said, the seat of Mother Kulakuṇḍalini, where She with the fifty Varṇas as the strings of Her Divine harp for ever chants Her Celestial Song. Blessed be the Soul who has listened to this Divine Nāda, and thereby liberated itself from the trammels of Māyā.

The fifty Varṇas are fifty sounds of the Sanskrit language, or rather of the primitive language of which Sanskrit

is the modification. These articulate sounds have been represented in different languages by different symbols; and, according to the divergent conformations of the vocal organs of different races inhabiting different zones of the earth, they are pronounced differently. For instance, the first sound of the vowels is symbolized by *अ* in Sanskrit, *a* in English, *α* in Greek, *ا* in Arabic, and so on. It is pronounced *aw* in Sanskrit and derived languages in India, *a* in English, *Alpha* in Greek, *Aliph* in Arabic, and so on.

These sounds are very subtle things, effulgent and chromatic. They are living energies, which human thought prompts to expression through the vocal organ. When the seat of Sound—that is, the vehicle of Mother Kuṇḍalinī—is penetrated by the active principle (Rajas) of Prakṛiti the sound is called dhvani. Dhvani penetrated by the inert principle (Tamas) is called Nāda. Nāda becomes Nibodhika by a further impression of Tamas, and by successive impressions of the same quality it passes through successive stages of Ardhendu and Vindu, until at last it translates itself in the Muḷādhāra Chakra into what is known as the Para state of sound.

When the sound reaches the Svādhishṭhāna Chakra, it is called Paṣhyantī. It is then propelled to the heart-chakra, where it makes a more distinct vibration, which is audible to the Yogī during his first stage of concentration, when his mind for the time being is withdrawn within itself. This is called the Madhyama state of sound. It is what is known as Nāda Anāhata Śhabda of Mother Kuṇḍalinī. It is stated in Shāradātilaka, a Tāntrik work of high authority, that the first sound heard by a Yogī is like the humming of bees; the next sound he hears is like that of air passing through a hollow bamboo; then is heard a bell-like sound; and so on. When a Yogī becomes accustomed to the hearing of sound, his inner consciousness



wakens and he begins to acquire knowledge, which dispels the dark illusion of the world. From the heart-lotus the sound is propelled upwards, and, coming into contact with the eight organs of speech, it issues from the mouth and becomes audible.

The fifty primary sounds which constitute the vehicle of Mother Kuṇḍalinī are called Varnas, because they are coloured. They are of various colours: some red, some white, some blue; some are the colour of melted gold, and others of coral, and some are like electric light or other colours and hues. They are called Aksharas because, forming as they do the body of the universal Mother, they are imperishable. They are called Mātrikā, because from them the whole universe of forms, visible and invisible, terrestrial and celestial, has sprung into being.

That molecular vibrations or sounds with which we are familiar produce forms on sandy or some such surface over which sound-vibrations can act without friction, is known to scientific musicians. A particular tune produces a particular form. A tune being a compound of primary sounds, it stands to reason that primary sounds have forms as well. If each of the seven tones of the gamut did not possess a form of its own, it would be quite impossible for a tune, which is a compound of primary tones, to express itself in a form. It has been found by experiment that each tune has a peculiar figure or form of its own. It may therefore safely be said that each musical form or figure is the molecular expression of a tune, which is a compound of primary sounds. If this state of things is found to be the order of nature in the world of molecules, it is but reasonable to suppose that the same law should prevail at the primordial source, whence worlds are evolved. The Tantra says that the Kosmos is evolved out of the fifty Mātrikā sounds. The meaning of this, in the light of

the above experiment, is plain enough. The Mātrikā sounds, in the processes of evolution, undergo various permutations, thereby giving rise to subtle figures, which form the groundwork upon which, with the accumulation of atoms and molecules, bodies of diverse density and shape are formed. The gross human figure of bones, muscles, and flesh has for its groundwork a network of fine nerves. Behind this nerve-structure is the subtle body, or Sūkshma Śharīra. Farther in there is the Kāraṇa Śharīra or causal body, the fifty-stringed lute (Vīṇā) of Kuṇḍalinī Herself, upon which She plays the Divine Song of the universe until its dissolution (Mahāpralaya).

When in the course of evolution rational man appeared, it was necessary to impart to him knowledge for the perpetuation of the human race as well as for his liberation. It was to this end that the Self-existent Manu came down and gave him language. And what is that Language? It is not an arbitrary invention of words to signify objects. The Divine Manu, knowing the sound-forms of objects, gave man those forms and taught him the relation between those forms and the objects they connote. These sound-forms are words, and the objects they connote are the meanings of those words. The sound-forms or subtle bodies of universal objects being imperishable, words are imperishable. Gross bodies are evanescent, but the subtle body or Sūkshma Śharīra persists till final dissolution of the universe, and the Kāraṇa Śharīra, or causal body, is said to be eternal. The language which Manu taught was the primeval language of root-words, remnants of which are to be found in the Vaidik Mantras. Sanskrit is derived directly from it. The innumerable languages of the world are its corruptions, or rather adaptations, in consonance with man's environments in different parts of the earth, and the consequent divergent configurations of his vocal organs. In

every language there are root-words which are identical. There could, in fact, be no language without such root-words as their basis. True it is that man has invented arbitrary words, and given them conventional meanings, but they are mere accretions to the original language. One may hear of words being coined (often-times from the primitive root-words), but who has ever heard of language being invented? If none have so heard, then scoffing at what the Tantras reveal as the origin of language is unjustified. It may, in any case, be accepted as a workable theory which will help materially—nay, powerfully—in aspiration for spiritual development. This aspect of the question I shall touch on later when dealing with Mantra.

The Bhagavadgītā is regarded universally as the highest embodiment of spiritual truths. In it (chap. viii, verse 13) we find :

ओमित्येकाक्षरं ब्रह्म व्याहरन् मामनुस्मरन् ।

यः प्रयाति त्यजन् देहं स याति परमां गतिम् ॥

“ ‘Om!’ the one-syllabled Eternal (Brahman), reciting, thinking upon Me, he who goeth forth, abandoning the body, he goeth on the highest path.”

If words be human inventions, and meanings conventional, then would it not be foolish to believe that a conventional word like ओम् (Om) should possess such mighty power as to liberate a man from his cumulative Karmik causation, and to carry him there whence there is no return ?

The Maṇḍukyopaniṣad opens thus :

ओमित्येतदक्षरमिदं सर्वं तस्योपन्याख्यानं भूतं भवद्भविष्यदिति सर्वमोकार एव, यच्चान्यत् त्रिकालतीतं तदप्योकार एव ।

“One is Iṣhvara. The universe is its meaning. Present, past, and future are all one. That which is beyond the triple time is also ओम् (Om).”

In the Śhrīmadbhāgavata we read :

“Soundbrahman and the supreme Brahman are both my immutable body.”

From these and innumerable other passages in the Vedas, Upanishads, Darśhanas,<sup>1</sup> and Purāṇas, the discerning will learn that the Tantra only explains what the Veda asserts.

The teaching of Jesus Christ, as embodied in the Gospel of St. John, strengthens our position, and proves the unity of truth in all revelations. The Gospel says: “In the beginning was the Word, the Word was God, and the Word was with God.” The “Word” is the Logos of the Greeks and Kabalists, and the Śhabdabrahman of the Hindus. When the Kosmos is evolved, the Supreme Sachchidānanda,<sup>2</sup> becomes Śhabdabrahman, the Word; and Śhabdabrahman, or Īshvara, being uncreate, unborn, and immutable, is ever with the Supreme. Hence in the Gīta we read : ब्रह्मणो हि प्रतिष्ठाहं “I am the image of God.”

यद्गत्वा न निवर्त्तन्ते तद्धाम परमं मम ।

“That is my Supreme abode, whence there is no coming back.”

If Īshvara be vehicled by Sound, then the inevitable conclusion is that the Kosmos is evolved out of Sound.

That there was one root-language is also borne out by the Biblical myth of the confusion of tongues. Philology has considerably cleared the ground, and the day may not be very far distant when Science will astonish the world by its discovery of the one common root-language of the human race.

<sup>1</sup> Systems of philosophy.

<sup>2</sup> Existence, consciousness, and bliss—or the Brahman.

## MANTRA

If one were to make a Mantrik survey of India, one would be astonished to find that the Hindu life is saturated with Mantra. Be he a peasant or a prince, his whole life is regulated by Mantra. Various are the purposes for which Mantras are invoked, and their enumeration here will help towards the elucidation of the subject under consideration. Mantras are invoked for: (1) Secondary mukti (liberation). (2) Worship of the manifested God. (3) Worship of Devatās. (4) Communication with Devatās. (5) Acquisition of super-human powers. (6) Feeding Pitris and Devatās. (7) Communication with Ghosts and Upadevatās.<sup>1</sup> (8) Warding off evil influences. (9) Exorcizing Devils. (10) Cure of diseases. (11) Preparing curative water. (12) Doing injury to plants, animals, and men. (13) Eliminating poison from the animal body. (14) Influencing others' thoughts and actions. (15) Bringing men, beasts, Upadevas<sup>1</sup> and Ghosts under control. (16) Purification of the human body by ceremonies called Sangskāras, and many other purposes, which need not be mentioned here. From the mother's womb to the funeral pyre a Hindu literally lives and dies in Mantra.

What, then, is this mighty force which is believed to wield such a great influence upon a nation reputed to be both spiritually great and intellectually acute? From the hoary antiquity of Vaidik Mantras down to modern times, great and varied are the changes which have taken place in the Hindu's philosophical thoughts and religious ideas, but Mantra stands with its head erect and limbs sturdy as the undying witness of God's grace to His Hindu sons. The question, I fear, has not been seriously asked by

<sup>1</sup> Lesser spirits.

the English-educated Hindu. The Hindu of the old school takes it as an heirloom from his ancestors without ever trying to understand what it really is and how it can be utilized. He recites it parrot-like, and thinks he has done his duty. It is this indifference on the one hand, and apathy on the other, which has rendered the Hinduism of the present day almost a dead religion.

The above enumeration of uses for which Mantras are invoked will have shown that they are of various classes, and that they possess subtle powers of action on the spiritual, mental, and physical planes of existence. They are not words and sentences, neither are they syllables, although they are expressed by written character in words and sentences. There are various Mantras in the vernacular of India, used for non-spiritual purposes. In the Bengali language, especially in the form in which it is used in Assam, there are numbers of Mantras which are apparently quite meaningless; many of the words used therein are no words at all, for they convey no meaning. Words and sentences which have no meanings to convey to the understanding are no part of a language. If you believe that they are efficacious, you must admit that they are sound-powers acting on different planes of consciousness.

The efficacy of Mantras is not a matter of opinion, a mere theory which needs cogent arguments to bring it home to men's minds. It is a fact in the arcana of nature revealed by God, testified to by the unimpeachable evidence of selfless, disinterested Rishis of hoary antiquity, and corroborated by hosts of Sādhakas<sup>1</sup> of all ages. There are numberless Sādhakas still living who have had direct proof of the efficacy of Mantras. Each one of us can, if we will, obtain such direct proof ourselves. The Tantra which is known

---

<sup>1</sup> In a general sense worshippers. See as to Sādhana, or practice, Introduction.

as the Mantra-shāstra is an exact science, and does not shrink from the severest test which may be applied to it. Use a Mantra under the directions of a competent Guru, and you will acquire direct evidence of its efficaciousness. Our hereditary professional Gurus initiate us with sacred Vijamantra<sup>1</sup> and Gāyatrī,<sup>2</sup> and teach us Mantras for the worshipping of our Ishtadevatā.<sup>3</sup> We go on, as we have been taught, from the day of our initiation to the end of our life, but it may be that no result is perceived. If we ask our Guru how this is so, he will reproach us with impatience and want of devotion. Placed in this predicament, we lose our faith in Mantras, and become indifferent to them. But we do not pause to reflect whether it be the fault of the Mantra, or of the instructor from whom we had the misfortune to receive it, or of ourselves. It is quite an error to suppose that if Mantra be a sound power, it must yield the result sought for as soon as it is pronounced. Now, electricity is a physical force which has been imprisoned, so to say, in various sorts of mechanical contrivances in order to produce various results. There are books which describe these contrivances and prescribe their uses. Can anyone, by mere reading of the books, handle these machineries and produce the desired results? If such be the case in dealing with physical forces, how much more is practical instruction necessary for the handling of spiritual and psychical forces.

For the moment I leave out all other Mantras in order to confine my attention to such alone as are known as Vija Mantras. They are the powers which carry us safe through the world's entanglements towards that haven of peace and bliss for which the human mind naturally, though

---

<sup>1</sup> Seed-Mantras. See *ante*.

<sup>2</sup> The celebrated Vaidik Mantra of that name. See Introduction, "Gāyatrī."

<sup>3</sup> The chosen Deity of the particular worshipper.

unconsciously, yearns, though in ignorance of the path it diverges into different treacherous ways, lured by the tempting light of Kāma desire).

From what has been said regarding Varṇas, it will have been seen that Varṇas are living, conscious sound-powers. From Varṇas are evolved secondary sound-powers, called Mantras. It has also been related how Śhabda-brahman becomes a septenary of male and female Powers for the purposes of creation. Innumerable other Powers are evolved from them, who constitute the hierarchy of Devatās. The Powers, higher or lower, are spiritual entities, possessing body and mind, though the body of the higher Gods, such as Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śhiva, is to the human consciousness as unfathomable as the human body and mind is to a cell inhabiting the human body. The embodied higher Devatās are Lords of Mercy. They also manifest themselves from time to time in the Deva Loka (the region of Devas), and on earth for the good of Devas and of humanity. They create their Avatāra-body when they find it necessary to manifest themselves. The bodies of Devatās are sound-powers. In the fourth chapter of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra it is said :

उपासकानां कार्यार्थं श्रेयसे जगतामपि ।  
 दानवानां विनाशाय घत्से नानाविधास्तनूः ॥  
 चतुर्भुजा त्वं द्विभुजा षड्भुजाष्टभुजा तथा ।  
 त्वमेव विश्वरक्षार्थं नानाशस्त्रास्त्रधारिणी ॥  
 तत्तद्रूपविभेदेन यन्त्रमन्त्रादिसाधनम् ।  
 कथितं सर्वतन्त्रेषु . . . . .

(चतुर्थोच्छ्वासः, ४-१६-१८.)

“ For the benefit of worshippers, for the good of the universe, and for the destruction of Dānavas,<sup>1</sup> Thou

<sup>1</sup> Demons.



assumest various bodies. Thou art four-handed, two-handed, six-handed, and eight-handed. For the safety of the universe Thou bearest divers weapons. In the Tantras are revealed Yantras, Mantras, and other methods of self-culture, according to those bodies."

Again, in the fifth chapter of the same Tantra it is stated :

तव रूपाण्यनन्तानि नानावर्णाकृतीनि च ।  
 नानाप्रयाससाध्यानि वर्णितुं केन शक्यते ॥  
 तव कारुण्यलेशेन कुलतन्त्रागमादिषु ।  
 तेषामर्चासाधनानि कथितानि यथामति ॥  
 तव मन्त्राद्यसंख्याताः कोटिकोट्यर्बुदास्तथा ।

येषु येषु च तन्त्रेषु ये ये मन्त्राः प्रकीर्त्तिताः ।  
 ते सर्वे तव मन्त्राः स्युस्त्वमाद्या प्रकृतिर्यतः ॥

(पञ्चमोऽध्यायः, २, ३ ; १८, १९.)

"Thy manifestations are infinite, having diverse colours and forms. Different are the methods which must be diligently followed in order to realize them. None can describe them all. A little of Thy favour has enabled me to describe, according to My power, the methods of their worship and attainment in the Tantras."

"Thy Mantras are infinite, by crores and arbuds<sup>1</sup> . . . Because thou art the Ādyā Prakṛiti, therefore all the Mantras mentioned in the Tantras are Thy Mantras."

From the above it will appear that Mantras are the bodies of the Devatās. They are not gross (sthūla) bodies, but subtle vehicles through which they manifest themselves. In the Yāmalatantra this is more explicitly stated :

देवतायाः शरीरं तु बीजादुत्पद्यते ध्रुवम् ।

<sup>1</sup> An arbud is ten crores, and a crore is ten millions.

“ Verily the body of the Devatā arises from Vija.”

The Śhāktānandataranginī, a Tāntrik work of great reputation by the renowned Brahmananda Giri, explains the word वीजात् (vijāt) to mean वर्णात् (varṇāt). And वर्ण (varṇa) means sound-power, as already explained.

If one reads between the lines, divesting his mind of the Illusion Theory of Śhrimat Śhangkarāchārya, he may find a corroboration of the principle above laid down in the following couplet from the fourth chapter of the Bhagavadgītā :

अजोऽपि सन्नव्ययात्मा भूतानामीश्वरोऽपि सन् ।

प्रकृतिं स्वमधिष्ठाय संभवाम्यात्ममायया ॥

“ Unborn, immutable, Lord of all beings though I am, entering my Prakṛiti, I am born by my own Māyā.”

Here the Lord Īshvara, and not Parabrahman, explains to his disciple Arjuna how He incarnates—that is, appears in human body. His birth is not like the birth of men ; it is divyam (Divine) (*vide* Shloka, ix, chap. iv). The sūkshma śharīra (subtle body) of man, after having spent its subjective Karma, is impelled, by its own inexorable destiny, to take birth on earth through an earthly father and mother, who supply the materials for the building up of the physical body. The Lord has no such Sūkshma Śharīra which may serve as the instrument by which a Sthūla body functions; for it must be borne in mind that without Prāṇa (the vital principle) an Antahkaraṇa (the mind and the sensorium) a physical body cannot for a moment live. The Lord enters his Prakṛiti, or rather brings it into requisition to form a Sūkshma Śharīra for Himself. Now, what is the Prakṛiti of Īshvara but Mūla Prakṛiti in action? Is it not for exactly that reason that Īshvara is called Śhabdabrahman? It is therefore spiritual sound by which Īshvara (that is Shabdabrahman) forms

his subtle body of life and sensorium. Herein lies the Divine character of Īshvara's appearances (Avatāra). It is therefore called Divine (divyam). The subsequent process of acquiring a gross body is described in the above verse to be Ātmamāyayā (by My own Māyā). Now, if Māyā and Prakṛiti be one and the same, the verse becomes meaningless. Māyā or Avidyā is that phase of Prakṛiti in which evolution from spirit to matter takes place, as distinguished from Mahāmāyā or Vidyā, which is the agent for the involution of matter to spirit. The Lord, to appear in flesh and blood, had therefore first to build his Sound-body, and then to issue from the Mother's womb in the ordinary way. It is this Sound-body of the Lord which is the Mantra of the Vaishṇavas worshipping Śhri Kṛishṇa.

Mantra is not merely an important, but an essential, element of self-culture in Kriyā yoga. The realization of Ātmā, the One True Self, is not possible so long as the mind functions in the brain and identifies itself with the sensations, perceptions, and concepts furnished by the phenomenal world. By Samādhi (communion) alone the true self can be realized. Kriyā yoga prepares the mind for Samādhi. In Patanjali's Darṣhana (yoga philosophy) Kriyā yoga is thus defined:

तपःस्वाध्यायेश्वरप्रणिधानानि क्रियायोगः ।

This aphorism is explained by Vedavyāsa in his Commentary thus:

नातपस्विनो योगः सिद्धयति, अनादिकर्मक्लेशवासना चित्रा प्रत्युपस्थित-  
विषयजाला चाशुद्धिर्नान्तरेण तपः संभेदमापद्यत इति तपस उपादानम्, तच्च चित्त-  
प्रसादनमबाधमानमनेनासेव्यमिति मन्यते । स्वाध्यायः प्रणवादिपवित्राणां जपः, मोक्ष-  
शास्त्राध्ययनं वा । ईश्वरप्रणिधानं सर्वक्रियाणां परमगुरावर्पणं, तत्फलसंन्यासो वा ।

A free translation of the aphorism and its Bhāshya is given below :

“Discipline (of body, speech, and mind), repetition of Mantras, or study of Moksha Śhāstras (scriptures teaching liberation), and worship of God, constitute Kriyā yoga.”

“Yoga is not attainable by persons who have not brought their body, speech, and mind under discipline. The mind being coloured with the accumulated Sangs-kāras or impressions of Karma without beginning and with desires resulting in misery, its Rājasik and Tamasik functions cannot be minimized without Tapas.<sup>1</sup> Mind-cleansing Tapasyā should be so practised that it may not injure the body. The word Svādhīyā means repeating (japa) of Praṇava (ओम्—Om) and other Mantras, or the study of such Śhāstras as inculcate Moksha (liberation). Īshvara-praṇidhāna means the dedication of all works to the greatest Guru Īshvara (The Lord), or doing unselfish works.”

Japa<sup>2</sup> of mantra thus is an important factor in arriving at that stage of the mind which, in Yoga Śhāstra, is called Samprajñāta Samādhi—that is, conscious communion. When man reaches that plane of consciousness, his accumulated Karma, and his earth-bound desire which is the cause of Karma, vanish never to return again. He realizes the all-blissful Divinity, and becomes Divinity itself. Divine worship is ordained as a preliminary step for this consummation; for it is by Bhakti and Prema (Faith and Love) to God that our congenital tenacious attachment to worldly things can be replaced, and the thirst for happiness of the ever-restless mind quenched.

<sup>1</sup> Devotion, austerity, etc. See Introduction, and also for the meaning of the gunas, rajas, tamas, sattva.

<sup>2</sup> “Recitation” or “repetition” are the nearest English equivalents for this term, which is more fully explained in Introduction *sub. voce*. “Japa.”

The daily worship which the Hindus perform consists of Sandhyā and Pūjā,<sup>1</sup> in both of which Mantra is a necessity; for the Mantra is not only potent in withdrawing the mind from its external functions, but it makes worship possible. From Mantra the worshipper gains the form of the object of his worship upon which he must practise his concentration and devotion, and when the worshipper has made some advance he will recognize the Mantra itself to be his *Ishtādevatā*. Last, though not the least, is the power of Mantra to awaken the latent powers of the mind. The last chapter of Patanjali's *Darṣhana* opens thus:

जन्मौषधिमन्त्रतपःसमाधिजाः सिद्धयः ।

“Uncommon power of the mind is attained by birth, drugs, Mantra, Tapas, and *Samādhi*.”

The practice of Mantra according to the *Tāntrik* method develops without fail the latent faculties of the mind, with the help of which the *Sādhaka* must climb step after step until the final rung of the ladder is reached.

The object to be attained, or rather the one Immutable True Existence to be realized, according to the *Tāntrik* philosophy, is *Parabrahman*. But the instrument—the mind—with which man has to realize is *Prakṛitik*—that is, evolved out of the three *guṇas* of *Prakṛiti*. The *guṇas*, being dissimilar in nature to *Sat*, *Chit*, and *Ānanda*,<sup>2</sup> cannot be the instrument which can directly seize the Absolute, just as one cannot catch air by iron tongs. Hence it is that the Son of God is the Mediator of the Christians, and *Śabdabrahman* or *Saguṇa Īshvara*<sup>3</sup> is the object of worship of the Hindus. The Mantra, I mean

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> Existence, consciousness, and bliss, the nature of the Brahman.

<sup>3</sup> The Lord with attributes, as contrasted with the attributeless supreme—the *Parabrahman*.

Vija Mantra, is Śhabdabrahman. The Mantra power of Śhakti has two aspects—Vāchaka and Vāchya, which are explained in the text.<sup>1</sup>

The Vāchaka Śhakti of a Mantra is the vital, intelligent, and conscious entity through which the unconditioned evolves, or through which Nirguṇa (attributeless) Brahman must be realized. Vāchaka Śhakti in its female aspect is Kuṇḍalini, and its male aspect Paraśhiva or Mahāviṣṇu. Vāchya Śhakti is that which is sought to be realized through the Vāchaka Śhakti. It is Nirguṇa Brahman. The Mantra, by its innate power, reveals the Vāchaka Śhakti to the human mind which, being thus freed from the chain of causation, is translated into the Vāchaka Śhakti itself. The realization of the Vāchya Śhakti is the last leap forward into that region of the Absolute whence no traveller ever returns either as Īshvara or Deva or Mānava (man). The Tāntrik Sādhaka is therefore warned against that ignorance which takes Mantras to be mere words or letters of the alphabet :

गुरौ मानुषबुद्धिं च मन्त्रे चाक्षरभावनाम् ।

प्रतिमायां शिलाज्ञानं कुर्वाणो नरकं व्रजेत् ॥

“Perdition is the lot of him who thinks that Guru is a mere man, that Mantras are mere letters of the alphabet, and that Pratimā (the Image of the Deity, is mere stone.”

The word Mantra is thus explained in the Pingalā Tantra, quoted in Shāradātilaka :

मननं विश्वविज्ञानं त्राणं संसारबन्धनात् ।

यतः करोति संसिद्धौ मन्त्र इत्युच्यते बुधैः ॥

“That from which the true knowledge of the universe and freedom from the bondage of the world is attained is called Mantra.”

The “true knowledge” of the universe, according to Tantra, is the realization of the identity of Brahman and Brahmāṇḍa. This, too, is the Vaidik conception, as it is expressed in the aphorism : सर्वं खल्विदं ब्रह्म (“ Verily all this is Brahman ”). I have elsewhere quoted from the Bhagavad-gītā a passage in which it is said that the Mantra ओम् (Om) is capable of freeing the Jīva, or embodied spirit, from the bondage of births and deaths. How mighty is the power of Mantra ! It is Sound-spiritual, it is Divinity itself. Blessed is the man who, having heard the sweet, soul-soothing, ineffable Madhyama sound in the lotus of the heart, plunges deep into the ocean of Sushumnā,<sup>1</sup> to rise at the feet of Kulakundalinī, singing Her song of the universe in Her Para melody.<sup>2</sup> Of all the methods for hearing the Sound-spiritual, taught in different schools of Yoga, the Mantra Yoga is the best, straightest, and easiest, because Mantra itself, being Sound-power, has greater aptitude than anything else to reach the bodily Sound-centres.

#### INITIATION (DĪKSHĀ), GURU (TEACHER), AND ŚHISHYA (DISCIPLE)

According to the Āyurvedik system of medicine, four factors are essential for the successful treatment of a disease. They are called Khuddak Chatushthaya. They are physician, medicine, nurse, and patient. The physician must be capable of making a correct diagnosis of his patient's ailment, the medicine should be appropriate and powerful, the nurse must be dutiful, and the patient careful of his health and possessed of faith in his physician. A successful treatment of the disease of the soul, called

<sup>1</sup> The channel of energy (nadi) of that name situate in the spinal axis. See Arthur Avalon's *Serpent Power*."

<sup>2</sup> In the Mūlādhāra, (*vide ibid.*).

Bhavaroga, or earthly sufferings, is, similarly, dependent upon four essential factors. The patient is the man who, convinced of the existence of the disease which has overtaken him, is anxious to be cured ; Bhakti, or devotion, is his nurse ; he is the Guru, or teacher, who can properly diagnose the particular form of the patient's illness, and impart to him the proper medicament—I mean Mantra—which has the potency to heal.

The disease of the soul needs much more physicking than the disease of the body, of which the patient is fully cognizant, and which is of comparatively shorter duration and can be diagnosed by objective means. But the disease of the soul is a chronic ailment of many births and re-births. The lot of such a patient is spiritually dismal, no doubt, but the glamour of Māyā transports him to a fool's paradise, where lust, avarice, greed, power, and ambition feed him with dainty dishes, and lull him to forgetfulness of the disease which is eating into his very vitals. Fortunate is the man who, knowing his real condition, is to be found at the lotus-feet of his Guru.

Knowledge of the human ego's real condition arises first mediately from a proper study of the Śhāstras, and then directly by self-illumination. But the study of the Śhāstras as a mere intellectual exercise is fraught with mischief. In the Kulārṇava Tantra the Lord has a significant admonition on this subject, which translated, runs thus :

“ Fools led by the bondage of their animal nature fall into the deep well of the six systems of philosophy, and are unable to know what the Paramārtha (supreme good) is. Perverse logicians, owing to their ignorance of the real meaning of the Vedas, roam here and there, scorched by the fire of scepticism. They do not know that within the surging waves of time they are under the mighty jaws of death. The man who knows the Vedas, Āgamas, and



Purāṇas, but who is yet ignorant of the Paramārtha, and gives instructions, simply caws like a crow. Unmindful of the Paratattva (the Supreme), he is ever thinking of what is knowledge and what is knowable, and is immersed in study day and night. The words of such are flowing and rhetorical, but at heart they are anxious, sorry, and ill at ease. Men take great pains to prove the Paratattva to be what it is not. They explain the gist of the Śāstra to be what it is not. They explain supersensuous matters without themselves realizing them. Some, led by vanity, study the Vedas without a Guru's help; but a knower of the real sense of the Vedas is hard to find. As a spoon does not know the taste of the food cooked with it; as the head carries a load of flowers, but the nose enjoys its fragrance, so they study the Veda Śāstra, but, being ignorant of the Paramārtha (which is known only to Śādhakas), quarrel among themselves. As a milkman, forgetting the goat in his arms, sees it in its image in a well, even so are men, who are unconscious of the Paratattva that is in them, deluded by the Śāstras. As the darkness of a house can never be dispelled by uttering the word "lamp," even so is the word-meaning of Śāstra impotent to dispel the māyik darkness of the Ego. The study of Śāstra by people not possessed of Prajñā—that is, the inner light—is as though a blind man opened his eyes to see. The Śāstra gives Divine knowledge (Tattvajñāna) to those who have Prajñā."

अज्ञातज्ञापत्रं हि शास्त्रम् "The object of Śāstra is to impart such knowledge as cannot be gained through the senses." It therefore stands to reason that the real meaning of Śāstra cannot be acquired merely through the brain. The door to supersensuous knowledge must be unlocked, and the sleeping Kula-Kuṇḍalini awakened. This is done by Dīkshā or initiation. Dīkshā is thus explained in the Tantras :

दीयते ज्ञानमत्यर्थं क्षीयते पाशबन्धनम् ।

अतो दीक्षेति देवेशि कथिता तत्त्वचिन्तकैः ॥

योगिनीतन्त्रम् ।

देवि ! दीक्षाविहीनस्य न सिद्धिर्न च सद्गतिः ।

तस्मात् सर्वप्रयत्नेन गुरुणा दीक्षितो भवेत् ॥

रुद्रयामलम् ।

अदीक्षिता ये कुर्वन्ति जपपूजादिकाः क्रियाः ।

न भवन्ति प्रिये ! तेषां शिलायामुत्तबीजवत् ॥

रुद्रयामलम् ।

रसेन्द्रेण यथा विद्धमयः काञ्चनतां व्रजेत् ।

दीक्षाविद्धस्तथैवात्मा शिवत्वं लभते प्रिये ! ॥

दीक्षामिदग्धकर्मासौ यायाद्विच्छिन्नबन्धनः ।

न तस्य कर्मबन्धोऽस्ति निर्जीवश्च शिवो भवेत् ॥

कल्पसूटीकाधृतं कुलार्णवतन्त्रम् ।

उपासनाशतेनापि यां विना नैव सिद्ध्यति ।

तां दीक्षामाश्रयेद्यत्नात् श्रीगुरोर्मन्त्रसिद्धये ॥

कुलार्णवम् ।

पुस्तके लिखितो मन्त्रो येन सुन्दरि जप्यते ।

न तस्य जायते सिद्धिर्हानिरेव पदे पदे ॥

राघवभट्टवृतम् ।

श्रुत्वा तन्त्रं गुरोर्लब्धं साधयेद्दीक्षितं मनुम् ।

गुरुमुख्याः क्रियाः सर्वा भुक्तिमुक्तिफलप्रदाः ॥

The above verses, rendered freely into English, read thus :

“Those who commune with the Divinity call it Dikshā because it imparts Divine knowledge and cuts worldly bonds” (Yoginī Tantra).

“He who has not been initiated cannot acquire Divine knowledge, and cannot gain a desirable state after death.

Hence it is that one should, by all means, get himself initiated by a Guru " (Rudra Yāmala).

" Those who, without being initiated, perform Japa, Pūjā, etc., derive no benefit, even as seeds, sown on stone, do not germinate " (Rudra Yāmala).

" As iron is transmuted into gold when it is penetrated by Rasendra (great fluid), even so is the individual Ego converted into the Divinity by Dīksha. His Karma being burnt by the fire of Dīkshā, he becomes freed from the bondage of Karma, and thus the fetters of Karma being removed, the Jiva becomes Śhiva " (Kulārṇava Tantra, quoted in the Commentary on Kalpasūtra).

" No amount of Upāsana (worship), without Dīkshā, can give Divine knowledge: so one should, by all means get himself initiated for the purpose of rendering the Mantra efficacious " (Kulārṇava Tantra).

" One cannot derive any benefit by repeating a Mantra, learnt from books ; on the other hand, injury is incurred at every step " (quoted by Rāghava Bhatta).

" Having acquired the Mantra from the Guru, it should be cultivated in the disciple's consciousness. Religious exercises for liberation are for fruition dependent entirely upon the Guru."

From what has been stated regarding the Sound Spiritual, Mantra and Kula-Kuṇḍalīnī, it will have been seen that Mantra is a living spiritual sound-Power emanating from the vehicle of the Divine Serpent. The human Ego, born on the earth as the consequence of his actions in previous lives, must work out such Karmas as are germinating, and will also germinate Karmas for its weal or woe. He is placed here below in direct communication with the objective world through its five agents of knowledge and five agents of action. The knowledge acquired through the five senses is phenomenal : it is not true knowledge ; it

is knowledge as it seems, not knowledge as it is. It is the knowledge of actors as they appear on the stage, and not of the individuals who are dressed as actors in the green room. The green room of nature is hidden from the view of the senses. But it is in the green room that nature must be seen by the Ego in order that it may free itself from the glamour of *māyā* which has rendered it an earth-bound spirit. Unless one recognizes the reality, there is no escape from its semblance. But the physical brain is not the place where, nor are the senses the avenue through which, the one Reality, the All-blissful Sat-chit-ānanda enthroned in the effulgence of the spiritual world is to be seen. The human body is a duality not only in the objective plane, but in the subjective plane as well. The mind receives objective knowledge through the brain by means of the senses and the sensory nerves. It can receive subjective knowledge through the spinal column by means of senses which have to be developed. But the passage through which the green room of the human body must be entered is barred by the hood of the Slumbering Serpent Kula-Kuṇḍalini. To wake Her up, to implore Her Divine grace that we may be shown the Real (which is no other than She), and that the unreal may be dispelled, is the work of the living Mantra-Power for the earnest Ego.

Electricity is ubiquitous. It is in every atom, in every molecule, and in every thing made up of atoms and molecules. My pen is made up of atoms and molecules. Why does it not, then, announce to me the existence of electricity in it? Why does it not fan me in this grilling heat and give brilliant light to my failing vision, although that is my earnest wish? The reason is that electricity, by processes known to experts, must be roused into action, and manipulated in different ways to yield different results. Mantra Shakti, similarly, is ubiquitous; it is in every form

of existence. Indeed, from Sound-power the universe is built. It has countless forms which pervade the universe. It is the Guru, the Mantrik Scientist, who alone knows how to manipulate it and to employ it in producing the desired result—that is to say, in awakening the Slumbering Divine Serpent in man.

The mere communication of an atomic sound from one's mouth to another's ear cannot be expected to produce such a result. The Guru has himself to vitalize and energize the Mantra in his own inner consciousness, and then to communicate the living spiritual force to the consciousness of his disciple (Śhishya). If there be reason to believe in transference of thought from a hypnotiser to his subject—and hypnotism has now been recognized as a science—there is no ground for disbelieving the transference of a power even subtler than a thought (which is a power as well) from a Guru to his disciple. When such an event happens in the life of a person, his whole mental system undergoes a revolution; he receives a second birth, and it is for this that an initiated man is a Dvija (twice-born). The Veda withheld the privileges of a Dvija from the fourth caste (Shūdra), but the Tantra throws the portals of initiation wide open to every man or woman, whoever he or she may be. The Chanḍāla<sup>1</sup> and all others are all the children of the Divine Mother, the milk of whose eternal breast is sucked by every living being.

Dīkshā, thus, is not a conventional usage, a toll paid to the Divine ferryman for carrying the sojourner across the ocean of the world (Bhavasindhu). Spiritual India has, unfortunately, come to this pass, and it is the Tantra which can alone save it, as it has saved it in the Kali Yuga of every Kalpa.

<sup>1</sup> One of the lowest castes.

Ṣhabdabrahmamayī, the Divine Mother, must be reached. A deep, surging sea divides the sojourning Ego from Her. It is the Black Sea of objective knowledge, the Vaitarani of Hindu mythology. Mantra is the bark to carry it thither. The Guru must help the Ego in each of its steps forward into the region of the unknown. Indeed, without the Guru's help the disciple cannot move one such step. The disciple must also work hard, under the instructions of the Guru, to keep up the energy of the Mantra. And when the Mantra is assimilated in the inner consciousness of the disciple, he is said to have become Siddha (accomplished) in it. He can then use it at his will, and, awakening Kula-Kuṇḍalinī, plunge with Her into the Lotus-garden, where alone the nature of the Ātmā and Anātmā<sup>1</sup> can be realized. The human body, according to the Tantra, is a microcosm, which contains in miniature all that is contained in the Kosmos. It has the seven Lokas, worlds or regions located in it, and the Sādhaka, who, with the help of his Vija Mantra, has known them and their over-Lords has left the mother's womb never to come back again. It may here be noted by way of parenthesis that the seven Lokas are not states of existence, but worlds made up of different modifications of matter, and peopled by beings on different planes of consciousness.

Such being Dīkshā, imagine what the Guru is !

गुरौ तुष्टे शिवस्तुष्टो रुष्टे रुष्टस्त्रिलोचनः ।

गुरौ तुष्टे शिवा तुष्टा रुष्टे रुष्टा च सुन्दरी ॥

अतो गुरुर्महेशानि ! संसारार्णवलङ्घने ।

कर्त्ता पाता च हर्त्ता च गुरुर्मोक्षप्रदायकः ॥

गुस्तन्त्रम् ।

<sup>1</sup> Not ātmā.

“ If the Guru is pleased, Śhiva is pleased ; if he is displeased, Śhiva is displeased. If the Guru is pleased, Śhivānī<sup>1</sup> is pleased ; if the Guru is displeased, Śhivānī is displeased. Hence, O Maheśhānī !<sup>1</sup> the Guru is the Lord, the sustainer and the annihilator. It is he who can give Moksha ” (Guru Tantra).

But the human Guru is not the real Guru. The real Guru is in the Thousand-petalled Lotus. The human Guru bears the same relation to the Divine Guru that the Vāchaka Śhakti of a Mantra bears to the Vāchya Śhakti. The Yoginī Tantra thus explains Guruship :

ओं देव्युवाच ।

गुरुः को वा महेशान वद मे करुणामय ।  
त्वत्तोऽप्यधिक एवायं गुरुस्त्वया प्रकीर्तितः ॥

श्रीईश्वर उवाच ।

आदिनाथो महादेवि महाकालो हि यः स्मृतः ।  
गुरुः स एव देवेशि सर्वमन्त्रेषु नापरः ॥  
शैवे शाक्ते वैष्णवे च गाणपत्ये तथैन्दवे ।  
महाशैवे च सौरे च स गुरुर्नात्र संशयः ॥  
मन्त्रवक्ता स एव स्यान्नापरः परमेश्वरि ।  
मन्त्रप्रदानकाले हि मानुषे गिरिनन्दिनि ।  
अधिष्ठानं भवेत्तस्य महाकालस्य शंकरि ॥  
अतो न गुरुता देवि मानुषे नात्र संशयः ।  
मन्त्रदाता शिरःपद्मे यद्ध्यानं कुरुते गुरोः ।  
तद्ध्यानं कुरुते देवि शिष्योऽपि शीर्षपङ्कजे ॥  
अत एव महेशानि एक एव गुरुः स्मृतः ।  
अधिष्ठानवशात् तस्य मानुषस्य महेश्वरि ।  
माहात्म्यं कीर्तितं तस्य सर्वशास्त्रेषु शंकरि ॥

<sup>1</sup> The Devī as consort of Shiva.

“Śhrī Devī said : ‘Merciful Maheshvara ! tell me who is Guru. You have told me that the Guru is greater than Thou art.’ Śhrī Īshvara said : ‘He who is the first Lord and is called Mahākāla is the Guru, O Devī ! in all Mantras. None else is the Guru. He is verily the Guru of the Śhaivas, Śhāktas, Vaishṇavas, Gāṇapatyas, Moon-worshippers, Mahāśhaivas, and Sauras.’<sup>1</sup> He and none else is the promulgator of Mantra. At the time of imparting Mantra, O Daughter of mountain !<sup>2</sup> He manifests Himself in him who imparts Mantra. Hence, O Devī ! verily there is no Guruship in man. The human Mantra-giver meditates upon the same Guru in the Head-Lotus as Him upon whom the disciple must there meditate. Therefore, O Maheshvarī ! there is only one Guru. Because He manifests himself in the human Guru, therefore the greatness of the human Guru is published in all the Śhāstras.”

The Yāmala Tantra says :

गुरुरेकः शिवः प्रोक्तः सोऽहं देवि न संशयः ।  
 गुरुस्त्वमपि देवेशि मन्त्रोऽपि गुरुरुच्यते ॥  
 अतो मन्त्रे गुरौ देवि नहि भेदः प्रजायते ।  
 कदाचित् स सहस्रारे पद्मे ध्येयो गुरुः सदा ।  
 कदाचित् हृदयाम्भोजे कदाचित् दृष्टिगोचरे ॥

“There is only one Guru, who undoubtedly is Myself ; Thou, too, O Devī ! and Mantra, too, is Guru. Therefore Guru, Devatā, and Mantra are the same. He is always to be contemplated in the Thousand-petalled Lotus, sometimes in the Heart-Lotus, and sometimes as existing before the eyes—that is, in human form.”

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>2</sup> The Devī as Pārvatī, daughter of the mountain King Himavat.



In initiating and instructing a disciple, the human Guru undertakes a vicarious duty, the magnitude of which he should fully realize. He must fill himself with the Divine Presence, that his Śishya may be born to the spiritual life. He must also, impart to his disciple that sure knowledge which will lead him without error on the onward path of Sādhana. Henceforward the life of the disciple becomes a part of the Guru's life. The Guru becomes responsible for the sins of his disciple.

We are apt to complain of the rarity of the Gurus, but we do not pause to consider the paucity of Śishyas (disciples). Gaṇapati, the elephant-headed Devatā, by the grace of His Divine mother, had the consolation to believe that He was the best of singers. We, too, by the grace of Avidyā, have an overweening confidence in our intellectual attainments, thinking that we are perfectly qualified to receive the highest spiritual instructions.

The Gautamiya Tantra says :

शिव्यः कुलीनः शुद्धात्मा पुरुषार्थपरायणः ।

अधीतवेदः कुशलः पितृमातृहिते रतः ॥

धर्मविद्धर्मकर्ता च गुरुशुश्रूषणे रतः ।

सदा शास्त्रार्थतत्त्वज्ञो दृढदेही दृढाशयः ॥

हितैषी प्राणिनां नित्यं परलोकार्थकर्मकृत् ।

वाङ्मनःकायवसुभिर्गुरुशुश्रूषणे रतः ॥

अनित्यकर्मणस्त्यागी नित्यानुष्ठानतत्परः ।

जितेन्द्रियो जितालस्यो जितमोहो विमत्सरः ॥

"The Śishya (disciple) should be of good parentage, pure-minded, bent upon realizing the fourfold aspirations ;<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha. See Introduction to A. Avalon's "Mahānirvāna Tantra."

he should be learned in the Vedas, diligent, devoted to the welfare of parents; he should know Dharma and practise it; he should serve the Guru; he should be acquainted with the true meaning of the Śhāstras; he should possess a strong physique and a strong mind. He should always do good to living objects; he should do only such deeds as are good for the afterlife. He should serve the Guru by speech, thought, body, and money. He should avoid works of which the result is transitory, and be diligent in working for enduring results. He should be one who has conquered passions, indolence, illusory knowledge (Moha), and anger."

From the above it will appear that to be a real Śhishya mere intellectual attainment is not sufficient. While he should be conversant with the Śhāstras (scriptures) to enable him to understand what he is, what his destiny is, what relation he bears to the universe and to the Lord of the universe, he should have purified his mind from the thousand and one worldly pursuits which detract rather than bring peace to it. He should diligently do what the Śhāstras enjoin, and scrupulously avoid un-Śhāstriak actions. He should have a living faith in his religion, and an earnest, irrepressible longing for spiritual advancement. Lust, anger, and their train should not be his masters. His profession should be in strict accordance with Śhāstriak morality. He should consciously do nothing that hurts or injures a fellow-being, and the milk of his kindness should ever flow to relieve suffering humanity. These and many other qualifications are required of the aspirant to the great path. It is also stated that a candidate must remain under the personal observation of a Guru for a whole year before he can hope to be initiated. Deluded by Avidyā, however, we do not pause to reflect whether the field in which the seed is to be sown is worthy of it. Sometimes, in our impatience (which is a state of mind quite unfitted for spiritual

culture), we fly to sannyāsis (ascetics), and, getting ourselves initiated by them, hasten homeward, hardly knowing that thereby we transgress a positive injunction of the Śhāstra, and place ourselves in difficulties. It is laid down in the Tantras :

मातामहं च पितरं यतिं च वनवासिनम् ।

वर्जयित्वा च शिष्येन्द्रो दीक्षाविधिमुपाचरेत् ।

अन्यथा तद्विरोधेन कायनाशं भवेद्भुवम् ॥

यामलतन्त्रम् ।

यतेर्दीक्षा पितुर्दीक्षा दीक्षा च वनवासिनः ।

विविक्ताश्रमिणो दीक्षा न सा कल्याणदायिनी ॥

गणेशविमर्शिनीतन्त्रम् ।

आश्रमी देशस्थायी च गुरुरेवं विधीयते ।

विश्वसारतन्त्रम् ।

पुत्रदारैश्च संपन्नो गुरुरागमसंमतः ।

मत्स्यसूक्तम् ।

आश्रमी ध्याननिष्ठश्च मन्त्रतन्त्रविशारदः ।

रुद्रयामलम् ।

“In the initiation one should exclude the maternal grandfather, father, a Śannyāsi, and Vānaprastha,<sup>1</sup> otherwise, there being contrariety in the respective positions of Guru and Śishya, the Śishya is sure to meet death.”

“Initiation by a Yati,<sup>1</sup> by one's father, by a Vānaprastha,<sup>1</sup> or by a Sannyāsi is not favourable to the welfare of a Śishya.”

“One should receive Dikshā from a householder residing in the same locality with the Śishya.”

<sup>1</sup> One who has gone to the forest according to the rule of the third Āshrama.  
<sup>1</sup> Ascetic.

“The Tantra enjoins initiation from a Guru who has wife and children.”

“The Guru should be a householder, meditative and well versed in Tāntrik knowledge and in Mantra.”

The reason why a man who has freed himself of the illusory world and stands outside of it is ill-qualified to show the light, step by step, to a disciple whirling in the eddies of the world is plain enough. A Sannyāsī is one who has given up Karma, his mind having been purified. He is an Advaitī,<sup>1</sup> whose only avocation is the realization of the One without a second. But a householder is a man in, even if he be not of, the world. He is practically a Dvaitī,<sup>2</sup> though intellectually he may not be so. His distracted mind must be soothed by worship, prayer, and hymn, and by other acts of devotion (Bhakti) to his *Ishta-devatā*.<sup>3</sup> A Sannyāsī, on the other hand, is a Jnānī (one possessed of true knowledge) who, having crossed the threshold of Bhakti (devotion), looks down upon it as an illusion, an unreality. The mental attitudes of a householder and of a Sannyāsī are poles asunder. It is, therefore inevitable that, in spite of his best endeavours, a Sannyāsī's teachings must contain much that is unassimilable by a householder, who, by his strenuous efforts to practise such instructions, must succumb bodily and mentally.

A householder Guru, on the other hand, is much on the same plane of consciousness with his disciple. Though in the small rowing-boat of Bhakti (devotion), he has oared manfully towards the ship of his destination, and neared it. His Bhakti is suffused with the Divine halo of Jnāna (knowledge). He is the fittest person to lead a world-ridden

<sup>1</sup> A spiritual monist, not a mere philosophical monist, but one who himself in various degrees experientially realizes the truth of that doctrine.

<sup>2</sup> Dualist.

<sup>3</sup> See *post*.

disciple by the hand, instructing him in every point, and teaching him by personal example :

स्वयमाचरते शिष्यमाचारे स्थापयत्यपि ।

रुद्रयामलम् ।

“ Himself practises and puts disciples in practice ”  
(Rudra Yāmala).

Those who are real aspirants need not encumber their progress by adhering to the ancestral Guru. If they have already been initiated by him, they may leave him and find out a higher one.

The Kāmākhyā Tantra says :

सर्वेषां भुवने सत्यं ज्ञानाय गुरुर्व हि ।

ज्ञानान्मोक्षमवामोति तस्माज्ज्ञानं परात्परम् ॥

अतो यो ज्ञानं न दत्ते न क्षमेत्तं त्यजेत्गुरुम् ।

अत्राकाङ्क्षी निरन्नं हि सदा संत्यजति प्रिये ॥

ज्ञानं यत्र समाभाति स गुरुः शिव एव हि ।

अज्ञानिनं वर्जयित्वा शरणं ज्ञानिनां ब्रजेत् ॥

मधुलुब्धो यथा भृङ्गः पुष्पात् पुष्पान्तरं ब्रजेत् ।

ज्ञानलुब्धस्तथा शिष्यो गुरोर्गुर्वन्तरं ब्रजेत् ॥

कामाख्यातन्त्रम् ॥

“ A Guru exists to impart Jñānas (different forms of knowledge). Jñāna leads one to Moksha (liberation). Hence Jñāna is the supreme good. Therefore the Guru who is incapable of imparting Jñāna should be abandoned, as one who is desirous of food abandons the person who has no food to give. One in whom Jñāna shines is Guru; he is Śhiva. Abandoning the ignorant, one should take the shelter of the wise. As a bee roams from flower to flower in quest of honey, even so should a Śhishya, in quest of Jñāna, go from one Guru to another.”

If the ancestral Guru be really ignorant, there is nothing in the Tantra Śhāstra to compel one to seek initiation from him. But I feel the necessity of a word in favour of this much-abused man. I fear the Hindu Society is much more to blame than the ancestral Guru for this state of things. There was a happy time when every Hindu deemed it his duty not only to be initiated, but to practise worship with devotion and piety. Many amongst the higher classes lived a life which was rather religious than a purely social one. It was, therefore, incumbent upon the Guru so to qualify himself as to render himself a being higher than those around him. But the Hindu mind having considerably receded from such an ideal of life, initiation and worship are disregarded. There being very little demand for real initiation and instruction in true worship, the supply of duly qualified Gurus has naturally fallen off. That the Guru-class still exists is due, to a large extent, to our love for the husk with which we want to fill the social granary. The Gurus, moreover, are now ill-fed by the Śhishya community, which accounts for many Guru families giving up the profession. It is the paramount duty of the Hindus of the present generation to reform the Guru community, which can, I think, be easily effected by fostering the growth of a sincere and earnest desire to learn and to practise among ourselves.

There is one aspect of initiation which I have left untouched for want of information—I mean its astrological aspect. It is said that the nativity of a candidate and the particular Mantra in which he should be initiated are correlated. As I am not an astrologer, I am not competent to speak as to this. Those who profess to be astrologers are really empirics, and, having no scientific knowledge of astrology, cannot explain this correlation.

But opinions are divided amongst Tāntriks on this point, and so it need not trouble us.

### THE OCTAGON OF SELF-CULTURE

In the previous sections I have attempted to give the reader the result of a general survey of the philosophy upon which Tāntrik Sādhana, or Self-culture, is based. But in so recondite and unfamiliar a subject, where the correctness of every individual interpretation may be called in question, the reader is requested to go himself to the source, and there, with faith and devotion, and under the guidance of a Guru, drink of its waters.

I shall now address myself to the subject of the supreme importance of Tāntrik Sādhana, which, as already observed, is the easiest and the straightest path to follow for men of the Kali Yuga.<sup>1</sup> I should not be understood to preach Śhākta Dharma<sup>2</sup> to one and all. The Tāntrik method of spiritual culture is not, as I have already said, sectarian. The Tantra provides paths of culture for all the five classes of Upāsakas (worshippers) in Hinduism, and an advanced Tāntrik Guru is as capable of illumining the path of a Vaishṇava as that of a Śhākta.

The path of Dharma is twofold: the path of desire (pravṛitti) and the path of cessation of desire (nivṛitti). These two paths are in conformity with the two great Powers which are perpetually at work in the universe. One of the Powers is called Māyā and the other Mahāmāyā. They are the two phases of the one immutable Śhakti. Māyā weaves the woof and the warp of Evolution from

<sup>1</sup> The present, the last, and worst of the ages. See A. Avalon's Introduction, "Mahānirvāna Tantra."

<sup>2</sup> The way or religion of those who worship Śhakti.

Spirit to matter; Mahāmāyā frees the Ego from its Karmik garb, and leads it on to its destination. To sail downstream is easy enough. It needs no toil, no struggle. The current is favourable; hoist the sail of your Desires on the mast of your untrained Will, and sail pleasantly along. But your pleasure is short-lived; there is sorrow in all of it. Like Sisyphus, you roll your stone up the mountain-top only to come down again. And as the desires, even of the most intellectually cultured, know no bounds, the Ego is drowned more and more in the quagmire of matter, forgetting its own self, and forgoing the privileges of a human Ego which after millions of journeyings, it has had the good fortune to acquire. The soft heart of the Divine Mother cannot bear to see Her children thus lost. She steps in and proclaims Pravṛitti Dharma, which her ordinary children must follow, so that in the long-run Pravṛitti may lead to Nivṛitti. This Dharma is work prescribed in the Śāstras to be performed with Bhakti or devotion to God for accomplishing definite results. Pravṛitti being bridled by Dharma, unrestrained licence of desires is prevented, and the sojourner on the Pravṛitti path begins to learn Bhakti or devotion. The fulfilment of his desires, however worldly, depends upon the favour of God whom he invokes from the depths of his heart. He performs the rites and ceremonies prescribed for the particular object he has in view with austerities and penances which are required, and thus, though the mainspring of his action be selfish, he unconsciously develops his higher instincts and nobler nature. From hankering after sensuous pleasure in the shape of money, power, fame, popularity, progeny, and so forth, he gradually lifts his eyes upwards and longs for power in the unseen world. He devotes his mind and soul to its acquisition. And when he is fortunate enough to obtain but a morsel of it, he at once realizes the nothingness



of worldly desires. He forthwith parts with them as a serpent parts with its deadskin. The worshipper on the path of desire now lives in the supersensuous world; his worldly hankerings have ceased at any rate to a considerable extent, and he has made more progress towards the path of Nivṛitti than one whose desires are not restrained by Dharma, and who depends solely upon his own resources to combat Pravṛitti.

To combat Pravṛitti! How sweetly sounds the phrase! To do works for others! How much sweeter still! Let us not deceive ourselves, as we are apt to do. The octopus-like grasp of our cumulated Karma, extending over millions of births and rebirths, is so firm that it is impossible to free ourselves from it unless we begin in Pravṛitti Dharma and end it Nivṛitti. Is it possible for anyone to jump from the bottomless abyss of desires to the celestial height of Nivṛitti by a single leap? There must be intermediate rounds on the ladder, for nature does not work by leaps and bounds; sequences of causes and effects pervade it. Not even the Lokapālas, Dikpālas,<sup>1</sup> and Lords higher still are free from desires, though they, by spiritualizing many of such desires, have risen higher and higher on the upward path of progress. How can one be selfless unless he has dedicated his self to the Lord of all selves? And how can one dedicate his self to the Lord of all selves by one single bound? As householders (Gṛihīs) we are chained to the world by a thousand and one knots. Our family, our lust, our greed, our avarice, our ambition, all bind us down. We are overwhelmed with desires even unto death. Where, then, is our altruism? If there were a scalpel to open the mind, or an X-ray apparatus to display it, it would doubtless be found that altruism is, in many a case, traceable to love of fame, love

<sup>1</sup> Lords of the Regions and Quarters.

of popular applause, love of power, and other little self-loves. It is intense love of God alone which can make a person selfless in action. It is very unfortunate that in the name of altruistic work many English-educated Hindus have given up Pravṛitti Dharma, the inestimable boon which the wise, holy Rishis have given us for our salvation.

In the Bhagavadgītā, the Lord (I adopt Mrs. Besant's translation) says :

चतुर्विधा भजन्ते मां जनाः सुकृतिनोऽर्जुन ।  
 अतो जिज्ञासुरर्थार्थी ज्ञानी च भरतर्षभ ॥  
 तेषां ज्ञानी नित्ययुक्त एकभक्तिर्विशिष्यते ।  
 प्रियो हि ज्ञानिनोऽत्यर्थमहं स च मम प्रियः ॥  
 उदाराः सर्व एवैते ज्ञानी त्वात्मैव मे मतम् ।  
 आस्थितः स हि युक्तात्मा मामेवानुत्तमां गतिम् ॥  
 बहूनां जन्मनामन्ते ज्ञानवान् मां प्रपद्यते ।  
 वासुदेवः सर्वमिति स महात्मा सुदुर्लभः ॥

“Fourfold in division are the righteous ones who worship Me, O Arjuna : the suffering, the seeker for knowledge, the self-interested, and the wise. Of these the wise, constantly harmonized, worshipping the One, is the best ; I am supremely dear to the wise, and he is dear to Me. Noble are all these ; but I hold the wise as verily Myself ; he, self-united, is fixed on Me, the highest goal. At the close of many births the man full of wisdom cometh unto Me. ‘Vāsu-deva is all,’ saith he, the Mahātmā, very difficult to find.”

Of the four kinds of worshippers mentioned by Bhagavān, the *ārtta* and the *arthārthī* (the suffering and the self-interested) are Sakāma Upāsakas,<sup>1</sup> who are on the path

<sup>1</sup> Worshippers for reward, and with the view to benefits to be gained such as the worshipper whose action is determined by the hope of gaining the pleasures of heaven or avoiding the pains of hell ; as contrasted with the Nishkāma Sadhaka who acts for God's good sake only, and not because such action will produce benefits for him.

of desire. All the worshippers are called “sukṛitinaḥ” (righteous)—that is, even those who are on the path of desire, have germs of good work in them, otherwise worship would not have formed a part of their work. “Udārāḥ sarva eva te”—that is, all of them are noble, dear to God, because the Godward mind, even if selfish, attains an amount of mental purification and contentment which is impossible for others to acquire. The last couplet means that a true Jnāni—an advaitist<sup>1</sup> is a product of many, many births, and that such a Mahātma<sup>2</sup> is very rare. It will thus be seen that Pravṛitti Dharma has a place in self-culture, however low compared with the highest, that place may be. It is for those who cannot dissociate their minds from worldly desires. And I need hardly say that the bulk of humanity is of that temperament. If there be a blessed few amongst us who have governed their desires effectually, who are rather in than of the world, Pravṛitti Dharma, like dry leaves of trees, will fall from off them; but they are not, therefore, justified in giving up the Śhāstrik Dharma-Karma. The Lord Himself has exhorted them to perform religious works prescribed in the Śhāstra selflessly for the instruction of the mass of men. Like a patient who accepts his physician’s diagnosis but rejects his prescription, it would be the height of folly to accept Hindu philosophy and to reject its practice.

The Tāntrik system of culture on the path of desire is remarkable for its aptitude in producing desired results. This is known to Hindus of all denominations. But it is not a mere hankering after worldly benefits. On the contrary, the Sakāma Sādhaka longs more for a glimpse into the arcana of nature than for mundane comforts, and his longing is soon crowned with success. And having acquired

---

<sup>1</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>2</sup> Great soul.

a personal proof positive of supersensuous things, the vanity of sensuous desires forces itself upon him in a manner that mere Śhravaṇa (study) and Manana (contemplation) can hardly approach. This, it must be conceded, is a long leap forward. To withdraw the mind from worldly attractions and repulsions many births and rebirths have to be spent in study, contemplation, and discrimination. The Tāntrik, on the much-despised path of desire, however, transfers his consciousness from mundane attractions and repulsions to a higher plane of existence within one life and even a much shorter period. Although it cannot give him Mukti (liberation)—and Mukti is not a bunch of grapes to be had by the mere stretching of the hand upwards to the trellis on which they hang—it can make him a Loka-pāla, a Dikpāla,<sup>1</sup> a Manvantarādhipati,<sup>2</sup> or the like.

It must not be supposed that the Sakāma Tāntrik worships Devatās<sup>3</sup> as the Divinity. He no doubt pays homage to Devatās as higher beings; but the object of his worship is the Divine Mother, who is the same as Mahā-vishṇu, the manifested God, and the methods of his worship are very much the same as those of the worshipper on the Nivṛitti path. What is stated in the Gītā as to the consequences of worshipping Devatās, Pitṛis, and Bhūtas has no application to a Tāntrik, the ladder of whose spiritual culture begins with the path of desire as the lowest round, and ends at that of which none knows—that is, Kaivalya Mukti, or complete liberation.

So long as a man is a Gṛihī (householder), so long is his path the path of Pravṛitti. If he thinks that he has

<sup>1</sup> Lords of the regions and quarters.

<sup>2</sup> Lord of the period called Manvantara.

<sup>3</sup> The writer here refers to the higher Intelligences intermediate between Ishvara and man. Devatā is used also in another sense. Thus, the Divine Mother in Her various leading forms is called Devatā.

outgrown it, but at the same time earns money, enjoys the world, forms attachments and repulsions, seeks name, fame, and popular applause, discharges the functions of a father of his household and of a member of the community in which he lives, he deceives himself. The path pointed out to him by the Tāntrik is the best that he can have as an individual, as the father of a family, and as a member of society. The Tāntrik culture is an all-round growth. It makes the body sturdy and strong, and proof to heat, cold, and rains; it wards off diseases from without, and resists diseases from within; it makes one hardy, painstaking, and patient. His will being regularly trained, he is resolute and intrepid. All these qualities of body and mind render him as much a useful member of society as a humble suppliant for the dust of the Mother's feet. As for altruism, people thus trained are taught from the very beginning to do good to others. परोपकारव्रतिनां साधूनां किङ्करः कलिः । “Kali is the slave of those pious men, the rule of whose life is to do good to others,” says the Tantra.

Now let us pass to the study of the path of cessation, called the path of Nivṛitti. Those whose minds have become sāttvik by the reduction of their rājasik desires through practice on the path of desire, and those fortunate few whose past lives have prepared them for it, are the fit Adhikāris<sup>1</sup> on the Nivṛitti path. The Hindu Śāstras, whether Vaidik or Tāntrik, regard Adhikāra or personal competency as the most important factor in determining the mode of culture to be prescribed for a candidate. The Guru must test the mental calibre, moral proclivity, and physical aptitude of his would-be disciple (shishya), and

<sup>1</sup> Persons competent for a thing. The whole of Hinduism rests on the theory of competency, or adhikāravāda.

must point out to him that path for which he is the most suited.

Sādhakas on the path of cessation of desire are divided into two classes—*viz.*, those who are yet bound by the ties and conventionalities of the world, and those who have got rid of, or are resolved to get rid of, them. Their methods of culture are different. The ties and conventions are called Pāṣha—that is, fetters. They are eight in number, as the Kulārṇava Tantra says :

घृणा लज्जा भयं शोको जुगुप्सा चाथ पञ्चमी ।

कुलं शीलं तथा जातिरष्टौ पाशाः प्रकीर्तिताः ॥

कुलार्णवतन्त्रम् ।

“Aversion, shame, fear, grief, disgust, family, custom, and caste ; these are declared as fetters.”

I need hardly point out that there is hardly one among a million who can say that he is free from these fetters. And there are but few who struggle to sail clear of them. My task is to study the Sādhana of the Adhikāris of the former class. This Sādhana may be roughly, though not exhaustively, classed under four heads : 1. Sandhyā, or obligatory daily service. 2. Upāsana, or worship. 3. Shaṭ-chakrabheda. 4. Mudrā Sādhana. The first two of these will form the subject of this section.

In Patanjali's Yoga Śāstra eight methods are laid down as modes of self-culture for realizing the True Self. They are : 1. Constant practice, and Vairāgya or that state of mind which is proof against worldly attractions and repulsions. 2. Worship of the manifested God. 3. Prāṇāyāma, or regulation of breath. 4. Concentration of mind on any one of the objects of the senses.<sup>1</sup> 5. Concentration

<sup>1</sup> Vishayavati vā pravrittirutpannā sthitiṇibandhani. (Patanjala, 1-85).

in the heart-lotus. 6. Concentration with a mind free from desires.<sup>1</sup> 7. Concentration on the particular image of the Godhead worshipped by the Sādhaka, as it appears in the dream-state, and on the Sāttvik nature of the mind in dreamless sleep. 8. Meditation on any object of liking.

Excepting Nos. 4 and 6, which are particular modes of concentration practised by Tāntriks in Shaṭchakrabheda<sup>2</sup> and secret worship,<sup>3</sup> the Tāntrik Upāsana includes all these and much more. I shall first take up the last, about which much misconception seems to prevail. The original text is :

यथामितध्यानाद्वा ।

“ And by meditation on any object of liking ” (the being copulative and not alternative).

Vyāsa's commentary on the above aphorism is :

यदेवामितं तदेव ध्यायेत्, तत्र लब्धस्थितिकमन्यत्रापि स्थितिपदं लभते ।

“ Whatever may be the object of one's liking, let him meditate upon that. If the mind settles upon that particular object, it may settle also elsewhere.”

This aphorism does not give unbridled licence to practise concentration upon any object at random. There are people who have very pronounced predilections for particular objects which they are unable to ignore. It is for these people that the above wholesome advice is given. An anecdote may here be related in illustration of this. Once upon a time there lived a very pious King, who was earnest upon giving a religious training to his son. He repaired to a famous Yogī for whom he entertained great respect.

<sup>1</sup> Vitarāga vishayādvā chittam (ib. 1-37).

<sup>2</sup> As in Dhyāna on the gandha tattva in the Mūlādhāra, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Rahasya pūjā; a special mode of worship undertaken with the object of freeing the mind from desires.

After the usual exchange of greetings the King said: "Mahātman! If you please, I should like to have my son initiated by your Holiness." "Very well, my son," replied the Yogī, "send him hither." The King, very much gratified, prostrated himself before the holy man, and sped homeward. The day after the royal scion appeared before the Yogī, and paid his obeisance. "God bless you, child; Live here, and make yourself comfortable," said the Yogī to him.

The royal youth, however, found not much in the Yogī's Āshrama (hermitage) to comfort him, but the wild scene, the beautiful rivulet, the ravine, and the birds' song made captive his heart. For three or four days he was found to enjoy Nature, but in the midst of his enjoyment he was observed suddenly to sigh and become pensively meditative. One day the Yogī asked him: "Child, what ails you?" "Sir," replied the Prince, I have a beautiful young elephant at home, which I love with all my heart. Its absence pains me." "Very well I shall send for it," said the holy man. The day after the young elephant was brought. The Prince's joy knew no bounds; he began to caress it, kiss it. The Yogī said: "Child, the first lesson I give you is to forget everything else and to concentrate your mind upon this young elephant." "I obey," said the Prince. A year after the Yogī inquired: "Well, how far have you progressed?" The Prince said: "I have not yet been successful." The Yogī encouraged him to persevere. Two years rolled on. One day the Prince appeared before the Yogī, and said: "Holy Father, my mind is completely lost in the image of the young elephant. I see it everywhere. There is nothing else in the world to captivate my mind." "Sarvamangalā<sup>1</sup> bless you, my child, you have quickly won the battle. Come now and be initiated in the

<sup>1</sup> The all-auspicious Goddess.



Mantra of your Ishtādevatā.”<sup>1</sup> So saying, the holy one put the Prince on the path.

The reader will thus find that the choice of the object of concentration does not depend upon individual caprice. If the mind be so weak that it cannot readily part with its predilections, it is by a regulated exercise of those predilections that the ever-roving mind is settled. It is but a temporary arrangement for rare cases. To reduce the mind to a focus is a task of great magnitude, perhaps of a whole life. Nothing should be allowed to be identified with the mind except a Divine image—that is, a form in which Divinity incarnates, and for this plain reason that what a man thinks upon *that* he becomes. If one concentrates upon a glass ball, a glass ball shall he become. Says Lord Śhrī Kṛishṇa :

ये यथा मां प्रपद्यन्ते तांस्तथैव भजाम्यहम् ।

In the Tāntrik Mantra the worshipper finds an image of the Incarnation of the Divinity, not a dead image, a shadow, but an image which, by Sādhana, can be conjured up into the Divinity itself, the spiritual power inherent in the Mantra fortifying the will-power of the Sādhaka to produce this result. From the very outset a Sādhaka is enjoined to fill his mind with the thought that he and the Divinity are one and the same. The realization of सोऽहम् (I am He) is the aim and end of his worship.

The Tāntrik Sandhyā is an obligatory service, which must be performed thrice a day—at dawn, at noon, and at sunset. It opens with a Mantra, which reminds the worshipper that his individual self is really no other than the one Self, manifested in the universe as the male and the female Power. The Mātrikā Śhaktis are then brought

---

<sup>1</sup> See *post*.

into requisition to render his body and mind active with their soul-inspiring energy. The worshipper pays homage to the Devas, Rishis, Pitris, to his Guru,<sup>1</sup> and to humanity. With a libation of water he declares : मनुष्यास्तर्पयामि—that is, “I gratify mankind.”

As the Divine Mother is in everything and everything is in Her, service to every living being, whether human or not, is a part of his religion.

Meditation, concentration, Prāṇāyāma, and Japa are the principal features of Sandhyā. The object of Prāṇāyāma is to bring the involuntary act of breathing under control, and suspend its action at the will of the Sādhakā. The constituents of the subtle body are the vital air, the sensorium and the mind. The latter is intimately connected with breath. The breath serves as an instrument to introduce the mind to the world without. If one can regulate the breath, he can control the otherwise uncontrollable mind. The more one learns this art, the more is his will-power developed, the more is he enabled to concentrate his mind upon a particular object, and the more do his passions cease. As breath is the measure of life, and not days, years, and months, the Sādhaka's span of life is prolonged, and his body is rendered immune to diseases. Life is a resultant of the kinetic karmik forces of a man in his previous birth. The karmic forces, either potential or kinetic, become a part of the mental sheath of the reincarnating Ego along with its sensorium and vital power, which latter is manifested in the body as breath. Breath is the nexus which joins the body with the mind. Control it, and you control the dalliance of the mind with the external world through the body. Prāṇāyāma is, therefore, an indispensable aid to meditation, concentration, and the development of will-power.

<sup>1</sup> Gods, seers, and forefathers.

In his commentary on verse 7, chap. ii, of the *Śvetāshvatara Upanishad*, *Śhangkarāchārya* quotes from *Śhruti*:

प्राणायामविशुद्धात्मा यस्मात् पश्यति तत्परम् ।

तस्मान्नातः परं किञ्चित् प्राणायवादिति श्रुतिः ॥

“The soul being purified by *Prāṇāyāma* realizes *Para-brahman*, hence there is nothing higher than *Prāṇāyāma*,’ thus says *Śhruti*.”

He then says:

“First, *Yajnas* and other works should be performed, then *Prāṇāyāma*, etc.; then *Communion*, then knowledge of *Vedantic teaching*, and then liberation.”

Then, in his commentary on verse 8 of the same chapter, he says: “Because the man, the impurities of whose mind have been cleansed by *Prāṇāyāma* is able to concentrate his mind on *Brahman*, therefore *Prāṇāyāma* is introduced (in this *Upanishad*). At first the nerves should be purified, and after that one becomes fit to practise *Prāṇāyāma*.”

The *Śhetāshvatara Upanishad* says (chap. ii, verse 9):

प्राणान् प्रपीडयेह संयुक्तचेष्टः

क्षीणे प्राणे नासिकयोच्छृसीत ।

दुष्टाश्वयुक्तमिव बाहमेनं

विद्वान् मनो धारयेताप्रमत्तः ॥

“A wise man should skilfully regulate his breath. When the *Prāṇa* becomes feeble it should be let off through the nostrils in small quantities. When one thus becomes gradually accustomed to holding the breath, the mind, like a chariot drawn by unruly horses—that is, senses—becomes fixed and fitted for *Brahma-Jnāna*” (knowledge of the *Brahman*).

In Chapter XIV, Skandha XI, of Śhrimad Bhāgavata, in answer to Uddhava's question as to how one who desires mukti (liberation) should contemplate Him, Bhagavān says: "Sitting at ease upon an Āsana (seat), neither high nor low, with the body erect, keeping the palms of the hands one upon another upon the lap, one should fix his eyes upon the tip of his nose; then, governing all the senses, the path of breath should be cleansed by Puraka (drawing in the breath), Kumbhaka (holding it) and Rechaka (giving it out). Having by Prāṇāyāma drawn the senses from their respective objects, practice should also be made by degrees in an opposite direction. The sound ओम् (Om) in the heart, which is like a continuous bell-sound, should be drawn upwards by Prāṇāyāma, and then Vindu should be placed upon it. In this wise Prāṇāyāma, with ओम् (Om), should be practised ten times in each of the three Sandhyās. By doing this the breath is conquered within a month."

It will thus be seen that the Upanishads, the Purāṇas, and the Tantras with one voice proclaim the supreme importance of Prāṇāyāma in self-culture. It is, however, the Tantra which has preserved knowledge of the mode of practice of this noble art, and it is the Tāntriks who can teach it. Śhangkarāchārya, in his commentary above quoted, mentions नाडिशुद्धि, or purification of the Nādis,<sup>1</sup> as a condition precedent to practising Prāṇāyāma. I believe the Tāntriks are the only Gurus who know how to do it. Prāṇāyāma is essential in Sandhyā, Upāsana, and Shaṭchakra Sādhana. But it must be learnt very cautiously and with the help of a Guru. As it has to be learnt by degrees it forms an essential part of daily service.

<sup>1</sup> "Nerves." See Arthur Avalon's "Serpent Power," and Introduction to his "Mahānirvāna Tantra."

Sandhyā is mental exercise. The image of the Divine Mother, which is potential in the worshipper's Ishta-Mantra<sup>1</sup> and described in what is generally known as Dhyāna (Contemplation), must be done in the mind. The mental image thus arising should be identified with the all-pervading Divine Mother, and concentration practised upon it.

Dhyāna (meditation) is of two kinds, Sūkshma and Sthūla—that is, supersensuous and sensuous.

स्थूलसूक्ष्मविभेदेन ध्यानं तु द्विविधं भवेत् ।

सूक्ष्मं मन्त्रमयं देहं स्थूलं विग्रहचिन्तनम् ॥

करपादोदरस्यापि रूपं यत् स्थूलविग्रहम् ।

सूक्ष्मं च प्रकृते रूपं परं ज्ञानमयं स्मृतम् ॥

सूक्ष्मध्यानं महेशानि कदाचिन्नहि जायते ।

स्थूलध्यानं महेशानि कृत्वा मोक्षमवाप्नुयात् ।

यामलतन्त्रम् ।

ध्यानं तु द्विविधं प्रोक्तं सरूपारूपभेदतः ।

अरूपं तव यद्ध्यानमवाङ्मनसगोचरम् ।

अव्यक्तं सर्वतो व्याप्तमिदमित्थं विवर्जितम् ॥

अगम्यं योगिभिर्गम्यं कृत्स्नैर्बहुसमाधिभिः ।

मनसो धारणार्थाय शीघ्रं स्वाभीष्टसिद्धये ।

सूक्ष्मध्यानं पुरोधाय स्थूलध्यानं वदामि ते ॥

महानिर्वाणतन्त्रम् ।

The Yāmala says :

“Dhyāna is of two kinds, Sthūla (gross) and Sūkshma (subtle). Sūkshma, or supersensuous, is Thy sound-body (मन्त्रमयं देहम्); Sthūla is meditation on Thy image, which

<sup>1</sup> The particular Mantra which the particular Sādhaka receives at initiation.

is made up of hands, feet, etc. Thy Sukshmarūpa (subtle form) is the Jñānamaya (conscious) body of Prakṛiti. O Maheṣhvārī! The supersensuous seldom arises in the mind; therefore one should concentrate his mind on the Sthūla form and attain Moksha (liberation)."

The Mahānirvāna Tāntra says :

"Dhyāna is of two kinds, Sarūpa (having visible image) and Arūpa (not having visible image). Thy Arūpa Dhyāna is beyond the cognizance of speech and mind ; it is unmanifested, all-pervading, incapable of being pointed out as 'this' or 'that.' Yogīs alone can cognize it by long Samādhi (ecstasy). I relate to you Sthūla Dhyāna, so that Sādhakas being hopeful of Sūkshma Dhyāna may practise it by fixing the mind upon it for the attainment of the object of their desire."

In the Dawn-Sandhyā the Divine Mother must be contemplated in the root-lotus as the Creative Power, Symbolized by a maiden having a string of beads in Her right hand and a jar filled with water in Her left, riding on a white swan. The white swan is the Hamsa of philosophy, the vital Power which must needs be Her vehicle for the purpose of creation, for without the vital power creation is impossible. The string of beads symbolizes Japa—that is, meditation on the creation of the previous Kalpa and production of similar sound-forms, which are the substratum of all things sensuous and supersensuous. The jar of water is the "cause-water" (कारणवति) of philosophy, the protoplasm out of which all bodies are formed.

In the Noon-Sandhyā She rides on the King of Birds, Garūda, in the heart-lotus holding in Her four hands conch, discus, mace, and lotus, and wearing a garland of flowers on Her breast. Garūda is light (which is life as well), the conch is sound, the discus is Avidyā or that Power by which creation comes; the mace is the symbol of

authority, and the lotus is the universe. She is now the Vaishṇavi Śhakti, who maintains and nourishes the universe. The garland of flowers symbolizes the countless beings whom She nourishes. The explanations of the symbols given in this and the preceding and succeeding paragraphs are my own. The Shrimad-Bhāgavata explains the garland as meaning Māyā, the mace as denoting the vital Power, the conch as meaning water, the discus as symbolizing light, and the lotus as signalizing Ananta, or space.

In the Evening-Sandhyā She rides the Great Bull (महावृषः) in the white lotus holding a trident in Her right hand and a noose (पाशः) in the left. When the day of Brahmā—that is, a Kalpa—comes to a close the bifurcated male and female Powers again meet in equilibrium. This is symbolized by the trident. The noose is Avidyā, which She has withdrawn into Her own hand to repose there until the darkness of Brahmā's night is dispelled.

As Creator Her vehicle is Rājasik, as Preserver it is Sāttvik, and as Withdrawer of the universe it is Trigūṇa Māyā,<sup>1</sup> the Tāmasik Guṇa predominating. The creative energy is volition (इच्छाशक्तिः) the preservative energy is action (क्रियाशक्तिः), and the destructive energy is cognition (ज्ञानशक्तिः). These three phases of the all-pervading Śhakti must be contemplated on day by day in order that the Sādhaka may realize what the object of his worship is in manifestation.

The image of the Ishtādevatā must first be formed in the mind by Dhyāna. Then the Vija mantra should be repeated, keeping the image in view and withdrawing the mind from all other thoughts. This is called Japa.

यस्य यस्य च मन्त्रस्य उद्दिष्टा या च देवता ।

चिन्तयित्वा तदाकारं मनसा जपमाचरेत् ॥

भूतशुद्धितन्त्रम् ।

<sup>1</sup> Māyā of the three guṇas.

तन्निष्ठस्तद्वृत्तप्रमाणस्तच्चित्तस्तत्परायणः ।

तत्पदार्थानुसंधानं कुर्वन्मन्त्रं जपेत् प्रिये ॥

कुलार्णवतन्त्रम् ।

The Bhūtaśuddhi Tantra says :

“Meditating on the form of the Devatā denoted by the Mantra, Japa should be made in the mind.”

The Kūlārṇava Tantra says :

“A mantra should be repeated with faith, devotion, attention, submission, and perception of the Divine image in the mind.”

Japa is of three kinds: Vāchika (by audible words), Upāṅgṣha (lips and tongue moving; but inaudible to the person making Japa), and Mānasika (mental; lips and tongue not moving). Japa has the supreme virtue of gradually withdrawing the mind from other thoughts and impressions, and fixing it on the Divine image. When concentration by this means is perfected, the consciousness of the Sādhaka is transferred to the Mantra-devatā. This is called Mantra-chaitanya (awakening of Mantra) and the Sādhaka is said to have become Mantra-siddha (Mantra-perfect).

It will thus be seen that Sandhyā is of the highest efficacy in spiritual culture, and it is on this account that it is obligatory on every Hindu of whatever division of worshippers he be. I have already quoted from the Śrīmad-Bhāgavata, which is the scripture of the Vaiṣṇavas, to show the importance of Prāṇāyāma and Sandhyā. Other quotations from the same Śāstra follow :

“One who is desirous of cutting the bondage of I-ness of the Jīvātma should worship Keśhava according to the Tāntrik method, which contains in it the Vaidik method as well.”



The man who in this wise worships Iṣhvara in Agni, Sūrya, water, etc., or in one's own heart, as the Ātmā, according to the Tāntrik Karmayoga, soon attains Mukti (liberation)."

Skandha XI, chap. iii

"O Uddhava! visiting My image and other symbol visiting My Bhakta (devotee), . . . Diksha, according to the Vedas and the Tantras . . . these are the signs of Bhakti (devotion) to Me."

Skandha XI, chap. xi

"My worship is of three kinds: Vaidik, Tāntrik, and mixed. Whichever of these three be to one's liking, let him worship Me by that."

Skandha XI, chap. xxvii

"Shaunaka said: O Sūta, you are devoted to Bhagavān, you know all the doctrines of Tantra and many other things. I now ask you a question. Nārāyaṇa, the husband of Śhṛī, is only Chidghana (massive consciousness), but Tāntrik Upāsakas (worshipper), at the time of worship, attribute limbs, and these and other parts, such as Garūḍa, etc., weapons such as Sudarṣhana, and ornaments such as Kaustubha, to Him. Tell me what things (Tattvas) are symbolized by them. I am desirous of knowing Kriyā yoga.<sup>1</sup> Therefore, relate to me that skill in Kriyā (action) by which men attain Mukti (liberation). Sūta said: Saluting my Gurudeva, I relate to you the Vibhūti<sup>2</sup> of Vishnu as stated in the Veda and the Tantra by Brahmā and other Āchāryas (teachers)."

Skandha XII, chap. xi

These and other like statements should induce my Vaishṇava brothers, who are too often apt to assail the Tantra, to abstain from the terrible sin of a patricide.

<sup>1</sup> Yoga through action.

<sup>2</sup> Powers and manifestations.

Upāsana is the worship of the Vāchya Śhakti<sup>1</sup> through the Vāchaka Śhakti of a Sādhaka's Ishtamantra.<sup>2</sup> If the Ishtamantra denotes an Avatāra<sup>3</sup> in male body, the worship is regulated in conformity with it; and if the Ishtamantra denotes a female Avatāra the method of worship is of a different type. But the main principles of worship are identical. The Ishtamantra, or Vija Mantra, as previously stated, denotes two Powers, the Vāchaka and the Vāchya Śhakti. By realizing the Vāchaka Śhakti, the abstract, unconditioned Paramātmā, which is the Vāchya Śhakti of a Mantra, must be realized, the ultimate goal of all Sādhana being the realization of the One True Self. The Vāchaka Śhakti is the Manifested God Saguṇa Īshvara, the Śhakti of the Tāntrik philosophy. We have seen how the one Śhakti is bifurcated into male and female Śhaktis for the purposes of evolution, thus giving expression to Śhabdabrahman. We have also seen how our solar system is presided over by seven Lords in its seven planes, each of these Lords being an aspect of Śhabdabrahman. In Upāsana (worship) the Virāṭa Śharīra—that is, the physical body of Śhabdabrahman—is the vehicle through which worship is offered. It is the Virāṭa Śharīra, which is the ground of all Avatārās. The Sahasraśhīrsha Purusha (thousand-headed Purusha) of the Vedas is the Virāṭ Purusha of philosophy. The five Mahābhūtas (elements), the ten senses, the five vital airs, Manas (sensorium), Buddhi (intuition), Ahangkāra (ego), and Chitta (mind) constitute the Śharīra or body of Śhabdabrahman, the plane of whose consciousness is called Jāgrata, or waking. Worship begins from this state of Divine consciousness until it reaches the dreaming

<sup>1</sup> See *post*.

<sup>2</sup> See *post*.

<sup>3</sup> Manifestation called "incarnation" when it takes place on the physical plane.

state, or Svapna. Beyond the dreaming state is Sushupti, or slumbering consciousness of Śhabdabrahman, where worship ends. It must be remembered that the self-same Sachchidānanda is worshipped in different vehicles, even as the selfsame gold is worn as a ring, a chain, a bracelet, and the like.

It will thus be seen that Kālī and Vishṇu are essentially the same, only the vehicles and their characteristic qualities differing. The Tantrik's predilection for the Divinity in its female form, as the Mother of the Universe, arises in part from the fact that the mother's heart being softer than that of the father, she is more readily moved in favour of the son than the father. Some no doubt would regard this as a very pronounced instance of anthropomorphism. But in truth it cannot be denied that as the human mother is a spark of the Divine Mother, the qualities of head and heart of the former are but an infinitesimally small expression of similar qualities in the latter. From the bodies of the Divine Father and the Divine Mother proceed all evolutions of body and mind. The human father and the human mother, and all fathers and mothers in the universe, are Angsa-Shaktis—that is, individual powers emanating from the Divine Parents, who do not, like the Christian and the Mohammedan God, personally create bodies and souls. The characteristic predominance of emotional qualities in human mothers is an index that it must be so in the Divine Mother; the experience of Sādhakas proves this, and it is conceded in the scriptures of Vaiṣṇavas as well.

There is yet a weightier consideration than the above which has won the Tāntrik over to the lotus-feet of Mother Kālī. The paternal and maternal Śhaktis, the positive and negative poles, the centrifugal and centripetal forces, are perpetually in harmonious association to evolve and nourish

the universe. The Paternal Śhakti is ever fecundating, and the Maternal Śhakti ever holding the child in her womb and nourishing it. This is the law of Pravṛtti (desire) in the universe. When the Divine Mother refuses fecundation and, dominating the Divine Father, asserts Her Will, then is She Mahāvidyā, then is She Nirāmayapadonmukhī (facing the state of freedom from sufferings). The milk of Her perennial breast then nourishes the aspirant, and gives him strength to march along the path of Nivṛtti (cessation). It is then that She, the Vāmā, the left-hand consort,<sup>1</sup> usurps the right-hand place, and, slaying the demon-propensities of Her beloved sons, gives them hope and courage with Her right hand. The Fecundating Father, the source of Pravṛtti, falls prostrate under Her feet to avert the destruction of His world. Such is Mahāvidyā, the Divine Mother, the Lady Paramount of the Path of Nivṛtti (path of cessation), whom the Tantrik worships.

Upāsana, or worship, is of two kinds, internal and external.

द्विविधं स्याल्लब्धमनोर्बाह्यान्तरमुपासनम् ।

न्यासिनां चान्तरं प्रोक्तमन्येषामुभयं तथा ॥

तन्त्रसंहिता ।

अन्तर्यामि इति प्रोक्तो जीवतो मुक्तिदायकः ।

मुनीनां च मुमुक्षूणामधिकारोऽत्र केवलम् ।

अथवा मानसैर्द्रव्यैः प्रकटेनापि पूजयेत् ॥

गौतमीयतन्त्रम् ।

“Upāsana (worship) of the initiated is of two kinds—internal and external. Internal worship is ordained for Sannyāsis, and both internal and external for others.”

Tantra Sanghita.

---

<sup>1</sup> The position of the wife is on the left hand.

“Antaryāga, or internal worship, gives Mukti (liberation) even to a living Sādhaka. Only Mumukshus or Munis (sages) bent upon Mukti are entitled to it. The Sādhakas, who are incapable of Antaryāga, should perform it like external Pūjā (worship) with mental offerings.”

Gautamiya Tantra.

Antaryāga is based entirely upon a direct knowledge of the Power-centres or Chakras in the human body. The Sādhaka, having awakened Kula-Kuṇḍalinī in the root-chakra, takes Her up, with the help of the vital air, from centre to centre, until the thousand-petalled centre in the crown of the head is reached; there the male and female Powers are brought together in blissful union. The Sādhaka having enjoyed this temporary bliss, which vitalizes his body and mind, transfers his consciousness to the heart-centre, in the ethereal space of which he forms the mental image of the Divine Mother as it is expressed in his Vija-mantra. When the image has been thus formed, the mind is concentrated upon it with firm faith and devotion. When the image is portrayed upon the canvas of the mind with all the details of limbs and organs, as if it were a painting, the Sādhaka offers his sacrifices :

हृत्पद्मासनं दद्यात् सहस्रारच्युतामृतैः ।

पाद्यं चरणयोर्देवान्मनसार्घ्यं निवेदयेत् ॥

तेनामृतेनाचमनं स्नानीयमपि कल्पयेत् ।

आकाशतत्त्वं वसनं गन्धं तु गन्धतत्त्वकम् ॥

चित्तं प्रकल्पयेत् पुष्पं धूपं प्राणान् प्रकल्पयेत् ।

तेजस्तत्त्वं च दीपार्थं नैवेद्यं च सुधांबुधिम् ॥

अनाहतध्वनिं घण्टां वायुतत्त्वं च चामरम् ।

नृत्यमिन्द्रियकर्माणि चाश्चल्यं मनसस्तथा ॥

पुष्पं नानाविधं दद्यादात्मनो भावसिद्धये ।

अमाशामनहंकारमरागममदं तथा ॥

अमोहकमदम्भं च अद्वेषाक्षोभके तथा ।

अमात्सर्यमलोभं च दशपुष्पं प्रकीर्तितम् ॥

अहिंसा परमं पुष्पं पुष्पमिन्द्रियनिग्रहम् ।

दयाक्षमाज्ञानपुष्पं पञ्चपुष्पं ततः परम् ॥

इति पञ्चदशैर्पुष्पैर्भावपुष्पैः प्रपूजयेत् ॥

“ Give the heart-lotus as the seat ; give the nectar flowing from the thousand-petalled lotus for the washing of the feet : dedicate the mind (Manas) as Arghya (offering). For washing the face and for bathing give the same nectar. Give ether (Ākāśha) as clothing ; the principle of smell for odour ; the mind (Chitta) for flower ; the vital airs (Prānas) as incense ; the principle of light (Tejas) as the lamp ; the ocean of nectar for food ; the sound called Anāhata (inaudible sound in the heart-lotus) as the bell (ghaṇṭā) ; the principle of air as fan and fly whisk (Chāmara) ; the actions of the senses, as well as the restlessness of the mind, as dancing. For the realization of divine thought give diverse flowers : freedom from delusion, egotism, attachment, spiritual insensibility, pride, arrogance, enmity, perturbation, envy, and greed—freedom from all these are called the ten flowers. The supreme flower of Ahimsā (non-injury of any living thing), the flower of subjugation if the senses and the flowers of pity, forgiveness, and knowledge—these are the five flowers. With these fifteen flowers formed of sentiments (bhāvas) should a worship be performed.”

After offering this mental sacrifice to his Ishtadevatā standing before his mental eye in the heart-lotus, the Sādhaka makes mental japa :

माला वर्णमयी प्रोक्ता कुण्डलीसूत्रयन्त्रिता

“The rosary is said to be formed of Varnas, or sound-powers, strung together by the thread Kuṇḍali.”

The fifty severed heads of men which make up the necklace of Mother Kālī must be replaced mentally by the fifty sound Powers (Varnas), strung together by Kulakuṇḍalinī as thread, and the Vija Mantra is repeated with the help of this rosary. He then performs mental Homa.

The Nityā Tantra says :

ज्ञानहोमविधिं वक्ष्ये शृणु सर्वाङ्गमुन्दरि ।  
 यस्य विज्ञानमात्रेण कर्ता हर्ता सदाशिवः ॥  
 आत्मेति चतुरश्रं तु विचिन्त्य वीरवन्दिते ।  
 आत्मान्तरात्मा परमज्ञानात्मा परमेश्वरि ।  
 चतुर्भिर्तेर्देवेशि कुर्यात्तु चतुरश्रकम् ॥  
 अर्धमात्रां योनिरूपां कुण्डमध्ये विचिन्तयेत् ।  
 आनन्दं मेखलां कुर्यात् त्रिरेखाबलयस्तथा ॥  
 ज्ञानार्मिं तत्र देवेशि योजयेत् कुलभैरवः ।  
 शब्दाख्यं मातृकारूपं संविदाम्नौ ततो हुनेत् ॥  
 अक्षराणीह मे देवि नि शब्दं ब्रह्म जायते ॥  
 पुण्यं पापं विकल्पं च संकल्पं वीरवन्दिते ।  
 कृत्यं च कृत्यमीशानि हर्वीप्येतानि पार्वति ॥  
 चिन्तयेन्मूलविद्यां च जुहुयान्मनसा श्रुचा ।  
 तदा संविन्मयः साक्षात् परं ब्रह्मपदं व्रजेत् ॥

“O All-beautiful One ! I tell you the ritual of Jñāna-homa (homa of knowledge), give ear unto me. By knowing it one becomes Sadāshiva, the Creator and Destroyer. The quadrangular Vēdi (altar) is made of Ātmā (individual soul), Antarātmā (the manifested God), Paramātmā (the Divine Mother), and Jñānātmā (the Absolute). The Ardhamaṭrā (Kuṇḍalinī) should be considered the Yoni of the Homa-pit ;

the Mekhalā of the Vedi (altar), that is to say, the line which encircles it as if by a waist-chain, should be thought of as consisting of Ānanda (bliss); and the other three lines on the Vedi should be taken as its three Valis, that is to say, beauty-lines on the abdomen. The Kula-bhairava—that is, the Yogi—should kindle in it the fire of knowledge (Jnāna); then the forms of the Mātrikā-sounds should be sacrificed in the fire of Jnāna, by which the sounds become Soundless Brahman. O the Adored of Viras! Merits, demerits, desires, doubts, action, inaction and Prakṛiti should be sacrificed by the mental spoon. Thus one becomes full of Jnāna, and Parabrahman Itself."

From the above description of subjective Upāsanā, it will have been seen that only such highly developed Yogis and devotees are capable of it as have attained Samprajñāta Samādhi, or Temporary Communion, in which the knower and the known are distinguished. It is the last stage of Upāsanā, a thin veil only separating the individual Ātmā from the universal Ātmā. Such Yogis are the product of ages of culture.

Sādhakas, whose mental image is not so well defined and who cannot make it steady for any length of time, must form an objective image, exactly in the likeness of the subjective image, and worship their Isṭādevatā in it. They must, however, perform mental Upāsanā first as best as they can, and then vitalize and energize the external image. By establishing a magnetic current between himself and the image before him, the mentally vitalized image is communicated to it. The external image is no longer a mere doll; it is the Isṭādevatā Herself. Between the Sādhaka's faith and will, on the one side, and his Mantra-power, on the other, a change, so to say, takes place in the inanimate image. It is Mantra-śakti which is alone capable of performing this wonderful change and of rendering worship in images possible.



The Kulārṇava Tantra says :

गवां सर्वाङ्गजक्षीरं सजेत् स्तनमुखात् यथा ।

तथा सर्वगतो देवः प्रतिमादिषु राजते ॥

आभिरूप्याश्च बिम्बस्य पूजायां च विशेषतः ।

साधकस्य च विश्वासाद्देवतासंनिधिर्भवेत् ॥

कुलार्णवतन्त्रम् ।

“As milk, which is produced in every limb of the cow, flows out through the udders, so the all-pervading Devatā manifests Herself in external images, etc. By the similitude of the external image to the mantrik image, by the speciality of the Pūjā, and by the faith of the Sādhaka, the Devatā manifests himself.”

Prāṇapratiṣṭhā (enlivening) thus accomplished, the Sādhaka worships the Divine Mother, rapt in devotion and love. He has now no great difficulty in concentrating his mind upon the visible Isṭādevatā. He makes meditation (Dhyāna) and recitation (Japa) before this living image as long as he is capable of it. He offers flowers, incense, sweet-scents, the choicest eatables, valuable cloths and ornaments to his beloved Mother, who accepts them all. Thus, practising day by day, his restless mind begins gradually to compose itself, finding better and purer happiness in the Lotus Feet of the Divine Mother than in all that the world can offer him. Thus, learning to taste of celestial happiness, true Vairāgya (dispassion) towards worldly happiness engrosses his mind. A man might spend a dozen lives in discrimination as to what is permanent and what is not so, yet Vairāgya would be as far off from him as the mirage in a sandy desert; for, according to Vedānta Nitya-anitya-vichāra, or discrimination between what is permanent and what is transient, does not unfold itself in a mind which has not been purified by worship

(Upāsana). To try to be indifferent to worldly happiness without Upāsana is to put the cart before the horse.

The more the mind composes itself by external worship, the more abiding becomes the mental image. When, by this means, the state of Samādhi, or ecstasy, is reached, the external image is no longer required.

After finishing his worship, the Sādhaka, by a process known as Sanghāramudrā, withdraws the vitality communicated to the image, which then becomes a mere material image, fit to be thrown away.

External Upāsana is not mere prayer and praise and offering of food and drink. The Bhakta's (devotee's) mind cannot rest satisfied without singing the praise of his beloved Mother; the more he sings Her praise, the more his mind is elevated towards Her. The Mantra-power helps him to make his offerings acceptable. In the Gītā the Lord says that he accepts flowers, leaves, etc., offered to Him with Bhakti (devotion). But how are such offerings to be communicated to Him unless the offerer and the image through which He is worshipped are *en rapport*? The Tantra here steps in and solves the question. Prayer, praise, and offerings apart, the most important features of Upāsana are: (1) Bhūtaśuddhi (purification of the elements constituting the subtle body). (2) Nyāsa (the placing of the Mātrikā sounds and Vija Mantras on different parts of the body). (3) Prāṇāyāma, or breath control. (4) Meditation (Dhyāna). (5) Mental worship. (6) Japa, or recitation of Mantra. The first is accomplished either by Yoga process or by means of a particular Mantra. The object of this is to purify the mind of its good and evil tendencies which have rendered the Ego a body-bound, selfish, small thing. The worshipper, in doing this purificatory rite, must think that, for the time being, his Karmik body has been purified, that he (the true self—that is, Ātma) now wears the mantle

of Kulakundalini (the body of the Sound Spiritual), and that, therefore, he is no other than the object of worship himself. Being Deva himself, he worships Deva, thus realizing the Vaidik saying :

ब्रह्मार्पणं ब्रह्मदत्तब्रह्मसमौ ब्रह्मणा हुतम् ।

ब्रह्मैव तेन गन्तव्यं ब्रह्मकर्मसमाधिना ॥

भगवद्गीता ।

“Brahman the oblation, Brahman the clarified butter, are offered in Brahman the fire by Brahman ; unto Brahman verily shall he go who in his action meditates wholly upon Brahman.”

The object of the second rite (Nyāsa) is to render the body spiritualized by the sound and Mantra Powers.

The rest (3, 4, 5, and 6) have been dealt with in their proper place.

It is by spiritualizing the body and the mind, and by devoutly thinking himself to be a part of the Unity, that a Sādhaka must perform his worship, which is, in fact, more subjective than objective. Without these essentials, Upāsana would be like royalty without territory. To withdraw the mind from external attractions and repulsions and to consecrate it to the Divine Mother, Prāṇāyāma, Dhyāna, and Japa are essential.

Upāsana has many subsidiary elements in it, upon which it is not necessary here to dwell, as they are not likely to interest the general reader ; they are, however, all-important, and should not be eliminated by an earnest Sādhaka from his Sādhana.

Hindu society has been so constituted by the Rishis of Vaidik antiquity that it is not enough that every member of it is a good citizen. One should not only be a good citizen, but a good individual ; and not only a good individual, but a God-loving individual withal. Such

is the end and aim of Varnāśrama Dharma (caste-system of Hinduism). Caste is not only a civil rule, but a religious ordinance as well. Society was so framed that it worked automatically to supply the material and spiritual wants of its members. Hindu society being thus constituted, every member of it is bound to be initiated, either according to his own choice, or according to the form of religion of his ancestors. The Hindus are generally either Vaiṣṇavas or Śhāktas. The mode of Upāsana, briefly sketched above, is too high for the average Śhākta Hindu, who must practise Sandhya and Upāsana with devotion and faith, so that in the long run he may be prepared for the path.

Spiritual self-culture is pre-eminently Sāttvik.<sup>1</sup> The passions, propensities, attachments, aversions and all those creations of Rajas and Tamas<sup>2</sup> which chain man down to earth and to things earthly, must be gradually but effectually washed off and the mind rendered perfectly Sāttvik. The Upāsana, above described, is Sāttvik in all its forms. Those, therefore, who, though governed by the laws of their caste (Varna) and stage of life (Āshrama), which is called Varnāśrama Dharma, yet infringe them, and under cover of religious practice unlawfully eat, drink, and sexually enjoy for the gratification of their senses, are condemned by Shiva in the passage which the author of the Śhāktānanda Taranginī quotes from the Āgamasanghitā on the subject of false Tantras (Asadāgama):

कलौ प्रायेण देवेशि राजसास्तमसास्तथा ।

निषिद्धाचरणाः सन्तो मोहयन्त्यपरान् बहून् ॥

आवाभ्यां पिशितं रक्तं सुरां चैव सुरेश्वरि ।

वर्णाश्रमोचितं धर्ममविचार्यापर्यन्ति ये ।

भूतप्रेतपिशाचास्ते भवन्ति ब्रह्मराक्षसाः ॥

इति अमदागमस्य निन्दामाह शिवः ।

<sup>1</sup> The outcome of the Sattva guna. (See Introduction.)

<sup>2</sup> See, as to these gunas, *ibid.*

“O Devī! in the Kali Yuga most of the Rājasik and Tāmasik people, having adopted prohibited practices, delude many others. O Sureṣhvarī! those who, regardless of Varṇāśrama Dharma, offer us flesh, blood, and wine, are (various forms of) evil spirits.”<sup>1</sup>

I believe, however, that more than half of Hindu India is Śhākta, and I can safely assert that 90 per cent. of them are free from reproach in respect of the violation of true Śhāstric principles and practice.

### THE PILGRIMAGE OF THE HUMAN EGO

एषोऽन्तरात्मा चेतसा वेदितव्यो यस्मिन् प्राणः पञ्चधा संविवेश ।  
प्राणैश्चित्तं सर्वमोतं प्रजानां यस्मिन् विशुद्धे विभवत्येष आत्मा ॥

मुण्डकोपनिषत् ।

In the above quotation from the Muṇḍakopanishad it is said :

“This subtle Paramātmā can only be known by the mind, within the body, where the five vital airs reside. The minds of all are pervaded by the vital airs. The Paramātmā manifests Himself in the mind when it is purified.”

The Ego must clothe itself with eight millions of bodies, from the stone to the animal, before it can be fit to assume the human form. There is, however, no knowing how many births and rebirths in each class of bodies it must undergo before it can adapt itself to the next higher body. Ages untold and births unnumbered at last usher the journeying Ego into the human body—the most perfect of all bodies cognizable by the senses. The Ego itself is but a body, a Sūkshma Śharīra—that is, a

<sup>1</sup> See as to this passage the remarks in the Introduction by Arthur Avalon to Part I of this book.

subtle body, consisting of the vital airs, the sensorium, and the mind. This bundle of very fine "matter," unlike its gross sheath, which decomposes and decays at short intervals, persists from the creation to the final dissolution of the universe. It has a causal body (Kāraṇa Śarīra) within itself, which is composed of a homogeneous finer "matter." The experiences of countless births and re-births are stored up in the subtle body, and very fine impressions of those experiences are stamped upon the causal body. The one immutable Ātmā, pervading and containing all existences, is made a captive, as it were, in each subtle body, from which circumstance it acquires its Egoity. The unconditioned Ātmā being thus conditioned, the pleasures and the pains, the happiness and the misery of the body are attributed to it; this is the work of Nature's great housewife called Avidyā (ignorance). When, however, the Ego acquires the human body, which is the most perfect of Sthūla Śarīras—that is, gross bodies—it is blessed with the opportunity of making a pilgrimage to its primeval source, and (dissolving the compact subtle body) of uniting Ātmā with Ātmā. It needs ages of self-culture to accomplish this Paramārtha (supreme object); but a beginning must be made by every human being.

Avidyā, the most expert and cunning housewife, has ten thousand arts and wiles to captivate her children. Like Rassellas, they must not be allowed to peep beyond the lofty ramparts of the happy valley. She has provided every creature comfort for her children. People, charmed by her unceasing attentions, quite forget their real Mother, Vidyā (knowledge), and hug the other with all the devotion of dutiful children. To save humanity from their pseudo-mother, Divinity from time to time incarnates and sends His chosen sons to teach them. It is by this means

that man acquires the knowledge of his real state, and learns that he has a true Mother, who alone can save him from the glamour of Avidyā.

In this golden land of Divine Ṛishis, the land whence Divine knowledge radiated to all other lands, the path to Vidyā was made an art and divided into different progressive grades. The curriculum consists of Varṇāśrama Dharma<sup>1</sup> (for full particulars of which the reader is referred to my Bengali book on the subject), external and internal worship, and Yoga. Varṇāśrama Dharma is the ground whereon the first battle must be fought with Avidyā. It is the place where the Ego must put chains around the neck of Avidyā so that she may not lead people where-soever she may choose. It is here that man gets the first glimpse of his real Mother Vidyā. External worship further girds up the Ego to cope with Avidyā. By these two means the Ego gradually learns to feel that it has a real Father and Mother; to find out, to worship, to love, and to know whom is the end and aim of its being. When the conviction of its necessity grows irresistible, the Ego determines to make the pilgrimage. But where is the grand trunk road over which it must wend its way.

From the text of the Mundakopanishad, which opens this section, it will be seen that the Divinity has to be sought within the body of the Sādhaka. Although the Divine Essence is immanent in everything in the Kosmos, the body of the Sādhaka, which is a part of the Kosmos, is the place where he can best find it, for the mind, which has to make the search, and the apparatus, with which the search has to be made, are located in the body; besides, the body is a Microcosm, containing within it the seven centres of Power and the seven presiding Lords mentioned

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante.*

in the second section. The seven centres are seven planes of evolution, and over each plane there is a presiding Deity, who directs and controls its work.

The Universe, according to Tantra, consists of a single Mahābrahmāṇḍa, or grand universe, and numberless Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍas, or great universes. From the seven planes of the grand universe are evolved innumerable great worlds each one of which is also divided into seven planes. Each planet, each satellite, each star, and every living entity in each world is itself a world in miniature, and has within it the seven centres of Power and the seven presiding Deities.

The Nirvāṇa Tantra says :

“महाब्रह्माण्डमध्ये तु बृहद्ब्रह्माण्डमेव च ।  
तन्मध्ये जन्तवो देवि तन्मध्ये भुवनानि च ॥ ”

“O Devī! within the Mahābrahmāṇḍa is Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa; within it are beings and regions.”

“महाब्रह्माण्डके यद्यत् प्रकारं परमेश्वरि ।  
तत्तत् सर्वं हि देवेशि बृहद्ब्रह्माण्डमध्यतः ॥ ”

“O Parameśhvārī! O Deveṣhī! all varieties of beings and things which are in the Mahābrahmāṇḍa are also within the Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa.”

“ब्रह्माण्डास्तत्र जायन्ते लक्षं लक्षं सुलोचने । ”

“O beautiful-eyed one! hundreds of thousands of Brahmāṇḍas (universes) are evolved within it (Mahābrahmāṇḍa).”

A vivid description of Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa is given in the same Tantra. But as it is very long, I am reluctantly compelled to resist the temptation to quote it. I shall, however, place before the reader its salient points. The Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa, or Macrocosm, has its Meru or vertebral column extending longitudinally from top to bottom. At



the top is situated Satya Loka, and at the bottom Avīchi. Between Satya Loka and Avīchi lie the other six Lokas (worlds or regions) and the other six nether regions, altogether making up fourteen Bhuvanas or regions. Within the Meru reside the Gods—that is, the Powers which preside over the fourteen Bhuvanas. The centres of Power within the Meru are:

1. Ādhāra<sup>1</sup> Chakra, which is also called Brahma-Padma (Brahma-lotus). It is just above the seven nether regions. The element earth is within its anther. The seat of Kāma (desire) is there. Within the seat of Kāma is the male Deity, Svayambhū Linga, and the female Deity, Kulakundalinī. The Creator Brahmā resides in the element earth. His female Consort is called Sāvitri. This is the causal Bhurloka. Here resides the Spiritual Sun.

2. Bhīma Padma, or lotus, or Svādhishṭhāna Chakra. The element water is within its anther. Viṣṇu resides here with His consort. It is the causal Bhuvarloka in which the heaven of Viṣṇu, called Vaikuṇṭha, is situated. On the right of Vaikuṇṭha is Goloka, where Viṣṇu assumes the form of a two-handed being with a flute in his hand. Here he is associated with the female Power Rādhikā.

3. Maṇipura Padma. The element fire is within its anther. Rudra resides here with his consort Bhadrā Kālī. This is the causal Svarloka.

4. Anāhata Padma. The element air is within its anther. Īṣhvara resides here with his consort Bhuva-neṣhvari. Īṣhvara is the overlord of the three previous Lokas and their Lokapālas—viz., Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śhiva. This is the causal Maharloka.

<sup>1</sup> Or Mūlādhara, as to which and the following chakras, or centres see A. Avalon's "Serpent Power."

5. *Viṣhuddha Padma*. The element ether, or *Ākāśa*, is in its anther. The presiding Deity is half-male and half-female, called *Ardhanārīṣhvara*, or *Mahāgaurī*, and *Sadbhāṣhiva*, whose *Vāhana* (carrier) is an animal, which is half bull and half-lion. This is the causal *Jana Loka*.

6. *Ājnā*, or *Jnāna Padma*. There is no element, but the universal *Manas* (sensorium) is the seed here. The Deities are *Paraṣhiva* and his consort *Siddha Kālī*. This is the causal *Tapa Loka*. Here resides the Spiritual Moon.

7. *Sahasrāra Padma*. This is the region of the First cause, the cause of the six previous causes; it is duality in unity described in the second section. This is the *Satya Loka*.

These are the seven *Lokas*, or regions, of the *Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa*.

The reader will note that they are within the *Meru*. We have heard of a *Meru* of the earth, a mountain situated just where there is a depression on the orange-shaped planet of ours. This mountain is said to be a hollow, vertical column of stone, which externally holds the earth fast, and internally contains the centres in which the *Devas*—that is, the presiding septenary Gods—reside. This idea of *Meru* must be magnified and transferred to the *Meru* of the *Bṛihat Brahmāṇḍa* with a view to form a notion of what is meant by it.

It must be noted that the *Kosmic Kuṇḍalinī* is vehicled by *Triguṇā Prakṛiti*<sup>1</sup> in *Satya Loka*, where She is called *Mahā Kuṇḍali*, and by the eight primary divisions, [earth, water, fire, air, ether, *manas* (sensorium), *Buddhi* (mind), and *Ahangkāra* (I-am-ness)], of *Prakṛiti* in *Bhurloka*, where She is called *Kulakuṇḍali*. The highest and the lowest of the centres of Power are both guarded by *Kuṇḍalinī* in

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, *Prakṛiti* composed of the three *gunas*—*Sattva*, *Rajas* and *Tamas*.

Her two aspects. As in the Mūlādhāra, so in the Sahasrāra Padma She covers the cleft in the male Power with her hood. She coils up round the Universe with Her tail within Her mouth, having the inverted triangles within Her coils. The Theosophical Society has adopted this symbol from the Tantras. The triangles, as the Tantrik symbol of the male and the female Divinity, being well known, it is not necessary to quote Tantra to prove it; but as it is not generally known that the serpent lying with its tail within its mouth is a Tāntrik symbol, I quote the following from the Shiva Sanghita :

“पश्चिमाभिमुखी योनिः गुदमेढान्तरालगा ।

तत्र कन्दं समारुयातं तत्रास्ति कुण्डली सदा ॥

संवेष्ट्य सकला नाडीः सार्धत्रिकुटिलाकृतिः ।

मुखे निवेश्य सा पुच्छं सुगुम्नाविवरे स्थिता ॥”

शिवसंहिता ।

“Between the anus and the generative organ is the Yoni, having its mouth downwards. There is what is called the root. Kuṇḍalī is always there. Encircling all the nerves with her body of three and a half coils (and) with her tail in her mouth, She lies within the cavity of the Sushumnā nerve.”

As the Macrocosm has in it centres of Power, so has the Microcosm. The Nirvāna Tantra says :

“ब्रह्मपद्मे पृथिव्यां तु वर्तन्ते मानुषादयः ।

ते सर्वे देवि ब्रह्माण्डास्तन्मध्ये भुवनानि च ॥

पातालसप्तकं तत्र तत्रैव स्वर्गसप्तकम् ।

एवं चक्रे सर्वदेहे भुवनानि चतुर्दश ॥

प्रतिदेहं परेशानि ब्रह्माण्डं नात्र संशयः ॥”

निर्वाणतन्त्रम् ।

“ Within the Brahma Padma, the earth, are men and other beings. O Devi! they are all worlds, and within them are the regions. Within them are the seven nether regions and the seven heavens. In this manner in all bodies, within the lotuses, are the fourteen regions. O Lady Paramount! verily every body is a Brahmāṇḍa (world).”

The human body is called by the Hindus Bhogāyatna—that is, a mansion wherein the reincarnating Ego is born to reap the fruits of its Prārabdha or Kinetic Karma; but it is also called Brahma-pura, the city of Brahman. Under the Hindu's law of evolution it must be so; for evolution, as I have already pointed out in the previous section is a double parallel motion, one tending downwards and the other tending upwards. Pravṛitti and Nivṛitti, that is the outgoing and return movements are conspicuous everywhere in nature. For the purpose of reaping the fruits of Karma the embodied Ego must come in contact with the outside world, its subjective enjoyments and sufferings having come to an end in heaven and hell. The objective world is the arena where it must battle with the results of its own previous Karma, and generate new Karma in accordance with the Pravṛitti law of nature. To this end it is furnished with a system of nerves, which presides over, controls, and regulates the functions of the other systems—viz., the circulatory system, the respiratory system, the digestive system, the excretory system, the muscular system, and the skeletal system. These nerves are classified into three main groups: (1) Efferent nerves. (2) Afferent nerves. (3) Inter-central nerves.

“ Efferent or centrifugal nerves are those which conduct impulses from the central nervous system (brain and spinal cord) to other parts of the body.” “ Afferent or centripetal nerves are those which conduct impulses in the reverse direction—viz., from all parts of the body to the

central nervous system." "Inter-central nerves are those which connect nerve-centres together; they connect different parts of the brain and of the cord to one another.<sup>1</sup>

The Bhogāyatana aspect of the human body is dealt with in the science of Biology, and its Brahmapura aspect in the science of Yoga.

The earth, as a Microcosm, has its Meru, a stony vertical column extending from its northern point of depression to the southern point. It is within the bowels of the earth that the Meru is situated, and the septenary Gods, presiding over the earth, are located inside the Meru. What are known as the north and the south pole are only circumpolar regions of the earth. The human body is a Microcosm as well. Its Meru is the vertebral column of bones extending from the depression, called Brahmarandhra (the hollow of Brahman, where the two halves of the body, like the two hemispheres of the earth, meet) to the anus. This bony column is filled with white and grey matter, wherein are nerves and nerve cells. The principal Yoga nerves are fourteen in number, of which three are prominent—viz., *Īḍā*, *Pingalā*, and *Sushumnā*. Like all other nerves, their root lies in the Yoni—that is, the region between the anus and the generative organ. This region is called the *Mulādhāra Padma*. The *Sushumnā* nerve is within the cerebro-spinal axis, and extends from the *Mulādhāra Padma* to the *Sahasrāra Padma*, which is in the crown of the head. It is called the *Jnāna* nerve, the nerve of pure psychosis. The *Īḍā* and the *Pingalā* nerves are in the periphery of the spinal cord, and starting from the Yoni (the *Īḍā* from the root of the left testes, and the *Pingalā* from that of the right testes), wind up spirally, meeting the *Sushumnā* nerve at five points—viz., the Yoni, the root of the generative

---

<sup>1</sup> "Handbook of Physiology," chap. xv, by W. D. Halliburton. M.D., F.R.C.S.

organ, the navel, the heart, and the throat. From the throat Pingalā makes a circuit of the root of the nose between the two eyebrows and enters the right nostril; the Īḍā, making a similar circuit, enters the left nostril. In this wise an island-like centre is formed at the root of the nose. The five points of contact of the Īḍā and the Pingalā nerves with the Sushumnā nerve are five Padmas, or lotuses, or Chakras, or centres, and the island-like place is another centre, thus making six centres from the Yoni to the root of the nose. Above the sixth centre and below the thousand-petalled lotus are two Padmas, which are described in connection with the sixth. With these two and the thousand-petalled lotus the Padmas, or lotuses, are nine in number. All of them are located within or above the cerebro-spinal axis, which is called the Meru of the human body.

The cause of a thing is called its Prakṛiti, and that which arises out of Prakṛiti is called Vikṛiti. The three principles of Mūla-prakṛiti (original "material" cause of the universes)—viz., Sattva (spirit-manifestation), Rajas, (activity), and Tamas (inertia) are the primary cause of the universe. From these three are evolved eight derivative or secondary causes, which are :

(1) Mahat, which is also called Buddhi, or intelligence, intuition; (2) Ahangkāra, the sense of separateness, individuality; (3) Manas, the mind in its ordinary sense, including the sensorium, the perceptive, ratiocinative, imaginative, volitional, emotional, and other faculties; (4) Ākāśha (ether); (5) Vāyu (air); (6) Tejas (fire); (7) Apas (water); and (8) Kshiti (earth).

What is called Parāprakṛiti in the Bhagavadgītā is *Chit* Power, which has been discussed in the first section. When worlds are evolved, Mūlaprakṛiti and Parāprakṛiti are united kinetically, and the result is the formation of

seven, or rather nine, planes of conscious Powers, corresponding to the one primary cause and the eight secondary causes of the universe. In the human body, which is a miniature universe, these planes or centres of conscious power are:

(1) Sahasrāra Padma. (2) Nāda Padma. (3) Vindu Padma. (4) Ājnā Padma, two-petalled Padma. (5) Viṣhud-dha, sixteen-petalled Padma. (6) Anāhata, twelve-petalled Padma. (7) Maṇipura, ten-petalled Padma. (8) Svādhish-ṭhāna, six-petalled Padma (9) Mulādhāra, four-petalled Padma.

It may here be noted that the conscious Intelligences from the second plane downwards are sound-powers, emanating from the first cause, the Mahāsūrya (the Grand Sun) of the worlds, whose hallowed mansion is the Sahasrāra Padma, as also that from the fourth to the ninth, the Padmas are petalled by fifty primary sound-powers (see second section). These primary sound-powers are distributed in the Padmas in accordance with esoteric principles of combination of sounds.

Enough has been said in the first section regarding the bifurcation of Śakti into male and female, and there is no necessity to recapitulate it here. Sufficient be it to say that all the conscious powers in the nine Padmas are male and female.

Before entering into a general description of these Padmas, it is to be observed that the nomenclature of the Gods and the Goddesses is according to the religious ideas of the great Sādhakas, who have revealed this most esoteric knowledge for the Supreme good of suffering humanity. The Padmas and their presiding Gods are facts in nature, which a Sādhaka has the privilege to see and to call by whatever names he chooses. Hindus, Mahommedans, Christians, Parsees, Buddhists, nay, agnostics, if they choose,

can enter this Yoga path without committing themselves to any particular form of religion. One's own religion, whatever it be, will, if practised through this esoteric path, lead the soul with scientific precision on to its destination.

With a view to put the subject in a clear light before the reader, I shall first divide the nine Padmas into three groups. The first three Padmas constitute the first group, the region of cognition, in which the three cognitive Powers (Jnāna Śaktis) are located. It may be called the region of pure Ideation in which the universe exists potentially. The second three Padmas constitute the second group, the region of action, in which the three active Powers are located. It may be called the region of mind, in which the universe assumes a form more definite, having the vital power, the sensorium, and the mind as its constituents. The third group of Padmas are presided over by the Powers of volition, action, and cognition, in subordination to the former group, who create, sustain, and destroy the fully manifested universe.

At the top of and above the cerebro-spinal axis is the Sahasrāra, and at the bottom the Mūlādhāra Padma. Kuṇḍalinī is at both these points. The Sahasrāra is the Mahāsūrya, the grand sun, both kosmically and individually, within whose effulgence Ādyāśakti Mahākālī and Paraśhiva are inseparably united. This Power is the First Cause, the Vāchaka Śakti of Sādhaka's worship. The First Cause is Saguṇa Brahman, or Brahman with attributes, and contains within it the three Guṇas, the three Powers, and the nine planes in the same manner as a lotus-seed holds within itself the future lotus-tree. In the Mūlādhāra Padma lies the duplicate Sun, which is the effulgence of Kula-Kuṇḍalinī and Svayambhū Śhiva. Brahmā, the creator of names and forms, is there with his



consort Sāvitṛī. The creative desire or Will, called Kāma, is there also. As there is a hollow on the top of the highest Padma, so is there a cleft on the head of Svayambhū Śhiva, which is closed up by Mother Kulakuṇḍalinī, who, coiling round all the nerves at their root and encircling the Śhiva, breathes forth the rhythmic vital Power through Īḍa and Pingalā. Like one who sleeps, all Her other functions are apparently at rest; hence She is said to be sleeping. The creative Brahmā with his consort Sāvitṛī is the conscious Power of earth.

Earth is evolved from water. The preservative Viṣṇu with his consort Rādhā is the conscious Power of water. The centre within which they are located is Svādhishṭhāna Padma.

Water is evolved from fire. The destructive Śhiva or Rudra with his consort Bhadrakālī is the conscious Power of fire. Their centre is Maṇipura Padma.

These three Padmas are the three Lokas, Bhū, Bhuvah, and Svah respectively. The re-incarnating Ego takes its recurring births and re-births in these three Lokas.

Higher above, in the heart-lotus, is the region of air, in which are located Īśhvara and Īśhvarī, the immediate cause of the three lower regions and their presiding Deities. This is called Anāhata Padma. If the Ego can escape the eddy of birth and re-birth, and merge its consciousness in Īśhvara, it attains what is called Salokya Mukti. This region is called Maharloka. The heart-lotus has behind it another lotus, in which lies the seat of the Jīvātmā, the reincarnating Ego. To bring this truth home to the mind of the Sādhaka the Upanishad says :

“ द्वा सुपर्णा सयुजा सखाया समानं वृक्षं परिषस्वजाते ।

तयोरन्यः पिप्पलं स्वाद्वत्त्यनश्नन्नन्योऽभिचाकशीहि ॥ ”

“Two friendly birds live together on the same tree; of whom one eats the sweet fruits. and the other, without eating, only sees.”

Higher up is Viṣhuddha Padma, in the region of the throat. Here is the region of ether, in which are located Sadāṣhiva and Mahāgaurī. This is the Janaloka.

Between the eyebrows, at the root of the nose, is the region of mind, where Śhambhu or Mahākāla and Siddhakālī reside. This is called Ājnā Padma. This region is the subjective Vāraṇāsī<sup>1</sup> (Kāshī) of Visveṣhvara, between the Gangā and Jamunā—that is, Īḍā and Pingalā nerves. Within the anther of this Padma is the spiritual moon.

The second and third Padmas are, in fact, the higher Powers of the fourth—that is, the Ājnā Padma. Their Vehicles are Mahātattva and Ahangkāratattva, which are luminous like the Sun. The second, third, and fourth Padmas are Tapas Loka, while the Sahasrāra is the Satya Loka of the microcosmic human body.

The knowledge of these centres of Power in the human body is as old as the Vedas themselves. The great Ṛishis of the Vaidik wisdom-religion (Jnānadharma) learnt it from their Gurus, and it was passed on until we reach Manu, who, having received it by inspiration from the Most High, instructed humanity in the knowledge of Yoga, of which the doctrine of the centres of Power in the human body is an essential part. The wisdom-religion enunciated in the Upanishads is based upon Yoga, which one must practise if he be solicitous of Brahma-Jnāna (knowledge of Brahman, or spiritual knowledge). A mere study of the Upanishads does not impart that wisdom. The Upanishads contain frequent references to some of the centres of Power on which the attention is particularly directed to be fixed. Ṛishi

---

<sup>1</sup> Benares.

Patanjali's Philosophy of Yoga and Vedavyāsa's Commentary thereon mention these centres as the places in the human body where concentration, meditation, and communion should be practised. Ṛishi Yājñavalkya of Upanishadik fame has a treatise on the method of Yoga in which he instructs his wife Gārgī as to how Yoga should be practised within these centres.

It will thus be seen that the centres of Power in the human body are not an innovation of the Tāntriks. They have their root in the Kosmic Law of evolution, and were revealed to mankind for their salvation. But man, ever prone to drink of the lethean water of desire, had, in the great efflux of time, forgotten the inestimable boon of Yoga conferred on him and, therefore, towards the middle of the third cycle—that is, Dvāpara yuga—his condition as a religious being had greatly deteriorated. In view of this state of things, and having regard to the approach of the Kali Yuga (age), with its darkening influences, the Lord of Yoga, Mahādeva, made a fresh revelation of Yoga with a method at once comprehensive and suited to the times. In the method thus revealed the centres of Power in the human body have been perspicuously dealt with, and culture through them definitely laid down. Thus has Yoga been saved; and even now there are numbers who have kept the Divine science alive by following the method of the Lord of Yoga. The description of this Yoga is to be found in the Tantras, and the Tantriks are the masters of its practice.

I wish to avail myself of this opportunity to make a few observations on Yoga, about which much misconception seems to prevail amongst a certain section of the English-educated Hindu community. The Hindus have only one system of Yoga, which has come down to them from the time of the Vedas. It is called Ashtāṅga, or eight-limbed

**Yoga.** Maharshi Pantanjali's "Yoga Aphorisms" constitute the philosophy of this Yoga. Although the methods of Yoga-practice are in the keeping of Gurus, books on such methods are not wanting. From Maharshi Yājñavalkya and Maharshi Dattātreyā to Yogī Gorakshanātha of modern times many have left treatises on the subject, and there is the Śhiva Sanghitā attributed to Śhiva himself. The eight-limbed Yoga, for the purpose of practice, is divided under five heads :

(1) Mantra Yoga. (2) Laya Yoga. (3) Haṭha Yoga. (4) Rāja Yoga. (5) Rājādhirāja Yoga.

I have dwelt upon Mantra Yoga in the previous section. Laya Yoga is a Yoga the nature of which is described in the Gheraṇḍa Sanghita and similar works. Haṭha Yoga includes what is commonly known as Prāṇāyāma, the object of which is to produce in one's own body voluntary suppression of breath. In the previous section I have quoted Upanishad and Purāṇa to prove its vital importance in Yoga. The following quotations will show that Veda, Tantra, Smṛiti, and Purāṇa are unanimous in holding that Prāṇāyāma is an absolute necessity in Yoga. Manu says :

“दहन्ते ध्यायमानानां धातूनां हि यथा मलाः ।  
तथेन्द्रियाणां दहन्ते दोषाः प्राणस्य निग्रहात् ॥”

मनुः ।

“As baser things mixed with gold and other metals are removed by burning those metals, so the propensities of the senses are removed by Prāṇāyāma.”

Rishi Patanjali says :

“ततः क्षीयते प्रकाशावरणम् ।”

“From that (viz., by practising Prāṇāyāma) the veil which hides pure knowledge is removed.”

Now, it must be distinctly understood that as Prāṇāyāma is Haṭha Yoga, the elimination of the latter from Yoga-practice would be as beneficial to the practiser as the removal of his brain would be to a thinker. Yoga has two divisions, one outer and the other inner. The outer division comprises Yama (control), Niyama (regulation), Āsana (posture), Prāṇāyāma (breath-exercise), and Pratyāhāra (withdrawal), and the inner division comprises Dhāraṇa (concentration), Dhyāna (meditation), and Samādhi (communion). Prāṇāyāma, without which Pratyāhāra or withdrawal of the senses from their objects is impossible, stands at the gate leading from the outer to the inner division. It cannot be avoided if one seriously wishes to practise Yoga. It may here be observed that there is no royal road to Yoga, which is, in fact, nothing less than the complete reversal of the natural order of things in its aspirer. Round after round, from Yama (control) upwards, the aspirer must ascend, fortifying his body and mind with energy and vitality enough to enable him to cope with the nature he has built within himself during myriads of births. The chronic diseases of the body and the mind must first be grappled with by means of Yama (control) and Niyama (regulation), which include among other things continence and worship. When the mind is full of faith and devotion, and the body is buoyant, due to the conservation of virile energy, it is then that the aspirer must perfect his postures (āsana), which help him materially in regulating his breath.

Purification of nerves (dealt with in the fifth section) is the next step to be taken. The nerves, in their natural state, are covered with impurities, which must be removed before commencing Prāṇāyāma. To accomplish this there are available two alternative processes. The first is by inspiration (Pūraka), retention (Kumbhaka), and expiration

(Rechaka) of breath upon a regulated scale and with the repetition of certain Vija Mantras. The second is altogether physical, and is known by the name of Shaṭkarma (six practices)<sup>1</sup>—that is, Dhauti (washing), Vasti (contraction and expansion of the anus), Neti (cleansing of nostrils and throat by thread), Lauliki (pendulum-like motion of the stomach), Trāṭaga (gazing at an object without winking until the tears trickle), and Kapālabhāti (inspiration and expiration of air, etc.). The second alternative method is not mentioned in the Śhiva Sanghitā. It need not be practised by a real aspirant who has no physical infirmity or disease to obstruct his Śādhana. One of these—viz., Trāṭaka—however, is practised by those who are very loud in their denunciation of Haṭha Yoga. In consideration of the physical and mental temperament of his Śhishya the Guru must decide which of the six modes of physical culture should be given him along with the first method, which is absolutely necessary. It generally happens that almost all the six modes are dispensed with.

Here I must warn the reader that mere physical culture, such as Āsana, Shaṭkarma, and Prāṇāyāma, are of little avail unless they are accompanied with other practices of Śādhana. We daily meet pseudo-sannyāsis and athletes who exhibit for a few pice their skill in such physical feats, and even levitation. They may accompany spiritual self-culture, but by themselves they are nothing.

Having purified his nerves, the Śādhaka must practise Prāṇāyāma, the object of which is to suspend breathing for a considerable time without feeling the least uneasiness in respect of this reversal of the ordinary respiratory law

<sup>1</sup> See as to them Introduction to Arthur Avalon's "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

of Nature. This is called Kumbhaka; and when that is attained, it is then that real Yoga begins. For those who are physically or otherwise unfit to practise Kumbhaka by the inspiration (Pūraka) and expiration (Rechaka) method, other methods are laid down in the Yoga Śhāstra.

To awaken Kulakuṇḍalinī is the first grand work achieved through long-practised Kumbhaka. In the Muḷādhāra Chakra Her vital sheath sends out, through the Īḍā and Pingalā nerves, an incessant centrifugal and centripetal energy, which draws in and drives out the atmospheric air. It is said that the range of the vital energy thus sent out extends to nine inches without the nostrils. This output of the vital energy has, by voluntary effort by means of Kumbhaka, to be withdrawn. When Kumbhaka is of sufficiently long duration, the vital energy, being no longer able to act and re-act upon atmospheric air, rebounds upon the vital sheath itself, thus producing an abnormal action, not only upon the vital sheath, but on the space in the vicinity occupied by potential fire. When those two Nature's finer forces, allied together, impinge upon the vital sheath, the mind, ever sensitive to abnormal actions of the body, forthwith repairs to the spot, and makes its first acquaintance with its real Mother, Kulakuṇḍalinī. Kulakuṇḍalinī is thus aroused from Her apparent slumber, and the Ego finds itself at the lotus-feet of its long-lost Mother. The glamour of its stepmother, Avidyā, for the time being vanishes, and the Ego—the reincarnating Jīva of millions of births and sufferings—implores the arms of its ever-gracious loving Mother.

But the accomplishment of this end by the ordinary process of Prāṇāyāma is very arduous and tardy. The Yoga Śhāstra, therefore, provides certain psycho-physical processes, called Mudrās, which operate as stimuli to Kumbhaka.

The Śhiva Sanghitā says :

“सुप्ता गुरुप्रसादेन यदा जागर्ति कुण्डली ।  
तदा सर्वाणि पद्मानि भिद्यन्ते ग्रन्थयोऽपि च ॥  
तस्मात् सर्वप्रयत्नेन प्रबोधयितुमीश्वरीम् ।  
ब्रह्मरन्ध्रमुखे सुप्तां मुद्राभ्यासं समाचरेत् ॥”

शिवसंहिता ।

“When, by the grace of the Guru, the slumbering Kuṇḍalī wakes up, it is then that the lotuses are penetrated, and the knots (of karma) untied. Hence, to awaken the Īṣhvarī, sleeping on the cleft of Brahman, practise Mudrā by all means.”

Being thus awakened, Kuṇḍalinī enters the great road to liberation (Mukti)—that is, the Sushumnā nerve—and penetrating the centres one by one, ascends to the Sahasrāra, and there coming in blissful communion with the Lord of Lords, again descends down through the same passage to the Mūlādhāra Chakra. Nectar is said to flow from such communion. The Sādhaka drinks it and becomes supremely happy. This is the wine called Kulāmṛita, which a Sādhaka of the spiritual plane drinks. There are three planes of Sādhana, corresponding to the three planes of consciousness in which the manifested Divinity is realizable—viz., the Ādhibhautik (subtle physical) plane, the Ādhidaivik (psychic), plane, and the Ādhyātmik (spiritual) plane. In reference to the latter the Tantra says :

“पीत्वा पीत्वा पुनः पीत्वा पीत्वा पतति भूतले ।  
उत्थाय च पुनः पीत्वा पुनर्जन्म न विद्यते ॥”

“Drinking, drinking, again drinking, drinking fall down upon earth; and getting up and again drinking there is no re-birth.”



During the first stage of Shatçhakra Sādhana, the Sādhaka cannot suppress his breath for a sufficiently long time at a stretch to enable him to practise concentration and meditation in each centre of Power. He cannot, therefore, detain Kuṇḍalinī within the Sushumnā longer than his power of Kumbhaka permits. He must, consequently, come down upon earth—that is, the Mūlādhāra Chakra—which is the centre of the element, earth, after having drunk of the heavenly ambrosia. The Sādhaka must practise this again and again, and by constant practice the cause of re-birth—that is, vāsanā (desire)—is removed.

When Kumbhaka has, by practice, become of sufficient duration, the Sādhaka must concentrate his mind upon each of the centres, beginning from Mūlādhāra. Mother Kuṇḍalinī leads him. She unites Herself with the Lord of each of the centres, and the Sādhaka must meditate on the united male and female Deity as his Isṭadevatā, that is, the object of his worship. When meditation on each of the centres is thus perfected, the Sādhaka becomes master of the element which dominates it. In this wise, the five elements dominating the five centres, from Mūlādhāra to Viṣhuddha, being conquered, the Sādhaka is emancipated from the bondage of the objective world. Wealth, power, prestige, carnal passion, and all their train, have no power over him, he having become the master, and no longer the slave, of the elements. His mind and body gain immensely by the acquisition of such mastery. By meditation on and communion with the presiding Deities of the centres, his consciousness becomes identified with their consciousness. Thus the effect gradually merges into the cause, as the Sādhaka rises from the lower to the higher Divine Lotuses.

The sixth lotus from the lowest—that is, the Ājnā Chakra—is reached. It is called Ājnā Chakra because

therein is the Lord of mind, whose Ājnā or fiat creates and uncreates the elements and their Lords. Meditation on and communion with the Lord of this centre (which comprises the Nāda and the Vindu centres) renders the Sādhaka master of Manas, Ahangkāra, and Buddhi. He is no longer the creature of duality that he was. Worship of forms is passed, and true knowledge is revealed to him. He learns to distinguish between Ātmā and non-Ātmā. Prakṛiti, with her multifold divisions and subdivisions, being cognized, Ātmā is realized. Mother Kuṇḍalinī now reveals Herself to Her dear son in Her pure Prakṛitik garb, and leads him on to the Lord of Lords, Cause of Causes, the Saguṇa Iṣhvara, where the Sādhaka finds Her and the Lord in undistinguishable association, and becomes the Lord Himself. This is called Rāja Yoga.

The Sādhaka, who, having now discovered the Vāchaka Śhakti of his worship, and having himself become the Vāchaka Śhakti, wishes to become the Vāchya Śhakti (the real object of his search), casts off the last remains of his Sūkshma Śharīra (subtle body), or, rather, Kāraṇa Śharīra (causal body) and piercing the Spiritual Sun, drops, as it were, into the ocean of Chit—the real Śhakti, the one true, blissful existence, the bourn whence no traveller ever returns. This is accomplished by what is called Rājādhirāja Yoga.

In the Taittiriyaopaniṣad self-culture through what are called Sheaths (Kosha) is indicated but not detailed. Bhṛigu, the son of Varuṇa, is said to have accomplished it by (Tapas). Śhangkarāchārya explains Tapas to here mean concentration of the mind and the senses. Concentration, meditation, and communion are the higher practices of Rāja Yoga, and as nothing within the body can be cognized without concentration, it is clear that Bhṛigu practised Rāja Yoga for the acquisition of Brahmajnāna (spiritual knowledge). The Sheaths are five in number—viz. :

(1) Annamaya Kosha (the Sheath of food). (2) Prāṇamaya Kosha (the Sheath of life). (3) Manomaya Kosha (the Sheath of lower mind). (4) Vijnānamaya Kosha (the Sheath of higher mind). (5) Ānandamaya Kosha (the Sheath of bliss).

According to my view, these Koshas are mentioned to indicate the causes from which they arise, for Yoga is practised in the lotuses or centres of Power through the Sushumnā nerve. There is no difference of opinion on this point. That Brahmajnāna cannot be acquired without Yoga, and that Rāja Yoga is the most potent means to acquire, it is conceded by the Commentators and indicated in the Upanishads themselves. Even in the Taittiriyo-panishad the lotuses are broadly hinted at thus :

“स य एषोऽन्तर्हृदय आकाशः । तस्मिन्नयं पुरुषो मनोमयः । अमृतो हिरण्मयः । अन्तरेण तालुके । य एष स्तन इवावलम्बते । सेन्द्रयोनिः । यत्रासौ केशान्तो विवर्तते ।”

तैत्तिर्योपनिषत्

“ Within the heart (lotus) is an ethereal space, in which the immortal, resplendent Lord of mind resides. The path of Brahman lies within the hanging breast-shaped thing (cranium) at the crest of the head where the hairs divide.”

The centres of Power are the causes from which the five Sheaths arise. Bhrigu, by practising Yoga in those centres, gradually discovered the Sheaths. His first discovery was the Annamaya Kosha, which arises from the elements—earth, water, and fire. Earth and water produce food, which is assimilated by fire and converted into the substance which forms the body it nourishes. Earth, water, and fire, being the presiding elements in Mūlādhāra, Svādhishṭhāna, and Manipura centres respectively, they became the objects of Bhrigu's concentration in the first place ; because, by awakening Kulakunḍalini the Sādhaka

first meets Mūlādhāra, then Svādhishṭhāna, and then Maṇipura.

The Prāṇamaya Kosha arises from Anāhata and Viṣṭudha centres, in which vital air and Ākāṣha respectively preside.

The Manomaya Kosha is evolved from the Ajnā centre, which is the centre of mind.

From the Vindu and Nāda Chakras arises the Vijnānamaya Kosha. And undifferentiated Prakṛiti in the Sahasrāra is Ānandamaya Kosha.

It will thus be seen that by mentioning the Koshas the Upanishads do not lay down a system of culture different from that through the centres of power in accordance with the Rājayoga system. In fact, there are only two systems of self-culture mentioned in the Hindu Śāstras—viz., Bhakti Yoga (Path of Faith and Love) and Jnāna Yoga (Path of the Eight-limbed Yoga). As the Upanishads are the science of Jnāna (knowledge), it is plain that Bhakti Yoga is not meant to be the instrument of culture for cognizing the Koshas. I have touched upon the Koshas to impress upon the minds of the public which reads the Upanishads the fact that in self-culture the path of knowledge is but one, and that that path is the Eight-limbed Yoga.

I will conclude with a few observations on self-culture by Faith and Love (Bhakti Yoga) and self-culture by knowledge (Jnāna Yoga). The path, which begins with the suppression of breath (Kumbhaka) and ends in the realization of the unconditioned, immutable Brahman, is no doubt the high road to perfect knowledge; but it is a long, tedious, and trying journey, which very few are physically and mentally capable of accomplishing. Many aspirants, indeed, break down, and many succumb. One who is desirous of following this path should undertake it early in youth if he be physically and morally strong enough to pass through

the rigid ordeals to which a neophyte is subjected by the Gurus who follow the Vaidik method of Yoga-training. I have heard it said by a venerable personage, who is reputed to be an eminent Yogī and a great Sanskrit scholar, that successful Yoga-culture is not possible unless pursued according to the Tāntrik method, which renders the otherwise bleak prospect cheerful to the neophyte, and buoys him up with strength and courage commensurate with the arduous task he has undertaken. Very few, indeed, are there who are physically and morally fit for, and who have the opportunity to devote their life almost entirely to, the pursuit of Jnāna Yoga. Besides, the Hindu scriptures insist upon the culture of the path of Faith and Love as the initial stage through which an aspirant must pass before he is fit to undertake the path of Knowledge.

Of the Eight-limbed Yoga Niyama (Regulation) is the second limb, in which Iṣhvarapraṇidhāna—that is, worship of God—is the most prominent feature. It will, therefore, be seen that to eliminate the first and second limbs and begin with the third is a violation of the scheme of self-culture laid down in the Shāstras, the effect of which cannot but be disaster.

When the fiery path of Jnāna Yoga, dwelt upon in this section, is fit for but a few, the milky way of Bhakti Yoga, which is the subject of the previous one, is open to all—to the young and the old, the weak and the strong, and to the man of business who has not much time to spare for the systematic pursuit of Jnāna Yoga. Bhakti Yoga carries the aspirant slowly but surely through the eddy of the world to that bourn where serene peace and calm predominate. It yields almost the same result as does the other system of culture. The first and foremost achievement of a Sādhaka is the awakening of Kula-kundalinī. Unless and until that is done, the roving mind,

identified with the objective world, cannot be drawn in, and concentration and meditation successfully practised. It is by concentration and meditation that the blessed state of Samādhi (communion) is reached, and the Ego is freed from the trammels of the objective world. The important work of awakening the Divine Serpent is as much within the reach of the Tāntrik Bhakti Yogī as it is of the Jñāna-Yogī. Japa and worship according to the Tāntrik method and other means as taught by the Tāntrik Guru, will infallibly awaken Kulakuṇḍalinī.

The following aphorism from Patanjali's "Yoga Darśhana Sādhana-pāda," S. 45, will convince the reader that worship of God leads to Samādhi :

“समाधिं सद्धिरीश्वरप्रणिधानात् ।”

“By worshipping God Samādhi is attained.”

High Tāntrik Sādhakas unite both the Yogas in their self-culture, and obtain most happy results within a comparatively shorter time, without undergoing those privations and hardships which are the inseparable companions of the Sādhakas of the other school.

Spiritual self-culture, like the culture of the mind, must be begun from the beginning. As with the cultivation of the mind, so is it with the unfoldment of the spirit ; the rudimentary stages of knowledge cannot be leaped over and the highest wisdom at once attained. External worship leads to internal worship ; internal worship purifies the mind ; purity of mind induces concentration and meditation ; when meditation is ripe communion (Samādhi) ensues and the Sādhaka attains, at last, the Highest Bliss.

Tantrik Bhakti Yoga has another phase. It leads the intrepid Sādhaka, within but a short period, into the arcana of nature, and brings him even face to face with the Vāchaka Śhakti of his worship. But as these are secret things, I cannot speak of them here.

## THE SCIENCE OF TANTRIK—SPIRITUAL CULTURE

Tāntrik Spiritual Culture (Sādhana) connotes three terms—viz., the subject, the object, and the means. The subject is the aspirer, the disciple who employs certain special means for the achievement of certain definite results, and who is called the Sādhaka. The object is that which is sought to be attained, and is called the Sādhya. Thirdly, the means are the various methods of culture laid down in the Tantras, which are only to be employed by a disciple under the directions of a competent Guru.

Sādhakas are of three classes. The ordinary householder, who has a family to support, and who is bound by social and other ties, belongs to the lowest class. Higher Sādhakas, though householders, are free from many of the passions, prejudices, and desires for the enjoyment of earthly blessings which form the principal mainspring of action of the lowest class. The highest class of Sādhakas comprises god-like men, who have no fixed habitation, or family, or other ties which chain, who have no social duties to discharge, no conventionalities to conform to, no desires to satisfy, and nothing which is of this earth to seek. A Sādhaka of the lowest class is practically a dualist, for his own self is not in harmonious association with the Supreme Self of all the universes. His actions, therefore, flow from his desire for self-gratification. His devotion to the Supreme or his acquisition of occult Yoga powers is motivated by the enjoyment of blessings suited to his taste. A Sādhaka of the next higher class believes his self to be *in esse* the same as the Supreme Self, thus, fixing his faith on the Advaita (non-dual) Brahman, he endeavours to view the universe as one unbroken chain of appearances, which, though apparently divided, are but inseparable parts of one homogeneous whole. His actions, therefore, are in

accordance with his faith. Passions, prejudices, distinctions, conventionalities, and all those hosts of feelings, emotions, and motives which crystallize themselves into attachment (Rāga) and repulsion (Dvesha) have consequently no place in his broadened mind. Though living *in* the world, he is not *of* it. He is called, in the Tantra, a Gṛihāvadhūta. Persistent conduct in conformity with these ideas leads him to that stage of blessed consummation where he is more a god than a man; the egotism of his gross and subtle bodies vanishes, he realizes the Eternal Blissful Mother, and finds Her in every being and in every thing. He is called a Kulāvadhūta, and belongs to the highest class of Sādhakas.

The Sādhyā, or the object sought to be attained, varies from the Highest Advaita Brahman to the lowest beings of the spirit-world, according to the capacity and proclivity of the Sādhaka. Unseen beings, intermediate between man and the manifested Brahman, good, bad, and malignant, swarm in the universe in every direction. They are either nature-born, or disembodied human egos. The Science of Tantra not only recognizes their existence, but describes and classifies them, and provides means by which communication may be had with them, and by which they may be controlled or avoided. Whilst the higher among these unseen Powers bestow upon a Sādhaka prosperity, progeny, health, fame, power, learning, and the like, and grant to him whatever he prays for his welfare, the lower and the lowest of the Powers only satisfy his base and carnal longings. He who cultivates acquaintance with such intermediate beings can never hope to attain liberation from the sorrows and pains of the world. Even Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śhiva are perishable; allegiance even to them is not beyond the grip of Māyā. The fate of such worshippers is thus summarized in the Bhagavadgīta :



“Those who worship the Devas go to the Devas; to the Pitris (ancestors) go the Pitris-worshippers; to the Bhūtas (spirits) go those who sacrifice to Bhūtas; but My worshippers come unto Me.”—Chap. ix, verse 25.

The Kulārṇava Tantra thus admonishes unwise men :

ब्रह्माविष्णुमहेशादिदेवता भूतजातयः ।

नाशमेवानुधावन्ति तस्माच्छ्रेयः समाश्रयेत् ॥

“Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣha, and other Devatās, being within the category of ‘matter’ (Bhūta), are hastening towards destruction. Hence do what is right.”

What is right (Śhreya) is distinguished from what is dear (Preya) in that the thing dear, though honey for the time being, is venom in the long run; whereas what is right is unsavoury in the beginning, but is ambrosia in the end. The Tantra Śhāstra holds that the right conduct of man is to identify himself with what is unperishable and perennial Bliss, and to forgo all objects of desire, however sweet they may be, as so many binding chains added to the already numerous heavy bonds which bind the *Karmic* body.

The Tantras, like the Vedas, while laying down the Upāsana (worship) of hosts of Devas and Devīs for unwise men, who cannot overcome their cherished Vāsana (desires) for present and but short-lived future happiness, proclaims the Upāsana of the “One-without-a-second” Brahman, and explains in detail how that supreme good may be attained.

The manifested aspect of Brahman is the object of worship. The Kāthopanishad describes the Manifested Brahman thus :

यः पूर्वं तपसो जातमद्भ्यः पूर्वमजायत ।

गुहां प्रविश्य तिष्ठन्तं यो भूतेभिर्व्यपश्यत । एतद्वै तत् ।

या प्राणेन संभवति अतिर्देवतामयी ।

गुहां प्रविश्य तिष्ठन्ती या भूतेभिर्व्यजायत । एतद्वै तत् ।

“He, who was, by meditation, the first-born before the creation of the five elements, who resides in the hollow of the hearts of beings, and is in all causes and effects. He who perceives Him in this manner perceives the Absolute in Him.”

“She, who was born as Prāṇa (the ‘One Life’), in whom are all Devatās, who is Aditi (eater of the five elements), who resides in the hollow of the heart, is in all causes and effects. He who perceives in this manner perceives the Absolute Brahman in Her.”—Kāṭhupanishad, chap. iv, verses 6 and 7.

The Śhvetāśhvataropanishad opens with the query, What is the cause of the universe and all that is contained in it? The answer to this question is given in the following verse :

ते ध्यानयोगानुगता अपश्यन्  
देवात्मशक्तिं स्वगुणैर्निगूढाम् ।

“Immersed in concentration and meditation they found the Power (Śhakti) which is the cause of the universe<sup>1</sup> to be lying hidden by Her own Guṇas” (Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas).—Chap. i, verse 3.

Reading between the lines, the truth is patent that the manifested Brahman is Śhakti, and that Śhakti, though one and indivisible, has dual action in cosmogenesis, and is therefore expressed in terms masculine and feminine; to explain, however indirectly, the idea of Divine causation in human language. The manifested Brahman being essentially the same as the unmanifested Absolute Brahman, Śhakti, when unmanifested is Chit (pure consciousness), and when manifested, is Chit with Māyā or Prakṛiti,

<sup>1</sup> The phrase देवात्मशक्तिं means देवात्मना ईश्वररूपेण अवस्थिता शक्तिम् । commentary of Śhangkarāchāryya.

which is the material cause of the Universe, and which is the “own attribute or *guṇa*” (स्वगुण) of *Śhakti*.

The *Tāntrika* View of *Śhakti* is exactly the same, as has been explained already in an earlier portion of this essay. In *Sarvasāmrājyamedhā Stotra* of *Dakṣiṇākālī* the following very clear statement is to be found :

महानिर्गुणरूपा च वाचातीता पराकला ।  
 क्रीडायां संस्थिता देवी शून्यरूपं प्रकल्पयेत् ॥  
 सृष्टेरारंभकार्ये तु दृष्टाच्छाया तथा यदा ।  
 इच्छाशक्तिस्तु सा जाता तथा कालो विनिर्मितः ॥

(The word छाया in the above is thus explained in *Brahmayāmala* : देवीशक्तिरियं छाया ब्रह्मदेहाद्विनिर्गता । “This *Chchāyā* is *Devī-Śhakti* emerged from the body of *Brahman*.”)

The above four lines may be thus rendered :

“The ineffable Superior Power is supremely attributeless (that is, Absolute). This *Devī* (Power), being playful, imagined forms in *Śhūnya*<sup>1</sup> (that is, in the Absolute). In the initial work of creation, when She saw *Chchāyā*, then She became the Power of Volition, and by Her *Mahākāla* was created.”

Duality in unity is the characteristic of the *Tāntrik* doctrine, and all its methods of worship are based upon this truth. The *Kulārṇava* says :

अद्वैतं केचिदिच्छन्ति द्वैतमिच्छन्ति चापरे ।  
 मम तत्त्वं विजानन्तो द्वैताद्वैतविवर्जिताः ॥

“Some wish (me to be) *Advaita* (non-dual), and others wish (me to be) *Dvaita* (dual). He who knows me in essence is free from both *Dvaita* and *Advaita*.”

<sup>1</sup> “The soundless *Sat-chit-ananda Brahman* is called *Śhūnya*’ (*Yogasvarodaya*).

The Sādhaka who realizes Duality in the “one-without-a-second” Brahman liberates himself from the bondage of Māyā. He is a true knower of Brahman; he is a true Kaula.

शून्यं तु सच्चिदानन्दं निःशब्दब्रह्मशब्दितम् ।

कुलं तु ब्रह्मशक्तिः स्यादकुलं ब्रह्म चोच्यते ।

कुलाकुलात्मतत्त्वज्ञः कुलीनः स च कथ्यते ॥

“Kula is the Power of Brahman; Akūla is called Brahman; he who knows Ātmā to be essentially Kūla and Akūla is called Kulina.”—Kulārṇava Tantra.

As in Kosmic creation Śhakti becomes Nāda and Vindu—Śhakti and Śhiva—so does Śhakti become male and female in individual creation, the male principle existing in the smallest degree in the female, and the female principle existing in the smallest degree in the male. These two great principles, which are ever in association in every act of creation, sustentation, and dissolution, are never divorced from each other, but are ever inseparably connected, though the predominance of the one or the other in objects present the spectacle of apparent separation.

It is Śhakti alone which can save a Sādhaka from the quagmire of the senses and their objects and lead him on to the blessed abode of Brahmānanda (Brahman as Bliss). The individuality of a person is but the resultant of his feeling and emotions, ideas and thoughts in relation to the objective world, which he has experienced in thousands of births and rebirths, and which bind him down to the world and its objects. The dissolution of his physical body translates him into a region of temporary subjective happiness or misery, but as sure as the sun rises from the east, he must again pass into the mother's womb, there suffer untold misery; and thence issuing into the world, must there for a brief span of time be tossed

to and fro by his own Karma. This play is enacted for ever and ever, and there is no escape therefrom unless he can extricate himself from the grip of Avidyā (nescience), the charming syren of worldly bondage, and take refuge at the holy feet of Vidyā (knowledge). Vidyā alone can make a Sādhaka the master of himself, and the conqueror of the elements, the senses, and the mind.

या विद्या सा महामाया सा तु सेव्या सदा बुधैः ।

योऽविद्यामुपासते सोऽयं तमः प्रविशति ॥

“Vidyā is Mahāmāyā, She should be served by the wise ; he who worships Avidyā enters the region of darkness.”—*Śhaktānanda Taraṅgiṇī*.

How *Śhakti* became *Śhabdabrahman* has been previously described. *Śhakti*, when manifested, is *Prāṇa*, the one intelligent, all powerful, creative vital principle :

आत्मन एष प्राणो जायते । यथैषा पुरुषे च्छायैतस्मिन्नेतदाततं, मनः कृतेनायात्यस्मिञ्शरीरे ।

“From the *Ātmā* this *Prāṇa* is born. As shadow is to the body, so is *Prāṇa* associated with *Ātmā* ; it comes to this body by the action of the mind.”<sup>1</sup>—*Prāṣṇopaniṣhad*, verse 32.

*Hiraṇyagarbha* or *Prāṇa* is called the ‘First-born’ in the Upanishads. We have seen that *Hiraṇyagarbha* and *Aditi* are one and the same, and that *Aditi* is what the Tantra called *Śhakti*. We have also seen that *Śhakti* as *Kulakuṇḍalinī* is the Mother of Universes, whose Breath is life. The fifty *Mātrikā* sounds, which form Her body, are *Prāṇik* principles, from which universes are evolved,

<sup>1</sup> Karma which works is *Saṅskāra*, and the latter manifests as the mind. Therefore *Saṅskāra* as mind produces life. With the destruction of mind (*manas*) there is liberation.

by which they are sustained, and into which they are disintegrated. "Sound" and Prāṇa are univocal terms:

नादः प्राणं च जीवं च घोषश्चेत्यादि कथ्यते ।

"(Sound) is called Nāda, Prāṇa, Jīva, Ghosha, etc."—Prapañchasāra, 4th Paṭala.

In Rudrayāmala, quoted by the author of Prāṇatoshinī Kulakuṇḍalinī, is called वायुरूपां मूलाम्बुजस्थिताम्—"of aerial form, located in the Mūlādhāra Chakra."

The knowledge of Śakti as Prāṇa is of vital importance in spiritual self-culture. The Praśnapanishad thus summarizes the result of such knowledge:

उत्पत्तिमायति स्थानं विशुत्वं चैव पञ्चधा ।

अध्यात्मं चैव प्राणस्य विज्ञायामृतमश्नुते ॥

"He who knows in detail the birth, the arrival (in human body), the place (in the body), the pervasiveness, the external (as sun, etc.) and the internal (as eyes, etc.) manifestations of Prāṇa becomes immortal."—Verse 41.

The Upanishad lays down the *Sūtra* or principle, which the Tantra works out and develops into a methodology, by the faithful observance of which a Sādhaka can not only approach the "the One Life," the Śhabdabrahman, the All-blissful Mother, but, freeing himself from the Karmik sheath which made him dissimilar to the Mother, become Her Very Blessed Self.

It is only Yoga culture, described under the heading "The pilgrimage of the human ego," which enables a Sādhaka to know in detail "the birth, the arrival, the place," and the like of Prāṇa.

The relation of the manifested Brahman or Śakti to the universe in its three planes of existence and its extra-kosmik aspect must be thoroughly grasped by a Sādhaka of the two higher classes. For without such knowledge

Sādhana is impossible, and its ultimate result, the realization of Brahman, unattainable. The following is quoted from the Māṇḍūkyaopaniṣad as a key to the acquisition of such knowledge :

सर्वं ह्येतद् ब्रह्मायमात्मा ब्रह्म सोऽयमात्मा चतुष्पात् ॥ २ ॥

जागरितस्थानो बहिःप्रज्ञः सप्ताङ्ग एकोनविंशतिमुखः स्थूलभुग्वैश्वानरः प्रथमः  
पादः ॥ ३ ॥

स्वप्नस्थानोऽन्तःप्रज्ञः सप्ताङ्ग एकोनविंशतिमुखः प्रविविक्तभुक्कैजसो द्वितीयः  
पादः ॥ ४ ॥

यत्र सुप्तो न कंचन कामं कामयते न कंचन स्वप्नं पश्यति तत् सुषुप्तम् ।

सुषुप्तस्थान एकीभूतः प्रज्ञाघन एवानन्दमयो ह्यानन्दभुक् चेतोमुखः प्राज्ञस्तृतीयः

पादः ॥ ५ ॥

एष सर्वेश्वर एष सर्वज्ञ एषोऽन्तर्याम्येष योनिः सर्वस्य प्रभवाप्ययौ हि  
भूतानाम् ॥ ६ ॥

नान्तःप्रज्ञं न बहिःप्रज्ञं नोभयतःप्रज्ञं न प्रज्ञानघनं न प्रज्ञं नाप्रज्ञम् । अदृश्य-  
मव्यवहार्यमग्राह्यमलक्षणमचिन्त्यमव्यपदेश्यमेकात्मप्रत्ययसारं प्रपञ्चोपशमं शान्तं शिव-  
मद्वैतं चतुर्थं मन्यन्ते स आत्मा स विज्ञेयः ॥ ७ ॥

“The syllable ‘Om’ is all that is the universe, and is Brahman; it is the Ātmā, and is Brahman. Brahman (as Para and Apra) consists of four parts. (Not that Brahma has really four parts, but to explain its all-pervasiveness parts are imagined.)”

“The first part is the *Wakeful State*, cognizer of the objective world, seven-limbed,<sup>1</sup> nineteen-mouthed,<sup>2</sup> gross-eater (called Vaiṣṇvānara).

<sup>1</sup> Seven limbs: Heaven is his head, the sun is his eyes, air is his Prāṇa, the Ākāśha is the trunk of his body, water is the hinder part of his body, the earth is his foot, and fire is his mouth.

<sup>2</sup> Nineteen mouths—viz., ten Senses, five Prāṇas, Manas, Buddhi, Ahaṅkāra, Chitta. Because he cognizes, feels and eats the gross objects by means of these nineteen mouths or doors, therefore he is called “gross-eater.”

“The second part is the *Dreaming State*, cognizer of the subjective world, seven-limbed, nineteen-mouthed, eater of desires (called *Taijasa*<sup>1</sup>).

“That is, the *State of Sound Sleep*, where no desire is felt, no dream is seen, which is the undistinguishable cause and effect, in which the mentalities of the two previous states are undistinguishably blended together (as different objects in pitch dark nights), which is blissful (unaffected by the senses, their objects, and the mind), the eater of bliss and cognizer of the wakeful and dreaming states through the mind. This, the third part, is called *Prājña*.<sup>2</sup>

“He, *Prājña*, is the Lord of all, is allwise, is the regulator of all beings, is the birthplace (*yoni*) of all, is the creator and destroyer of all beings.”

“Not the cognizer of the objective world, not the cognizer of the subjective world, not the cognizer of both, not one in whom all states of mind are inseparably blended together, neither cognizer nor non-cognizer; unseen, not an object of action, imperceptible, undefinable, unthinkable, ineffable, cognizable only by the knowledge that the One *Ātmā* pervades all the three previous states; in which the three previous *Māyik* states are not—that is, the undifferentiable, peaceful, all-blissful *Advaita* the fourth—He is *Ātmā*, He is the fit object of knowledge.”

The human mind being the result of accumulated *Karma*, good, bad, and indifferent, of untold ages, its natural alliance with the objective world has rendered it rather a

<sup>1</sup> *Taijasa* is beyond the cognizance of senses. He feeds upon mental states only.

<sup>2</sup> These three states of Divine Consciousness are symbolized by the three letters of ओम् (om); अ being the first state, and is called *Rigveda*; उ the second state, is called *Yajurveda*; and म the third state, is called *Sāmaveda*.



product of such alliance than an entity possessing intrinsic capacity for cognizing the Supreme. As it is, the formation of a true concept of the Godhead is a difficult task, which depends much more upon the purification of mind, by religious works, penances, devotion, and the like, than upon the power of the intellect, however cultured the latter may be. Such being the case, it is but natural that Sādhakas should oftener than not form a partial idea of the Supreme. The Sādhaka's idea of the Supreme regulates the results of his Sādhana. The Praśnopanishad thus sets forth the matter :

स यद्येकमात्रमभिध्यायीत, स तेनैव संवेदितस्तूर्णमेव जगत्यामभिसंपद्यते ।  
तमृचो मनुष्यलोकमुपनयन्ते, स तत्र तपसा ब्रह्मचर्येण श्रद्धया संमन्नो महिमानमनु-  
भवति ॥ ३ ॥

अथ यदि द्विमात्रेण मनसि संपद्यते, सोऽन्तरिक्षं यजुर्भिरुन्नीयते सोमलोकम् ।  
स सोमलोके विभूतिमनुभूय पुनरावर्तते ॥ ४ ॥

यः पुनरेतं त्रिमात्रेणोमित्येतेनैवाक्षरेण परं पुरुषमभिध्यायीत स तेजसि सूर्ये  
संपन्नः । यथा पादोदरस्त्वचा विनिर्मुच्यत एवं ह वै सपाप्माना विनिर्मुक्तः स  
सामभिरुन्नीयते ब्रह्मलोकं स एतस्मात् जीवघनात् परात्परं पुरिशयं पुरुषमीक्षते ॥ ५ ॥

“ If he (the Sādhaka) meditates on Brahman as consisting of one part only (the first part, as cognizer of the objective world), then by such meditation, acquiring knowledge, forthwith does he come to the earth (after death) ; the first part as R̥igveda transmits him to the human species, where, by penance, continence, and faith, he enjoys glory.”

“ If he meditates on Brahman as consisting of the second part (cognizer of the subjective world), he attains the subjective world. He (after death) is carried by Yajurveda to the Soma Loka (Moon). There enjoying glory, he comes back amongst men.”

“He who meditates on the Great Lord as one whole, consisting of all the three parts, attains to the effulgent sun. As a snake gets rid of its skin, so is he freed from his impurities, and is raised to the Brahma-Loka<sup>1</sup> by Sāmaveda. He realizes by meditation the Paramātmā, which is within the body of every being, and which is greater than the aggregate of Jīvas (individuals).”<sup>2</sup>

The Tāntrik systems of self-culture are constructed in strict accordance with the three aspects of the Divine Mother, so that no Sādhaka's work and toil may go amiss. They raise him step by step from the most external belfry to the innermost Tabernacle of Mother Mahākālī, never forcibly weaning him from his habits, but transforming those habits into fragrant flowers and grateful offerings.

The importance of possession of a thorough knowledge of Śhakti is thus stated in Niruttara Tantra :

बहूनां जन्मनामन्ते शक्तिज्ञानं प्रजायते ।

शक्तिज्ञानं विना देवि निर्वाणं नैव जायते ॥

“After many births the knowledge of Śhakti is acquired. O Devi! without the knowledge of Śhakti Nirvāṇa is unattainable.”

The knowledge of Śhakti is dependent upon self-culture for its attainment, for mere intellectual knowledge gained by study cannot raise a man to the state of Divinity. Even intellectual unerring knowledge of the transcendental science is not attainable without devotion to God and Guru.

<sup>1</sup> Called also Satyaloka, the highest region of the manifested Supreme.

<sup>2</sup> The manifested Supreme is the soul of all Jīvas. He is the Antarātmā of all beings within the form of Līṅga Deha. The apparently separated Jīvas are heaped together, as it were, in him without distinction, hence he is called “aggregate of Jīvas” (जावचनः). While in the Brahmaloṅka-state, the Sādhaka is blessed with the vision of the Absolute, and of union with It as water unites with water (B. K. M.).

The mind must be thoroughly trained in spirituality, and brought in harmony with supersensuous truths before one can hope to be able to understand the true import of that with which the transcendental science deals.

यस्य देवे पराभक्तिर्यथा देवे तथा गुरौ ।

तस्यैते कथिता ह्यर्थाः प्रकाशन्ते सहात्मनः ॥

श्वेताश्वतरोपनिषत् ।

“The meaning of these truths of which I have spoken is revealed to the high-souled man, who has supreme and equal devotion to Devatā and Guru.”

The path of desire and the path of non-desire or cessation are the two paths, either of which a Sādhaka must choose for himself. As man is a bundle of desires and propensities, the regulation of such desires and propensities on lines which may eventually free him from those bondages of woe is the end and aim of all method, either Vaidik or Tāntrik. As the four Vedas are replete with hymns and prayers to God, or the Gods for the attainment of objects of desire, so also the Tantras are full of methods for the attainment of the same end. By following those methods, desires and propensities are circumscribed, passions curbed, and animal nature transformed into Divine nature. It is in the lot of but a few to pursue the path of cessation from the outset. The vast majority of men must be looked after, in order that they may not only save themselves from being mere brutes, but may become good fathers, mothers, sons, brothers, neighbours, citizens—healthy, robust, and God-loving. The Tantra proclaims that its votaries shall become all these, irrespective of caste, colour, and creed.

Whether one be on the path of desire or on the path of cessation, Karma Yoga, Jñāna Yoga, and Bhakti Yoga are indispensable to him. By continually practising works prescribed by the Tantras one's mental and physical

impurities are expurgated, the mind becomes pure and transparent, so as to be susceptible of the presence of the Divine light within; the body is no longer the habitual store of Rājasik and Tāmasik cells which incite the senses to ignoble works. By Jñānayoga knowledge of Divinity is gained, and by Bhakti Yoga, Jīva and Śhiva are united, and the supreme good attained; for, according to Tāntrik Monism, not even a scintilla of difference is admitted to exist between Jīva and Śhiva essentially.

One of the characteristic works prescribed in the Tantras is what is called Prayoga (deputation). Ordinarily, what man achieves is the result of his own exertions aided by the exertions of others, or of labour and skill purchased. But human exertions, labour, and skill often fail to produce a desired result. In the Hindu mind belief in the help of supersensuous beings is as ancient as the Vedas. Indeed, the Vedas are replete with sacrifices to Devas for attaining desired objects. The Tāntrik System, called "Deputation," is less arduous and less expensive, and can be given effect to within a short time. When at critical moments human efforts and skill give way, man in every country naturally raises his eyes upwards, imploring Divine help and mercy. Divine help and mercy, though in fact attainable, are yet very difficult to attain, for the degree of spiritual culture requisite for such a purpose is the attainment of but very few. The Tantra provides, however, comparatively easy means by which Devatās may be communicated with and their help obtained. This branch of Tāntrik knowledge is no part of a man's self-culture, it being merely an art, more useful than spiritually efficacious.

Whether in the path of desire or in the path of cessation, the worship of one Brahman is the burthen of the Tantra, and the object of that worship is the liberation of the

individual soul from eternally recurring misery, uniting Ātmā with Ātmā by the dissolution of the Karmik body. To achieve that end, concentration, meditation, and communion are essential. But an object is necessary upon which to concentrate the mind. The universal or all-pervading form of Brahman functioning in undivided, homogeneous, effulgence, through the waking, dreaming, and slumbering state of being, is scarcely such an object as the mind can grasp. Pratīkas<sup>1</sup> are therefore used as its substitute. The Avatāra forms, Yantras, and human forms in special Pūjās, are the best forms. Images are fashioned after Avatāra forms. When by dint of Sādhana Divine effulgence is cognized in a Pratīka, then is it that the Sādhaka's vision opens to see the universal Form. The incarnation forms<sup>2</sup> of the Divine Mother, called the Ten Mahāvidyās, are the Upāsya Devatā (the worshipful God) of the Śhākta Tāntriks. Sādhakas, according to their predilections, heredity, or mental conditions, worship one or other of them, believing the particular Form to be Brahman. Images of such Forms, or Yantras, are made, and external worship made to them as Brahman. If a Sādhaka's Sādhana be intense and high, Brahman or the Divine Mother manifests Her Divine Self in the image, which for the time being glows with Divine Life.

गवां सर्वाङ्गजक्षीरं सवेत् स्तनमुखाद्यथा ।

तथा सर्वगतो देवः प्रतिमादिषु राजते ॥

आभिरूप्याच्च विश्वाय पूजायाश्च विशेषतः ।

साफकस्य च विश्वासाद्देवतासंनिधिर्भवेत् ॥

<sup>1</sup> Pratīkas are substitutes of Brahman in Upāsana. Such substitutes are an aspect of Brahman, or a part of it, and are worshipped as if it were Brahman itself (B. K. M.).

<sup>2</sup> These forms are Nitya—that is, everlasting (B. K. M.).

“As milk, pervading the whole body of cows, comes out through the teats, so is the all-pervading Deva revealed in images, etc. The reflection (of Ātmā) in images, etc., being the same as the Ātmā of the Sādhaka.<sup>1</sup> By virtue of the Pūjā and the Sādhaka's faith, the Devatā appears.”—Kulārṇava Tantra.

Sacrifice to God or the Gods in the form of food and drink is an old institution found in the records of almost all religions, ancient and modern, in all parts of the world, not even excepting Christianity and Mohammadanism. But the ethics of these religions do not give the *raison d'être* of such an institution. This seems to be, on the face of it, an anomaly, considering that the God of most of those religions is extra-kosmic and formless. The Vaidik manifested God being both immanent and transcendent in the Kosmos, the legitimate conclusion is what the Mandukyopanishad quoted above lays down as positive truth. In the Bhagavad-Gītā, the Lord says :

“He who offereth to Me with devotion a leaf, a flower, a fruit, water, that I accept from the purified self, offered as it is with devotion.”—Chap. ix, verse 26.

The Tantra, which claims to be the most correct and practical interpretation of Vaidik truths, holds that the Sādhaka who longs to be in harmony with the Divine Mother should not only sacrifice to Her as Vaiṣhvānara, but as Taijasa and Prājña as well.<sup>2</sup> Indeed, the whole life of a Sādhaka is a sacrifice; he must efface his own personality and Ahangkāra (I-am-ness), dedicating all his thoughts, deeds, and speech to the Divine Mother who

<sup>1</sup> The Sādhaka communicates the ray of his Ātmā to the image by what is called Prāṇapratisṭhā (Life-giving ceremony). (B. K. M.)

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction to A. Avalon's “Mahānirvāṇa Tantra,” and “Serpent Power.”

resides in full glory in his heart, and is the real cognizer of the body.

Understand me as the Knower of the Field (body) in all Fields, O Bhārata !”—Bhagavadgītā, chap. xiii, verse 2.

This is called Ātmānivedana (self-dedication). Egoism is the cause of heterogeneousness. The thought, “I am the doer, I am the eater, I am the enjoyer, and I am the sufferer,” makes apparent divisions within the homogeneous One, thereby rendering the individualized egos a prey of the attractive and repulsive forces of Avidyā and their miseries. The initial work, therefore, of a Sādhaka is to surrender himself completely to the Divine Will.

“Whatsoever thou doest, whatsoever thou eatest, whatsoever thou offerest, whatsoever thou givest, whatsoever thou doest of austerity, O Kaunteya ! *do thou that as an offering unto Me.*

“Thus shalt thou be liberated from the bonds of action, yielding good and evil fruits ; thyself harmonized by the Yoga of renunciation, thou shalt come unto Me when set free.”—Bhagavadgītā, chap. ix, verses 27, 28.

The question is, How can this complete resignation be effected—resignation in act, resignation in speech, and resignation in thought ? Men’s physical wants, passions, propensities, and emotions are the motives of his actions—either these are to be suppressed for the development of his spiritual nature, or they are to be so used that they may not bind, but become useful agents for leading the small self to the Great Mother. Suppression being out of the question, various devices have been resorted to for circumscribing them, prominent among which is Brahmacharya (absolute continence) and offering of food to God before it is taken. A Sādhaka on the high spiritual path should be a celibate and very abstemious in food. Such are the hardships and restraints imposed upon him that

oftener than not he succumbs in his effort to soar to his high aim ; the strength of his wings fails, and he falls down, bruised and broken. Thus rendered unfit for both the lower and the higher paths of culture, his life becomes a desert of burning<sup>1</sup> sands and scorching winds. A householder is bidden to offer food to God, and then eat it as *Prasāda* (gracious leaving). He is enjoined to cohabit with his wife only during a few days in the month when fecundation is physiologically possible. These, as restraints on the propensities of eating and sexual intercourse (the two most prominent propensities which rule man's life), are serviceable bits wherewith to check the wayward steed of the senses ; but the desire to relish the one and the other remains as fresh as ever. Though constant restraint may put down, it cannot efface. So says the Lord in the *Bhagavadgītā*.

“ The objects of sense, *but not the relish for them*, turn away from an abstemious dweller in the body, and even relish turneth away from him after the Supreme is seen.”  
—Chap. ii, verse 59.

The *Yogavāṣṣhishtha Rāmāyaṇa* says :

ज्ञेयं यावन्न विज्ञातं तावत्तावन्न जायते ।

विषयेष्वरतिर्जन्तोर्मरुभूमौ लता यथा ॥

“ Man's disrelish for the objects of sense does not arise until the Knowable is known, as a creeper (is not born) in a desert.”—Chap. ii.

So long as relish remains, so long is man's individuality in the ascendant ; and so long as man's individuality is in the ascendant, so long he is the enjoyer of food, drink, and the like. How can, then, *all his actions* be offered to the Supreme so that the offerer may be liberated from the bonds of action ?



The answer is, By self-surrender or resignation to the Supreme. The Tāntrik Sādhaka is enjoined to feel the Supreme as Divine Mother and Father, not only within himself, but within every being. By knowledge of Śhāstra, by faith, and by devotion to God and Guru, he must persistently practise this feeling so that in time it becomes a part of his nature. The nature of the Supreme as the True Self, the real doer and the real feeler being realized, he can place his Karmik self completely at Her disposal in all his acts with a devout heart and inflexible will ; he can worship Her with his thoughts, feelings, and propensities, whatsoever they may be, and realize what he recites every morning.

प्रातरुत्थाय सायाह्ं सायाह्वात् प्रातरेव तु ।

यत्करोमि जगन्मातस्तदेव तव पूजनम् ॥

“From the time I rise in the morning till evening, and from evening till morning, whatsoever I do, O Mother of the Universe! that is surely Thy worship.”

This is the mental attitude (भावः) of a hero (वीरः) as distinguished from the mental attitude of the animal man (पशुः), who, however otherwise devoted and wise, eats the gracious leavings of God, relishing them as an individual only<sup>1</sup> and does not dare unite with his wife as an act of divine worship. Whereas every mouthful of food, every sexual relation, and every act is an oblation of the hero, who by these practical means spiritualizes his nature, and with the Divine Mother's blessings becomes a Man-God

<sup>1</sup> When food (prasāda) is offered to the Devatā by the Pashu, it is considered that the Devatā eats the subtle portion and leaves the gross part for the worshipper. The latter eats it as devotee (Bhakta)—that is, as one who considers himself as separate from the Devatā, and whom he worships. The Vira, however, regards himself as the Devatā, and therefore, when he eats, it is the Devatā, and not the individual worshipper, who eats. This is a fundamental principle of the secret worship.

(दिव्यः), to be eventually dissolved and lost within the blissful effulgence of Mother Ānandamayī.<sup>1</sup>

Brahmamayī<sup>2</sup> has created this earth as the field wherein Jivas must reap the fruits of this Karma, and as sparks of Divinity perpetuate the human species. To reap the fruits of Karma the body must be kept up by food, and to perpetuate the species sexual union must take place. But considering the misery attendant upon both these functions, none would care to participate in them were not the monitors of hunger and passion implanted in him, to goad him to action which he would not otherwise willingly take. But mere hunger and passion would not effectually serve the Divine purpose if relish for both were not implanted in him. As the Divine Mother and Father enjoy their creation in the aggregate, so does the Jīva in the individual. The Jīva being essentially the same as the Divine Mother and Father, bliss (Ānanda) is his natural heritage.

Thus both eating and sexual union are Divine acts, which have nothing impure in them. Impurity is the progeny of Ajñāna (absence of knowledge), which, having divorced Divinity from the Divine act, has lowered it into being mere sexual enjoyment. Thus, man divine has fallen from his high state to that of man the beast. It is the work of the Vira (hero) to undo the instincts born of Ajñāna and harmonize himself with the Divine Law.

The Divine Mother creates, maintains, and annihilates the Universe as an act of retributive justice to Karma-bound Jivas. It is Her pleasure or play (Līlā), that Her children, by reaping the fruits of their Karma, may return to Her lap, never again to be tied and fettered by Karma. She enacts this drama of the universe, and Herself enjoys it. Her actions, however, cast no fetters round Her,

<sup>1</sup> The Devī who is Bliss.

<sup>2</sup> The Devī who is Brahman.

because She is free from attachment and repulsion, which are the binding cords of Māyā. It is this feature of Her character which differentiates Her from the Jiva. So the Vedāntik terse saying is :

स ईशः यद्वशे माया,  
स जीवः यस्तयादितः ।

“ He is God, under whose control is Māyā ; He is Jiva, who is lorded over by Her (Māyā). ”

The Jiva, who sets his heart upon the task of freeing himself from the bondage of Māyā, must infuse every part of the alluring frame of the Enchantress with Divine love, and then throw them as a sacrifice into the Fire of that Love. It is only by this means that lording Māyā may be brought under control.

What a Sādhaka must do to free himself from the attractions of objects of sense is thus stated in the Vāma-keśhvara Tantra :

क्रियाकाण्डप्रकथने तन्त्रं बहुतरं भवेत् ।  
किंचिल्लक्षणमेतेषां संक्षेपात् कथयामि ते ॥  
काव्यशास्त्रे नवरसा योगे चाष्टौ रसाः स्मृताः ।  
अष्टादशप्रकारा हि विद्यायां परिकीर्तिताः ॥  
भक्तियोगे नवरसा ऋतवो विषये स्मृताः ।  
पञ्च माद्यारसा देवि पञ्चपञ्चाशतः स्मृताः ॥  
मेदं रसानां वक्ष्यामि शृणुष्वनावहिते प्रिये ।  
शृङ्गारवीरकरुणहास्याद्भुतभयानकाः ॥  
बीभत्सः शान्तको रौद्रो नवधा काव्यशास्त्रके ।  
यमश्च नियमश्चैव आसनं प्राणसंयमः ॥  
प्रत्याहारो धारणा च समाधिर्ध्यानमष्टधा ।  
योगशास्त्रे महादेवि कथिता विस्तरात् प्रिये ॥

छन्दः पादौ च वेदस्य मुखं व्याकरणं स्मृतम् ।  
 शिक्षा ब्राह्मणं महेशानि हस्तौ कल्पोऽथ कथ्यते ॥  
 ज्योतिषं देवि तन्नेत्रं निरुक्तं श्रोत्रमुच्यते ।  
 अङ्गानि वेदाश्चत्वारो मीमांसान्यायविस्तरैः ॥  
 धर्मशास्त्रं पुराणं च विद्या ह्येताश्चतुर्दश ।  
 आयुर्वेदो धनुर्वेदो गान्धर्वश्चेति ते त्रयः ॥  
 अर्थशास्त्रसमायुक्ता विद्याष्टादशधा रसाः ।  
 मननं कीर्तनं ध्यानं स्मरणं पादसेवनम् ॥  
 अर्चनं वन्दनं दास्यं सख्यमात्मसमर्पणम् ।  
 इत्थं नवरसा देवि भक्तियोगे प्रकीर्तिताः ॥  
 स्रग्गन्धवनिताशय्यावस्त्रालंकरणानि च ।  
 कथिताः परमेशानि विषये ऋतवो रसाः ॥  
 माद्याः पञ्चरसाः गौडीमाध्वीक्षुफलशय्यकाः ।  
 एतेषु रसभावज्ञा ये ते वै रसिका स्मृताः ॥  
 कृत्यविधिर्जगविधिर्द्रव्यशोधनिको विधिः ।  
 बाह्यमानसिकी पूजा विधिश्च परमेश्वरि ॥  
 पुरश्चर्याविधिर्देवि कर्मकाण्डानि पञ्चधा ।  
 त्रिधा कृत्यविधिर्देवि प्रातः सायंदिनं तथा ॥  
 अनुभूय रसान् सर्वान् क्रियाकाण्डं विधाय च ।  
 साधकः स्थिरचित्तेन कुर्यात् पूर्णाभिषेचनम् ॥

“Many are the branches of knowledge touching work, some distinguishing features of which I shall briefly tell thee. In literature there are nine Rasa<sup>1</sup>; there are said to be eight Rasa in Yoga; in learning there are eighteen Rasa; nine are the Rasa in the Yoga of devotion; in objects of sense there are six Rasa. O Devi! the Rasa of wine are five. These are the fifty-five Rasa. O Dear

<sup>1</sup> This term means taste, relish, sentiment, juice, etc.

One! hear attentively the names of the Rasa in the different works mentioned. The nine Rasa in literature are—sexual love, heroism, compassion, laughter, wonder, terror, hate, peace, and anger. O Mahadevī! O Dear One! In Yoga-Śāstra, Yama, Niyama, Āsana, Prāṇāyāma, Pratyāhāra, Dhāranā, Dhyāna, and Samādhi are the eight Rasa told in detail.<sup>1</sup> The eighteen Rasa of learning are—(1) Chhandas, which are the legs of the Veda; (2) Vyākaraṇa (Grammar) is known to be its mouth; (3) Śikṣhā is its nostrils; (4) its hands are said to be Kalpa; (5) O Devī! Jyotiṣa (astronomy, astrology) is its eyes; (6) Nirukta is its ears; (7-10) each of the four Vedas is a limb of the Veda; (11) Mīmāṃsā; (12) Nyaya<sup>2</sup>; (13) Dharma Śāstra; (14) Purāṇa; (15) Āyurveda; (16) Dhanurveda; (17) Gandharva Veda; and (18) Arthaśāstra.<sup>3</sup> The nine Rasa in Bhakti Yoga (Yoga of devotion) are known, O Devī! to be thinking, praise, meditation, remembrance, serving the Holy Feet, worship and hymn, servitude, fellowship, and self-dedication. In objects of sense, O Parameśhvārī! the six Rasa are—flowers, scents, the beloved woman, bed, dress, and ornaments. In wine the five Rasa are—that made of molasses, that made of honey, that made of sugar-cane, that made of fruits, and that made of corn.”

“Those who are experienced in the feeling of Rasa in these are called Rasika.”

“O Parameśhvārī! O Devī! regulations concerning work are of five classes—namely, regulations as to daily service, Japa, purification, external and internal worship, and Puṣaḥcharaṇa.<sup>1</sup> Regulations as to daily service relate to morning, noon, and evening rites.”

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction to A. Avalon's "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

<sup>2</sup> Philosophies so-called.

<sup>3</sup> Science of medicine, warfare, music, and economics.

“Experiencing all the Rasa and performing the prescribed works, the Sādhaka, with tranquil mind, shall perform Pūrṇābbhishechana.”<sup>1</sup>

भेदं रसानां वक्ष्यामि शृणुष्वनावहिता मया ।  
 शृङ्गारो वीरतो ज्ञेयस्तस्मिन् ते करुणादयः ॥  
 शृङ्गारादिर्घृणादिश्च अपि शृङ्गारतो भवेत् ।  
 शृङ्गारस्तु यदा देवि परमार्थकसूचकः ।  
 तदैव परमा शान्ती रुद्रत्वं संप्रपद्यते ॥  
 तेषां प्रकरणार्थं तु शृणु प्राणाधिके मयि ।  
 पादं विना शरीरस्य न गतिर्विद्यते प्रिये ॥  
 छन्दसा वेदमार्गे तु प्रविशेन्न कदाचन ।  
 अलंकारं विना छन्दो न शोभेत प्रियंवदे ॥  
 चक्षुःपरोक्षभेदः स्यात् ज्योतिःशास्त्रं तथैव च ।  
 चन्द्रसूर्यस्य ग्रहणात् ज्योतिः प्रत्यक्षतामियात् ॥  
 वेदशाखा निरुक्तं स्यात् शाखाभिर्ब्रह्म जायते ।  
 गानकार्ये श्रूयमाणे भक्तिर्भवति ब्रह्मणि ॥  
 तदैव गानकृत्यं च मुखनासिकयोर्भवेत् ।  
 गानं विना न नृत्यं स्यात् नृत्यं गानेन जायते ॥  
 शिक्षाशास्त्रं नाटकादि शब्दव्याकरणं स्मृतम् ।  
 अविनाभावसंबन्धात् द्वयोरेव शुचिस्मिते ॥  
 वेदाः षडङ्गसहिताः ब्रह्मव्याख्यानतत्पराः ।  
 न्यायेन सार्धं मीमांसा ब्रह्म निर्णीयते ध्रुवम् ॥  
 ब्रह्मज्ञाने तु जीवस्य परमात्मविचारणम् ।  
 धर्मशास्त्रानुसारेण व्यवस्थादिर्निरूपितः ॥  
 पुराणारूपाणि तेनैव जायते सततं प्रिये ।  
 ब्रह्मानन्दपरो जीव आत्मसंरक्षणोत्सुकः ॥

<sup>1</sup> The Pūrṇābbhishechana here mentioned is not the second, but the fourth degree of initiation, known as Pūrṇadikṣhā (B. K. M.)

आयुर्वेदं धनुर्वेदं गान्धर्वं च समभ्यसेत् ।  
 अथ संचानतो देवि पूर्णज्ञानी च साधकः ॥  
 मनुनेश्वरसेनैव दुग्धादिफलशस्यकैः ।  
 गन्धमाल्यादिना देवि वस्त्रालंकरणादिना ।  
 शय्यायां वनितारूपां पूजयेज्जगदम्बिकाम् ॥  
 वनितापूजने देवि शृङ्गाररससाधनम् ।  
 पूजनं कर्मकाण्डं च पञ्चधा तत् प्रकीर्तितम् ॥  
 तत्सर्वं साधयेद्धीरो देवीसंप्राप्तिहेतवे ।  
 पूजने नवधा भक्तिः रसोल्लासं च जायते ॥  
 तदा योगं समभ्यस्य समाधिस्थो भवेद्यतिः ।  
 अत एव महेशानि पुरैव कथितं मया ॥  
 अनुभूय रसान् सर्वान् पञ्चपञ्चाशतं प्रिये ।  
 विषये कर्मकाण्डेषु निष्कामी भवति प्रिये ॥  
 निष्कामे फलमाश्चर्यं तेन तृप्यति देवता ।  
 देही देहं समाश्रित्य न च कर्म परित्यजेत् ॥  
 दिव्यां क्रियां समाप्यैवं देवि यात्रादिकर्मणा ।  
 पूर्णज्ञानरसानन्दाज्जीवन्मुक्तो भवेत् ध्रुवम् ॥

“Hear attentively from me the different characteristics of the Rasa. Sexual love should be learnt of the hero; in it are compassion, etc. Sexual love, etc., and hate, etc., arise from the sexual Rasa” (Shringāra).<sup>1</sup>

“O Devī! when sexual love realises the Supreme Object (Paramārtha),<sup>2</sup> then is Supreme tranquillity. (The Sādhaka) then acquires the state of Rudra.”

<sup>1</sup> Which is the root principle of all creation. Sexual love in this passage refers to its manifestation in the individual. The sexual Rasa from which it arises is its general principle of origin.

<sup>2</sup> That is when shringāra, which the author translates as sexual love, is experienced in the union of the Jivātma and Paramātma—that is, the supreme object of Sādhana. The Bhairavī is Devī. The Sādhaka is Shiva. In their union there is no distinction.

“O dearer than life! hear from me the purport of this. O Dear One! as the body cannot move without limbs, so the Vedic path none can enter without a knowledge of Chhandas (metre). O sweet-tongued Devī! Chhandas is not beautiful without rhetoric. The eye penetrates that which is unseen, so does astronomy; eclipses of the sun and the moon make astronomy a science of direct evidence. Nirukta is a branch of Veda; from the branches Brahmā is born. Devotion to Brahmā arises from hearing songs; song arises from the mouth and nostrils. Without song there is no dance; dancing is born of songs. Śhikshā and drama, etc., words and grammar are the couples inseparably allied. The Vedas with their six limbs explain the Brahman. The Nyāya with Mīmāṃsā surely explains Brahman. From constant thought upon the Paramātmā, knowledge of Brahman arises in the Jīva. Precepts are settled according to Dharma Śhāstra; Purānas spring from it, O Dear One! The Jīva, the Supreme object of whose life is bliss Divine (Brahmānanda), and who is eager for self-preservation, must learn Ayurveda (science of life—*i.e.*, medical science), Dhanurveda (archery), and Gandharva Veda (music).”

“O Devī, the fully wise Sādhaka, with honey, juice of sugar-cane, milk, corn, scents, garlands, dress, and ornaments, should worship in union woman, who is the image of the Mother of the Universe. O Devī! the culture of the Rasa of sexual love<sup>1</sup> consists in the worship of woman.<sup>2</sup> Worship and the five classes of work already stated should be performed by the hero (Vīra) for attaining the Devī. By worship arise nine degrees of devotion and ecstasy of

<sup>1</sup> Shringārarasasādhana.

<sup>2</sup> Vanitāpūjane. According to the “Mahānirvāṇa Tantra” the worshipper's own wife.



**Rasa.** Then the Yogī, practising Yoga, shall be immersed in communion " (Samādhi).

"Therefore, O Maheṣhānī, have I already stated that by feeling all the fifty-five Rasas one loses all desire for objects of sense and worldly work.<sup>1</sup> The effect of non-desire is wonderful, and the Divine Mother is gratified by it. Embodied man cannot give up Karma (action) so long as he is embodied; so, concluding in this wise, divine acts by festive, religious, and other works, the Sādhaka verily becomes liberated in this life (Jīvanmukta) by virtue of his full knowledge and bliss of Rasa."—Chap. liv.

Wine, as a means of spiritual self-culture, is another singular feature of *some* forms<sup>2</sup> of Tāntrik Sādhana. In India the free use of wine in social and religious festivals was fairly general in the Satya, Tretā, and Dvāpara Ages (Yugas). It was, however, probably after the ruin of the race of Yadus during the last days of Śhrī Kṛishṇa's life that stringent laws were framed in the Smṛiti Śhāstras against the use of wine by the three higher classes. Those laws were sedulously administered by the Hindu Governments, and the result was a general abhorrence of spirituous drinks. Nothing better could have been devised for the welfare of man, for wine not only wastes the body, but it works havoc on the intellectual and moral faculties, pulling down man to the level of beasts. The Tantra Śhāstra—the Word of God—is fully alive to this :

कौलज्ञाने असिद्धो यस्तद्द्रव्यं भोक्तुमिच्छति ।

स महापातकी देवि सर्वकर्मबहिष्कृतः ॥

<sup>1</sup> Each pleasure is but a portion (khanda) of the whole mixed with pain. He who has felt the whole (akhanda) attains Brahma bliss and loses desire for worldly things.

<sup>2</sup> Not of all and by some Tantras only.

असंस्कृतं पिबेद्द्रव्यं बलात्कारेण मैथुनम् ।  
 स्वप्रियेण हतं मांसं रौरवं नरकं व्रजेत् ॥  
 वृथापानं तु देवेशि सुरापानं तदुच्यते ।  
 यन्महापातकं देवि वेदादिषु निरूपितम् ॥

“One who, being unripe in Kaula knowledge, wishes to drink wine, is, O Devi! a great sinner, and is unfit to perform all religious works.”

“He goes to Raurava Hell who drinks unpurified wine, commits rape, and slaughters animals for self-gratification.”

“O Devi! that is called drinking of wine which is not for Divine purposes; that is a great sin according to the Vedas, etc.”—Kulārṇava Tantra.

Further, it is said in the same Tantra :

मद्यपानेन मनुजो यदि सिद्धिं लभेत वै ।  
 मद्यपानरताः सर्वे सिद्धिं गच्छन्तु पामराः ॥  
 मांसभक्षणमात्रेण यदि पुण्यगतिर्भवेत् ।  
 लोके मांसाशिनः सर्वे पुण्यभाजो भवन्त्विह ॥  
 स्त्रीसंभोगेन देवेशि यदि मोक्षं व्रजन्ति वै ।  
 सर्वेऽपि जन्तवो लोके मुक्ताः स्युः स्त्रीनिषेवणात् ॥

“If man could attain spirituality by drinking, then all ignoble drinkers would be liberated. If residence in heaven be the result of meat-eating, then all carnivorous beings would be righteous. If, O Devi! enjoyment of women be the cause of liberation, then all creatures by enjoying women would be liberated.”

Why, then, it may be asked, are all these “gates of hell” introduced in self-culture, the object of which is liberation from the fascinations of Māyā? The same Tantra which prescribes Sādhana with woman, wine, and

meat, prescribes also various other methods of worship, and supplies Mantras, without which Hinduism all over India would be paralyzed. It is irrational to accept one portion of a Śhāstra as valuable and reject another as worthless. The earnest inquirer must forgo his prejudices and passions, cherished ideas and preconceived notions, before he can enter the holy temple of spiritual truth embodied in the mandates of Lord Śhiva. It must always be remembered that this is spiritual culture, and not the culture of the body and its senses.

The Tantra Śhāstra, like all other revelations, does not always assign reasons for its mandates, but asserts that as Sādhana is practical, the most direct evidence of the truth of its statements can be obtained by accepting the Sādhana and working according to instructions.

The principle underlying this Sādhana is thus enunciated :

यैरेव पतनं द्रव्यैः सिद्धिस्तैरेव चोदिता ।

श्रीकौलदर्शने चैव भैरवेण महात्मना ॥

“The Great Bhairava has ordained in the Kaula doctrine that Siddhi (spiritual advancement) must be achieved by means of those very things which are the causes of man's downfall.”—Kulārṇava Tantra.

The consideration of this principle leads us, in the first place, to adopt the evidence of analogy in regard to the physical body of man. Cobra poison, arsenic, aconite, croton, opium, and other animal and vegetable poisons, are destructive of life. But skilfully prepared and purified, they not only save life but invigorate it. The Indian physician's preparation of cobra poison is famous for its life-giving and invigorating virtues, so are the apothecary's preparations of arsenic, etc. In some parts of India raw arsenic is used in moderate quantities for prolonging

life and putting off old age. It would thus appear that nothing is absolutely harmful in nature. By skilful manipulation even poison yields manna. The poison of wine, by skilful treatment according to Tāntrik precepts and instructions of Gurus, is not only rendered innocuous, but is turned into a distinct force of labour, energy, patience, and intrepidity, all of which are essential in spiritual culture.

Wine, by exciting the brain, turns the mind to that channel of thought which is uppermost in the drinker's mind.<sup>1</sup> When the mind is pre-eminently devotional, the effect of wine upon it is to render it more so by concentrating all the thoughts upon the object of devotion. Ecstasy (Ullāsa) and communion (Samādhi) are after a long practice its riper developments in a Sādhaka.

That which most attracts men to the taking of wine is its power to develop happiness in the drinker. The Sādhaka's mind, freed from all base and ignoble thoughts and feelings, enjoys Brahmānanda (Brahman Bliss) under its influence.

As to the use of meat and fish, the Vaidik and the Tāntrik Śāstras agree in holding that slaughter of animals for Divine purposes is not sinful.

पितृदेवादियज्ञेषु वैषर्हिंसा विधीयते ।  
आत्मार्यं प्राणिनां हिंसा कदाचिन्नोदिता प्रिये ॥  
अनिमित्तं तृणं वापि छेदयेन्न कदाचन ।  
देवतार्थं द्विजार्थं वा हत्वा पापैर्न लिप्यते ॥

“O Dear One! in sacrifices to the Pitris and Gods killing of prescribed animals is ordained. For self-gratification killing of beings is nowhere permitted. Even a blade

---

<sup>1</sup> The effect of wine is to intensify and reveal what is already in the mind. Hence it is said, *In vino veritas*.

of grass should never be cut without a lawful purpose, Killing for the satisfaction of the Gods and twice-born (Dvijās)<sup>1</sup> is not sinful."

The Kulārṇava Tantra says :

यथैवानुचरा राज्ञ प्रियाः स्युर्न बहिश्चराः ।  
 तथान्तर्याग्निष्ठा ये ते प्रिया देवि नापरे ॥  
 समर्पयन्ति ये भक्त्या कराभ्यां पिशितासवम् ।  
 उत्पादयन्ति चानन्दं मत्प्रियाः कौलिकाश्च ते ॥  
 आवयोः परमाकारं सच्चिदानन्दलक्षणम् ।  
 कुलद्रव्योपभोगेन जायते नान्यथा प्रिये ॥  
 सेविते च कुलद्रव्ये कुलतत्त्वार्थदर्शिनः ।  
 जायते भैरवावेशः सर्वत्र समदर्शिनः ॥  
 तमःपरिवृतं वैश्वं यथा दीपेन दृश्यते ।  
 तथा मायावृतो ह्यात्मा द्रव्यपानेन दृश्यते ॥  
 मन्त्रपूतं कुलद्रव्यं गुरुदेवार्पितं प्रिये ।  
 ये पिबन्ति जनास्तेषां स्तन्यपानं न विद्यते ॥  
 सुरा शक्तिः शिवो मांसं तद्भक्तो भैरवः स्वयम् ।  
 तयोरैक्यं समुत्पन्नमानन्दं मोक्ष उच्यते ॥  
 आनन्दं ब्रह्मणो रूपं तत्तु देहे व्यवस्थितम् ।  
 अस्यामिव्यञ्जकं मद्यं योगिभिस्तेन पीयते ॥  
 निःसङ्गो निर्मयो वीरो निर्द्वन्द्वो निष्कृतूहलः ।  
 निर्णीतवेदशास्त्रार्थो वरदां वारुणीं पिबेत् ॥

मन्त्रसंस्कारशुद्धाश्चामृतपानेन पार्वति ।  
 जायते देवताभावो भवबन्धविमोचकः ॥

<sup>1</sup> Here Brahmanas to whom the sacrificial meats are given.

तृस्यर्थं सर्वदेवानां ब्रह्मज्ञानार्थमेव च ।  
 सेवेत मधुमांसानि तृष्णया चेत् स पातकी ॥  
 मन्त्रार्थस्फुरणार्थाय मनसः स्थैर्यहेतवे ।  
 भवपाशनिवृत्त्यर्थं मधुपानं समाचरेत् ॥  
 सेवते यः सुखार्थाय मद्यादीनि स पातकी ।  
 प्राशयेद्देवताप्रीत्यै ह्यभिलाषविवर्जितः ॥  
 मत्स्यमांसासवादीनां मादनानां निषेवणम् ।  
 यागकालं विनान्यत्र दूषणं कथितं प्रिये ॥  
 यथा क्रतुषु विप्राणां सोमपानं विधीयते ।  
 मधुपानं तथा कार्यं समये भोगमोक्षदम् ॥  
 श्रीगुरोः कुलशास्त्रेभ्यः सम्यग्विज्ञाय वासनाम् ।  
 पञ्चमुद्रां निषेवेत चान्यथा पातकी भवेत् ॥  
 अयष्ट्वा भैरवं देवमकृत्वा मन्त्रतर्पणम् ।  
 पशुपानविधौ पीत्वा कौलोऽपि नरकं व्रजेत् ॥

स्वलक्ष्यादिन्द्रियगणं संपाद्यात्मनि योजयेत् ।  
 मांसाशी स भवेद्देवि शेषाः स्युः प्राणिर्हिसकाः ॥  
 अप्रबुद्धा पशोः शक्तिः प्रबुद्धा कौलिकस्य च ।  
 शक्तिं तां सेवयेद्यस्तु स भवेच्छक्तिसेवकः ॥  
 परशक्त्यात्ममिथुनसंयोगानन्दनिर्भरः ।  
 य आस्ते मैथुनं यत् स्यादितरे स्त्रीनिषेवकाः ॥  
 इत्यादि पञ्चमुद्राणां वासनां कुलनायिके ।  
 ज्ञात्वा गुरुमुखाद्देवि यः सेवेत स मुच्यते ॥

पूजाभिषेकसहितो देवि शास्त्रार्थतत्त्वचित् ।  
 देवतागुरुभक्तं च नियतं योऽर्चयेत् प्रिये ॥



## PRINCIPLES OF TANTRA

कुलागमरहस्यज्ञो देवताराधनोत्सुकः ।  
 गुरूपदेशसंयुक्तः पूजयेत् कुलनायिके ॥  
 शुद्धात्मा चातिसंहृष्टः क्रोधलौह्यविवर्जितः ।  
 पशुव्रतादिविमुखः संमुखस्तर्पयेत् प्रिये ॥  
 मन्त्रयोगेन देवेशि कुर्यात् श्रीचक्रपूजनम् ।  
 तदहं तु त्वया सार्धं गृह्णामि स्वयमादरात् ॥  
 भैरवोऽहमिति ज्ञानात् सर्वज्ञादिगुणान्वितः ।  
 इति संचिन्त्य योगीशः कुलपूजारतो भवेत् ॥  
 इत्यादिलक्षणोपेतः कौलिको नियतव्रतः ।  
 यस्त्वां समर्चयेद्देवि भुक्तिमुक्तयोः स भाजनः ॥

“As the personal servants of a King and not the State servants are dear to him, so, O Devi! are those who are devoted to internal worship, not others. Those who with devotion offer with their hands meat and wine cause bliss (Ānanda); they are, my Dear One! Kaulikas. Our Supreme form described as Sat, Chit, and Ānanda, verily develops, O Dear One! by the enjoyment of wine. Bhairava inspires those who drink with a knowledge of the principles of Kula (Śakti), and who view all objects with an even eye. As a dark house is illumined by light, so does the Ātmā, enveloped by Māyā, become visible by drinking. O Dear one! those who drink wine sanctified by Mantra (the mystic words of power) and offered to Gurudeva will never drink the mother's milk again (that is, will never be reborn). Wine is Śakti, meat is Śhiva. Their enjoyer is Bhairava himself; the bliss arising from their union is called liberation. Ānanda is Brahman. It exists in bodies. Wine reveals it; hence Yogis drink it. Without attachment, fearless, unmoved by pairs of opposites (as pleasure and pain), without curiosity to know, versed in Vaidik lore, the Vira drinks wine which grants blessings.”

“O Pārvatī! the drink of nectar purified by Mantra develops god-like nature, and liberates man from the bondage of the world.”

\* \* \* \*

“For the gratification of the Gods, and also for the attainment of the knowledge of Brahman, should wine and meat alone be taken; he is a sinner who consumes them in order to satisfy his carnal appetite. Wine should be drunk in order that a clear perception of the form (of the Devatā) arising from the Mantra (of the Sādhaka) may be thereby attained, and for pacification of the mind and the undoing of the bondage of the world. He who takes wine and the rest for self-gratification is a sinner. These things should be taken without thirst and longing, for the satisfaction of the Devatā alone. O Dear One! the partaking of fish, meat, wine, and other things which cause excitement, at times other than those of worship, is sinful. As Soma-drinking is prescribed to Brāhmaṇas during sacrifice, so wine, as that which yields joy and liberation, should be drunk at its proper time. It is only after the true import of the Kula Śhāstra has been learnt from the Guru that one should partake of the five articles,<sup>1</sup> otherwise one becomes a sinner. Even a Kaula goes to hell who drinks after the manner of Paṣhus<sup>2</sup> without worshipping Bhairava Deva, and without doing Tarpana with Mantra.”

\* \* \* \*

“He who withdraws the senses from their objects and unites them with Ātmā is a true meat-eater, others are mere slaughterers of animals. The Śhakti of a Paṣhu is asleep, that of a Kaula is awake; he who enjoys this Śhakti

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction to A. Avalon's "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

<sup>2</sup> Panchamudrā.



is an enjoyer of Śhakti. He who enjoys the bliss arising from the union of Parāśhakti with Ātmā has true sexual union,<sup>1</sup> others are mere enjoyers of women. O Mistress of Kula! he who partakes of the five articles, knowing from the mouth of the Guru their true significance, is liberated."

\*

\*

\*

\*

"O Devī! I myself with Thee accept with pleasure Śhrīchakra Pūjā performed with Mantra by one, well-versed in the Śhāstrik import of Pūjā and Abhisheka, who is devoted to Devatā and Guru, who worships daily, who knows the esoteric meanings of the Kula Śhāstra, who with zeal performs worship, who has received instructions from Guru, whose mind is pure, who is active, who is devoid of anger and greed, who is averse to the religious practices of Paśhus, and who offers oblations. The wise Yogī should perform Kula-pūjā, filling his mind with the thought 'I am Bhairava.' Possessed of these and other qualities the Kaulika who regularly worships Thee obtains enjoyment and liberation."

These rather long extracts will, it is hoped, amply repay perusal, and bring home to the mind of the unbiased, earnest inquirer the truth of the compatibility of enjoyment and liberation existing harmoniously, provided that such enjoyment be lawful and not sinful. Yoga, which liberates, and Bhoga (enjoyment), which chains down, have been treated as though they were poles asunder in other schools of thought, which make it incumbent upon the pursuer of the one to shun the other as one would shun a deadly cobra. The effect of this has been referred to more than once in this essay. The Tantra Śhāstra

<sup>1</sup> This is the Shringāra Rasa of the Vīra.

reconciles the two, not only in theory, but in practice. The testimony of thousands of Tāntrik Yogīs from remote antiquity corroborate its truth.

According to the eight-limbed Yoga process, Kula-kunḍalinī can be united in the thousand-petalled lotus with Paraśhiva. This is the union of Śhiva and Śhakti, and the fluid arising from this union is wine which the Yogī drinks. The truth of this is unquestionable, and forms the basis of the Shatṭhakra-Sādhana briefly described in a previous part of this essay. This system of Sādhana is called Jñāna Yoga—that is, the Yoga of Knowledge as distinguished from Bhakti Yoga, the Yoga of Devotion. The Yoga of Knowledge is so arduous and difficult that but very few amongst many thousands can appreciably succeed in it. On the other hand, very many persons are physically unfit for it.

Tāntrik Yogīs who pursue the path of knowledge regard the path of devotion as indispensable, for the latter wonderfully develops the spiritual faculties, unties worldly bondage more effectually, and operates as a guarantee against fall, the danger of which attends every step taken in the practice of the Yogī of Knowledge.

Tāntrik Bhakti Yoga stands upon its own feet, firm, sure, unerring, and suited to all constitutions and to all stations of life. It is for the prince as for the peasant, for the poor as for the rich, for the man of business as for the man of leisure. It makes no distinction of caste, colour, creed, or nationality, welcoming one and all who will bow to the lotus-feet of the Divine Mother. It exhorts no privation, imposes no hard and fast conditions, but accommodates itself to the tastes and capacities of its followers, so that they may slowly but surely march on like heroes to the capture of the citadel of bliss. It only asks the ordinary disciple to be honest, sincere, kind,

compassionate, and truthful, and to keep his passions and greed under control. If he wants prosperity, progeny, and other material advantages, let him devoutly pray to the Divine Mother, and “depute” Her angels to secure them for him. His desire will thus have a better chance of being gratified than by servitude, servility and many another questionable worldly artifice.

Passion and greed being the two great powers of Avidyā, which sow seeds of disease, death, discord, poverty, and ruin broadcast all over the world, they are so handled in the Yoga of Devotion that they not only lose their own strength, but become cheerful friends of the sojourner. The path of devotion—that is, the Kaula path—is therefore a blessing, not only individually, but socially.

Extreme Vedāntik pessimism has rendered India what it is to-day—neither soaring to heaven nor blooming on earth. Both heaven and a fruitful life on earth were the portion of its great ancestors who were wont to perform the Soma sacrifice in bygone ages. Casting our eyes on the West, we are dazed by the dazzle of worldly wealth on the one hand, and terrified by the ghostly shadow of poverty on the other. Big religious bodies there are, but where is God? Whilst India has no faith in the world, and only a dreamy faith in heaven, the West seeks a heaven in this world. The best remedy for this disease is to be found in that religion which both fully recognizes the reality of the world, and regards it as the training-ground whereon man may grow into God. And so says the Kulārṇava Tantra :

भोगो योगायते सम्यक् दुष्कृतं सुकृतायते ।

मोक्षायते च संसारः कुलधर्मे कुलेश्वरि ॥

“O Mistress of Kula! in Kuladharmā, Bhoga (enjoyment) becomes complete Yoga (union of Jīva with

Brahman), bad deeds are made good deeds, and the world becomes the seat of Liberation.”

Om Ṣhāntih, Om Ṣhāntih, Om Ṣhāntih, Om Kālī.

BARADĀ KĀNTA MAJUMDĀR

BENARES,  
*March 23, 1914.*

OBEISANCE TO THE SUPREME DIVINITY, THE  
ALL-GOOD AND BEAUTEIOUS MOTHER

CHAPTER XI  
ON MANTRA<sup>1</sup>

THE tribute of water which Bhagavān Sūryyadeva,<sup>2</sup> the Regulator of the entire universe, takes from the earth during the eight months of Kārtika, Agrahāyana, Pausha, Māgha, Falguna, Chaitra, Baiṣhākhā, and Jyāishṭhā, He returns to the same earth in the form of rain during the four months of Āshāḍha, Śhrāvana, Bhādra, and Āshvina. This taking of tribute again is performed by the stretching out of arms. Arm is the name of the agency by which things are done.<sup>3</sup> For this reason Sūryyadeva is called by the names of "the thousand-rayed one," "the thousand-armed one," and so forth. Terrestrial water is drawn by the power of the sun, and rises to the solar region.<sup>4</sup> It is this power of the sun which is called by the name of Raudra.<sup>5</sup> It is, however, a matter for consideration why the power of the sun is called Raudra. It ought to have been called Saura (that is, appertaining to the sun). Raudra is what appertains to Rudra. Why, then, is sunshine called Raudra? In order to understand that it is necessary to discuss the subject<sup>6</sup> of Gāyatrī. Brahmāṇi,

---

<sup>1</sup> Mantratattva—that is, the subject of and principles relating to Mantra.

<sup>2</sup> Sun God.

<sup>3</sup> There is from the beginning a play on the Sanskrit word kara, which means "tribute," "ray," and "arm," and is derived from the verbal root Kṛi, to do.

<sup>4</sup> Sūryyaloka.

<sup>5</sup> Sunshine.

<sup>6</sup> Tattva.

Vaishṇavī, and Māheṣhvarī, the presiding and controlling Deities of the three guṇas of sattva, rajas, and tamas, the Creatrix, Preservatrix, and Destructress respectively, are the three Śhaktis<sup>1</sup> whose forms are meditated upon in the solar orb at the three Sandhyās.<sup>2</sup> In the creation, preservation, and destruction, which take place every day, the morning Sandhyā is the time of creation, the noon Sandhyā is the time of preservation or maintenance, and the evening Sandhyā is the time of destruction. In the morning the world of Jīvas is freed from sleep, the tāmasa<sup>3</sup> Śhakti who rules supreme at the time of dissolution,<sup>4</sup> and, loosened from the grasp of darkness, awakes. In the night the universe, although existing as before, remains covered by a tāmasa envelope, so that, notwithstanding its actual existence, it is not perceived by Jīvas in a state of sleep. For this reason, the universe must then be considered "non-existing," otherwise dissolution<sup>4</sup> has no meaning.<sup>5</sup> In dissolution<sup>4</sup> the world of Jīvas exists in the womb of Prakṛiti in a subtle form as seeds, and then later the first blooms of creation appear through the power of Brahmaśhakti. In the creation also which takes place every day it is this Brahmaśhakti who

<sup>1</sup> Śhakti is that "which makes able," or the power by which things happen or act. That power belongs to, or more properly is, the Brahman (God), and manifests in various ways (see Chapter VII of First Part). At Sandhyā the Sādhaka worships the three powers of the Brahman as creator, maintainer, and destroyer of all things. These Śhaktis are contemplated upon in the female forms of Brahmāṇī. Vaishṇavī and Raudrī, or Māheṣhvarī, the Śhaktis of Brahmā, Vishnu, and Śhiva, threefold aspects of the One.

<sup>2</sup> That is, morning, noon, and evening.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the Śhakti which manifests the dark inert Tamas Guṇa. (See Introduction.)

<sup>4</sup> Pralaya.

<sup>5</sup> That is, if the world ceases to exist during pralaya, it must cease to exist (to the sleeper) during sleep. If the condition during sleep is not pralaya, then nothing can be called such.

emerges from the solar orb and suffuses the whole world. This is why in the morning-Sandhyā rite, Brahmaśakti, the Creatrix, should be contemplated upon in the form of Brahmāṇī in the solar orb. At noon, when the adult world has reached its full maturity, when the forces (Śakti) of hunger and thirst have established their full sway over the world of Jīvas; when even trees, plants, shrubs, and creepers are wearied of drinking the rays of the sun, and yet, under the influence of the force (Śakti) of preservation, hanker for that drink till evening; when the sun has been established in mid-sky between the mount of sunrise on one side and the mount of sunset on the other, it is then that in the noontime-Sandhyā rite—the Viṣṇuśakti, the Preservatrix of the Sangsāra—must be contemplated upon in the form of Vaiṣṇavī in the solar orb. Again, in the evening, when the world of Jīvas has done its daily play and, weary of body, seeks to enjoy the blessing and balm of the sleep of dissolution,<sup>1</sup> it is then that Śhivaśakti, She who gives the unalloyed bliss of the enjoyment of the balm of dreamless sleep<sup>2</sup> and is the Destructress of the universe, appears (in order that She may provide that balm) in the solar orb in the form of Māheśhvārī. She covers life with Tāmasa Śakti, and drops the curtain of sleep on this Sangsāra, the Māyik playground of error, and dispels from the minds of Jīvas all the impressions which they have received from the outer world, such as wife, children, and so forth. It is this Śhivaśakti who must be worshipped in the evening-Sandhyā rite. The Śāstra, therefore, enjoins that the Sandhyā-rite, if performed other than at the prescribed time, is ineffectual. To let the morning-Sandhyā (when the Śakti of creation is supreme) go by, and to worship the Śakti of creation during the period of supremacy of the Śakti of preservation, is tantamount to living

<sup>1</sup> Pralaya.

<sup>2</sup> Sushupti.

in the domain of one King and paying the tribute due to him to another. The same rule also holds good in the case of the performance of the midday-Sandhyā in the evening or at night when the supremacy of the Śhakti of preservation has passed, or in the case of the performance of the evening-Sandhyā on the following day after the supremacy of the Śhakti of destruction has passed away in the previous evening. I here give a general idea of the matter. To understand it more deeply and accurately we should know that Mahāprakṛiti,<sup>1</sup> who is the aggregate of the three Śhaktis of creation, preservation, and destruction, is composed of the three Guṇas of Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas.<sup>2</sup> It is not that when one of the Guṇas is in play that the other Guṇas remain dormant. The eternal play of creation, preservation, and destruction is ever equally present in Her, but we fail to recognize this with our imperfect vision. Let us suppose, for instance, that we see a hungry tiger killing a deer. We think that it is the play of destruction of the Mother of the world. But a keener insight into the incident will make it clear to us that even in this play of destruction there equally exists, in succession, the play of the three Guṇas of Her whose substance is the three Guṇas. We see only the destruction of the deer. But although this is a case of destruction so far as the deer is concerned, it is a case of preservation if we look at it from the point of view of the tiger. For the tiger's body is preserved by the blood and flesh of that deer. Again, the generation of the tiger's cub is due to the maintenance of the tiger's body. Consequently, what is destruction for the deer is creation for the tiger's cub, just as our own eating involves destruction of the seed-power of the tree, preservation of ourselves, and creation of our children. It

<sup>1</sup> Great Prakṛiti.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction.



must, therefore, be understood that in Her the three forms of play of the three Guṇas exist equally and always, but that according to the Prārabdha Karma<sup>1</sup> of Jivas they appear as creation to some, preservation to others, and destruction to the rest. The Mother's play is uniform, but with this difference—that, owing to diversity in the Karma of Jivas, the nature of that play is different.<sup>2</sup> She is the aggregate of all Śaktis whose substance is the eternal play of all three Guṇas. That triple play of Hers does not rest for a single moment. It is only the blind vision of Jivas involved in error which makes it appear as if such play occurred in succession. The same water which quenches the thirst and gives life to one man may give death by drowning to another. What are we to understand from this—that water possesses the power (Śakti) of preserving life, or that it has the power of destroying it? Again, fish, tortoise, crocodile, shell-fish, and other aquatic animals are born in that same water and live therein, and die if taken out of it. Are we to understand from this that water has the power of creating and preserving life? The same sunshine which destroys the life of the wayfarer oppressed by summer heat in some far-stretching plain gives life to the cold Himalayan traveller whose limbs have been stiffened by the fall of snow. Say, now, does this indicate the life-destroying power or the life-preserving power of sunshine? Without this sunshine trees, shrubs, and creepers dwindle and die. Again, this very sunshine draws water from the earth and carries it to the solar orb. It was Nārāyaṇa,<sup>3</sup> the preserver of the world, who destroyed Rāvana, Kumbhakarṇa, Kangsa,<sup>4</sup> and others in their

<sup>1</sup> Ripe Karma.

<sup>2</sup> That is, it is either creation, preservation, or destruction.

<sup>3</sup> Viṣṇu.

<sup>4</sup> Daityas, or demoniac beings.

incarnations, as Rāma and Kṛishṇa. His name varies accordingly, and is suited to the different forms of His play in different capacities. The energy<sup>1</sup> which draws water from the earth is Raudra<sup>2</sup> or terrible, so far as water is concerned. The same energy which previously manifested a different form then assumes a terrible aspect<sup>3</sup> for the purpose of drawing water. For this reason, although it is Saura or solar energy, it is then Raudra or terrible energy. Thus sunshine is called Raudra or terrible. The play of His forms and their names corresponds to the play of the Guṇas. Brother Sādhaka, consider but once what difference does there lie between this Raudra or sunshine and Sūryya or sun. Sun is the name of a mass of compact energy<sup>4</sup> solid and circular in form, while Raudra or sunshine is the name of the rays which it scatters on every side of it. In fact, the difference between the sunshine and the sun is the same as that between the waves of the sea and the sea. Just as in the sea, water exists in a collected form, so in the solar orb energy<sup>4</sup> exists in such form. Just as in the sea single waves heave eternally, so do waves of energy in the solar orb. It must, therefore, be understood that wave is the same thing as water, and sunshine is the same thing as sun. The solar orb lies above (terrestrial water) at a distance of one lakh of yojanas,<sup>5</sup> and terrestrial water lies below (the sun) at the same distance. If the sun were to cease to draw this water from the earth by his energy, would it be in the power of water to rise to the solar orb? Or would it be in the power of anything else in this universe to raise water to the solar orb?

---

<sup>1</sup> Tejas.

<sup>2</sup> Raudra is an adjective of Rudra or Śhiva, and means "terrible." The reason why sunshine is called Raudra or "terrible" is later explained.

<sup>3</sup> Rudra Mārti.

<sup>4</sup> Tejas.

<sup>5</sup> A yojana is equal to eight or nine miles, and a lakh equals 100,000.

At what height lies that Brahmayi who is hardly known to Vedas and Vedāṅgas, and worshipped with difficulty by Yogis and princes of Yogis—She who is beyond the reach of mind and speech of even Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣvara, and who is above the three Guṇas? Again, at what depth does the insignificant Jīva lie—he who is devoid of true consciousness,<sup>1</sup> full of Māyā, and a member of the Saṅgāra, which is made of the Guṇas in various combinations? Can it ever be in the power of the Jīva to enter by his own unaided Jīvaśakti<sup>2</sup> into Śhivaśakti?<sup>3</sup> Can the child who wishes to rise to the arms of its mother do so unless the gracious mother extends her affectionate arms and herself raises her child? Who has the power and courage to say to him who stands in this limitless field of the universe and desires to go to Her, “Go, Sādhaka, reach safely the arms of the Mother of the Dispeller of all obstacles,<sup>4</sup> I stand security for your success?” That alone which has such power is Mantra-śakti.<sup>5</sup> Both Bhagavān and Bhagavatī, therefore, say, “Just as Parabrahman is my eternal self, so also Śhabdabrahman<sup>6</sup> (which is Mantra-śakti) is my eternal self.” Like sunshine, which is the energy of the sun, Mantraśakti alone is able to raise the Jīvas who inhabit this universe to the arms of Brahmayi, for Mantraśakti is Herself. Mantraśakti alone can lead the unconscious Jīva-world to a true perception of Paramātmā by endowing it with that consciousness which it is. For this reason Mantraśakti is that which is alone

<sup>1</sup> Literally, “he who is Jaḍa.”

<sup>2</sup> The Śakti appertaining to Jīvahood, the state of the embodied spirit. <sup>3</sup> The Śakti appertaining to Śhivahood.

<sup>4</sup> Vighnahara, a name of Gaṇeśha.

<sup>5</sup> The potency of Mantra, which is Devatā.

<sup>6</sup> Supreme Brahman as contrasted with the Manifesting Śhabda Brahman (Sound Brahman).

efficient in all Sādhana,<sup>1</sup> prescribed in the Āryya Śāstra, or to secure the Siddhi spoken of in it. Just as a lifeless body is incapable of work, so methods and processes devoid of Mantraśakti are incapable of achieving anything in the domain of Sādhana.

In my brief account of Mantra in the First Part of "Tantra-tattva,"<sup>2</sup> I have shown that the Devatā presiding over a Mantra appears in a two-fold aspect—first in the aspect of Vāchaka Śakti, and secondly in the aspect of Vāchya Śakti. The Vāchya Śakti reveals Itself only when the Vāchaka Śakti has been aroused through the worship of the Sādhaka. Whatever may be the appearance of the Devatā presiding over a Mantra, such appearances are nothing but different manifestations of power<sup>3</sup> of Kula-kundalinī<sup>4</sup> playing at the aperture in the Mulādhāra. It is the string of fifty letters from A to Ksha which is the (rosary) of Akshas<sup>5</sup> of Mother Sarasvatī. Out of these fifty letters have been formed the nine crores<sup>6</sup> of great Mantras, which are the sole source and means of Siddhi and Sādhana.<sup>7</sup> A Mantra takes different forms according as it appears as seed, sprout, root, stem, trunk, branch, twig, leaf, flower, and fruit. Just as one cannot have leaf, flower, fruit, twig, and so forth, without first sowing the seed, so one cannot acquire competence<sup>8</sup> for the reception of other Mantras without first being initiated in the special Mantra of the Devatā.<sup>9</sup> For this reason the Mantra of the

<sup>1</sup> That is, spiritual training, practice, and ritual of all kinds which are the cause of spiritual achievement (Siddhi). (See Introduction.)

<sup>2</sup> p. 278.

<sup>3</sup> Vibhūti.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī of that name whose abode is the Mulādhāra Chakra of the Jīva. (See Introduction and Arthur Avalon's "The Six Centres and the Serpent Force.")

<sup>5</sup> Seeds of a plant used for rosaries

<sup>6</sup> A crore is ten million.

<sup>7</sup> See note *ante*.

<sup>8</sup> Adhikāra.

<sup>9</sup> That is, the Sādhaka's Ishtadevatā.

Devatā which is received at the time of initiation is called Vijamantra, or seed-mantra. The great Vija or seed which Parabrahman as Guru sows in the field of the Sādhaka's heart, after having cleared, ploughed, and irrigated it with the water of His grace. The Mantra formed of the name of a Devatā is the sprout which rises out of that great Mantra, and Tāntrik Sandhyā,<sup>1</sup> Gāyatrī,<sup>2</sup> Nyāsa,<sup>1</sup> Pūja,<sup>1</sup> and Upachāramantras,<sup>3</sup> are all its stems, trunk, branches, and twigs. Hymns of praise<sup>4</sup> and homage<sup>5</sup> are its leaves and flowers; and the Kavacha,<sup>6</sup> consisting of Mantras, is its fruit. Just as all seeds are contained in the fruits, and sprout, trunk, leaf, flower, and so forth, are contained in the seed in extremely subtle states, so all Vijamantras are contained in the Kavacha, which is the fruit of Mantra; and Siddhi and Sādhana-śakti,<sup>7</sup> and so forth, are also contained in the Vija in extremely subtle state. Now, to-day many people, through ignorance of Śāstric principles, think that Mantra is the name of the words by which one expresses what one has to say to the supreme Divinity. It therefore follows that I may submit my prayer to Him in whatever language I choose. What, then, is the necessity of my using the ever-ancient words of the Śāstra? In reply to this we would at the very start point out that the definition which has been given to Mantra by those who hold this view is contrary to Śāstric principles, and consequently incorrect. In defining Mantra, Śāstra says: "That is called Mantra,"

<sup>1</sup> These terms are explained in Arthur Avalon's Introduction to the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

<sup>2</sup> The Mantra by that name.

<sup>3</sup> Mantras used in making offerings to Devatās. <sup>4</sup> Stuti.

<sup>5</sup> Vandana. <sup>6</sup> The protective Mantra. (See Introduction.)

<sup>7</sup> That is, the Śakti generated by Sādhana.

<sup>8</sup> Derived from the combination of *man* and *tra*.

from the *Manana* or meditation of which arises the Universal special knowledge (that is, special knowledge embracing the whole universe) or realization of the Monistic truth that the substance of the *Brahmāṇḍa*<sup>1</sup> is not different from that of the Brahman. *Man* of mantra comes from *Manana*, which leads to *Trāṇa*, or liberation from the bondage of *Sangsāra*<sup>2</sup> (*tra* of Mantra comes from *trāṇa*) and which calls forth (*āmantraṇa*) *Dharma*, *Artha*, *Kāma*, and produces *Moksha*.<sup>3</sup>

Putting aside unbelievers, such as have faith in the ordinances of the *Śāstra* must now understand that to be Mantra, in which eternally exists the super-worldly threefold power of perceiving the Brahman in and throughout the Universe, of loosening the bonds of *Sangsāra*,<sup>4</sup> and of calling forth *Dharma*, *Artha*, *Kāma*, and *Moksha*.<sup>5</sup>

Everyone desires to practise *Sādhana* and *Bhajana*,<sup>6</sup> but the question is whether the hard labour which is involved will bear fruit directly. Who can answer this question? Faced by this difficult problem, who but Mantra alone can proudly and loudly declare, "Siddhi comes from Japa," Siddhi comes from Japa, Siddhi comes from Japa without doubt"? Who has the confidence to say: "If Siddhi is not achieved, I shall be responsible"? Who holds such dominion over the three worlds as to be able to stand

---

<sup>1</sup> Universe, or "egg of *Brahmā*."

<sup>2</sup> The *Sangsāra* is the coming and going, the cycle of birth, action, death, and rebirth; the world in which all live who have not by knowledge of the self (*ātma-jñāna*) and the extinction of the will to separate life attained liberation or *moksha*.

<sup>3</sup> That is, Religion, Wealth, Desire, and its fulfilment known as the *Trivarga*, forming with *moksha* (liberation) the *chaturvarga*, or four aims of all sentient beings. (See Introduction.)

<sup>4</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>5</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>6</sup> As to *Sādhana*, see *ante*. *Bhajana* is simple worship.

<sup>7</sup> Japa, oral or mental, "recitation" of Mantra, which is here stated to lead to success (*Siddhi*),

between that Devatā who is sought for, difficult of worship, and beyond the reach of mind and speech on the one hand and the Jīvasādhaka steeped in great delusion on the other, and say: "Sādhaka, be not afraid, I stand surety for you"? That surety is Mantra alone, the grantor of Siddhi and redeemer of all liabilities. How indomitable must be the attractive force of Mantra that it is able of its own strength to move even the great Devatā, who is eternally possessed of Siddhi, and so stay by its own mighty power even the movements of Prakṛiti, instilling Śhivahood into the Sādhaka by the expulsion of his Jīva nature; thus making, without labour on his part, the eight forms of Siddhi to play constantly before his eyes. When by virtue of Siddhi in Mantra vision of the three worlds is opened to the Sādhaka, then nothing is super-worldly to him. When by the grace of Mahāmāyā the door of Her Māyā which makes the impossible possible is opened, then there is nothing impossible for the Sādhaka himself. For this reason, it is sheer ignorance to suppose that Mantra is mere language. Vijamantras, in particular, cannot possibly be language for they convey no meaning according to the human use of language. They are the Devatā Herself,<sup>1</sup> who is the highest spiritual object for us. They are neither language, nor words, nor letters,<sup>2</sup> nor anything which you and I read or write but the Devatā, who is eternally possessed of Siddhi, and is the Dhvani,<sup>3</sup> which makes all letters sound, and exists in all that we may say or hear. It is a great sin even to think that that Devatā is mere letters. The Śhāstra has, therefore, said: "They go to hell who think that Gurudeva is but

<sup>1</sup> Literally, Svarūpa of the Devatā. Svarūpa literally means "having its own form," as opposed to the existence or appearance of the same thing in another form.

<sup>2</sup> Varṇa or Akshara.

<sup>3</sup> Unlettered sound.

a man, Mantra is but letter, and the image of a Devatā is but a stone.”

Here it is necessary to understand with some clearness the nature<sup>1</sup> of alphabets.<sup>2</sup> Commonly we consider alphabets to be written characters and pronounced letters.<sup>3</sup> In ordinary usage all the letters<sup>3</sup> are called Akshara,<sup>4</sup> but “Letters”<sup>3</sup> come to an end the moment they are pronounced, and never wait for a third moment.” Viewing the matter from this philosophical standpoint, it is impossible for a word, a sentence, or language in general to be a combination of letters.<sup>4</sup> As, for instance, in pronouncing the word Kalasa (pitcher), when La is pronounced after Ka, Ka is no more; and when Sa is pronounced after La, La is no more; so that, although the letters Ka, La, and Sa are successively pronounced, it is impossible to pronounce (all at once) the word Kalasa. As a matter of fact, it is the letters which are pronounced, and not the words. Only the letters linked together in the forms of words as willed by Īshvara are pronounced successively one after another according to rules of the Śāstras. It has, therefore, been said: “The particular letters and number of letters which Īshvara has ordained should convey a particular meaning, and are capable of conveying that meaning, do, when uttered successively in the manner fixed, convey that meaning.” The truth concerning the origin of language is that after the appearance of the Vedas, which are the Śabdabrahman<sup>5</sup> in the form of Mantras,

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Akshara.

<sup>3</sup> Varṇa. Both Varṇa and Akshara (Letters) are Kuṇḍalinī made articulate in speech and visible in writing. Akshara also means an alphabet and “indestructible.”

<sup>4</sup> That is, there cannot be a combination of letters any more than there can be such between the present and the past.

<sup>5</sup> Sound Brahman.



Īshvara, when creating for the world of Jivas languages consisting of an aggregate of sounds,<sup>1</sup> willed that such and such letters,<sup>2</sup> when combined together, should as a sound convey such and such a meaning.<sup>3</sup> This is the eternal law and accomplished fact. No one can change it by reasoning, argument, and controversy, and cause a revolution in language. It is the existence of this eternal law which supports the world. For this reason the Śhāstra has said: "The three worlds would all have lain in deep darkness had not the light called Śhabda (sound) blazed throughout the entire Sangsāra. The sound here referred to is that of the Vaidik language approved of by the Śhāstra. It is unnecessary to mention other languages, for they are all but transformations<sup>4</sup> of that great Prakṛiti the Vaidik language. However that may be, our concern at present is with the original language only. Here also two letters cannot be pronounced together. How can we admit that to be an Akshara<sup>5</sup> (letters of the alphabet), which is created at one instant, is destroyed at the next, and which when pronounced has disappeared? Yet its name is Akshara—that is to say, that which never wastes, is never destroyed, but is unbeginning, unending, ever established, and everlasting. It is a pity that, although we have all along been writing, reading, seeing, and hearing Aksharas,<sup>6</sup> we do not know as yet what an Akshara is. Bhagavān has said: "Just as Parabrahman is my eternal body, so Śhabdabrahman is also my eternal body." Who

<sup>1</sup> Śhabdas.

<sup>2</sup> Varṇa.

<sup>3</sup> The relation between sound and its meaning is permanent. Language is not a mere matter of convention. A word denotes a thing because it must do so: Īshvara having so willed it.

<sup>4</sup> Vikṛiti.

<sup>5</sup> Akshara means both a letter of the alphabet and "indestructible."

<sup>6</sup> See *ante*.

but that self-manifest Bhagavān whose eternal body is sound can set forth its nature? In the Yoginī Tantra it is said that at the beginning of creation, after the dissolution<sup>1</sup> at the end of a Kalpa,<sup>2</sup> the unborn and immortal charmer of the mind of Mahākāla<sup>3</sup> stood with warrior frenzy on his breast in order to destroy the Daitya<sup>4</sup> named Ghora, who had been born out of a part of Śhiva in the course of the joyful play of the two Parabrahmans.<sup>5</sup> The infinite millions of Yoginīs<sup>6</sup> born of the rays of that lustrous form of the Mother of the World then began to dance around Her in mad joy. The war-music of Brahmamayī in martial play began to resound upon the battlefield of the entire Universe. Beating time to that music, my Mother, who is, as it were, the flag of victory over death,<sup>7</sup> set in motion a second period of dissolution<sup>1</sup> by Her untiring dancing. Of that time Mahākāla Himself gives the following account:

“Seeing that very wonderful and mad dance of the Mother of the world, my mind was so distracted with fear that (finding no other means of escape) I took shelter in the body of Herself of Universal form,<sup>8</sup> and then, entering the path of Sushumnā,<sup>9</sup> I saw and heard (inside that luminous Brahman body) things which, O Devī, were all so wondrous that I have never seen or heard the like again, and which I have not even the power to describe. Who

<sup>1</sup> Pralaya.

<sup>2</sup> A Kalpa is a period between two dissolutions.

<sup>3</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>4</sup> Demon.

<sup>5</sup> That is, Śhakti and Śhiva, who though in fact one, manifest in these dual forms.

<sup>6</sup> A class of Śhaktis attendant on Kālī.

<sup>7</sup> Whoever reaches Her becomes victorious over death.

<sup>8</sup> Virāṭa.

<sup>9</sup> The Nāḍī, or channel of energy of that name. (See Introduction and Arthur Avalon's "Serpent Power.")

can count, O Devi, the countless millions of great Universes,<sup>1</sup> which constantly move within Her body? Brahmās, Viṣṇus, and Maheṣvaras,<sup>2</sup> with millions of arms, heads, and differing forms (not to speak of Brahmās, Viṣṇus, and Maheṣvaras with four, five, or a thousand heads) exist in that body. They are all Creators, Preservers, and Destroyers of different Universes, and possessors of all great powers.<sup>3</sup> O Devi, the sight of all these wonderful things overpowered my mind, and I forgot all (which had happened in the past. I even forgot myself, and) I wondered who I was (Great Devas were there, but none seemed to notice me). Nowhere was I asked by anybody who I was, (where I had been), and whence I came. O Devi, in the World of that Devi's body I thus became forgetful, and doubts arose in my mind. I could remember nothing. Moving about in this way for a million years I (passed your navel region and) reached the lotus of your heart.<sup>4</sup> The wonderful and beautiful sight which I saw there I have not the power, O Parameśvari, to describe fully. There I saw the Śāstras which are the source of the Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Mokṣhā of Jīvas.<sup>5</sup> Of that Śāstra body Āgama or Tantra (consisting of Mantra) is the Paramātmā, Vedas are the Jīvātmā, Darśhanas<sup>6</sup> are the senses, Purāṇas are the body, and Smṛitis are the limbs. O fair-faced Devi, all

<sup>1</sup> Brahmāṇḍas.

<sup>2</sup> There is not only one Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣvara. Those which men worship are the Devas of this Universe, but there are countless Universes, each of which has its own trinity of Devas.

<sup>3</sup> Aīṣvaryya—that is, the attributes of Iṣhvara.

<sup>4</sup> That is, he passed the Maṇipura chakra in its Universal form, and reached the heart (anāhata) centre of the Devi's body, the universe. The brackets are the Author's.

<sup>5</sup> Religion and religious merit, wealth, desire and its fulfilment, and liberation. (See Introduction.)

<sup>6</sup> The philosophies.

the other Śāstras exist as hairs of Her body. In short, as the Jivātmā is to the Paramātmā, so is the Veda to the Tantra. (That is to say, just as the existence of the mind or the Jivātmā, according to the Nyāya Philosophy, depends on the existence of Ātmā, so the existence of Veda depends on the existence of Tantra. Just as in the body of the Jiva Paramātmā is the Śakti<sup>1</sup> of pure consciousness, so in the body of the Śāstra Tantra is the Śakti of consciousness consisting of Mantras. Just as all activities of the Mana-śakti<sup>2</sup> with Guṇas<sup>3</sup> flow constantly through the Jivātmā, so all Vichāra Śaktis,<sup>4</sup> consisting of knowledge varying according to competence,<sup>5</sup> caused by differences in the three Guṇas, Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas, are eternally seated in the Veda. Just as the ultimate goal of mind is immersion in the Parabrahman, and the end of the active forces, consisting of Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas, is to disappear altogether, so the ultimate goal of Veda is to be merged in Tantra through the knowledge of the omnipresence of Brahman. And the end of the different Adhikāras<sup>6</sup> caused by differences in the Guṇas is to be totally destroyed.) Then, O Devī, I saw letters<sup>7</sup> of dazzling brightness at the edges, the middle, and the roots of the petals of that lotus of Thy heart, embracing Śhiksha, Kalpa, Nirukta,

<sup>1</sup> Force, power, or active principle.

<sup>2</sup> Mind-power, or more strictly, Śakti in the form of the lower mind or Manas.

<sup>3</sup> Qualities. (See Introduction.)

<sup>4</sup> Powers of judgment and reasoning.

<sup>5</sup> Adhikāra.

<sup>6</sup> Adhikāra is competency. A Sādhaka is entitled to worship and to have knowledge according to such competency. This competency is affected by the predominance of particular Guṇas in the Sādhaka himself. When Brahmajnāna is attained, then all question whether a man is fit for this or that necessarily disappears. The establishment of Adhikāra is only a means to an end, and with the attainment of the end (spiritual knowledge) disappears.

<sup>7</sup> Varna.

Chhandas,<sup>1</sup> and all other minor Śhāstras, givers of welfare to the three worlds. Then, O Devī, I saw, within the pericarp of Thy lotus, hundreds of groups of letters<sup>2</sup> shining most brilliantly like millions of suns and moons, and surrounded by circles of the light of millions of great fires. Those luminous letters,<sup>3</sup> with as their substance the true and lasting Parabrahman, shone with the brilliance of millions of suns, were cool like millions of moons, and radiant as millions of fires. O Devī, those luminous letters<sup>4</sup> consisted of all knowledge, of all wonders, of all sacrifices,<sup>5</sup> and of all places of pilgrimage.<sup>6</sup> (That is to say, when the subject of Sādhana is the form of Mantras, the letters<sup>7</sup> generate knowledge of the science of all things in the Brahmāṇḍa. It is a matter of everyday experience that wonderful events are brought about by changes produced inevitably in the laws of Nature by the great power of Mantraśhakti,<sup>8</sup> which can make the impossible possible. The Sādhana of letters leads unfailingly to the vision of the supreme Devatā, a result which the performance of all the sacrifices like the Aśhvamedha<sup>9</sup> and so forth cannot give. By the Sādhana of the great Mantra of letters one achieves at the same time the fruits of seeing and touching all places of pilgrimage. In fact, we go not too far in saying that places of pilgrimage themselves desire to be sanctified by the sight and touch of Great men<sup>10</sup> accomplished in Mantras. For a Sādhaka's body is not an ordinary material body, but is the permanent dwelling-house of Her who is the Mistress of all places of Pilgrimage,<sup>11</sup> and who raises the fallen and grants liberation to the three worlds.

<sup>1</sup> These are four Vedāngas, dealing with orthography, ritual, etymology, and prosody.

<sup>2</sup> Varṇa.

<sup>3</sup> Yajnas.

<sup>4</sup> Tīrthas.

<sup>5</sup> The potency of Mantra or Śhakti as Mantra.

<sup>6</sup> The Vaidik horse sacrifice.

<sup>7</sup> Mahāpurushas.

O Devi, in these letters<sup>1</sup> reside all religious merit,<sup>2</sup> all righteousness,<sup>3</sup> all knowledge, and all Brahma bliss. (That is to say, by worshipping them one performs all acts of religious merit at one and the same time. One achieves by a single means all forms of righteousness which are the fruits of all religious acts ; and one acquires that knowledge, which is the fruit of all righteousness—namely, that Brahman is omnipresent throughout the universe ; for such an one the Brahmāṇḍa<sup>4</sup> is filled with Brahmabliss, which is the fruit of the knowledge of Brahman.) O Maheṣhvārī ! these (Mantras) are evidence<sup>5</sup> of the existence of the Vedas and the Śāstras, and all Jivas are themselves the supreme energy<sup>6</sup> of Brahman and the supreme blessing. That is to say, many may easily say that a spiritual Śāstra which speaks of fruit to be reaped in the next world is unauthoritative. But even unbelievers<sup>7</sup> will shrink from calling a Śāstra unauthoritative the fruits of which are visible in this very world. What this self-evident Śāstra lays down as authoritative must also, as a matter of course, be considered as such by all people. Even believers<sup>8</sup> may sometimes be led to doubt the authority of Veda because they see not its effects. But if Tantra which produces visible effects admits that Veda or Vedāṅga, or any other Śāstra, is authoritative, then not even unbelievers can dispute it, for Tantra is self-evident. It is also self-evident that the letters<sup>9</sup> which are Mantras are a form of evidence of the existence of Jivas.<sup>10</sup> The use of the terms guttural,

<sup>1</sup> Varna.<sup>2</sup> Puṇya.<sup>3</sup> Dharma.<sup>4</sup> Universe.<sup>5</sup> Pramāṇa, *vide post*.<sup>6</sup> Tejas.<sup>7</sup> Nāstika.<sup>8</sup> Āstika.<sup>9</sup> Each individual letter is a Mantra.<sup>10</sup> Sound outwardly expressed manifests itself to the senses. As the organs of speech are not the seat of its generation, this indicates that there is an inner manifestation, as to which see *post*.

palatal, cerebral, and so forth, in classifying letters <sup>1</sup> relates only to seats of pronunciation,<sup>2</sup> and not to seats of generation.<sup>3</sup> For instance, what is pronounced from the throat is called guttural, what is pronounced from the palate is called palatal, and so forth. The word pronunciation<sup>4</sup> also means *ut* (above), *charana* (to cause to move)—that is, to make letters<sup>1</sup> which were moving below to move above. When that motion above is manifested outwardly, and is perceived by the sense of hearing, it is certain that the motion below has also an inward manifestation in the most subtle supersensual form. It is this deep truth which has been clearly expressed in the Śhāstra as follows: In the Pra-pañchasāra<sup>4</sup> it is said: “When through obstruction<sup>5</sup> of the vocal passage a child utters indistinct sounds, it is Kulakuṇḍalinī, who, playing in the aperture of the Mulā-dhāra and coiled round Sushumnā, utters indistinct sounds repeatedly. It is the echo of this indistinct sound which comes out of the passage of the child’s throat.”

The Prayogasāra says: O Devī, at that time Anta-rātmā, the substance of which is sound,<sup>6</sup> Himself utters sounds. It is these sounds of His which, in combination with each other, appear as letters.”

In the Saradātilaka it is written: “Śhabdabrahman<sup>7</sup> exists in all things as consciousness. So it is this Śhabda-brahman, the substance of which is consciousness, which exists in the bodies of living beings in the form of Kuṇḍa-linī, and then appears as letters in prose, poetry, and so forth, being carried by air<sup>8</sup> to the throat, palate, teeth, and other places.”

<sup>1</sup> Varṇa.

<sup>2</sup> Uchchāraṇa.

<sup>3</sup> Utpatti.

<sup>4</sup> See vol. iii of the “Tāntrik Texts,” edited by Arthur Avalon.

<sup>5</sup> This may also refer to incomplete formation.

<sup>6</sup> Nāda.

<sup>7</sup> Brahman as “sound” manifesting the Universe, which is its Brahmanavibhūti.

<sup>8</sup> Vāyu.

In the Viṣhvasāra Tantra there is the following: "Sadā-ṣhiva Himself has spoken of Him as Ṣhabdabrahman. That Ṣhabda (sound) is in the Anāhata Chakra."

And in the second Patala of the same book it is said: "O beloved one! in the Jīva's own body itself blissful Parabrahman exists as Ṣhabdabrahman, whose substance is all Mantras." All Mantras are manifestations<sup>1</sup> of Kula-kunḍalini Herself, who is the Ṣhabdabrahman, whose substance is consciousness. So that the fact that they are pronounced (outwardly manifested) from such places as the throat, palate, and so forth, does not prove that Ṣhabda (sound) or Mantras are generated at such places. Although Brahman as Ṣhabda is not in reality generated, yet it first appears at the Mulādhāra. However that may be, what is known to us as Ṣhabda (sound) or varṇa (letter) is the Ṣhakti which gives life to Jīvas, so that without doubt Mantras which are Ṣhakti<sup>2</sup> are eternal evidence of the existence of Jīvas. Next it has been said that "Mantras are the supreme energy<sup>3</sup> of Brahman. According to philosophers, Ṣhabda (sound) is everywhere the quality (Guṇa) of Ākāṣha (ether and space). For this reason many people are under the impression that Ṣhabda (sound) is produced from Space (Ākāṣha). This is merely observation of the effect. According to Tantra which sees the cause of everything, this is a mistaken inference. Tantra, which sees through the subtlest supersensual things,<sup>4</sup> and is ever in favour of direct perception,<sup>5</sup> holds that Ṣhabda is the cause of the Universe,<sup>6</sup> and not the effect of anything. The production of Ṣhabda from Ākāṣha is merely its outward manifestation. In reality Ṣhabda eternally exists as Brahman.

<sup>1</sup> Svarūpavibhūti.

<sup>2</sup> Ṣhaktimāya.

<sup>3</sup> Pratyakṣha.

<sup>4</sup> Tejas.

<sup>5</sup> Brahmāṇḍa.

<sup>6</sup> Tattvas.



In the Kāmadhenu Tantra it is said: "Mātrikāśhakti,<sup>1</sup> consisting of the fifty letters,<sup>2</sup> from A to Ksha, is the seed of all things moving or non-moving. Of these letters,<sup>3</sup> again, Visarga<sup>4</sup> is Śhakti, and Vindu<sup>5</sup> is Purusha, and in the Ajapāmantra<sup>6</sup> of Prakṛiti and Purusha in union She<sup>6</sup> is undifferentiated Pūrṇabrahman.<sup>7</sup> O Devī, from letters which are Mantras<sup>8</sup> are born Prajāpati Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Rudra, the Destroyer of the world."

"It is true and certain that supreme Kulakuṇḍalinī Herself, who is the fifty letters,<sup>9</sup> from A to Ksha, has given birth to this entire universe, consisting of moving and non-moving things."

In the Mātrikodaya it is said: "Īśhvara is the author<sup>10</sup> of Vedas, Maharshis (great seers) are the authors of Purāṇas, but in no Śhāstra is it said that there is any author of Her. Mātrikā Devī, who is letter, is, therefore, not created, but self-existent.<sup>11</sup> (For this reason a name of Kulakuṇḍalinī, the Mantradevatā whose substance is letters, is Mātrikā—that is to say, the Generatrix of these infinite crores of universes. It is not possible for Her to have a father and a mother. She is, therefore, called only by the name of Mātrikā, the Mother. She is the Mother of all, and not the child of any.) Just as in space<sup>12</sup> waves of sound are produced by movements of air,<sup>13</sup> so also in the space<sup>13</sup> inside

<sup>1</sup> Mātrikā, which is an adjective derived from Mother, means the letters of the alphabet.

<sup>2</sup> Varṇa.

<sup>3</sup> The *h* breathing with two parts.

<sup>4</sup> The nasal breathing with one point.

<sup>5</sup> That is, the Māntra of inhalation and expiration.

<sup>6</sup> That is, Mātrikāśhakti. <sup>7</sup> Perfect Brahman. <sup>8</sup> Mantramāya.

<sup>9</sup> Varṇa.

<sup>10</sup> Kartta: here only in the sense that the world got it through him (see *post*).

<sup>11</sup> Svayambhu.

<sup>12</sup> Akāśha, or ether.

<sup>13</sup> Literally, by strikes and counter-strikes of air (vāyu).

the Jiva's body currents of sounds flow owing to the movements<sup>1</sup> of the vital air,<sup>2</sup> and its inward and outward passage as inhalation and exhalation. There is no generation of sound in space.<sup>3</sup> Sound is only manifested therein. Every intelligent man will understand that this manifestation of the gross<sup>4</sup> form of sound is impossible unless sound exists in space<sup>3</sup> in a subtle<sup>5</sup> form, which is the permanent, separate root of gross sound. Such people, however, as want to explain away the universe with its fourteen worlds by reading only the history of India or the Science of language<sup>6</sup> may find scepticism more agreeable to them than the taxing of their brains with such an extremely remote question as "whence come sounds"<sup>7</sup> in space?<sup>8</sup> They satisfy themselves by saying that it is the law of nature that sound<sup>7</sup> should be produced in space,<sup>8</sup> and nothing can be said in respect of that which is a natural law.<sup>9</sup> We, however, have no faith in the words of those who are so pleased to put such implicit faith in nature. For we think that in reality nature as a thing in itself does not exist. The existence of those qualities and properties in a thing which constitute such thing is its nature. If, therefore, one says, "A thing is produced by nature," does he answer the question why it is so produced? To say that a thing happens by nature is to say that it happens because it happens. Such a statement indicates no search for truth, but only an attempt at escape. In fact, Śhāstra (Scripture) is for those people only whose minds have become restless with the desire to know the truth. Those

<sup>1</sup> Literally, by strikes and counter-strikes of air (vāyu).

<sup>2</sup> Prāṇavāyu.

<sup>3</sup> Ākāśha, or ether.

<sup>4</sup> Sthūla.

<sup>5</sup> Sūkshma.

<sup>6</sup> Bhāshāparichchheda.

<sup>7</sup> Śhabda.

<sup>8</sup> Svābhāva. In other words, it is the nature of the thing, and there is an end of it.

who have understood that the manifestation of sound<sup>1</sup> in space<sup>2</sup> is an effect, and does not indicate that space is the cause of sound, are hardly likely to find peace and satisfaction in the statement that sound is the quality of space.<sup>3</sup> What they want to know is the real truth, supersensual though it be. But it is not within the power of any Jīva to open the door which hides that deep truth from us. Nevertheless, the pain which is caused by ignorance of that truth is unbearable. For this reason Bhagavān, who is the creator of all things, and sheds His mercy on all who seek it, has Himself revealed in Tantra, for the benefit of the three worlds, what He Himself saw in the eternal body of waves of existence,<sup>4</sup> consciousness,<sup>5</sup> and bliss<sup>6</sup> of Her who is all merciful. He has said that in the eternal body of the Devī, Mantras also, in the form of letters,<sup>7</sup> are eternal Brahman, full of energy<sup>8</sup> and aspects of Herself. Mantras which are seeds<sup>9</sup> out of which grow the fruit of the universe are eternally present in Her body. For this reason they are called Vijamantras (seed-mantras). Such a Mantra is the seed of Mantras, Yantras, Tantras, and Devatās. It is the seed of the creation, preservation, and destruction of the Universes, the maintenance of Jīvas' lives, Siddhi and Sādhana<sup>10</sup> of the four-fold aim of Puruṣa—namely, Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha,<sup>11</sup> and is also the most ancient, permanent, and eternal seed for the Shabda, which first puts forth its young shoot in Ākāśha. If Śhabdabrahman had not gem-like eternally shone as Mantras on the other side of the sea of Sangsāra,<sup>12</sup> on the outside of the cauldron-shaped Universe beyond the reach of the mind

<sup>1</sup> Śhabda.<sup>2</sup> Ākāśha.<sup>3</sup> Sat.<sup>4</sup> Chit.    <sup>5</sup> Ānanda.<sup>6</sup> Varṇas.<sup>7</sup> Tejas.<sup>8</sup> Vīja.<sup>9</sup> They are the seed of Sādhana, initiating, maintaining it, and procuring its fruit (siddhi).<sup>10</sup> See ante.<sup>11</sup> See ante.

and intellect<sup>1</sup> of Suras, Asuras, Kinnaras,<sup>2</sup> men (Naras), and the entire world of Jivas; before the three eyes of the Guru of all things moving and non-moving, and in the body of Brahmamayī, who is beyond the reach of mind and speech—would the resplendent luminous waves of sound have to-day illumined all quarters, piercing the vacancy<sup>3</sup> of space and scattering themselves throughout the Universe? However learned you and I may to-day become by the reading of commentaries and the like, the subtle aphorism<sup>4</sup> of sound remains eternally hidden in the deep womb of Her who is the unfathomable, untraversable, and unbounded ocean of truth.<sup>5</sup> None but She can make it known. He, however, whose wealth of Sādhana accumulated in many births has reached the stage of bearing fruit, is alone gratified by the taste of the immortalizing juice of that fruit, and acquires direct knowledge through sight of the luminous form of Mantra.

<sup>1</sup> Buddhi.

<sup>2</sup> Devas: their enemies the Asuras; and a class of the minor spirits called Devayonis.

<sup>3</sup> Avakāṣha.

<sup>4</sup> Sutra. A common form of Hindu literature is the statement of the essence of a subject-matter in the form of an extremely abbreviated aphorism (sutra), the very brevity and consequent obscurity of which requires an extended commentary, and sometimes further notes on such commentary.

<sup>5</sup> Tattva.

## CHAPTER XII

### LETTERED AND UNLETTERED SOUND<sup>1</sup>

ṢHABDA, or sound, is of two kinds—namely, Dhvani and Varṇa.<sup>1</sup> What is expressed in the string of letters<sup>2</sup> from A to Ksha<sup>3</sup> is called Varṇa, and that which is not expressed by any alphabetical mark<sup>4</sup> is called Dhvani. Difference of tone<sup>5</sup> alone is the cause of this two-fold aspect of Ṣhabda. Those who are learned in sound<sup>6</sup> have divided it into these two classes but in reality there is no such difference in sound itself.<sup>7</sup> Fundamentally, Dhvani is the real substance,<sup>8</sup> of which Ṣhabda<sup>9</sup> is only a manifestation.<sup>10</sup> This Dhvani is the subtle aspect of the Jīvas' vital force,<sup>11</sup> which is consciousness. It is in the form of Dhvani that this Ṣhakti appears in and disappears from a Jīva's body. Here it is necessary to expound the Ṣhāstriḱ principle with some clearness. According to Āryyas, Veda is not the production of any person, for it has no author. From Mahādeva himself to the Ṛishis all are remembrancers of Veda, and none its author. Ṣhāstra says that Bhagavān Himself, as

<sup>1</sup> The first or unlettered form of ṣhabda (sound), or sound in its subtle form, is Dhvani. Lettered sound is called Varṇa, which means letter (see *post*).  
<sup>2</sup> Akshara.

<sup>3</sup> The first and last letter of the Sanskrit alphabet.

<sup>4</sup> Mātrā.

<sup>5</sup> Svāra.

<sup>6</sup> Ṣhabda.

<sup>7</sup> That is, the difference noted is a conventional one.

<sup>8</sup> Padārtha.

<sup>9</sup> Sound.

<sup>10</sup> Parīṇāma, development or effect.

<sup>11</sup> Ṣhakti.

the Avatāra,<sup>1</sup> Śhrikrishṇa, and others, has only revealed the Veda in the mortal world. But it also has been already said: “Īshvara is the author of Veda.” Again, Īshvara Himself says: “Śhabdabrahman and Parabrahman are both My eternal bodies.” We must now see how these two apparently mutually contradictory statements of the Śhāstra may be reconciled. Every Mantra, be it Vaidik or Tāntrik, is an appearance<sup>2</sup> of Brahman. Veda or Tantra, consisting of Mantras, is only a manifestation<sup>3</sup> of Brahman. Therefore, it cannot be said that Mantra has been created by Brahman. Rather is it that the Parabrahman appears as Mantra. For, although Brahman is the Creator of the world, He is not the Creator of Himself. Creation of Brahman is impossible, for He is without beginning and ever-existent. For this reason Śhāstra concludes that He appears to and disappears from the view of the world according to the will of Her who is will itself. Just as in the physical world Bhagavān has incarnated Himself as Rāma, Krishṇa, and so forth, so in the world of Dharma<sup>4</sup> also He<sup>5</sup> has, through Samādhi or spiritual knowledge, manifested Himself as Śhāstra,<sup>6</sup> which is Śhabdabrahman,

<sup>1</sup> Avatāra is a descent of the Supreme. It may or may not be what is called an “incarnation.” An Avatāra is an incarnation where there is a descent to the physical plane. A large number of Avatāras are non-material manifestations. In the case of Śhrikrishṇa there was an incarnation.

<sup>2</sup> Rūpa.

<sup>3</sup> Svarūpavibhūti. Vibhū is one who is all-pervading, and Vibhūti is that which characterizes this higher nature. It is that which this nature displays and the power by which such display is made. Thus the world is known as a Brahma-vibhūti or vibhūti of the Brahman (God).

<sup>4</sup> Here the spiritual world.

<sup>5</sup> As Yogin.

<sup>6</sup> He appears to the mind of the Yogin who is Bhagavān as Śhāstra.

for the severance of the bonds of ignorance.<sup>1</sup> As Śhyāmasundara,<sup>2</sup> whether in His four-armed or two-armed appearance,<sup>3</sup> residing in Vaikuṇṭha<sup>4</sup> or Goloka,<sup>5</sup> incarnated as Rāma and Kṛishṇa, so the luminous Mantra form,<sup>6</sup> existing in the beautiful dark blue<sup>7</sup> limbs, made of massive consciousness, of Her whose substance is consciousness, and in every undulation of Her supreme beauty appears to the world as Śāstra,, which is Śhabdabrahman.<sup>8</sup>

At the beginning of the creation of the Universe the luminous bud of Mantras blossomed and created the fourteen worlds, which are the petals of its flower. It is the fragrance of its pollen which is existence,<sup>9</sup> consciousness,<sup>10</sup> and bliss,<sup>11</sup> which fills the three worlds with delight. After the greater dissolution,<sup>12</sup> Brahmā, the lotus-born,<sup>13</sup> appeared in the centre of the thousand-petalled lotus,

<sup>1</sup> Avidyā.

<sup>2</sup> Viṣṇu.

<sup>3</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>4</sup> The abode of Viṣṇu (Viṣṇohparamangpadam); a heaven of enjoyment with its celestial city, jewelled dwellings, and aerial cars (vimāna), as described in Chapter XXIV of Padma Purāṇa.

<sup>5</sup> The abode of light (go-jyotiḥ), a white circular ring of resplendent light, like a thousand moons: purity itself (suddha tattva), surrounded by translucent waters situate in Vaikuṇṭha, the abode of the flute-playing Kṛishṇa and of Rādhikā Devī; a heaven, where there are many Devas offering homage to Viṣṇu Sattvarūpa amidst the scanting of Vedas and of the musical modes known as Ragas, as described in Chapter XXVIII of the Brahmavaivata Purāṇa. In the Tantra Śhiva says: "I know of no place which is better than Goloka" (Yadrūpang golokang dhama tadrupang nāsti māmake jñāne).

<sup>6</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>7</sup> Śhyāmasundara.

<sup>8</sup> The meaning of this passage is that just as Viṣṇu is the mūlasvarūpa (root-being) of those incarnations of His which are called Rāma, Kṛishṇa, and so forth, so the luminous mantramūrti is the mūlasvarūpa of Śāstra, which is Śhabdabrahman.

<sup>9</sup> Sat.

<sup>10</sup> Chit.

<sup>11</sup> Ānanda.

<sup>12</sup> Mahāpralaya. There are minor and intermediate dissolutions (pralaya).

<sup>13</sup> Brahmā was born on the lotus which sprang from Viṣṇu's navel.

which crowned the stem issuing from the navel of Bhagavān Nārāyaṇa,<sup>1</sup> lying in the causal<sup>2</sup> sea. He then meditated the creation of a Universe suited to the age, and became immersed in Samādhi,<sup>3</sup> achieved through the Yoga of meditation upon Brahmamayī.<sup>4</sup> It was then that Veda, which is Śhabdabrahman, appeared of itself in the firmament of His heart, and, issuing out with His breath, assumed four visible forms corresponding to Ṛik, Yajur, Sāma, and Atharva, and stood before him. After learning the principles<sup>5</sup> of creation, preservation, and destruction from the mouths of those incarnate Śhrutis,<sup>6</sup> Brahmā set about His work. Many make abundant efforts to explain away this perfectly true account of creation by adorning it with such adjectives as "Mystery," "Metaphor," and other far-fetched terms.<sup>7</sup> But they do not care to understand that the day that this Tattva<sup>8</sup> vanishes you and I, along with these infinite Universes, will all vanish, one knows not where. Although Brahmā is Himself perfect-Brahman, yet He appeared, as a Mother by the assumption of the form of Nārāyaṇa, and Himself in play<sup>9</sup> took birth in the body of the lotus sprung from his own<sup>10</sup> Navel, and thus became the first and yet beginningless<sup>11</sup> Jīva in the created Brahmāṇḍa.<sup>12</sup> The same process which He adopted at the time of His own appearance is that which exists eternally in the creation of the world of Jivas, chief amongst whom are the

<sup>1</sup> Viṣṇu.<sup>2</sup> Kāraṇa.<sup>3</sup> Yoga, ecstasy.<sup>4</sup> The Devī as Brahman.<sup>5</sup> Tattva.<sup>6</sup> That is, the four incarnate Vedas.<sup>7</sup> Ādhyātmik.<sup>8</sup> That is, creation, maintenance, and dissolution, for the existence of the world is bound up with the existence and operation of these Tattvas.<sup>9</sup> Līlā. The world is the play of the Brahman.<sup>10</sup> Because Brahmā and Viṣṇu are but aspect of the One.<sup>11</sup> Anādi..<sup>12</sup> Universe or mundane "Egg of Brahmā."



Suras, Asuras, Kinnaras, and Naras.<sup>1</sup> Nārāyaṇa stands in the place of a Mother to Him. The Brahmāṇḍa is the issue of His womb. Māyā is the womb. The causal<sup>2</sup> sea is the mass of water inside that womb. The stalk issuing out of the navel of Bhagavān stands for the umbilical cord,<sup>3</sup> and the thousand-petalled red lotus for the flower on that stalk. And Brahmā, the grandfather of the world, who is Himself placed on that lotus as its fruit, stands for the child. Śhakti at first held the vast world-child in Her womb, and became the Mother of Brahmā, and then, as the power of preservation appeared, as Nārāyaṇa, and assumed the form of Jagad-dhātṛi.<sup>4</sup> The child in the mother's womb, on gaining consciousness, remembers the events of the past lives; so the child in Brahmamayī's<sup>5</sup> womb began, on the rising of consciousness, to remember all previous acts of creation, preservation, and destruction in other Kalpas.<sup>6</sup> Just as the memory of previous lives then arises of itself in the child's mind, so Śhṛuti<sup>7</sup> appeared of itself in the mind of Brahmā. Again, as memory is the Ātma-Śhakti<sup>8</sup> in a Jīva's mind, so Śhṛuti is the Śhakti of consciousness in Brahmā's mind. The hidden state of this Śhakti of consciousness is Dhvani, and its outward manifestation is sound.<sup>9</sup> That Dhvani which is as it were the first shoot<sup>10</sup> of sound is the Jīva's vital<sup>11</sup> force.

<sup>1</sup> That is, the Devas, their enemies, a class of Devayonis called Kinnara and men (Nara).

<sup>2</sup> Kāraṇa.

<sup>3</sup> Literally the mother's nāḍi.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī as supporter of the Universe.

<sup>5</sup> The Devī.

<sup>6</sup> The period between two dissolutions.

<sup>7</sup> The revealed Scripture. (See Introduction).

<sup>8</sup> Here that which constitutes individuality.

<sup>9</sup> Śhabda.

<sup>10</sup> That is, the earliest manifestation. Dhvani is unlettered sound.

<sup>11</sup> Sañjīvani.

In the Prapañchasāra it is said: "The Universe of immovable and movable things is linked together and pervaded by this Śhakti, which is Dhvani. It is this Śhakti which is called by such names as Nāda,<sup>1</sup> Prāṇa,<sup>2</sup> Jivaghosha,<sup>3</sup> and so forth." Again: "It is this great Śhakti whom Yogis know as Kulakuṇḍalinī moving in the heart, and it is She who ever makes an indistinct and sweet murmuring sound,<sup>4</sup> like the humming of a black bee, at the aperture<sup>5</sup> in the Mūlādhāra." It is with reference to this Dhvani that the Shaṭchakratattva has said:

"Kulakuṇḍalinī lustrous as the flash of a hundred lightnings resides in all hearts, and is ever immersed in play in the Mūlādhāra<sup>6</sup> lotus. She it is whose sweet constant murmuring humming sounds like that of a swarm of black bees intoxicated with a draught of honey, and who is Dhvani. Her voice it is which sounds in the words of soft poetry, and is clearly audible in styles of Bheda and Atibheda composition.<sup>7</sup> Again, it is the heaving of the Dhvani which causes the alternate inspiration and expiration of all Jīvātmās in this infinite world. [By the above reference is made to the Sthūla or gross form of

<sup>1</sup> Sound.

<sup>2</sup> The vital force manifesting in breath.

<sup>3</sup> Dhvani.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī lies close to the aperture in the Sushumnā.

<sup>5</sup> The lowest chakra of that name. (See Introduction and Arthur Avalon's "Six Centres and the Serpent Power.")

<sup>6</sup> Bheda and Atibheda are two modes of composition (Alaṅkāra). Bheda is the mode in which difference is posited between things which are really the same. Thus, to say that a woman possesses celestial beauty not to be found on earth is bheda, because a distinction is made between the beauty of the woman, which is celestial and terrestrial beauty, although no such distinction really exists. Atibheda, on the other hand, is the mode in which equality is posited between different things; as, for instance, to speak of a woman's face as a moon is atibheda, because an equality is here established between a face and the moon which are really different things.

Kulakuṇḍalinī. The Book then proceeds to define her Sukshma or subtle form.] She who dwells within this gross form as the supreme extremely subtle Kalā,<sup>1</sup> who is consciousness shedding the sweetness of everlasting bliss and surpassing in beauty masses of lightning; She by whose light the whole visible sphere of the Universe is lighted, is that Parameśhvarī Kulakuṇḍalinī, who is eternal knowledge, and the Īshvarī<sup>2</sup> of all."

Sādhakas will now understand that Kulakuṇḍalinī has two aspects—namely, a Sthūla, or gross form with attributes,<sup>3</sup> in which, like the humming of a moving swarm of black bees, She indistinctly utters the fifty letters and a Sūkshma, or subtle form, which is attributeless,<sup>4</sup> and is existence, consciousness, and bliss.<sup>5</sup> It is the Sthūla form appearing in different aspects as different Devatās, which is the presiding Devatā of all Mantras; and it is the Sūkshma form, which is that one Devatā towards whom all Sādhakas worship is directed. For this reason the door of the temple of the Mother of the World is not opened so long as Kulakuṇḍalinī, the snake sleeping in the bed of Svayambhu,<sup>6</sup> is not awakened; and Siddhi in Mantra is not gained so long as the Mantra is not awakened.<sup>7</sup> However that may be, we seek only to establish here

<sup>1</sup> Mūlaprakṛiti, which is here regarded as one with the Brahman.

<sup>2</sup> Female of Īshvara, "Lord."

<sup>3</sup> Saṁguṇa.

<sup>4</sup> Nirguṇa.

<sup>5</sup> Sat, chit, ānanda.

<sup>6</sup> "The self-existent one," referring to the Linga of that name in the Mūlādhāra, around which Kuṇḍalī is coiled.

<sup>7</sup> The awakening of the Mantra is called Mantrachaitanya. Unless the Mantra is awakened in and by the consciousness of the Sādhaka, the Mantra thus becoming a part and parcel of the consciousness of the Sādhaka himself, it is mere dead sound and letter without fruit (Siddhi). It is true that Śakti is there as everywhere, but it must be rendered conscious or realized to the Sādhaka.

that *Ṣhabda* (sound), which is the manifestation<sup>1</sup> of *Dhvani*, is nothing but a manifestation of the *Ṣhakti* of consciousness itself, and *Ṣhabda* is eternally present, full of lustre, in the lustrous eternal body of the Mother of the World. Because during creation it is manifested as the property<sup>2</sup> of *Ākāṣha*,<sup>3</sup> it is not to be inferred that it is created with the creation of *Ākāṣha*,<sup>4</sup> and disappears with the dissolution<sup>5</sup> of the latter. Those, again, who believe that *Ākāṣha*<sup>6</sup> is a permanent thing can have no ground for objecting to our view. However much opinions may differ, it is certain that *Veda* consisting of *Mantras* is formed of *Dhvani* and *Varṇa*<sup>7</sup> together. For this reason, drawn by the *Samādhi*<sup>8</sup> *Yoga* of *Brahmā*, *Brahmanamayī* appeared in His heart as *Veda*, which is the *Ṣhabdabrahman*, and to instil into Him the notion of the process of creation, issued out of His nostrils. The phrase “*Brahmā* is the author of *Veda*” means that *Brahmā* is the author of the appearance of *Veda* in the sense that a *Jīva* is the author of his expiration and inspiration of breath. In truth, *Veda* eternally exists as *Ṣhabdabrahman*,<sup>9</sup> and is not created by *Brahmā*. Thus *Veda* is not the creation of any.<sup>10</sup> The effect<sup>11</sup> of the *Dhvani* of *Kulakuṇḍalinī* in the body of *Īṣhvara* is *Veda*, and the effect of the *Dhvani* of *Kulakuṇḍalinī* in the body of *Jīva* is *Ṣhabda*.<sup>12</sup> In that *Ṣhabda* is every form of *Mantra*, which is that which gives vitality to *Jīva*.

According to natural law, a great *Mantra* repeats<sup>13</sup> itself when inspiration and expiration through the circular

<sup>1</sup> Literally, “effect.”

<sup>2</sup> *Guṇa*.

<sup>3</sup> Space: ether.

<sup>4</sup> *Pralaya*.

<sup>5</sup> Letters; that is, audible *Dhvani*.

<sup>6</sup> *Vide* Introduction.

<sup>7</sup> The sound or manifested *Brahman*.

<sup>8</sup> That is, it is *apauruṣheya*.

<sup>9</sup> *Parīṇāma*.

<sup>10</sup> *Veda* is *Dhvani* uttered by *Brahmā*, and *Ṣhabda* is *Dhvani* uttered by *Jīva*.

<sup>11</sup> Literally, “is made *Japa* of.”

movement of the vital air of Jīva revolves the wheel of Dhvani. It is this Mantra which is called Ajapā Mantra, and it is so called either because it repeats<sup>1</sup> itself naturally without any effort on the part of Jīva, or because there is no other Japa<sup>1</sup> of a Mantra which is superior to this one. This Ajapā is the full life-time of a Jīva.<sup>2</sup> For this reason it is said: "Being Ajapā (one who does not repeat any Mantra) during Ajapā (life-time), I have neither done Japa of any Mantra nor done any Tapas."<sup>3</sup> My Ajapā (life-time) is about to end, and yet my Ajapā (the state of being without Japa) does not end."<sup>4</sup> As Brahmā when on the navel-lotus of Bhagavān thought of previous Kalpas,<sup>5</sup> so a Jīva when in his mother's womb constantly thinks of his past lives. At that time waves of deep thought, such as, "Who am I?" "Where was I?" "Whence have I come?" "Whose am I?" "Who is mine?" and so forth, arise in the Jīva's mind. These waves of thought mingle with the Prāṇa-śakti.<sup>6</sup> That Prāṇaśakti in its turn within the two Nāḍis. Īdā and Piṅgalā strikes and strikes again against the Kuṇḍalīnī Chakra below the abdominal fire<sup>7</sup> of the belly. Stung by those blows dealt by Herself, the sleeping snake Kula-kuṇḍalīnī then hisses loudly.<sup>8</sup> The Mātrikās,<sup>9</sup> or fifty

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* last note and Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> For the Mantra consists of the breathing and expiration which ceases at death.

<sup>3</sup> Devotion, austerity, etc. As to Japa or "recitation" of Mantra, see Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> A play on the word Ajapā. Ajapā means "life-time" because life exists only so long as it is repeated. Next Ajapā may be made to mean "one who does not perform Japa," and also "not Japa"—i.e., the state of being without Japa.

<sup>5</sup> See *post*.

<sup>6</sup> Vital force. <sup>7</sup> Jaṭharāgnī. <sup>8</sup> Garjjana. Literally, "roars."

<sup>9</sup> A name for the letters as embodying mother-sound.

letters<sup>1</sup> of the alphabet from A to Ksha<sup>1</sup> are only the manifested state of that hissing Dhvani.<sup>2</sup> It is with the help of these letters<sup>1</sup> that the thoughts of the Jīva in the womb relating to past lives is reflected in waves of language;<sup>3</sup> and then the Jīva's mind<sup>4</sup> sees with mental eyes and hears with mental ears.<sup>4</sup> When at birth upon the bursting of the womb the doors of all the senses of the Jīva are opened, then that internal Dhvani<sup>5</sup> passes out through the passage of the throat. When Jīva sitting in the dark prison-chamber of the womb meditates on the deep past history of itself,<sup>6</sup> then, as in the case of dream, it is mind alone which works and judges everything. The final conclusion to which that judgment leads is also related in the Śāstras as follows :

In the Bhagavatīgītā in Mahābhāgavata Devī says to Himālaya :

"Jīva, dejected at the remembrance of the work of his bodies in previous births, then bethinks himself over the matter as follows :

"1. In this way suffering many sorrows in previous lives, I have again taken birth on earth ; for whilst in the Sangsāra I failed to worship Bhagavatī Durgā, the Dispeller of misery, but merely maintained relatives with money earned by unfair means.

"2. If, however, I am this time delivered from any suffering in the womb,<sup>6</sup> no work will I do but the service

<sup>1</sup> Varṇa.

<sup>2</sup> Subtle sound (see *ante*).

<sup>3</sup> Vāk.

<sup>4</sup> The meaning appears to be that, though being in the womb, the Jīva has no articulate speech, yet all thinking is by the aid of words whether expressed or not. At that stage it is the mind and not the outward senses which are working.

<sup>5</sup> Literally, " on the profound past tattva of his Ātma."

<sup>6</sup> According to Hindu notions, the child in the womb endures great pains, which are forgotten on birth.

of Māheṣhvarī Durgā, ever worshipping Her with self-restraint.

“3. By my useless desires for wife, children, and the like, I have over and over again bound myself to the Sangsāra,<sup>1</sup> and thus worked only evil for myself. Therefore is it that I am suffering this intense pain in the womb. I therefore do resolve that I will no more uselessly serve this Sangsāra.

“4. Thus suffering from various sorrows according to his Karma,<sup>2</sup> the Jīva enveloped in the womb is expelled by the labour wind<sup>3</sup> and crushed through the pelvic bone. And then, widening his inner path, and smearing himself all over with fat and blood, he falls on earth, as it were, a sinner in some terrible Hell. Whereupon, deluded by my Māyā, the Jīva forgets all the sorrows experienced during his stay in the womb, and then exists for some little time an insignificant mass of flesh.

“5. So long as the outside of the child's sushumnā nāḍī<sup>4</sup> remains covered with mucus,<sup>5</sup> he cannot utter words with clearness.”

We are here obliged to make mention of a modern saying in this connection, hoping to be pardoned by Sādhakas for this digression.

Nowadays a number of poets and men learned in its science say that the exoruciating pain of the mother in child-birth has no other cause than Īshvara's despotic will; for, as He is Almighty, could He not, had He so desired, have provided an easy form of delivery instead of one which is very painful both for the child and its mother? Why, because Jīva is to be born, should another Jīva causelessly suffer such horrible pain? We say

<sup>1</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>2</sup> Actions and their effects. (See Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> Prasava-vāyu.

<sup>4</sup> The “nerve” of that name. (See Introduction.)

<sup>5</sup> Shleshma.

that no such questions can be put to Him. For in the first place, in the vast scheme of Bhagavān's designs, which are like a great ocean, the individual counts for less than a mere bubble; and secondly his work consists in "killing seven serpents with one blow."<sup>1</sup> Who, then, can say that what you and I consider as your or my woe or weal is not linked with the weal and woe of hundreds of Jivas in this infinite world of moving and unmoving things? Did Mantharā<sup>2</sup> think that her words could have any other consequence beyond the gaining of Kaikeyī's favour? It was Bhagavān (Rāma) alone, he who for whose fourteen years' exile in the wood all Devas had conspired, seeking the help of wicked Sarasvatī<sup>3</sup> who understood what the effect of her words would be; for He is the dispenser of all effects in the universe. Mantharā did not expect anything from her words besides the fulfilment of a selfish end. Those words, however, brought about Rāmachandra's exile in the woods for fourteen years with his younger brother and wife;<sup>4</sup> the untimely death of Mahārāja Daśharatha;<sup>5</sup> the widowhood of Kauśhalyā, Sumitrā, and Kaikeyī; the severe brahmacharya of Bharata; the killing of Maricha; the abduction of Sita; the death of Jatayu; the killing of Bali; the bridging of the sea; the burning of Lankā;

<sup>1</sup> The Bengali expression for killing two birds with one stone.

<sup>2</sup> Maidservant of Kaikeyī, wife of Daśharatha and stepmother of Rāma, whose exile she caused when at the instance of Mantharā she requested Daśharatha, her husband, to make Bharata her son king instead of Rāma.

<sup>3</sup> The Devas wanted Rāma exiled that he might go and destroy Rāvaṇa and the Rākshasas. Sarasvatī is here spoken of as wicked (dushṭā), as the authoress of Mantharā's evil suggestions.

<sup>4</sup> Śhakti.

<sup>5</sup> This and the following are all incidents in the Rāmāyana, which were the effects of Mantharā's advice to Kaikeyī.



the wounding of Lakshmaṇa with śaktiśhela;<sup>1</sup> the destruction of Rāvaṇa, with his whole family; the ordeal through fire of Sitā; the gaining of heaven<sup>2</sup> by the Devas, and so forth. These incidents, further, are but a few of the greater waves in the untraversable sea of Rāmalilā.<sup>3</sup> Who can measure the destinies of the millions of Jīvas which are linked with this Rāmalilā<sup>4</sup>? The Rāmalilā<sup>5</sup> was but the gateway through which those destinies issued. In a Jīva's lila,<sup>4</sup> also, a similar mutual connection of fates always exists, with this difference only, that in Bhagavān's lila<sup>4</sup> the destinies concerned are in number millions, whilst in your or my lila they are only hundreds. Who can say that the destiny which, in the course of its production of fruits brings about the terrible suffering of the child at birth, is not connected with the destiny of the Mother? Secondly, the question why Īshvara did this instead of doing that cannot be asked of Him. We cannot object and ask: "Why has He created eyes in man's face instead of in his back?" For, had He created eyes in man's back, it might have been asked: "Why has He created eyes in man's back instead of in his face?" One can question in this way anything. Īshvara never escapes these interrogations, which are the natural characteristic of ignorance. A Jīva devoid of the knowledge of the Self<sup>6</sup> is ever ignorant to Him who possesses all knowledge. So long as the Jīva, as it were a drop of water, does not mingle with the ocean, which is Śhiva, there is no end to the former's interrogations. Śhiva gratifies the Jīva's curiosity to the extent of telling him that only which He has been pleased to divulge in the Śhāstra spoken by Himself. The Medical Śhāstras

<sup>1</sup> A missile named Śhakti.

<sup>2</sup> Rāma's play on earth.

<sup>3</sup> Ātmajnāna.

<sup>4</sup> Svarga.

<sup>5</sup> Play.

may be ignorant of that purpose of His which is served by woman's labour-pains, but it is known to the Sādhana-śhāstra.<sup>1</sup>

In Tantra, Bhagavān says: "O Devī, at this critical ninth or tenth month of pregnancy the Jīva is struck by the powerful labour-wind,<sup>2</sup> and issues through the channel like an arrow let loose from a bow. Senseless from the womb, he does not know of his fall. The force of the labour-wind and the pressure of the generative channel at the time of birth make the Jīva forget all that which he had revolved in his mind during his stay in the womb."

In the Prapañchasāra it is said: "The more sinful the Jīva is, the greater is the pain which he suffers in issuing from his Mother's womb. Extremely wonderful is the history of men's Karma guided by the will of the Lotusborn."<sup>3</sup>

One sometimes meets a person who was formerly half paralyzed, or was attacked with some other disease equally or even more serious, or who was injured and almost died through violent delirium, but who has returned to life, and is now free from disease. He, however, cannot now recognize his wife, son, or daughter, or others, or his possessions. Although to this man's friends he still possesses all he had, yet the man himself is not aware that he has anything which he can call his own. This is a kind of rebirth in one's life.

When we find that such deep knowledge as one acquires through impressions received in early life is lost in old age, maturity, or even adolescence, it is a matter for no wonder that the light impressions on the child's soft mind should disappear under the grinding oppression of the horrible pain of birth, and that the terrible horror of the

<sup>1</sup> The Tantra which is called by that name.

<sup>2</sup> Prasava-vāyu.

<sup>3</sup> Padmayoni, or Brahmā.

frightful swooning and insensibility then experienced should dispel all memory of past events. Loss of memory is possible whenever the mind and brain, which are the store-houses of all knowledge, are violently disturbed through any cause. If by any violent shock the order in which the picture impressions lie arranged in successive layers in the mind is in any way disturbed, the tie with all these impressions is loosened, and the threads which bind them to each other are scattered one knows not where. The pain of childbirth has been ordained only that the trace of past events may be dispelled from the Jīva's mind. Jīva's assumption of a body is in order that he may suffer the consequence of past sin. It is not that the punishment is suffered owing to the assumption of body, but, as Śhāstra holds, assumption of body takes place owing to the necessity of suffering punishment. It is, therefore, useless to regret the assumption of body. Things have been so arranged according to the desire of the all-good Devī, who is full of goodness, that a Jīva suffers the consequences of sin at such times, in such manner, and by such means, as may clear of obstruction the path of his welfare. This is why it is often found that Jīvas whose Destiny<sup>1</sup> is almost worked out die of the very pain of childbirth in places of pilgrimage,<sup>2</sup> and other seats of liberation, and are thus themselves liberated.

As regards the question why the mother suffers pain, the answer is that the mother's destiny<sup>1</sup> is alone responsible for the suffering. We must understand that she is engaged in giving birth simply because she may thereby suffer the fruits of her destiny,<sup>1</sup> and not that she suffers pain in order that she may give birth to a child. In that

---

<sup>1</sup> Adṛiṣṭa. That is the "unseen" cause of man's fate, which he has himself produced through previous Karma.

<sup>2</sup> Tīrthas.

market in which the commodity is destiny<sup>1</sup> there does not, and cannot, exist any consideration of relationship. In this domain of merciless creatures of stone, no body, be he or she father or mother, son or daughter, husband or wife, or anyone else, cares for another. And yet there does exist a strong, intimate, and mysterious mutual connection between such stones, like the mutual attraction between iron and magnet.<sup>2</sup> Both are hard to the utmost, and yet the two are in thorough union. But if destiny<sup>1</sup> separates them, then in a moment all connection ceases, and the hard heart of the stone breaks through its own heat.<sup>3</sup> The stone-mother breaks in pieces through the heat of her grief,<sup>4</sup> but her offspring, the stone-child, driven by its own destiny, has not one moment in which to think of the suffering of its mother.<sup>5</sup> For this reason I was saying that in this stony domain all are stones according to the behest of the Daughter of Stone. Here the child does not suffer because of the mother, nor does the mother suffer because of the child. Each one follows his own path.

It is only at crossing that one meets another for a short while. Then Māyā, the guide, often establishes relationships "dearer than life" between them under the sweet and enchanting influence of which the traveller is made to forget the weariness of the journey, and adroitly taken

<sup>1</sup> Adṛiṣṭa. That is the "unseen" cause of man's fate, which he has himself produced through previous Karma.

<sup>2</sup> Each person on this world works out his own destiny through others, and is thus brought into relationship with those who are associated with him by Karma. The attraction which binds one to the other manifests in worldly relationships.

<sup>3</sup> That is, it suffers.      <sup>4</sup> That is, she is overwhelmed with grief.

<sup>5</sup> In the working out of fate there is no reason why the mother should not suffer in birth if that be her destiny. Relationships temporarily established at the crossing-points of different lives will not affect this.

by Her Māyā to far-away abodes, sometimes in Heaven,<sup>1</sup> and sometimes in Hell.<sup>2</sup> Śhāstra has appeared in order that the traveller may surmount this forgetfulness, and that he be reminded now and then of the journey; and it is in order so to remind him of the pains of the journey, to bring to his memory the pangs which torture the depths of the traveller's tired heart, that Śhāstra has spoken to us in the Sangsāra of the good resolves which he had made during his stay in his mother's womb.

It is only when a Sādhaka's mind has been perfectly cleansed by devotion<sup>3</sup> that he can, on hearing the gracious relation of Śhāstra, recall such resolves to his mind. It was with a heart pained with such recall of past and unfulfilled resolve that a Sādhaka sang:

"I am, O Mother, O liberatrix, a debtor at Thy feet.

O Mother, I am helpless, having forsaken adoration and worship.<sup>4</sup>

O Mother, I die through eating the poison of worldly enjoyment.<sup>5</sup>

Suffering pains in the womb, I said: 'This time I go to the world that I may adore Thee.

I will remain at my own place<sup>6</sup> as a good child, and will offer three-leaved twigs of bael<sup>7</sup> at the beauteous feet of the Mother.'

Now, having fallen on earth, I remain, O Mother! fallen<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Svarga.

<sup>2</sup> Naraka.

<sup>3</sup> Tapas.

<sup>4</sup> Bhajana, Pūjana.

<sup>5</sup> Vishaya.

<sup>6</sup> Svapada, which expresses the same idea as Svarāj. All the sufferings of Jīva follow from neglect of this.

<sup>7</sup> Tripatra. Bael twigs, with three leaves, are offered in worship.

<sup>8</sup> A play on the word "fallen," which here means firstly fallen from the womb or born, and then degraded.

Through forgetfulness of Thee. O Mother, O deliverer of the fallen,

I have not performed, nor can I now perform, Sādhana.

O Durgā, Mother ! I can no longer bear my sorrow.

Good for nothing is Dāṣharathi.<sup>1</sup>

What shall I do, O Śhaṅkarī ? I cannot control my mind.

Now, O Mother ! I pray that Thou mayest bind the elephant-like mind

With the rope of Thy own high quality,<sup>2</sup> and deliver me,

O Devī, of dishevelled hair,<sup>3</sup> from this bondage to the world."

Severely beaten and oppressed by the waves of a boundless sea of sorrows, the Sādhaka has here fully opened his heart, and with tears in his eyes said : "I have not done, nor can I now do, Sādhana. O Durgā, Mother, I can no longer bear my sorrow." In these few words the Sādhaka has expressed the insufferable mental agony which a Sādhaka feels when he falls from Sādhana, and is burnt in the flaming torments of Sangsāra. Having relieved himself of such an outpouring, he moves, as it were, a cloud freed from its burdens of water in some invisible sky. There are many with poetic talent, but to draw such a living picture of the sufferer is the work of a living Sādhaka, who has gained such power<sup>4</sup> from Sādhana of the Mother of the World, and not the work

<sup>1</sup> The celebrated Bengali poet and author of this song.

<sup>2</sup> Her quality as deliverer.

<sup>3</sup> Kali and other destructive (Sanghārini) forms of the Devī are so dishevelled.

<sup>4</sup> Śhakti.

of some unconscious poet,<sup>1</sup> with his idle pictures of leaves and creepers. Blessed are you, oh conscious Dāṣharathi, the neck jewel of the land of Bengal. Blessed is your musical Sādhana, or the modulation<sup>2</sup> of the Dhvani<sup>3</sup> of Kulakuṇḍalini. You have said that you are a debtor to the Mother. But this account of your debt has made the entire race of Sādhakas indebted to you.

Many are experts in falling from Sādhana, but very few have the good fortune to be capable of such heart-felt repentance. It is, however, in order to secure such good fortune that the Mother of the World has, in spite of the Jīva's forgetfulness of the events of past times and of the life in the womb, repeatedly pointed to them in the mirror of Śāstra, saying: "My child, you have forgotten all that you said. Pain of birth has been created that there may be this forgetfulness, according to your Karma."

However that may be, our object here in introducing a discussion of this subject is to show this much only, that the appearance of consciousness in the Jīva is nothing but the appearance of the eternally existing Śakti of Dhvani<sup>4</sup> in the child in the womb, and that the vital Śakti of the Jīva is nothing but Dhvani in the form of Ajapā-Mantra. Through impressions acquired in previous births, a Jīva forms words mentally to himself while in the womb. This is why the Śāstra has said: "Jīva, then, himself thinks and speaks in his mind."<sup>4</sup> This initial mental process manifests later as crying and the like after birth. Even the commencement of such crying is made whilst in the womb. At the time of birth the

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, one not possessed of the high consciousness of the enlightened and devout Sādhaka.

<sup>2</sup> Murchchhanā.

<sup>3</sup> Power of subtle sound (see *ante*).

<sup>4</sup> See *ante*.

Jiva in the womb is greatly agitated. As he sits within the womb, all his limbs are repeatedly shaken. A feeling of weariness, which spreads all over the body, makes the child yawn. He swoons at every moment, and heaves sighs. Steeped in the deep darkness of the womb, the Jiva, on discovering himself to be in such terrible danger, becomes desirous of crying. All the inner processes necessary for such an act are performed at that time; it is only the outer process which is begun after birth. That process is as follows: The extremely subtle state of (that which subsequently appears as) a word<sup>1</sup> is called Parā, and issues from the Mūlādhāra.<sup>2</sup> The less subtle state, when it reaches the heart,<sup>3</sup> is called Paṣhyantī. The still less subtle state which exists in conjunction with 'Buddhi'<sup>4</sup> is known as Madhyamā. Lastly, there is the gross state of sound in which it issues from the throat of the Jiva, who now cries out. This state is known as Vaikhari, and it is at this stage and in this state of sound that the child's cry becomes clearly audible. Therefore is it that the string of letters which exist (as subtle sound) in the Jiva's Sushumnā<sup>5</sup> are (not produced by), but merely manifested by means of the outward pressure of the vital air.<sup>6</sup> Although all letters<sup>7</sup> exist in subtle forms in the perpetual Dhvani in the Sushumnā,<sup>8</sup> yet they cannot issue at the

<sup>1</sup> Vākya.

<sup>2</sup> For these and other centres in Tāntrik Yoga, see Arthur Avalon's "Six Centres and the Serpent Power."

<sup>3</sup> Hṛidaya.

<sup>4</sup> Sangyukta.

<sup>5</sup> One of the aspects of the mind.

<sup>6</sup> Literally, in the yantra of the Sushumnā, the Nāḍi of that name (see *ante*).

<sup>7</sup> Prāṇavāyu.

<sup>8</sup> Varṇa.

<sup>9</sup> The "nerve" of that name.



same time that Kulakuṇḍalinī, whose substance is consciousness, makes Her appearance. For so long as the paths along which the current of sound flows from the Mūlādhāra to the vocal orifice is not divided, so long letters cannot manifest in distinct forms, because those parts of the body are seats of the manifestation of letters.

Mantras are in all cases manifestations<sup>1</sup> of Kulakuṇḍalinī Herself—She whose substance is all letters<sup>2</sup> and Dhvani, and who is the Paramātmā Itself.<sup>3</sup> Therefore, the substance of all Mantras is consciousness, though their appearance and expression is in words. As, notwithstanding the existence of consciousness in all things, it does not manifest without such processes as the union of blood and semen and the like; so, although the substance of Mantras is consciousness, that consciousness is not perceptible without the union of the Sādhaka's Śhakti derived from Sādhana with Mantraśhakti. Hence it has been said in the Sāradātilaka: "Although Kulakuṇḍalinī, whose substance is Mantras, shines brilliant as lightning in the Mūlādhāra of every Jīva, yet it is only in the lotuses of the hearts of Yogīs that She reveals Herself and dances in Her own joy. (In other cases, though existing in subtle form, She does not reveal Herself.) Assuming the bodily appearance of a coiling serpent, that Devī coils round Svayambhu Śhaṅkara<sup>4</sup> in the manner of the spirals of a conch-shell (in three and a half coils). Her substance is all Vedas, all Mantras, and Tattvas.<sup>5</sup> She is all good, and the extremely subtle, perceptible<sup>6</sup> Parameśhvārī. She is

<sup>1</sup> Vibhūti (See *ante*).

<sup>2</sup> Varnas.

<sup>3</sup> That is, Kuṇḍalī, Paramātmā, Svarūpinī, and Varnadhvanimayī.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the liṅga of Śhiva so named in the Mūlādhāra.

<sup>5</sup> Here all things.

<sup>6</sup> Pratyaksha. Derived from prati before, aksha sense; that is, perceptible to any sense according to the form of her manifestation.

the Mother of the three forms of energy,<sup>1</sup> and Śhabdabrahman Itself."

Now, Sādhaka, remember that passage in the Yoginī Tantra in which it is said: "Mantras are proof of the existence of all Jivas,<sup>2</sup> and are the supreme energy<sup>3</sup> of Brahman and the Supreme Good."<sup>4</sup> "Those Mantras consisting of energy are beyond all Māyā. (For unless Mantra<sup>5</sup> had been above Māyā, it would not have been possible for Mantraśakti to destroy the process of cause and effect in the world. It is not to be thought of that a subordinate should defeat by its own power the person to whom he is subordinate. It is, therefore, again said): All Mantras are destroyers of Māyā. (One who is entangled in Māyā can never sever its bonds.) Mantras are all blissful. (That is to say, when Mantraśakti is awakened, then all forms of bliss which may be had from the attainment of any object in the world are enjoyed. And for this reason a second adjective is given, it being said that) Mantras are full of Brahma-bliss. (That is to say, there is nothing in the world in which Brahman does not exist, and there is no bliss which is unattained on the attainment of Brahma-bliss. It has, therefore, been again said): Mantras are full of perfect bliss. (That is to say, She, who is Mantra,<sup>6</sup> is existence, consciousness, and bliss, and the sole centre of all bliss in the universe. Whoever, therefore, attains Her through Siddhi in Mantra lacks no form of bliss. It is this

<sup>1</sup> Tejas, that is, Moon, Sun, and Fire.

<sup>2</sup> But for Mantra, Jiva could not exist; and as Jiva exists, Mantra exists.

<sup>3</sup> Brahmatejas.

<sup>4</sup> See *ante*. The quotation from the Yoginī Tantra is continued from this place.

<sup>5</sup> Literally, "the Tattva of Mantra."

<sup>6</sup> Literally, "She who is the Svarūpa of Mantra."

state of perfect bliss which is called liberation whilst in the state of a Jīva,<sup>1</sup> For this reason another adjective is applied to the Mantra, which is), Mantra is that highest good which is Brahma-nirvāṇa—(that is to say, Kaivalya-liberation itself). Mantras are all Māyā,<sup>2</sup> all Vidyā, all Tapas, all Siddhi.<sup>3</sup> (Just as Brahman Himself, though without attributes, is yet the Lord of all attributes<sup>4</sup> and all attributes;<sup>5</sup> so Mantra, notwithstanding that it is above all Māyā, is the seat of the manifestation of Māyā, and is all Māyā. Mantrasādhana<sup>6</sup> is the great cause which enables a Sādhaka to accomplish wonders by means of Māyā. By the words "Mantra is all Vidyā" is meant that Mantra is the cause of the divisions of Ādyāṣakti<sup>7</sup> into the aspects of Mahāvidyā, Siddhividya, Upavidyā, Vidyā, and so forth, according to the different forms<sup>8</sup> of Vidyā. It is by virtue of Mantra-Sādhana<sup>9</sup> that Sādhakas see the manifestation of Her different aspects. Or, Mantras are Vidyā because by Mantrasādhana one easily acquires the fourteen forms of worldly knowledge with their sixty-four branches, as also Brahma-knowledge,<sup>10</sup> which destroys all sins. Mantras are all Tapas,<sup>11</sup> because by their grace one acquires, without subjection of the body to hardships, the religious merit,<sup>12</sup> which is otherwise only acquired through physical austerities. Mantras are all Siddhi, because there is no Siddhi in the world which cannot be acquired by a Sādhana with Mantra.) ""<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jīvanmukti.

<sup>2</sup> Sarvamāyāmaya.

<sup>3</sup> That is, all Vidyā (as to which see *post*), devotion, austerity, etc., and achievement (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> Guṇa.

<sup>5</sup> Guṇamaya.

<sup>6</sup> That is, Sādhana with Mantra.

<sup>7</sup> Primal Śakti.

<sup>8</sup> Tattvas.

<sup>9</sup> That Sādhana, the object of which is Mantra.

<sup>10</sup> Brahavidyā.

<sup>11</sup> Tapomaya.

<sup>12</sup> Dharma.

“Mantras are all forms of liberation. (That is to say, all forms of liberation bestowed by the Devatā he worships, whether Sālokya, Sārūpya, Sārshṭi, Sāyujya,<sup>1</sup> or Nirvāṇa, are attainable by Mantrasādhana; for Mantra is itself liberation.<sup>2</sup> He who wishes to ascertain the depth down to a particular point of an unfathomable ocean must descend to such a point. So a Sādhaka who desires a particular form of liberation must attain Siddhi in a Sādhana suitable for its acquisition. Just as the sea can from its fulness supply with ease water in any quantity from a mere pailful to a mass great enough to deluge the universe, so Mantra, which is replete with liberation, can grant to the Sādhaka any form of it from the lowest Siddhi to the supreme Nirvāṇa. Mantra is truly Brahman, who is light<sup>3</sup> and perpetual liberation. Differences in effect produced by Mantrasādhana are due to differences in such Sādhana. Sādhakas will now be able to say whether Mantra, which is unchanged<sup>4</sup> even in Nirvāṇa,<sup>5</sup> should be considered to be a mere worldly physical sound, or Brahman Itself as the fourth state of consciousness.<sup>6</sup>) Mantras are all Vedas.<sup>7</sup> (That is to say, if a Sādhaka attains perfect Siddhi in even a single Mantra, he becomes with ease possessed of the

<sup>1</sup> These are qualified forms of Mukti (liberation) viz., dwelling in the same abode with the Devatā worshipped, the assumption of his form and powers and unity with Him. Nirvāṇa is unqualified Mukti.

<sup>2</sup> Muktimaya.

<sup>3</sup> Jyotih.

<sup>4</sup> Literally, “whose Svarūpa is not changed.”

<sup>5</sup> Because the Mantra is the Brahman.

<sup>6</sup> Turiya chaitanya. Turiya comes from chatur (four) and chha (the cha of chatur being dropped), and is the fourth state (avasthā) of consciousness. Sāyana says that Turiya is tāraka (deliverer). According to the Vedāntasāra, it is that state in which the Brahman exists without upādhi (limiting conditions). Yadanupādhitaṅg chaitanyam tat turiyam iti chyāyate. Śruti says that it is thus : Śhantam (peace), Śhivam (excellence), and Advaitam (non-duality). (See Introduction).

<sup>7</sup> Sarvavedamaya.

spiritual knowledge which is acquired by learning all the Vedas, with all allied matters; or he can perform with his own Mantra all the rites which are performed with different Mantras.) Mantras are all worlds.<sup>1</sup> (That is to say, Mantraśhakti can, at the Sādhaka's desire, reach and operate in all the fourteen worlds, and, penetrating through all their barriers, merge the Sādhaka in Itself.<sup>2</sup>) In Mantra are all enjoyments.<sup>3</sup> (That is to say, whatever things are enjoyed by Sādhakas, are all produced by Mantraśhakti<sup>4</sup>; or in Mantraśhakti alone Sādhakas find all the enjoyments and happiness which others obtain from wife, children, and other worldly objects; or through the influence of the intense universe-consuming power of Mantra all enjoyments become favourable to Siddhi.<sup>5</sup> Mantras are all Śhāstras. (That is to say, after Mantraśhakti has been acquired, there is no necessity to know any Śhāstra.

“Mantras are all forms of Yoga. (That is to say, there is no form of Yoga which cannot be accomplished Mantrasādhana.)”

“O Devī, my sight was paralyzed by the powerful splendour of the light<sup>6</sup> of this mass of Mantras and Śhāstras borne on every petal of the lotus of Thy heart. I then sank into the sea of unconsciousness, which is delusion.<sup>7</sup> On recovery from that swoon, I again saw that mass of Mantras resplendent as the sun, as one who has been steeped in the deep darkness of night views the brilliant morning sunrise. By the grace of Mahākālī, the

<sup>1</sup> Sarvvalokamaya. In Mantra are all the worlds, in that Mantra pervades all the worlds.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the Mantra can procure Nirvāṇa for the Sādhaka.

<sup>3</sup> Sarvvabhogamaya.

<sup>4</sup> The power of Mantra.

<sup>5</sup> Success.

<sup>6</sup> Tejas.

<sup>7</sup> Moha.

Deity presiding over<sup>1</sup> all Mantras, I have attained Siddhi, and have become versed in all Śhāstras.”

The string of fifty letters,<sup>2</sup> from A to Ksha, which are the Mātrikā,<sup>3</sup> “is eternal, unbeginning and unending, and Brahman itself.” This great saying is the gist of all Tantras. Lest through human error the pronunciation of any letters<sup>4</sup> should be lost or distorted, Vidhātā<sup>5</sup> has created alphabets,<sup>6</sup> and put them into writing. Bṛihaspati<sup>7</sup> says: “Because Jiva is prone to error before he is even six months old, Vidhātā<sup>8</sup> has created all Aksharas,<sup>9</sup> and put them into writing in their due order.” Sādhakas should understand Aksharas<sup>10</sup> to be created by Vidhātā in the same way as the Vedas are created by Him.<sup>11</sup> Vidhātā<sup>12</sup> has created the forms<sup>13</sup> of written letters in resemblance to the forms seen by Maheśhvara in the lotus of Māheśhvari’s heart.

That the Vindu, Mātrā,<sup>14</sup> and Rekhā in the alphabet are all really Brahman is clearly shown in that which the Kāmadhenu and other Tantras say as to the identity of the letters from A to Ksha, with the Brahman, Viṣṇu, Maheśhvara, Śhakti, Sūryya, Gaṇeśha; and other Devas and Devīs are presiding Devatās of those lines and points. In fact, the writing which we in ordinary use know as Akshara (alphabet) is nothing but the Yantra of the

<sup>1</sup> Adhishṭhātrī, which is previously described as the sthūla form.

<sup>2</sup> Varṇa.

<sup>3</sup> Mothers, a name for the letter as embodying sound produced by Mother Kuṇḍalinī.

<sup>4</sup> Brāhmā.

<sup>5</sup> Akshara.

<sup>6</sup> Guru of the Devass.

<sup>7</sup> That is, He does not really create them, but they issue from Him as part of His being or His breath.

<sup>8</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>9</sup> Vindu is the dot which indicates the nasal breathing Anusvara. Mātrā is the upper part of a letter or the headline; and Rekhā is the lines forming the letter itself.

undecaying Akshara Brahman.<sup>1</sup> Just as in Sādhana forms made of earth or stone are used as Devatās, so in writing Yantras made of lines are used as Aksharas.<sup>2</sup> When, by virtue of Sādhana, Mantraśakti is awakened, the presiding Devatā of every line of the resplendent linear form (as it were an image) breaks through that form, and later, when Siddhi in the Mantra has been acquired, the Devatā of worship who presides over all Mantras, considered as a whole, and who is existence, consciousness, and bliss, gratifies Her devotees by the revelation of Her very Self.<sup>3</sup>

At dawn the powerful spreading rays of the sun pierce the deep, dark night, and are slowly followed by the orb itself, as it were a mass of heated gold reddening the summit of the Mount of sunrise.<sup>4</sup> Great Yogīs, who are immersed in Sandhyā<sup>5</sup> prayer, see in the centre of that luminous orb the beautiful form of Sūryyadeva, seated on a red, full-blown lotus. In the same way, at the blessed appearance of dawn of Brahmamayī's<sup>6</sup> grace, the fierce light<sup>7</sup> of Mantra dawns in the Sādhaka's heart, rending the darkness of delusion<sup>8</sup> of the deadly night of ignorance,<sup>9</sup> and fills the entire universe with the joyous love of the supreme Devatā. Then successive companies of Devas show themselves unsought in the petals of the Sādhaka's thousand-petalled lotus. At the conclusion of

<sup>1</sup> The word Akshara etymologically means *a* (not), and *kshara* (decaying).

<sup>2</sup> Yantra, which literally means an "instrument," here means the lines of a letter. As a stone image is used to represent the Devatā, so the lines, etc., which go to make up the written alphabetical characters are used to denote the Devatā, which manifests as letters.

<sup>3</sup> Svasvarūpa.

<sup>4</sup> The sun rises from the top of Udayāchala, or the Mount of rising (sunrise), and goes and descends to the Mount of sunset (astāchala).

<sup>5</sup> A rite performed thrice daily at morn, noon, and eve (see Introduction).

<sup>6</sup> The Devi's.

<sup>7</sup> Tejas.

<sup>8</sup> Moha.

<sup>9</sup> Avidyā.

the full display of her power,<sup>1</sup> Brahmasanātani, who is perfect and eternal Brahman, reveals Herself in the form worshipped by the Sādhaka in the midst of a circle of light overspreading the assembly of Devas and Devīs. Immersed in the great sea of self-realization,<sup>2</sup> which is the Kaivalya<sup>3</sup> of Her who is Kaivalya itself, the Sādhaka, in the enjoyment of the sleep of Brahman-bliss, rests in the bed of consciousness in the bosom of the great deep Peace. This it is which is the undecaying nature<sup>4</sup> of Aksharas (letters). In fact, Akshara, or written Mantra, is the same thing as Devatā in image, or Yantra. By the force or lack of force of the Sādhaka's Sādhana, the Devatā appears therein and disappears therefrom Varṇa, Nāda, Vindu, vowel and consonant in a Mantra, denote different appearances of the Devatā. This is, of course, known to Sādhakas proficient in the knowledge of Mantras; but as the matter is strictly one to be learnt from Gurus only, we are unable to deal with it here. Certain aspects or Vibhūti<sup>5</sup> of the Devatā are inherent in certain letters,<sup>6</sup> but perfect Śhakti appears only in a whole Mantra, and not in any disjointed letter.<sup>7</sup> For this reason, any word or letter cannot be a Mantra.<sup>8</sup> The Mantra alone in which the playful Devatā

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "when all Vibhūti have appeared" (see *ante*).

<sup>2</sup> Bhāva: that consciousness which is the experience of the Kaivalya state. Bhāva literally means existence, and then feeling, etc. the term being here loosely used for such experience. <sup>3</sup> Liberation.

<sup>4</sup> Svarupa—that is, the true nature or aspect.

<sup>5</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>6</sup> It is not merely the whole Mantra which is the Devatā, though, as pointed out later, perfect Śhakti appears only in a whole Mantra. Thus, in the Māyā-Mantra—viz., "Hring," H=Śhiva, R=fire, I=Māyāśhakti. Each letter is thus a Devatā, and the whole Mantra is the Devatā Tripurasundarī, the meaning being that Māyā is dissolved in the fire of knowledge. <sup>7</sup> Varṇa.

<sup>8</sup> Each of the letters is, as above stated, a Mantra. What is here meant is that it is not every Mantra which reveals a particular aspect sought. One must have recourse to that particular Mantra which is that aspect.



has revealed one of Her particular aspects is alone capable of revealing that aspect. Hence that Mantra is called in Śhāstra the Mantra of that particular aspect. Bhagavān, the Guru of all Mantras and Siddhis and creator of all things, has therefore said to Bhagavatī: "It is certain that the form of a particular Devatā will appear from the particular Mantra of which that Devatā is the presiding Deity,<sup>1</sup> for a Devatā's body is formed out of Vījamantra." In the Kamadhenu Tantra it has been said: "If a Sādhaka contemplates with all his power the Devī, according to the Vīja of individual Devatās, and Prafulla and Kālīkā (particular Mantraśhaktis), then from that Vīja itself appear Śhakti, Viṣṇu, Śhiva, Sūryya, and other Devas. From Vīja is manifested the immaculate Supreme Brahman. How can Hari or Sadāśhiva appear in a Sādhaka's heart without contemplation of Vīja, for the eternal Devī, appearing as Vīja, is the Genetrix of even Sadāśhiva?" All the fruits of accomplishment<sup>2</sup> which are borne by the creeper<sup>3</sup> of a Sādhaka's Sādhana depends on the great Mantraśhakti appearing in the form of Vīja.<sup>4</sup> Śhāstra has therefore specified the rules and injunctions relating to the sowing of this Vīja,<sup>5</sup> according to place, time, and person. Mantravichāra, Mantroddhāra,<sup>6</sup> and the like, are prescribed in order that it may be ascertained what Mantra should be selected, and then, on selection, in which field and according to what method it should be sown in order that it may speedily have good fruit under the

<sup>1</sup> Adhisṭātri Devatā, which is described (see *ante*) as the Sthūla form. <sup>2</sup> Siddhi.

<sup>3</sup> Sādhana is here compared to a creeping plant.

<sup>4</sup> Vījartūpini.

<sup>5</sup> Vīja means seed.

<sup>6</sup> Mantroddhāra is the search for and finding out of a Mantra for the purposes mentioned after Mantravichāra, or discussion with the same object.

special influence of the Devatā. For this purpose reference is had to such matters as the zodiacal constellations,<sup>1</sup> star,<sup>2</sup> the planets, and the ascending and descending modes of the moon,<sup>3</sup> conjunctions,<sup>4</sup> and so forth, which exist as forces operating in the body of the Sādhaka.<sup>5</sup>

In the Viṣhvasāra Tantra it has been said : " Wise men should know Mantras to be of four kinds, according to the distinctive nature of the Chakra<sup>6</sup>—namely, Siddha, Sādhya, Susiddha, and Ari. Of these, a Siddha Mantra, when it has been the subject of due Sādhana, becomes Siddha<sup>7</sup> in due time (that is, the time specified in the Śāstra for Siddhi in respect of that particular Mantra). A Sādhya Mantra<sup>8</sup> becomes Siddha<sup>9</sup> after a long time through both Japa<sup>10</sup> and Homa.<sup>11</sup> A Susiddha Mantra<sup>12</sup> becomes Siddha<sup>13</sup> the moment it is received (from the Guru ; but its fruit appears according to the Sādhaka's Sādhana), and a Ripu

<sup>1</sup> Rāṣi.

<sup>2</sup> Nakshatra.

<sup>3</sup> Graha—that is, Rāhu and Ketu, or the points at which the path of the moon intersects the ecliptic.

<sup>4</sup> Yoga ; conjunctions of stars with earth.

<sup>5</sup> The universe is contained in the body with all its external details. With the objective conjunction, etc., there is a corresponding conjunction in the Sādhaka's body, or, more strictly, it is the same conjunction viewed in different aspects.

<sup>6</sup> Before initiation it is usual to ascertain whether a Mantra is svakula or akula. The circle in which nativity is marked in Astrology is called Chakra, but here the reference is also to the Tāntrik Chakras, such as the A-ka-da-ma and others described in Tantrasāra (see *ante* of my edition of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra).

<sup>7</sup> Accomplished, perfected, fruitful. (Siddha) accomplished—that is, without much difficulty.

<sup>8</sup> Literally, " which has to be accomplished." This term, as the others, is here technically used as descriptive of a particular Mantra ; here a Mantra accomplished with great difficulty.

<sup>9</sup> Recitation of Mantra and sacrifice unto fire (see Introduction).

<sup>10</sup> Literally, " well accomplished."

Mantra<sup>1</sup> lays the axe at the root of Siddhi." "Know Siddhamantras to be friends, Sādhyamantras to be servers,<sup>2</sup> Susiddhamantras to be helpers,<sup>3</sup> and Śhatrumantras<sup>4</sup> to be destroyers. Friendly Mantras become Siddha<sup>5</sup> through Japa,<sup>6</sup> according to rules laid down in the Śhāstra.<sup>7</sup> Sādhyamantras become Siddha<sup>8</sup> through much serving.<sup>9</sup> Helper Mantras grant desires even without much service, and destructive Mantras more surely destroy the Sādhaka."

This is the general rule, but in certain special circumstances, which must be learnt from Gurus only, there is no necessity for adjudging the suitability of Mantras.<sup>10</sup> Here the point for special consideration of Sādhakas is that, although the object of worship<sup>11</sup> of the Ishtadevata,<sup>12</sup> Pāṭha,<sup>13</sup> Stava,<sup>14</sup> Homa,<sup>15</sup> Dhyāna,<sup>16</sup> Dhāraṇā,<sup>17</sup> Samādhi,<sup>18</sup> or other means, and of Siddhi and Sādhana with one's own Dikshāmantra,<sup>19</sup> is the same; yet the actual working varies. The fruit which a Sādhaka achieves in ten years by means of

<sup>1</sup> Or Ari. Ari and Ripu are synonymous words meaning "enemy"; a Mantra with which no Siddhi is attainable by the Sādhaka to whom it is inimical.

<sup>2</sup> Sevaka; during accomplishment.

<sup>3</sup> Poshaka.

<sup>4</sup> Meaning the same as Ari or Ripu.

<sup>5</sup> Accomplished, perfected, fruitful. (Siddha) accomplished—that is, without much difficulty.

<sup>6</sup> Recitation of Mantra and sacrifice unto fire (see Introduction).

<sup>7</sup> That is, much Sādhana.

<sup>8</sup> As where the Mantra is received in dream.

<sup>9</sup> Ceremonial worship. For this and the following terms see Introduction.

<sup>10</sup> The particular Devatā whom a particular Sādhaka worships, such as Kṛishṇa in the case of a Vaishṇava, and in whose Mantra the Sādhaka is specially initiated.

<sup>11</sup> Reading of Śhāstra.

<sup>12</sup> Hymn of praise. <sup>13</sup> Sacrifice into fire, which is of several kinds.

<sup>14</sup> Meditation.

<sup>15</sup> Concentration.

<sup>16</sup> Yoga ecstasy, or realization of the Brahman.

<sup>17</sup> The particular Mantra in which the Sādhaka has been initiated.

Pūja, Pāṭha, Stava, and so forth, can be obtained in but one year, month, week, or even one day, by force of a powerful Mantrasādhana; for in the case of Pūja, Stava, Dhyāna Dhāraṇā,<sup>1</sup> and so forth, only the Sādhaka's Sādhanaśakti<sup>2</sup> operates; whilst in the case of Sādhana with Mantra, Sādhanaśakti works in conjunction with Mantraśakti.<sup>3</sup> For reasons of place, time, and person a Sādhaka's Sādhanaśakti<sup>4</sup> may be, and actually often is, imperfect, and meets with obstacles. But the invincible power of Mantraśakti<sup>5</sup> can never be defeated. Mantra is equally and in all places powerful, whether in the Upper,<sup>6</sup> Middle,<sup>7</sup> and Nether<sup>8</sup> worlds, or in water, on land, or in space. Mantraśakti is unconcerned with the question whether the Sādhaka's purpose is good or bad. Fire will equally burn down a house in the case of a malicious arson as it will in Homa<sup>9</sup> accept the offerings made in the sacrificial pit in the name of Devatās. Whenever Mantraśakti is invoked, whether it be with the object of doing good or harm to one's own self or another person, it will of a surety accomplish that work. It is the Sādhaka who reaps the consequence, whether it be Heaven<sup>10</sup> or Hell.<sup>11</sup> As fire only dies out after it

---

<sup>1</sup> Vante.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the force generated by the Sādhana of the Sādhaka himself. Its nature and intensity therefore varies.

<sup>3</sup> The power of the Mantra itself—i.e., a constant quantity when once realized through Mantrasādhana.

<sup>4</sup> Svarga, the heavens.

<sup>5</sup> Martya, the world of mortals or this earth.

<sup>6</sup> Rasātala, one of the nether worlds, for which it here stands as a general term.

<sup>7</sup> Sacrifice into fire. A pit is prepared, and on the hearth (Kuṇḍa) the fire is laid into which the offerings are thrown, that Agni (Fire) may carry them to the Devas.

<sup>8</sup> Svarga.

<sup>9</sup> Naraka. When called into active operation, Mantraśakti displays its power, whatever be the result. If, however, the Sādhaka invokes that power for an evil purpose, that is the Sādhaka's affair, and he will likely go to Hell,

has consumed that to which it has been set, so Mantra-  
 ṣhakti ceases to operate only when it has fully revealed  
 its power. A Sādhaka's individual (ātma) Ṣhakti is like  
 wind, and Mantraṣhakti is like fire, so that where the  
 Sādhaka's individual Ṣhakti is weak, the Divine Ṣhakti  
 of Mantra can in a moment make it very, very great. Just  
 as waves of air, when struck and restruck by flames of fire,  
 flow strong and fast in the sky, and these flames of fire,  
 fanned by the rapid currents of air, blaze with redoubled  
 force, so the Sādhaka's individual Ṣhakti, when struck  
 again and again by Mantraṣhakti, is very rapidly devel-  
 oped, and then a strong, active individual Ṣhakti unites  
 with Mantraṣhakti to make the latter doubly powerful.  
 Just as with the help of a breath of wind a small fire is  
 generated, which then, by the movements of the air which  
 is drawn into it, become so great that it illuminates the  
 world and firmament with its lustre, so with the help of  
 a mere particle of individual Ṣhakti, Mantraṣhakti in a  
 very small form appears, which then, with the development  
 of the previously almost inert individual Ṣhakti, becomes  
 so great that it illumines the heart of the Jiva and pene-  
 trates even through Brahmaloḥa.<sup>1</sup> It is simply because  
 Mantra possesses this wonderful power that a Jiva may  
 accomplish that which appears to be impossible; otherwise,  
 how could anyone expect a Jiva to achieve by his own  
 effort the treasure which is worshipped by Ṣhiva? What  
 individual Ṣhakti does Jiva possess by virtue of which he  
 can, without the help of Mantra, conquer the Jivaṣhakti<sup>2</sup>  
 and transform it into the Daivīṣhakti?<sup>3</sup> In the vast field  
 of the Sangsāra, and in that darkness which is delay in

<sup>1</sup> The highest of the fourteen worlds or regions.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the Ṣhakti of a Jiva as such.

<sup>3</sup> The Ṣhakti of a Deva as such. With this Ṣhakti he can accom-  
 plish that which a Deva can.

the attainment of Siddhi, Mantra alone is the everlasting autumnal full moon which never sets and never rises.<sup>1</sup> The cool, pure, and bright rays of this moon are the infinite mercy of the Mother of the world. Pious Sādhakas and Sādhikās<sup>2</sup> are the Chakoras<sup>3</sup> and Chakorīs,<sup>4</sup> who are ever thirsty to drink these rays. Spreading their two wings of knowledge<sup>5</sup> and action,<sup>6</sup> they soar above the region of Sangsāra to the greatest heights of the far-extending firmament of Sādhana, and there, dancing with joy, are blessed with the draught of nectar. Sadānanda<sup>7</sup> has therefore said to Ānandamayī:<sup>8</sup> "None but the Chakoras know the beauty of moonshine." (Similarly, none but Sādhakas and Sādhikās know the nectar of Mantraśakti. The sight of it ever makes the community of one-eyed, faithless crows to squat in their dry nests, shutting their eyes in fear, and hiding their heads.)

More than the above cannot be made public on the subject of Mantraśakti, the creeper which grants the fourfold fruit<sup>9</sup> to the Sādhaka. We, therefore, here stop after having merely pointed out the main principles alone.<sup>10</sup> The entire tree will become revealed when its branches, twigs, leaves, and fruits are distinctly shown.<sup>11</sup> The Tantra Śāstra is not a pleasure-ground for the ease-loving and

<sup>1</sup> As it is always above the horizon, it cannot be said to rise or set.

<sup>2</sup> Female Sādhakas.

<sup>3</sup> Birds celebrated in Sanskrit poetry as being very fond of moonlight.

<sup>4</sup> Female Chakoras.

<sup>5</sup> Jñāna.

<sup>6</sup> Karma.

<sup>7</sup> He who is ever-joyful—Śhiva.

<sup>8</sup> She who is bliss; the Devī, His spouse.

<sup>9</sup> Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha (see Introduction).

<sup>10</sup> Mūla-tattva.

<sup>11</sup> Which the Guru will do.

luxurious. It is the hermitage, in the woods<sup>1</sup> built by Yoga, of Him who is the crest-gem of great Yogis,<sup>2</sup> and the Guru of all mobile and immobile things. Who has the power to touch, without His command, a single leaf or flower belonging to this lovely forest, full of energy?<sup>3</sup> Whoever, with the mad thought of reliance on the powers of his own arms, enters into this forest without His command will of a certainty be burnt into ashes by the most terrible fire<sup>4</sup> of the Lord of Destruction, like flies which fall into a flame or Kandarpa<sup>5</sup> when seized by the jaws of death. This is why, after having come so far, we now recede in fear.

As to what yet remains to be explained, we bow to those Lotus-feet, so sought by devotees, and fervently pray that He may, according to What He Himself has said, appear in the hearts of all Gurus, and through them teach their disciples that aspect of His which is Mantra.

<sup>1</sup> Tapovana.

<sup>2</sup> Shiva.

<sup>3</sup> Tejas.

<sup>4</sup> The God of Love who was burnt into ashes by the fire of Shiva's third eye.

## CHAPTER XIII

### ON THE GURU<sup>1</sup>

ALL that has been above mentioned in relation to Mantra Tattva depends on Gurutattva, for the root of initiation,<sup>2</sup> is in Guru; the root of Mantra is in initiation;<sup>3</sup> the root of Devatā is in Mantra; and the root of Siddhi is in Devatā. Bhagavān has, therefore, said in the Muṇḍamālā Tantra: "Mantra is born of Guru, and Devatā is born of Mantra, so that, O Beauteous One, Guru stands in the place of a grandfather to the Isṭādevatā. Just as service done to the father or grandfather pleases the son or grandson, service done to Guru pleases Mantra; service done to Mantra pleases Devatā; and service done to both Guru and Mantra also pleases Devatā."

Any deviation from this line of action produces contrary results; that is to say, just as service done to the son and grandson disregarding the father and grandfather really displeases instead of pleasing the former, so the worship of Mantra at a disregard of Guru or worship of Devatā, at a disregard of Mantra or worship of Isṭādevatā, at a disregard of Guru and Mantra, rather angers than pleases them. Here it should also be understood that, just as there is no possibility of pleasing the son and grandson by serving them at a disregard of the father and grandfather, so also there is no possibility of pleasing the



father and grandfather by serving them without care for the son and grandson. There is no likelihood of pleasing the Guru even by serving him and Mantra at a disregard of Devatā, or him alone at a disregard of Devatā and Mantra. The necessity for these observations exists in the fact that nowadays one finds many disciples<sup>1</sup> who only seek the protection of Guru for fear of having to make Japa<sup>2</sup> of Mantra, and to worship Devatā. Such respect for Guru is in itself a sign of dishonest motive. In fact, Siddhi is near at hand for him only who makes no distinction between Guru, Mantra, and Devatā.<sup>3</sup> Śhastra has therefore said: "What does not the greatly pleased Jagad-dhātṛ<sup>4</sup> give to him who makes no distinction between Mantra and Gurudeva?" This is what Śhastra says. But nowadays people greatly dispute about the Guru. There are many who dislike to worship a man as being in a real sense Brahman. As Mantra is, in their opinion, mere letters,<sup>5</sup> so Guru is, in their judgment, a mere man.<sup>6</sup> As a matter of fact, ignorance as to the subject of Gurus is the sole cause of such a conclusion, for from what Śhastra says on the point there is no room for doubt that the Guru is not to be regarded as a mere man. She who is the dispeller of all doubts and Mother of the Universe has Herself made this clear. In the Yoginī Tantra it is said: "Devī said, O Maheshvara, who is the Guru whom Thou, O all-merciful Deva! has called greater than Thyself?" Īshwara replied: "O Mahādevī, the Dikṣāguru<sup>7</sup> in all Mantras is, O great Devī, the First Lord<sup>8</sup> Mahākāla, and none other.

<sup>1</sup> Śhishya.<sup>2</sup> Vide Introduction.<sup>3</sup> All are Devatā and manifestations of the Brahman.<sup>4</sup> She who supports the Universe. <sup>5</sup> Akṣhara.<sup>6</sup> Instead of being the embodiment of the one and only Guru, the Brahman.<sup>7</sup> The Guru who initiates.<sup>8</sup> Ādinātha.

He is undoubtedly the Dikshāguru in all Mantras—Śhaiva, Śhākta, Vaishṇava, Gāṇapatya, Aindava,<sup>1</sup> Mahāśhaiva, and Saura. He alone, and none else, is the speaker of all Mantras. O Daughter of the Mountain, at the time of giving Mantra to a disciple<sup>2</sup> Mahākāla appears in the body of man. O Devī, the Guru on whom the giver of Mantra<sup>3</sup> meditates in the lotus in his head is the same as Him on whom the disciple<sup>2</sup> also meditates in the lotus of his head. Therefore, O Maheshvari, there is the same Guru for both teacher<sup>4</sup> and disciple. O Śhaṅkarī, it is because the Supreme Guru<sup>5</sup> appears in the body of the human Guru that Śhāstras relate the greatness of the latter."<sup>6</sup> Just as an image is, after infusion of life into it, the appearance<sup>7</sup> of Her who lives on Mount Kailāsa,<sup>8</sup> notwithstanding that it is made with mere clay taken from your or my house, so, notwithstanding that the body of Guru is born in this or that country, it is the appearance of Ishtadevatā. As in the Durgā Pūja festival and other Pūjas life<sup>9</sup> must be established<sup>10</sup> in the image, so at the time of initiating disciples in Mantras the Guru must establish the life of the Guru<sup>11</sup> in his own body. Were Guru nothing but what we take him to be, then whose life is it that is established in him? Again, at the time of such establishment the Guru

<sup>1</sup> From Indu, meaning the moon. Moon worshipper.

<sup>2</sup> Śhishya.

<sup>3</sup> The initiator.

<sup>4</sup> Guru.

<sup>5</sup> Whom both the earthly Guru and his Śhishya worship.

<sup>6</sup> It is not the man who is praised, but the Supreme Spirit, whose representative and embodiment he is.

<sup>7</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>8</sup> The abode of Śhiva, where the Devī lives with Her Spouse.

<sup>9</sup> Prāṇa.

<sup>10</sup> Pratishṭhā. This refers to the Prāṇa-pratishṭhā rite by which through power of the worshipper's consciousness Śhakti is awakened in the inert substance of the image, and which is known as establishment of life in the image.

<sup>11</sup> That is the Supreme Guru.

does not do so, saying: "Let the life of me, holding such title, belonging to such caste, and possessing such an appearance, be established." He then establishes in Himself the vital force<sup>1</sup> of the Supreme Guru seated in the thousand-petalled lotus in the head of Jivas. He who is beautifully white like camphor, the jasmine<sup>2</sup>-flower, or the Autumnal Moon with His two hands granting blessing and dispelling fear,<sup>3</sup> embraced on the left by His Śhakti,<sup>4</sup> bright like the rising Sun, He sinks His own existence in the sea of His existence, and, considering Himself to be that Supreme Existence, bows to His own self as His Śhishya bows to Him. Just as an image is an instrument<sup>5</sup> in which Divinity<sup>6</sup> is seated, so also is the body of the Guru. Were it the physical body of Guru which Śhāstra has spoken of as "Guru," then the formula for meditation<sup>7</sup> for every Guru would differ according to the appearance of the individual Guru. For this reason Śhāstra has clearly stated that one who thinks of Guru as a mere man—"My Guru is such a person having such an appearance"—is never liberated. If we were to consider that the image made for worship this year alone represents the true form of the Mother of the World, it follows that the image of the preceding or following year is unlike Her, for Her images cannot be exactly similar. Indirectly, also, it follows that there is no divinity in the images built in other people's houses. Similarly, if we think that "my Guru is He whose name is such and such, and who has such and such a title," we contradict the truth that "He who is my Lord is the Lord of the world, He who is my Guru is the Guru of the world." We must therefore

<sup>1</sup> Prāṇaśakti.<sup>2</sup> Kuṇḍa.<sup>3</sup> That is, he makes the two mudrās (gestures) called Vara and Abhaya.<sup>4</sup> Spouse.<sup>5</sup> Yantra.<sup>6</sup> Devattva.<sup>7</sup> Dhyāna.

understand that in whatever form an image may be made, in every such image She alone appears who is in all things in the world ; hence all images, though differing in appearance from each other, are the same, in that each embodies the Mother who is one, and not many. Similarly, although Gurus have different physical bodies, they are all the same in so far as they are embodiments of the One. Śhāstra has therefore said : “ He who is my Lord is the Lord of the world, He who is my Guru is the Guru of the world ; ” and hence in all Tantras there has been ordained one Dhyāna<sup>1</sup> and one Mantra in the case of the Guru. In fact, just as the wick of one lamp is ignited at the flame of another, so the Divine Śhakti which is Mantra is communicated to the disciple’s body from that of the Guru. Just as the power<sup>2</sup> of burning and giving light in the case of either lamp or of the fire which is the result of their combination remains the same both before and after the ignition (the fire in both lamps being the same), so the real Guru is everywhere the same, whether in the body of the (earthly) Guru or in that of his disciple.

It is only so long as Śhakti is not fully communicated to the disciple’s body from that of the Guru that there subsists the relation<sup>3</sup> of Guru and disciple. One is a disciple<sup>4</sup> only so long as one is a Sādhaka. On the attainment of Siddhi, this dualism is surpassed. Then there is none other than She, the One only, so that the relation of Guru and disciple<sup>4</sup> no longer subsists. Siddhi and liberation are existence as attributeless Brahman. But just as it is impossible to attain liberation beyond the reach of attributes without worship of the Devatā with attributes, so it is impossible to attain monistic knowledge without

<sup>1</sup> Formula of meditation.

<sup>2</sup> Śhakti.

<sup>3</sup> Vyāvahāra.

<sup>4</sup> Śhishya.

worship of the Guru. Hence Śhastra has said : " Obeisance to the Guru, by whom is shown the Brahman,<sup>1</sup> who pervades the entire universe of mobile and immobile things. Obeisance to the Guru, by whom the eyes of Jīva, blinded by the darkness of ignorance, are opened with the collyrium stick<sup>2</sup> of knowledge." He by whose grace the Brahman who pervades the Universe is revealed and the eye of knowledge is opened is not a mere man, in spite of his appearance as such.

When, after attainment of the previous human birth at the close of a journey through eighty-four lakhs of births, the gate of a Jīva's good fortune is opened, then Bhagavān, Maheśhwara Himself, appears before his eyes as Guru. At that time the wheel of Destiny has revolved to a point at which it places the Jīva in a position where he can see all-merciful Sadāśhiva standing before him as Jīva's Guru. Hence it often happens that the Guru, who has baffled search for even a hundred years, gratifies of his own accord, unsought and in one moment, the fortunate disciple without any effort on the latter's part. By good fortune, a current of air then blows similar to that which, after a period of terrible drought, stirs fresh clouds heavy with rain, which will soothe with its ample showers the bosom of the parched yet sprouting fields. The crop of Sādhana which adorns the great heart of the Sādhaka intoxicates the world with the fragrance of full-blown flowers and the beauty of full-grown fruits. As a rule that fortunate day does not arrive unless it has been preceded by the germs of intense Sādhana performed in previous births. We therefore often find that, even if a great saint,<sup>3</sup> the very incarnation of Śhiva, appears

---

<sup>1</sup> Brahmapadam.

<sup>2</sup> Añjana or collyrium is used to brighten the eyes.

<sup>3</sup> Mahāpurusha.

before an unfortunate Jiva, the latter does not bow to his lotus-feet. At that time the Jiva's heart is so completely subdued by ignorance through the deluding *Māyā* of the Mother of the World that his eyes open to discover only faults and no virtues in such a man. On the other hand, if a Jiva has acquired a store of religious merits in previous births, attachment and single-minded devotion to the feet of the Guru are natural qualities of his. For this reason Bhagavān Maheśvara Himself has said in the *Kulārṇava Tantra* :

“O beloved, how can that subtle aspect of Śhiva which is one, omnipresent, attributeless,<sup>1</sup> indifferent, undecaying, unattached like space, unbeginning and unending, be an object of worship to the dualistic mind?” “Hence it is that the Supreme Guru has entered into the body of the human Guru. O Devī, if a Sādhaka duly worships Him with devotion he grants that Sādhaka both enjoyment and liberation (2). O Devī, although this My form as Śhiva is My gross aspect, it is yet being full of light and energy<sup>2</sup> imperceptible to human eyes. For this reason I have assumed the form of Guru in the world of man, and thus protect the race of Śhishyas<sup>3</sup> (3). Paramaśhiva Himself in human body secretly wanders on the earth in order to favour Śhishyas (4). For the protection of Sādhus,<sup>4</sup> Sadāśhiva assumes a modest (merciful)<sup>5</sup> form, and though being Himself above the Sangsāra, yet appears and acts in this world as though he were a man of the Sangsāra (5). O beloved,

<sup>1</sup> Nishkala. The Brahman is called Sakala when with Prakṛiti, as it is Nishkala when thought of as without Prakṛiti, for Kalā is Prakṛiti (*Sāradātilaka*, chap. i). (See Introduction to A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess.")

<sup>2</sup> Tejas.

<sup>3</sup> Disciples.

<sup>4</sup> The pious.

<sup>5</sup> The brackets are the author's. The original word is *Nirahangkāra* —without Ahangkāra or egotism, which is here rendered by the author as modest.

the Śhrīguru<sup>1</sup> is Śhiva, though He has not three eyes<sup>2</sup>; Viṣṇu, too, though He has not four arms; and Brahmā also, though He has not four heads<sup>3</sup> (6). O Bhavānī,<sup>4</sup> when the fruits of sin predominate, Guru appears as man, and when the fruits of virtuous acts prevail, Guru appears as Śhiva (7). Like blind men deprived for ever of sight of the sun, unfortunate Jīvas are unable to see the real aspect of Guru, the embodiment of the Brahman, though he is present before their eyes (8). It is undoubtedly true that Guru is Deva Sadāśhiva Himself, for who is it who grants liberation to Sādhakas if Guru be not Śhiva Himself? O Pārvatī,<sup>5</sup> there is not the least difference between Deva Sadāśhiva and Śhrīguru. Whoever makes a distinction between them commits sin (10). For, O Devī, by assumption of the form of a preceptor, Guru Deva<sup>6</sup> severs the multitude of bonds which bind a Jīva to the state of a Paṣhu,<sup>7</sup> and enables him to attain to the Parabrahman (11). Assuming the form of a preceptor<sup>8</sup> all merciful, Īshvara liberates by means of initiation<sup>9</sup> Paṣhus bound by the bonds of Māyā (12). Just as the words Ghaṭa, Kalasa, and Kumbha<sup>10</sup> designate the same thing,

<sup>1</sup> The revered Guru. Śhrī, or Auspicious, is a term of respect.

<sup>2</sup> As has Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> Viṣṇu has generally four arms, though in his Kṛishṇa avatāra he has two. Brahmā has four heads.

<sup>4</sup> Feminine of Bhava, a name of Śhiva in the watery form of the Aṣṭamūrti. The Vāyu Purāna says that He is called Bhava because all things come from Him and subsist in water. The Devī is Bhavānī as the Spouse and Giver of life to Bhava.

<sup>5</sup> The name of the Devī, as daughter of the Mountain King, Himālaya.

<sup>6</sup> The Guru, who is truly a Deva, being the earthly incarnation of Śhiva Himself.

<sup>7</sup> The unlightened tāmasik state (see Introduction).

<sup>8</sup> Āchāryya.

<sup>9</sup> Diksha.

<sup>10</sup> Synonymous words meaning "pitcher" or "jar."

so the words Devatā, Mantra, and Guru designate the same subject<sup>1</sup> (13). Devatā in its ground<sup>2</sup> is the same as Mantra,<sup>3</sup> and Mantra in its ground is the same as Guru.<sup>4</sup> Thus the effect of worshipping Devatā, Mantra, and Guru is the same (14). In My person as Śhiva I accept worship, and by appearing as Guru I sever the bonds of the Jiva's existence (15)."

In the Guru Tantra it is said: "If through good fortune acquired by merit in previous births a Sādhaka does Dhyāna and Stotra of Guru,<sup>5</sup> Japa of Gurumantra,<sup>6</sup> worship of, satisfaction, and devotion to the feet of Guru,<sup>7</sup> then, O Devī, their Mantras become Siddha,<sup>8</sup> and they are liberated from existence. The merit which a Śhishya<sup>9</sup> acquires during his stay in the Guru's house is imperishable, and if the Guru's house happens to be in a sacred place of pilgrimage,<sup>10</sup> that merit is increased a hundred-fold."

In the Rudrayāmala it is said: "By devotion to Guru a Jīva will attain the state of Indra,<sup>11</sup> but by devotion to Me he will become swine. (That is to say, if a Jīva, whilst giving devotion to his Ishtadevatā, yet slights his Guru, he becomes swine.) In fact, no Śhāstra speaks of anything which is superior to devotion to the Guru."

Again: "O Maheśhvarī, fie to his wrath, fie to his strength, fie to his race, fie to his works in whom devotion to Guru is not engendered!"

<sup>1</sup> Padārtha.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the Svarūpa of Devatā (see *ante*).

<sup>3</sup> That is, the Svarūpa of Mantra.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the Svarūpa of Guru.

<sup>5</sup> That is, meditation on and hymns of praise of the Guru. Service is always given to the Guru by the Śhishya.

<sup>6</sup> That is, "recitation" (see Introduction) of the Mantra, of which Guru is the Devatā or "Aing."

<sup>7</sup> As Deva the Guru is object of worship.

<sup>8</sup> Perfected and fruitful.

<sup>9</sup> Disciple.

<sup>10</sup> Tirtha.

<sup>11</sup> Lord of the Celestials.



The Yoginī Tantra says: "The place where Guru resides is Kailāsa.<sup>1</sup> The house in which Guru lives is Chintāmani house.<sup>2</sup> The trees in the Guru's house are Kalpa trees.<sup>3</sup> The creepers are Kalpa creepers.<sup>4</sup> The water even in ditches is Gangā.<sup>5</sup> In short, O Devī, everything in that sacred place is sacred. The female servants in the Guru's house are Bhairavīs,<sup>6</sup> and the male servants are Bhairavas.<sup>7</sup> In this manner it is that an earnest Sādhaka should think of his Guru. O Maheṣhvarī, He who has gone round his Guru but once has circled the whole earth with its seven islands."

In the Viṣhvasarā Tantra it is said: "The place where Guru resides is Kāṣhī.<sup>8</sup> The water of his feet is Jāhnavī<sup>9</sup> Herself. Gurudeva is Viṣhveṣhvara<sup>9</sup> incarnate, and the great Mantra uttered by his fair mouth is the Saviour<sup>10</sup> Brahman Himself."

"The appearance" of Guru is the root of Dhyāna, the lotus-foot of Guru is the root of Pūja, the word of Guru is the root of Mantra, and the grace of Guru is the root of Siddhi."

<sup>1</sup> The sacred mount and abode of Śhiva (see Introduction to my "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra").

<sup>2</sup> The Chintāmani Griha is that which yields all objects desired. Of that the chamber or house is built. The Devī there resides. In the commentary on the Gauḍapāda Sūtra the Chintāmani house is said to be the place of origin of all those Mantras which bestow all desired objects (Chintita). See "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

<sup>3</sup> Desire-gratifying celestial trees.

<sup>4</sup> Creepers of the same character.

<sup>5</sup> Water of Ganges.

<sup>6</sup> The terms Bhairava and Bhairavī mean Śhiva and Śhakti in these forms of that name. They also mean Tāntriks who have been initiated in the Virāchāra ritual.

<sup>7</sup> The sacred city Benares.

<sup>8</sup> The Ganges as daughter of Jahnu.

<sup>9</sup> Lord of the Universe.

<sup>10</sup> Tāraka.

<sup>11</sup> Mūrti.

"If a Sādhaka be cursed by Munis, Pannagas, or Suras,<sup>1</sup> or if he be threatened with the calamity of death, then, O Pārvati, Guru can save him even at the time of such terrible peril and none other."

In the Guptasādhana Tantra it is said: "Guru is Brahmā. Guru is Viṣṇu. Guru is Deva Maheśvara Himself. Guru is the place of pilgrimage.<sup>2</sup> Guru is the sacrifice.<sup>3</sup> Guru is charity (that is, the religious merit acquired by means of charity). Guru is devotion and austerities.<sup>4</sup> Guru is fire. Guru is Sūryya.<sup>5</sup> The entire Universe is Guru."<sup>6</sup>

"What further religious merit can be acquired by charity or devotion,<sup>4</sup> or by visiting places of pilgrimage,<sup>2</sup> by him who has worshipped the beautiful feet of his Guru? For such an one has worshipped the three worlds. All places of pilgrimage which exist in the whole Universe reside in the sole of the Guru's Lotus-foot."

"Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, and Parameśhvari Pārvati Indra, and other Devas, Yakshas, and other beings born of Devas,<sup>7</sup> Pitṛis,<sup>8</sup> Gangā, and other sacred rivers, all Gandharvas,<sup>9</sup> reptiles, mountains, and other moving and unmoving things in the Universe, are eternally seated in the Guru's body. That very instant the Guru is satisfied, they, too, are satisfied."

"Even Śhāstra is not greater than Guru, nor is Tapasyā,<sup>10</sup> Mantra, or the fruit of religious rites greater than Guru, nor is the Devī Herself greater than Guru, nor is

<sup>1</sup> Sages, Serpent Divinities and Devas.

<sup>2</sup> Tirtha.

<sup>3</sup> Yajna.

<sup>4</sup> Tapasyā.

<sup>5</sup> The sun.

<sup>6</sup> Gurumaya.

<sup>7</sup> Devayoni.

<sup>8</sup> The forefathers (see Introduction).

<sup>9</sup> Musical Devayonis : sons of Brahmā.

<sup>10</sup> Devotion, austerities, etc. (see Introduction).

even Śhiva greater than Guru. No form and appearance<sup>1</sup> is superior to that of Guru, and there is even no Japa<sup>2</sup> which is superior to Guru—that is to say, by performance of Sādhana of Guru alone one becomes Siddha<sup>3</sup> in all the other modes of Sādhana. Hence it has been said in the Yāmala :

“Śhiva alone is Guru, and I am that Śhiva. O great Devi, Thou, too, art Guru, and Mantra alone is Guru. For this reason as regards Mantra there is no difference between Gurudeva and Ishta-devatā.<sup>4</sup> That Gurudeva must sometimes be contemplated in the thousand-petalled lotus (in the head), sometimes in the lotus of the heart (as Ishta-devatā),<sup>5</sup> and sometimes in His visible worldly form.”

In the Pichchhilā Tantra it is said : “Gurus are of two kinds according as they teach and initiate.<sup>6</sup> The first is the initiating Guru,<sup>7</sup> and then follows the teaching Guru.<sup>8</sup> The initiating Guru is he from whom initiation in Mantra is taken, and the teaching Guru is he from whom Samādhi, Dhyāna, Dhāraṇa, Japa, Stava, Kavacha, Puraṣhcharaṇa, Mahāpuraṣhcharaṇa,<sup>9</sup> and other various forms of Sādhana and Yoga are learnt after initiation. Of these two he is

<sup>1</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction and *ante*.

<sup>3</sup> Successful, accomplished, perfect; for Śhakti is thereby fully developed.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the Guru as Deva and the patron Deva of the worshipper. The Mantra is both.

<sup>5</sup> This is not the Anāhata lotus, but another close by it, where the chosen Deity is always worshipped.

<sup>6</sup> Śhikshāguru and Dīkshāguru.

<sup>7</sup> Dīkshāguru.

<sup>8</sup> Śhikshāguru.

<sup>9</sup> That is, Yoga, ecstasy, concentration, “recitation” of Mantra, hymn, amulet, and the two rites known as Puraṣhcharaṇa and the greater Puraṣhchcharaṇa (see Introduction).

the supreme Guru, from whom the great Mantra of *Ishta-devatā* has been heard and learnt, and by him alone *Siddhi* can be attained."

In the *Kulāgama* Gurus have been described and divided into the following six classes :

"Instigator<sup>1</sup> (or he who instigates initiation by explaining its utility and that of *Sādhana*); Inaugurator<sup>2</sup> (he who inaugurates *Sādhana* and its aims)<sup>3</sup>; Explainer<sup>4</sup> (or he who explains *Sādhana* and its object); Director<sup>5</sup> (or the person who definitely and clearly shows what *Sādhana* is and its object); Teacher<sup>6</sup> (or he who teaches *Sādhana* and its object<sup>7</sup>); and Illuminator<sup>8</sup> (or the person who imparts knowledge of, and concerning, *Sādhana* and its object by tearing asunder the ties of the heart). Know Gurus to be of these six kinds, of which the first five kinds are, as it were, the effects of the last as the cause" (that is to say, without the spiritual knowledge which the Illuminator imparts, instigation, inauguration, explanation, direction, and teaching, are not only ineffectual, but even productive of great harm both in this world and hereafter).

For this reason *Bhagavān*, the creator of all things, has said in the *Pichchhilā Tantra*: "This *Sādhanashāstra* is based solely on Guru. In it there is no beneficent lord other than Guru (that is to say, there may be hosts of lords who are not beneficent). O *Maheṣhvari*! a *Sādhaka* should seek the protection of Guru."

<sup>1</sup> *Preraka*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sūchaka*.

<sup>3</sup> He who after the first has sown the seed of desire, for it brings the *Sādhaka* to the point of commencing *Sādhana*.

<sup>4</sup> *Vāchaka*.

<sup>5</sup> *Darṣhaka*.

<sup>6</sup> *Śhikshaka*.

<sup>7</sup> That is, he who goes into details and teaches the ritual.

<sup>8</sup> *Bodhaka*, who gives intellectual grasp of the various aspects of the subject and spiritual knowledge.

In the Rudrayāmala it is said: "O Parameśhvarī! the fool who commences Japa and Tapas<sup>1</sup> by reading books instead of receiving instructions from Guru acquires nothing but sin. Neither mother nor father nor brother can save him. O fair Lady! Guru alone can in a single moment destroy the mass of his sins, for in the Tantra Śhāstra none but Guru has any competence.<sup>2</sup> One should therefore take as one's Guru a very good man."

In the Guru Tantra it is said: "If Guru be pleased, Śhiva Himself is pleased; if Guru is displeased, the three-eyed Deva<sup>3</sup> is displeased; if Guru be pleased, the all-good Devī is pleased; and if Guru be displeased, Tripurā-sundarī<sup>4</sup> becomes displeased. Hence, O Maheśhvarī! for the crossing of the sea of Sangsāra, Guru is the only master, protector, and destroyer, and he also is the grantor of liberation."

The Sādhaka should now realize whether the state of a Guru as described in the above-mentioned quotations from the Śhāstra is something human or Divine, something appertaining to a Jīva or to the Brahman. If we are to suppose that the Gurudeva becomes man because that Guruśakti<sup>5</sup> which is Brahman appears in a human body, we must also conclude that Devatā becomes clay or stone because She appears in a clay or stone image.<sup>6</sup> In fact, that which constitutes the state of a Guru<sup>4</sup> is undivided perfect Brahman.<sup>7</sup> Though appearing in clay or in stone, the Brahman is all-pervading, and cannot be limited to any point. It is impossible that that which does not

<sup>1</sup> "Recitation" of Mantra, devotion, austerity, etc. (see Introduction).  
<sup>2</sup> Adhikāra.

<sup>3</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>4</sup> One of the Daśamahāvidyā.

<sup>5</sup> The power resident in the Guru as such—not the ordinary human Śakti.  
<sup>6</sup> The Gurutva or Guruhood.

<sup>7</sup> Literally, Brahmatva or Brahmanhood.

become limited in inert clay or stone will become so in conscious man. As a matter of fact, a Sādhaka can by the force of his own Sādhana awaken the Śhakti of consciousness in unconscious images made of clay or stone. On the other hand, to him who is even not entitled to be called a Sādhaka, but is merely a seeker of competency<sup>1</sup> for Sādhana, that clay image is never conscious. For this reason, then, it is necessary, in order to gain that Śhakti,<sup>2</sup> to distinguish between conscious and unconscious. Amongst all conscious things such an one is required as can by the overpowering force of its consciousness make even other unconscious things conscious. That is why, on the subject of taking Gurus,<sup>3</sup> the Śhāstra prescribes that discrimination be made between persons competent and incompetent to become Gurus, otherwise, had the Śhakti which constitutes man been identical with the Śhakti which constitutes the state of a Guru, any man would be acceptable as Guru, and there would have been no necessity for such a critical examination of inner and outer Śhaktis.<sup>4</sup>

In the Kulāgama it is said : “ Those who are instructed by sages possessed of spiritual knowledge become undoubtedly possessed of spiritual knowledge themselves. Those who are instructed by Paṣhus<sup>5</sup> should, O Devi ! be themselves known as Paṣhus. For though a learned

<sup>1</sup> Adhikāra.

<sup>2</sup> The Śhakti of consciousness spoken of above. That is, those who have not realized consciousness in all things must, in order to arrive at this state, make the distinction and take a Guru.

<sup>3</sup> Gurukaraṇa.

<sup>4</sup> The inner Śhakti in that which manifests as true spirituality. The outer Śhakti is such knowledge and faculties as learning in Śhāstra, details of Sādhana, ritual, etc.

<sup>5</sup> Sādhakas of the Tāmasik class in the three Bhāvas (see Introduction).

man can save an ignorant man, the latter can never save another ignorant man. A boat can carry a stone across a river, but a stone can never carry another stone across it. One person can never guide another person along a path which he has never trod himself; but he who has travelled along any one path, reached its end, and thus known the goal of all paths, can, standing at the centre to which all paths trend, call to the travellers on each of the paths, and thus help them to reach the place where he himself stands."

In the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra it is said: "For Śhakti-mantra a Śhākta Guru is best, for Śhivamantra a Śhaiva Guru is best, for Viśṇumantra a Vaiśṇava Guru is best, for Sūryyamantra a Saura Guru is best, for Gaṇapati-mantra a Gāṇapatya Guru is best, and a Kaula Guru is best for all these Mantras.<sup>1</sup> A wise man should, therefore, heartfully desire to take initiation from a Kaula." For "whoever has been initiated in a Mantra by a Paśhu Guru<sup>2</sup> is undoubtedly a Paśhu. Whoever has taken Mantra from a Viraguru<sup>3</sup> becomes a Vira. Whoever has taken Mantra from a Kaula Guru (one following Kulāchāra)<sup>4</sup> knows Brahman."

<sup>1</sup> To each member of the communities worshipping Devī (Śhākta), Śhiva (Śhaiva), Viśṇu (Vaiśṇava), the Sun (Saura), or Gaṇeśha (Gāṇapatya), the Mantra of the Devatā worshipped is given. Thus the Śhākta receives the Śhaktimantra at initiation. The passage says that the Mantra should ordinarily be given by a Guru of the same community as the worshipper, though a Tāntrik Guru of the Kaulāchāra may give, and is the best to give them all.

<sup>2</sup> One practising the Paśhvāchāra—that is, the way of the Paśhu (see *ante*).

<sup>3</sup> One practising the Virāchāra, the Achāra of the Virabhāva; as to which, see Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> The last and highest of the Tāntrik Āchāras (see Introduction).

In the Bṛihannīla Tantra it is said : "A Śhaiva may teach other Mantras (than the Śhivamantra). A Vaiṣṇava may teach those (Vaiṣṇavas) belonging to his own community. A Saura may teach Sauras. A Gāṇapatya may give initiation in worship of Gaṇapati. A Kaula, however, is competent to give initiation in Śhaiva, Śhākta, Vaiṣṇava, and all other worships. One should, therefore, by all means seek the protection of a Kaula Guru."

In the Sāradātilaka it is said : "A Guru, according to the Tantra Śhāstra, is one who is possessed of the following qualities : A body which is pure both on the mother's and father's side ; purity of thought ; mastery over the senses ; knowledge of the substance of all Tantras ; knowledge of the purpose of all Śhāstras ; a doer of good to others ; devoted to Japa, Pūja,<sup>1</sup> and so forth ; truthfulness of speech acquired by Tapas :<sup>2</sup> calmness ; proficiency in the Vedas and the Vedāṅgas ;<sup>3</sup> eagerness to know the truths of the Yoga path, and who feels the presence of Devatā in the heart, and so forth."

In the Viṣṇvasāra Tantra it is said : "Such a Guru is prescribed by the Śhāstra as is eager to impart knowledge of all Śhāstras, efficient, learned in the meaning of all Śhāstras, sweet of speech, of good appearance, having all his limbs, Kulīna (one practising the Kulāchāra). Of auspicious appearance, self-controlled, truthful, Brāhmaṇa,<sup>4</sup> of a peaceful mind, devoted to the welfare of his parents,

<sup>1</sup> "Recitation" of Mantra and ceremonial worship.

<sup>2</sup> Devotion, austerity, self-restraint, self-control, etc.

<sup>3</sup> The Vedāṅgas or "limbs" of the Vedas are Śhikṣhā (science of proper articulation), Kalpa (ritual), Vyākaraṇa (linguistic analysis or grammar), Nirukta (explanation of difficult Vedic words), Jyotiṣha (astronomy), Chhandas (metre).

<sup>4</sup> This is explained *post*.



and to all other duties belonging to an Āṣhrama,<sup>1</sup> and living in the same country as the disciple."<sup>2</sup>

From the special mention of the adjective "Brāhmaṇa" it must be understood that none but a Brahmana can be a Guru for the initiation of all castes.

In the Bhuvaneśhvarī Tantra it is said: "O great twice-born! A Brāhmaṇa possessed of the knowledge of all times<sup>3</sup> can favour all castes by giving them initiation in Mantras. In his absence a peaceful and pious Kshatriya can so favour Vaiśhyas and Śhūdras. In the absence of even a Kshatriya Guru, a Vaiśhya possessed of the above good qualities may favour Śhūdras." A Śhūdra cannot be a Guru even for the initiation of his own castemen, much less can he initiate men belonging to other castes. Thus the Śhāktānanda Taraṅginī says: "If a Śhūdra hears Vidyā<sup>4</sup>—i.e., receives a great Mantra from the mouth of another Śhūdra—he is doomed to hell<sup>5</sup> in the next world, and suffers from constant misery in this."

In the Vāsudeva-rahasya it is said: "If a Śhūdra hears Vidyā or Mantra from the mouth of another Śhūdra, he starts for the Raurava Hell with ten million generations of his family. Both the giver and receiver of Mantra in such a case meet with the same consequence. For every word given and received both become guilty of the sin of Brahminicide."<sup>6</sup>

In the Jnānānandatarāṅginī it is said; "A Śhūdra should never give Mantra to another Śhūdra. If he does

<sup>1</sup> This is explained *post*.

<sup>2</sup> For the reason of this, see *post*.

<sup>3</sup> Past, present, and future.

<sup>4</sup> Vidyā is a Mantra, but may here mean such matters as are the subject of spiritual knowledge, though the text would indicate the former meaning.

<sup>5</sup> Naraka.

<sup>6</sup> The killing of a Brāhmaṇa is one of the great sins.

so, both the giver and the receiver of Mantra will dwell in Hell with thirty million generations of their own families."

In the Kāmadhenu Tantra it is said: "The country in which a sinful Śhūdra selling<sup>1</sup> Mantra lives becomes fallen, and its ruler also is contaminated with sin. O Lady of restless glances! how can the tongue of that great sinner pronounce Mantra? O fair Lady! his tongue is full of excrement, urine, and blood. His face is like excrement and urine, his food is made of excrement, his water is urine itself, and he is a Chaṇḍāla<sup>2</sup> by caste. The sight of his face makes Gangā<sup>3</sup> to fly from Her own waters, and millions of sites of pilgrimages<sup>4</sup> to fly from their respective seats. Gangā, the purifier of the three worlds, undoubtedly purifies even such great sinners as have committed such sins as Brahminicide and so forth, but at the sight of a Mantra-selling Śhūdra She at once leaves the place and repairs to Brahmaloḥa."<sup>5</sup>

The adjective, "belonging to an Āśhrama,"<sup>6</sup> specified above in the enumeration of the necessary characteristics of a Guru should be understood to mean "belonging to the domestic Āśhrama." In the definition of a Guru given by the Kulārṇava Tantra it is stated: "A Guru should know the meaning of all Śhāstras and be a householder." The purpose of the requirement that the Guru should be "living in the same country" (as the disciple) is that if the Guru lives in another country it is difficult for the disciple to take instructions from and to serve him constantly.

<sup>1</sup> That is, making a trade of giving Mantra; which is not, however, unfortunately confined to Śhūdras.

<sup>2</sup> One of the lowest castes.

<sup>3</sup> The River Ganges as Deity.

<sup>4</sup> Tīrthas.

<sup>5</sup> The highest of the regions.

<sup>6</sup> See the quotation from the Viśhvasāra Tantra *ante*.

**CHAPTER XIV**  
**DISCUSSION UPON, AND SELECTION, OF**  
**THE GURU<sup>1</sup>**

IN the Yoginī Tantra it is said :

“Mantra should not be taken from the father, maternal grandfather, brother, one who is younger in age, or from one who is of the party of one’s enemy.”

In the Gaṇeṣhavimarśinī it is said : “Initiation by a Yati,<sup>2</sup> the father, one living in a forest, or when taken from a Sannyāsī does no good to a Sādhaka.”

In the Rudrayāmala it is said : “A husband should not initiate his wife, nor a father his son or daughter, and a brother should not initiate his brother. But if a husband is Siddha Mantra,<sup>3</sup> he can initiate his wife as his Śhakti, and in that case the Guru will not acquire fatherhood by reason of his having given Mantra, nor will the disciple become his daughter by reason of having received it from him.<sup>4</sup> (The provision that a husband may initiate his wife as his Śhakti must be understood to apply to

<sup>1</sup> Guruvichāra—that is, selection with judgment after discussion.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, “One who has completely subdued the senses”: an ascetic so called.

<sup>3</sup> This term has here a technical meaning, which is explained at see *post*.

<sup>4</sup> Ordinarily, when the Guru gives Mantra, the Śhishya becomes his son ; but this is not so in the case stated.

Virāchāra and Kulāchāra<sup>1</sup> only. Such an initiation is not ordained for Paṣhvāchāra<sup>2</sup> and the like, for in such Āchāras there is no worship with Śhakti.) The letters<sup>3</sup> in a Mantra are the Devatā, and the Devatā is Guru himself; so that Sādhakas and Sādhikās<sup>4</sup> who desire their own good should make no distinction between Mantra, Devatā, and Guru."

In the Siddhi Yāmala it is said: "O beloved one! if by good fortune a Sādhaka attains Siddhi in a Mantra, he may dispense with the ordinary conditions for becoming a Guru, and initiate his own Śhakti (wife)."

In the Yāmala it is said: "A husband should not initiate his wife nor a father his daughter; but if a husband is Siddhamantra,<sup>5</sup> he may initiate his wife as his Śhakti, and in that case the initiated does not become a daughter to him. If a father is Siddhamantra,<sup>5</sup> he may initiate his son, and a brother may be initiated by a brother who is Siddhamantra, and thus become a Siddhamantra himself. For, in the case of a Siddhamantra all disqualifications for giving and receiving initiation become qualifications."

The word Siddhamantra does not here mean "one who has attained Siddhi in a Mantra." It is a technical word, explained in the Kramachandrika as follows: "Kālī, Tārā, Shoḍaśī, Bhuvaneśhvarī, Bhairavī, Chhinnamastā, Dhūmāvatī, Bagalā, Mātangi, Kamalātmikā. These ten Mahāvidyās are called Siddhavidyās. Those who are initiated in their Mantra are called Siddhamantras."

<sup>1</sup> The two divisions of Tāntrik Sādhakas of those names (see Introduction). <sup>2</sup> The Āchāra of the Paṣhus. <sup>3</sup> Varṇa.

<sup>4</sup> Women Sādhakas. <sup>5</sup> See below.

<sup>6</sup> That is, all disqualifications cease.

In the Kāli Kalpa it is said: "O Mahādevī! if a Mantra is worshipped by three generations (great-grandfather, grandfather, and father) in succession, then that great Mantra becomes Siddhamantra."

In the Matsyasūkta, it is said: "A mantra given by a father is not faulty in Śhaiva and Śhākta rites, although it may not have force in other rites."

Moreover, in certain special matters a father has the right to initiate his eldest son if he is worthy, as, for instance, the Matsyasūkta says: "One may give (Mantra) to his eldest son, the crest gem of his family."

The Śhrikrama says: "Mantra may with prudence and care be given to an intelligent eldest son."

And so forth.

### WOMEN GURUS

The Rudrayāmala says that a woman may be a Guru who possesses the following qualities: She must be Kulīna (practising Kulāchāra,<sup>1</sup> Kulajā (born of a Kaula<sup>2</sup> or respectable family), of auspicious appearance,<sup>3</sup> fair face,<sup>4</sup> and lotus-eyed; decked with gold and gems; endowed with intellect, calmness of mind, and all other good qualities; a follower of her Āchāra,<sup>5</sup> good, pious, and chaste,<sup>6</sup> with control over the senses; of good conduct and devoted to the service of her elders; proficient in Mantras and in their meanings; ever engaged in Japa,<sup>7</sup> and devoted to the

<sup>1</sup> That is, the Āchāra of the Kaula division of Tāntrik Sādhakas.

<sup>2</sup> A family which is and has been in past generations follows of Kulāchāra.

<sup>3</sup> She must be endowed with all good signs.

<sup>4</sup> Literally, "whose face is like the moon."

<sup>5</sup> Sadāchāra. Āchāra is the way or practice which the particular person should follow.

<sup>6</sup> Sādhvī, female of Sādhu.

<sup>7</sup> "Recitation" of Mantra (see Introduction).

worship of her *Ishtadevatā*.<sup>1</sup> By the worship of such a woman both *Sādhana Śakti*<sup>2</sup> and spiritual knowledge is attained. A widow should not initiate.<sup>3</sup> Initiation by a woman is to be recommended; in particular, initiation by a mother of her son, which gives results eight-fold greater than is ordinary.

A widow, however, may initiate if she has sons. A *Siddhamantra*<sup>4</sup> may, without any restriction, be taken from widows, and such initiation will have ordinary effect. If, however, it is taken from the mother, it will produce eight-fold effect. If a *Sati*<sup>5</sup> who has both husband and sons gives *Siddhamantra* without request and of her own initiative, then also such initiation will produce an effect eight times that of an ordinary initiation. If a mother gives her son the Mantra she herself worships, and the son becomes devoted to it, he undoubtedly acquires the eight forms of *Siddhi*. O *Devī*! initiation in the mother's own Mantra is indeed precious; the *Sādhaka* who receives it from his mother in the first place obtains enjoyment<sup>6</sup> in whatsoever form<sup>7</sup> he desires, and then undoubtedly becomes possessed of the knowledge of the meaning of thousands of crores<sup>8</sup> of Mantras, and finally attains liberation. If a mother gives her own Mantra in a dream, and notwithstanding the *Sādhaka* is again initiated, he is doomed to be born as a *Dānava*.<sup>9</sup> If through special good fortune a

<sup>1</sup> The particular *Devatā* which she worships.

<sup>2</sup> Power inherent in and derived from *Sādhana*.

<sup>3</sup> Ordinarily; for, see *post*.

<sup>4</sup> see *ante*.

<sup>5</sup> A wife perfectly devoted to her husband.

<sup>6</sup> *Bhoga*.

<sup>7</sup> Literally, "body" (*Śharīra*)—he may by *Sakāma Sādhana* obtain such forms of enjoyment in this body, or in another body in another birth. By *Yoga* he can enter into other bodies in this birth. Thus, if he desires to become a *Rāja*, he may in this or the next birth become one.

<sup>8</sup> A crore is ten millions.

<sup>9</sup> Demoniac enemies of the *Devas*.

mother initiates her son at his request, there is in that case no necessity for Mantravichāra,<sup>1</sup> and the Sādhaka acquires Siddhi. In the case also of a Mantra received in a dream there is no need for Vichāra,<sup>1</sup> either in respect of the Guru or the Mantra.

In the Rudrayāmala it is said: "In the case of a Mantra received in a dream there is no necessity for Vichāra<sup>2</sup> of Guru and Śishya. If a Mantra is received in a dream from a woman, it will be purified by a Sangskāra."<sup>3</sup> "No Mantra becomes effective without the taking of Guru,<sup>4</sup> therefore the life of the Guru should be invoked into a Mantra received in a dream and into a Ghāṭa, and the Mantra should then be received by writing it on a banian<sup>5</sup> leaf with Kuṅkuma."<sup>6</sup> This is laid down in the Yoginī Tantra and other books.

The Dhyāna,<sup>7</sup> Mantra, Stava,<sup>8</sup> Kavacha<sup>9</sup> and so forth, for women Gurus are different from those for male Gurus. Sādhakas will learn them from the Matrīkabhedā, Gupta-sādhana, and other Tantras.

We have above quoted but briefly a few short excerpts from all that has been said in Śāstra concerning Guru-vichāra<sup>10</sup> and the outer characteristics<sup>11</sup> of Guru.

We have not even touched the inner characteristics of Guru, which have been specified in the Kulārṇava,

<sup>1</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>2</sup> Discussion with a view to select (see *ante*).

<sup>3</sup> Mantrasangskāra—that is, purification of the Mantra, which is done afterwards.

<sup>4</sup> That is, acceptance of Guru by Śishya, and of Śishya by Guru.

<sup>5</sup> Vaṭa. <sup>6</sup> A red powder made of a root called Saṭhi, coloured red.

<sup>7</sup> The formula containing a description of the Devatā, who is the subject of meditation. <sup>8</sup> Hymn of praise.

<sup>9</sup> Amulet.

<sup>10</sup> Selection with judgment of a Guru.

<sup>11</sup> That is, his knowledge of Sādhana, Śāstra, etc., as compared with spiritual intuition.

Kāmākhyā, Rudrayāmala, and other Tantras. For an exposition of these deep and solemn spiritual sayings would require a separate volume; secondly, these statements are not for public ears; and thirdly, we doubt whether the Gurus of the present day will be able to put their teeth into them.<sup>1</sup> Far less do we expect that Śhishyas<sup>2</sup> will be able to judge and select Gurus with intelligence. We therefore refrain from undertaking what is both a useless and, at the same time, improper task.

#### GURU FAMILY AND FAMILY GURU<sup>3</sup>

In the Yoginī Tantra it is said: "A special honour appertains to the Guru family for ten generations<sup>4</sup> by reason of giving Mantra in Paṣhvāchāra; for twenty-five generations by reason of giving Mantra in Virāchāra; for fifty generations where the Mantra is one of any of the Mahāvidyās,<sup>5</sup> and for one hundred generations by reason of teaching Brahmayoga."

In the Picchhīlā Tantra it is said: "If a Śhishya forsakes the family of his ancestral Guru under a sinful delusion, he dwells in terrible Hell<sup>6</sup> as long as the Sun, Moon, and Stars, endure."

In the Bṛihaddharma Purāṇa it is said: "For this reason, if a descendant of the Guru family, who is even

<sup>1</sup> That is, understand them even a little.

<sup>2</sup> Disciples.

<sup>3</sup> Gurukula and Kulaguru—that is, the subject of the Guru's own family and of the Guru himself, who is family Guru to others.

<sup>4</sup> That is, if in searching for a Guru one finds a member of a Guru family who comes within ten generations of an ancestor of his who had initiated an ancestor of the present intending Śhishya, then the Śhishya should accept him as his Guru, and so *mutatis mutandis* with the rest.

<sup>5</sup> The ten great mūrtis of the Devī.

<sup>6</sup> Naraka.



younger in age,<sup>1</sup> is a learned man, he should be accepted without discussion as Guru for initiation because he belongs to the Guru family." Many Tantras have in this way ordained that the Śishya cannot forsake the Guru family. But in course of time this ordinance has become the cause of the ruin of the Āryya Society.

As a matter of fact, the cause of this ruin is not the ordinance itself, but it is the arrogance of the Guru family and the ignorance of Śishyas which has brought it about.

In the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said: "Death overtakes him who forsakes Mantra, poverty overtakes him who forsakes Guru, and the Sādhaka who forsakes both Mantra and Guru goes to the Raurava Hell." Nowadays there are many who would make this verse an authority against forsaking the Guru family. But according to Tāntrik Āchāryyas<sup>2</sup> a Sādhaka will be considered sinful in the sense of this verse only if he forsakes his own Guru and Mantra; for one cannot abandon a thing which one has not accepted. The saying "One should not forsake the family of his ancestral Guru" means that while there is a person fit to be Guru in the Guru family, one should not forsake him and adopt another Guru. Otherwise, the Śishya is not prohibited from leaving the Guru family. What, then, do the words "should not forsake" mean? Even the verses quoted above from the Yoginī Tantra<sup>3</sup> are interpreted by some people to mean that successive generations should be honoured as descendants of Gurus of the Śishyas ancestor, even if they are not actually taken as Gurus.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> That is, than some third person not belonging to the Guru family.

<sup>2</sup> Learned men.

<sup>3</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>4</sup> That is, though such may not be taken as Gurus, respect must be shown and support given to them.

We do not object to this interpretation. It cannot, however, have been intended by the Śhāstra that members of the ancestral family of Guru must be taken as Gurus, even if they are not fit to be such. This is clearly put in the Bṛihaddharma Purāṇa, which says that, "If a descendant of the Guru family who is even younger in age is a learned man, he should be taken as Guru"<sup>1</sup>; that is to say, in such a case only the claim of the Guru family is indisputable. As to placing oneself in the hands of an incompetent person simply out of regard for the Guru family, we leave it to the intelligent reader to decide whether upon a consideration of the principles which govern the matter of the Guru such a proposition is reconcilable with Dharma and reason. A learned man, though younger in age, is older in knowledge. In the domain of knowledge the Sādhanaśhāstra is concerned with seniority of knowledge only. Hence a learned man, even if he is younger in age, is considered older, and this seniority entitles him to be a Guru. Śhishyas should also remember here that the learning which is here spoken of<sup>2</sup> is not the sort of learning for which degrees or titles<sup>3</sup> are given. On the contrary, the learning I speak of is that which utterly destroys all the bondage of Jiva.<sup>4</sup> Nowadays, most of those who represent the ideal type of a learned man in worldly society are considered devoid of all sense, and perfectly ignorant in the society of Sādhakas. Hence, when one speaks of a learned man in the Guru family we must be understood to be speaking of one who possesses the learning which makes a man a Guru, and not the learning which consists

---

<sup>1</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the learning of the Guru, on which account he is selected to give initiation.

<sup>3</sup> Upādhi.

<sup>4</sup> Literally, destroys all Upādhis of Jivahood, meaning the philosophical Upādhis of name and form. There is here a play on the word Upādhi.

in knowledge of the ordinances of the Smṛiti, or the subtleties of the Nyaya philosophy. Notwithstanding that a man is considered to be learned according to the notions of society, the Śishya should ascertain whether he is learned in the science of Sādhana. To the misfortune of Indian Society accomplished Sādhakas and Mahāpurushas<sup>1</sup> have disappeared from Guru families, and with them also the divine energy<sup>2</sup> acquired by their Sādhana. The ruins of those Guru families now generally consist of a few Gurus, who exist like wicks which smell foul after the lamps have been extinguished. Society is on the verge of being destroyed by their oppressions and persecutions. They think that the profession of a Guru is a second Kulinism.<sup>3</sup>

Considering how their indulgence in acts repugnant to Dharma is daily increasing, and how much of the poisonous fruits of their Karma have become ripe, it seems that the day is not far off when these Gurus will be paid off.<sup>4</sup> Although such paying off is inevitable, according to natural laws, yet we shall raise here one or two points dealt with in the Śāstra. For these Gurus have decided that they have got a charter over the race of Śishyas for all time, till the day of final dissolution, so that no one has now the power to deprive them of their right. They think that even if they are self-willed and oppressive, Śishyas have no right to discuss the matter, for "there should be no discussion of the Guru's family."<sup>5</sup> We ask, Who has given them this charter? He

<sup>1</sup> Great men.

<sup>2</sup> Tejas.

<sup>3</sup> As the Kulins think that by virtue of their birth they have a right to a superior position in society, so do Guru families.

<sup>4</sup> That is, will receive the Dakṣiṇā or present made to the Brāhmaṇa and go.

<sup>5</sup> This is an adaptation from the latter portion of the quotation from Brihaddharma Purāṇa at see, ante, which says: "Without discussion on account of his belonging to the Guru family."

honour and not abandon him ; but one who has previous to such initiation contracted any of these faults should never be made a Guru.

In the Kalpachintāmani it is said : “ He is unfit to be Guru who is consumptive, or has skin disease, or dead nails, or a small tooth between the two front teeth<sup>1</sup>; or is deaf, or has a cataract of the eye ; or is bald, or lame, or deformed, or has an additional limb ; is pink-eyed, or of foul breath,<sup>2</sup> or has enlarged testicles ; or is a dwarf, hunchback ; or leper, or who is impotent, or possessed of any other physical defect.” After mentioning the physical defects, the book goes on to point out defects in habit and character. “ Wise men should be careful not to take initiation from or engage in any work (such as the establishment of the image of a Devatā) a Guru who does not perform his duties as enjoined in the Vedas and Smṛitis ; who is rough of speech<sup>3</sup>; or is of evil repute ; or does a priest’s work<sup>4</sup>; or a medical man ; or one who is sensuous, crooked of mind, arrogant, vain, addicted to vices, miserly, or wicked ; who keeps bad company ; or is an unbeliever<sup>5</sup>; who is timid, or guilty of a great sin ; who does not worship Devatā, Agni,<sup>6</sup> Guru, the Mahāvidyās,<sup>7</sup> and so forth ; who is ignorant of the Mantras for the Sandhyā-rite,<sup>8</sup> Tarpaṇa, Pūja,<sup>9</sup> and so forth ; who is idle, given over to enjoyments, or devoid of Dharma ; who is an astrologer, or has any other defect mentioned in the Āgama.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Śhyāvadanta ordinarily means “ brown-toothed,” but is translated as above, according to the previous translation of the author.

<sup>2</sup> Pūtināsika. Literally, “ foul nosed,” which apparently refers to foul breath. <sup>3</sup> The Guru should speak softly and tenderly.

<sup>4</sup> Purohita, who is engaged in ritual service. <sup>5</sup> Nāstika.

<sup>6</sup> Fire. <sup>7</sup> The ten great appearances of the Devī.

<sup>8</sup> See Introduction. <sup>9</sup> Offering and worship.

<sup>10</sup> Tantra Śāstra.

In the Kāmākhyā Tantra it is said : “ Through knowledge<sup>1</sup> a Jīva attains liberation, and knowledge is supreme over the supreme. Hence one should forsake a Guru who is unable to give knowledge just as a hungry man seeking food forsakes a householder who has no food to give him (1). That Guru is Śhiva Himself, in whom shine the three forms of knowledge (namely, knowledge of Vira, Divya, and Kaula<sup>2</sup>; of Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas<sup>3</sup>; of Guru, Mantra, and Devatā<sup>4</sup>; of the meaning of Mantra<sup>5</sup>; the awakening of Mantra<sup>6</sup>; and the Yonimudrā).<sup>7</sup> One should seek the protection of such a wise Guru, forsaking an ignorant one (2). From knowledge constantly proceeds Dharma; from knowledge proceeds wealth<sup>8</sup>; from knowledge proceeds desire<sup>9</sup> and its fulfilment; and from knowledge proceeds Nirvāṇa liberation (3). Knowledge is the highest object; nothing than it is of greater worth; it is for knowledge that Jīvas worship Devatā; and knowledge is the final fruit of Tapasyā<sup>10</sup> (4). Just as a honey-seeking bee flies from flower to flower, so a knowledge-seeking Śhishya should seek the protection of Guru after Guru (5). Many are the Gurus who extract money out of Śhishya, but, O Devī! rare are those truly good Gurus who allay the burning of the Śhishyas’ hearts (6). Obeisance to that Guru who has, with the collyrium-stick<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jnāna.

<sup>2</sup> Vira and Divya are two of the Tāntrik temperaments (Bhāva), and Kaula is the highest of its Āchāras.

<sup>3</sup> The three guṇas of Prakṛiti.

<sup>4</sup> Mantrārtha.

<sup>5</sup> Mantrachaitanya.

<sup>6</sup> A celebrated Mudrā in Hathayoga. When Vāyu is stopped by this Mudra, steadiness of mind is produced, and the detachment of Manas from its objects leads to the state known as Unmanī (see Commentary of Kalicharana on v. 86 of the Shatçhakranirūpaṇa).

<sup>7</sup> Artha.

<sup>8</sup> Kāma.

<sup>9</sup> Devotion and austerities.

<sup>10</sup> Anjana, which is used to clear the vision.

of knowledge, opened the Jiva's eye blinded by the darkness of ignorance. Mindful of this (that is to say, knowing how great is the responsibility of Guru), a great Sādhaka will recognize the wise to be Gurus only, and then, O consort of Śhiva, Siddhi will surely be attained by means of the Śhishya's devotion only<sup>1</sup> (7). A good Guru is he who is calm and self-controlled, is a Kulina, of pure mind worshipping with the five Tattvas<sup>2</sup> (8). He is called a good Guru who has the reputation of being Siddha,<sup>3</sup> maintains his Śhishyas in any way which their necessities require, and works wonders by means of Divine Śhakti (9). A good Guru is he who speaks of things previously unheard of and suited to the mind of the hearer truly and in a charming way, and who can equally explain both Tantra and Mantra (10). A good Guru is he who is always anxious to benefit the Śhishya by giving him knowledge, and who is capable of punishing as well as rewarding (11). A good Guru is he whose aim is always the highest good<sup>4</sup> who ever converses upon spiritual truths, and who has a single-minded devotion to the lotus-feet of his own Guru (12). O Devī! if a Śhishya is able to obtain a Guru who is the possessor of such qualities, he should at once seek his protection, relinquishing<sup>5</sup> an incapable Guru, and in such a case time<sup>6</sup> need not be taken into account (13). Reprehensible is the Guru who only

<sup>1</sup> Quaere whether there is a mistake in the author's translation of the original Sanskrit, which runs, "Śhishyabhaktyā kevalam nishchitam," which may mean that Kevala or Kaivalya-liberation is sure to be attained by means of the Śhishya's devotion. The author appears to have taken the word Kevala to mean "only."

<sup>2</sup> Pañchatattva (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> Accomplished.

<sup>4</sup> Paramārtha.

<sup>5</sup> Tyaktvā. This does not mean that he should forsake a man actually taken as Guru, but that in such a case he should relinquish selection from the Guru family.

<sup>6</sup> Kalavichāra—that is, whether the time is suitable for Gurukarṇa.

takes property from the Śhishya; who is an oppressor of many (extracts money, etc., from many Śhishyas (disciples) on the pretext of giving initiation)<sup>1</sup> and is openly ridiculed by the people (14). If, notwithstanding that the Śhishya is reverent in body, mind, and speech towards his Guru, the latter does not approve of a thing for a Śhishya out of desire for that thing himself, and wastes the Śhishya's money in improper ways, then that most depraved man who wishes harm to his Śhishya out of greed should be forsaken (15)."

Sādhakas will now ask themselves if the Guru family is to be considered above all discussion? All the authorities quoted above say that such and such a Guru should be relinquished. By the use here of the word Guru is meant not a person who has been accepted as Guru, but reference is made to that Guruhood<sup>2</sup> which is nothing but the family Guruhood occasioned by birth in the family of ancestral Guru. If such a Guru is fully qualified according to Śhāstra, the Śhishya should take him as Guru instead of seeking the protection of another Guru; otherwise he should be forsaken. This is the meaning of Śhāstra. A Judge and Administrator<sup>3</sup> with the necessary qualifications, though he is not the King himself, is yet his representative, and by virtue of the King's power his commands are inviolable, and he himself is worshipped by all. This is the civil law<sup>4</sup> of the State. By the authority of this law he is the ruler of the kingdom, and the kingdom desires to be ruled by him. It is because he performs the duties imposed on him by the King that his commands are accepted without question, and people pay with confidence revenue into his hands. But if through arrogance or

<sup>1</sup> Author's bracket.

<sup>2</sup> Gurutva.

<sup>3</sup> Vichāraka.

<sup>4</sup> Rājantī.

selfishness he, trampling on all political principles, misappropriates that revenue and oppresses the innocent, then that kingdom is in danger of destruction through his oppressions. The community of Śishyas is in like peril through the oppressions committed by Gurus. In the administration of the State the Judge is concerned with political matters only, and if he interferes in any way with the principles of Dharma,<sup>1</sup> the whole kingdom is in an uproar, and gives unending fuel<sup>2</sup> to the flaming fire of rebellion. Similarly, Guru is only the Judge of principles of Dharma; but if he interferes in any way and in any matter concerning purely temporal matters, there is every likelihood that the fire of rebellion may break out among Śishyas. And this is what has actually happened. There is, however, this good news to tell—namely, that the One Supreme Queen<sup>3</sup> of the three worlds has entrusted the people with the selection of the Judge. If, then, the people select a robber as their Judge, the Queen cannot be blamed therefor. While in such case the oppressiveness of the robber will, on the one hand, deprive the people of the spiritual wealth which is their greatest possession both here and hereafter, the revenue, on the other hand, which they pay will not reach the Sovereign's treasury. The person to whom, as our Supreme Guru, we will entrust our all, that it may be carried to Parameśhvarī, will misappropriate it, but because he does so we shall not ourselves be exempt from the punishment of being sent to hell,<sup>4</sup> which we incur

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction. Here religious and ethical rules of universal validity requiring universal allegiance as opposed to particular State laws.

<sup>2</sup> Ahuti. Literally, offering.

<sup>3</sup> Rājāreśhvarī.

<sup>4</sup> Naraka.



under the regulations of Her kingdom.<sup>1</sup> Just as a Judge has two aspects, in one of which he is an ordinary subject of the King like you and I, and another in which, as representative of the King, he is Judge over us both, so the Guru has two aspects, in one of which he is an ordinary Jīva with ten senses, *Māyā* and *Moha*,<sup>2</sup> like you and I, and in the other he is Parabrahman Śhiva, above the senses, and the *Māyā* which affects them. Revenue paid into a Judge's hand is intended for the sovereign power. In the same way worship of the supreme Devatā in the person of the Gurudeva is intended for Brahmaśhakti. But as revenue paid into the hands of a Judge who does not serve his Sovereign goes not to the latter but to the people,<sup>3</sup> so worship of the Rājrajeshvari (Queen of Queens) entrusted to a Guru inimical to Brahmaśhakti is likely to go, not to the Brahmaśhakti, but to the robber Śhakti.<sup>4</sup> Hence the King of Kings,<sup>5</sup> who has promulgated rules of State for the universe, has in His ordinance on the selection of Guru Himself proclaimed to all people as follows:

In the Bṛihaddharma Purāṇa it is said: "Sadāśhiva Himself is angered against him who is disliked by all. As people pay the King's dues to the Headman, Judges, or Superintendents of administration, so Śhishyas pay the Ishtadevatā's worship to Gurudeva. But just as if headmen and others who are dishonest or inimical to the Sovereign must be deposed, and the King's dues paid to particularly

---

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "Which will be brought upon us by the invincible power of politics"—that is, on the ground of not having paid revenue. If a person owes revenue and knowingly charges a robber with its transmission, he cannot set up the robbery as an excuse for non-payment.

<sup>2</sup> He, like the disciple, perceives with the senses which are subject to illusion.

<sup>3</sup> Prajā-śhakti.

<sup>4</sup> Dasyu-Śhakti. Such worship does not advance spirituality, but robs the Sādhaka of it.

<sup>5</sup> Rājrajeshvara.

trustworthy and good men, so Śhishyas should forsake an inimical or arrogant Guru (that is to say, a mere man devoid of Divine Śhakti, acquired by Sādhana, and subject to the six enemies<sup>1</sup>), and take as Guru a mahāpurusha<sup>2</sup> possessing the Śhakti spoken of in the Śhāstra, and then offer his Sādhana at his feet."

Now I ask you (who belong to the Guru-Family), by whose grace are you Family-Guru? You are Guru because you carry out the orders of the Guru of all moving and unmoving things. To-day that King of Kings,<sup>3</sup> through whose Political Power you wield the rod over the whole kingdom, is Himself wielding the rod against you. After receiving punishment from you, I may shift my residence to the jurisdiction of another Judge; but where in the infinite millions of universe can you find a place which is not within the jurisdiction of Him by whom you are going to be punished? In heaven,<sup>4</sup> the mortal world,<sup>5</sup> or the nether world,<sup>6</sup> wheresoever you may flee, the tremendous trident<sup>7</sup> of Virūpāksha<sup>8</sup> is pointed with unfailing aim at your breast. An ignorant Śhishya may be afraid of you, but in the blazing fire of the wrath of the Bhairava, who creates, preserves, and destroys, and from fear of whom the Sun and Moon shine, the wind blows, and the God of Death<sup>9</sup> is ever busy, you are nothing but an insignificant speck of an insect. A Śhishya who has committed even a thousand offences may receive pardon, but for you, relentless Robber-Guru, there is no escape. O Judge! to me an ignorant subject you appear to be a Judge,

<sup>1</sup> "The six"—that is, the six great deadly sins.

<sup>2</sup> Great man.

<sup>3</sup> Rājrajeshvara.

<sup>4</sup> Svarga.

<sup>5</sup> Martya.

<sup>6</sup> Rasātala.

<sup>7</sup> Śhūla.

<sup>8</sup> Śhiva, with the slanting, dreamy, half-closed eyes of one who has taken bhāṅg.

<sup>9</sup> Yama.

though not really so; but to the King you are nothing but a subject who has been guilty of a most heinous crime. And if you are proud of your judgeship, then, O Judge! how much greater is the punishment for theft when the Judge is himself the thief? Hence I say, O Guru-Family, type of the Kali age! do not attempt to put forward a deed of permanent lease<sup>1</sup> as Family-Guru of Śhishyas. If misappropriation of revenue is to be taken as the mark of an official, then can you tell me what it is which is called robbery? O Guru-Family of worshipful feet! know (and we say this with great sorrow) that to-day you have become so degraded in mind and position that one prays to be free of your presence, and is even ashamed to describe you as belonging to the Guru-Family. To-day a descendant of the Guru-Family plays the part of a clown in Jātrā parties,<sup>2</sup> or of the heroine in dramatic performances, or, in the part of the Śhishya of some low man, touches the feet of a Chaṇḍāla Guru<sup>3</sup> and the next moment this same man again places his feet on the head of a pure Brāhmaṇa and receives offerings of sandal-paste and flower consecrated with the great Mantra of Mahāshakti. Alas! O Mother of the World! where are you, O Mother! at this time? Rather the Mother is everywhere, but where are we ourselves? Had not the Mother been everywhere, had not Her eyes been wide open to see everything, and had not She with indomitable force spread the power of Her commands in every place, would the

<sup>1</sup> Maurasi paṭṭā, a lease in perpetuity. Such a Guru is not to pretend to hold his disciples in perpetual fief because he belongs to the Guru-Family without regard to his qualifications to be the Family-Guru.

<sup>2</sup> Acting without stage and scenery; generally the actors are all males.

<sup>3</sup> The meaning is that the man who plays the part of Guru may be a Chaṇḍāla (one of the lowest castes), whose feet the man who plays the part of Śhishya must touch.

families of Siddha and Sādhaka Gurus,<sup>1</sup> the crest-gems of Āryyāvarta,<sup>2</sup> which is the crown jewel of Bhāratavarsha,<sup>3</sup> have become thus extinct to-day? Would the race of Sādhakas devoted to Her who fulfils all Arthas (purposes and desires) have thus been exterminated for want of Sādhana and for the sake of Artha (money)? Would descendants of Brāhmaṇas, who had performed austere Tapas,<sup>4</sup> have thus turned Chaṇḍālas in habit? A blind man feels no discomfort in the dark, but he who can see is greatly frightened if the light in his room be extinguished. Malpractices<sup>5</sup> do no harm to Non-Āryyas, but if families of Sādhakas forsake Sādhana they are naturally ruined. So it is, O Guru-Family! that doves nowadays roam over your homestead even at noon,<sup>6</sup> and Dharma<sup>7</sup> looks at it with eyes wide open. But so intoxicated are you with the wine of delusion that your closed eyes can no more be opened by any means. Such as you are, you yet teach your Śhishya a Mantra of obeisance which runs "obeisance to the Guru who has, by means of the collyrium-stick of knowledge, opened the eye of him who was blinded by the darkness of ignorance." O Mother! dwelling in great cremation grounds,<sup>8</sup> direct the band of Bhairavas<sup>9</sup> to clear away the heavy mass of ashes which are, as it were, this sin. Command them to fan into flame the fire of the funeral pyre of Sat, Chit, and

<sup>1</sup> That is, the Gurus who have attained and those who are seeking and on the way to attainment.

<sup>2</sup> The land of the Āryyas.

<sup>3</sup> India.

<sup>4</sup> Devotion, austerities, etc., (see Introduction).

<sup>5</sup> Anāchāra.

<sup>6</sup> Roaming of doves is a mark of ruin and desolation.

<sup>7</sup> Dharma (religious duty, etc., here religion personified) cannot bear the sight of any wrong, but here He is represented as looking on with indifference.

<sup>8</sup> Śhmaṣhānas, where She in Her dread forms dwells.

<sup>9</sup> Attendants of Mahādeva and Mahādevī.

Ānanda,<sup>1</sup> and to thus dispel the darkness of deep and crass ignorance in Bhāratavarsha.<sup>2</sup> Let the children who have lost the Mother rediscover the Father with the help of this light even in the deep darkness of the present new-moon night. Let them run to Thee, O Mother! and find eternal rest at those lotus-feet which are fair as ten million autumn moons.

### THE GURU PROFESSION <sup>3</sup>

In India there has been, along with political revolutions, a revolution in language; and people now speak of Gurugiri, or profession of Guruhood.<sup>4</sup> Of all the means of earning money this profession of Guruhood is nowadays one of the best. In it the Paramārtha (the highest spiritual end) has joined with Artha (money), and from their union has been born an Anartha (evil). As a matter of fact, however, there has not been a union in the true sense between Paramārtha and Artha, and hence it is that this Anartha has come about; for a union between Paramārtha and Artha would have the effect rather of destroying than of creating Anarthas (evils).

However that may be, the community of Gurus who follow this profession is divided into two classes—namely, Prabhu (lord)<sup>5</sup> and Vibhu (omnipresent).<sup>6</sup> There is, moreover, another class which has taken the field recently—namely, the Svayambhu (self-existent). There is no need

<sup>1</sup> The state of existence, consciousness, and bliss, which is the Brahman.

<sup>2</sup> India.

<sup>3</sup> Gurugiri.

<sup>4</sup> Though Guruhood can never properly be a profession.

<sup>5</sup> Vaishṇava Gurus.

<sup>6</sup> Referring to the Brahmos, who do not worship images or Brahman with form, but only the formless omnipresent.

heedless both of Devatā and Dharma, has taken the place of the true Yogīs of yore, on whose account<sup>1</sup> Ūrvaṣī, Menakā, Rambha, Panchachūdā, and Tilottamā,<sup>2</sup> were wont to hide the lustre of their world-enchancing beauty by the assumption of the forms of beasts and birds, and flee to the very ends of the earth. Lord of the Kali Yuga ! mighty indeed is your unfailing power. In this (so-called) Yoga no Devatā's name is mentioned. It has no form or Mantra ; in short, it has little to do with worship.<sup>3</sup> Next, it has absolutely no concern with such things as distinction of caste and Varṇāśramadharmā.<sup>4</sup> Its Sādhana consists of inspiration and expiration of breath, and its results<sup>5</sup> are consumption, phthisis, or cough. Nowadays one meets a few such Siddhas<sup>6</sup> in every populous place, and as for Sādhakas<sup>7</sup> there is no lack of them anywhere. Those who tread this path generally belong to the community of ease-loving people who are ignorant of the A B C of the Āryya Śāstra, cast-offs of society with perverted intellects. The evil of all this is that such people and their male and female Gurus profess themselves to be followers of the Āryya Dharma.

A still greater evil is threatened by the fact that young men puffed up with their western education, but

<sup>1</sup> That is, for fear of disturbing their Yoga.

<sup>2</sup> Celestial female spirits called Apsarās, of surpassing beauty, who sometimes came to tempt the Munis and Yogīs, and thus to test the reality of their spiritual progress.

<sup>3</sup> Upāsana.

<sup>4</sup> Rules relating to caste (Varṇa) and stage of life (Āśrama ; see Introduction). By these qualities (which are also those of the real Yoga) it is rendered attractive to those who have spiritual ambitions, but wish to avoid trouble.

<sup>5</sup> Siddhi.

<sup>6</sup> Persons accomplished in such pseudo-Sādhana.

<sup>7</sup> That is, persons striving to be so "accomplished."

destitute of real worth, aimless and extremely lazy, show particular eagerness to learn this newly discovered Yoga, which presents itself to them as a religion<sup>1</sup> which may be followed without any labour, trouble, or cost to themselves. To avail themselves of such a golden opportunity, young men often leave their houses and roam about hills near railway stations,<sup>2</sup> and on return they are often heard to say: "As I ascended the summit of such and such a hill I saw a great Yogī resplendent with light<sup>3</sup> lying in a state of ecstasy<sup>4</sup> in a cave. My heart melted at the sight. Silently I bowed to him and remained standing. After a short time the Yogī quietly opened his eyes; I again bowed to him. Immediately the Mahāpurusha<sup>5</sup> looked at me, and, affectionately and with a smiling face, said: 'So you have come, my child? I was very anxious for you; I have already known all about you by means of Yoga. I have myself a Guru in the Himalayas. Hark there, he is saying, my child, a future Yogī has appeared before you,' and so and so on." Sādhaka, the "Yogī," who tells this story, is the future "Yogī" of whom you have just heard from the ghost Yogī (in the Himalayas).

Again, some people are heard to say: "Sitting in a forest a Yogī is singing to the strains of his vīṇā,<sup>6</sup> and deer, tigers, elephants, and lions are embracing each other, and swooning away on hearing his song, and so on." The "Yogī" has renounced all and become a Sannyāsi, but has not been able to part with his dear vīṇā.<sup>6</sup> Needless to

<sup>1</sup> Dharma.

<sup>2</sup> Here follow some caustic and amusing passages on spiritual shamming. As the aspirants after easy Yoga are only making a pretence of "going into the wilderness," the railway station which brings them comfort and safety and affords the means of return must be near at hand.

<sup>3</sup> Jyotih.

<sup>4</sup> Samādhi.

<sup>5</sup> Great man.

<sup>6</sup> A stringed musical instrument.

say, that the "Yogi" who tells us the story has also a *vinā*. These sham Yogis are daily gaining mastery over the ignorant community, spreading the web of their charm, to the danger of even intelligent men.

Finding no other means of success, Mahirāvana,<sup>1</sup> the wizard of Laṅkā, at last deceived Hanumān by assuming the form of Bibhishana,<sup>2</sup> and entering into the camp, carried away Raghunātha<sup>3</sup> and Lakshmana<sup>4</sup> to Pātāla.<sup>5</sup> Similarly, the band of these wizardly unbelievers<sup>6</sup> are deluding and deceiving the faithful hearts of intelligent men by holding before them the standard of the Hindu religion. Thus creeping into society, they have spread their net so as to carry away to Rasātala the Āryya Dharma,<sup>7</sup> which is full of real Siddhi and Sādhana. Aryya society even now, I say, do not listen to the words of Mahirāvana as though they were the words of Bibhishana, the crest gem of devotees. Let not those who are enemies of Devatā, of the Veda, and of Dharma, deceive you any longer by their talk about Yoga. Like Hanumān, you will practise Yoga at the door; but Mahirāvana will on his part carry away from the inner apartment to Rasātala the Sanātana Dharma, which is as precious a thing in the temple of your heart as was Rāmachandra to Hanumān.<sup>8</sup> We know that even in that case there is no cause for fear, for in that nether world<sup>9</sup> also Mother Bhadrakālī is Herself the Saviour. We, however, are afraid, because we do not know how long it will be before we shall again see the face of Rāmachandra. We, however, know this also that if the

---

<sup>1</sup> The brother of Ravana.

<sup>2</sup> Ravana's brother, who took the side of Rāma.

<sup>3</sup> Rāma.      <sup>4</sup> His brother.      <sup>5</sup> The nether world.

<sup>6</sup> Nāstikas.      <sup>7</sup> The Hindu religion.

<sup>8</sup> Whilst Hanumān was keeping guard at the door of Rāma's camp Mahirāvana entered into it in the guise of Bibhishana, and carried away Rāma to Pātāla.      <sup>9</sup> Pātāla.



Mother has determined to destroy Mahīrāvana, then there is nothing which cannot happen in the kingdom of Mahāmāyā, who makes the impossible possible.<sup>1</sup> Still we say, O Society! do not forget to be on your guard; do not bring death on yourself by giving shelter to the Dharmarākshasa<sup>2</sup> in your house; do not, at this time when Dharma is being assailed, yourself attempt to weaken it.

Necessity has compelled us to say even a few words more than what is strictly warranted on the subject of Gurutattva. In conclusion, we say to the Prabhus and Vibhus,<sup>3</sup> who follow the Guru profession, basing themselves on Śhāstra, that they, too, are slowly approaching the condition of the Svayambhus, who compose the third class of Gurus. We are servants of the Śhāstra, and he who destroys its authority is to us an eyesore, however accomplished<sup>4</sup> he may be. To us nothing is of greater authority than the words of Bhagavān, who has Himself said, "He who performs religious acts according to his own will, and in violation of the rules laid down in the Śhāstra, will not merely fail to attain Siddhi, but will go to hell." Professional Gurus, although the root of your profession is the Śhāstra, its fruit, twig, leaf, flower, and all else are opposed to the Śhāstra.

Whenever you see a Śhishya, place, time, and person have no effect upon you; but taking him to be your prey, you pounce on his shoulders according to the rule—"should be eaten the moment when received." What Śhāstra authorizes you to do this? Even a deadly poisonous snake when it has bitten someone remains senseless and feverish

<sup>1</sup> That is, perhaps, these Mahīrāvanas have been only permitted to appear and take the sinful path that they may be eventually destroyed; for all is possible to Mahāmāyā.

<sup>2</sup> Rākshasa, or demon, in the garb of Dharma religion.

<sup>3</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>4</sup> Siddha.

for a whole week. It is generally at such a time that snakes are, through their want of power of movement, killed. Similarly, energy passes from the body of the Guru to that of Śhishya at the time of initiation, even if the former has previously greatly performed Tapas.<sup>1</sup> In order to recoup himself the loss of this energy,<sup>2</sup> the Guru has to perform for a great length of time Tapas,<sup>3</sup> as also Puraṣhcharaṇa in the form of Japa<sup>4</sup> of the Mantra, which he has given in initiation. Thus only he can regain his normal state.<sup>5</sup> But you, the incarnations of abnormality,<sup>6</sup> are in the habit of granting initiation at the rate of ten or twenty a day, as animals are offered for sacrifice on the great Navamī<sup>7</sup> day. Race of Prabhus, the saviours of the helpless, can you say what will be your fate? In you are combined a venomous power to bite, and boa-like capacity of eating. You are shaking with the fever of delusion and stuffed with food up to the throat. O Prabhu; behold and see that the Prabhu (Lord) who punished the Kālīya Snake<sup>8</sup> has to-day come to test your power and authority. Even now, while there is yet time, touch the beauteous feet of the lord of Lakshmi and say: "Lord of the helpless, friend of the poor,

<sup>1</sup> Austerities, worship, and similar preparations undertaken with the view to kindle the fire of the Guru in the latter's body, and latter to recoup the energy transmitted to the disciple.

<sup>2</sup> Tejas; the transmission of which is known as Śhaktisañchāra.

<sup>3</sup> "Recitation" of the Mantra according to the Ś'hāstriḱ injunctions. This, when done under certain prescribed conditions, is the rite known as Puraṣhcharaṇa.

<sup>4</sup> Prakṛiti.

<sup>5</sup> Vikṛiti.

<sup>6</sup> The Durgā pūja begins on the seventh lunar day of the bright fortnight, and lasts till the ninth or Navamī day, on which a large number of animals are sacrificed.

<sup>7</sup> Kṛishṇa, who killed Kālīya. This was a demon in the form of a snake which lived in a lake. Its presence made the lake so poisonous that fish could not live therein, cows could not drink its water, and birds flying over it fell dead. Kṛishṇa jumped into the lake and subdued the serpent, and compelled it to return to the sea.

I have reaped the consequence of disobedience to Thy commands. Destroy the sins of this sinner, who has sought protection at Thy feet, and punish him with the rod of Thy grace. Let me be blessed with the touch of Thy beauteous feet." And on your behalf we, too, say: "Bhagavān, the chief purpose of Thy play<sup>1</sup> is to lighten the earth of the weight of unrighteousness, which oppresses it in India. To-day the weight of the Gurus has become a heavy burden. All merciful Deva, who but Thee can remove it? The race of Āryyas is sorely oppressed with initiation; the waters of the Jumna are terribly poisoned by this deadly snake, which is the race of Gurus. O Lord, colour for once the gem on the head of this snake with the colour of Thy spotless lotus-feet, which are like red lotuses.<sup>2</sup> With a thrust of Thy feet free the earth of the poison fang which is self-seeking and drive this snake from Jambudvīpa<sup>3</sup> to Ramanakadvīpa,<sup>4</sup> the seat of your everlasting Rasa festivities. Let men and women, boys and girls, bathe with faithful hearts in the waters of initiation and cool their minds and hearts. Himavan,<sup>5</sup> Nishadha, Vindhya, Sumeru, Malyavan, and many other mountains,<sup>6</sup> are situated in Jambudvīpa,<sup>7</sup> but, O Lord, no mountain is so unbearable<sup>8</sup> as this Guru profession.<sup>9</sup> We have heard that you held Mount (Giri) Govardhana.

<sup>1</sup> Līlā.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the Devatā is invoked to stand on the snake when the red painted soles of the Deva will be reflected in the gem on the head of the snake.

<sup>3</sup> India.

<sup>4</sup> One of the seven islands. The author takes advantage of the etymological meaning of Ramanaka, or that which gives pleasure, to make reference to the pleasure of the Rāsālīlā.

<sup>5</sup> Himalaya.

<sup>6</sup> Giri.

<sup>7</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>8</sup> Kṛishṇa upheld Govarddhana when Indra deluged the surrounding country with continuous rain, and thus gave shelter to people and the cattle.

<sup>9</sup> Gurugiri; a play on the word Giri, which, as an independent word, means mountain, and as suffix in Bengali means profession.

This makes us hope that some day Thou wilt surely hold this profession (Giri) either by Thy foot or by Thy hand, for by the ill-fortune of India this profession (Giri) also has become Govarddhana, thus fostering the ignorant.<sup>1</sup> Thou didst uphold Mount Govarddhana in order to shatter the pride of the King of Devas.<sup>2</sup> Once again, O Lord ! Thou wilt have to hold it in order to shatter the pride of the King of the Kali Yuga. It was Thou who as Mount Govarddhana didst receive the worship of the herdsmen, and Thou Thyself must receive worship as Guru Govarddhana (increaser of the race of Guru).<sup>3</sup> The punishment of Kāliya<sup>4</sup> and the upholding of Mount Govarddhana were both Thy play.<sup>5</sup> Now, O Thou who art full of play,<sup>6</sup> the field has been prepared for both these plays.<sup>7</sup> It remains only that Thou Thyself should incarnate. And to Thee, Daughter of the King of Mountains,<sup>8</sup> we say, O Mother ! Thou hast said that a Guru who gives Mantra is also Thy father's Guru, and so stands to Thee as Thy grandfather. If for fear of destroying the Gurus glory of the mountain-family of Thy father, Thou showest indulgence to this Guru profession, then we shall be obliged to stand before our Father, the Lord of Bhairavas, and the Dakshayajna<sup>9</sup> is the outstanding proof of the little

<sup>1</sup> A play on the word Govarddhana, which means that which increases (Varddhana) cows (Go). The ignorant are spoken of as a race of cows, the number of which is increased by these so-called but incompetent Gurus.

<sup>2</sup> Indra (see *ante*.)

<sup>3</sup> Kṛishṇa must uphold the race of Gurus as he upheld the mountain. He must raise the race from their depressed condition. Then the race of Gurus will be worthy of worship, as was Mount Govarddhana after Kṛishṇa had raised it. The Gurus are compared to Govarddhana.

<sup>4</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>5</sup> Līlā.

<sup>6</sup> The Devī Pārvatī, daughter of Himalaya, the Mountain King.

<sup>7</sup> The sacrifice of Daksha, Śhiva's father-in-law, which the latter destroyed on hearing of the death of his spouse, the Devī, as Sati.

forgiveness he accords to the family of his father-in-law.<sup>1</sup> And then the remedy will surely be attained. But in that case, O Mother! a blemish and rebuke will for ever attach to Thy father's family. Hence we pray you as a good daughter to find out a remedy for all this while there is yet time. Do you yourselves settle in private a question which concerns you privately?

“O Guru family! do not attempt to become a Guru in order to save Śhishyas, but prepare yourselves to become a Śhishya for your own saving. Then by the grace of Guru the world will become your Śhishya. Had you yourself learnt how to worship a Guru, to-day you would not have had to suffer indignities, moving from door to door amongst Śhishyas. If a patricide's son is educated after the notions of his father, he is sure to turn out a patricide himself. Similarly, by receiving initiation from a Guru like yourself, who is estranged from his Guru, your Śhishya has to-day become ready to ruin you. It is useless to mourn over this, for you are reaping the consequence of your own action. Had you yourself been Siddha,<sup>2</sup> or, at least, a Sādhaka,<sup>3</sup> your Śhishya might some day have become a Sādhaka. Had you been a servant of your Guru's house, esteeming it to be Vṛindāvana or Kāśhi<sup>4</sup> itself, innumerable men and women would to-day have left Kāśhi and Vṛindāvana that they might prostrate themselves in the dust at your door. But instead of that you are to-day a Guru only

<sup>1</sup> A playful threat against the Devī. The author prays that She will remedy this evil of the Gurus. If She be unwilling to do so for fear of destroying the Guru glory of her father's family, well, the author will go to Her husband Śhiva, who, as the Dakshayaajna showed, will not scruple to deal with this evil.

<sup>2</sup> Perfected.

<sup>3</sup> That is, one seeking such perfection and power of accomplishment.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the town of Brīndāban, sacred to Kṛishṇa and the holy city of Benares.

in name. Like a servant, you appear at the door of your miscreant Śhishya to receive your annual due from him, only to be driven away like a dog; or you heartily approve of his evil practices in the hope of eating the remnants of his food. Know that it is the powerful influence of the Kali Yuga which prevents a thunderbolt from falling on your head. Even here the sorrowful tale does not end. In luxurious feasts, where wine and women of the town hold sway, the Guru is to-day engaged in cooking, for in the opinion of the Śhishya the Guru is an hereditary slave bought for nothing. Dharmarāja,<sup>1</sup> Yamadeva! has hell become so full that it cannot afford room to these men, whose proper place is there? Save, O Bhagavān! This current of abominable sin will bring on a great untimely dissolution<sup>2</sup> and destroy the world.<sup>3</sup> Gurus! forgive us. We shall not draw this picture of hell any more. O Mother, Jagadambā!<sup>4</sup> Thou art the Mother of the World. Be Thy sons good or bad, all this, O Mother! is Thy play. We know that Thou canst never forsake us. Hence with tears in our eyes we say, O Mother! what play is this of Thine to throw Thy babes in arms in the dust? O Devī! beauteous with the dark hue of clouds laden with water! O merciful Mother! with a copious shower of mercy from that three-eyed spring,<sup>5</sup> the Devī Herself, which removes the threefold sorrows<sup>6</sup> of the three worlds, wash away for once the mud of infamy which soils the Guru family in India; and showing Thy real self to Thine erring children, lift them to Thy bosom with Thy lotus-hands, which

<sup>1</sup> A name of Yama, the God of Death.

<sup>2</sup> Mahāpralaya.

<sup>3</sup> Sangsāra.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī as mother of the world.

<sup>5</sup> Her three eyes are compared to a spring of water.

<sup>6</sup> Ādhyātmik, or mental and physical troubles; ādhibhautik, produced by the world, other men, animals, etc.; ādhidaivik, or danger from Devas and Spirits.

bestow blessing and dispel fear.<sup>1</sup> Paint, then, their soiled and vice-tainted eyes with the collyrium<sup>2</sup> of Thy love. O Thou, who grantest all desires! O Mother! who art the highest object of all desires,<sup>3</sup> Thou art all to Śhiva and the most precious to His heart. If to-day Jiva Thy son is able to hold those Beauteous Feet, the treasure which even Śhiva by His Sādhana seeks to gain, then, O Queen of queens of the Universe,<sup>4</sup> of what can he be in want? What poverty is it which can then oppress him and drive him to take (humble) stand at the door of his Śhishya? O Mother! stand forth as Mother taking up Thy son in Thy arms. Let all the world touch Thy son's<sup>5</sup> feet after it has first rested at Thy feet. Make the world of Śhishyas know that in order to understand what a Guru<sup>6</sup> is, one must know Thee first, and that Guru, who is only Thyself in a loving form, is weightier<sup>7</sup> than thee. And let them hear the most secret and profound converse between Thee the Mother and Thy son, that loving and endearing welcome, which is Mantra. To hear and understand this is to destroy the discipleship of the Śhishya, the Guruhood of the Guru, the Mantra-nature<sup>8</sup> of Mantra, and the strife and struggle to attain to Thee. With such destruction all disappears in that unity which is the great truth that 'when all is gone Thyself alone remains.' Let us sink in the unity which is Gurutattva, Mantratattva, and Thy Tattva. If, however, it causes Thee great pain to destroy these three

<sup>1</sup> The Devī's hands are represented making the gestures (mudrā) of granting boons (varamudrā) and dispelling fear (abhaya mudrā).

<sup>2</sup> Añjana, used to clear the vision.

<sup>3</sup> Paramārtha svarūpini.

<sup>4</sup> Rājrajēṣhvārī.

<sup>5</sup> The Guru. If people get faith in the Devī, then they will respect the Guru.

<sup>6</sup> *Lit.*, gurutattva.

<sup>7</sup> Gurutara; a play on the word Guru, which as a noun means "spiritual preceptor" and as an adjective "heavy"—that is, being greater.

<sup>8</sup> Mantratattva.

Tattvas which are so dear to Thee, then be Thou at least gracious to make us understand that <sup>1</sup> which the destroyer of Kāma <sup>2</sup> has himself described as follows in the Kāmākhyā Tantra : ‘ The Devi’s favour must be secured first, and then the favour of Śhrīguru. After this, there is generated single-minded devotion to the lotus-feet of the Supreme Devatā, through the influence of the great Mantra, which issues from the Guru’s mouth. That single-minded devotion makes the Sādhana pure ; out of that pure Sādhana arises pure knowledge ; and that pure knowledge leads to the attainment of the highest liberation of Jīva. This is the truth. This is the command of Śhāstra.’ ”

#### THE CHARACTERISTICS OF DISCIPLES <sup>3</sup>

Nowadays, as there is no one to criticize the editor of a newspaper, whilst the latter criticizes the whole world, so there is none to criticize the characteristics of Śhishyas whilst they criticize all Gurus.<sup>4</sup> Just as no one who stands by the side of the sharpened hundred-tongued quill of the editor has the right to say anything about him, so the race of Gurus when standing before the Śhishyas, so heroic in speech, can say nothing. For to the single tongue of the Guru there are a hundred of the Śhishyas. At the most the Guru will perhaps try to explain one or two things to the Śhishya in a few words in Sanskrit, but then the Śhishya will most probably drive him away with his ridicule in

<sup>1</sup> Literally, the tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Śhiva, who destroyed Kāma, the God of Love, with a flash of fire from His third eye when the latter sought to destroy Him from His Yoga, that He might unite with His spouse Pārvatī for the creation of a son (Kārttikeya).

<sup>3</sup> Śhishya.

<sup>4</sup> After administering due rebuke to the Gurus for their incompetency, the author proceeds to deal with the failings of the present-day disciples.



English. The Śishya will test the Guru on the touchstone of Śhāstra, but the Guru will stare blankly at the gilt on the Śishya, for Jnāna<sup>1</sup> is all that the Guru possesses, whilst the Śishya is strong with the weapon of Vi-jnāna.<sup>2</sup> Society complains that it is no longer possible to obtain a Guru such as the Śhāstra indicates. From this it would seem that there is now no want of Śishyas, who are competent to be such according to the Śhāstra. We are, however, ourselves at a loss to know whether it is the Guru or the Śishya who is the more rare to find. Even to-day it is not impossible to find ten good Gurus out of every hundred. But does one find even a single Śishya out of a thousand who is competent to be a disciple according to the Śhāstra? Whatever is necessary in any fashion, for any purpose or in any place in this universe has been provided for even before its creation by the Mother. It is impossible that She who has been careful to create the mother's breast with its milk, which provides food for the baby after birth, has not created competent Gurus for religious-minded Śishyas. As a matter of fact, just as competent Gurus are never in want of competent Śishyas, so competent Śishyas are never in want of competent Gurus.<sup>3</sup> The Śhāstra has, therefore, said, "In the matter of Devatā, Tīrtha,<sup>4</sup> Dviya,<sup>5</sup> Mantra, Daivajna,<sup>6</sup> medicine and Guru, each person achieves results therefrom according to his thought; that is to say, one achieves visible results in proportion to one's faith in them. Nowadays many people have acquired the habit of despising the race of Gurus on the supposition of their being incompetent.

<sup>1</sup> Spiritual knowledge which produces liberation.

<sup>2</sup> Scientific and artistic knowledge.

<sup>3</sup> It is a common saying that he who is fit for and truly deserves a Guru will surely find one.

<sup>4</sup> Place of pilgrimage; here the efficacy which is attributed to it.

<sup>5</sup> A twice born: here a Brāhmaṇa.

<sup>6</sup> Diviner, foreteller.

But how many of these people consider whether they themselves are competent to become Śishyas? Considering the the amount of competence which you and I possess, it is sheer presumption on our part to deem the entire race of Gurus to be incompetent. Boys and young men stirred by the recent agitation over the subject of the Sanātana Dharma<sup>1</sup> and whose meagre equipment consists of a knowledge of such matters as history, fiction, novel-writing, and of acting and the like, are busy in the occupation of selecting Gurus. A section of them have come to the conclusion that by "Guru" is meant "a prince of Yogīs sitting with closed eyes in the lotus posture"<sup>2</sup> on the snowclad summit of the Himālaya, or in a solitary mountain cave, or in a thatched hut in the midst of some great forest outside the pale of human habitation, and surrounded by tame<sup>3</sup> wild animals." I admit that such a person is a good Guru, but of what avail is he to you or me? True that an infinite store of precious gems exists in the womb of the unfathomable sea, but of what use is it to you or me? What can you or I expect from him who has forgotten the dualistic waves of the ocean, and has sunk to its depths wherein is the monistic truth?<sup>4</sup> True that I am thirsty, and am standing on the bank of the river, but the water lies at a great depth below the top of the bank. I cannot cross that steep mountain-like formidable shore and descend into the water, and yet my life cannot be saved without it. What is to be done in such a case? Am I to beg water of one who has sunk and lost himself in the mid-current of the river, the flow of whose sense

<sup>1</sup> The Hindu religion.

<sup>2</sup> Padmāsana, a common form of Āsana in Yoga.

<sup>3</sup> Wild animals do not fear or hurt the Yogī.

<sup>4</sup> Which is the state of the Yogī. He who can help the dweller in a dualistic world is he who is himself a part of it.

functions have mingled with that current of the river; who, though he is "who" to me is no longer "he" to himself? Am I to beg of one who will not deign to turn his eyes even if countless Jivas like myself were to break their heads on the bank? To him it is nothing whether the world is safe or the great dissolution<sup>1</sup> untimely threatens. The entire universe has not the value of a straw to him. Can you and I expect to be reckoned as even atoms in his eyes? I can get water from the man who has crossed the shore and descended into the water, but has not yet reached the bottomless stream. For us and the ordinary people the Śhāstra has therefore said, "and a householder who knows the import of all Śhāstras is called a Guru," and again, "a Guru for rites relating to Devas, Pitṛis, or both, should be a house-holder and fellow-countryman." To him who has risen above false dualism the relation of Guru and Śhishya is nothing but a flower in the ether.<sup>2</sup>

Many people are willing to take initiation only if they can get householders like Yājñavalkya or Vaṣṣhishṭha for their Gurus, otherwise not. But they do not stop to consider that in order to obtain such Gurus they themselves must be Śhishyas, like Rājarshi Janaka,<sup>3</sup> or Bhagavān Rāmachandra.<sup>4</sup> Doubtless everyone has his ambitions, but if they exclude the bounds of possibility men call them mad. If one proceeds to read fiction without understanding it, one is reduced to the plight of Duryyodhana

<sup>1</sup> Mahāpralaya.

<sup>2</sup> Akāṣhakusuma; the sanskrit form of the expression "castle in the air."

<sup>3</sup> Sitā's father; Rāma's father-in-law.

<sup>4</sup> Son of Dasaratha, hero of Rāmāyana, incarnation of Vishṇu.

in the court of Yudhisṭhira's<sup>1</sup> Rājasūya<sup>2</sup> yajna. To fasten one's heart in the mould of novels and fulfil its unreasonable desires, and to acquire competence from Siddhi and Sādhana by seeking shelter at the feet of Guru, are not one and the same thing. Only such a man who has gone into the water can do me good as can come out of it, and either bring water to me who am on land, or can take me with him from the land to the water. There may be countless Siddhas<sup>3</sup> who are lying submerged in the water, but there is no means by which I may derive any benefit from them. But I shall be gratified if I get a kind-hearted person who is half-sunk or almost sunk, or has just entered into the water. Hence for all persons belonging to the household Āshrama, householders make the best Gurus. Some people, again, think that one should not take initiation from a Guru without first gauging the extent of his knowledge and intelligence. It is difficult to restrain one's laughter at this idea. If before going to school a boy can measure the extent of his teacher's knowledge and intelligence, then what is the necessity of his going to school at all? One must make an offering of one's ignorance to whomsoever one accepts as one's Guru. This is the natural law in the world of Guru and Śhishya. Unless one is ignorant, there is no necessity to take a Guru. The Śhāstra therefore says, "I bow to the Guru by whom

<sup>1</sup> When Yudhisṭhira did the Rājasūya Yajna, a Gandharva prepared for him a carpet, the design on which was so natural that in crossing the room in which it was, Duryyodhana took a tank which was represented on it to be real water, and tucked up his clothes lest they should be wetted, on which all the assembly laughed, to the discomfiture of Duryyodhana.

<sup>2</sup> A great sacrifice performed by a universal monarch at the time of his coronation as a mark of his undisputed sovereignty.

<sup>3</sup> Perfect men who have attained Siddhi.

is opened with the collyrium-stick<sup>1</sup> of knowledge the eye blinded by the darkness of ignorance." To desire to test the knowledge and intelligence of the Guru is tantamount to the wish to see that which our parents have done in their childhood. As notwithstanding that parents have at one time been children, they are already youths when they become parents; so in spite of a Guru having been ignorant at one time, he is already an unfathomable sea of knowledge when he initiates you or I; otherwise, if the Guru who is to impart knowledge to the Śhishya is himself ignorant, it is impossible to be initiated by him. I can examine only that subject of which I have knowledge. But to proceed to examine a subject of which I know nothing is tantamount to exhibiting my own ignorance. Maybe that I am a passed degree-holder in many subjects. But does this entitle me to be an examiner of a Guru? Perhaps the Guru is not a passed degree-holder like myself, but what of that? I am, despite of my being well educated in all subjects, a perfect ignoramus in the field of Sādhana, and the Guru is, notwithstanding his ignorance of all subjects, a past master<sup>2</sup> in Siddhi and Sādhana. What I have to learn from him is unknown to me even in dream. It is, therefore, the height of impertinence, presumption, and foolishness on my part to try, blinded as I am by the vanity of worldly knowledge, to test that spiritual knowledge which is the possession of the Guru. There is nothing which I can teach the Guru, but my own knowledge is so little that I can spend a life-time in seeking to increase it.

There is, moreover, another class of men who are charmed by the glamour of love-maddening plays, or by speech

<sup>1</sup> Añjana, which clears the vision.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, Mahāmahopādhyāya—that is, a great Paṇḍit.

or writing, and are anxious to become Dhruvas<sup>1</sup> or Prahlādas<sup>2</sup> ten times every hour. Yoga, Yajna, Tapasyā,<sup>3</sup> and such other things, again are eyesores to them. They think in their minds: "I will melt Hari by weeping tears of play,<sup>4</sup> whether my mind and heart possess even a smack of devotion or not. I will be in the world an ideal devotee, for I have heard that a devotee does not require to perform Japa,<sup>5</sup> Tapas,<sup>6</sup> worship, adoration, or anything of the kind." All talk of knowledge is, as it were, forbidden by their Dharma. For the fruit of knowledge is liberation, and as Vaishṇava books say "Devotion<sup>7</sup> is superior to knowledge,<sup>8</sup> and liberation<sup>9</sup> is its handmaid," they are devotees, and do not want liberation. It is as if liberation were prostrating itself in the dust with tears in its eyes before them, praying that it be accepted, and with annoyance they say: "Be off! We don't want you!" Nowadays such men are found in abundance in quarters where live unbelievers<sup>10</sup> in disguise, who carry the banner of Hinduism, but are actually devoid of all Dharma.<sup>11</sup> Whatever be the acts of unrighteousness they may commit, they are found not guilty, and acquitted on their performing Saṅkīrtana<sup>12</sup> to the accompaniment of a Khola<sup>13</sup> in the evening at the close of every week. In their opinion any Mantra or form of worship

<sup>1</sup> Raja Uttānapāda's son, a great devotee for whom Viṣṇu made the Dhruvaloka. The Pole star is called Dhruva.

<sup>2</sup> Son of Hiranyakaśhipu, and a great devotee of Viṣṇu.

<sup>3</sup> Yoga, sacrifice, austerity, etc.

<sup>4</sup> That is, by feigning weeping.

<sup>5</sup> Recitation of Mantras (see Introduction).

<sup>6</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>7</sup> Bhakti.

<sup>8</sup> Jnana.

<sup>9</sup> Mukti.

<sup>10</sup> Nāstika.

<sup>11</sup> That is, who really do not belong to it.

<sup>12</sup> Dancing and singing the name of Hari (Viṣṇu), as Vaishṇavas do.

<sup>13</sup> An elongated, drum-shaped, musical instrument used in Saṅkīrtana. The reference is to Brahmōs, who hold weekly prayer-meetings after the manner of the Christians.

other than this “cry of Hari in a tumult ”<sup>1</sup> belongs to the province of the lowest grade of worshippers. However that may be, through the indifference and shortsightedness of preachers of religion (Dharma), and the strong forbearance of the Āryya Society, which nothing can move, this community is daily receiving such indulgence that the creation of Non-Āryya Society—in fact but dubbed with the name of Āryya Society—is undoubtedly inevitable. The band of these pseudo-Prahlādas<sup>2</sup> think that all Gurus are like Shaṇḍa and Amarka,<sup>3</sup> and cite the case of Prahlāda to show that there is no necessity to take a Guru. They, however, do not stop even once to consider that if everyone can be a Prahlāda by becoming a devotee in this fashion, why then has there been only one Prahlāda during all these ages? In the infinite world of moving and unmoving things infinite numbers of devotees to Bhagavān have been born. But why has there not been born another like Prahlāda? Why has not Bhagavān stood before any other devotee in the form of half-man, half-lion?<sup>4</sup> Is devotion to Bhagavān (it is said) so partial towards one party that it cannot reveal its own power<sup>5</sup> to any person other than Prahlāda? If the respect that is paid to Prahlāda is due to this sort of devotion, then it is difficult to count the number of Prahlādas which exist in this Sangsāra.<sup>6</sup> Herein a little knowledge of the truth as told in the Śāstra is necessary.

<sup>1</sup> Gole Haribol—slang for doing a thing perfunctorily—*e.g.*, where a large number of people cry Hari together, one of them may himself cry without care or heart for what he does and without notice.

<sup>2</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>3</sup> Gurus to whom Prahlāda's father sent him for education, and who tried to dissuade Prahlāda from worship of Viṣṇu.

<sup>4</sup> Viṣṇu took this form as Nṛsiṅgha avatāra to destroy Prahlāda's unbelieving father for his persecution of the latter on account of his devotion to Viṣṇu.

<sup>5</sup> Vibhāti.

<sup>6</sup> That is to say, there are innumerable Prahlādas in it.

Unable to bear any longer the oppressions of Hiranyakaṣhipu, Brahmā and other Devas sought the protection of the Lord of Vaikuṇṭha. Bhagavān said to them : " Wait a little time more. So long as he does not become the enemy of his own self (Ātma), the store of his sins will not be full, and I, too, shall not be able to destroy him." The Devas were astonished, and asked : " Lord, a Jīva never becomes an enemy of his own self. How then can this be possible? " Bhagavān replied : " You need not be afraid ; it is the self indeed which is born as a son,<sup>1</sup> and I myself shall take birth as his son." The Devas understood the plan of the crest-gem of the cunning<sup>2</sup> and were assured. In order to accomplish the purpose of the Devas, Bhagavān incarnated Himself as Prahlāda as a son of the King of Daityas<sup>3</sup> in the womb of Kayādhū. Now, is it not beyond the possibility of even a dream that that which happened to Prahlāda, the incarnation of Bhagavān Himself in the form of a devotee, should happen to you, me, or anybody else? Because He showed a divinely brilliant example of an unflinching devotion to Himself by His incarnation as a devotee in order to create a feeling of enmity in Hiranyakaṣhipu, is it possible that you and I should show the same? Hari, Hari, Hari!<sup>4</sup> If this could happen, why should He Himself have incarnated as Prahlāda?

And did He, on being incarnated as Prahlāda, show His devotion without first taking a Guru? Those who are ignorant of the Śāstra may easily come to the conclusion that Prahlāda had no Guru. But learned men and Sādhus conversant with Śāstra know that when Hiranyakaṣhipu was away from home and in war the King of

---

<sup>1</sup> The father is born as the son.

<sup>2</sup> Chakrī.

<sup>3</sup> Hiranyakaṣhipu.

<sup>4</sup> Equivalent to the English exclamation " My God ! "



Devas<sup>1</sup> stole away Kayādhū<sup>2</sup> from the unguarded Daitya City with the object of destroying her and the child in her womb. On the way Nārada, the Divine Rishi, questioned him, saying: "King of Devas! why this wickedness in taking away a woman with child?" Indra replied with confidence: "O thou whose wealth is Tapas,<sup>3</sup> the kingdom of Devas is on the point of being utterly destroyed by Hiranyakāshipu's oppression. If after this the father and the son unite to commit oppressions, the three worlds will be destroyed. From fear of this I have determined to kill the Daitya's Queen along with the child in her womb, for I do not see any other means of averting the danger." The Divine Rishi laughed and said: "King of Devas, stay your hand. This child has been conceived, and will be born for the very purpose of bringing to an end the oppressions of Daityas. You have no need to destroy the child in the womb, for this child is destined to reinstate the tutelary goddess of good fortune<sup>4</sup> of the race of Suras." Trusting the Rishi's words, the King of Devas released the Daitya Queen, and went away to his own place. Kayādhū then fell at the Rishi's feet, weeping, and said: "Lord, seeing me helpless, the King of Devas stole me away, and now through your grace I am safe from him; but how can I now go to the Daitya City? Even if a chaste woman of respectable family thus falls into the hands of an enemy, no one believes that she remains inviolate. Moreover, if the King of Daityas comes to know of that which has happened, he will most surely abandon me. O Lord! of what use is life to me if it be made unbearable through public calumny, abandonment of my husband, and the

---

<sup>1</sup> Indra.

<sup>2</sup> Hiranyakāshipu's wife.

<sup>3</sup> Austerity, devotion, study, self-restraint, etc. (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> Lakshmi.

burden of pregnancy ? But how, on the other hand, can I surrender a body which bears a child ? Father ! save me from this terrible dilemma." Seeing the Daitya Queen to be in such great danger, the Divine Rishi said : " Mother ! fear not that your virtue may be impugned ; for that I am your witness. For the present do you stay in My hermitage until Hiranyakaṣhipu, your husband, returns. Then you will go with him to the Daitya City." Approving of the Divine Rishi's assuring words, Kayādhū stayed in Nārada's hermitage, during which time He explained to her, at her request, the Yoga of devotion<sup>1</sup> to Bhagavān. Bhagavān, incarnated as a devotee, took Nārada, the Guru of Devas, as His Guru, and Himself practised the Yoga of devotion<sup>1</sup> to Himself while still living in the womb. The effect of that devotion<sup>1</sup> was the assumption by Bhagavān of a half-man, half-lion form.<sup>2</sup> Now, seeing that Bhagavān Himself, the treasure which all devotees worship, made His own devotee<sup>3</sup> His Guru, whilst learning devotion to Himself, it is the height of ignorance to say to-day that Prahlāda had no Guru. Bhagavān is almighty. It is not possible that He who could burst through a crystal column and assume a wonderful half-man, half-lion<sup>4</sup> form, full of brilliance, could not preach the Yoga of devotion to Himself without instruction from a Guru. But still, in order to uphold the honour of Śāstra, the Guru of the three worlds became a disciple<sup>5</sup> Himself, and making His own disciple His Guru whilst He lived in the womb, He issued from it as a Siddha.<sup>6</sup> Now, Sādhakas should understand that even

<sup>1</sup> Bhakti.

<sup>2</sup> Narasingha, in which He appeared to kill Hiranyakaṣhipu.

<sup>3</sup> Nārada.

<sup>4</sup> Narasingha.

<sup>5</sup> Śishya.

<sup>6</sup> One who is perfect.

He, devotion to Whom, even when simulated,<sup>1</sup> makes us proud, carried out an intricate scheme by making the King of Devas into an instrument for upholding the glory of Guruhood, and yet to-day we imagine Prahlāda an ordinary son of a Daitya, and proceed to quote him as a precedent on the supposed ground that he had no Guru.<sup>2</sup> Marvellous is our audacity! Marvellous also are our intelligence and education, and marvellous, too, will be our inevitable downfall! Hence we say, do not imagine yourselves to be new Prahlādas, mistaking a play of Daityahood to be one of Devahood, and a play of Brahmahood to be one of Jivahood.<sup>3</sup> Do not thus be foolish according to the wish of Īshvara.<sup>4</sup> Dwarfs that you are, do not stretch out your hands to catch the moon; mere flies that you are, do not jump into a pit of flaming fire, where you will be reduced to ashes.

There is also another class of persons who think that a man can never be a man's Guru; that a man's Guru is Īshvara, and that to obey Him means to follow the teachings which He from time to time gives through the dictates of our intelligence and our heart. These people consider Nature (Prakṛiti) to be the Supreme Guru. Mountains,

<sup>1</sup> Men pretend to be devoted to Him, and take pride in showing themselves off as devotees, so great is the glory of Him to Whom they offer their simulated devotion.

<sup>2</sup> That is, because after His birth there is no mention of His having a Guru. But Prahlāda was Viṣṇu, and had a Guru when in his mother's womb—namely, Nārada—for the latter gave the mother instructions, which the child heard. So also Abhimanyu, Arjuna's son, learnt the art of warfare in his mother's womb.

<sup>3</sup> That is, do not misunderstand. This was an exceptional case, due to the fact that Prahlāda was not a Daitya, but Deva; and not a mere Jīva, but Brahman.

<sup>4</sup> All which is done, whether by way of wisdom or folly, is done at Īshvara's command. Perhaps the meaning also is that in so far as Īshvara is the creator, His desire as such is that men should not follow the path of liberation, but maintain the Saṅgśāra.

woods, groves, clouds, lightning, rivers, seas, and lakes are all Gurus according to them. But we hold that a conscious human society cannot be built with the aid of such unconscious things. Unaided Nature<sup>1</sup> can be the Guru of trees, creepers, birds, and beasts, but never of men. Immediately a cow brings forth a calf, the latter rises up and seeks its mother's udder according to the law of Prakṛiti (Nature); but on the birth of a human child the loving mother must forget the pains of labour, and with her own hand hold her breast up to its mouth, otherwise its desire to drink its mother's milk is not gratified. A calf one month old will, if thrown into water, easily swim across it according to Prakṛiti's teaching. But throw a boy of ten or even twenty years of age into water, and (unless he has learnt swimming from another man) he will founder and die. Sādhakas should know that it is the same people who through their rejection of a human Guru, and dependence on Nature<sup>1</sup> as their guide,<sup>2</sup> have been reduced to such miserable plight in the waters of a mere tank, who are prepared to cross the ocean of existence ten times every half an hour in the name of Prakṛiti-Guru, and who also call on others to accompany them. If your desire to emulate birds and beasts were one which was capable of fulfilment, then, O Śiṣhya of Prakṛiti!<sup>3</sup> your body also would have been similarly built. In fact, you do not understand Prakṛiti, whose Śiṣhya you boast yourself to be. This is greatly to be regretted. What Jīva is there in this Universe who is not a Śiṣhya of Prakṛiti? From the appearance of a Jīva to his reabsorption in Para-brahman every faculty or act of body, speech, and mind is regulated according to the law of Prakṛiti. It is neither the mark of intelligence to say, nor is it the teaching of Śāstra,

---

<sup>1</sup> Prakṛiti.

<sup>2</sup> Guru.

<sup>3</sup> Disciple of Nature.

that the four faculties of eating, sleeping, fearing,<sup>1</sup> and of sexual intercourse, are alone governed by Prakṛiti. Bhagavān Himself has said to Arjuna: "Jīvas follow their individual Prakṛiti (Nature). How can it be forcibly suppressed?" A person is born in a particular caste according to the decree of fate<sup>2</sup> and the fruits of his action<sup>3</sup> in previous lives. He can only attain Siddhi through the Āchāra<sup>4</sup> and Mantra in which he has been initiated by Prakṛiti.<sup>5</sup> The Śāstra says that he whom Prakṛiti has made a Brāhmaṇa must attain the state of Brahman through the Āchāra<sup>6</sup> of a Brāhmaṇa. Just as looking at things from their gross aspect it is impossible to turn a beast into a man, so also if their subtle aspect be considered it is impossible to convert a Chanḍāla into a Brāhmaṇa.<sup>7</sup> Had Prakṛiti surrendered all Her claim on a Jīva after his birth, then it might have been possible some day to bring about such a change of caste. But when Prakṛiti does not release Jīva, but, on the contrary, his relationship with Her subsists till the moment immediately preceding complete liberation, it is by no means possible to avoid Her rule. According to the ordinance of Guru Prakṛiti, an unconscious hill or mountain can never be the Guru of a conscious man, and thus take the place of a conscious human being. But it is also a wonderful

<sup>1</sup> Bhaya—this is a common, though to us a peculiar, classification of faculties. Fear is considered inherent in the Jīva's nature, and he can no more shake it off than he can shake off the desire to eat and sleep, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Nigraha. That is, Nature cannot altogether be crushed. It will recur. It is only by the slow process of Sādhana that it can be modified.

<sup>3</sup> Adṛishta. That is, the unseen cause of that which makes him what he is and impels his action.

<sup>4</sup> Karma.

<sup>5</sup> The way or practice which he as a member of such caste and holding such and such a position in it has to follow.

<sup>6</sup> That is, Nature has made him Adhikāri for a particular Āchāra or Mantra. Nature here is only the resultant of his previous Karma.

<sup>7</sup> That is, from one of the lowest castes into the highest.

freak of Prakṛiti Herself that one who is himself a man can feel ashamed to call another conscious man his Guru, but feels not the least shame in calling an unconscious hill or mountain such.

Some people, again, conclude that if work is truly done by the potency of Mantra, there is no necessity to take a Guru. Why should not a Mantra taken by one's own self from the Śāstra lead to Siddhi? Although we have indirectly answered this question while discussing the subject of Gurus, yet we ask, Why should not such people also hold that the potency of Mantra<sup>1</sup> is without effect where a Guru is not taken? For the necessity of taking a Guru is as much asserted in the Śāstra as the potency of a Mantra. What sort of faith is it which accepts one part of the Śāstra and rejects another?

The Śāstra says: "All Japa is based on initiation, all Tapasyā<sup>2</sup> is based on initiation. It is under the shelter of initiation that one should live in Brahmacharyya, Gārhaṣṭha, and Vānaprastha Āśhramas.<sup>3</sup> O Beloved Devī! the performance without previous initiation of Japa, Pūjā,<sup>4</sup> and so forth, is like the sowing of seeds on a rock. As such seeds will never bear fruit, nor will such acts. O Devī! an uninitiate attains neither a good state<sup>5</sup> nor Siddhi. For this reason one should by all means receive initiation from a Guru. If a person dies uninitiated, he goes to the Raurava Hell. One should therefore take care to receive initiation from Tāntrik Guru. If a man without being initiated by a Guru takes a Mantra which he reads in a book, then even a thousand Manvantaras<sup>6</sup> will not end

<sup>1</sup> Mantraśhakti.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction and *ante*.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> Ceremonial worship.

<sup>5</sup> Sadgati: a better state than that which he possesses.

<sup>6</sup> A Manvantara is the one-fourteenth part of a Kalpa, or day of Brahmā, which is 4,320,000,000 years.

the sufferings in hell of that worst of men. O Queen of Devas! initiation taken according to the Śhāstra at once consumes lakhs<sup>1</sup> of sins and crores<sup>1</sup> of greater sins.<sup>2</sup> It does not become an intelligent person to say that because when a lamp is lighted a man can see things for himself there is therefore no necessity to light the lamp. If a Sādhaka has acquired the necessary Śhāstrik competence, he can by virtue of Mantraśhakti<sup>3</sup> endow even an unconscious image with consciousness.

But in order to awaken Mantraśhakti<sup>3</sup> a Guru is, like a lamp, necessary. It is true that the work will be done by the Mantraśhakti, but who but a Guru has the power to awaken it? Just as a wick can, when lighted, burn and illuminate according to the quantity of its combustible substance, but in order to light it another flame is required, so similarly for the uninitiated a Guru in whom there is Divine Power, Sādhana and Siddhi is necessary. Such powers, however, exist in conscious beings only, and not in unconscious things. Among conscious beings also they can exist only in a Devatā who is fully conscious, or in a Devatā-like great man. This is why the Śhāstra ordains that a Siddha or Sādhaka man should be taken as Guru, and not creepers, leaves, hills, or mountains. Whatever may be the process, such initiation and Sādhana as are spoken of in the Śhāstra can never be accomplished without a Guru. It is true that the account of a country contains descriptions of its roads, but if a person is suddenly faced by a danger in the midst of these roads, how is he to be saved? As none but he who is fully acquainted

<sup>1</sup> A lakh equals 100,000, and a crore equals 10,000,000.

<sup>2</sup> Sins are divided into upapātaka (venial sins), pātaka (greater sins), and Mahāpātaka (great sins), though generally the classification is into the two last classes.

<sup>3</sup> The power inherent in, or which more strictly is, Mantra itself.

with the road can know how to save him, so, although the Śhāstra contains accounts of Sādhana and Siddhi, yet when some superhuman<sup>1</sup> difficulty arises in the course of Sādhana, none but a Guru can save from it. The Śhāstra has therefore said: "If the Ishtādeva becomes wrathful, the Guru can save a Sādhaka; but if the Guru becomes angered, neither the Ishtādevatā alone nor even all Devatās together can save him." The meaning of all this will not probably be understood in a society without Sādhana, but even now in India incidents frequently occur which reveal the truth of these infallible commands which have issued from the beauteous mouth of Bhagavān Himself. Many Sādhakas who have reached a high stage of development are yet overthrown by the displeasure of the Guru, notwithstanding their good equipment of Sādhana, and become as low and destitute of lustre as stars which have fallen from the firmament. Again, we often see persons without Sādhana or purity of body, speech, or mind, without, in fact, anything to speak of in the way of Sādhana or worship, but who have ever in their mouths the cry, "Victory to Thee, O Guru! O Śhriguru!" both in prosperity and in adversity. And yet by the mercy of Her who is merciful, that Sādhaka easily acquires by his worship of Her in Her aspect as Guru, but for a very short time, the fruit which he could not acquire by lifelong worship of Her in Her aspect as Ishtādevatā. He whose heart constantly rings with the triumphant clarion call to Siddhi<sup>2</sup> through austere Sādhana, whose heroic feet are restless to dance a leaping<sup>3</sup> furious dance in the field of battle, full of horror and intense darkness, and whose strength of Siddhi is ready, and is, as it were, roaring thunder for the

<sup>1</sup> Daiva.

<sup>2</sup> Calling upon Siddhi to come to the Sādhaka.

<sup>3</sup> Uttāla.



shattering of the formidable army of Sangsāra with its six divisions,<sup>1</sup> such a man knows that the triumphant and heroic son of Bhairavi<sup>2</sup> of Victory is unconquerable in the three worlds solely by virtue of his possession of the Supreme Weapon<sup>3</sup> of devotion to Guru. He alone who is ready to pass through that ordeal of burning fire knows that "the word of Guru is true and everything else is false." The Śhāstra says: "If the Guru gives a command which is even contrary to the Tantra Śhāstra, that command must be considered approved of by the Veda like the words of Mahārudra."<sup>4</sup>

When all earthly means fail: when Śhāstra shrinks back and Śhāstra<sup>5</sup> is robbed of its power; when even the Devatā, with uplifted hand to bless, checks Her indomitable will and stands back; when in that terrible and pitiless great cremation ground,<sup>6</sup> where horrors do a frantic dance, there is, despite the presence of the all-good Mother, nothing in all the infinite world which for our safety we can call our own; in that deep darkness of a new-moon night, haunted with destructive Bhairavas, Vetālas, Siddhas, Bhūtas, Vaṭukas, and Dākinīs<sup>7</sup>; when even the fire of the Sādhaka's austere Tapas<sup>8</sup> is dimmed, and the firm and

<sup>1</sup> Six enemies or sins — lust (Kāma), anger (Krodha), greed (Lobha), delusion (Moha), pride (Mada), envy (Mātsaryya), which are here compared to the six divisions of the army, the Sangsāra, which is to be conquered.

<sup>2</sup> The Devi, as spouse of Śhiva the formidable (Bhairava).

<sup>3</sup> Brahmāstra.

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>5</sup> There is here a play on the words Śhāstra and Śbāstra: the first meaning Scripture, and the second arms, or here religious rites, by which the spiritual combat is won.

<sup>6</sup> Śhmaṣhāna, where corpses are burnt.

<sup>7</sup> Various terrible spirits whose assaults the Sādhaka during his Sādhana suffers, and resistance to whom proves his worth.

<sup>8</sup> Devotion, austerity, etc. (see Introduction).

heroic heart of even the great Vira<sup>1</sup> shakes with fear; when even the intricate bonds of the Sādhaka's posture,<sup>2</sup> on the back of the corpse which is awakened by Mantra, is loosened<sup>3</sup>; when with a fainting heart the Vira<sup>1</sup> feels as he sits the earth quake furiously under him; when without means of rescue he is about to fall and be crushed; when he is overtaken by the swoon of death—if even at such times the Sādhaka but freely and with full confidence opens his heart but once, and extends his uplifted hands, saying, "Save me, I pray thee, O Gurudeva!" then the Mother of the world, who is Herself the Guru, at once forgets all his faults, dispels all his difficulties with Her glance, and stretching forth ten hands instead of two, says: "Come, my child, there is no more fear," and blesses the Sādhaka by raising him to Her assuring bosom. On that day the Sādhaka also puts to its final test the question whether Guru is greater or the Mother is greater.<sup>4</sup>

Hence I say, O brother Sādhaka! when will that day come to you, the day on which the Guru will merge in the Mother's self,<sup>5</sup> and you will be beside yourself in that maddening joy which is born of that union? O All-Merciful Mother! turn for once Thy merciful glance, brighten for once the fire<sup>6</sup> in the heart of the Sādhakas of Thy beloved Bhārata,<sup>7</sup> and grant full success to the Sādhana of Thyself as son by appearing before him as his Guru in Thy aspect as Father and in Thy aspect as Mother, so that as servants

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "Hero"; here one who follows the Tāntrik Virāchāra.

<sup>2</sup> Padmāsana, or "lotus-seat," on the back of the corpse on which his Sādhana is done.

<sup>3</sup> From fear, or due to the moving of the corpse through force of the Mantra.

<sup>4</sup> This idle question will be solved in the realization of their unity.

<sup>5</sup> Svarūpa.

<sup>6</sup> Tejas.

<sup>7</sup> India.

bound to Thee by that grace of Thine we may dance with joy and sing :

“None beseeches Thee, O Shyāma ! Thyself fulfillest Thy own desire. Thou weepest also just as Thou laughest in the intoxication of Thy happiness.”

There is, however, a class of inquirers into Śhāstra who encourage themselves with the notion that they will set their minds to Siddhi and Sādhana in old age, after their intellect has been matured by knowing, hearing, and assimilating the views of all Scriptures. From the energy which these people display it would seem as if great men, such as Mārkaṇḍeya, Dadhīchi,<sup>1</sup> Valirāja,<sup>2</sup> and Bhīshma-deva,<sup>3</sup> who enjoy eternal life, belong to their community, and that death finds no place in their nativity.<sup>4</sup> It is with an eye to this class that poets have said : “It is only ignorant boors<sup>5</sup> who think that they will bathe when there are no longer waves in the sea.”

And for this reason Bhagavān has, in the discourse between the Deva and the Devī in the Kulārṇava Tantra, said : “If Ātmā itself does not keep Ātmā from injury, then where in the world is the benefactor who can deliver Ātmā from this sea of Sangsāra ? (1) He who in this world does not undergo treatment for that disease which leads to hell, what will he do when with such disease he goes to the next world, in which there is no medicine ? (2) The supreme truth should be sought so long as this body exists. Who is there so perverse as to commence the excavation of a well with a view to extinguish a fire which

<sup>1</sup> Munis.

<sup>2</sup> Prahlāda's grandson, for whom the Vāmana avatāra took place.

<sup>3</sup> Hero of the Mahabhārata, General of the Kauravas.

<sup>4</sup> The celestial combinations which are cast upon the horoscope.

<sup>5</sup> Varvaras : ignorant, rustic. The term “barbarian” comes from this root.

has already caught his house? (3) Like a tigress, old age<sup>1</sup> waits with open mouth to swallow the Jiva. As water continually exudes from a broken vessel, so is the period of life being constantly shortened. Diseases constantly inflict wounds like enemies laying siege to a house. Hence one should as early as possible engage in the working of good to oneself<sup>2</sup> (4). Good work should be done what time there is no sorrow or danger, and when the senses are not disabled (5). Time passes in various occupations, but the Jiva knows it not. Happiness and sorrow born of the Sangsāra kill the Jiva, but even then he does not know the path of the welfare of Ātmā (6). How many Jivas are born, fall into dangers, become subject to suffering and sorrow, and die? Even the sight of such does not enlighten the Jiva, maddened as he is by drinking the wine of delusion as to what is his own good (7). Prosperity is like a dream, youth is shortlived like a flower, and life passes like a flash of lightning. How can a man feel satisfied who has seen all this? (8) The utmost period of a man's life is a hundred years. Half of it is passed in sleep, and the remaining half also is made useless to him by childhood, disease, old age, sorrow, and other such causes (9). Utterly indifferent to the work which ought by all means to be begun, sleeping during the time he should be awake, and fancying danger where there should be firm faith—alas! by what ill-fortune is man in this fashion destroyed? (10) How can Jiva, cherishing the fleeting Sangsāra so dear to him, live without fear in this body as evanescent as a bubble of water, and which endures as little as the stay of a bird on the branch of a tree? (11) He seeks benefit from things

<sup>1</sup> Jarā (feminine).

<sup>2</sup> That is, of course, not in the selfish sense, but in the doing of good, which in fact benefits the Self.

which do him injury, thinks the impermanent to be permanent, sees his highest good in that which is evil, and yet does he not see that death is coming upon him ? (12) O Devī! deluded by the great Māyā, the Jīva sees and yet sees not, hears and yet understands not, reads and yet knows not (13). The whole of this world is at each moment sinking in the deep sea of time,<sup>1</sup> infested with the great alligators of death and disease (14)."

Great is the power of those to make Providence<sup>2</sup> laugh who hope to be initiated after they have without aid heard and understood, and become learned in that which baffles understanding even when understood. To hope to get initiated after having studied philosophy, logic, Veda and Vedānta, is even more dangerous.

In the Kulārṇava Tantra Bhagavān has said : "Fools bound by the bonds of Paśuhood<sup>3</sup> fall into the deep well of the six systems of philosophy, and fail to know what is their highest good<sup>4</sup> (1). Through ignorance of the meaning of the Vedas wrong-headed disputants ever wander about scorched by the fire of doubt, knowing not that, driven by the waves of time, they live within the fearful jaws of death (2). The words of a paṇḍit who is well versed in Veda, Āgama, and Purāṇa, but has no knowledge of the highest good,<sup>5</sup> is for others a mere infliction. Know his words to be like the croak of a crow.<sup>6</sup> (The nature of the cawing of a crow indicates good or bad to men, but the crow itself is ignorant of this.) (3) Oppressed by such thoughts as what is

---

<sup>1</sup> Kāla, which is not translated as death, because death occurs below.

<sup>2</sup> Vidhātā, the Dispenser.

<sup>3</sup> The Tāmāsa state of a Paśu (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> Paramārtha.

<sup>5</sup> Which may or may not be auspicious.

<sup>6</sup> Good or bad fortune may be indicated by the sounds of animals. Such a paṇḍit may do good or bad without knowing it. The parenthesis is the author's.

knowledge and what is knowable, they read Śhāstras day and night. But, O Devī! they for ever remain ignorant of the supreme truth<sup>1</sup> (4). Many there are who acquire in the world a reputation for poetry and rhetoric, but the inner life of those fools whose senses are without repose is full of care and sorrow (5). The highest good<sup>2</sup> is one thing, but Jivas ever strive to picture it as something else. The purpose of the Śhāstra is one thing, but they explain it as another. They explain with perplexed minds, but do not themselves understand what they explain. There are some who, without instructions from a Guru, but smitten by vanity, read the Vedas and other Śhāstras; but those who are possessed of the knowledge of their true meaning are very rare. As a ladle does not know the taste of the liquid which it serves to stir, and as the head carries flowers,<sup>3</sup> but their fragrance is smelt by the nose, so while these people read the Śhāstras, the truth they reveal is known by good Sādhakas only. Much labour do they give in the study of the Śhāstras, but the result of such study is mere dispute between themselves (6-9). The foolish Jiva sees not the spirit<sup>4</sup> within himself, but is deluded into studying Śhāstra like the silly herdsman who, carrying the goat under his arm, yet thinks he sees it in the shadow which it casts in the water of a well (10). Mere verbal knowledge<sup>5</sup> of Śhāstras can never destroy the happiness and sorrow which arises from the world of sense any more than the rays of light of a pictured lamp can remove the darkness of a room (11). Study of Śhāstras by unenlightened<sup>6</sup> men is like seeing by blind men (a parting of the eyelids only).<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Paramatattva.

<sup>2</sup> Paramārthatattva.

<sup>3</sup> As women and others do, or as the Brāhmana in Pūjā puts flowers in his tied Śhikha.

<sup>4</sup> Tattva.

<sup>5</sup> That is, knowledge of the letter and not of the spirit.

<sup>6</sup> Prajñahīna.

<sup>7</sup> Author's parenthesis.

O Devi! to those only who are enlightened are Śhāstras, the source of spiritual knowledge (12) Some people stand in front, others at the back, some on the left, and others on the right of the place where the truth<sup>1</sup> is, and quarrel between themselves, saying that the truth is of this kind, or of that kind, or of that other kind, and so forth. Even<sup>2</sup> in the case of a man famous by reason of his education, charity, heroism, and other qualities, but who is absent, some people say that he is of this kind, some others that he is of that kind, and so forth: thus picturing him in various ways.<sup>3</sup> (In fact, all will admit that the Spirit is far from those who dispute whether It is of this kind or of that) (13-14).<sup>4</sup> None has direct knowledge, though there are some who have knowledge derived from report (that is, to-day men possess that scholastic knowledge which enables them to argue with one another as regards the various paths spoken of in the Śhāstra. They refrain, however, from performing Sādhana, which will give them direct and immediate knowledge).<sup>3</sup> O Beloved One! there is no doubt that those who as regard Śhāstra move in the dark are indeed far away from its fundamental truths<sup>4</sup> (15). Men desire to know from all Śhāstras what is knowledge and what is knowable. But, O Devi! the Jiva does not realize that one cannot reach the end of Śhāstras even if one were to spend in the pursuit a life of a thousand years, much less can they do so in a life of a hundred years (16). The Vedas and other Śhāstras are many, but life is very short. Moreover, in this life there are millions of hindrances. Therefore, one should acquire only the essence of all Śhāstras just as a duck takes the milk out of water with

---

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the people may forget the qualities of an ordinary man, but even in the case of a famous one there is dispute, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>4</sup> Mūla-tattva.

## PRINCIPLES OF TANTRA

which it has been mixed<sup>1</sup> (17). An intelligent man should, after studying all Śhāstras, and after acquisition of knowledge of their essential principles,<sup>2</sup> abandon them all just as one who collects paddy throws away the husk and straw. As he who has been satisfied by a drink of nectar no longer cares for food, so one who has known the Spirit<sup>3</sup> has no longer need of the Śhāstras (18). O Lady adored of Viras<sup>4</sup> ! liberation comes from knowledge alone ; liberation cannot be had from anything else, neither from a study of the Vedas nor from reading of the Śhāstras. Neither the Vedas nor the philosophies are causes of liberation. Similarly, no Śhāstra is such cause. Knowledge alone is the cause of liberation. All other branches of knowledge<sup>5</sup> are (for this purpose) fruitless. Better is it to bear even a single life-inspiring<sup>6</sup> great Mantra taught by Guru than the load of lifeless<sup>7</sup> blocks of wood which are various forms of worldly knowledge<sup>8</sup> (21). Only from the mouth of Guru can a Jiva learn the one immutable<sup>9</sup> Brahman<sup>10</sup> which has been taught by Śhiva Himself. Such knowledge cannot be attained through the study of even ten million Śhāstras<sup>11</sup> (22).

The Śhāstra not only speaks of the necessity of testing the Guru, but also of the need to carefully test the Śhishya.<sup>12</sup> Before initiation a Śhishya should live in his Guru's house for one, two, three, or four years, according to his caste. During these periods the Guru will test the reality of his devotion to Guru and Devatā by constantly giving hard commands. Nothing concerning the Śhishya's body, mind,

<sup>1</sup> It is able to sip the milk and leave the water, notwithstanding the two are together.      <sup>2</sup> Tattva-padārtha.      <sup>3</sup> Tattva.

<sup>4</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>5</sup> Vidyā.

<sup>6</sup> Sanjivana.

<sup>7</sup> Literally, "unconscious."

<sup>8</sup> Laukika Vidyā.

<sup>9</sup> That is, the Brahman is Nishkriya (activeless), Prakṛiti is Sakriya (with action). Where there is non-duality there is no action.

<sup>10</sup> Advaita-tattva.

<sup>11</sup> Disciple.



and speech should remain unknown to the Guru. During these years of residence with their tests the Guru will learn all about the Śishya's whole life. He will test him to see whether after Śāstriik initiation the Śishya will continue in the path of Sādhana as ordained in the Śāstra. We do not know how many Śishyas exist to-day who are ready to undergo these tests, or how many are even aware of them, nor can we say how many Gurus are capable of holding such a test. It appears from the practice prevailing in these days that Gurus and Śishyas have made a private agreement between themselves to absolve each other of the responsibility of such mutual tests. In consequence of this compact the race of Gurus is to-day being exterminated, and the Śishyas, who should properly be the ruled, are becoming the rulers. Bhagavān, the Creator of all things, has also in the Tantra Śāstra ordained rules for the testing of the Śishya, and has spoken as follows of the consequence of their violation :

In the Navaratneṣhvara it is said : " A Guru acquires fitness to give initiation and a Śishya to receive it, if they live together for one year."

In the Sārasaṅgraha it is said : " A good Guru will test the Śishya under his care for one year." This test is for a Brāhmaṇa Śishya only. In the case of Śishyas belonging to the Kshatriya and other non-Brāhmaṇik castes, the test is to be extended over gradually lengthening periods.

In the Rudrayāmala it is said : " Fitness to receive initiation is acquired by a Brāhmaṇa in one year, by a Kshatriya in two years, by a Vaiṣhya in three years, and by a Śhūdra in four years after, their devotion to Guru has been during such period tested."

In the Kulārṇava and other Tantras it is said : " If a Guru initiates one who is unworthy through desire for

wealth or through fear, greed, or the like, then the curse of Devatā will fall on that Guru, and the initiation given by him will be fruitless.

“It is useless to give initiation to one who is the Śishya of another, or who belongs to a bad family, or is a knavish, cunning, fraudulent man,<sup>1</sup> or who is vain of his learning, or who is disliked by his wife,<sup>2</sup> or who has passed the proper time for initiation, or has any physical defect.”

“He who gives initiation improperly, and he who receives it improperly, both the giver and receiver are cursed by the Devī. Without initiation according to the proper method and worship of the lotus-feet of Guru, the Śishya will but meet poverty and the Devī's curse in this world.”

“A Guru should first test a Śishya according to the rules of Śhāstra for the working out of the latter's Bhoga<sup>3</sup> and Moksha,<sup>4</sup> and then give him instruction in Mantra, otherwise the initiation will be in vain. If through delusion both the Guru and Śishya give and receive instruction respectively in Mantra without mutually testing the fitness of one another, then both are doomed to the state of a Piṣhācha.<sup>5</sup> Both he who gives instruction contrary to the Śhāstra, and he who receives it will, together with twenty-one generations above him, go to a terrible hell.”

“If a foolish Guru gives instruction to one who is unpurified,<sup>6</sup> then all his Mantras are destroyed—that is

<sup>1</sup> Dhūrtta.

<sup>2</sup> Strīdvishṭa. In rites the help of the wife is required, and nothing of use is achieved where there is lack of marital harmony. Moreover, his wife to the Śishya should be his house goddess (gṛiha devatā), and it is his duty to please her.

<sup>3</sup> Enjoyment and suffering.

<sup>4</sup> Liberation.

<sup>5</sup> A low class of unclean spirits.

<sup>6</sup> Asaṅskṛita. One who has not received the Saṅskāras.

to say, their potency is lost, just as when paddy-seeds are sown in sandy soil their power to germinate is gone. As the minister's sin affects the King, or that of a wife the husband, so a sin committed by a Śishya affects the Guru." <sup>1</sup>

In the Rudrayāmala it is said : " A Guru should forsake a Śishya who is ever addicted to vice, lustful,<sup>2</sup> given over to other passions,<sup>3</sup> of wicked mind,<sup>4</sup> and evil repute, untruthful, lacking in due humility,<sup>5</sup> wanting in knowledge, wisdom, and dull of intellect, neglectful of Vaidik duty and of the Āchāra<sup>6</sup> of his Aśrama,<sup>7</sup> irreverent, impatient, wrathful, adulterous, of evil mind and thought, without devotion, weak-minded, wicked, truthless, who does Sādhana with a heart unpurified, full of the defects of the Kali age, and spoken ill of by all. O Vira!<sup>8</sup> if a Guru, through hope of wealth or the like, does not abandon such a Śishya, then that sinful Guru (more guilty than the Śishya) will, as well as the Śishya, be doomed to hell. The load of sins earned by that Śishya will, in a moment, destroy the Guru's Siddhi, and at once throw him into hell for the undoing of all his deeds. Hence let a Guru take Śishyas after careful discrimination according to the rules prescribed in the Śhāstra, otherwise he will be doomed to hell for his Śishya's faults."

### THE TIME FOR INITIATION

We nowadays find many reputed families of even the Brāhmaṇa caste, not to speak of Kshatriya and other

<sup>1</sup> The Guru will have to suffer for the Śishya's sin.      <sup>2</sup> Kāmuka.

<sup>3</sup> Kāmādi-priya.      <sup>4</sup> Kuṭila, a designing man.      <sup>5</sup> Avinīta.

<sup>6</sup> Āchāra, from the root char (to do)—that is, acts, habits, practice. Evil practices are Anāchāra.

<sup>7</sup> Stage of life (see Introduction).

<sup>8</sup> See *ante*.

castes whose members, though in no way under the influence of atheistic<sup>1</sup> principles, and having faith and reliance in Dharma,<sup>2</sup> are yet under the impression that the command of the Śhāstra in the matter of initiation is properly obeyed if a person is initiated some day or other of his life, no matter how old he may then be. It is a matter of even greater regret that their Guru families labour under the same error. The cause of this is to be found in the Guru profession of the Guru families which we have described. However that may be, it is admitted on all hands that initiation is necessary for the purpose of Sādhana, and that its effect is Siddhi. Sādhana is performed with the co-operation of the threefold means of body, speech, and mind. When bodily functions have been fully developed and begun to show themselves in the spring shoots, it is then that the wind of the spring of initiation has begun to blow. It is to such persons as are not initiated at this time that the Śhāstra refers when it speaks of persons who have "passed the proper time for initiation" in the above quoted passage, setting forth the character of prohibited Śhishyas.<sup>3</sup> The proper time for initiation is the age of sixteen. The words of Devī to Śhrīkrishṇa in the Rādhā Tantra are as follows:

"One should receive initiation with devotion on the attainment of the age of sixteen. My Son! for one who has not received initiation at that age, even the Sang-skāra<sup>4</sup> of taking the name of Hari is fruitless. (It is impossible to fully perform Sādhana after the expiry of the time for Sādhana, and a Mantra which has not been matured by Sādhana does not bear fruit.) One should, therefore, take care to receive initiation at the age of

<sup>1</sup> Nāstika.

<sup>2</sup> Religion and duty.

<sup>3</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>4</sup> "Sacrament."

<sup>5</sup> Author's parenthesis.

sixteen, otherwise everything which is done is counted but as the work of a Paṣhu."

For this reason Bhagavān Maheṣhvara has said: "O Mother of the three worlds! whoever after having travelled through eighty-four lakhs<sup>1</sup> of births has received the rare human form, yet fails to worship Thee, is like a man who rises to the top of a flight of stairs, and then falls down again." If a man falls from one of the middle or lower steps of the staircase, he probably is wounded; or if he falls from one of the higher steps, he is likely to be killed; but if he falls from the highest point of the staircase, he cannot escape from being crushed and ground to dust. Similarly, if one falls after attaining human birth and Brāhmaṇahood, which is rarer still, there is no easy escape for him.

In the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said: "What wonder, O Devī! that this earthly body should be destroyed by the power of Him by whose power the earth is consumed, the Sumeru<sup>2</sup> is rent, and the Sea is dried up (1). We speak of 'My son,' 'My wife,' 'My wealth,' 'My friend,' but before one has got over this sort of senseless talk death seizes the body like a tiger (2). Death seizes a man while he is still engaged in doing this thing or that thing, or thinking that he will have to do this thing or that thing (3). An intelligent man will do to-day the work of tomorrow, and in the forenoon the work of the afternoon, for death does not wait for the finishing or unfinishing of any work (4). Does not Jīva see approaching him before his eyes Death's terrible army of diseases guided by Old Age, and with orders from Death himself? (5). Death eats man after piercing him with the spit of thirst (desire), smearing him with the Ghee of mundane objects,<sup>3</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> A lakh equals 100,000.

<sup>2</sup> Mountain.

<sup>3</sup> Vishaya.

roasting him in the fire of attachment and dislike (6). Death brings all under his rule, both boy or youth, old man or child in the womb. The visible world thus remains subject to death (7). Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheṣhvara, and other Devas, and all classes of beings, move towards their own destruction (disappearance).<sup>1</sup> A Jiva should, therefore, be prompt in doing with all his heart such things as are calculated to benefit him in this world and hereafter (8)."

To him who has faith in such direct statements of the Śāstra, and has eyes to see the transiency, under natural law, of the physical body, which is but a bubble in the visible world of Jivas, even the sovereignty of the vast Universe is as worthless as a blade of grass when compared with the value of even half a second of human existence. We know not to what benighted region we shall have to travel, according to our own Karma, after the dissolution of this present body. Even Devas pray to be born in Bhārata-varsha,<sup>2</sup> that they may be there liberated by birth in a precious human body after forsaking all its enjoyments. This is that Bhāratavarsha, the Āryyāvarta,<sup>3</sup> which is the field of liberation and which, as well as our human body has been attained, not by our effort, but by Her grace. If this time we lose these, who is so fortunate amongst us as to dare say that he will surely return to this Bhārata, this Āryyāvarta, the land which it is hard for even Devas to attain? Who, too, will dare to say that he will also regain this human state and this Brāhmanism? Who can say to what unseen region this vaporous cloud will be blown by the wind of some unknown fate<sup>4</sup>? Hence, while there is yet time and the sun shines,

<sup>1</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>2</sup> India.

<sup>3</sup> Āryyāvarta is the western portion of Northern India. Bhārata-varsha is all India, but now commonly used synonymously.

<sup>4</sup> Adṛiṣṭa.

the Mother's son must cease playing, and seek to go to the Mother. He must take refuge with all his heart at the feet of Guru, that he may find the path in this deep darkness, making himself, according to the command of the Śhāstra, the meanest servant of the Guru, in order that he may become an object of his mercy.

The Śhāstra itself, the seat of infinite mercy, has specified the characteristics which a Śhishya must possess in order that the desire-fulfilling creeper<sup>1</sup> of Guru's grace, may bear fruit.

For instance, it is said in the Gautamiya Tantra: "Born in a noble family: of pure spirit; seeking that which is the necessity of Purusha (Purushārth—the four-fold object of Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha<sup>2</sup>): learned in the Vedas; wise; devoted to the service of parents; knower of Dharma<sup>3</sup> and a doer thereof; attached to the personal service of Guru; proficient in Śhāstra; strong of body and mind; ever desirous of doing good to Jivas; a doer of acts which bear good fruit in the next world; devoted to the service of Guru in speech, mind, body, and with his wealth; mindful only of acts the fruit of which endure<sup>4</sup>; with control over the senses; free from sloth; free from delusion and vanity; devoted to Guru's son, wife, and so forth as to the Guru himself—of such qualities should a Śhishya be possessed, otherwise he is but a source of trouble for his Guru."

In the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said: "O Mother! a Guru should not take as his Śhishya one who is possessed of any of the following or similar faults: He should not

<sup>1</sup> Kalpalatā

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis—that is religion, wealth, desire, and its fulfilment and liberation. <sup>3</sup> Religion, duty, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Not troubling over that which is transient and of no real account.

accept one who is born in a family cursed by a Brāhmaṇa or almost extinct<sup>1</sup>; without any good quality on the maternal side; one who has been already initiated by a good Guru; an unbeliever<sup>2</sup>; imbecile (physically impotent or incapable of performing Sādhana)<sup>3</sup>; with an overweening idea of his own learning; having less or more than the usual number of or deformed limbs; paralyzed, blind, deaf, dirty, diseased, excommunicated, foul-mouthed; careless of the rules of dress<sup>4</sup>; full of faults<sup>5</sup>; with imperfect limbs, gait, and speech; ever inactive; under the influence of sleep or drowsiness; lazy and addicted to gambling and similar vices; whose appearance does not betoken devotion; mean-minded, wanting in loyalty, and given to exaggerated, improper, and obscene talk<sup>6</sup>; wanting in feeling for others; with no will of his own; ready to receive initiation and do other acts, not out of any particular desire of his own, but at the instigation of others; the mere instigator of others (he does not do anything himself, but instigates others<sup>7</sup>); cunning; impure as regards wealth and wife (he whose wealth has not been earned in the way prescribed in the Śhāstra, or whose wife is not married to him according to the Śhāstra, or is not chaste)<sup>8</sup>; given to the performance of acts prohibited by the Śhāstra, and omitting to

---

<sup>1</sup> For this indicates some inherited sin.

<sup>2</sup> Pāshaṇḍa.

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>4</sup> Svechchhāveshadhara, who dresses as he likes, neglectful of the rules therefor. In Śhāstra there are rules for dressing, and for dressing at different times and for different Sādhana.

<sup>5</sup> Dūṣhita.

<sup>6</sup> This is the author's translation of Vyālikavādi. By exaggerated talk is meant impossible "yarns." It is "improper" where things, which may be permissibly said before one person, are not so permissible in the case of others—e.g., before parents and women. Aśhlīla is obscene.

<sup>7</sup> Author's parenthesis.



do those which it enjoins; whose habit it is to divulge secrets, and to do mischief; of catlike qualities<sup>1</sup> (as a cat takes away an article of food from the presence of men and eats it in a secluded place)<sup>2</sup>; self-conceited; crane-like in nature (as a crane appears to be outwardly very calm and quiet while all the time it is thinking of destroying others' lives, so this class of man, whilst possessing the external appearance of quiet, is yet in his inner self most dangerous)<sup>3</sup>; a detractor; deceitful; ungrateful; given to spying into others' secrets; treacherous; rebellious; sinful; atatayi (atatayis are criminals of six classes—namely, incendiaries, poisoners, persons who bear arms to injure others, who steal others' wealth, or lands, and others' wives)<sup>4</sup>; one-eyed; of ill-repute; who bears false witness; a deceiver of people; braggart or liar; cruel; indecent in speech; talkative; of wrong judgment as regards men or things<sup>5</sup>; quarrelsome; given to rebuking people without reason; ignorant; Chārvāka (Nastika or unbeliever)<sup>6</sup>; a bore<sup>7</sup>; one who slanders people behind their back and speaks well of them before their face; or one pretending to a knowledge of Brahman which he does not possess; plagiarist;<sup>8</sup> or self-praiser, envious, given to evil-doing, or peevish (dissatisfied with his own self through being of an excessively angry temperament)."<sup>9</sup>

In the Gandharva Tantra it is said: "Duly possessed of the aforesaid qualities; very sweet of tongue; stainless in body and speech; wearing white cloth; pure in habits; incapable of speaking ill of others, or of showing disrespect

---

<sup>1</sup> Mārjāravṛtti.

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>3</sup> Kuvichāra, wrongly judging people or things.

<sup>4</sup> Through his talk. Vāgviḍāmvaka, literally, "one who punishes others by his talk."

<sup>5</sup> Vidyāchaura.

<sup>6</sup> Ātmakrodhana; author's parenthesis.

<sup>7</sup> Shuchi.

to Devatās; never covetous of others' food, wives, and land; unwilling to give pain to others; kind to all creatures; sharp-witted; a master of his senses; a believer<sup>1</sup> devoted to Guru; pure; calm-minded; without avarice, constant in his friendships; assiduous to obey the Guru's words; ever firm in devotion to Guru, Mantra, and Devatā; a Śishya should be possessed of such qualities, otherwise he will surely be a source of trouble to his Guru."

"A Śishya should, after bowing to this Guru, sit beside him, and leave his presence only with his permission. He should serve his Guru always with the desire to satisfy him, and should obey his orders with pleasure. He should never tell a lie or talk idly before his Guru. A Śishya should not give way to lust, anger, greed, displeasure,<sup>2</sup> loud laughter, flattery, fickleness, crookedness, remorse, before his Guru; nor should he have relations with him by way of lending, borrowing, selling, or buying. For Guru is Śhiva Himself, and any attempt to establish with Him a relation other than that of worship with prayer and obeisance is likely to lead the Śishya to think of him as a mere man. To know that there is no distinction between Ishṭadevatā and Mantra, between Mantra and Guru, and between Guru and Ātmā. This, O Beloved! is the order in which devotion shows itself. He who disregards his Guru's words and performs prayer and worship<sup>3</sup> according to his own notions thereof will never attain Siddhi in either Japa<sup>4</sup> of Mantra or worship of Devatā. One should daily worship one's Guru according to the Śhāstra by Japa or Mantras. The seat, bed, clothes, ornaments, shoes, shadow, and wife, and every other thing belonging to or connected with the Guru should be worshipped as

<sup>1</sup> Āstika.

<sup>2</sup> Māna.

<sup>3</sup> Upāsana.

<sup>4</sup> "Recitation" (see Introduction).

though they were parts of the Guru himself.<sup>1</sup> One should never walk across the Guru's bed, seat, shoes, umbrella, bathing-water, or shadow. At the sight of Guru one should be cheerful and full of great joy, but should regard his lotus-feet with awe and cautious eyes. There is not room enough in this book to quote even a hundredth part of all that is ordained in the Śhāstra as to the duties of a Śhishya towards his Guru. It will, therefore, be useless to go further into that point here. The very fact that in the Śhāstra Guru has been spoken of "as Śhiva Himself in visible form," thus giving to even the Isṭadevatā a secondary position, will of itself enable intelligent Sād-hakas to understand what are a Śhishya's duties towards that most worshipful Supreme Devatā.

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "as his Vibhūtis"—that is, as belonging to or connected with him; something of him may be said to enter into them. Moreover, true respect is shown to a person when all which belongs to or is connected with him is respected.

## CHAPTER XV

### WORSHIP IN GENERAL<sup>1</sup>

#### PŪJĀ<sup>2</sup>

MANY people nowadays in a community which lays claim to great wisdom believe that image-worship was introduced and is maintained in the Āryya Society for those only who are very weak—that is, those who belong to a very low order of spirituality. We have little leisure to devote our attention to the words of such men as discuss these matters from the outside, just as a non-Āryya look at the Durgā-pūjā festival in an Āryya house from the courtyard outside the Chaṇḍimaṇḍapa.<sup>3</sup> We are servants of the Śhāstra, and as such are bound to preach what the Śhāstra has clearly established. We shall therefore now see what Pūjā (worship) is according to the Śhāstra. It is a matter of great regret that even amongst preachers of Śhāstrik principles there are many who are under the impression that “worship of the Deity with form<sup>4</sup> or image-worship<sup>5</sup> is only a means of producing steadiness of mind.<sup>6</sup> They opine, therefore, that for him who

<sup>1</sup> Sādhārana-upāsanātattva.

<sup>2</sup> Pūjā is ceremonial worship with articles of worship (upachāra), generally before images. Upāsanā has a wider signification, being worship in its widest sense, including spiritual practices of all kinds, whilst the Sādhaka is in the realm of dualism.

<sup>3</sup> Place in the house in which worship of images is performed.

<sup>4</sup> Sākāra upāsanā.

<sup>5</sup> Mūrti pūjā: Mūrti (form or appearance).

<sup>6</sup> Manahsthira.

has acquired such steadiness there is no longer any necessity for worship of the Deity with form or image-worship. According to this argument we must suppose that there is an arrangement between the Devatā appearing with form or present in an image and the worshipper by which the latter's connection with the former endures only so long as his mind is not steadied, and that when it is so the Devatā ceases to exist for him. At the commencement and end of the worship of the Deity with form<sup>1</sup> the Sādhaka forgets himself and offers at His feet everything which he calls 'My' or 'I.' As regards this worship Bhagavān Himself, the Creator of all things, has in the Kulārṇava Tantra said, "Obeisance to the faith from which springs Siddhi in all things and the force of which makes even earth, wood, and stone bear real fruits." Reference is here made to the whole-hearted faith by the attraction of which Devatā Himself, who is all consciousness, is drawn towards and made to appear in unconscious images<sup>2</sup> made of earth, wood, or stone, or in Yantras,<sup>3</sup> and grants real fruits to Sādhakas in the form of Siddhi. If, then, worship with form founded on a Sādhaka's firm faith is compatible with the belief that the Devatā with form is false and is merely a means of steadying the mind, then I know not what kind of worship with form it is. Secondly, from such a wrong conclusion contrary to Śāstra and opposed to all experience, it also follows that Pūjā, Pāṭha, Japa, Homa, Śhānti, Svastyayana,<sup>4</sup> and the like, are nothing but lost labour, for we are told that the only effect of worship of the Deity with

<sup>1</sup> Sākāra upāsana.

<sup>2</sup> Pratimā: Prati=likeness.

<sup>3</sup> Diagrams (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> That is, ceremonial worship, reading, and recitation of the sacred texts, repetition of Mantras, sacrifice into fire, rites for working good and dispelling evil.

form is the establishment of steadiness of mind. We need hardly say that it is also lost labour to proceed to disprove a conclusion which on examination displays its own profound infidelity. Our object, however, in introducing the subject here is to reveal the mystery of the problem as to "how in course of worship of the corporeal the incorporeal is seen."

The Śhāstra says a Sādhaka should engage in meditation<sup>1</sup> by gradually concentrating<sup>2</sup> his mind on all parts of the Ishtādevatā's body; that is to say, the Sādhaka should, by repeatedly fixing his attention on the parts of the Ishtādevatā's body one by one, from the sole of His foot to His face or from His face to the sole of His foot, acquire such concentration as will during unperturbed meditation reveal to his mind's eye the whole body of the Devatā at one and the same time. If this be done, meditation on the Deity with form will gradually become both profound and steady. But remarkable, indeed, must be the profundity of meditation and concentration of those who from this come to the conclusion that the Formless will appear of itself in the course of meditation on the Deity with form in the sense that the Formless<sup>3</sup> will drive away the Deity with form.<sup>4</sup> The Śhāstra has, of course, said that when the mind has become steady through meditation on the gross image it may meditate on the subtle image. When the mind has been perfectly centred, then the Devatā is revealed in both Her gross

<sup>1</sup> Dhyāna

<sup>2</sup> Dhāraṇā.

<sup>3</sup> Nirākāra.

<sup>4</sup> Sākāra. There are a class of people who think that forms are nothing, and, being purely imaginary, disappear when the real Formless One appears, and are merely useful to prepare the way for this; whereas the forms are the real bodies of the Devatā, just as the physical body is the sheath of the Ātmā. The Devatā does really appear in these forms.

and subtle aspects;<sup>1</sup> that is to say, in course of meditation on His playful<sup>2</sup> image such subtle aspects as omnipresence, possession of Māyā, state of being above Māyā, and so forth, are perceived in a subtle form as Śhakti of consciousness, just as such gross aspects as love for devotees, all-mercifulness, almightiness, and so forth, instinct with the outcome of play, are perceived; and this is what actually happens to a Sādhaka when he attains Siddhi. We are unable to make out how it can be concluded from this that the Devatā with form vanishes and the formless appears. It is, of course, not a matter of wonder that to those whose meditation on the Deity with form is from the very commencement based on the notion that "the form is false," such form will vanish by the force of their singular devotion; nor is it impossible that when the form has vanished, an incorporeality which is non-existence<sup>3</sup> itself will be seen as a matter of course.<sup>4</sup> What is to be here regretted is that mere men should without hesitation seek to establish as Śhāstrik this sight of an incorporeal nothing which their fate<sup>5</sup> has made inevitable for them.<sup>6</sup>

In the Śhrīmadbhāgavatā Bhagavān Himself has said to Uddhava, the crest-gem of devotees: "Just as gold is freed of its dross only by fire, and also gains its own (bright)<sup>7</sup> appearance by the heat of that fire, so a Jiva's Ātmā is cleansed of the filth of Karma and desire by means of the Yoga of devotion<sup>8</sup> to Me, and is also transformed

<sup>1</sup> Sūkṣmatattva and Sthūlatattva.

<sup>2</sup> Līlāmaya.

<sup>3</sup> Abhāva.

<sup>4</sup> The author is here satirical. In the case of him who does not perceive the Devatā with form, and thinks it to be nothing, it is quite natural that the Formless, whose form it is, should be nothing.

<sup>5</sup> Adṛiṣṭa.

<sup>6</sup> They have not the fortune to be able to perceive the truth.

<sup>7</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>8</sup> Bhakti

into My Brahman aspect by means of that same Bhakti-Yoga. Ātmā becomes purer and purer by hearing and uttering sacred hymns<sup>1</sup> in My praise. The devotee whose heart is thus purified by devotion to Me sees with increasing power the supersensual<sup>2</sup> subtle truth as the physical eye when painted with collyrium is enabled to perceive very minute objects. Just as the heart of a person who constantly thinks of wife, son, and other mundane objects, becomes attached to them only, so the heart of him who constantly thinks of Me becomes merged in Myself. Hence, O Uddhava! give up thinking of the objects of the world, false and made of Māyā as they are, like objects of desire got in dream, and rest your mind, full of thoughts of Me in Me." Again, on the subject of meditation<sup>3</sup> He has said: "A Yogī will call to mind within the circle of fire in the lotus of his heart this form<sup>4</sup> of mine, beneficial in meditation—namely, a form full-limbed, calm, of beautiful features, with four long<sup>5</sup> and beautiful arms; a graceful neck and a fair forehead; with divine and gracious smile; decked with brilliant ear-ornaments<sup>6</sup> in his two well-shaped ears; dressed in yellow or deep blue; brilliant with the beauty of the Śhrīvatsa mark<sup>7</sup>; bearing a conch shell, a discus, a club, and a lotus in his four hands, and a garland of wild flowers on the breast; with lotus-feet shining with the lustre of bejewelled anklets<sup>8</sup>; illumined with the light of the Kaustubha gem; ornamented with shining crown, bracelets, waist-chain, and armlets; beauteous in all limbs, pleasant; his countenance sweet with grace, with tender eyes and form fair to look upon. He will meditate on this

<sup>1</sup> Gathā.<sup>2</sup> Atīndriya.<sup>3</sup> Dhyāna.<sup>4</sup> Rūpa.<sup>5</sup> Long arms are a sign of strength.<sup>6</sup> Makaras and Kuṇḍalas, ornaments of the ear.<sup>7</sup> A lock of hair on the breast of Viṣṇu<sup>8</sup> Nupuras.



pleasing Brahma-form by fixing his mind on all its limbs. Drawing his senses, such as sound, touch, sight, taste, and smell from their objects by means of his mind,<sup>1</sup> and with the aid of Buddhi,<sup>2</sup> the charioteer, the Sādhaka will bathe his mind completely in the waters of love for Me. After that he will draw that mental vision<sup>3</sup> hitherto spread over all my limbs to one place and hold it there. It will not then be necessary for the Sādhaka to think of anything else.<sup>4</sup> He will only meditate upon My countenance, on which plays a soft and sweet smile. When the mind can uninterruptedly and without distraction contemplate that countenance, he will withdraw his single-pointed mind and fix it in the ether.<sup>5</sup> Then, after perceiving My (afore-said) subtle manifestations<sup>6</sup> in ether, in the mansions,<sup>7</sup> or in the whole of the infinite ether, he will draw his mental faculty, which has had the entire ether as its object, and again rest it in Me as the Paramātmā. Then it will not be necessary to meditate on anything.<sup>8</sup> The Yogī, thus in Samādhi,<sup>9</sup> will see me as the Paramātmā of all Jīvas as his own Ātmā; as one light mingled with another, and not different from it. In a Yogī, who has thus by intense meditation attained Samādhi,<sup>9</sup> the three forms of error<sup>10</sup>—namely, object of knowledge, knowing, and action<sup>11</sup>—will soon be subdued.”

A Sādhaka will here understand that Upāsana<sup>12</sup> exists only so long as Dhyāna<sup>13</sup> exists. In the next stage, which

<sup>1</sup> Manas.

<sup>2</sup> Intellect

<sup>3</sup> Chittavṛitti.

<sup>4</sup> Previously the mind has been thinking of various attributes of the Devatā—His person, dress adornments, and so forth: now it simply gazes on His countenance.

<sup>5</sup> Vyoma.

<sup>6</sup> Vibhūtis.

<sup>7</sup> Kaksha—thus a solar system would be such.

<sup>8</sup> For the mind and all else now becomes one with the Paramātmā.

<sup>9</sup> Ecstasy, or the fourth Truīya state.

<sup>10</sup> Bhrama.

<sup>11</sup> Dravya, jñāna, kriyā.

<sup>12</sup> Worship.

<sup>13</sup> Meditation.

is Samādhi or Nirvāṇa, the mental faculty<sup>1</sup> is lost in the womb of Prakṛiti. The Yogī, who has thus lost his mind,<sup>2</sup> forgets even the Jivātmā as something separate from the Paramātmā. Who, then, is it who perceives the incorporeal aspect in the one and only substance of consciousness at the time when even the sense "I exist" is lost, when the senses, mind, and even the "I," do not exist? It is indeed difficult to solve this problem. We call this state not "seeing the incorporeal," but Videha-Kaivalya.<sup>3</sup> We may admire the energy of those who in the hope of their becoming incorporeal in the circumstances described above, invoke the incorporeal, and see shapeless dreams for a hundred births: but to such we would also say that there is no need to try to make arrangements to become incorporeal, for He who will one day make this entire corporeal universe incorporeal will not bide long to make either you or me incorporeal when the occasion for doing so arises. But know it for certain, that so long as the Deity with form does not appear before you, not even the Devatā without form can dissolve your own bodily form and give you Kaivalya.<sup>4</sup> So much about meditation, concentration, and trance.<sup>5</sup>

Next comes the process of Pūjā.<sup>6</sup> We have more than once shown that there can be no Upāsana<sup>7</sup> of anything incorporeal. Now, what is image-worship?<sup>8</sup> We must also see whether image-worshippers are really fools of a low order of spirituality who are led by blind faith. We cannot call that a criticism of image-worship which comes

<sup>1</sup> Manovṛitti .

<sup>2</sup> Manas.

<sup>3</sup> Bodiless Kaivalya—that is, Kaivalya in which all trammels of body or limitation disappear, or full liberation.

<sup>4</sup> Because in such case the worship is of no avail.

<sup>5</sup> Dhyāna, Dhāraṇā, Samādhi.

<sup>6</sup> Vide ante..

<sup>7</sup> Mārtipūjā.

from those who have no inner knowledge of the subject. Rather it is a criticism of what they understand to be image-worship; for Pūjā and so forth are things of the Śhāstra, which lays down the mode of Pūjā, and the person competent to perform Pūjā is a Sādhaka. On the other hand, the critic's criticism is contrary to what the Śhāstra and Sādhaka say—"It is Sādhana and Siddhi," say the Śhāstra and Sādhaka. "It is play and amusement," says the critic. Now, in this conflict of views how can we disbelieve the word of those who by their practice have intimate knowledge of the matter, and believe those who have nothing to do with Śhāstra, Sādhana, or Siddhi? Image-worship is not to be understood from outside. Only the worshipper understands it. The critic, therefore, is nothing but a critic of his own intelligence and education. One who does Pūjā and one who merely observes it are not, surely, the same thing. One who looks at a sweet-shop can tell us the shape, colour, and quantity of the sweets there, as also whether they are hot or cold to the touch; but can he tell us whether their taste is sweet or bitter, sour or pungent? Howsoever clever a man may be, he only can tell us thereof who has tasted them with his tongue. Again, one who himself knows the taste of a sweet can never, despite his personal knowledge, make another who has never tasted it realize its taste even by the use of a thousand forms of speech or other device. Similarly, how can a man without faith know that supersensual truth which a capable Sādhaka realizes when he establishes a Devatā's life in his image by the powerful potency<sup>1</sup> of Mantra? The Śhāstra has nowhere said that one may as one wishes perceive the presence of

Devatā in the street, market, or at the bathing ghāt<sup>1</sup> just as one desires. It has said, if such and such things are done, such and such things will happen. Now I ask, How much of those things have you and I done? The Śhāstra has said that it is only when a Sādhaka has long served his Guru, after having been tested and initiated by him in accordance with Śhāstra, and when he has fully understood the principles of Sādhana and become able to awaken the potency<sup>2</sup> of Mantra through the preliminary Śhāstrik rites, that he becomes competent to cause by means of that Mantra the appearance of the conscious Devatā in Yantras, images, and so forth, made of such unconscious substances as earth, stone, and the like. Now, brother critic, tell me truly in the name of Dharma, opening for once the door of your heart, what have you done of all this? At the outset you are deeply suspicious, a great unbeliever. You have not the right even to serve Guru or receive initiation, not to speak of performing Sādhana and worship,<sup>3</sup> yet such as you are you proceed to criticize the worship of Devatā in images, which can only be done by competent Sādhakas, who have knowledge of super-worldly truths.<sup>4</sup> What can be greater impudence on your part than this? Unfortunately, in this land of madmen there is none to call a madman mad, and so, O brother critic! fortunately for you there is none to criticize you. But do not for this reason think to-day that the earth is the capital of mad men only.

The subtle criticism of critics and the goodness of Dayānanda's<sup>5</sup> party have nowadays given birth to a few

<sup>1</sup> The steps leading down to the river or other water down which those who go to bathe, etc., descend.

<sup>2</sup> Śhakti.

<sup>3</sup> Bhajana.

<sup>4</sup> Tattva.

<sup>5</sup> Founder of the " reformed " Hinduism known as the Ārya Samāj.

new words, such as image-worship,<sup>1</sup> doll-worship,<sup>2</sup> and so forth. In consequence of the wide currency which has been given to such language by the community of unbelievers, many senseless Hindus, both illiterate and literate, now take pride in publicly calling themselves image-worshippers or idolaters. Perhaps they think that these words are approved of the Śhāstra. But how regrettable is this when we consider that such words cannot issue from the mouth of a man, the son of Manu, unless he has been born in a non-Āryya family with a non-Āryya disposition. The words when we consider them reveal a mine of profound infidelity.<sup>3</sup> Many authors write, "The practice of worshipping images has been prevalent in the Āryya community from ancient times." One might suppose from this that we had merely to do with the worship of images without reference to Mantra, Devatā, or Sādhana. Others, fond of far-fetched meanings, say that image-worship is like the modern practice of showing respect and honour to the lifeless statues raised in memory of lamented deceased persons; just as if Devatās were all dead, and we (shameless men who have no faith in the next world and yet call ourselves Āryya) were showing our gratitude to them before their images. Alas! O Bhagavan! when will the eyes of this class of born-blind educated fools be opened? When will we be saved from all such interpretations? How long will this generation of Ghaṭotkachas,<sup>4</sup> sprung from the seed of Bhīma in the womb of Hiḍimvā, last? Half-castes are governed by the Dharma<sup>5</sup> of their

<sup>1</sup> Pratimāpūjā, or mūrti-pūjā.

<sup>2</sup> Pauttalikatā. Puttali means doll.

<sup>3</sup> Nāstikatā. Because it is not the pratimā or the mūrti, still less a doll, which is worshipped, but the Devatā in the heart, which in the prāṇapratishṭhā rite is transferred to the image and worshipped.

<sup>4</sup> Demon Rākshasa, son of Bhīma (one of the Pāṇḍavas), and Hiḍimvā, a Rākshasi.

<sup>5</sup> Law.

mothers, therefore is it Bhārata's ill fortune that so-called religious principles<sup>1</sup> propounded in the nineteenth century vomit only infidelity. But the matter does not rest even here. For is it not said that Āryyas who worship the Deity with form are idolaters,<sup>2</sup> that idolatry is their Dharma, or, in other words, that those who worship the Deity with form worship idols, images of Devatās being those idols; that worship of the Devatā with form is like the play of ignorant children with dolls, and that those who perform such worship are as ignorant as such children. O critic! you consider yourself to be a wise man. Will you tell me that those Sādhakas, crest-gems of the race of the wise, worshippers of the Devatā with form, were ignorant fools—men who produced<sup>3</sup> the Vedas, Tantras, Purāṇas, systems of Philosophy, Astronomy, Āyurveda<sup>4</sup> and Dhanurveda?<sup>5</sup> Why! it is the partaking by you of the mere leavings of their food in the pages of books which makes you so proud of your knowledge and wisdom.<sup>6</sup> Is it not to invite death for insects like you and I to attempt to-day to leap across that sky-kissing untraversable mass of light,<sup>7</sup> which they with all the profundity of their knowledge, philosophy, and science took this worship to be? Hari! Hari! to call the most worshipful image of Devatā, the object of the Sādhaka's Sādhana an idol.<sup>8</sup> To call the Yantra<sup>9</sup> (in which presides the Devatā who is consciousness itself) unconscious and inert. And yet it is only

<sup>1</sup> Ādhyātmika tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Puttalikā.

<sup>3</sup> That is, in the sense that the Scriptures are revealed to, and through, and spoken by the Ṛishis, who arranged them. In the higher sense the Veda is apaurusheya—that is, without author.

<sup>4</sup> Medical Śāstra.

<sup>5</sup> Scripture of warfare; literally, archery.

<sup>6</sup> What these men have put in their books is regarded as their food. So great are they that the so-called critics are proud of a knowledge gained second-hand from the leavings of such food.

<sup>7</sup> Tejas.

<sup>8</sup> Puttali.

<sup>9</sup> Diagram (see Introduction).

because an indistinct shadow of that Devatā of consciousness is cast upon you that you believe your own body to be conscious! When as an ignorant little child you sleep you may easily think that you are devoid of consciousness. But will a grown-up child also (who can call and awaken you<sup>1</sup>) think so? To the Father or the Mother of the Universe you and I are similarly ignorant children, and hence to us His or Her image appears unconscious. But he who can call and awaken Him or Her—that is to say, he to whom Mother Kulakundalini the Devī, who is eternal wakefulness, has given the power to call and awaken Her by awaking Herself in him—to him the true image of Her body can never appear unconscious for by the grace of Her who is consciousness he himself has been transformed into consciousness itself. You and I are unconscious<sup>2</sup> ourselves, and so to us Her image also appears unconscious. It is neither Her fault nor the fault of Her image. It is the fault of the Karma done by us in past lives.

A discussion is impossible on the subject of the diverse fruits of worship, for it is difficult to explain the character<sup>3</sup> of fruits to a person who has no knowledge of the different kinds of taste. For this reason we shall endeavour to see by a consideration of the mode in which worship is done whether the community of Āryya Sādhakas—the worshippers of the corporeal,<sup>4</sup> the worshippers of the Deity with form<sup>5</sup>—are ignorant fools of a low grade of spiritual competency or not.

According to the Śāstra it is the nature<sup>6</sup> of Asuras<sup>7</sup> to be made dumb<sup>8</sup> with anger at the very mention of images

<sup>1</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>2</sup> Jaḍa; not, of course, wholly so, but in the sense that we do not possess true consciousness, which perceives the Brahman in all things.

<sup>3</sup> Tattva.

<sup>4</sup> Mūrtimayī.

<sup>5</sup> Sākāra upāsana.

<sup>6</sup> Dharma.

<sup>7</sup> The demoniac enemies of the Devas.

<sup>8</sup> Literally, "unconscious."

of Devatā. A feeling of enmity against Devatā can never arise in a person's mind unless there is an Asura disposition in his character and family. Again, without the appearance of such a feeling of enmity one is never liberated from the state of an Asura. Just as according to natural laws when fever is about to leave a man his body perspires, so when the time comes for liberation from the state of an Asura a feeling of enmity against Devatā is shown, for neither religious merit nor sin bears fruit in this world unless it grows enormous. Perhaps you think, "the image is not Devatā. Why, then, does this body of fools<sup>1</sup> laugh or weep?" I ask, O prince of learned infidels! why, then, do you become angry at the mention of images of Devatā? It is true that an Asura becomes angry at the mention of the names of Devatā, but according to you an image is not Devatā. Why, then, do you become angry at the mere sight of it? Anger is a Vikāra<sup>2</sup> as much as laughter and weeping are. It may be that the sight of a Devatā's image causes in you anger, a rājasa vikāra characteristic of a Dānava's state; while it causes in me joy, laughter, or tears of joy, Sāttvika vikāras<sup>3</sup> characteristic of manhood. Prakṛiti, constituted of three Guṇas, is the Mistress of those Guṇas, and according to the proportions in which they occur in different persons She reveals different characteristics in them. If the sight of a Devatā's image had not produced any Vikāra in you,<sup>4</sup> then you might one day say, "Why do these people laugh or weep?" But when you are wont to become angry at the sight of an image, you would do well to think that that which can make one person

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, the author and those that think with him.

<sup>2</sup> Transformation of a thing from that which is its original nature

<sup>3</sup> That is, transformations due to the action of the Rajas and Sattva Guṇas respectively.

<sup>4</sup> That is, had you yourselves been apathetic.



angry can also make another person laugh or weep—that in the unconscious image there is some such powerful consciousness as makes your eyes (which look upon all other persons and things with feelings of love, mercy, and brotherliness) red with a feeling of enmity. You, of course, do not believe that the image is the Devatā. But just consider that if the mere giving the image the name of Devatā can cause in you a Vikāra<sup>1</sup> so contrary to human feelings, what a great Vikāra of joy and felicity ought to be produced in those who see in that image the true light<sup>2</sup> of Devatā. With your physical eyes you see the worship of an image, but he who worships sees, with his superhuman vision, the full appearance of Her who is consciousness itself in that unconscious instrument,<sup>3</sup> the image. During the period extending from the invocation of life<sup>4</sup> until its final disposal<sup>5</sup> the earthen image is in the eyes of the Sādhaka, which have been cleared by the collyrium paint of Siddhi, consciousness itself.<sup>6</sup> It sheds the light, which is Brahman, of the beauty of the Mother of the Universe, the Brahma-mayī, full of ever new charms.

This is the Sādhaka's point of view. But if you, without Sādhana and full of scepticism, know and really believe the image to be unconscious, then what a mean, hateful, cowardly disposition you show in becoming angry with it. Why become angry with a thing which you know is unconscious and without power? Why, like Asura Kansa,

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>2</sup> Pratyaksha jyotih.

<sup>3</sup> Yantra.

<sup>4</sup> Into the image by the Sādhaka.

<sup>5</sup> Visarjana; the withdrawing of the mental image from the objective image, with the Sanghāra (dissolution, Mudra when it is broken and thrown away. It must be disposed of as a dead body. The root Visrija = to abandon, to leave, to give up; and Visarjana is allowing the Deity invoked to go from the image at the conclusion of worship.

<sup>6</sup> As collyrium clears the eye, so Siddhi or success in worship enables the Sādhaka to see in the earthen image, Consciousness.

do you proceed to break the image by dashing it against the ground?' You want to grasp and dash against the ground that which even a Prince of Yogis cannot keep confined in the temple of his heart!' You want to destroy one whom Kangsa could not subdue!' What can be a greater impudence on your part than this? With a frown at insignificant insects like you the Daughter of Nanda<sup>1</sup> will return to the Vindhya mountain in order to destroy the conquerors of the three worlds, such as Shumbha and Nishumbha; but in order to crush your arrogance She will leave behind that manifestation<sup>2</sup> of Hers,<sup>3</sup> who descends in Nanda's house in Gokula for play<sup>4</sup> in the world of men. Had not Kangsa believed that he would receive from the eighth child of Devakī<sup>5</sup> the punishment he deserved for his sins, would he have proceeded to destroy her sons and daughters? This example makes us think that it is not that you do not believe in the divinity of images, but that it is in the fear of having to suffer the cruel torments of hell in repentance for your sins that you proceed to break them. This is the distinctive characteristic of your faith. From such fear you believe in images, but the pity of it is that, like the memory of an intoxicated man, this belief leaves you the moment you become blinded with a feeling of enmity. When under the influence of anger only you proceed to break them, you fail to realize whom you are going to break. O critic! none can break or make Her. Whom

<sup>1</sup> This Asura dashed the children of his sister Devakī on a stone, as he had been told that one of the children would be his destroyer.

<sup>2</sup> So great is the Devatā that even great Yogis cannot hold Her.

<sup>3</sup> That is, Kṛishṇa.

<sup>4</sup> Devī as Yogamāyā incarnated as daughter of Nanda, who gave Her to Vasudeva in exchange for Kṛishṇa, who was left with Nanda.

<sup>5</sup> Vibhūti.

<sup>6</sup> That is, Kṛishṇa.

<sup>7</sup> Līlā.

do you want to frighten by breaking the outer image? We, too, break it after worship. May be that you dispose of it within your house while we dispose of it in water.<sup>1</sup> We dispose of the outer image outwardly and guard the inner image in our heart. The light of the image whose substance is consciousness, which we brought out from within us and attached to the image made of earth, we take back into ourselves after we have done with the worship of this earthen image. Nothing is thus broken and done altogether away with as in your case. As the outer temple<sup>2</sup> held the brilliance of a beauty filling the world, so also does the inner temple hold the grandeur of an incomparable beauty. Our Mother is without as She is within, and within as She is without. By my thus moving Her in thought from within to without and from without to within the door of my heart will become fully opened. On that day all invocation<sup>3</sup> and final dismissal<sup>4</sup> into and from the image will cease for ever. The day on which I shall see the inner image when looking at the outer image, and the latter when I look within, when it will be the same within as without—on that day the Mother will bring my own coming and going<sup>5</sup> to an end, and the restless dancing Kālī<sup>6</sup> will seat Herself and rest in peace; unless it be that the blissful Devī,<sup>7</sup> finding the path open both within and without, runs from sheer joy hither and thither with even greater activity than before. But even if She does, I shall not on that day call or bring Her. In Her own joy She will come, go, dance, sing, and play of Her own accord. I shall only beat time and dance

---

<sup>1</sup> After worship the image is thrown into water, such as the sacred Ganges. <sup>2</sup> Maṇḍapa.

<sup>3</sup> Āvāhana, when the Goddess is called into the image.

<sup>4</sup> Visarjana, see *ante*.

<sup>5</sup> In the Sangsāra.

<sup>6</sup> Nṛityakālī.

<sup>7</sup> Anandamayī.

with Her, crying out, "Victory to Mother." O brother critic! thou who art also the Mother's son, by the Mother's grace may you not be deprived of this joy. It is She whom you know as Mother within who graciously issues thereout by Her own power,<sup>1</sup> and thus gratifies the Sādhaka. Of this power<sup>1</sup> we shall give an account afterwards. Here we shall say this much, that it is a mistake to think that to an Āryya Sādhaka the want of an outer image means the want of an image within. On the contrary, it is because there is an image within that it has been revealed without. It is only after we have the inner image that we commence the outer worship. Even in the absence of an outer image the Sādhaka is able to carry out worship by means of the inner image.

In the Śhrimadbhāgavata Śhāstra Bhagavān has said: "Images are of eight kinds—namely, of stone, wood, iron (metals),<sup>2</sup> pastes<sup>3</sup> of clay, and such other substances; made of jewels, painted; and mental." In the presence of any of the seven kinds of images made of stone and the like, the mental image should be first worshipped with mental articles of worship before worship is done of the outer image with material articles. But in the absence of any of those seven kinds of images, those who do external worship must bring from within themselves the inner image and worship it. It is in this connection that Rāmaprasāda,<sup>4</sup> the Prince of Sādhakas, has said: "Prasāda<sup>5</sup> says, 'My heart is a mould made of spotless lotuses. Mayest Thou dance after Thou hast been cast in that mould and made mental.'"<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Śhakti.

<sup>1</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>2</sup> Pastes of sandal and the like.

<sup>3</sup> Rāmaprasāda Sen, the celebrated Bengali poet (born, 1718; died, 1775).

<sup>5</sup> That is, Rāmaprasāda.

<sup>6</sup> That is, by being moulded in the heart of the Sādhaka.

In the Kulārṇava Tantra, the Lord of Devas has said: "O Great Devī! Sādhakas devoted to the Karmakāṇḍa<sup>1</sup> by the combined force of Bhakti,<sup>2</sup> and Mantra give form to Her who is above form<sup>3</sup> and the supreme Śhiva Himself; and worship Her between the sacred pit and the sacrificial ground,<sup>4</sup> on winnowing fans (even now in many places Āryya women design images of Devatās on winnowing fans with vermillion sandal and Durvā grass, Atap rice<sup>5</sup> in Pūjās and Vratas of Maṅgalachañḍi, Kulachañḍi,<sup>6</sup> and many other Devatās);<sup>7</sup> on walls (generally amongst Āryyas in the north-west images of Devatās are painted on walls),<sup>8</sup> in Pūjā, Vrata, and other religious rites<sup>9</sup>; in Maṇḍalas<sup>10</sup> (Sarvatobhadra and other Maṇḍalas mentioned in the Śhāstra),<sup>11</sup> on slabs (metal, wood, or stone slabs),<sup>12</sup> in the head<sup>13</sup> and in the heart (1). Although the milk of a cow is produced from the blood which circulates through her whole body, it flows only from the teats of her udder; so, although the universe-pervading Devatā is present everywhere, Her true aspect<sup>14</sup> is realized in images only (3). If an image be in all respects similar to the aspect of Devatā, as described in the Śhāstra, if the articles of worship<sup>15</sup> are collected with care, and if the Sādhaka has unswerving

<sup>1</sup> The Scripture dealing with ritual.

<sup>2</sup> Devotion.

<sup>3</sup> Rūpātita

<sup>4</sup> Sthañḍila.

<sup>5</sup> There are two kinds of rice prepared from paddy. In the first the paddy is boiled and the husk is removed. In the other the husk is removed without such boiling by exposing the paddy to the sun. This is atap, and the other is called "siddha."

<sup>6</sup> Devīs.

<sup>7</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>8</sup> As to Vratas, see Introduction.

<sup>9</sup> A geometrical figure frequently drawn or made with various colours. The difference between a Mandala and a Yantra is that the former is used in the case of any Devatā, whereas a Yantra is appropriate to a specific Devatā only.

<sup>10</sup> Brahmarandhra.

<sup>11</sup> Svarūpa.

<sup>12</sup> Upachāra, such as water, flower, incense, lights, food, etc.

faith, then that Devatā is sure to enter that image (4). Cream so long as it remains in a cow's body does not nourish anyone, but for those who draw milk from the cow and collect the cream from it by their personal exertion in the way of boiling and so forth, that cream becomes a cause of physical nourishment. Just as in this way only the cream becomes a cause of physical nourishment, so, O Parameshvari! the Devatā residing in the body of every person becomes the cause of the Sādhaka's liberation in consequence of worship only. Without such worship She does not grant the desired object to the Sādhaka (5-6). For this reason the Devatā should be worshipped by invoking into Her image Her life, senses, and everything else appertaining to Her, and by establishing them in such image with Tantrik Mantras; otherwise, without such establishment of life,<sup>1</sup> the worship will be ineffectual (7). If the establishment of life in an image is performed according to the Śhāstra, the worship will bear the great fruit of liberation, even if it be defective as regards other Mantras and rites.<sup>2</sup> Such defects will be cured by the Sādhaka's prayer to the Devatā for forgiveness (8). Karma<sup>3</sup> done in violation of the rules laid down in the Śhāstra will be wholly fruitless in consequence of the fault known as Karmabhanga<sup>4</sup> (9). Karmas falling short of, or going beyond, the rules laid down in the Śhāstra will never bear fruit. The fruits of all good Karmas<sup>5</sup> performed according to the Śhāstra will always be as visible as a fruit or other thing held in one's hand (10). Hence, in Japa, Homa, Pūjā<sup>6</sup>, and the like, Karma<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Prāṇapratishṭhā.

<sup>2</sup> That is, other than those relating to the Prāṇapratishṭhā rite.

<sup>3</sup> Rites.

<sup>4</sup> Violation of the order of worship.

<sup>5</sup> Rites.

<sup>6</sup> "Repetition" of Mantra, the sacrifice into fire and ceremonial worship (see Introduction).

performed in strict conformance with Śāstrik rules will please the Devatā, and secure both the fruits of Bhoga and Moksha<sup>1</sup> for the Sādhaka (11). O Spouse of Śhambhu! futile is the worship and so forth done by those who do not know the nature<sup>2</sup> of the Devatā, Yantras, and Mantra-  
shakti<sup>3</sup> (12). Yantras are all Mantras,<sup>4</sup> and Devatā is the Śhakti of Mantra itself. Therefore the Devatā is at once pleased if She is worshipped with Mantras according to the Śhāstra (13). A Yantra is so called because it subdues (Niyantaṇa) lust, anger, and other faults of Jīva and the sufferings caused thereby. This Yantra is a source of satisfaction to Devatā when She is worshipped in it (14). As the body is for a Jīva and as oil is for a lamp, so is Yantra the seat of eternal play for all Devatās (15). Hence, the principal part<sup>5</sup> of worship<sup>6</sup> is to adore the Parameshvari, after the making of and drawing of Her image and Yantra. But, O My Beloved! the worship should be performed according to the rules, and after the Sādhaka has received full instruction therein from Guru (16)."

Wherever Śhāstra has spoken of images, it has in this way similarly referred to the Mantra and Devatā. It has also said: "In this way the Sādhaka, who has controlled his Prāṇa,<sup>7</sup> should, having through meditation beheld his Ishtādevatā in his heart, contemplate upon the unity of the image of the Devī both within and without." The process for so doing will be described in its proper place later. Here only this much should be understood that it is the inner image which must be brought out and established in the outer image. Our critic will now consider

<sup>1</sup> Enjoyment and liberation.

<sup>2</sup> Svarūpa.

<sup>3</sup> Potency of Mantra.

<sup>4</sup> Mantramaya. The Yantra is the body of the Devatā, who is Mantra.

<sup>5</sup> Kalpa.

<sup>6</sup> Pūja.

<sup>7</sup> That is, his breath by Prāṇāyāma.

whether it is not the height of folly to try to do away with worship of the Deity with form by breaking its image. Be the image, mental or material, we break it every day after worship. But in spite of so much breaking we cannot really break it for a single moment. Whenever or wherever I look, within or without, I ever see the Devi, whose substance is will, as Bhagavān or Bhagavatī, in whatsoever form She is pleased to appear. I see my Mother, the mad,<sup>1</sup> disordered girl, dancing with gentle movements of her body, now taking up the flute instead of the sword, or again seizing the sword instead of the flute, or yet again at times making both the sword and the flute into one in Her hand; mingling Her laughter with Her dancing; now loosening and now binding up Her hair. If I sleep, she awakens me by coming Herself and playing on the flute. If I commit any offence, She raises Her sword and, smiling gently, threatens me with it. What infidel<sup>2</sup> is there who can break this image? Who in the three worlds has the power to break the image to which my heart is bound with such a deep love? The outer image with which you are concerned is nothing but a reflection of the real one. So long as the inner image, which is thus reflected, is not broken, what will you gain by breaking its reflection? The fair and transparent moon is reflected in the clear bosom of a river. The light of its golden beauty is borne upon the innumerable ripples raised by the gentle stirrings of the evening wind. If like foolish children you and I proceed to strike at the reflection with our sticks, think you that we shall thereby break the moon itself? Mistaken

---

<sup>1</sup> Pāglā, as already stated (see *ante*), the English word "mad" fails to convey the meaning of the word "pāglā," for in Bengali it is tinged with a feeling of tenderness, and persons so called are often greatly loved. The term denotes rather a person of eccentric and amiable character, and is akin to the Persian Dewānā.

<sup>2</sup> Pashaṇḍa (heretic, miscreant).



as we are, the agitation of the water may lead us to think that the moon has been shattered into a hundred or a thousand fragments; but, O brother! wait but a moment, and you will see that when the water has again become calm the full moon shines as fully there as ever. Then you will understand that the moon which is agitated by the waves is only a reflection of and not the moon itself. The moon appears in the water because the rays of the moon in the heavens have reached it. O Brother! you energetic child! the moon in the heavens will not be broken until the little arms of dwarfs such as you and I can reach through the firmament where the moon light plays and touch the lunar orb itself. I therefore ask you, O brother! what is the use of striking at the reflection if you cannot touch that which it reflects? The external image which you see before a devotee is not merely such, nor is the image (which has risen in the sky of the devotee's heart) of Her who plays on the breast of Śhiva and stirs in the hearts of devotees a mere outward thing. That image of Brahmayā, which is reflected in the river of the devotee's love-laden eye, shedding the light<sup>1</sup> of Brahman on the playful lucid waves of feeling; that image of Her who, though the one and only Ishvarī, is reflected in multiple innumerable waves in the eyes of countless devotees, is not a mere outward thing. Were anyone to break that inner image, it might become him to say one day: "I shall do away with the worship of the Deity with form by breaking Her image." If to-day you and I proceed to break an outer image with the cudgel of our own violent infidelity, do you think it will be really broken thereby? Never! If, however, the eye of the devotee is hurt, sweet tears of devotion will fall from them, the sight of which will stir the hearts of all men. But, then, instantly before your eyes

---

<sup>1</sup> Jyotih.

the deep waters assume a calm, gentle, and tranquil aspect. The agitation of the water does not cause the moon's reflection to disappear, On the contrary, the clear moon-beams like garlands of light dance and play on every ripple. Similarly, your blow will not drive away the Devatā's image from the devotee's eyes. On the contrary, the great Śhakti of the mental Devatā will play on every ripple in the water of the tears of the devotee's eye. But before your own eyes the consoling peace will shortly descend and calm the tears. Then instantly you will see that Brahma-mayī, who dwells in the hearts of devotees, has again fully appeared without; and then, seeing the displayed and fearful nature of Her gentle, sweet laughter in the presence of the devotee, and the vanity of our effort to break that image, it will seem to you as if the victorious queller of Mahisha<sup>1</sup> is to-day laughing peals of laughter after She crushed the pride of Dānavas under the toe of Her left foot and has bestowed the dominion of heaven<sup>2</sup> on Devas. O Mother of the world! let me see, O Mother! that day. By Thy kindness teach me that unbelief which causes Thee, O Mother (whom even Princes of Yogins seldom attain in meditation),<sup>3</sup> to appear in person in the field of battle with assumption of a visible warrior form. Teach me that unbelief which causes Thee in Thy intense love to place on the hard neck and shoulder of the restless Dānava<sup>4</sup> the beauteous lotus-foot, which is the treasure of the heart of Maheshvara.<sup>5</sup> O Mother, full of unbounded

<sup>1</sup> The Asura.

<sup>2</sup> Svarga.

<sup>3</sup> Dhyāna.

<sup>4</sup> Son of Danu, enemy of the Devas.

<sup>5</sup> It is the Devī's love which leads her to punish the Asuras. As the latter have thus drawn the love of the Devī, even though it takes the form of punishment, the author expresses himself to be envious of the Asuras, enemies of the Devas, who are thus more fortunate than great Yogis (see verses 8 and 9 of the Hymn to Jagadambikā in Chapter xix of the Devībhāgavata Purāna, translated in A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess").

mercy! there is nothing in the three worlds to compare with this mercy of Thine. It is by reason of this that Thou art, O Mother! the Mother of the Universe. What better proof of Thy mercy is there than this, that Thou hast no enemy in the Sangsāra other than Thy son? <sup>1</sup> Hallowed is the merciful Mother! Hallowed art Thou, hallowed is Thy mercy, and still more hallowed is Thy inimical son! Brother critic! as you are my friend, I tell you with tears in my eyes that everyone is hallowed in this Sangsāra, which is the Mother's dominion. But you and I, unfortunate as we are, seem to be the most unhappy of those who are unhallowed. We are neither faithless nor faithful. We have neither been able to become enemies nor sons. In deep sorrow and with tears, therefore, say: "Tell me, Mother! where am I to stand, Mother?"

She alone knows where I am to stand. But I am here to say what I have heard about the path. I shall, therefore, tell you one or two more things to-day. I hear that you are given to saying at every word "image-worshippers are worshippers of unconscious matter." <sup>2</sup> From this it indirectly follows that you are a worshipper of consciousness itself. It is not at all strange, but rather natural, on your part for you to say that image-worshippers are worshippers of unconscious matter, for "a person speaks only of that which he understands," and no one can blame him for so doing. There is, therefore, nothing to say to you on the score that you call image-worshippers worshippers of unconscious matter. But we shall to-day ask you one or two things, because you are a worshipper of Brahman Himself, Who is consciousness itself.

You know that the verbal root *bringha* means to pervade, and that Brahman is the name of Him who pervades

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, She looks on them as Her sons, although they are Her enemies.  
<sup>2</sup> *Jaḍa*.

the Universe. You are also in the habit of saying that Brahman is consciousness itself. Being a worshipper of that Brahman, with what heart, O brother ! can you call an image unconscious matter ? Is it an expression of faith on your part to say that He Who pervades the Universe, Who pervades everything and exists everywhere, Who is equally present everywhere from Heaven to Hell,<sup>1</sup> does not exist in an image ? It may, to a certain extent, become a dualist to say that “unconscious matter and consciousness are two different things.” But being a worshipper of undefinable<sup>2</sup> Brahman, with what face do you admit the existence of that which is called “unconscious matter” as distinct from consciousness ? You may, of course, escape by saying, “be it unconscious matter or consciousness, I do not care for worship at all.” But in that case also you are in another way bound to admit that there is nothing which can be called unconscious matter. You call these things unconscious matter in which you do not see any sign of consciousness, as, for instance, earth, water, wood, stone, and so forth. Now, I ask, is it because there is really no consciousness in these things that you regard them as unconscious, or is it because you yourself have not the eye to see them otherwise ? Many people, again, say that such things as plants, trees, shrubs, creepers, and so forth, are unconscious. Perhaps they think that eating, sleeping, fearing, and having sexual intercourse,<sup>3</sup> are four inseparable marks of Jivahood, and that all such things as are without them are unconscious. The Śhāstra, however, says that plants, creepers, and so forth, are not unconscious things, but unmoving Jivas. Manu says : “Through faults arising

---

<sup>1</sup> Svarga to Naraka.

<sup>2</sup> Nirviśhesha—that is, to whom no limiting attribute can be given.

<sup>3</sup> See *ante*.

out of the body—that is to say, sins committed by means of the body—men become unmoving things (are born as plants, shrubs, creepers, and so forth)<sup>1</sup>; that is to say, the punishment for such sins consists in this, that in their subsequent birth such men are unable to do any desired work by their physical exertion. Through sins committed by speech men are born as birds or beasts; that is to say, the punishment for such sins consists in this, that in their subsequent birth these men have not the faculty of speech. As the result of sins committed by mind, men are born in the lowest castes. The object of such punishment is that in their subsequent birth they may not be endowed with broad intelligent<sup>2</sup> minds. It is merely in order to determine where we stand that we quote this passage from Manu. In fact, there are many others. Hundreds and thousands of reasons and authorities may be given and quoted in this connection, but we are afraid of digressing. What we want to show by the above passage is that plants, creepers, and so forth, are not unconscious or inert, but living things, that they, too, are born and die, share happiness, prosperity, and adversity, and so forth, in a remarkable degree, with, however, this difference from other living things, that while we can clearly observe the changes which are caused in the latter by happiness and sorrow, we do not perceive similar changes in the case of trees, creepers, and so forth. There are two reasons for this difference. First, the force of consciousness<sup>3</sup> which exists as Jiva in a plant or creeper is completely overpowered by the force of Māyā<sup>4</sup>; and, secondly, the changes which are caused in plants and the like by happiness and sorrow are so fine that our senses, gross as they are, have not the keenness and subtlety to

<sup>1</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>2</sup> Their minds are enveloped by the Tamogūṇa.

<sup>3</sup> Chitṣhakti.

<sup>4</sup> Māyāśhakti.

perceive them. Only Rishis, who have attained Siddhi by Tapas<sup>1</sup> and see all things, and Devas and Devayonis<sup>2</sup> (Yakshas, Kinnaras, Vidyādhara, and so forth), have the power to perceive them. For this reason we read in Paurāṇik and similar stories that whenever some great person has through a curse taken birth as a plant or the like, Rishis or Devas have, on knowing when the curse comes to an end, delivered him from life as an unmovable thing. Śhrikrishṇa Himself bears evidence of this in the incident of the breaking of the trees Yamala and Arjuna.<sup>3</sup>

Next, as to stones and metals. It is not necessary to deal separately with the subject of metals, for metals exist in mines in the womb of mountains, and there is no difference between stones and metals as regards consciousness or unconsciousness. A mountain is a great living thing, and the greatest<sup>4</sup> of things that spring out of earth. It is in mountains that the earth's power of bearing burden is mainly seated. Hence mountains are called "supporters of the earth."<sup>5</sup> Mountains rise, grow, and become decayed. They rise by piercing through the earth; they grow by extending to the earth; and, again, during the time of their decay they gradually sink into the womb of the earth. As a mountain rises by penetrating through the earth, inch by inch, in thousands and hundreds of thousands of years, so it also disappears into the womb of the earth inch by inch

<sup>1</sup> Austerity, devotion, etc. (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Spirits emanating from the Devas and the Deva world. Deva evayonih nidānabhūtāt yasya.

<sup>3</sup> There is a tree called Arjuna. Śhrikrishṇa broke a twin Arjuna-tree, and two Devayonis sprang forth, who had been cursed by a Rishi. The author here speaks of Yamala and Arjuna, but Yamala means twin, and it should be "twin Arjuna trees." <sup>4</sup> Literally, crest-gem.

<sup>5</sup> Earth is that which is the supporter of everything, and it is mainly through the mountains that it is so, for they are the greatest masses of earth, and the mountain ranges are thought to be the backbone of the earth.

during the same periods. A mountain has also birth and death. In a dead tree there remains no vitality. The stones of a dead mountain become rough and destitute of moisture, like the dry wood of a dead tree; and as does such wood, they break into pieces under light blows. Dealers in stones who are versed in the science of the subject unhesitatingly admit this. They can also show, on an examination of them, which mountain is alive and which is dead. But perhaps you are shaking your sides with laughter on hearing that mountains have life. But can you say that to-day the mountains are not laughing on seeing you laugh in this way? Can you show any substance in the world which has no life, and yet grows and decays? The longevity of a mountain is lakhs of crores<sup>1</sup> of years, thousands of Yugas,<sup>2</sup> hundreds of Manvantras,<sup>3</sup> while you and I are not reckoned as even insignificant bubbles in the vast sea of time. How is it possible for us in a single life to probe into the question of consciousness or unconsciousness of a mountain by observing its birth and death? Who can say how many times<sup>4</sup> you and I are to be re-incarnated during the one life-time of a single mountain? It does not therefore become us to determine the question of consciousness or unconsciousness of a mountain, though we cannot see its birth and death. We, however, daily see the growth and decay of small hills, and from this you can very well realize whether a mountain is conscious or unconscious.

Then comes the question of earth. Consciousness of earth is still more subtle—indeed, as subtle as any matter

<sup>1</sup> A lakh equals 100,000, and a crore is 10,000,000.

<sup>2</sup> A Yuga or age is a portion of a Kalpa, or day of Brahmā of 4,820,000,000 years (see next note).

<sup>3</sup> The Kalpa is divided into fourteen Manvantras, which are again subdivided into seventy-one Mahāyuga, each of which is composed of Yugas.

<sup>4</sup> Literally, "how many eighty-four lakhs of times."

can be. It is extremely difficult to discover it with the help of physical perception alone. It can be ascertained only by means of Divine<sup>1</sup> powers attained by Sādhana. It is not therefore capable of explanation. Besides this, even if we think that the earth is unconscious, we must consider whether it is really so; whether earthly atoms are seats of the play of unconscious forces<sup>2</sup> only, or whether the force of consciousness lies in a subtle form within them and achieves its purposes by means of these unconscious forces which it has made its servants. Let us assume that earth is the seat of the play of unconscious forces only. But there, where I saw yesterday a stretch of barren earth, I see to-day the sprouting of new tender shoots. Whence has this vitality of conscious living things come to the inert atoms of unconscious earth? This is the first stage. The subsequent stages are still more wonderful. Before our eyes the shoots grow into stalks and leaves and gradually bear fruit. When the crop becomes ripe, it is eaten by men, beasts, and birds, and is digested in the fire of the stomach. The essence of the digested crop is then transformed into fat, semen, and blood in the body. In the womb again the semen and blood are digested and grow into the living, conscious child in the womb. However learned we may be in various Śāstras, we are unable to realize this directly, the mother alone being able to do so. Gradually when, after ten months and ten days, the child issues from the mother's womb, we then see that the eating of an unconscious crop has produced this conscious fruit. If the semen and blood had not the force<sup>3</sup> of consciousness in them, whence has consciousness come to the child? If the crop which has been eaten had no consciousness in it, whence did consciousness come in the semen and blood? If the tree had not

<sup>1</sup> Daiva (super-physical).<sup>2</sup> Jada Śakti.<sup>3</sup> Śakti.



consciousness in it, whence did consciousness come in the crop? And if earth had no consciousness in it, whence did consciousness come in the tree? Now, critic, who talks of unconsciousness! tell me, is it the earth which is unconscious, or is it you and I who are so? Is it not a sign of one's own unconsciousness to consider the earth as earthen only, when it is thus full of consciousness in a subtle form. What can be more idiotic than to hold that the soil of the earth is unconscious matter, when men, beasts, birds, insects, trees, shrubs, mountains, and all else derive their consciousness from the force of consciousness contained in every atom of the earth, and to ridicule away with ideas that which has puzzled the brains of even philosophers? The philosopher has said:

“Unconscious semen becomes instinct with consciousness during its stay in the womb. Gradually hands, head, and various other organs spring up. Again, that same semen which has thus grown into a Jiva takes on successively the attributes<sup>1</sup> of childhood, youth, old age, infirmity, and so forth, one after another, and sees, eats, hears, smells, and moves about. What greater magic can there be than this?”

Here it may be objected that, if worship can be performed with earth, stones, wood, metal, and such other things, having regard to the Brahman-consciousness existing in a subtle form within it, why cannot it be performed with the bodies of men, beasts, birds, and so forth, in which that consciousness is more manifest? We ask in reply, Who is it who says that worship is not performed in this way? In fact, it is so performed; the worship of the supreme Brahman appearing as Guru is done towards the human body of the Guru, Kumāri<sup>2</sup> is worshipped in the bodies of

<sup>1</sup> Upadhi.

<sup>2</sup> The Devi as a virgin.

virgins. The Spouse of Śhiva is worshipped in the animal body of jackals, and it is in the form of the Brahmini bird<sup>1</sup> that the daughter of Dakṣha grants Siddhi to a Sādhaka's Sādhana. All this is worship done with other bodies. But a Sādhaka must first of all worship his Isṭadevatā in his own body, and then he will be entitled to do worship of Her in other bodies. Worship with portions<sup>2</sup> of Brahma-chaitanya<sup>3</sup> leads to perfection<sup>4</sup> of Brahma-Jnāna<sup>5</sup> and not to the perfection of Brahman-worship.<sup>6</sup> For the purpose of Brahman-worship it is necessary to worship a form which has been assumed by the Devatā to show Himself to Sādhakas and to bestow favours on them. This image, again, must not be a production of the Sādhaka's imagination only. Such images alone should be worshipped as are images of forms actually assumed by Her. The worship also must be performed in the method approved of by the Śhāstra, and then Sādhana performed according to the Śhāstra is sure to lead to Siddhi.<sup>7</sup> Mantra-Śhakti<sup>8</sup> wields sole authority wherever Siddhi is concerned. In Sādhana with Mantra the Devatā's real form is revealed by the Śhakti of the Mantra. Hence the only form which I should meditate on is the form which is the subject of the Mantra in which I am initiated. In my own self I can meditate on that form for a very short time only. But so long as this meditation does

<sup>1</sup> The Brahmini Kite (Kshemangkarī) is worshipped.

<sup>2</sup> Angṣha.

<sup>3</sup> Brahman as consciousness.

<sup>4</sup> Siddhi.

<sup>5</sup> Brahman knowledge, or spiritual knowledge.

<sup>6</sup> By worshipping the objects in which the Brahman exists, a man's knowledge of Brahman may be perfected; but, considered as worship, it is not the worship of Brahman in its entirety, which is only accomplished in the case of Avatāras on the earthly or spiritual plane, such as the Mahāvidyās.

<sup>7</sup> Fruition.

<sup>8</sup> The potency of Mantra, or rather Śhakti as Mantra.

not develop into perfect Samādhi,<sup>1</sup> I have not the power to hold that true form of Her constantly in my heart. It is therefore as an aid to this end that the same form is worshipped outwardly in images. Secondly, unswerving meditation is impossible at the time of worship. I am the worshipper, She is the worshipped, and to worship is my duty. No worship is possible without this three-fold knowledge.<sup>2</sup> Moreover, when we make our various offerings we are thinking of these things. Single-pointed meditation is never possible when so many different forms of knowledge crowd together in the mind. For this reason there can be no outer worship without the establishment of an outer image.

It may, however, be asked, Why should the Śhakti, which is Her real aspect, appear in the outer image at my desire. That is a different question. On the one hand, images made of earth, stone, and so forth, are given the forms which Mantraśhakti has revealed in the Śhāstra, so that the condition is immensely favourable, instead of being unfavourable to the appearance of that true Śhakti in them. On the other hand, Mantraśhakti will awake by its own force and unite the Brahma-tejas in the heart of the Sādhaka with the Tejas in the outer form of the Devatā, and then the two Tejas will together burn like a sacrificial fire, accepting the offerings made by the Sādhaka. What is there in this for you or I to object to or rack our brains over?

Mantra alone, which is the mediator in the affair, is responsible for it. Mantra will, by its own power, bring divinity<sup>3</sup> to the image; you and I need not be anxious about it. It is for this reason that Mantraśhakti<sup>4</sup> is at the

---

<sup>1</sup> Ecstasy, or the attainment of the turiya consciousness (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> That is, of worshipper, worshipped, and duty to worship.

<sup>3</sup> Devatva. <sup>4</sup> See *ante*.

root of all Sādhana. Mantra can, by becoming one only Īshvara (that is, supreme over all), cause such events by means of its super-worldly power as the three worlds or the universe cannot accomplish by their united effort. It is because Mantra possesses such wonderful power, that you and I, mere men though we be, are able to worship Devatā. The Śhāstra has, therefore said: "If the worshipper has strength of Tapasyā<sup>1</sup> (that is to say, if his Mantra is conscious),<sup>2</sup> and if there is an abundance of offerings (that is to say, if such offerings inspire the Sādhaka's heart with single-pointed devotion to the Devatā),<sup>3</sup> and if the image represents the true form of the Devatā (that is to say, if at the sight of the image the Sādhaka's mind and eyes sink in the sea of its beauty, sweetness, and gracefulness),<sup>4</sup> then the Devatā readily approaches that image." In order to gain for oneself the different Śhaktis which Brahmamayī has put in different Yantras<sup>5</sup> in this house of the Universe, such as river, sea, mountain, tree, shrub, creeper, and so forth, it is necessary to worship Her in these Yantras.<sup>6</sup> This is the ground of Her worship in jackals, Brāhmiṇī kites, cremation grounds,<sup>7</sup> dead bodies, women,<sup>8</sup> bael-trees, ashvattha trees, aparājītā flowers, cows, bulls, Brāhmanas, places of pilgrimage, fire, and so forth. Opportunity offering, we shall try to explain the principles of this subject in its proper place. Here this much only

<sup>1</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>2</sup> Author's own interpretation.

<sup>3</sup> Instruments.

<sup>4</sup> In order to acquire the Śhakti of Hers, which is manifested as rivers, mountains, etc., it is necessary to worship Her under those aspects. This refers to minor Siddhis. Thus it is said that when Rāma Kṛishṇa Paramahansa was with another Sādhaka travelling to Dakshinēshvara on a dark night, this Sādhaka turned his back to him, and light issued from it. It would be said that that power was gained by Agni (fire) Sādhana.

<sup>5</sup> Śhmaṣṭhanas.

<sup>6</sup> Śhaktis.

should be understood, that in whatever Yantra or image She may be worshipped, it is the worship of Herself in that form.<sup>1</sup> For this reason even Vedāntik Daṇḍis,<sup>2</sup> who take refuge with knowledge only, have said in the Pañcha-daśhī : " In the Viṣhvarūpa portion <sup>3</sup> of the Purusha Sūkta,<sup>4</sup> it has been said, from Brahmā to a blade of grass everything is a limb of the vast <sup>5</sup> macrocosmic body of Bhagavān (1). Iṣhvara, Sutrātmā,<sup>6</sup> Virāṭa, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, Indra, Agni, Vighna,<sup>7</sup> Bhairava, Mairāla, Mārika, Yaksha, Rākshasa, Brāhmaṇa, Kshatriya, Vaiṣhya, Śhūdra, cow, horse, deer, bird, Ashvattha, banian, mango, and other trees, barley, paddy grass, and other crops, water, stone, earth, wood, axe, spade, and so forth—all are Iṣhvara. When worshipped as Iṣhvara they grant fruits according to the Śhaktis, inherent in their respective Yantras <sup>8</sup> (2-4). The fruit of the worship will be according to the Yantra and the mode in which the worshipper performs the worship. The difference in quality which are found to exist in these fruits are caused by differences in the character of the Yantras of worship and of the worship itself, according as it is Sāttvik, Rājasik, or Tāmasik.<sup>9</sup> But liberation can never be attained without a knowledge of the

<sup>1</sup> Svarūpa Vibhūti—*e.g.*, if a tree be worshipped as Devatā, it is not the tree which is worshipped, but the Devī in the form of a tree.

<sup>2</sup> A sect of ascetics.

<sup>3</sup> Section dealing with the macrocosmic appearance of Bhagavan.

<sup>4</sup> The Vaidik Sūkta of that name.

<sup>5</sup> Virāṭa. The whole Universe is considered to be the body of the Devatā, its constituent parts being the microcosmic aspect.

<sup>6</sup> That is, the Ātmā considered as the continuing thread on which the objective world is strung and which it infuses.

<sup>7</sup> Vighna Devatā. Gaṇeṣha is so called as remover of obstruction. What follows and precedes are Devas, Devayonis, castes, etc.

<sup>8</sup> That is, the Sādhaka acquires the Śhakti which is manifested in the objects.

<sup>9</sup> See Introduction, " Mahānirvāpa Tantra."

Brahman, just as we sleep until we awaken ourselves. When one attains to knowledge of the non-dualistic Brahman, all this Universe of conscious and unconscious things in the forms of Īshvara, Jiva, and so forth, appears to be nothing but a dream (5-7)."

Three causes operate for the attainment of this knowledge of Brahman: (1) Hearing,<sup>1</sup> thinking,<sup>2</sup> and constant meditation,<sup>3</sup> prescribed in the Vedānta Philosophy; (2) practice of Yoga; and (3) Sādhana, consisting of a combination of the three things—Karma (work), Yoga, and Jñāna (knowledge), with Bhakti (devotion) as their root.<sup>4</sup> Of these three means the last is the easiest, most pleasant, most rapidly effective, and is suited to all the three classes of worshippers—namely, those who are given to worldly pursuits, those who are dissatisfied with the world, and those who yearn for liberation. In the realm of devotion the most worshipful and supreme objects of adoration<sup>5</sup> are those forms only<sup>6</sup> of the Supreme Devatā Parameśhvari, in which She as the central source of all Śhaktis has manifested Herself in order to make worship possible. The ultimate Siddhi spoken of in the Tantra Śhāstra dances on the palms of the hands<sup>7</sup> of such men as are not satisfied with Siddhi acquired from the worship of partial manifestations<sup>8</sup> from Brahmā to a blade of grass described above as Her Virāṭa Vibhūti, but are desirous of attaining single-pointed devotion and liberation. They alone are competent to worship the Parabrahma aspect spoken of in the Tantra Śhāstra of Her who is Parabrahman. It is for them that

<sup>1</sup> Śhravāṇa. See as to this and two following *op. cit. supra*.

<sup>2</sup> Manana.

<sup>3</sup> Nididhyāsana.

<sup>4</sup> Commencement must be made with Bhakti.

<sup>5</sup> Tattvas.

<sup>6</sup> Svarūpa.

<sup>7</sup> That is, "is easily attained by."

<sup>8</sup> Vibhūtis.

the Mother of the three worlds, who is Turiya consciousness,<sup>1</sup> has assumed that Brahman aspect, which is massive consciousness,<sup>2</sup> and bliss, and full of play.<sup>3</sup> And it is for them that the Tantra Śāstra has loudly said: "Without a doubt he who enters upon the great path of Kuladharmā<sup>4</sup> will soon walk into the city of liberation. A man should therefore place himself under the direction of a Kaula."

<sup>1</sup> The fourth state.

<sup>2</sup> Chidghana—that is, nothing but a mass of consciousness.

<sup>3</sup> Līlā.

<sup>4</sup> Dharma of the Tāntrik Kaulas

## CHAPTER XVI

### THE PLAY OF GUṆAS<sup>1</sup>

HE as Śhiva is sweet of form with infinite Guṇas, notwithstanding that He is the immutable Being above Guṇas ;<sup>2</sup> the only Lord and Controller of the Tamas Guṇa, though that is of His substance ;<sup>3</sup> self-manifest and luminously white, like a silver mountain, though seated on the throne of (the dark) Tamas Guṇa<sup>4</sup> ; the Supreme Guru of spiritual knowledge, though His substance is of the Tamas Guṇa ; found in great cremation grounds,<sup>5</sup> notwithstanding that He is the Lord of inconceivable wealth ; an untraversable, calm, and solemn ocean,<sup>6</sup> though He is the Mahārudra of the great dissolution<sup>7</sup> ; dependent on the bliss of his own Sādhana,<sup>8</sup> notwithstanding that He is all joy itself ; merciful and loving in appearance, in spite of being wrong-eyed<sup>9</sup> ; the guide in the path of worship of Himself, though He is the worshipped of the three worlds ; the owner of half of the body of the Daughter of Mountain,<sup>10</sup> even though He is

---

<sup>1</sup> Guṇalīlā ; Guna is "Quality" (see as to this Introduction to "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra").

<sup>2</sup> Nishkalatattva, or the Tattva without Kala or Prakṛiti.

<sup>3</sup> He is tamoguṇamaya.

<sup>4</sup> See *ante*, note. Śhiva as such subdues manifestation (sattva).

<sup>5</sup> Śhmashānas.

<sup>6</sup> He is both the ocean of peace and the destroyer.

<sup>7</sup> In His form as the great Rudra (Mahārudra) of the great dissolution (Mahāpralaya). <sup>8</sup> Śhiva was Himself a great Sādhaka.

<sup>9</sup> Virūpāksha. His eyes are represented as being in a dreaming, half-closed, and slanting position, like the eyes of those who have taken bhāṅg. He is also, according to some, called Virūpāksha, because he is three-eyed.

<sup>10</sup> Pārvatī.



the one eternal unity; the seeker<sup>1</sup> of the company of Her who is His eternal companion, notwithstanding that He is companionless<sup>2</sup>; the destroyer of the passion of desire,<sup>3</sup> though He eternally appears in the coupled<sup>4</sup> form of husband and wife; the grantor unasked of eternal liberation<sup>5</sup> to all Jivas in the city of Kāshī,<sup>6</sup> despite his being the Dispenser of all fruits of action to the whole Universe; easily appeased,<sup>7</sup> even though he is also formidable and wrathful<sup>8</sup>; blue-throated, though he is also white<sup>9</sup>; the Saviour of the three worlds through his drinking deadly poison,<sup>10</sup> yet also their Destroyer; taking pleasure in adorning Himself with serpents,<sup>11</sup> despite his being the Director grey with ashes<sup>12</sup> to the path of everlasting dispassion; crested with the crescent moon, though His head is covered with matted hair<sup>13</sup>; the carrier of trident and axe, though He grants blessing and dispels fear<sup>14</sup>; prostrate under the feet of the Devī with dishevelled hair, notwithstanding that He is Himself the grantor of liberation to

<sup>1</sup> Sadhaka.

<sup>2</sup> Nihsanga, unattached to anything, as are Yogīs.

<sup>3</sup> Kāma.

<sup>4</sup> Yugala.

<sup>5</sup> Kaivalya.

<sup>6</sup> Benares.

<sup>7</sup> Aśhutosha. This with simplicity is one of the chief qualities which make Him lovable to Devotees.

<sup>8</sup> Ugra.

<sup>9</sup> Śhiva is represented white as a mountain of silver. The blue mark on his throat was caused by his drinking (in order to save the world) the poison which issued from the churning of the ocean.

<sup>10</sup> See last note.

<sup>11</sup> Śhiva is represented as garlanded with serpents, and as here taking pleasure in the play of such adornment, notwithstanding that neither this nor any other worldly thing is of concern to Him who is the accomplisher of liberation.

<sup>12</sup> Śhiva, as do the Yogīs, smears His body with ashes.

<sup>13</sup> Jāṭajāṭa worn by ascetics; either their own hair or the hair of others bound up in a high twisted and matted mass on the crown of the head.

<sup>14</sup> In His hands He carried the trident (triṣṭūla) and axe (paraśhu), and with two others makes the gestures (mudrā) called vara and abhaya.

devotees<sup>1</sup>; the Mahābhairava,<sup>2</sup> who drinks the wine<sup>3</sup> of joy, in spite of being perfect joy Himself; the crier of "Fear not,"<sup>4</sup> though He is Himself a Bhairava<sup>5</sup>; five-faced,<sup>6</sup> in spite of being thousand-headed<sup>7</sup>; three-eyed, even though He has eyes which turn towards all things in the Universe; clad in space,<sup>8</sup> notwithstanding that He is Himself space; of infinite forms, though of eight forms<sup>9</sup>; the Preceptor of knowledge, though knowledge itself; He who brings us liberation, and yet attainable through liberation; the Lord of Kailāsa and Kāshī,<sup>10</sup> though He is the Lord of the world; the Lord of all creatures,<sup>11</sup> though also the Master of the Spirit world<sup>12</sup>; the Lord of creatures,<sup>13</sup> though the destroyer of the bonds of the Paṣhu<sup>14</sup>; He who upholds Gangā in His plaited hair,<sup>15</sup> though fire is in the eye on His forehead; the Destroyer of Daksha's sacrifice,<sup>16</sup> though He is the Supreme Lord<sup>17</sup> of all Yajnas;

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva is generally represented as Śhava (corpse), lying under the feet of Devī, for without Her Śhakti (power) He is inert.

<sup>2</sup> A Bhairava is he who follows virāchāra.

<sup>3</sup> Kāraṇa, a technical term in Tantra for wine.

<sup>4</sup> Mā bhaih.                      <sup>5</sup> That is, formidable and the causer of fear.

<sup>6</sup> Paūchānana.                      <sup>7</sup> Sahasraśhīrsha.                      <sup>8</sup> Digamvara, or naked.

<sup>9</sup> The asṭamūrti of Śhiva—viz., Bhava (water), Sarvva (earth), Paṣhupati (man the sacrificer), Bhīma (ether), Ugra (air), Rudra (fire), Mahādeva (moon), Iṣhāna (sun).

<sup>10</sup> The mountain Kailāsa, His abode (see Introduction), and Benares the city sacred to Him.

<sup>11</sup> Bhūtapati, living on earth as opposed to ghosts which follow.

<sup>12</sup> Bhūtanātha.

<sup>13</sup> Paṣhupati.

<sup>14</sup> The Paṣhu is the unillumined man bound by the bonds (pāṣha), which, according to the enumeration of the Kulārṇava Tantra, are pity, ignorance, shame, family, custom, and caste.

<sup>15</sup> Śhiva held the Ganges in His hair when it was called down from heaven by Bhagiratha, and fire flashes from His third eye.

<sup>16</sup> Yajna, according to the well-known legend as to which, see *ante*.  
<sup>17</sup> Iṣhvara. Śhiva is Yajneśhvara.

sorely grieved at sight of the play<sup>1</sup> of the Devī's death,<sup>2</sup> though Himself above all delusion<sup>3</sup>; the son-in-law of the King of Mountains,<sup>4</sup> notwithstanding that He is beyond all relationship; the father of young Hiramva,<sup>5</sup> though He is Himself the Parabrahma<sup>6</sup>; the Linga,<sup>7</sup> which is the source of the origin of the entire Universe; the eternal cause of Yoganidrā,<sup>8</sup> though attainable by Karma, Jñāna, and Yoga<sup>9</sup>; the sole Saviour of the world of devotees, though also the Destroyer of the three worlds; the constant companion of devotees,<sup>10</sup> and yet also attainable by Jñānīs<sup>11</sup>; friend of the poor, and yet omnipresent; the Lord of the helpless, and yet the Lord of the three worlds; loving towards supplicants, yet also loving towards the whole Universe; the sole Lord of Tāntrik Mantras, though being the object of worship in all Mantras and Yantras<sup>12</sup>; the eternal King of Kings<sup>13</sup> on the throne of the devotee's heart, notwithstanding that He is the one Iṣhvara (Lord) in the infinite world.

Again, as Kṛishṇa, He is the master-actor, cunning and full of deception,<sup>14</sup> though Himself undisturbed by the

<sup>1</sup> Līlā; for all which Devatās do is such.

<sup>2</sup> At the sacrifice of Dakṣha on hearing Her husband slighted by the former. <sup>5</sup> Māyā and moha.

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva's Spouse Pārvatī was the daughter of Himavat (Himālaya).

<sup>6</sup> Gaṇeśha. <sup>7</sup> Phallus.  
<sup>9</sup> And beyond all causal forms.

<sup>8</sup> "Sleep of Yoga." Jīvaśhakti produces diversity. Yoganidrā Śhakti accomplishes unity—namely, that Śhakti of Brahman which establishes unity with Him.

<sup>9</sup> Action, knowledge, and Yoga. <sup>10</sup> Bhakta.

<sup>11</sup> Those "who know" and who have acquired spiritual knowledge.

<sup>12</sup> Diagrams of worship (see Introduction).

<sup>13</sup> Rājājeśhvara.

<sup>14</sup> Kapāṭa śhaṭa. Thus He pretended to suck the breast of Pātānā, who was sent to destroy Him, but in doing so He sucked out her life (her prāṇavāyu).

waves of dualism; the assumer of a sweet form with three-fold bend,<sup>1</sup> in spite of being above all changes of nature<sup>2</sup>; beautiful with the dark colour of water-laden clouds,<sup>3</sup> though he is pure Sattva itself<sup>4</sup>; incarnated as the son of the ruler of Braja<sup>5</sup> for the purpose of relieving the earth of her burden, though Himself the Perfect Brahman who is existence, consciousness, and bliss; the wearer of garlands of gunja seeds,<sup>6</sup> and yet possessed in full of the six forms of Lordliness<sup>7</sup>; covered with the dust of Vṛindāvana,<sup>8</sup> and yet being the adored of the Lakshmi of Vaikuṇṭha<sup>9</sup>; a herdsboy, though the supporter of the three worlds; the beggar of food from a Brāhmaṇa Lady, though He is Himself the provider of the Universe<sup>10</sup>; decked with peacock's feathers, in spite of his possession of infinite beauty; the wearer of yellow-tinted loin-cloths, though he is beyond the covering of Māyā<sup>11</sup>; He who took the help of Balarāma,<sup>12</sup> though He Himself helps the entire Universe; Who wandered in pastures,<sup>13</sup> and yet Who moved in the hearts of great Yogis; upholder of Mount Govarddhana,<sup>14</sup> though also the upholder of

<sup>1</sup> Tribhanga, a position loved of the Hindu artist. The body makes three bends: the head is turned to one side, the opposite hip is thrown out, and the limbs below take the direction of the head.

<sup>2</sup> Bhāva vikāra. The tribhanga is crooked. His straightness or uniformity is contrasted therewith.

<sup>3</sup> Kṛishna's body is a very dark blue.

<sup>4</sup> The Guṇa is here thought of as colourless.

<sup>5</sup> Nanda, Kṛishṇa's foster-father.

<sup>6</sup> A small red berry, with a black spot on top, used as a weight by goldsmiths.

<sup>7</sup> Aishvaryya, such as omnipotence, omnipresence, and the like.

<sup>8</sup> The city of Bṛindābun, sacred to Kṛishṇa.

<sup>9</sup> The Tutelary Goddess of the heaven of Viṣṇu, as to which see *ante*.

<sup>10</sup> He once begged food of a Brāhmaṇa woman in order to show her favour. <sup>11</sup> Māyā is represented as a veil covering the pure Spirit.

<sup>12</sup> His brother.

<sup>13</sup> As a cowherd.

<sup>14</sup> In order to save Bṛindābun from a great deluge.

the infinite Universe; the destroyer of the arrogance of Kangsa<sup>1</sup> and Kālīya,<sup>2</sup> and yet the peaceful charmer of Madana<sup>3</sup>; the Dāmodara,<sup>4</sup> who holds the Universe in his belly, though appearing in the form of a young herdsboy; the charmer of Brahmā, though He is Himself Hari, Hara, and Brahmā; out of His love full of fear for Yaśhodā,<sup>5</sup> notwithstanding that He is the Fear of Fear itself; ever present in Vṛindāvana,<sup>6</sup> though also present in every atom of the infinite Universe; the stealer of the clothes of young girls performing Kātyāyanī Vrata,<sup>7</sup> though He is also the supplier of innumerable clothes to Draupadī when oppressed with shame and fear for her honour<sup>8</sup>; rejoicing in the sound of a flute, notwithstanding that He is the source of Nāda, Vindu, Dhvani, and Murchhanā<sup>9</sup>; ever eager to enjoy the Rāsa<sup>10</sup>; of Rāsa,<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Asura, King of Mathura, who attempted to destroy Kṛishṇa, his sister's (Devakī) son. <sup>2</sup> The serpent destroyed by Him.

<sup>3</sup> The God of Love or Desire. He surpasses Madana in attractiveness.

<sup>4</sup> He in whose belly (Udara) all Dāmas--that is, regions (Lokas)—are located. Vishṇu is called Dāmodara also, because he has Dama, or self-control, and Svaprakāśha, or self-manifestation. In Harivangsha it is said that Yaśhodā, Kṛishṇa's foster-mother, tied a rope round his belly, and fastened it to a Udūkhala (husking-bowl) to keep him out of mischief while she was doing her household duties.

<sup>5</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>6</sup> The City of Brindabun.

<sup>7</sup> Gopīs performed the worship of Kātyāyanī before the Rāsa festival, at which time Kṛishṇa stole their clothes in order to make them appear before Him naked.

<sup>8</sup> It is narrated in the Mahābhārata that when Draupadī was brought to the Court of Dhṛitarāshtra, one of his sons, in order to insult her, began pulling off her cloth. She then prayed to Kṛishṇa, who supplied her with an endless cloth for the protection of her person.

<sup>9</sup> Different aspects of Śhakti as subtle "sound." Murchhanā, as a term of gross sound in the form of music, is the seventh of the grāma or gamut (seven notes—sa, re, ga, ma, pa, dha, ni), corresponding with the European scale—c, d, e, f, g, a, b. The intervals between them are the sub-tones or Shrutis, of which there are twenty-two. The grāmas are threefold—low, middle, and high, or Udārā, Mudārā, Tārā, corresponding with the three Svara, Udatta, Anudatta, and Svarita pronounced from the navel, chest, and head, and called by the musicians nābhi (navel), baksha (chest), kapāla (head). As there are seven tones and three grāmas, there are twenty-one Murchhanās.

<sup>10</sup> Essence of delight.

<sup>11</sup> The Rāsa festival.

though He is Himself the great Rāsa<sup>1</sup>; grieved at Rādhikā's anger of love,<sup>2</sup> and yet eternally full of joy; constantly seeking<sup>3</sup> the company of Rādhikā, though He is sought by Her<sup>4</sup> who seeks supreme love; ever bound, as it were by cords, by the love of the beauties of Vraja,<sup>5</sup> notwithstanding that He is eternally free, unattached, and without attribute; proficient in the amorous sorts of women, and yet free of all sensuality<sup>6</sup>; a youth victorious in war with passion,<sup>7</sup> and yet immersed in the midst of waves of passion<sup>8</sup>; who appears separately to each of the innumerable groups of innumerable herds women,<sup>9</sup> though He is Himself one without a second; restless and mad in His play as Brahman, though incarnated by way of play as a man; making Himself out to be adulterous to His own wives<sup>10</sup> in order to delude unhappy Jivas devoid of Sādhana; He who points out the subtle course of Sādhana Dharma,<sup>11</sup> despite His being the Guard of the bridge of Sangsāra Dharma<sup>12</sup>; the rescuer of the triumphant standard of Sādhana Dharma<sup>13</sup> after defeat of Sangsāra Dharma,<sup>14</sup> though He is the creator of both these Dharmas; partial<sup>15</sup> towards Dharma, and yet the dispenser of both Dharma and Adharma for the preservation of the

<sup>1</sup> Bliss. All forms of bliss are from the Brahman, who is Bliss itself (rasovai sah).

<sup>2</sup> Māna, such as happens between husband and wife who are yet attached to one another.

<sup>3</sup> Sādhaka.

<sup>4</sup> Rādhikā.

<sup>5</sup> The herds women who loved Him.

<sup>6</sup> Kāmadoshā.

<sup>7</sup> Kāma.

<sup>8</sup> Not that He is overcome by it, but exists in the midst of it.

<sup>9</sup> To gratify the beautiful herds women (Gopī), His devotees, He appeared to each of them as if she alone was enjoying Him. There were thus as many Krishṇas as there were Gopīs.

<sup>10</sup> Rukminī and Satyabhāmā, to whom He appeared to be adulterous owing to His companionship with the Gopīs.

<sup>11</sup> The Dharma, which leads man out of the Sangsāra, as opposed to that which keeps, but regulates, him in the world (Sangsāra Dharma).

<sup>12</sup> Though to the Supreme there is no distinction between Dharma and Adharma, yet he leans (pakṣhapāta) to the former.

world<sup>1</sup>; the constant friend of the Pāṇḍava<sup>2</sup> family, though He has equal care for all things; the all in all to Bhaktas,<sup>3</sup> though also the adored of Karmīs,<sup>4</sup> Yogīs,<sup>5</sup> and Jnānīs<sup>6</sup>; the seeker of refuge with devotees, notwithstanding that He is Himself the refuge of all who are refugeless.

Again, as Śhakti She possesses infinite Guṇas, notwithstanding that She is the sum of all Śhaktis above Guṇas; She is the establisher of concordance between mutually conflicting masses of Guṇas in the dualistic world, though Herself without a second; the dispeller of the devotees' fears, yet revelling Herself in battle<sup>7</sup>; the delight of the heart of Śhiva, though also the Mother of the trinity of Devas<sup>8</sup>; the beloved daughter<sup>9</sup> of the great Mountain,<sup>10</sup> notwithstanding that She is the Brahman who is existence, consciousness, and bliss; possessed of eternally fresh youth, and yet the Mother of the Grandfather<sup>11</sup> of the three worlds; beyond the reach of speech and mind, though omnipresent in the three worlds; partial towards Dharma, though She is above all contraries<sup>12</sup>; the Destroyer of the Daitya race,<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> He is the Dispenser of unrighteousness (Adharma), as also of Dharma, such evil being necessary for the preservation of the world.

<sup>2</sup> The five sons of Pāṇḍu who warred with their cousins, the Kauravas, as related in the Mahābhārata.

<sup>3</sup> Those who seek Him through devotion.

<sup>4</sup> Those who seek Him through Karma or work.

<sup>5</sup> Those who seek Him through Yoga.

<sup>6</sup> Those who seek Him through Jnāna, or knowledge.

<sup>7</sup> The Devī is a great warrior contending against the demoniac hosts of Asuras, Dānavas, and Daityas.

<sup>8</sup> Whilst She is the Spouse of Śhiva in Her form as Pārvatī, in Her higher aspect of Śhakti, of which Pārvatī is but a partial manifestation, She is the Mother of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śhiva.

<sup>9</sup> Pārvatī.

<sup>10</sup> Himālaya.

<sup>11</sup> Brahmā (see *ante*.)

<sup>12</sup> Dharma and Adharma, or righteousness and unrighteousness; both issue from Her, though as Dharma is that which supports the world, She is, as its supporter, partial to it.

<sup>13</sup> Enemies of the Devas.

despite Her being the Mother of the Universe ; again, the Deliverer of the Dānava race,<sup>1</sup> though also its destroyer ; the Dweller in the sea of milk,<sup>2</sup> yet moving in all the seven seas<sup>3</sup> ; the Dweller in the Isle of Gems,<sup>4</sup> though also the Mistress of the seven Islands<sup>5</sup> ; the Dweller in the house of Chintāmaṇi,<sup>6</sup> and yet also above all name and form<sup>7</sup> ; attached to the Pārijāta forest, though She is equally at home as in the forest ; seated under the Kalpa tree,<sup>8</sup> though being the eternal Kalpa creeper bearing the four-fold fruit of Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha<sup>9</sup> ; seated on a jewelled throne, though to Her both ashes and jewels are the same ; lying on the lotus-seat of Sadāśhiva, the great Preta,<sup>10</sup> though She is the Śhakti, the container<sup>11</sup> of the infinite Universe ; deeply black like black clouds, yet the giver of light to infinite millions of suns, moon, and other fires ; blue like a mass of crushed collyrium,<sup>12</sup> though full of light<sup>13</sup> and self-manifest ; dark of colour,<sup>14</sup> and yet the Dispeller glowing with existence, consciousness, and bliss of the inner darkness in the world of innumerable devotees ; garlanded with

<sup>1</sup> Sons of Danu ; enemies of the Devas.

<sup>2</sup> Kshīra.

<sup>3</sup> Of milk, water, ghee, and honey, salt and sugar-cane juice.

<sup>4</sup> Maṇidvīpa (see A. Avalon's " Mahānirvāṇa Tantra ").

<sup>5</sup> Jambu, Plaksha, Śhālmali, Kusha, Kraūñcha, Śhaka, and Pushkara.

<sup>6</sup> The stone which grants all desires (see A. Avalon's " Mahānirvāṇa Tantra ").

<sup>7</sup> Upādhi (limiting conditions).

<sup>8</sup> Desire-gratifying tree.

<sup>9</sup> Religion, wealth, desire and its fulfilment, and liberation (see Introduction).

<sup>10</sup> Preta is literally the spirit of a person before the obsequial rites. In this connection it is used in the sense of corpse—that is, Śhiva is inert, and can do nothing without Her vivifying Śhakti.

<sup>11</sup> Ādhāra.

<sup>12</sup> Añjana.

<sup>13</sup> Jyotiḥ.

<sup>14</sup> The Devī, as Kālī, Tārā, and Chhinnamastā, is represented of a black colour.



fifty heads, whilst rejoicing in the sounds of fifty letters,<sup>1</sup> and of the lute<sup>2</sup>; the dweller in the Tripañhāra,<sup>3</sup> despite the fact that She is above all Prapañchas<sup>4</sup>; crested with a crescent moon, yet averse to display; learned in the merriments of Kāla (time), though the expert baffler of Kāla (death); the dweller in great cremation grounds,<sup>5</sup> notwithstanding that She is Mistress of the entire Universe; whose hair is ever dishevelled for the removal of the bonds which bind devotees,<sup>6</sup> despite the fact that She is Herself the Author of the bonds of existence,<sup>7</sup> the Conqueror of the right side by putting forth the right foot,<sup>8</sup> in spite of Her assuming the form of a woman whose place is the left side<sup>9</sup>; with fearful moving red eyes rolling with intoxication,<sup>10</sup> and yet above all delusion<sup>11</sup>; smiling sweetly, though having a terrible countenance; the giver of blessings and of assurance of safety, yet at the same time bearing a sword and a severed head; the most shameless of women,<sup>12</sup> and yet Herself the author of the feeling of shame; clad in space,<sup>13</sup> though pervading in infinite space; mad after the delights of Yoga, despite of Her being all delight Herself; the beloved of Mahākāla,<sup>14</sup> though the Mother of all things both moving and unmoving.

---

<sup>1</sup> Varnas. In Her terrible forms the Devī is garlanded with heads. As Kuṇḍalinī She is present in the fifty letters existing as Dhvani in the Tāttvik centres.

<sup>2</sup> The Vīṇā.

<sup>3</sup> A Yantra with three times five (Tripañcha) corners (Author's note).

<sup>4</sup> Prapañcha is that which is made of the five elements—earth, water, fire, air, and ether.

<sup>5</sup> Śhmaṣhānas.

<sup>6</sup> As to the Pāṣa (bond), see *ante*.

<sup>7</sup> Bhavabandhana.

<sup>8</sup> In the Dhyānas She is represented as putting forth the right foot.

<sup>9</sup> Vāmā, which means both female and left side.

<sup>10</sup> Madabharaghūrṇita.

<sup>11</sup> Māyā and Moha.

<sup>12</sup> Nirlajja—without the physical or other shame of woman. She shows Herself naked, dances naked, drinks wine, etc.

<sup>13</sup> Naked.

<sup>14</sup> Śhiva, the great Destroyer.

O Sādhaka! where else will you find such an incomparable infinite array of mutually conflicting Guṇas in one and the same person? It is as if the infinite number of Guṇas of Her whose substance is untold Guṇas had flown away from their centre of attraction and were moving about the infinite Universe, but have now found Her whose Guṇas they are, and rest in untroubled sleep, in their mother's arms, like children who, having lost, have found again their mother. O Sādhaka! in worship<sup>1</sup> the principal place is awarded to the form with attributes.<sup>2</sup> It is these Guṇas of Her whose substance is Guṇas which draw the Sādhaka's mind and heart from the Saṅsāra, thus giving him the enjoyment of incomparable peace in the cool shade of the Kalpa tree<sup>3</sup> of Her beauteous feet. It is because that form is the seat of infinite Guṇas that it is so sweet and charming. Wherever a single Guṇa establishes its supremacy, it comes into conflict with other Guṇas. Where pity is supreme, severity is uncared for and banished; Guṇas are thus naturally conflicting. But where no Guṇa is supreme or the ruler, how can any one Guṇa be in conflict with another? Children quarrel bitterly over their food only so long as their mother does not come and divide it among them, and assign to each of them their respective places. Similarly, Guṇas quarrel with each other only so long as She who is above Guṇas does not take them up in Her own bosom, which is itself free from all attachment. At the touch of Her beauteous self all Guṇas disappear.<sup>4</sup> This is why Her Guṇas are not in mutual conflict; why streams of mercy flow from the Mother in the form of furious laughter; why the three

<sup>1</sup> Cpāsana.<sup>2</sup> Guṇa.<sup>3</sup> *Vide ante.*<sup>4</sup> Literally, "All the Guṇas assume Nirguṇa aspect in spite of being Guṇas." Nirguṇa is the aspect without Guṇa, the Parabrahman aspect.

worlds are deluged with waves of love of the Devī, who rejoices in war; why the Purusha, who is Nirguṇa and always blissful, pours forth His heart and rolls under Her feet, drawn thereto by the attraction of Guṇas and love of Her whose substance is bliss. Marvellous is the play of Guṇas of Her whose substance is Guṇas, a play which is, however, above Guṇas. Marvellous is the play of Guṇas of Her who is without Guṇa.<sup>1</sup> Marvellous is the array of Her Guṇas in the Sangsāra which is with Guṇa.<sup>2</sup>

It is because Her Nirguṇa<sup>3</sup> aspect cannot exist in the Saguṇa Sangsāra<sup>4</sup> that She who is above Guṇas has assumed forms in which we find the full play of Guṇas.<sup>5</sup> Although in the terrestrial world She resides in the heart of every Jīva, he cannot find room for all Her Guṇas. For this reason it is ordained that She should be worshipped first in the image of unrevealed consciousness, in which are reflected infinite Guṇas, instead of in a Jīva, who is but a part of Her eternal revealed consciousness. When at length life is installed<sup>6</sup> in the image, and Brahma-consciousness<sup>7</sup> is infused into it by Mantraśakti,<sup>8</sup> a Śakti, which is itself consciousness,<sup>9</sup> appears in the image, earthen though it be, the like of which is never seen in the body of a Jīva, however much and with whatever devotion he may worship.<sup>10</sup> Hence, although She is omnipresent, it is easiest to worship Her in an image. Bhagavān,

<sup>1</sup> Nirguṇa.

<sup>2</sup> Saguṇa.

<sup>3</sup> Attributeless.

<sup>4</sup> The world of attributes.

<sup>5</sup> In Her all opposites meet. Therefore what appear to be Her Guṇas are not really Guṇas of Her who is above all Guṇas. What is Nirguṇa cannot exist in the Sangsāra.

<sup>6</sup> At the Prānapratishṭhā rite.

<sup>7</sup> Brahmachaitanya.

<sup>8</sup> Power of Mantra or Śakti as Mantra.

<sup>9</sup> Chinmaya.

<sup>10</sup> A conscious man is ever imperfect. So that he is not a fitting object for the reflection of all Her Guṇas in him; but the image being unconscious, it offers through Mantraśakti the best place for the reflection of Her Guṇas.

the creator of all things, has therefore said: "Although milk is produced in all parts of a cow's body, it is obtained only from the teats of her udder. Similarly, although Devatā is all-pervading, Her true existence<sup>1</sup> is realized only in an image." Should anyone attempt to draw milk from the nose, tail, or any other part of a cow's body, on the ground that milk is produced in all parts of her body, he is certain to get for his pains only phlegm, dung, and other such things. Similarly, if anyone worships Her as a Jiva in a human body because She resides there as in all other things, he will discover the Jiva and not the Brahman.<sup>2</sup> If, again, Brahman is worshipped in his partial aspect as Jiva, all his Śhaktis are not revealed in such Jiva<sup>3</sup> body. If, again, for this reason, the limiting condition of Jivahood be put aside and pure consciousness only is sought to be worshipped, what necessity is there for a Jiva's body? If Upadhis are omitted, the whole Universe is filled with Her presence. We thus come again to Her Nirguṇa aspect. When this matter<sup>4</sup> of the Nirguṇa aspect is realized, there is no longer any necessity for worship. In order, therefore, to realize in the Saguṇa state the presence of Brahman, who is eternally above

---

<sup>1</sup> Svarūpa Sattā.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, the Jiva-Tattva, and not the Brahma-Tattva. In the ordinary case of image-worship the image of unrevealed consciousness is selected, as it affords a perfect mirror for the reflection of the internal conscious image. It is otherwise in the case of the partial revelation of consciousness in a Jiva. If the conscious Jiva as such is worshipped as Brahman, there is obviously merely the worship of Jiva by Jiva.

<sup>3</sup> Or title, Upādhi.

<sup>4</sup> Tattva. The author here deals with three cases: (1) If a Jiva is worshipped as such, then nothing is thereby got. (2) If the Jiva be not so worshipped, but as a partial manifestation of the Brahman, then there is only a partial vision of Divine Śhakti. (3) If all Upādhi is put aside and pure consciousness is worshipped, then we have done with body altogether.

Guṇas, and yet whose substance is eternally Guṇas, in order to feel the true presence of that Śhakti, not by imagination, analogy, or example, but truly and directly by the force of Her command and by means of Mantra, there is no other means in the matter of worship than to worship the forms, full of play,<sup>1</sup> assumed by Her of Her own will. This is the cause of the incomparable greatness of images. This is why an image is a pillar of support to Her worship. This is why an image-worshipper is entitled to Brahma-Kaivalya<sup>2</sup> itself.

A Yantra also is like an image, the permanent seat of Her Brahma-play. But the subject of Yantra<sup>3</sup> is one which should be learnt from a Guru only. We are unable to reveal its solemn secret depths to the public. At most, we can say that a Yantra is merely a true manifestation of Her Mantra form. None but Sādhakas of a very high order of competency can understand the subject of Yantras. A Guru will test his Śhishya's condition before disclosing it to him. For this reason the Deva of Devas has, in the Kulārṇava Tantra, ordained :

"Hence, the principal part of worship is adoration of the Parameśhvarī by preparing Her image or drawing Her Yantra. But, O my beloved ! the worship should be performed according to the injunctions, after having learnt them all from the Guru."

Now, such as consider themselves famous, wise, and of great experience, on the ground that they have seen the map and read the geography of India, and who inwardly entertain the vanity of being accomplished Sādhakas, full of spiritual knowledge, on the ground of their having read the Yogavāśhishṭha, Rāmāyaṇa, the Pātañjala Sūtras, and the Pañchadaśī,<sup>4</sup> will perhaps, after all I have said,

<sup>1</sup> Līlā.

<sup>2</sup> Yantratattva.

<sup>3</sup> Supreme liberation.

<sup>4</sup> Books dealing with the Vedānta and Yoga.

even now reply with their belief in set phrases, "What is invocation<sup>1</sup> or dismissal<sup>2</sup> of that which is all pervading?" There is no need to give a reply to all that such people object. This much only we say: If the notion that "He is omnipresent" had really a place in your heart, instead of being only a word in your mouth, would you in that case have spoken of such relativities as "you and I, that man and this man, he and who," and come forward to answer my words?" Need I say O Brother! that the idea that "He is omnipresent is contained in your books and not in your head? You have not and cannot have the capacity to understand the cause of the classification into Jñānayoga, Bhaktiyoga, and Karmayoga, or of the distinctions which exist between them. This is why the very name of invocation and dismissal<sup>3</sup> throws you at first into a stupor,<sup>4</sup> and then makes you burst out into a loud cry ten times every half an hour.<sup>5</sup> Had you but the sense to understand that invocation and dismissal of the Devatā are nothing but the taking of the Devatā in the heart out of the heart and replacing the Devatā of the heart in the heart at the close of external worship; had even the germ of the notion that Siddhi in Sādhana is but the name given to the appearance of super-worldly divine Śhakti existed in the impressions you acquired in previous births, you could never have asked such a question, "How can there be invocation or dismissal of Her?" We doubt whether the sense of understanding existed in the seed from which all this senseless affair has

<sup>1</sup> Avāhana (see next note).

<sup>2</sup> Visarjana. Both refer to invocation and dismissal of the Devatā, which is nothing but the rising into existence and the withdrawal of the Devatā-consciousness in the mind of the Sādhaka.

<sup>3</sup> That is, of the Devatā.

<sup>4</sup> Literally "into sleep" (Svapna).      <sup>5</sup> Daṇḍa—2½ daṇḍas = 1 hour.

sprung, and therefore much less are we likely to find it in the flower and fruit.<sup>1</sup> This is no exaggeration on our part. What has blossomed in the flower has come out in the fruit. Judge yourself from this, the power of the seed.<sup>2</sup>

Rājā Rām Mohan Rāy says: "O mind! what is this delusion of yours? Whom do you invoke or dismiss? You say 'come here' to the omnipresent Being who is everywhere! Who are you and whom do you invoke? What wonderful thing is this? You offer a seat to Him who holds the infinite Universe in Himself, and tell Him, 'seat yourself here.' How absurd this is! And you utter hymns in praise of Him who is the master of this Universe, after having offered Him all kinds of food. How incongruous this seems to me!"

We need not ourselves give a reply to this. The reply which has been given by high-souled Digamvara Bhaṭṭācharyya, whose heart was in Sādhana, is sufficient. He says: "In delusion<sup>3</sup> is my peace. What harm does invocation or dismissal do to anybody? Air fills every place, but still when the weather becomes oppressively hot, we say: 'Come, air! Come, O life-giver!' The Mother of the Universe pervades the Universe; but when I am overwhelmed with sorrow, I say: 'Come, O Brahmanayī, save me!' In fact, meditation, knowledge, water, fruit, and all else belong to Her whom I worship with living and inanimate things.<sup>4</sup> What harm does invocation or dismissal do to anybody?"

<sup>1</sup> The meaning is that even Rājā Rām Mohan Rāy, who inaugurated the new school of "reformed" Hinduism, had not a clear idea of invocation and so forth. It is not, therefore, at all likely that his followers should have any better notions.

<sup>2</sup> Possibly, the flower is Rājā Rām Mohan Rāy's writings, the fruit is his followers, and the seed is himself.

<sup>3</sup> Bhrānti, or error.

<sup>4</sup> That is, with various articles of worship, such as animals (in sacrifice), water, light, etc.

The delusion is not a thing to be shaken off; and if it can be, words or songs are not the means of effecting this. Why, then, suffer from all this mental disquietude by crying, "Delusion! delusion!" with tears in your eyes? The sleep is not to be broken. What, then, is the use of brooding over sorrow and distress and seeing the horror of bad dreams? It is, on the contrary, a sign of intelligence to think of longed-for happiness instead of sorrow, and to enjoy dreams of that happiness during sleep.<sup>1</sup> This is why Digamvara was blessed with Sādhana—was indifferent to this life, scorched by the fire Sangsāra, and said: "In delusion is my peace. What harm does invocation or dismissal do to anybody?" It does no harm to you, or to me, or to Him, who is invoked. Whom, then, does it harm? You are not harmed, because it is I who invoke. I am not harmed because I find peace in such invocation, nor is She whom I invoke harmed in any way. In Her eyes it is not I who am invoking, but She who is invoking Herself by becoming I. You and I think that you and I are invoking, but such invocation is, in fact, unreal. You may, however, ask, Why does She make this unreal invocation? We reply that you had better ask Her, instead of a mere Jiva, for a reply to this question: "Why, being Herself Brahman, She has become Jiva? Why, being existence, consciousness, and bliss, has She become entangled in the world of contraries and sorrows?" Full of the bliss of play<sup>2</sup> is She, and play<sup>2</sup> is Her play<sup>2</sup> of bliss. If, in this drama of Sangsāra-play, She intoxicates Herself, with Her own bliss by appearing as Jiva and invoking Herself, or She Herself enjoys Her own peace by seeing dreams in Her own delusion, what harm does it do Her? And if, being a Jiva, I,

---

<sup>1</sup> Get as much happiness as you can even in delusion.

<sup>2</sup> Līlā.

<sup>2</sup> Nāṭaka, which means drama, etc.



considered as a Sangsāri,<sup>1</sup> invoke Her, that invocation also is in accordance with Her command. What question of harm to Her can then arise over this? Hence, though he knew that this Sangsāra was full of delusion, and had awakened from the horrible dream of the sleep of delusion, the cause of which he fully understood, the wild and deluded Sādhaka and unerring Tāntrika, Digamvara, sinking in the sea of peace, has said: "In delusion is my peace." "You say, come here to the Omnipresent Being, who is everywhere. Who are you and whom do you invoke? What wonderful thing is this?" There is no 'here or there' for Him who is Omnipresent; how, then, can it be said to Him, 'Come here?'

Had Rāy<sup>2</sup> looked into the matter a little more deeply, he would not most probably have said this; for it is universally admitted that there is no here or there for the Omnipresent Brahman. Whose, then, is this "here" in the phrase "Come here?" It is the Sādhaka who says it, and it is his own. Although there is no here or there for the Brahman, there is here or there for the Sādhaka, He says: "Come to this place of mine." Had I said, "Come to this place of Yours," I might some day be called to account for it. But the Sādhakas "here," which is spoken of in the Śhāstra, has, through deficiency of intelligence in the interpreter, become Brahman's "here"; and, unfortunately, like one blind man resting on the shoulders of another blind man, you and I also have understood that this "here" is in reality Brahman's "here." If, after this, it is objected that there is no "here or there" for Brahman, how, on being asked to come here, can He

<sup>1</sup> Inhabitant of the Sangsāra—that is, from the point of view of Jīva and Sangsāra.

<sup>2</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>3</sup> Rāja Rām Mohan Rāy.

actually come? Should anyone make this objection, we would ask him to go a little further. If there is no "here or there" for Brahman, there is also no coming or going for Him. Why, then, object to his "coming here" instead of at once objecting to the fundamental matter, the "coming" itself? For him for whom there is no coming and no going, there is also no eating, no dressing, no taking, no giving, and, in short, nothing which can be negated, and not even worship by you or me—nothing, nothing, nothing! Everything is thus cleared away and dismissed. This is what is called being too intelligent! Here Rāy ought to have understood that what he was saying belonged to a different province<sup>1</sup> altogether. Its proper place is in the sphere of pure knowledge.<sup>2</sup> It has no place in the sphere of Upāsana,<sup>3</sup> which is Karma, with Jñāna, accomplished by Bhakti.<sup>4</sup> To seek to ridicule a matter which belongs to one province<sup>5</sup> by taking it into another is unjustifiable. This is what is called "absence of common sense."

Rāy again says: "Who are you? and whom do you invoke? What wonderful thing is this?" The cause of his wonder is: "Who are you? whom do you invoke?" This "Who are you? whom do you invoke?" can be explained in three ways. First, "Who are you? whom do you invoke?" may mean, you are He, for a Jīva is a part of Brahman. This assumes a perfect knowledge of Brahman, and is consequently a repetition of the same blunder above mentioned; and, as we have already replied to this phase of the question, we

<sup>1</sup> Adhikāra. That is, it was true as regards the Brahman aspect of things, but false when applied to the Jīva aspect and his worship, which is necessarily dualistic.

<sup>2</sup> Jñānakāṇḍa.

<sup>3</sup> Worship.

<sup>4</sup> Action done with knowledge and accompanied by devotion.

<sup>5</sup> Adhikāra.

have nothing to say about it here. The second way of interpretation is, "Who are you? and whom do you invoke?" That is to say, when She resides in your own heart, whom again do you invoke? We say, wonderful indeed must have been Rāy's knowledge of outer worship if he thought that for the purpose of that worship we invoke a Devatā other than the Devatā residing in our heart! He ought not to have ridiculed or even discussed a matter which he did not understand. "He who worships an outer Devatā, abandoning the Devatā resident in his heart, is like one who runs after a heap of ashes, having thrown away the gem which he holds in his hand." (For, unless the spirit<sup>1</sup> of the Devatā residing in the heart is communicated to the outer image, the worship becomes a worship of the image only, and not of the Devatā.)<sup>2</sup> If Rāy understood that the worship which was based on these words of the Śhāstra was a worship of an outer Devatā, to the exclusion of the Devatā resident in the heart, then, also, he was greatly mistaken. Finally, the third way of interpretation is, "What are you? whom do you invoke?" That is to say, "You are a Jīva smaller than the smallest, while She is greater than the greatest, boundless and external. How, then, is it possible for you to bring Her to you?" We reply, you and I have no reason to be anxious about this, for we do not worship Her according to a method devised by ourselves. The Śhāstra is Her command, and we conduct ourselves according to it. She has Herself considered the question how we may bring Her to ourselves, and it is because She has done so that She has assumed forms and manifested Herself as Mantraśhakti,<sup>3</sup> and Herself made provision for her worship accordingly.

<sup>1</sup> Tejas. Force and energy, vitality.

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>3</sup> Power as Mantra.

Moved by pity for Jivas, She has (infinite though She is) assumed finite forms, sometimes immense and sometimes small, because there can be no worship of the infinite and the eternal. According to the third way of interpretation, also, the passage, "Who are you? and whom do you invoke? What wonderful thing is this?" seems to us to be truly strange. Now, another thing may be said here. It is this: We admit that, although there is no "here or there" for Brahman, there is "here and there" for the Sādhaka; but when it is certain that Brahman is already at the place where you would invoke Him, why uselessly make the invocation at all? It is with the view to this objection that the Sādhaka, with spiritual perception, has, by an analogy, explained this matter of the invocation and appearance of the Devatā. "Air fills every place, but still, when the weather becomes oppressively hot, we say: 'Come, air! Come, O life-giver!'" In the material Universe the air is admittedly all pervading; but when the terrible heat of summer almost kills us, who is it who does not piteously and from his heart say: "Come, air, come to us"? Why do people say this? Whence will air come? Air is everywhere. Had the movement of air been in fact stopped, would Jivas have existed anywhere? A Jiva lives because there is air both within and without him, and because he breathes it into and out of himself. Why, then, invoke air, saying: "Come air, come"? When we look at the matter from the point of view of ourselves and not of the air, there is a sufficient reason for such invocation. The oppressive heat of fiery summer is scorching my mind and body; I feel then an acute necessity to invoke air. At such a moment, despite the universal presence of air, to me it seems to be in fact absent. It is not for respiration that I invoke air. I invoke the air to save me from the unbearable tortures of heat I suffer inwardly and outwardly—a work

which cannot be accomplished by subtle air which has not taken on distinctive form. For this purpose we want the Wind-King, who moves on the breast of the Malaya Hill, robs the fragrance of sandal forests, soothes the burning of the Universe, and suppresses the rigours of summer. This is why, in spite of the universal presence of subtle air, I then ignore it and invoke the gross air, saying, "Come, air! Come, O life-giver!" And it is not merely a matter of words only; for, as a matter of fact, so long as this body of mine is not soothed by cool and refreshing waves of wind blowing strongly and with its sweet life-inspiring touches, I may search this entire vast Universe without finding anywhere the relief I seek. Similarly, although there is no reason, so far as She is concerned, for my invoking Her, there is ample reason, so far as I am concerned, for my doing so. I am a Jīva scorched by the fire of the three forms of sorrows.<sup>1</sup> My mind and life are constantly on the rack of the terrible troubles of the Sangsāra. Suffering miserably under the influence of the poisonous exhalations of the world, I cry day and night, "Save! save!" At such a time the fact of Her being everywhere does not remove my burning pains. And hence, in spite of Her residing in all things as formless substance, to me Her presence seems Her absence; and, in spite of my knowing that Her substance is consciousness itself, Her presence with me does not satisfy me. I want Her whose presence will remove all my troubles. I am completely surrounded by the fearful huge fire of Sangsāra, and have no way for escape. Scorched on all sides by the burning heat of this circle of fire, I, in despair, throw up my arms, and with heart-rending and deeply plaintive voice cry: "O Mother of the world! where art Thou? I die—I die!

<sup>1</sup> Caused by the self, the material, and the spirit world.

O merciful Mother, save me! Come, O Mother! Come, O Mother! Come, O Mother, Mother of mine!" Instantly, while these words are yet in my mouth, the Mother, the charmer of the heart of Bhairava,<sup>1</sup> grieved on learning of Her son's sorrow, forsakes Her golden throne on Mount Kailāsa,<sup>2</sup> and, without even staying to arrange Her dress, hastens to and stands before me, extending Her ten fear-dispelling arms in all ten directions,<sup>3</sup> and crying: "Fear not! fear not!" Then only will my sins, my diseases, my griefs, my troubles, and my pains be for ever at an end. My distress will not be relieved without the aid of this merciful and gross manifestation, even though I should possess the knowledge of Her subtle existence as the all-pervading Devī. Digamvara has, therefore, said: "The Mother of the Universe pervades the Universe, but still, when I am overwhelmed with sorrow, I say: 'Come, O Brahmayī, save me!'" That the Mother of the world pervades the Universe is known to me as well as it is known to you; but knowledge alone without realization will not end our troubles. Hence, when we are overwhelmed with sorrow, we say: "Come, O Brahmayī!" True it is that we invoke Her by saying, "Come," but we invoke<sup>4</sup> the aspect of Her which governs all things, and not that in which She pervades all things.<sup>5</sup>

Rāy says: "You utter hymns in praise of Him who is the master of this Universe, after having offered Him all kinds of food. How incongruous this seems to me!" One is pleased if one gets a thing which one does not possess;

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>2</sup> The abode of Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> N., N.E., E., S.E., S., S.W., W., N.W., Above, and Below.

<sup>4</sup> Vibhāti.

<sup>5</sup> She is not invoked in Her omnipresent aspect, but in Her form as the Mistress of the Universe.

but it seems highly incongruous to utter hymns in praise of Him whose infinite wealth consists of this entire Universe, after offering Him all kinds of food. The offerings belong to His Universe, and not to you. Who are you, then, to offer Him that which already belongs to Him? Before making a gift of a thing you must establish your right of ownership to it. If you proceed to establish your right of ownership to things which belong to Him, you will be in a manner liable to punishment on a charge of theft; so what you gain by your offering is the punishment for theft. It is in reply to this that Digamvara has said: "In fact, meditation, knowledge, water, fruit, and all things belong to Her whom I worship with living and inanimate things." If one becomes liable to punishment of asserting one's own right to things belonging to Her, then we cannot avoid punishment; for we ought to have remembered it when we speak of "my wife, my son, my property, my family," and so forth, instead of only calling it to mind at the time of making offerings in worship.<sup>1</sup> What have you to call "your" in wife, son, house, and family? If, for the purpose of your own gratification, you can safely enjoy these things as your own, why should you object to my offering Her Her own things as though they were mine for Her gratification. The punishment for theft will be the same for you as for me; not only so, but my punishment for having made offerings to Her first and then partaken of it as Prasāda<sup>2</sup> will most probably be of a different nature from that which you will receive for having enjoyed

<sup>1</sup> A theme the author has in other places rightly enlarged upon. We hug dualism for our own purposes; it is only when we come to the question of worship that we conveniently seek to ignore it, and posit a philosophic monism which, though lying in our mouths, is at variance with all we do.

<sup>2</sup> Dedicated food.

yourself.<sup>1</sup> Digamvara has therefore said that, be it meditation, or knowledge, or water, or fruit, everything belongs to Her, whom we worship with living and inanimate things. Your body, senses, mind, meditation, knowledge, and all, are Hers. If She cannot be worshipped with offerings belonging to Her, how can one pray to Her at all by meditation with a mind belonging to Her, or sing songs in Her name with a voice which is Her possession? You call me a thief if I offer Her things which are Hers, but She whose things they are has said: "If a man enjoys the things given by Devas, such as gold, beasts, grains, and so forth, without first offering them to the Devas, he is a thief." Now say, brother, is it I who am a thief for having made my offering, or you, who are a thief for not having done so? It is true that this Universe is Hers, but have you and I realized it? Would anything have then remained as "mine"? Many people are very quick to understand, as a matter of mere knowledge, that the Universe is "Hers," but they find it extremely difficult to put this knowledge into practice. On that day on which I shall really understand that everything is "Hers" there will be an end of the phrase "my" and of worship as well; but so long as I am incapable of doing that, with what face do you ridicule Her worship on the ground that it is "by me"? Hence I say, immersed in delusion as you are, it is a great blunder on your part to call this delusion "delusion." Undeluded Digamvara has therefore said: "In delusion is my peace. What harm does invocation or dismissal do to anybody?" High-souled

<sup>1</sup> That is, it being conceded that all things belong to Her, the offence is less if we first offer what is Her own, and then partake of that which we have acknowledged to be Her own, than if without such tribute and worship we take for our own sensual enjoyment what is not our own.



Dāṣharathi Rāy<sup>1</sup> also, the musical Sādhaka, has preached the same doctrine. In his Agamani<sup>2</sup> he writes :

"The auspicious journey<sup>3</sup> gave Mountain<sup>4</sup> auspicious fruit. On an auspicious day in an auspicious moment came the Lady of Shaṅkara.<sup>5</sup>

In haste did Mountain<sup>6</sup> perform auspicious rites of invocation.<sup>7</sup>

On the auspicious seventh moon everything was ready for the auspicious worship.

The Tantradhāraka<sup>8</sup> went reciting Mantras from the book in his hand.

Mountain began to worship Brahmamayī, knowing Her to be Brahman.

He sat<sup>9</sup> on his seat with a pure mind.

In various places near Chaṇḍī<sup>10</sup> the sacred book of Chaṇḍī began to be recited.

In the midst of this he fixed his meditation on Chaṇḍī, his daughter.

And putting a flower on his head,<sup>11</sup> he worshipped Her with mental offerings.

Restless grew Mountain's mind as he saw Her.

He saw that the infinite Universe was all His Umā's.

<sup>1</sup> The celebrated Bengali poet, born 1804, died 1857.

<sup>2</sup> The coming of Durgā.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the coming of Durgā to the earth.

<sup>4</sup> Himālaya, Durgā's father. <sup>5</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>6</sup> Devi's father, to whose house Devī every year went.

<sup>7</sup> Maṅgalācharaṇa.

<sup>8</sup> One of the priests whose duty it is to prompt the other priests with Mantras from sacred books.

<sup>9</sup> Literally, "He sat with care"—that is, he followed out the injunctions relating to the place of sitting, the mode of posture, etc.

<sup>10</sup> The Devī, a title of Durgā, Śhakti of Śhiva, as the powerful victrix of the demoniac hosts.

<sup>11</sup> Before worship a flower is put on the head, often inserted in the Śhikhā (crown-lock).

Everything was contained in the Daughter's womb.

The Daughter was no daughter.

The world was filled with the Daughter's daughters and sons. Millions of Brahmās, Vishṇus, and of Śhūlapāṇis<sup>1</sup> lived under the protection of Her feet. The Queen of Śhiva was Mistress over all.

Giving up meditating, Mountain said, a hundred streams flowing from his eyes :

'What have I, O Chaṇḍī! with which to worship Thy feet? I am not in truth the monarch of this dominion.

O Brahmamayī! whose articles, then, shall I give to whom?

Under the influence of delusion people say, "My, my!" And who is it who lives in the household Āśhrama<sup>2</sup> who is not deluded?

O Mahāmāyā! what a Māyā (delusion) it is that thou hast cast upon me!

I pray Thee accept my offerings.'

### SONG

"O Umā!<sup>3</sup> what riches have I that I can give Thee? Shutting my eyes, I see that all things in the Universe are Thine.

<sup>1</sup> A name of Śhiva as holder of the trident.

<sup>2</sup> Stage of life of which there are four—viz., student (Brahmachārī), household (grihastha) here spoken of, forest recluse (vānaprastha), and wandering beggar (bhikshu). According to the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra there are only two Āśhramas in the Kaliyuga—viz., the second and fourth.

<sup>3</sup> Spouse of Śhiva so called, according to Kālidāsa's Kumārasambhavam, because "By the words 'U, Mā' ('oh, not') She was thus forbidden by Her mother to practise austerity. Thereafter the pure Umā obtained Her name."

What gems and garments shall I give Thee when the sea, which is the mine of gems, is Thy servant, and in golden Kāshī Thou dost live ?

O Iṣhvarī Annapūrṇā,<sup>1</sup> who can say that Hara<sup>2</sup> is a beggar, when Kuvera<sup>3</sup> is the store-keeper in His house ? The three worlds are beggars at the door of Thy three-eyed beggar."<sup>4</sup>

Highly pleased, the Devī, with good cheer, said to Her father :

"Finish the worship which you have resolved on.<sup>5</sup>

True the infinite Universe is all Mine.

The wealth I have given You is Your own.<sup>6</sup>

By Chāṇḍī's<sup>7</sup> grace Mountain worshipped the feet of Chāṇḍī.

The seventh moon day ended, and night approached."

Ah ! how charming ! This is truly the Devī's divine message in the heart of the devotee ! "Finish the worship which you have resolved on. Your mental worship is done on your understanding that all things in the Universe are Mine. Now finish the outer worship which you have resolved on in the notion that it is yours." Lest you should say, "What I shall offer you in outer worship is also Thine," the Mother, who dwells in all hearts, has said by way of reply : "True, the infinite Universe is all mine, but the wealth I have given you is

<sup>1</sup> The Devī as Lady Bountiful—giver of food.

<sup>2</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> God of Riches.

<sup>4</sup> Sangkalpa (see Introduction, "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra").

<sup>5</sup> That is to say, as explained later, the wealth in respect of which the Devī has given the Sādhaka the illusory notion that it is his own.

<sup>6</sup> The Devī (see *ante*).

your own.”<sup>1</sup> From whose mouth, but that of the Mother, can I expect such a simple reply in such sweet, simple words? “Although the Infinite Universe is all Mine, the wealth I have given you—that is to say, the wealth in regard to which I have given you the sense of ‘mine-ness’—is your own; for this sense of ‘mineness,’ which you have also, is My gift. Although the title to the substance of the thing is Mine, the title to its enjoyment is yours. To-day you offer this title of yours to Me, and in doing so you will finish your worship. Give Me, O father! the burden that is Mine, and be free from care yourself. Let Me to-day free you from all burdens by taking them on Myself.” O Mountain King! this is the way in which is accomplished the worship of those who see with their eyes that all is Hers instead of merely babbling of it with their tongue. Blessed are you as a worshipper in this Sangsāra! You are the best of those who have worshipped the Mother! You have said: “Under the influence of delusion people say, ‘My, my!’ And who is it who lives in the household Āṣhrama” who is not deluded?” But we do not know if there was ever in this world an undeluded follower of the household Āṣhrama like you.<sup>2</sup> Millions of great Yogis have been unable to master, by means of their undeluded inner worship, what you have achieved in the household Āṣhrama, through deluded outer worship.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Though not really so the Sādhaka's wealth appears to be his own, as it is the Devī Himself who is the cause of the delusion that it belongs to him. So long as the Sādhaka is under delusion the wealth is really his. What is the use of talking about it as “Her wealth” unless this is realized by dispelling the illusion?

<sup>2</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>3</sup> Himālaya, the Devī's father.

<sup>4</sup> “Deluded” is not here used in a condemnatory sense, but in the sense that it is dualistic, and like all which is such in a sense delusive.

Everyone in this world performs outer worship, but has the Treasure of the heart ever issued to console anyone as She has done for you? Full of Spirit,<sup>1</sup> full of Brahman, and full of bliss, is my Mother. Although She is the presiding Devatā in the heart, She has come to receive your outer worship. To whose house does She thus come of Her own accord and with loving regard to grant success to the Sādhana of the Sādhaka, after having passed an anxious year<sup>2</sup> in Her jewelled residence in Kailāsa, the seat of peace? Who is so fortunate in this Universe as to be able to place before himself the Devatā, full of Spirit<sup>1</sup> and of Brahman, residing in the heart, as a Devatā in visible form<sup>3</sup> at the very beginning of worship? Who is so fortunate that She who is the treasure sought in Sādhana seeks from him outer worship of Her own accord? Not only have you<sup>4</sup> the glorious title of "Gaurī's Guru,"<sup>5</sup> but you are the Guru of the whole world by reason of your having initiated it in the worship of Gaurī. It is on being initiated in the great Mantra of Gaurī's worship received from you that this Sangsāra, consisting of moving and unmoving things, has to-day become entitled to the Durgā Pujā festival. For this reason Durgā, the treasure acquired by you, through austere Sādhana is your Daughter, despite that She is the Mother of the Universe. Who has the power to worthily express the blessedness of the Mother? But O Mountain King, the prince of devotees! O Siddha King, the beloved father of Siddheṣhvari!<sup>6</sup> Blessed,

<sup>1</sup> Jyotih.

<sup>2</sup> In anxiety for her parents.

<sup>3</sup> Mūrtimayī.

<sup>4</sup> Himālaya, the Devī's father.

<sup>5</sup> Gaurī is the Devī. The Devī Purāṇa says: "She who was burned by the fire of Yoga was again born of Himālaya. As She has the colour of the conch, jasmine, and moon, She is called Gaurī." She is of a golden colour.

<sup>6</sup> The Devī, as mistress of all Siddhi (success). Her father is Siddha, as the possessor of it.

blessed, blessed are you to-day! and blessed are we, the inhabitants of the world, in that we have you for our maternal grandfather. Hence we say: "O Lord! we pray Thee to make the fountain of the love of your Daughter, the charmer of Śhiva, to play for once in the desert of the hearts of those who are unblessed in the world through failure to understand this blessedness of Yours. Let high waves of the sweet cry of 'Mother' cool their burning, stony hearts, and may infinite streams of bliss flow to-day through the earth by the grace of its supporter."<sup>1</sup>

It is with reference to the above-mentioned notions of delusion that Rāy<sup>2</sup> has said in another song :

"Whose are you? Who is yours? Whom do you call your own? It is a dream which you have seen in the sleep of great delusion."<sup>3</sup>

Just as a man mistakes a rope for a snake, so this world, which is a compound of the five elements, is false. The immaculate<sup>4</sup> One alone being true.

At night all sorts of birds live happily on the same tree. When, however, morning comes, they all fly away to different places.

Know that advisers, friends, relations, and all will similarly pass away in time, and there will be none to prevent them doing so.

When cruel death will grasp you, where will your flowers be, your sandal paste, jewelled ornaments, the men and women you love, your wealth, youth, honour, and your pride? "

Rāy has seen the horrors of delusion in the fearful dream of Māyā<sup>5</sup> sleep in the earthly Sangsāra. What he

<sup>1</sup> The Mountain

<sup>2</sup> Rājā Rām Mohan Rāy.

<sup>3</sup> Nirāhjana.

<sup>4</sup> Mahāmāyā.

<sup>5</sup> The sleep of delusion of worldly life.

has said is doubtless true, approved of all Śhāstras, and admitted by everyone ; but even this Sangsāra, full of delusion as it is, appears to be the seat of unending peace when one hears what high-souled Digamvara has said on experiencing the most peaceful dream of that Māyā-sleep, which is full of the Mother. Digamvara's reply is :

The Mother is mine, I am the Mother's, and I call Her my own. I see in my dream the Mother who is Mahāmāyā.<sup>1</sup>

When through mistake you think you see a snake in what is only a rope, do you then say that both the snake and the rope are false ?

After living happily together at night, birds fly away in different directions. But they return again as I do. The coming and going in this Sangsāra gives news of its permanency and of its truth. The thought of the Feet of Her who is made of consciousness is the bondage of Sangsāra."<sup>2</sup>

What incomparable strength floods in the unswerving heart of the devotee who has held the great Śhakti in it ! Immediately he is asked under the infallible authority<sup>3</sup> of the Vedānta Philosophy, " Whose are you ? Who is yours ? " the world-conquering devotee replies boldly and proudly, " I am the Mother's, and the Mother is mine." Whom do you call your own ? " " I call Her my own." It is no dream which you have seen in the sleep of great delusion. I see in my dream the Mother who is Mahāmāyā. The dream of Māyā frightens you out of your wits. I see in my dream

<sup>1</sup> As both the Yielder and the Victrix of Māyā.

<sup>2</sup> Life itself is a Sādhana, and every Jīva is willingly or unwillingly a Sādhaka. Before he can attain liberation he must accomplish that worship for which he is in the world, and until it is accomplished he is bound thereto.

<sup>3</sup> Literally, " with the force of the infallible weapon."

the Mother who is Mahāmāyā Herself, the Queen over that Māyā. How can Māyā make him afraid to whom Mother Mahāmāyā reveals Herself?

"The world which is a compound of five elements is false, the Immaculate One<sup>1</sup> (alone) being true." This is true as much for me as for you. But you say that whatever is seen in this Sangsāra, made of Māyā, be it in the earthly Sangsāra or in the Sangsāra<sup>2</sup> of Sādhana, is a dream (just as through mistake a man sees a snake in a rope).<sup>3</sup> From this it follows that you are a non-dualist, and have no faith in anything which is dualistic. It is therefore certain that you have no faith in Sādhana, because it deals with the worshipper and the worshipped. Since you have no faith in Sādhana, and neither know what it is nor practise it, you will not be able to understand this Māyā-sleep and dream even if they be explained to you. It is, therefore, useless to discuss them with you. Or perhaps what you have said is not intended for the Sangsāra of Sādhana, in which case also there is nothing to say. Now, "Just as through mistake a man sees a snake in a rope, so the world which is a compound of five elements is false." This also is true. What, however, we must here understand is the answer to the question, "When does it become false? for whom does it become false? and who may and may not say that it is false?"

Digamvara therefore says: I admit that the seeing of a snake in a rope is caused by mistake and is consequently false; but "when through mistake you see a snake in a rope, do you then say that both the snake and the rope are false?" When a man is frightened by the sight of a tiger in a dream, does he then think that the tiger is false?

<sup>1</sup> Nirañjana.

<sup>2</sup> Here the author plays on the word. The sense is the sphere of Sādhana.

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis.



If so, would anybody have ever been frightened by the sight of a tiger in a dream? True, it is that the tiger of a dream is eventually, seen to be false, but that is after the dream passes off. Similarly, by mistake one sees a snake in a rope. It is true that the snake is false. But this knowledge of falsity is gained when the mistake is discovered. How, then, can you realize that the Sangsāra is false during such time as you see the Sangsāra dream in the sleep of Māyā? It is precisely because Jivas do not realize this that the teachings of the Māyā doctrine are unheeded by Jivas in the Sangsāra.

Another thing: if there is Māyā, whose Māyā is it? If even whilst living in the midst of Māyā I gain Her from whom Māyā comes, then notwithstanding that Māyā is full of falsehood, the working of Māyā becomes full of truth for me.<sup>1</sup> As even in dreams people take real medicines, or laugh real laughs in the ecstasy of unreal joy, or really weep on seeing the horrors of unreal danger, or are really engaged in discussion on reaching unreal places of debate; so if in the dream of Sangsāra in the Māyā-sleep I can reach the domain of Sādhana and truly obtain the Mother whose substance is truth, then what better dream of happiness or better dream of peace can I have than this Māyā? As people's dreams pass off the moment they receive medicine therein,<sup>2</sup> so if my dream of Māyā also passes off in consequence of my receiving the great remedy for the disease of existence, then I shall be blessed. If my practice

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, by true worship the Sādhaka gains the Mother Herself. If he succeeds in this, then, in spite of his being in the midst of Māyā, he has attained the highest aim of being which is full of truth. Māyā cannot harm the Sādhaka, for the latter possesses the very Devatā from whom Māyā comes and who is its Mistress.

<sup>2</sup> As where a person with an ailment dreams that medicine is given to him by some Devatā, which dream wakes him up; as, for instance, at the Śhiva at Tārakeshvara.

of Sādhana on the dualistic understanding that She is the Mother and I am the son, She is the Master and I am the servant, secures for me Her grace, then of a surety I shall be able to float joyously on the bosom of the sea of monism, swimming in the waves of dualism.<sup>1</sup> As undecaying, immortal, and indestructible consciousness I shall flow on the current of devotion, instead of sinking in the unfathomable depth of liberation, and thus swimming through the sea of liberation I shall at length land on that shore which is the Feet of the Devī with dishevelled hair. Then waking, I shall see that my dream has really brought me to the shore of Kulakuṇḍalini,<sup>2</sup> and that in consequence of receiving the great remedy for the disease of existence the sleep of existence has in truth passed away. Digamvara has therefore said: It is well that you see a dream in sleep and do not awake again. Had you really woken, then that awaking would have been happy and peaceful. But what you call waking is only a play of wakefulness without awaking, and itself a bad dream. Real waking brings happiness and peace, whilst wakefulness without waking drives them away, producing want of peace, and the lamentation, "Alas! I am lost." Did all birds when leaving the trees do so for good and all, then the trees would have become birdless in a single day. Similarly, had all Jivas passed away for good and all, the Sangsāra would have ended in a single age.<sup>3</sup> But just as birds fly away in the morning and return in the evening, so Jivas pass away when they die and return when they are born again. Hence it follows that what you call transiency of the Sangsāra is in a way nothing but its flowing permanence. Moreover, the constant coming and going to

---

<sup>1</sup> The motionless sea itself is monism, but the waves with which it is agitated are dualism.

<sup>2</sup> The Devī presiding in the Mūlādhāra.

<sup>3</sup> Yuga.

this and the next world gives news of the permanence and truth of the Sangsāra. The Sangsāra therefore is permanently permanent in spite of its transiency;<sup>1</sup> and thought of the feet of Her whose substance is consciousness is the only permanent chain which binds me to this Sangsāra. I love the permanent Sangsāra always and with all my heart, lest monistic experience should unite the Mother and the son into one.<sup>2</sup>

I cannot bear this Sangsāra, for I am terribly afraid, lest falling under the charm of liberation I should loosen my hold of the Feet of the Mother with dishevelled hair. How can I when liberated rest satisfied unless I have the Mother, and can call upon Her ten times every half an hour: "Mother, O Mother! O Mother! Mother mine! O Umā! O Shyāmā! O Mother, Mother?"

This is why I say that even liberation is not more agreeable than being bound by the chain of the Mother's love. And Digamvara has, therefore, said: "Thought of the Feet of Her whose substance is consciousness is the bondage of Sangsāra."<sup>3</sup> As to the last few lines of Rāy's song, the naked (Digamvara) Sangsāra of Digamvara<sup>4</sup> did not contain any of the things mentioned in them.<sup>5</sup> So he did not care to give any reply to them.

<sup>1</sup> The world may be in flux, but the flux is a permanent thing.

<sup>2</sup> The position here taken is that of the Bhakta or devotee, whose devotion can only find play in a dualistic world which is shattered on the attainment of Brahmajnāna.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>4</sup> There is a play on the word Digamvara. The name also means "naked."

<sup>5</sup> Digamvara has answered the other lines of Rām Mohan Rāy, but not those at p. 938 about flowers, sandal paste, jewels, etc., which did not form part of his world, and about which therefore he did not trouble.

Rāy has, again, said :

“ Alas by whom have you been deluded, O mind ?  
How unfortunate it is that you believe imagination  
to be truth !

You cannot give life to that which is under your  
control and yet desire to attain Him who is the life  
of the world.

Sometimes you give the image ornaments and some-  
times good food. At one time you establish it and  
at another destroy.

You make that dance before you,<sup>1</sup> which, neverthe-  
less, you believe to be your Lord. Who has ever  
seen so much folly anywhere in this Sangsāra ? ”

Digamvara replies :

“ She, the Charmer of the world, has deluded the world  
with Māyā. The Mother has revealed Herself, mak-  
ing imagination true.

On imagination is She established, in imagination  
I give Her life. But this much I know, that truly  
do I offer myself to Her.

Sometimes I give Her ornaments and sometimes food.

At one time I establish Her and at another destroy.

I see Her as Mother dancing on the breast of Father,  
and in fear I say : O Thou who art all, save all ! ”

The Sādhaka will here notice what a great difference  
there is between the two. Rāy asks, “ Alas ! by whom have  
you been deluded, O mind ? ”

Digamvara replies : “ Why mind alone ? She, the  
Charmer of the world, has deluded the world with Māyā.”

Do you think that you will escape being deluded by  
the Māyā of Her whose Māyā deludes the three worlds ?

<sup>1</sup> The Devī in some of Her forms appears as a dancer : one of the  
names of Kālī is Nṛitya-Kālī, or the “ dancing Kālī.”

Moreover, what you consider to be a folly in image-worship is also to be found in your worship of Sangsāra.<sup>1</sup> If in spite of the worship of Sangsāra being false you consider it to be true, why should you not consider the worship of images also to be true? While you yearn for the company of father, mother, wife, son, and so forth, despite the fact that your relationship with them is false, why should you not also consider Her company an event of singular good fortune for you?

Next, had it been my imagination which I believed to be the truth, then you might say that I was mistaken. But it is not so. This imagination is Hers, who has created the universe out of Her imagination. She has thus created wife and son, and we cannot forget them. How can we, then, forget the form<sup>2</sup> which She has created (or imagined)<sup>3</sup> for Herself. Hence, while you say: "How unfortunate it is that you believe imagination to be the truth," we say: "Alas! what a pity that you consider truth to be imagination in relation to the domain of Sādhana only, and not in relation to the Sangsāra also." This is a sign of great self-forgetfulness. You may, however, say: "Although the Sangsāra is an imagination, an image does not appear to me to be as true as my parents." What matters it to anybody that it does not? What matters it to the sun that the owl does not see it? Moreover, had it been possible for us to see whenever one so wished, you might perhaps with some reason have said: "I do not see." But here, She whom I want to see must show Herself before I can see.<sup>4</sup> Hence I do not wish to affirm of anything that

<sup>1</sup> That is, pursuit of worldly objects.

<sup>2</sup> Mūrti : image.

<sup>3</sup> There is all along a play on the word Kalpanā, which means both "imagination" and "creation." Moreover, the creation is Īṣhvara's imagination.

<sup>4</sup> He to whom She shows Herself can alone see.

it is true.<sup>1</sup> But She, on Her side-gives reality to Her imagination (or creation) and presents Herself to view. What can you say to this? If it seems impossible to you that She who can give reality to such an imagination as is this vast and yet false universe can also (being Herself truth personified) give reality to Her own promise, then I have nothing more to say, for wonderful indeed is your knowledge of truth! As Her image is an imagination, so also is Her presidency therein. As the giving of life to the image is an imagination, so life also is an imagination; as the Sangsāra is an imagination, so you and I also are an imagination; and, last of all, Her imagination (or creation) also is an imagination. It is thus a pure futility to discuss the point. So long as the imagination (or creation) of the forms which you and I possess is true, so also is Her form, even though imagined by Her, yet, true, true, true. On the same day on which your "you-ness" and my "I-ness" will disappear, Her "She-ness" also will disappear. For the moment you had better consider yourself an imagination than call Her such. Hence I make that dance before me, which I believe to be my Lord (it is not I who cause the dancing).<sup>2</sup> I see Her as Mother dancing (of her own accord) on the breast of Father, and so in fear I say: "O Thou who art all, save all!" When I do not forget the multiple form of Her<sup>3</sup> who is all, what great sin have I committed that I should forget this form which is Herself in reality? Her form will ever remain an imagination<sup>4</sup> to such men as do not know Her, but

<sup>1</sup> Everything is in a sense untrue, but until this is realized it is idle to select out one thing from an illusive Sangsāra as true and reject another thing as false.

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis; but She again it is who is the cause of that appearance of dancing to the Sādhaka.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the world.

<sup>4</sup> That is, an unreality.

those who wish to see form and have faith in Her ever say: "The Mother has revealed Herself, making imagination true."

In another song Rāy says: "O mind! always do Sādhana of Him who, being without Guṇas,<sup>1</sup> is the seat of Guṇas, and is without imagination." Digamvara (the Sādhaka), the chosen son of Digamvara (Śhiva), at once says in reply: "Why, then, madman, do you do Sādhana of Him, if He is without Guṇas and without imagination?"<sup>2</sup>

We have not been able to find a subsequent verse in which another portion of Digamvara's reply is contained. First of all Rāy says: "Always do Sādhana of Him." This Sādhana is not the Sādhana spoken of in the Śhāstra. It is Rāy's own Sādhana. For, in one of the following lines he says that Siddhi and such other things "are fancies of the mind, impossible of achievement." (And yet he tells us that we are always to do Sādhana of Him!)<sup>3</sup> Next he says: "Wonderfully is the universe made. See the work and believe in its Author. Know only that He exists, beyond thoughts." To this Digamvara replies: "If you know only that He exists, why, then, do you sing songs? On whom do you meditate when closing your eyes, and whom do you think of?"<sup>4</sup> Here Digamvara has proved that there is no correspondence between Rāy's words and his actions. In another song Rāy says: "What an error it is (of yours),<sup>5</sup> O mind! The eye does not see Him whom you

<sup>1</sup> See Introduction "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra," *sub voce* "Guṇa."

<sup>2</sup> Without *Kalpanā*—the expression here means the same thing as *Nishkriya*, or inaction.

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis. This is absurd, for Śhāstrik Sādhana is done to obtain Siddhi, and Siddhi is the result of due Sādhana.

<sup>4</sup> How can we think anything of that of which we know nothing, except that it is something which exists.

<sup>5</sup> This parenthesis belongs to the original song.

wish to see. The ether surrounds the Universe. How is it that you consider Him to be like the ether who has made it so widespread?"

"What pains you are at to display Him who makes the sun, moon, and other planets to move constantly! And we want to feed Him who is higher than the highest, who gives food to men, birds, beasts, and creatures of the waters!"

He who does not see the fruits of a work calls it a folly. This is why Rāy has said, "What an error it is!" But he who has reaped its fruits has, with a clear vision, said: "It is not an error, it is not an error. Look there, look. There stands my Brahmayī shedding light in darkness. Under Her feet lies Maheṣha, prostrate and unable to move. Hundreds of thousands of human arms form Her waist-chain. From Her eyes issue the fire of suns and moons. Her mouth utters the words 'fear not, fear not.' She sends forth peals of loud laughter. Fearful is She to look upon. The Heavens tremble. Victorious is She in battle. Free is the laugh She laughs with Her terrible mouth. The earth trembles under Her swan-like gait.<sup>1</sup> Keeping time, gracefully She dances, tāthai, tāthai."<sup>2</sup>

In the course of his reply to another's words, Digamvara has in this place given an account of his own work. Sādhana has here trampled on argument and carried the Sādhaka to the visible temple of Siddheśhvari,<sup>3</sup> and what it shows him there makes him speak incessantly words which depict his own thought, leaving him no leisure to reply to those of others. Just as, if a man meditates on some subject before he falls asleep an indistinct shadow of

---

<sup>1</sup> A waddling movement in women like that of a duck or swan is considered beautiful, for the swaying movements reveal the hips and their action.

<sup>2</sup> An onomatopœic word to denote the thud of dancing.

<sup>3</sup> The Devi as Lord of all Siddhi.



that subject falls on his dreams (even if the dream relates to a different matter), so the sky, the sun, and the moon, which had passed through Digamvara's mind before he composed the song and was considering "Whether it is a mistake," appeared indistinctly along with the Virāṭa<sup>1</sup> form of the Mother of the World. Digamvara was at that time lost in what he saw when he said, "Look there, look," or in what he saw before he said, "Look there, look."

A Sādhaka will here observe what a difference there is between Sādhana and philosophical reasoning—a difference as great as that between Heaven and Hell. Can the bubbles of philosophical and scientific reasoning attract the notice of him who has sunk into the play of the waves of the charming sweetness of the Charmer of the world? Ah, how sweet, how sweet? What an accomplishment in Sādhana! It is as if She who is life itself has thrown the gate of life open and plays before the eyes of the devotee, and the devoted Sādhaka, clapping his hands, fills himself with the sight and then shows it to the world, saying: "Look there, look at my Mother! Free is the laugh She is laughing with Her terrible mouth. The earth trembles under Her swan-like gait, and keeping time She is gracefully dancing, tāthai, tāthai."<sup>2</sup> Blessed Sādhaka, blessed are you! blessed is the earth with your blessing!

### ĀDHYĀTMIKISM<sup>3</sup>

We give a hundredfold praise to the community which suffers from the mental malady which makes them say

<sup>1</sup> The vast form.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>3</sup> Ādhyātma and Ādhyātmika are adjectives meaning that which belongs or relates to the Ātmā or Self. When used with Jñāna or Vidya it means the inner doctrine such as that taught by the Upanishads. Here the term is used in the sense of a mistaken over-subtlety, a false esotericism; a discovery of imaginary hidden meanings in plain statements, which it does not suit the "esoteric" interpreter to accept, and accordingly resort is had to allegory.

Piṣhāchas,<sup>1</sup> Daityas, and Dānavas<sup>2</sup>; the cities Kāśhī, Kañchi, Avanti, Ayodhyā, Mathurā, Māyā, Virajā, Dvāraka, Hastinā, the sun, the moon, the planets, the stars, Svarga, Martya, Rasātala,<sup>3</sup> are all allegorical things. Even the ascending generations above father and grandfather and the descendants grandson and great-grandson are allegorical. In short, whatever we actually see and touch is true, everything which is invisible is allegorical. We are told that fools who are unable to grasp the weighty, solemn, and hidden principles of the Śhāstra, perform the Śhrāddha<sup>4</sup> of fourteen generations. But, as a matter of fact grandfather, great grandfather, and the like, have hidden Ādhyātmik or "scientific" meanings. For instance, the word Vangṣha means a cluster of bamboos. Father, grandfather, and so forth, are each a pūra (link) of that bamboo. This is why they are called Pūrvapurushas (forefathers).<sup>5</sup> The Aryyan Śhāstra enjoins that every year Śhrāddha should be performed for them, and the Śhāstra explains the word Śhrāddha as whatever is given to Pitris out of Śhrāddha or respect is called Śhrāddha. We are, however, told that the injunction that Śhrāddha should be performed every year for them means that every year a new cluster of bamboos should be planted round the house in a reverential spirit. Such men as have clusters of bamboos in their houses know this rule very well.<sup>6</sup> This is the secret Ādhyātmik interpretation of the Śhāstrik command, and this is why the Śhāstra says that the Vangṣhas (lines of descendants) of those who annually perform Śhrāddha for Pūrvapurushas never die out; that

<sup>1</sup> Demoniac spirit.

<sup>2</sup> Enemies of the Devas.

<sup>3</sup> The upper, earthly, and nether worlds.

<sup>4</sup> Obsequial rites (see *post*).

<sup>5</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>6</sup> This is, of course, all sarcasm.

is to say, their houses never stand in want of bamboos, and so on. Similarly, we are to understand that all the rules and regulations contained in the Śāstra concerning worship and like matters are equally allegorical. That people do not understand them to be so, but take them in a different light, is due simply to the lack of discoverers of their hidden meanings or Ādhyātmik interpreters.

O Sādhaka! such matters as worship of Devas and Devīs have also interpretations similar to the interpretations of Śhrāddha you have heard above. These interpretations are nowadays so widely preached to the public that we refrain from relating them here. In fact, just as when Bhagavān Rāma Chandra, whose life was in Jānakī,<sup>1</sup> had gone in pursuit of Mārīcha, the horrible Rākshasa Rāvana appeared in the garb of a Brāhmaṇa practising austerities at the door of the cottage of the Mahālakshmi<sup>2</sup> of the solar race on the pretext of begging alms; so these Dharmarākshasas,<sup>3</sup> seeing that the Āryya society is nowadays equally masterless, helpless, and desolate, have slowly come forth in the garb of beggars and stood at the door of Dharmapravṛitti.<sup>4</sup> By reason of the nature of the present age Bhagavān is at a great distance from us. Our only course of safety lies in keeping to the rules laid down by devoted seekers of the truth concerning Bhagavān. Dharmapravṛitti<sup>5</sup> needs, therefore, to be loudly warned to-day lest Jānakī cross the circle drawn by Lakshmaṇa about her.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sītā, daughter of Rājā Janaka, wife of Rāma.

<sup>2</sup> Sītā, who was, as it were, the great Lakshmi or tutelary goddess of the solar race to which her husband Rāma belonged.

<sup>3</sup> Evil spirits, destroyers of true religion.

<sup>4</sup> Religious instinct; that inclination (pravṛitti) in men which leads them to religion.

<sup>5</sup> A simile is drawn between the circumstances of Sītā's abduction and the abduction of Dharmapravṛitti by the Dharmarākshasas.

The present band of interpreters have undoubtedly the inner natures of Rākshasas however much they may outwardly appear as ascetics. It is only until such time as they shall get the Dharmapravṛtti<sup>1</sup> of the public completely in their power that they will continue to expound such sweet interpretations as herds women means sensuous functions<sup>2</sup>; Śhrikrishṇa means Ātmā; cloth means shame<sup>3</sup>; Kadamba tree<sup>4</sup> means Shāchakra<sup>5</sup>; His blue colour is the sky! the hues of dawn are his yellow cloth; the rainbow is his charming diadem, and so on. Later on, when enticed by these apparently sweet interpretations, the Dharmapravṛtti<sup>1</sup> of the public has said "Yea" to them, and stepped beyond the bonds prescribed for it,<sup>6</sup> they will at once throw off this ascetic garb, and, revealing their frightful Rākshasa aspect, say that "Śhrikrishṇa" or "His līlā (play)" are unrealities, but that, in order to attract the minds of ignorant people, the authors of Śhāstras have thus allegorically explained the (omnipresence) of formless Brahman.<sup>7</sup> Then, oppressed by the demoniac power of the Rākshasas, our Dharmapravṛtti will go weeping to the other side of the sea. On the way it may perhaps meet one or two Jaṭāyus,<sup>8</sup> but they will not be able to rescue it from the Rākshasas' hands. We know that Bhagavān himself is

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante.* p. 952.

<sup>2</sup> Referring to the Gopīs who worshipped Krishna.

<sup>3</sup> Referring to the incident when Kṛishṇa removed the clothes of the bathing Gopīs to compel them to appear before him naked.

<sup>4</sup> Nauclea cadamba, a tree with fragrant orange blossoms under which Kṛishṇa played.

<sup>5</sup> The Tāttvik centres, Mūlādhāra, etc. See A. Avalon's "Serpent Power."

<sup>6</sup> That is, by Sādhakas and Bhaktas.

<sup>7</sup> Nirākāra.

<sup>8</sup> When Rāvana was carrying away Sītā, on the road he met Jaṭāyu, a great bird who was Sītā's father-in-law's friend. Jaṭāyu fought with Rāvana, but was killed by him.

ever solicitous to rescue Dharmapravṛitti, which is the object of His love. But that is no reason why we should willingly invite danger. No one should find time or inclination to discuss the inferences and conclusions of such men. Whenever one meets them one should summarily dismiss them from the door, saying, "Begone!" Of course, if one thinks that a guest should not be dismissed without a gift, one may give him such as he deserves.<sup>1</sup>

Whatever a man does is done with a motive. These people also have theirs. It is, however, amusing to see how they dare expose their beloved Simul cotton-fruit<sup>2</sup> to a violent storm—a fruit which, if but slightly touched, bursts into a hundred fragments before a thousand eyes. The Śhāstra has, we are told, described the Devatā, the Devatā's play,<sup>3</sup> and the seat of such play,<sup>4</sup> allegorically; but has also told me that in order to see that holy place of pilgrimage of allegory I must travel 60,000 yojanas.<sup>4</sup> I must, then, really waste this real body of mine to a skeleton for the allegorical Devatā, and for it I am called upon to say: "I must either accomplish my object or die in the attempt." The Ādhyātmik interpreter has, of course, explained all this in the Ādhyātmik fashion, but I am at a loss to make out how I can now give an Ādhyātmik interpretation of himself. If the facts are not real, but imaginary, was it right on the part of Bhagavān and the Rishis who promulgated the Śhāstra to delude the hearts of simple folks with allegorical falsities. The purpose of the Śhāstra is to kindle the light of true knowledge in the hearts of men; and yet we are asked to say that it is that same Śhāstra which throws the world into a deep,

<sup>1</sup> Give him some blows.

<sup>2</sup> When the covering is burst, the cotton within is blown away.

<sup>3</sup> Līla.

<sup>4</sup> A yojana is eight or nine miles.

dark sea of delusion by its false histories! This same Śhāstra ever befriends Jīva in this world and hereafter by pointing out, with the utmost minuteness, what is good and what is bad for him at every moment, and every act from his conception in the womb to the final rites in the cremation ground; from the mother's womb to the Brahma-loka; from Hell<sup>1</sup> to liberation<sup>2</sup>; and yet they tell us that this Śhāstra it is which plunges the entire world into Rasātala<sup>3</sup> by means of its falsehoods and fancies! We leave it to such to tell us also whether they themselves should be welcomed as learned men or avoided as Chanḍālas.<sup>4</sup> How intense must be the enmity of these men with Śhāstra or Bhagavān that, in order to avenge themselves upon it, they should lay out jars of Ādhyātmik poison with layers of sweets and facile meanings on the top! The Śhāstra is not a net of selfishness spread by human Piṣhachas.<sup>5</sup>

Its promulgators are He who, leaving Vaikuṇṭha, descended on the earth in order to save the three worlds: and they who, in spite of being masters of the eight forms of Siddhi<sup>6</sup> by the force of Tapas,<sup>7</sup> yet lived in dense forests, wearing plaited hair and barks of trees, walked upon the topmost heights of discernment<sup>8</sup> and dispassion,<sup>9</sup> and were full of mercy, which they shed unsought. They have said that it is true, true, thrice true: "True, true, true again; true, there is no doubt." If to those who, intending to serve mean selfish ends, call that firm truth falsehood, we give the credit of being truthful men, then who are to be counted liars in the world? It is also

<sup>1</sup> Naraka.<sup>2</sup> Nirvāṇa.<sup>3</sup> One of the seven nether worlds.<sup>4</sup> One of the lowest castes.<sup>5</sup> Low evil spirits.<sup>6</sup> The powers known as animā, laghimā, etc.<sup>7</sup> Austerity, devotion, etc. (see Introduction).<sup>8</sup> Viveka.<sup>9</sup> Vairāgya.

indeed curious that, while the Āyurveda, the Dhanurveda, the Gandharvaveda,<sup>1</sup> Astrology, and the Tantra-śāstra which deals with Mantras, are not considered allegorical, only that section of the Vedas which deals with the worship is thought to be so. You are at liberty to think it allegorical, but when you become ill, why do you not explain medicine to be allegorical? Why do you not take the sun and moon as allegorical, and therefore light lamps at noon and bathe at night? The form of composition known as allegory is a thing to be understood and enjoyed; but in what poetical work have you read that it is also a thing to be practised? Does not your sinful tongue rend itself into a thousand parts when you say that the Maharshis,<sup>2</sup> who, proficient in all Śāstras, penetrated the depths of Sādhana, lying beyond even the keen intelligence of philosophers, and who, attaining Siddhi in that Sādhana, disclosed superworldly Divine truths to men as if they were ordinary visible things, could yet not find out the allegory you discover, even although they could apprehend the Formless One?

Are all the efforts which accomplished Sādhus, Sādhakas, and learned men have bestowed on Yajna,<sup>3</sup> meditation, knowledge, Japa, Tapas,<sup>4</sup> worship, study, and the like during the successive ages of Satya, Tretā, Dvāpara, and Kali, a mere waste of labour? Could none of them understand the Ādhyātmik meaning based on allegory? Wonderful, indeed, is the power of research which you have acquired by the grace of the Lord of the Kali age! The word Ādhyātmik means that which concerns Ātmā; but Ātmā is devoid of form, so that all that concerns it must also be formless. Thus the doctrine that the Deity is possessed of form<sup>5</sup> is

<sup>1</sup> The Scriptures dealing with the art of medicine, archery (warfare), and music.

<sup>2</sup> Great Seers.

<sup>3</sup> "Sacrifice" (see Introduction).

<sup>4</sup> Repetition of Mantra : austerities, devotion, etc. *Vide ibid.*

<sup>5</sup> Śākāravāda.

about to be explained away. One may kill a serpent without breaking one's stick.<sup>1</sup> Let the doctrine of the Deity, being possessed of form, be quietly abandoned, but in such a way that society may not be offended. This is the reason why we meet with so much unswerving faith in the Ādhyātmik principles; this is why Ādhyātmik interpretations of Śhrī-madbhāgavata, Bhagavadgītā, Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, and other books have nowadays gone abroad and are being sold distributed, and discussed in meetings held under the standard of Āryyaśāstra; this is why hypocritical infidels are moving about the country preaching the irreligion<sup>2</sup> of Ādhyātmik interpretation under the pretence of preaching Dharma; this is why unsuspecting honest people who, having in good faith collected those sharp weapons with the notion that they were Śhāstrik, are now being wounded with them. It is simply because they disguise themselves behind the name of Śhāstra that these robbers in the field of Dharma get shelter from religious men. It is, however, good news that the time for appearance of the mercy of Her who is full of mercy for the poor has become ripe, and that almost everybody has now learnt the lesson of experience. Still, according to the rule that well-wishers should, out of love, reiterate an advice, even if it is already known, we say again: "Society, beware, beware!" It matters not whether you fear cholera, small-pox, and malaria or not; but whenever you meet an Ādhyātmik teacher, do not forget to make a profound bow and take leave of him in fear!

We shall most probably have to show in the course of our discussion of other topics later on how, why, and whence this system of Ādhyātmik interpretation has been evolved. For this reason we desist from further dealing with the subject here.

---

<sup>1</sup> A Bengali adage meaning: "One may accomplish one's object without injury to oneself."  
<sup>2</sup> Adharma.



## CHAPTER XVII

### OUTER WORSHIP <sup>1</sup>

THE Mahānirvāṇa Tantra says : “ The highest state is that in which the presence of Brahman is perceived in all things. The middle state is that of meditation. The lowest state is that of hymn and Japa,<sup>2</sup> and the state lower than the lowest is that of external worship.<sup>1</sup> Yoga is realization or the accomplishment of Unity between Jiva and Paramātmā. Worship is based on the twofold knowledge that He is Īshvara, and I am His servant ; but for him who has known that everything is Brahman there is neither Yoga nor worship.”

The Niruttara Tantra says : “ Mental worship is superior, and external worship is inferior. By worshipping Devatā a Sādhaka is himself honoured. Japa, without a doubt, leads to Siddhi in Mantra, and Homa leads to Siddhi in all things ; for this reason a Sādhaka should perform all these three things—namely, Worship, Japa, and Homa. “ O Kuleśvari ! ” Sādhakas following the Virāchāra and Divyāchāra<sup>4</sup> are competent for mental worship—that is to say, they alone are competent to perform mental without outer worship.”

<sup>1</sup> That is, external ceremonial worship as opposed to inner mental worship.      <sup>2</sup> Repetition of Mantra (see Introduction).

<sup>3</sup> Mistress of the Tāntrik Kaulas.

<sup>4</sup> The two Tāntrik Āchāras above Paśhvāchāra.

Similarly, other Tantras also have described external worship as being of a lower kind. It is these statements and authorities which have nowadays appeared in the society of common people like a mighty comet threatening untimely dissolution, and this is why people, proud of their philosophical knowledge, are most averse and even opposed to external worship. They are strongly of opinion that outer worship is worse than the worst, so that its performance is degrading, or that the most degraded persons only will perform it. Why, then, should they perform it? We, too, admit that outer worship is inferior; but we ask, To what is it inferior? Is it inferior to spiritual knowledge, or to meditation, or to Japa and hymn, or to that which they themselves do, abandoning all these?

It is true that outer worship belongs to the lowest order of competence, but what sublimity have you reached that you can turn up your nose at the very mention of it? To write Ka-Kha<sup>1</sup> in a primary school is no doubt the lowest stage in education, but do you think you will become a great Rishi, proficient in all Śāstras, without having first acquired a knowledge of letters? If anyone has ever acquired proficiency in all Śāstras, it is because of his writing of Ka-Kha under the Guru-Mahāṣhaya.<sup>2</sup> Similarly, if anyone has ever acquired competence in spiritual knowledge, know that he has done so by virtue of external worship. It is true that the student leaves the primary school for the Tol<sup>3</sup> or the college, but it is certain that he does not leave behind him Ka-Kha.<sup>4</sup> When Ka-Kha has become firmly and indelibly impressed in their minds for all life, it is then that boys enter the

<sup>1</sup> That is, A B C. Ka-Kha being the first two letters of the Sanskrit alphabet.

<sup>2</sup> The teacher in a primary school.

<sup>3</sup> Orthodox Sanskrit school.

<sup>4</sup> He does not unlearn all that he had learnt before.

boundless sea of Śhāstra on the craft of that same Ka-Kha. Similarly, when, in course of the Sādhana of the lotus-feet of the Supreme Devatā in external worship in the primary school of the Supreme Guru, meditation and concentration become natural to a Sādhaka, it is then that he enters the sea of eternal knowledge and crosses to the other side of existence with the help of the craft of those fear-dispelling Feet. The relation between the Sādhana of Mahāvidyā<sup>1</sup> and the worship of the Devatā, whose substance is the Mantra given by the Guru, is similar to that which exists between the cultivation<sup>2</sup> of Vidyā<sup>3</sup> and the writing of Ka-Kha under Guru-Mahāśhaya. Whatever Śhāstra you may attempt to learn, the Mantra of Ka-Kha will take you safely through all difficulty. However vast the sea of Śhāstra may be, Ka-Kha will carry you across it. Similarly, however vast be the domain of Jnāna, Yoga, and Samādhi<sup>4</sup> may be, the great Devatā, who is Mantra, will assume form, take you by the hand, and carry you across it. I shall see that the Mother, the Iśhvari of all, with dishevelled hair, whose substance is bliss, is joyously laughing and dancing in Jnāna, Yoga, Samādhi,<sup>5</sup> or in whatever else I may think or do, and that such untiring dance is raising waves of love in the sea of my knowledge. You are mistaken, O brother! From whom have you heard that I have anything in this Sangsāra, be it Sādhana, prayer,<sup>6</sup> meditation,<sup>7</sup> knowledge,<sup>8</sup> enjoyment,<sup>9</sup> or liberation,<sup>10</sup> in which the Mother is not? In my Sādhana is the Mother; in the object of my Sādhana is the Mother; in my Siddhi is the Mother; and in the object which I get by Siddhi is the Mother. She

<sup>1</sup> Supreme spiritual knowledge.

<sup>2</sup> Sādhana.

<sup>3</sup> The lower knowledge. <sup>4</sup> Literally, "Of the Tattva of Jnāna," etc.

<sup>5</sup> Spiritual knowledge. <sup>6</sup> Bhajana.

<sup>7</sup> Dhyāna

<sup>8</sup> Jnāna.

<sup>9</sup> Bhukti.

<sup>10</sup> Mukti.

is at the beginning, at the middle, at the end, and beyond the end. Know that that which remains when all is gone is the Mother only. When there are none left to call the Mother "Mother," know that then, also, there will be the Mother only. For the Mother is my Mother as well as my son's Mother, my father's Mother, my mother's Mother, and even Her own Mother; so that when all else is lost, there will remain the Mother, the Mother, the Mother! When will that day come on which, losing all we possess, we ourselves shall be like corpses and see the Mother only?

Nowadays numbers of precedents and authorities are being collected for the abolition of external worship. Someone writing on the life of Rāmaprasāda<sup>1</sup> says: "Did he worship the earthen Kālī? Never." He said: "The fierce-visaged Devī in the temple of the heart-lotus," as if Rāmaprasāda's Kālī was never wont to issue from himself, or as if the Kālī of those who worship Her earthen image never appears in their heart-lotuses. The expression "earthen Kālī" itself is ridiculous,<sup>2</sup> brother critic! Even the earthen Kālī is of real worth; but it is a matter of lasting regret that being a man of flesh and bone you have become earthen and of no worth. We know not when Fortune will smile on you so that the Mother will show Herself in and through earth; when you will understand that although earth is earth, there is no lack of the Mother in it! Rāmaprasāda says: "Hundreds of true Vedas say that my Tārā is without form." Out of the thousand songs of Rāmaprasāda only this much has been quoted; not even one whole song, but only that portion of it in which the word "without form" occurs, as if Rāmaprasāda says on oath: "Everything else that I have said is falsehood; only the portion 'My Tārā

<sup>1</sup> The celebrated Bengali poet and Tāntrik.

<sup>2</sup> For Kālī cannot be earthen.

## PRINCIPLES OF TANTRA

is without form ' is pure truth " ;and, as if the following passages were mere raving fantasy or senseless talk, the only sensible statement being that which speaks of the Devi as being " without form."

### SONG

" O Mother, how Thou didst dance in battle!  
Incomparable is Thy garment,  
Loose is Thine hair,  
Naked art Thou on Hara's breast.  
How Thou didst dance in battle!  
Who is that dark Lady ?<sup>1</sup>  
Her colour is like crushed collyrium,  
Her face is like the circle of the autumnal moon,  
Her tresses are loosely flowing,  
Her body is splashed with blood ;  
She shines like a freshly-formed cloud streaked with  
lightning !  
O who is that Charmer of mind—that Charmer of  
mind ?  
Like a mass of molten lightning is She.  
Her beauty shines like gems and rubies.  
O who is that Charmer of mind ?  
With a swaying gait, who comes there ?  
Her tresses are loose, and She is stirred by wine,  
She moves fast in battle,  
Seizes those who surround me,<sup>2</sup>  
Holds elephants in the hollow of Her hand ;  
Ah ! who is that Dark Lady coming there ?  
Who is She, young and naked,  
And yet devoid of shame ?

<sup>1</sup> Śhyāma.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently referring to man's sins.

She charms the world.

What unseemly conduct for a lady of respectable family !

Her gait is like that of an elephant,

She is intoxicated with wine,<sup>1</sup>

Her tongue is lolling,

Her hair is loose,

The sight of Her makes men and Devas fear Her.

Roaring She crushes Dānavas."<sup>2</sup>

O critic ! wonderful indeed is the impartiality of your criticism ! Rāmaprasāda during his lifetime was seldom heard to speak of the formless. It was only when, after having worshipped the Devī, whose substance is consciousness in her image of Earth in the dead of the new moon night, he, on the following morning, went to throw that image of the Mother of the world into water, and after having placed the Mother's image on the bank of the Ganges, descended into the water until it reached his waist—it was then that the Mother's son stood before the Mother as "belonging only to the Mother"; then, keeping his eyes fixed on the Mother's image without, he went into Samādhi,<sup>3</sup> having made the Sanghāra Mudrā,<sup>4</sup> and called the Mother within from without. Then immediately the Mother, the treasure of, and dweller in, the heart, and subduer of Death, knowing the approaching end of the son's play,<sup>5</sup> appeared all full of smiles in his heart. The fear-dispelling look of the Blissful Devī dispelled the fear of existence. The dance of love of the Dancing Kālī

<sup>1</sup> Āsaverāveṣha.

<sup>2</sup> Sons of Danu ; enemies of the Devas.

<sup>3</sup> Trance ; ecstasy.

<sup>4</sup> The Mudrā of dissolution which is done when the life is taken from the image.

<sup>5</sup> Līla ; here his sojourn on earth.

opened the door of his heart. His body, tired with the overflowing bliss of love, began to lose all self-control. His eyes, closed with bliss, filled with tears ; then it was that, bringing to an end his beloved Sādhana, the Sādhaka sang to his heart's content for the last time in his life to the ringing chords of his heart :

“ The black cloud rises in the sky within.  
 With joy the mind-peacock <sup>1</sup> dances and plays.  
 The clouds, with rumbling sound, say, “ Fear not,  
 The soft smile of the bliss of love is like the beauty  
 lightning therein.  
 Fixed is the Sādhaka's gaze.  
 From the eyes tears flow incessantly wherewith  
 the thirst and fear of the heart-chātaka <sup>2</sup> are soon  
 removed.  
 After this birth comes the next birth, and then  
 many, many births.  
 But Rāmaprasāda says : ‘ There will be no more  
 births for him in the womb.’ ”

Notwithstanding his achievement he still hankered for the Mother. In fact, the certain knowledge that “ there will be no more birth in the womb ” increases such hankering a hundredfold ; and then, feeling unbearable pain at the prospect of being separated from the sight of the Mother of the world, the Sādhaka, whose life was in the Mother, again fell at Her feet and, weeping piteously, said :

“ Will such a day come, O Tārā ! a day on which tears  
 will stream from my eyes, when I will cry, ‘ Tārā,  
 Tārā, Tārā ! ’ ” <sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Referring to the play of the peacock under cloudy skies.

<sup>2</sup> A bird which is said to live on the raindrop.

<sup>3</sup> Title of the Devī as “ Saviour.”

My heart-lotus will be fully blown.

The mind's darkness will be dispelled, and then I shall fall and roll on the earth, and be beside myself, crying, 'Tārā!' <sup>1</sup>

I shall forsake all distinction.

My mind's sorrow will be destroyed.

O! hundreds of true Vedas say that my Tārā is 'without form.'

Śhrī Rāmaprasāda says 'The Mother dwells in all bodies.

O blinded eye! see, the Mother is in darkness the dispeller of darkness.' "

O Tārā! when will the day come on which you will be without form? The day on which the heart-lotus will be fully blown and the mind's darkness will be dispelled.

Then I shall be beside myself, and falling on the earth, cry, "Tārā!"

On the day on which I shall forsake all distinctions and my mind's sorrow will be destroyed, on that day hundreds of true Vedas will say, "My Tārā is without form," and then only will the Vedic saying, "Tārā is without form," become true for me.

On the day on which this form of mine will vanish, on that same day my Tārā also will be formless. Tārā will not really be without form, but will be so for me. This is what Rāmaprasāda means to say, because it is the state of possession of form by me which leads to my worship of Her.

On the day on which this form of mine will vanish and I shall merge in Her great liberation aspect,<sup>2</sup> whose substance is consciousness, on that day, as I shall be without form, so my Tārā also will be without form. Then will be the due time for the realization of the truth that Tārā is

<sup>1</sup> Title of the Devi as "Saviour."

<sup>2</sup> Kaivalya.



without form, according to the teaching of the Veda : then, with the loss of power to perceive my own individuality, I shall also lose the power to perceive the Tārāhood of Tārā—that is, the fact that She is possessed of form or individuality.<sup>1</sup> If, therefore, there is any possibility of Tārā ever being to me without form, it will be on that day ; but, so long as I possess my own individuality, or so long as I am I, my Tārā also in undoubtedly Tārā, possessed of form and Mother.

Now tell me, is Rāmaprasāda, called Tārā, possessed of form or formless ? You want to quote the authority of Rāmaprasāda, but we are greatly sorry that you do not feel that it will be long before you can understand what Rāmaprasāda has said. There is another thing which I want to ask you : Is it because you look upon Rāmaprasāda as your Guru that you quote his words as authority, or because he happened to say something to your liking that you are disposed to quote his authority ? or, do you want to draw people to your party without understanding and misunderstanding what Rāmaprasāda has said ? Do you wish to steal the whole of the beginning and end of what Rāmaprasāda has said, and then to frighten them by a quotation from the middle of a single passage, without citing that which precedes or follows it ? If you look upon Rāmaprasāda as your Guru and follow his teachings, why, out of his thousand sayings, have you quoted only the passage, “Hundreds of true Vedas say my Tārā is formless ?” From the fact that you have done so, it appears that there is a secret connection of some formless<sup>2</sup> love between you and that which is “without form.” Here you have shown yourself to be partial, so that how can you escape ? In order to give a judgment as an umpire on any

<sup>1</sup> Literally, “She-ness.”

<sup>2</sup> Nirākārā—undefined. Here unsubstantial, fancied.

matter one must be careful to observe the strictest neutrality. How can the interest of the public be safe where your actions are guided by selfish motives? You who seek to establish that the Deity is without form! It is a nice question which you have raised; no one objects to it. But the question is, How is it that while out of a thousand songs you have picked out an expression which occurs only once in them, you have yet, out of those thousand songs containing thousands of references to the Deity possessing form, not selected a single one of such references? Of course, there is no doubt that that which possesses form is immensely heavier than that which is without form<sup>1</sup> and is a burden for most people. How can you alone bear the weight of Her whom all the inhabitants of the universe, composed of three worlds, have joined together in bearing for all time? As your body is fine, your mind is fine, and your worship is fine; so, by good fortune, the Devatā whom you worship is also fine, extremely fine—in fact, destitute of form. The weight of such a Devatā is enough for you; but still, in spite of the fact that you find the weight of a Devatā possessing form to be unbearable, you have not done well in suppressing the fact of the existence of that unbearable weight. If you could yourself raise it, you ought at least to have pointed out that, whilst Rāmaprasāda spoke a thousand times of the Devatā as possessing form, he only once spoke of the Devatā as being formless; but such a saying was not for you and I, or for even Rāmaprasāda himself. It was for the stage at which the individuality of Rāmaprasāda vanished, and the relation of worshipper and worshipped was past.

Śrī Rāmaprasāda says: "The Mother dwells in all bodies. Blinded eyes! see, the Mother is in darkness the

---

<sup>1</sup> Here possessed of form = substantial, not possessed of form = unsubstantial.

dispeller of darkness." The Mother is present in all things; but it is regrettable that you, whose eyes have been blinded by the darkness of ignorance, do not see Her for want of the sight of knowledge, and it is a matter for great regret that, although the Mother is the dispeller of darkness, you do not see Her in the darkness. It is true that the sun and the moon dispel the darkness of the world, but they cannot dispel the darkness which enshrouds a blind man.

Unfortunately, a blind man differs greatly from those possessing eyesight. A blind man is himself wanting in eyesight, through the fault of the Karma done by him in previous births.<sup>1</sup> Had it been darkness from without, the sun's rays could have dispelled it. But the darkness inherent in the blind man's eyes is due to the want of vital power; no external cause has brought about this want. It is an internal cause which has induced it in me, and the name of this cause is misfortune. If, now, I can destroy this misfortune by doing such acts as bring good fortune, if, by the grace of Devatā, I get back my eyesight, then only I shall first see that the Mother is the destroyer of darkness even in the darkness, and next, being myself freed from all darkness, I shall see the Mother Herself fully. For, just as the Sun cannot be seen unless its power of dispelling darkness is seen, or a lamp cannot be seen unless its light is seen, or the lightning cannot be seen unless its flash is seen; so, despite the fact that the Mother is all Śhaktis, She cannot be seen unless Her Śhakti becomes manifest. She is eternal knowledge and bliss. Who can perceive Her omnipresence without the light of Her knowledge? True, the Mother is the destroyer of darkness, but then I am blind through the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the New Testament: "Rabbi, who did sin, this man or his parents that he was born blind?"

fault of my Karma. This darkness of mine is not from without; it is the inner darkness. The Sādhaka says I need not be afraid on this account, for just as this darkness is within, so are the sun and moon which will illumine it. She rises in the inmost recess of that which is within, so that that which is inner darkness in respect of the outer world is outer darkness in respect to Her who is within the inmost recess of the heart, and darkness flees afar from the fear-dispelling Śhakti of Her refulgent rays. In order, therefore, to obtain the protection of the Mother of the world, whose glances are like infinite millions of suns and moons, we must leave the domain of darkness and attain the lunar region; and if one lives even in the darkness of Pātāla,<sup>1</sup> the rays of Her mercy make that region shine as though it were that of the moon. This is why, although you are blind within, you should know that even this "within" is without when compared with the place where She resides. This, too, is why, in spite of his knowledge that his eyes are blind, Rāmaprasāda says: "Blind eyes see the Mother. For although you are blind in the dark She is the destroyer of darkness," and the moment his darkness will be destroyed you will see that "the Mother dwells in all bodies." In fact, although Rāmaprasāda had been in the past a blind Jīva, he was not blind when he said this. It was with reference to the blindness of his past life that he says "blinded eyes." What he sees now elates him with joy, and he gives expression to it when he says: "See the Mother is in darkness the destroyer of darkness." There is no more fear of darkness. The destroyer of darkness has come. Hence, look while there is yet time, "the Mother dwells in the bodies."

---

<sup>1</sup> The nether world.

“Will such a day come, O Tārā!” This piteous prayer of Rāmaprasāda’s heart is to-day being heard and full-filled by Tārā Herself, who stands before him. Men see that Rāmaprasāda has to-day brought the Mother to the bank of the Ganges<sup>1</sup> to throw Her away, but the Mother sees that Rāmaprasāda has to-day brought the Mother to the bank of the Ganges in order that he may throw himself away.<sup>2</sup>

In order to bring the worldly play of the worldly Rāmaprasāda to an end, in order that She may take up to Her bosom Her most beloved child, and conclude with Dakṣhiṇā<sup>3</sup> the worldly sacrifice of Her devoted son, Dakṣhiṇā<sup>4</sup> Herself has to-day appeared in the visible image. Even through that image, which has been abandoned by means of Mantra,<sup>5</sup> Her inner advent has been revealed. The waves of light of Her whose substance is light have mingled with the waves of the Ganges, and with them have swelled the waves of the love of Rāmaprasāda, who has seen Vārānasi<sup>6</sup> in water, on land, and in the heavens. “To him who dies in Kāśhī,”<sup>7</sup> Śhiva says, “Thou art That. Above my ‘Thou art That’ is the Queen of Maheṣha.” “Why should I live in places of pilgrimage?” Many a Gayā, Gangā, and Vārānasi<sup>8</sup> I shall see under Śhyāmā’s feet. What need have I for Kāśhī?<sup>9</sup> The lotus-feet of Kālī are the equal of innumerable places of pilgrimage.” These old sayings have to-day become true.

<sup>1</sup> After worship of the image it is thrown into the sacred river.

<sup>2</sup> In death.

<sup>3</sup> The present made to the officiating priest at the conclusion of the sacrifice (Yajna).

<sup>4</sup> A name of the Devī as the “favourable one.”

<sup>5</sup> At the conclusion of worship the Devī is let depart from the image by the Visarjana Mantra and Sanghāra Mudrā.

<sup>6</sup> Kāśhī or Benares.

<sup>7</sup> Tirtha.

“The day on which tears will stream from my eyes as I will cry, ‘Tārā, Tārā, Tārā!’” “Presently I shall be beside myself, and, falling, roll on the earth, crying, ‘Tārā!’” When such a day truly came, by the grace of the Mother who is the Saviour of the poor, the refulgent light of the black beauty of the cloud-like black Devī, the charmer of Kāla,<sup>1</sup> made day and night one and the same. The three worlds sank in the playing waves of that beauty. The dark son of the dark youthful Mother at last reached the shore, which is the Mother’s bosom, after having swum through the ocean of time. The child of Kālī, opening the temple of the heart, and bringing therein the Mother from without, shaking the bank of the Ganges with the deep and loud cry of the name of Kālī, the conqueror of Kāla,<sup>1</sup> and offering his life as an oblation in the Kālī Pūjā on the illuminated new moon night, at last slept in Kālī’s bosom. The worship of Bhavānī<sup>2</sup> ended with Rāmaprasāda’s life-play,<sup>3</sup> and he died without having to perform the ceremony in which the image is thrown away. We say: “Oh, the Mother’s blessed beloved son! Truly had you learnt how to bid the Mother depart by means of the Sanghāra Mudrā<sup>4</sup> after you had worshipped Her! and blessed art Thou, O Mother Bengal! Truly good teaching hast Thou given to Thy child. A marvellous teaching in the Mahāmantra of Mahāvidyā didst Thou impart to Rāmaprasāda by the grace of which even that which he earned<sup>5</sup> in the work of throwing away the image became endless, wasteless, and unfailing both in this world and hereafter.

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva, death or time.

<sup>2</sup> The Devī as spouse of Śhiva in his form as Bhāva.

<sup>3</sup> Bhavalīlā or life.

<sup>4</sup> The Mudrā, signifying dissolution, used with the Visarjana Mantra.

<sup>5</sup> The spiritual merit earned.

“To-day hundreds of thousands of the poor who walked the road in India enjoy as masters the spiritual wealth of these earnings of Rāmaprasāda. Victory to Thee, O Mother! Victory to Thy Prasāda!”<sup>1</sup>

The Sādhaka will now understand in what way Rāmaprasāda's Tārā was formless. Rāmaprasāda called Tārā formless at a time and on a day when he himself was no longer Rāmaprasāda. At present it has become very easy to the community of Asuras<sup>2</sup> to call Tārā formless by taking up the note which Rāmaprasāda sounded at the time of his Samādhi<sup>3</sup> in Parabrahma. The very mention of the name of Tārā possessing form makes the hearts of Asuras tremble. Their community can find no rest unless Tārā becomes formless. Nevertheless, the precedent of Rāmaprasāda is not acceptable so long as one does not oneself realize the Videha Kaivalya<sup>4</sup> which Rāmaprasāda attained. Rāmaprasāda became himself formless immediately upon his calling Tārā formless, whilst the more these men cry out, “Without form! Without form!” day and night, the more do their own forms grow. What sort of formlessness is this?

While an effort is being made to prove that Rāmaprasāda's Tārā was without form, and that he did not believe in the Deity possessing form, it is also said that, as if urged by a presentiment of approaching death, he worshipped Kālī, and on the next day, at the time of throwing away the image, he was standing in the Ganges with the water reaching to his waist, and was singing the last

<sup>1</sup> Prasāda may be a shortened form of Rāmaprasāda's name, or may be “grace”—probably the first.

<sup>2</sup> Enemies of the Gods; here inimically disposed men, their types, on earth.

<sup>3</sup> Ecstatic union with the Brahman.

<sup>4</sup> Liberation by union with the Paramātmā.

song of his life, when his Brahmarandhra<sup>1</sup> burst open, and he died.

People nowadays say that he did not die of any disease, but that excess of emotion<sup>2</sup> caused his death. What a strange conclusion this is of the messenger of Kali!<sup>3</sup> Rāmaprasāda did not believe in the Deity possessing form, but when he felt the approach of death he worshipped Kālī in an image possessing form, and on the next day died while preparing to throw away the worshipped image. If he did not believe in the Deity possessing form, was it through fear of death that he worshipped Kālī in the image? If so, the critic ought to have understood that, whether during our lifetime we believe or do not believe in the Deity possessing form, we should so believe at the time of death, since even such a man as Rāmaprasāda had to believe it then. It was only when Rāmaprasāda became fully enabled to feel an unembodied presence that he said only once and from his own standpoint: "My Tārā is without form." Ah! how charming! What an incomparable unfailing power does the love of Sādhana proceeding from the heart wield, so that, even when "without form," "Tārā is mine"! Despite being "without form," my Tārā is still "Tārā"! It is not the intention of the Sādhaka to say that the embodied character of Tārā will be lost in Her unembodied presence. He means: "My embodied Tārā will then drown me in the sea of Her unembodied presence. I shall lose my own self, and be completely merged in Hers." Just as a child sleeps in its mother's arms under the fold of her dress, so I shall be lost in the formless liberating<sup>4</sup> womb of my Mother who

<sup>1</sup> Opening in the centre of the crown of the head through which the Prāṇa in the Yogī escapes at death.

<sup>2</sup> Bhāva.

<sup>3</sup> The Kali age personified.

<sup>4</sup> Kaivalya.



is possessed of form, and holds the infinite universe within Herself. Beyond this, in his state of Sādhana, he did not perceive this unembodied presence. On the contrary, he has distinctly stated that it is impossible for even Yogis (not to speak of himself or common folk) to perceive an unembodied presence. Referring to that aspect of Devatā which is Mantra, Rāmāprasāda has said :

“ Doubtless Kāla<sup>1</sup> destroys the infinite universe.

But the terrible mouth<sup>2</sup> grasps that Kāla.

For this reason Thou art called Kālī, O Nārāyaṇī !

And yet Thou art called the Lady of Kāla.<sup>3</sup>

All Jivas meditate on the Guru in the Brahmarandhra,<sup>4</sup>

And Sadāśhiva<sup>5</sup> is a great Yogī through meditation on the form of Kālī.

Truly the fifty letters<sup>6</sup> form the substance of Veda and Āgama.

But it is hard for even a Yogī to contemplate the formless aspect.

Thou hast no form, Akshara<sup>7</sup> is Thy form.

O Thou whose substance is Guṇas ! Thou has taken forms according to the different Guṇas.

Veda says that Kaivalya is attained by worshipping the formless Deity.

To me, this notion seems wrong, and the effect of lightness of intellect.

Prasāda says the mind ever seeks the Black Beauty.

Do as Thou dost wish. Who wants Nirvāna ? ”<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Death, time.

<sup>2</sup> Of Kālī.

<sup>3</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>4</sup> That is here, the head.

<sup>5</sup> Śhiva as the Guru.

<sup>6</sup> Varṇas.

<sup>7</sup> Written characters.

<sup>8</sup> See this explained *post*. He loves the Mother so much that he would rather continue to be Her worshipper than be that which is worshipped.

At this point the critic opens the chest of his learning and intellect, and becomes senseless and restless with brimming joy on hearing the verse: "Veda says that Kaivalya is attained by worshipping the formless Deity." The words, however, "Veda says that Kaivalya is attained by worshipping the formless Deity," are not Rāmaprasāda's. We have here merely a worthless vociferation of arrogant men wanting in all Sādhana. Rāmaprasāda has, in fact, protested against it, and said: "To me this notion seems wrong, the effect of lightness of intellect." This portion only contains Rāmaprasāda's own view. To those who say that there can be no liberation without absorption<sup>1</sup> in the formless Deity (why to them alone, to even Her who grants liberation?), Rāmaprasāda replies with a frown: "Prasāda says, the mind ever seeks the Black Beauty. Do as Thou dost wish. Who wants Nirvāṇa?" If Nirvāṇa liberation cannot be attained without a realization of Thy unembodied presence, never mind. What harm if it is not attained? Who wants Nirvāṇa liberation if he gets Thee? "Do as Thou dost wish." Thou mayest or mayest not grant liberation. The mind, however, will not seek anything besides the Black Beauty. Those who eagerly seek their liberation without Her have no claim to Her boundless, infinite, unfathomable, deep, and pure love and devotion. This is what Rāmaprasāda has clearly said in the following song:

"What need have I for Kāśhī?

Kālī's lotus-feet are the equal of places of pilgrimage  
innumerable.

When I meditate upon these Feet in the heart-lotus  
I swim in a sea of bliss.

---

<sup>1</sup> Laya.

Just as fire burns a mass of cotton,  
 So the name of Kālī destroys all sins.  
 A headless man can have no headache.  
 Men discharge their debt to the forefathers <sup>1</sup> by offer-  
 ing piṇḍas <sup>2</sup> at Gayā.  
 But it makes me laugh to hear of the performance  
 of Śhrāddha <sup>3</sup> at Gayā.  
 For him who has meditated on Kālī,  
 Death at Kāśhī brings liberation.  
 True this is Śhiva's saying,  
 But at the root of all is devotion,  
 And liberation is its maid,  
 What is gained by liberation?  
 Water mingles with water.  
 I love to eat sugar,  
 But it is not good to become it.  
 In amusement Prasāda says,  
 By the strength of the merciful Devī,  
 The fourfold fruit <sup>4</sup> falls into the palms of him who  
 contemplates the Devī with dishevelled hair."

Not merely the seeking of Nirvāṇa liberation, but even  
 its attainment, is not desired. He has said: "I love to  
 eat sugar, but it is not good to become it." If by be-  
 coming sugar itself I am unable to taste sugar, then why  
 should I become sugar? Lest it should be replied that  
 this is for the cessation of the sorrows of Saṅgśāra, Rāma-  
 prasāda at once retorts that in the realm in which he  
 lives there is neither Śaṅgśāra nor sorrow. Let him who

<sup>1</sup> Pitris.

<sup>2</sup> Balls of food.

<sup>3</sup> Obsequial rites done in reverence of the Pitris at the town of Gayā. The meaning is that the worshipper of Kālī gets liberation, and therefore it is not necessary for his children to offer Śhrāddha.

<sup>4</sup> Dharma, Artha, Kāma, Moksha (see Introduction).

is burdened with sorrow seek its cessation. "Why shall we speak of liberation alone? The fourfold fruit<sup>1</sup> falls into the palms of him who contemplates the Devī with dishevelled hair." Only he who has experienced it knows what it is to attain in meditation Her, the mere thought of whom brings unasked the fourfold fruit.

Another passage on which the critics lay stress is the verse: "But it is hard for even a Yogī to contemplate the formless aspect." Rāmaprasāda has said it is hard to contemplate the formless aspect. The critic gives high praise to this, and asks: "Can it be doubted that the higher the form of worship, the more difficult it is?" meaning thereby that it was because Rāmaprasāda belonged to a low order of worshippers that he found himself in such a plight. The matter, however, is not one of insinuation only. The critics plainly say: "It is a pity that Rāmaprasāda did not take the right path (worship of the Devatā without form) from the very beginning. Had he in his Sādhana worked along this path from the very beginning, we cannot say what depths he might not have attained" (as the critic has done). Ah! how wonderful! The beauty of the temple of formlessness is as great as the splendour of the formless steps which lead to it! But how could Rāmaprasāda have had such good fortune? When he came to this Sangsāra, the mine whence this gem has come had not yet been discovered. O critic! can you for a single moment shake off your heinous and hellish malicious propensity and sit still? If so, I have one or two important questions to ask you. Rāmaprasāda has said: "But it is hard for even a Yogī to contemplate the formless aspect." What does he mean when he says

<sup>1</sup> That is, Dharma, Artha, and Kāma besides liberation.

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis.

this, and to what class of worshippers does he refer? Are you able to understand it? The havoc you have made of Rāmaprasāda's song surpasses description. We shall demonstrate in detail that in the sphere of religion the preaching of a doctrine which it is not in our competence to practise is nothing but a form of covert robbery.

“All Jivas meditate on the Guru in the Brahma-  
randhra,<sup>1</sup>

And Sadāśhiva is a great Yogī through meditation on  
the form of Kālī.

Truly the fifty letters form the substance of Veda and  
Āgama,

But it is hard for even a Yogī to contemplate the  
formless aspect.

Thou hast no form, Akshara<sup>2</sup> is Thy form.

O Thou whose substance is the Guṇas! Thou hast  
taken forms according to different Guṇas.”

Have you understood the meaning of the above? If you had, you would not have made such a mess of it. “All Jivas meditate on the Guru in the Brahma-  
randhra.<sup>1</sup> And Sadāśhiva is a great Yogī by meditation on the form of Kālī.” In order to understand this, it is necessary to become initiated and instructed according to Śāstra by a Guru. “Truly the fifty letters form the substance of Veda and Āgama, but it is hard for even a Yogī to contemplate the formless aspect.” It will be many ages<sup>3</sup> before you can understand the “but” between these two hemistiches. This formlessness is not the unsightly misshapen formlessness of the nineteenth century. It is the formless aspect. This much is the Sūtra.<sup>4</sup> In the Vṛiti<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vide ante.

<sup>2</sup> Written characters.

<sup>3</sup> Yugas.

<sup>4</sup> Aphorism.

<sup>5</sup> Gloss.

on this Sūtra the poet says: "Thou hast no form. Akshara<sup>1</sup> is Thy form"; and he further makes the comment: "O Thou whose substance is the Guṇas! Thou hast forms according to the different Guṇas." This deep super-worldly truth<sup>2</sup> cannot be understood without special power acquired by Sādhana. It is extremely ridiculous for you, uninitiated as you are, to try to pass judgment on the play of Mantraśhakti. It is just as though a child in the womb were to make effort to fight a battle!

O critic! had you been initiated according to the Śāstra, instead of being an "educated" man of the nineteenth century, we might have found a cure for your error; but as matters stand, things must remain as they are. It is the command issuing from the fair mouth of Viṣhvanātha Himself that this truth<sup>3</sup> must not be revealed to those who are not competent to receive it. Hence, although Rāmaprasāda's song is in the form of a Sūtra, we cannot scatter abroad its Vṛiti,<sup>4</sup> Bhāshya,<sup>5</sup> and Tikā<sup>6</sup> in the market, the public bathing-place, and the fields. This much, however, we tell you: Why do you make yourself ridiculous in the world of Sādhakas, and bring ruin on the ignorant community by interfering (though you have no competence for Sādhana) in matters<sup>7</sup> which can be understood by Sādhana alone, and which, without Sādhana, cannot be realized by purely intellectual effort, however strenuous it be?

Rāmaprasāda was a seeker of<sup>8</sup> the supreme object,<sup>9</sup> and the critic seeks his selfish ends. The one is nectar, and the other poison; the one is heaven,<sup>7</sup> and the other hell.<sup>8</sup> How dare you desire to mix the two together? Covertly you

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>2</sup> Bhāshya.

<sup>3</sup> Tattva.

<sup>4</sup> Forms of commentary of greater or less degree of elaboration.

<sup>5</sup> Sādhaka.

<sup>6</sup> Paramārtha—that is, spiritual life and truth.

<sup>7</sup> Svarga.

<sup>8</sup> Naraka.

have expressed your regret. "If only Rāmaprasāda in his Sādhana had worked along the right path from the very beginning!" Oh the arrogance of it befitting an Asura! Is it because you have seen your own face in the mirror that you have come to think that Rāmaprasāda was a Jiva from his birth blind, uninitiated, puzzled out of his wits, straying in a wrong path, and devoid of knowledge of the Śhāstra? Being a trader in Rāmaprasāda's name, and partaker of the leavings of his food, how dare you presume to show Rāmaprasāda the right path of Sādhana? You are seeking a means of livelihood for yourself in the Sangsāra. Continue to seek that. Why trespass on Sādhana lying hidden in the womb of Śhāstra? You have been attacked with the disease of formlessness; you may take a leap into the air; but why such braggadocio on your part, since Rāmaprasāda himself was not so diseased? The end of your Sādhana and Bhajana<sup>1</sup> is malice against the Deity with form; but the end of Rāmaprasāda's Sādhana and Bhajana was not malice against the Formless. But why should we mention Rāmaprasāda alone? No Sādhaka can have such a motive. It is precisely because Sādhakas understand formlessness that they say that it is impossible to perform Sādhana or Bhajana<sup>1</sup> of the Formless. But those who have on merely hearing the name of the Formless, thought it to be a Delhi Laddu,<sup>2</sup> cry out for worship of the Formless with flowers growing in the sky. For this reason, Śhruti itself has said: "Those who say that they know Brahman, to them it is unknown; and those who say that they have not been able to know Brahman, to them it is well known."

<sup>1</sup> Worship.

<sup>2</sup> A fabulous form of sweetmeat (Dead Sea apple) of Delhi which, while very tempting in appearance, is equally disappointing when eaten. It is said that he who has not tasted it is sorry, and he who has tasted it is sorry.

Brahman is undefinable, because its real aspect cannot be given any particular definition. In fact, it is because the name of the Deity possessing form does not strike such terror in the heart of Brahman as it does in those of the community who are the standard-bearers of the Formless Brahman that worshippers of the Deity possessing form can entertain no malice against the Formless. However that may be, whether Rāmaprasāda was a worshipper of the Formless or of the Deity possessing form, we have no desire to hear from the mouth of a dealer in ginger information about ships.<sup>1</sup>

Rāmaprasāda was not an African, European, or American. His life's play began and ended in Bengal. We are his neighbours. If men, whether at home or abroad, want to hear of him, they must come to us for it. We shall never go to anybody else to learn about him. The chief part of Rāmaprasāda's Sādhana did not consist of singing in bands to the accompaniment of musical instruments, as is the case with the weekly-praying community.<sup>2</sup> He sank into the depths of the ocean of Sādhana, and it was only at intervals of rest from Sādhana performed in fixed Āsanās<sup>3</sup> that he was now and then moved by the breeze of emotion to sing his songs. To-day the miserable plight of the band of critics is due to their having fallen into the waves of this ocean in which they helplessly struggle. Proofs of Rāmaprasāda's Śhava-sādhana, Chitāsādhana, Śhaktisādhana, rosary of Mahāṣaṅkha, Bilvamūla, and Pañchamuṇḍa, and other Āsaṇas,<sup>4</sup> we

<sup>1</sup> A Bengali adage used with reference to a man who speaks on a subject of which he can have no knowledge.

<sup>2</sup> The Brahmos meet for prayer every Sunday in imitation of Christian worshippers.

<sup>3</sup> Certain positions (Āsana) are assigned for worship.

<sup>4</sup> Referring to various Tantrik Sādhana's ; with a corpse ; on the funeral pyre ; with a Śhakti ; rosary of human bone ; five skulls ; under a bael-tree ; and other postures (Āsana).



still possess. The community of Sādhakas is still resounding with the deep trumpet sound echoing from the sphere of spiritual competence in which Rāmaprasāda moved, and of the truth<sup>1</sup> for which he bore a madly impassioned love. If outsiders could realize this truth by the mere hearing of one or two simple songs, then thousands of critics could have become Rāmaprasādas in a single day. Guru was his guide, Śhāstra itself was his lamp, the path of Sādhana was the path he followed, and the Chintāmaṇi<sup>2</sup> region of the Mother of the world was that to which it led. As in every other work, so in songs also he followed the command of Śhiva, and took the name of Śhiva. Can one who does not follow the command of Śhiva in practice presume to say anything of authority in the name of Śhiva? Not to believe Śhiva, not to believe in Śhāstra, not to believe in Guru, not to believe in Sādhana, and not to believe in the Devatā who is the object of Sādhana, but to believe in Rāmaprasāda and his songs set to music! not to believe in Devatā, and yet to be mortally afraid of Her as if She were some wandering spirit;<sup>3</sup> to cut the root, and then to pour water on it—such was not the art which Rāmaprasāda had learnt. It was because Rāmaprasāda served the Śhāstra with bowed head and worked according to its dictates that the superworldly Śhakti of Siddhi of which the Śhāstra speaks attended him constantly.

In another song Rāmaprasāda says :

“O mind! you are still labouring under this error.”

You do not clearly realize what Kālī is.

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Etymologically the word means “gem of thought.” According to the Bhairavayāmala, the supreme Abode of Devī is built of Chintāmaṇi stone. This is the supreme region.

<sup>3</sup> Bhūta, ghost, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Bhrama.

Although you know, why do you, O mind ! seem not to know that the universe, consisting of three worlds, is the Mother's image ?

And you want to worship Her by building images of clay !

The Mother who decks the three worlds with measureless gems and gold.

Her you want to deck with worthless tinsel ornaments !—the Mother who feeds the world with all kinds of food.

With what face do you think to feed Her on Ātapa rice<sup>1</sup> and soaked peas ? ”<sup>2</sup>

And so on.

Error is taking a thing to be that which it is not. False knowledge or mistake is want of true knowledge. To mistake is to understand a thing to be what it is not. Mistake is only another name for want of true knowledge. Like darkness at sunrise, false knowledge flies of itself at the dawning of true knowledge.

It is universally well known that a mistake lasts only so long as true understanding is not had, and that when it appears there is an end of the mistake ; but he who says, “ O mind, you are still labouring under this error,” understands that it is an error of his mind. Why, then, does he express the regret that he is still labouring under the error ? An error ends the instant we discover it. But here, although he says that his mind clearly knows it to be an error, he yet, at the same time, regrets that the error still exists. Let the critic now understand

<sup>1</sup> Rice prepared from paddy without boiling the paddy.

<sup>2</sup> Peas are thrown into water and soaked before being offered to the Devatā.

what sort of an error it is.<sup>1</sup> Unlike you and me, Rāmaprasāda did not jeer at others for worshipping images. Before warning outsiders he warned the person within,<sup>2</sup> and addressing his own mind said: "O mind! you are still labouring under this error." Had it been you or me, the utmost that we could perhaps have done would have been to say, "O Brother! you are still labouring under this error," meaning thereby that "I am free from it, so that I am a much greater man than you are." High-souled Digamvara, on whom the merciful Devi showered Her supreme mercy, touched the root of the matter when He calmly and solemnly said: "In delusion is my peace." But in the first stage of Sādhana, Rāmaprasāda, who could not then touch the root and master this weighty and solemn truth,<sup>3</sup> said with an impatient and restless heart, "O mind! you are still labouring under this error." Rāmaprasāda is eager and restless to drive away the delusion which Digamvara carefully cherishes in the inmost recess of his mind, and by doing so feels the bliss of the play of the Mother of the world. This restlessness on the part of Rāmaprasāda is merely the effect of the immaturity of his Sādhana. Because he was at one time thus restless, we must not think of him as being a worthless man; for, where there is possibility of rising, there is also the possibility of a fall, as the reverse also is the case. The very mention of Rāmaprasāda's name throws some people into a frenzy of sentiment. They think that he was a born Yogī who had attained Siddhi in a previous birth, and consider him to be all in all in the realm of Sādhakas; but we are not of this opinion. For we first hear what he has to say from his own mouth (in his songs),<sup>4</sup> then ascertain

---

<sup>1</sup> We may know it in a sense to be Māyā, but we cannot realize it so long as we are Jīvas, to whom living in a dualistic world it is real.

<sup>2</sup> Himself.

<sup>3</sup> Tattva.

<sup>4</sup> Author's parenthesis.

its trustworthiness by comparison with the account of his Sādhana as known to the community of Sādhakas, and finally test it carefully on the touchstone of the Śhāstra. If even a much greater man than Rāmaprasāda says what is opposed to the Śhāstra, we at once discard it as if it were the words of a madman ; for millions of Rāmaprasādas do not count for even so much as the most insignificant insects, if the command of the Śhāstra (by the grace of which Rāmaprasāda is an authority) is contravened. We shall show that the song above quoted was composed by Rāmaprasāda in a very immature state of Sādhana. We must first understand that at the time when Rāmaprasāda composed this song he had passed the first and entered the middle, and not the last, stage in the domain of knowledge, and had only just entered the higher domain of Sādhana.<sup>1</sup> It was because he wanted to unite Sādhana with Jnāna (knowledge), only without reference to Bhakti (devotion), that he was led into inconsistency.

“Although knowing, why do you, O mind ! seem not to know that the Universe, consisting of three worlds, is the Mother’s image ?” The idea expressed in this passage belongs wholly to the realm of Jnāna (knowledge); but the verse, “You want to worship Her by moulding images of clay,” reveals a state of mental restlessness so far as Sādhana is concerned. If everything in the three worlds is the Mother’s image, then who can say that an image built of clay is not the Mother’s image? If from the point of view of Jnāna (knowledge) the Universe, consisting of three worlds, is considered the Mother’s image, then we must admit, with bowed heads, that an earthen image also is Her image. In short, we must not think that Rāmaprasāda, in contravention of the command of

<sup>1</sup> All seekers and worshippers are Sādhakas, but here reference is made to high Tāntrik Sādhana.

Śhāstra, is asking people to abstain from moulding images of clay. As a matter of fact, he is simply voicing his sorrow that, "although the Mother is omnipresent in the three worlds, I have to-day to worship Her in single form in an earthen image, because I cannot see Her in Her Universe-pervading aspect." And what Sādhaka does not sing the same song of sorrow until he attains the final stage of Sādhana preceding Siddhi? It is in order to remove this sorrow that it is necessary to worship Her, otherwise, why should one worship Her if from the very outset the sorrow ceases, and the Mother is realized as existing throughout the Universe? It is hardly necessary to point out what little spiritual competence such people possess as actually see earth instead of the world-pervading Mother, and yet, taking their cue from Rāmaprasāda, say: "O mind! you are still labouring under this error. You want to adorn with worthless tinsel ornaments the Mother who Herself decks the world with countless gems and gold." This, again, is an expression which merely indicates an unfulfilled aspiration in the realm of devotion.<sup>1</sup> It is foolhardiness on your part to want to adorn with tinsel ornaments the Mother, the Rājrajeshvari of the infinite Universe, who adorns the world with countless gold and jewels! From this it does not follow that the Mother cannot be adorned or that the Mother does not adorn Herself; on the contrary, it proves that the Mother can be very well adorned, if one has the power to adorn Her.<sup>2</sup> She is the source of all beauty in the three worlds, so that it is the height of presumption to bring tinsel ornaments, worthless as grass, near Her fair body. It is difficult to restrain one's laughter at even the thought of putting tinsel ornaments on the fair body of Her before

<sup>1</sup> Bhakti.

<sup>2</sup> That is, if one is spiritually fit.

whose feet the countless stores of jewels of even innumerable Kuveras<sup>1</sup> disappear as does the light of a lamp before the sun. It is because of the pain of the thought of this irremediable deficiency that Rāmaprasāda has said: "Ah! that Mother you wish to adorn with worthless tinsel ornaments!" Why, despite of this, Śāstra has prescribed that She shall be adorned, we shall show later. Here we say this much, that a person who proceeds to perform Sādhana is bound to satisfy his heart's desire by adorning the Mother. It is the duty of all Sādhakas, male and female. When the heart is immersed in the depths<sup>2</sup> of Sādhana, that which these depths are overpowers, according to a law of Nature, the Brahmatattva of the Mother of the world.<sup>3</sup> To conquer that unconquered power of the Sādhana, even She Herself, who is unconquerable, often feigns Herself to be incompetent.

Sinking in the sweetness of the Creatrix's play of love for Her devotees, Dāṣharathi, great depicter of sentiment,<sup>4</sup> has, in picturing the love of the Mother of the world, well displayed this in his poem entitled Āgamani.<sup>5</sup> When, for the sake of the Sādhana, which was the Durgāpūjā festival of the Prince of devotees, the Mountain-King, his Daughter appeared as the Destroyer of Mahisha, and stood in the courtyard in front of his Maṇḍapa<sup>6</sup> on the evening of the sixth lunar day; when Menakā his Queen, whose life was in Umā,<sup>7</sup> ran out with joy to welcome Her at the report of Her coming; and when startled and made afraid by the

<sup>1</sup> Kuvera is God of wealth,

<sup>2</sup> Rasa.

<sup>3</sup> When the Sādhaka becomes really full of devotion, then even the Devi seems to lose her non-dualistic Nirguṇa aspect, owing to the intensity of the Sādhaka's devotion to the manifested aspect.

<sup>4</sup> Bhāva.

<sup>5</sup> On the coming—that is, invocation.

<sup>6</sup> Temple.

<sup>7</sup> Her daughter, the Devi.

sight of Her martial appearance, the great Sādhikā<sup>1</sup> of the Daughter<sup>2</sup> lost herself at view of this other form<sup>3</sup>—then, on her, Mother Mahāmāyā, the daughter of old,<sup>4</sup> cast Māyā, and assumed a form of surpassing beauty.

### SONG

“ She appeared as Gauri, the Two-armed daughter of Mountain, Mother of Gaṇeśha.

Daughter of the Mountain-King,<sup>5</sup> with the graceful gait of an elephant.

Spouse of Aṣhutosha,<sup>6</sup> with two little children, held on Her two hips.<sup>7</sup>

Chañḍi appeared as though surrounded by moons.<sup>8</sup>

The beauty of the moon-faced Umā surpasses that of a million moons.

Ten moons shone on the nails of the Mother's feet.

Seeing this, the moon in the sky pales through shame.

Yet, can She be compared to the moon ; She, at whose feet the moons roll ?

In Autumn, in the Himālayas, it was like a fair of autumnal moons.

In receiving the moon-faced Umā, the Queen took, as it were, the moon in her hand.

Behind Umā's family of moons<sup>9</sup> the moon in the sky was concealed.

<sup>1</sup> Menakā, Her Mother.

<sup>2</sup> Kanyātattva.

<sup>3</sup> Tattva.

<sup>4</sup> The poem is speaking of Her as Pārvati, or Umā. By “ of old ” reference is made to her previous manifestation as Satī, daughter of Dakṣha.

<sup>5</sup> Himālaya.

<sup>6</sup> Śhiva, the “ easily appeased.”

<sup>7</sup> Children are so carried in the east.

<sup>8</sup> That is, her children—namely, her two sons, Gaṇeśha and Kārtikeya, and two daughters, Lakshmi and Sarasvatī.

<sup>9</sup> Her children.

With Her moonlike mouth the moon-faced Devī called out, 'Mother!'

The Queen replied:<sup>1</sup> 'Is it you, O Durgā! the Dispeller of sorrows?

With weeping, O Tārā, Mother! I have lost the pupils (Tārā) of my eyes.

O Umā! to what a plight have I come since last I bid farewell to Thee!

O Mother! my body remains in the Himālayas and my life in Kailāsa.<sup>2</sup>

In Thy absence I lie on the earth as one who is dead. To-day Thou hast brought life to my body, and with it speech.

O Mother! how is it that Thou dost not remember that Thou hast a Mother?

If Thy mother dies sorrowing for Thee, Thou wilt incur the sin of killing Thy mother.

Being sonless, what refuge have I but in my Daughter?

O Brahṃamayī! all my hope is placed on Thee.

Old age comes upon me day by day, and at any moment I may die.

O Tārā! wilt thou not seek me when my strength is gone?

What Thou doest, O Saviour from existence! makes me afraid,

Lest, O Mother! when I send for Thee at the hour of death, Thou shouldst refuse to come.'<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> What follows is a conversation between the Devī as Umā and her Mother Menakā. Her daughtership to Menakā was one of Her spiritual Avatāras.

<sup>2</sup> The Mount and Paradise of Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> Blessed, blessed are you, O Dāśharathi, devoted poet! Rightly did you arrange to bring Her to you in due time. It is concerning this that there is the saying, "In men that is cleverness which secures both the worlds." (Author's note.)



At these words of the Queen, the Queen of Śhiva said in sorrow :

‘ When did you, O Mother ! seek me ? Whose father is a King and whose Mother is a Queen,  
What if Her husband has, perchance, become a Sannyāsi ?

The bitter words of women kill me with shame.  
We hear them say Thou art a King’s daughter, but has Thou no Mother ?

Father is of stone and so are you, O Mother !  
But I cannot conquer my love for you,<sup>1</sup> and so I have come of My own accord.’

The Queen replied : ‘ O Lady of Iṣhāna ! true it is that I am stone,

And, O Mother ! for Her<sup>2</sup> whose daughter Thou art, it was best to be of stone.’<sup>3</sup>

Saying this the Spouse of mountain<sup>4</sup> greatly wept, and in plaintive words again addressed her Daughter :

‘ As the motionless mountain is My husband, how can I get news of you ? ’

O gracious Devī ! I pray Thee forgive my offence on that account.

Many are the people, O Umā ! who before me call Thee miserable, and as I hear them my mind burns with fire.

They say to me, O Queen ! your Daughter, a tendril of gold, has become pale.

<sup>1</sup> Literally, “ Māyā,” which here means attachment.

<sup>2</sup> That is, Menakā.

<sup>3</sup> Otherwise, how can She bear the pain of separation from Thee ? (Author’s note.)

<sup>4</sup> Himālaya, the husband of Menakā and father of Pārvati.

Destroyer of Tripura <sup>1</sup> lives by begging.

Beloved Umā is my only treasure, the treasure of worship.

I want to keep my Son-in-law in my house, but Trilochana <sup>2</sup> is not willing that I should do so.

Then archly and with pride Durgā said to Menakā,

Who has told you of your Son-in-law's distress ?

My Husband is the Creator and Destroyer, the Lord of the three worlds.

Rather is it you, O Mother ! who are a poor man's wife, but I am a Queen.

My Lord is the Lord of Kāshī, <sup>3</sup> and no one can describe Him.

O Mother ! in the world it is by My Husband's riches that people become rich.

Whoever with devotion begs of My Husband, to Him does Trilochana <sup>4</sup> give the wealth of liberation at a glance.

He is in want of nothing ; but such is His nature that He yet behaves like some poor helpless man.

He who grasps the meaning <sup>5</sup> of this is filled with feeling, <sup>6</sup> and is saved from the cares of existence.

Will your riches make your Daughter and Son-in-law rich ?

Do you want to give riches to Her who holds the Universe in Her womb ?

<sup>1</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>2</sup> The three-eyed Deva, Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> The glory of luminous Kāshī is much greater than that of all the riches of the infinite Universe. This is why Bhuvaneśvara (Lord of the world), Parameshvara (Supreme Lord), and other epithets have been omitted, and the epithet Lord of Kāshī has been used to indicate the consort of Kālī. The purpose is more elaborately expressed in the line, "He is King of Kings at Kāshī, and your Daughter is Queen of Queens." (Author's note.)

<sup>4</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>5</sup> Bhāva ; a play on the word Bhāva, which means both " meaning " and " feeling."

Can He be poor in whose house your Daughter lives ?  
 As Annapūrṇā I give food to the world,  
 And the Ocean, Kuvera<sup>1</sup> and others guard the wealth  
 of Śhiva.

How great, O Mother ! must have been the religious  
 merit<sup>2</sup> you have earned

That you were able to give your Daughter to Him !  
 Such is the power of My Husband that I can make  
 you Indrāṇī,<sup>3</sup>

I am such a Daughter of yours as is equal to ten  
 sons.

It is out of jealousy that neighbours do not speak to  
 you of happiness,

But wound you, O Mother ! by speaking of sorrow.  
 The Queen said : ' O Brahmamayī ! explain this to me.  
 If Thou hast so much wealth, where is the sign  
 of it ?

O Śhaṅkarī !<sup>4</sup> does not Śhiva's heart yearn to adorn  
 Thee ?

Why has not my Son-in-law given Thee jewelled  
 ornaments ?

Of what use is wealth if the body of Umā-moon is  
 unadorned ?

Poorly dressed and on foot Thou hast come. This is  
 what makes me doubtful (of your wealth).'

Playfully and with smiles Umā replies to Menakā :  
 ' O Mother ! Trilochana<sup>5</sup> cannot bear to see Me with  
 ornaments,

<sup>1</sup> God of wealth.

<sup>2</sup> Puṇya.

<sup>3</sup> Consort of the King of the Devas Indra.

<sup>4</sup> Feminine of Śhaṅkara, a name of Śhiva.

<sup>5</sup> The " three-eyed," or Śhiva, who in his forehead has the eye of  
 wisdom (Jñānachakṣu).

For he says, What ornament is there in this world  
which can adorn Thee ?

Tārinī,<sup>1</sup> Thou art My crest-gem. Do gems become  
Thee ?

Will the moon look bright if gems are placed on it ?  
My simple dress ever charms Āshutosha's<sup>2</sup> mind,  
And what Pañchānana<sup>3</sup> desires that I do.

If this were not so, innumerable and priceless jewels  
would lie in the dust before Me.'

The Queen said : ' Why should not ornaments become  
Thee ?

Ivory, when set in gold, becomes more beautiful.

To-day I shall bring all kinds of jewels and see with  
my own eyes

Whether, O Iṣhanī ! they become Thee or not.'

Then in joy of love the Queen of Mountain brought  
jewelled ornaments,

And put them with care on Umā-jewel.

Never, however, can ornaments look well on Umā's  
body ;

She became like the moon in the grasp of Rāhu.<sup>4</sup>

In grief the Queen became, as it were, dead, and  
stopped the maids,

Saying : ' Do not bring worthless ornaments any  
more,

And quickly take off those which I have already put  
on Umā.

Let me see the unadorned body of the Mother.

They do not become Thee, O Mother Śhānkari ! Orna-  
ments do not become Thee ! '

<sup>1</sup> Epithet of the Devi as Saviour.    <sup>2</sup> Śhiva, the " easily contented."

<sup>3</sup> Śhiva, the " five-headed."

<sup>4</sup> That is, the eclipsed moon.

What Providence<sup>1</sup> is it which has made Thee, O Mother ! Spouse of Hara ?<sup>2</sup>

How beautiful Thou art, O Tārā ! O Tārā, with face like the autumnal moon,

I have, O Mother ! given the moon the name of Tārā as I lost the Tārās (pupils) of my eyes.<sup>3</sup>

This beauty charms Hara's mind, and destroys its darkness.

Is this the reason, O Mother Umā ! why the Three-eyed Deva<sup>4</sup> does not allow Thee to be ever out of His sight ? "

So long as the desire to adorn Her is not done away with in this manner, the effort<sup>5</sup> will not be successful ; this is why Śhāstra has made provision for Her adornment. On that day on which She sees that I am tired out, discomforted, and put to shame in my efforts to adorn Her, the merciful Tripurasundarī will, in order to end this trouble of Her son, adorn Herself with Her own beauty, and of Her own accord take Her seat on the throne of my heart. On the day on which when going to adorn the Mother with my ornaments, I shall myself be adorned with Her ornaments, on that day my yearning to adorn Her will end for good and all. Then I shall throw up my arms in joy and call out to the world to see how, although all efforts to adorn the Mother fail, he who makes the efforts is himself adorned by virtue of the religious merit<sup>6</sup> he thereby acquires. Rāmaprasāda

<sup>1</sup> Vidhi.

<sup>2</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> A play on the word Tārā, which means the saviour " (a name of the Devi), and also a " star " and the " pupil of the eye." According to the Bengali idiom, " pupils of my eyes " means the " light of my eyes." The sense of the verse is that when Umā left Menakā the latter lost the sight of her eye, which is Umā Herself ; and so by mistake gave her the name of Tārā (in its sense of star), although her proper name is " Moon."

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva. Her Spouse.

<sup>5</sup> Sādhana.

<sup>6</sup> Puṇya.

has also told us what sort of an eye is required to be able to perceive the beauty and sweetness of that adornment. We shall try elsewhere to make this clear. Here we would say that, whether it suits the Mother or not, I shall adorn the Mother if my own condition requires it, for the Mother is as much my Mother as She is the Mother of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheshvara. The Mother's mother, Menakā, proceeded to adorn the Mother because it suited her to do so, irrespective as to whether it suited Umā or not. But because Menakā thought the ornaments which were suitable for her to be also suitable for the Mother, the Mother refused to be adorned with her ornaments (vanity),<sup>1</sup> and stood forth adorned with such ornaments only as properly belonged to the Mother. And then the divine<sup>2</sup> beauty of Menakā sank in<sup>3</sup> the sea of the indescribable beauty of Brahmamayī Umā. Then, throwing off the ornaments, consisting of the darkness of the vanity of individual existence, Menakā herself shone with the light of the Sun of the sole existence of the Mother of the world, and seeing at once the self-luminous true aspect of the Devī, which is consciousness, cried out: "Do not bring worthless ornaments any more, and take off quickly those which I have already put on Umā. Let me see the unadorned body of the Mother." When, in order to satisfy the yearning and effort<sup>4</sup> of Her Mother, the perfect grace of existence, consciousness, and bliss<sup>5</sup> flowed in streams from the fair face to the fair feet of the Mother, all other adornments appeared as nothing before that supreme beauty. When thus her yearning was satisfied, Menakā eagerly said: "Let me see the Mother's unadorned body," for the Daughter, although a Daughter in the aspect<sup>6</sup> She had

<sup>1</sup> Ahangkāra. (Author's parenthesis.)

<sup>2</sup> That is, dwindled into insignificance.

<sup>3</sup> Sat, chit, and ānanda.

<sup>4</sup> Daiva.

<sup>5</sup> Sādhana.

<sup>6</sup> Rūpa.

assumed for play,<sup>1</sup> was then Perfect and Eternal Brahman in its aspect,<sup>2</sup> as the Supreme Unity.

It was the upward flowing current of his spiritual feeling which pained Rāmaprasāda at the absence of materials suitable for the satisfaction of that yearning, and led him to say: "Ah! you want to adorn Her with worthless tinsel ornaments." This does not mean that "the Mother need not be adorned." The burden of the song of his sorrow was that he had not ornaments suitable for the adornment of the Mother. This must be so; for is there any such luckless son in the world as yearns to call the Mother Mother and yet has no desire to adorn Her?

"The Mother who feeds the world with all kinds of food.

With what face do you want to feed Her on Ātapa<sup>3</sup> rice and soaked peas?"

He who can adorn others can also be adorned himself. He who can feed others can also be fed himself.<sup>4</sup> He who desires to adorn others may also desire to be adorned himself. He who desires to feed others may also have the wish to eat himself. Either say at once that the Devi neither adorns others nor is adorned Herself, neither feeds others nor eats Herself; or say that She both adorns others and is adorned Herself; both feeds others and Herself eats. Even if She is not, according to you, Herself adorned in Her aspect with form, yet in the formless aspect at least, as you understand and speak of it, She appears to undoubtedly adorn others. If so, how do you escape from the difficulty? All Śāstras and all

<sup>1</sup> Līlā,

<sup>2</sup> Kaivalya-rūpa.

<sup>3</sup> See *ante*.

<sup>4</sup> The idea of eating is in Her, otherwise She would not have fed the world; and when the idea is in Her, the idea of Herself eating must also be in Her. When She is *saguṇa*, she is so not only to the world, but to Herself also.

people agree that the Formless aspect is eternally attributeless, and that it is impossible for that attributeless aspect to have the desire (which is itself an attribute) to adorn the world; but, then, such is the virtue of the nineteenth century that nowadays we frequently hear of a Formless Deity with attributes. We, however, understand this attribute to be an attribute<sup>1</sup> of the worshippers of the Formless Deity instead of being really an attribute of the Formless Deity; for to admit the presence of an attribute in the Attributeless Brahman is tantamount to cutting flowers from a garden in the air. Those who speak of Brahman as perfectly devoid of attributes admit, in order to account for the universe which is made of attributes, the separate existence of Māyā, composed of the three Guṇas or attributes. Owing to their not being able to bear the weight of the deep and solemn mental effort which is necessary for the admission of the separate existence of Māyā, they are placed in the following dilemmas: If, on the one hand, they do not admit the separate existence of Māyā; on the other, they see that in the denial of all connection of the world with the Formless Brahman it is impossible to call Him "Merciful Father." If, on the one hand, It is addressed with attributes, shame will make it difficult for them to show their faces to worshippers of the Deity in His aspect with form, for in order to possess attributes it is necessary to possess form; consequently, they have denied perfect attributeness (that part of it which necessitates the possession of form)<sup>2</sup> and present to view a queer sort of Brahman, half of which is with attributes and the other attributeless. Formless, yet with attributes; with attributes, yet formless. This Brahman of theirs is called "existence, consciousness, and bliss,"<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A mental figment for which the worshippers alone are responsible.

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>3</sup> Sat, chit, and ānanda.



after the Śhāstra;<sup>1</sup> "Merciful Father," after the Bible; "Creator" (Kartā) and "Lord" (Īshvara), after the Koran; and the "Formless One," through the malice which non-Āryyas bear against Āryyas; and He is also called "full of love" at times for the attainment of their selfish ends. Because they will not allow their Brahman to be identified with the Devatā whom Āryyas worship, it has (despite its being, in fact, above name and form)<sup>2</sup> name, though not form,<sup>3</sup> otherwise how can It be constantly addressed with the exclamation "O!"? However that may be, even if this newly discovered Formless Brahman without attributes suits their purpose, we are ourselves in no wise bound to admit the existence of this novel appearance.<sup>4</sup> We care very little for the Attributeless Brahman if He does not appear with form, and much less do we like this Formless One with attributes.

Who says that She who can feed others, as She can adorn others, cannot or will not Herself eat? <sup>a</sup> If the will of Her who is will itself eternally exists, that will has as much relation to feeding as to eating.<sup>b</sup> If you say that it is impossible for Her to eat, we shall say that it is also impossible for Her to feed. If you admit the possibility of feeding, why should you not admit the possibility of eating? You may say She feeds the world, but who will feed Her? For you may argue that it is impossible to give food to Her who gives food to the infinite universe. To those whom a

<sup>1</sup> That is, the Hindu Śhāstra

<sup>a</sup> Nāma Rūpa.

<sup>b</sup> The Hindu idea is that the Brahman has neither name nor form (Nirguṇa Brahman), or has both name and form (Saguṇa Brahman). These "reformers" put forward a Deity who has name, but no form, and is therefore neither Nirguṇa nor Saguṇa.

<sup>c</sup> Avatāra.

<sup>d</sup> When the Sādhaka eats or thinks of eating, She it is who eats or thinks of it.

<sup>e</sup> Vide ante.

knowledge of words has robbed of their sense and who cannot understand the truth,<sup>1</sup> these words appear very sweet and as the final and essential truth; for their mind is naturally unwilling to disturb the state of self-intoxication which these delusive words produce in them.

“The Mother who feeds the world with all kinds of food,

With what face do you want to feed Her on *Ātapa*<sup>2</sup> rice and soaked peas ? ”

Can anything be said after this ? Here, once for all, is the most final decision which the matter admits of ! For these people think (in consonance with their mental trend)<sup>3</sup> that it is utterly false that She eats or will eat, the only essential truth being that She feeds !

If the Mother cannot be fed simply because She feeds the world, the reason for such inability is that if I want to feed Her She would demand repayment by me for all the food which She supplies to the world,<sup>4</sup> for you ask yourself how much She who feeds the world can Herself eat. I say She may feed the world as much as She likes. What have I to do with that ? I am bound to give Her only what She gives me to eat.

My gratification will be in giving to Her the enjoyment<sup>5</sup> with which She has provided me and then retiring. I am not here to make payment of all Her dues. My responsibility is to pay Her only such dues as I owe Her. She is Brahman only so long as I am Jīva. She is Mother only so long as I am son. She is a Devatā only so long as I am a man, and my worship of Her lasts only so long as I

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>4</sup> That is, She feeds the world ; but you think that She has such a great body that She will not be satisfied with your small offerings.

<sup>5</sup> Bhoga. There is a play on the word which also means the food offered to the Devatā.

am "I." My worship of Her will be at an end the very day on which my "I-ness" will be at an end, or my individuality will disappear the very day on which my worship of Her will come to a close. So long as I shall have to eat Ātapa rice<sup>1</sup> and soaked peas, what justification have I for eating them without offering them to Her?

Although She is the Mother of the world, She is also my Mother. Although She is Bhagavān of the Universe, She is also my Lord.<sup>2</sup> "The food which I shall eat, even that food I must offer to Pitṛis and Devas." What I shall eat even that my Isṭadevatā will partake of before me. Had She been capable of taking offence like you and I because the food consisted of "Ātapa rice and soaked peas," would She have been worshipped by the three worlds as their Mother, merciful, kind to the poor, Protectress of the helpless, easily attainable by devotion and loving to devotees? Had not Śhrī Kṛishṇa thrown away the food laid out by Rukmiṇī<sup>3</sup> Herself (She who was full of supreme love and Mahālakshmi), and hurried to Dvaitavana<sup>4</sup> from Dvārakā<sup>5</sup> in order to eat the remnant of herb in the cooking-pot left over after Draupadī's meal (when that virtuous woman-friend of His, frightened at the prospect of being cursed by a Brāhmaṇa, sought His protection), would He have been called throughout the three worlds by the glorious name of "Friend of Pāṇḍavas"? Had not Bhagavān, in spite of His being the Master of infinite universes and Lord of Vaikuṇṭha,<sup>6</sup> assumed the form of young Gopāla on being moved thereto by the great devotion of Prahlāda, and taken with His own hand the plate of poisoned food

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>2</sup> Prabhu.

<sup>3</sup> His wife.

<sup>4</sup> The forest where the Pāṇḍavas resided for some time during their exile. <sup>5</sup> Śhrī Kṛishṇa's capital.

<sup>6</sup> The heaven of Viṣṇu (see *ante*.)

from the hand of Prahlāda, who was grieved to give it to Him ; and had He not put that food with the fingers of His own lotus-hand into His fair mouth, which is wont to drink nectar<sup>1</sup> given by Brahmā and other Devas, would He have been known by the beloved title of " Hari of Prahlāda," in spite of His being the Hari of the world ? Had He not joyously taken in the hollow of His hand the grains of rice given by the wife (a devoted Sādhikā)<sup>2</sup> of the poor and destitute Brāhmaṇa Sudāmā and tasted their sweetness, greater than the sweetness of nectar, singing the greatness of love, would anybody in this world have called Him Friend of the Poor and Merciful Bhagavān ? Had not the Providence<sup>3</sup> who dispenses the four-fold fruit to Jiva considered sweet the fruits half-eaten by herd-boys, would the sweetness of the name " The joy of Nanda " <sup>4</sup> have been so much greater than that of " Sachchidānanda ? " <sup>5</sup> Had not the Mother, the Genetrix of Brahmā and other Devas, left Her bejewelled throne in the luminously resplendent region of Kailāsa<sup>6</sup> and gone to the thatched hut of Kālaketu,<sup>7</sup> the hunter's son, illuminating the house and the surrounding woods with the light of Her beauty ; had She not proved the fitness of Her name " Chaṇḍī " by giving the Chaṇḍāla's<sup>8</sup> son a place on the fair lap which is ever sought by Gūha and Gajānana ;<sup>9</sup> if Anna-pūrṇā,<sup>10</sup> Charmer of the mind of Kāla,<sup>11</sup> had not blessed Kālaketu by feeding him from the breast which even Brahmā and other Devas hardly gain, and eaten the food of a Chaṇḍāla ; had the dispeller of Kālaketu's fear of death

<sup>1</sup> Amṛita.      <sup>2</sup> Feminine of Sādhaka worshipper.      <sup>3</sup> Vidhātā.

<sup>4</sup> Nandanandana.      <sup>5</sup> Existence, consciousness, and bliss.

<sup>6</sup> The mount which is Śhiva's abode.

<sup>7</sup> An incident in Kavikāṇka's Chaṇḍī.

<sup>8</sup> The hunter.      <sup>9</sup> Kārttikeya and Gaṇeśha.

<sup>10</sup> The Devī as Lady Bountiful and giver of food.      <sup>11</sup> Śhiva.

shrunk from becoming a hunter's mother—would the distressed Jivas of the world to-day have wept and cried, "Mother?" Had not the Mother, the Devatā whom Suratha and Samādhi<sup>1</sup> sought in Sādhana gratified the two Sādhakas by accepting, in the woods on the bank of a river, their worship with fruits and roots and offerings of blood issuing from their pierced hearts,<sup>2</sup> would Sādhakas have staked their lives in their determination to perform Sādhana of the Mother? Both Śhāstra and report say that Mahārājā Suratha and Samādhi the Vaiṣhya King, whose life was itself a great Samādhi,<sup>3</sup> after establishing the Mother in an earthen image daily for three years, inflicted cuts upon their breasts with swords, and with the blood issuing therefrom made offering in the great worship, that by such intense devotion<sup>4</sup> they might speedily get sight of Her.

This puts me in mind of something. The cutting of his own breast by a son in the worship of the Mother cannot be a favour of the Mother. And why being Mother should She be so cruel? In my opinion, however, Suratha and Samādhi did not cut themselves to their hearts in order that by satisfying Her with such a sacrifice the Mother might appear before them. They had heard from their Gurudeva, Maharshi Medhasa, that the Mother dwelt and played in the hearts of devotees. Hence they took the terrible determination "to see Her by bringing Her out from their hearts by importuning, if not by satisfying, Her." And

---

<sup>1</sup> The King Suratha and the Vaiṣhya Samādhi referred to in Chanḍi (Markandeya Purana). When wandering in poverty in the forest Rishi Medhasa spoke to them of the Devī whom they afterwards worshipped: Suratha in order to become a great King, and Samādhi that he might gain Moksha. The Devī granted both boons, Suratha is to be the Manu of the Savarnika (the next) Manvantara.

<sup>2</sup> They pierced their hearts, and blood flowed out, which was then offered to the Devī. The Sādhaka sometimes makes offering of his blood after making incisions in the body.

<sup>3</sup> Ecstasy, communion with Brahman.

<sup>4</sup> Tapasya.

with such intention they inflicted sword-cuts upon themselves. Otherwise, what was the necessity for so intense a form of devotion?<sup>1</sup> People may call the blood which issued from their hearts their heart's blood, but I say that it was not merely the blood of the heart, but also attachment. And because this was so, blood flowed from the hearts of the Mother's devotees, brimming with love for the Mother. The moment such hearts were pierced, streams of love flowed copiously from them. But that love is transparent, fair, pure, unsoiled, thick, deep, and milk-white. How, then, did it become blood-red? How can I tell you? O devotee! you alone can say whence came that blood. To me it seems that the Mother who adorns the throne of the Isle of Gems<sup>2</sup> in the Sea of Milk<sup>3</sup> lay happily in that sea, which is the devotee's heart, so that all blows which fell on it fell on the sacred feet of the Devī, who is so loving to Her devotees. Then, by the waves thus raised, the bright red paint on the lotus-feet of the Mother of the world,<sup>4</sup> which Sadānanda<sup>5</sup> had lovingly applied with his own hand, was washed off, and, mixing with the deep attachment of the devotee's heart, appeared as blood to the view of men. Otherwise, when the devotee had already offered his body, senses, heart, Ātmā, and all he possessed at Her feet, what was the necessity of re-offering that heart again and again to satisfy Her? The sea, despite its depth, is full of waves. Similarly, notwithstanding that love is ever deep, it is constantly restless. Such restlessness is its natural characteristic. To Him whom I love with all my heart, and to whose feet I have offered my all, to Him, nevertheless, I desire to offer it again and again, ten times every half an hour.

<sup>1</sup> Tapasyā.

<sup>2</sup> Maṇidvīpa.

<sup>3</sup> Kshīra.

<sup>4</sup> Hindu women paint their feet with red lac.

<sup>5</sup> Śhiva, the "ever joyful."

I know not whether it is a quality of love or of its object, whether of the devotee or of the beauteous feet of the Mother. But it is a fact, that as often as Suratha and Samādhi, urged by such restlessness, struck their hearts, so often did the Mother of the world move Her feet to let them know that She was awake, and gave clear evidence thereof in ripples of blood raised thereby. At last, fearing lest Maheṣhvara should take it to heart were all the dye so lovingly and carefully applied by Him washed off (lest Śhiva's words should prove false by the pain caused to the heart of the devoted Sādhakas were their constant offering of attachment to Her spurned and rejected),<sup>1</sup> the Daughter of mountain left that comfortable couch and showed Herself to the Sādhaka by awaking, as one who is consciousness, in the earthen image, the beauty of which gave joy to their eyes. She showed Herself in a manner as if She knew nothing of all that had happened theretofore. Her heavy and indolent eyes, like those of one who has suddenly awakened from sleep, were stirred by a Mother's love, soothing the hearts of the devotees by shedding upon them the nectar of Her serene regard; and smiling softly with Her ruddy lips, She said to Suratha, "Mahārājā, take what you like," and to the Vaiṣhya also, "Gladdener of Kula (Kulanandana),<sup>2</sup> take what you like." Ah, how sweet! The expression "Gladdener of Kula" in the mouth of the Mother was no mere word of address.

<sup>1</sup> Author's parenthesis. The passage is obscure. It has been already said that the blood was not merely blood, but the attachment of the heart, the meaning of which appears to be that the shedding of the heart's blood was, as it were, the shedding of the heart's attachment. As this shedding is supposed to be caused by the Devī living in the heart, the Sādhaka might think it to be the rejection by Her of his offering of attachment. What the words of Śhiva are cannot be made out from the context, unless it be the Tantra Śhāstra in general.

<sup>2</sup> See *post*.

It showed that the gate of Her unbounded love was open. The Mother charms with such sweet and soft address those who seek Her by becoming Hers only. Mahārājā Suratha was an interested<sup>1</sup> Sādhaka. In spite of having been robbed and driven away by sons and relations, the bitter thirst of his mind for enjoyment of worldly things was not satisfied, so that he worshipped the Mother in order to regain his lost kingdom. This was why the Mother who dwells in all hearts addressed the Prince as Mahārājā. As for the Vaiṣhya, his keen dispassion,<sup>2</sup> which had consumed his worldly desires to their very roots, was not to be satisfied so long as he did not obtain the Mother, the Mahāmāyā, who is the centre of all this Māyā. This was why the Mother very fondly and very affectionately used the title of "Gladdener of Kula" in addressing this son of Hers who had lost the Mother. Just as a worldly mother affectionately calls her son "support of his Kula (race), or ornament of his Kula (race)," if he be great and glorious; so the Mother, in spite of Her being above the world, was, as it were, over-powered by Her Maternal affection, and called the Vaiṣhya "Gladdener of Kula." O Mother, Thou hast none in Thy Kula (race), how, then, could he become gladdener of Kula<sup>3</sup> to Thee? Perhaps it is because Thou hast appeared as Mother that Thy attachment to Kula has so greatly increased. That Thou hast none above Thee in Thy Kula (race)<sup>4</sup> is no reason why Thou shouldst not have descendants. If really Thou hast no descendants in Thy

<sup>1</sup> Sakāma; because he worshipped in order that he might gain the material benefit to himself of becoming a great King, whereas his companion was striving for the spiritual end of liberation.

<sup>2</sup> Vairāgya.

<sup>3</sup> Kulanandana. The word Nandana means also son. There is a play on the "Kula," which means "race family," as well as a form of Sādhana. It also means "shore" or "bank." See text, *post*.

<sup>4</sup> No one is Her progenitor.



Kula, then who are we? Whether Thou hast a Kula or not, Thou art the root of Kula, Kulakuṇḍalinī<sup>1</sup> Herself. The Kula path,<sup>2</sup> O Mother! is for him who follows Thy path. My desires for Kula<sup>3</sup> have been fully gratified. Now, O Mother! take me out of Kula<sup>4</sup> into Thy arms, so that sitting at the root of Kula<sup>5</sup> I may penetrate into its mysteries. Let the Kulakula sound<sup>6</sup> of the river of existence<sup>7</sup> cease for ever. O Mother! it was because Samādhi, Thy son immersed in Samādhi,<sup>8</sup> gave lustre to this Kula<sup>9</sup> by passing beyond the two Kulas<sup>10</sup> of this river that Thou didst give him the endearing title of "Gladdener of Kula." Blessed were you devotees, Suratha and Samādhi! How shall we, Jīvas of the Kali age, penetrate the deep mystery of the offering of sacrifice by you? By you alone was it offered, and by the Mother alone was its meaning understood. O Sādhaka of the embodied Deity!<sup>11</sup> be you interested or disinterested in your Sādhana,<sup>12</sup> inquire now of Suratha and Samādhi what has to be done in order to directly perceive<sup>13</sup> the appearance of the Mother in an outer image. The worship in which men like Suratha and Samādhi wounded their breasts with their own hands in order that they might see the Mother of the world in an outer image—that worship is called idolatry to-day in the Kali age by the community of infidels themselves, confused by the "learning and science" of the nineteenth century. How

<sup>1</sup> The name of the Devī whose abode is in the Mūlādhāra. There is a play on the word Kula.

<sup>2</sup> The Tantra.

<sup>3</sup> Here "family"—that is, the world.

<sup>4</sup> Tantrik worship.

<sup>5</sup> The sound made by running water. Play on the word Kula.

<sup>6</sup> Bhavanādī.

<sup>7</sup> Ecstasy: a play on the Vaiṣṇava's name.

<sup>8</sup> Human race.

<sup>9</sup> Banks.

<sup>10</sup> Sakāra.

<sup>11</sup> That is, be the Sādhana done with the desire for personal benefit or not, as in the case of Suratha and Samādhi.

<sup>12</sup> Pratyakṣhakarāṇam.

absurd it is to say that Mahārājādhirājendra<sup>1</sup> Suratha, the paramount Monarch of this earth, with its oceans, and high-souled Samādhi, whose heart was under the sway of intense dispassion,<sup>2</sup> and lighted by the fire of spiritual knowledge,<sup>3</sup> rent their hearts and made streams of blood flow therefrom in the course of a play with a mere doll. Such criticism against the Savarnika Manu<sup>4</sup> is nothing but a clear sign of the influence of the Kali age. However that may be, to Her who accepted even heart's blood as sacrifice from Suratha and Samādhi in order to uphold the honour of the words of Śāstra told by Herself, "Ātapa rice and soaked peas" cannot be unacceptable; and it is because they are not unacceptable to Her that the Sādhaka has with simplicity said :

"O Mother! in the Devaloka Devas worship Thee daily with nectar.<sup>5</sup> O Jagadīshvari!<sup>6</sup> rulers of the earth worship Thee with delicious food. But, O Mother! Thou canst not for that reason reject my offering of leaves, flowers, fruits, and water. O Mother! does fire refuse to accept blades of grass because in the sacrificial pit fire is worshipped with firewood along with ghee?" Fire is called the "all-eater,"<sup>7</sup> because by virtue of its power of burning it is capable of appropriating to itself all things.

Fire accepts and consumes indiscriminately anything which is offered to it. Similarly, the merciful Devī, who grants all desires, accepts, for the gratification of Sadhakas, anything which is offered in the name of the Almighty, Omniscient, and All-good. This acceptance is not to supply any want on Her part, but in order that She who bears great love for Her devotees may maintain

---

<sup>1</sup> A compound of the words Mahārājā, Adhirājā, and Indra. The word Indra used as a common noun means "chief."

<sup>2</sup> Vairāgya.

<sup>3</sup> Tattvajñāna.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>5</sup> Amrita.

<sup>6</sup> Mistress of the universe

<sup>7</sup> Sarvvabhuk.

them and their Vratas.<sup>1</sup> Otherwise, in the dominion of Her who is abundance<sup>2</sup> itself and is plenty,<sup>3</sup> the character of things<sup>4</sup> and power,<sup>5</sup> there can be really no want.<sup>6</sup> If there be any want it is only the want of want. Just as She has no want of "ātapa rice and soaked peas," so also She has no want of sweet-meats, sweet-rice,<sup>7</sup> and nectar.<sup>8</sup> What cause for sorrow or shame is there, then, in offering Her "ātapa rice and soaked peas?" To Her the store of nectar<sup>9</sup> churned out of the seven seas is as much an atom as "ātapa rice and soaked peas" are atoms.<sup>9</sup> She is as much unattached to ātapa rice and soaked peas as to nectar.<sup>9</sup> Although She is really as free from attachment as the water on a lotus-leaf, when playing at the play of Sangsāra, full of Māyā, She, in order to draw devotees to Herself, merely pretends to be delighted by the receipt of all these materials. Otherwise, what form of delight does the Devī, who is all delight and perfect delight, want that She should feel delight in receiving offerings of food.<sup>10</sup>

It is ridiculous to think that offerings of food will give delight to the Ānandamayī,<sup>11</sup> who is present in every atom of those offerings as consciousness.<sup>12</sup> Her delight and joy of which the Śāstra speaks in dealing with the subject of worship are not Her delight and Her joy, but the play of the delight of Sādhana and the joy of Sādhana in the Sādhaka. We shall try to explain this point more clearly in its proper

<sup>1</sup> Vows, religious rites (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Mahābhāva.

<sup>3</sup> Bhāva.

<sup>4</sup> Svabhāva.

<sup>5</sup> Prabhāva.

<sup>6</sup> Abhāva is non-existence. Mahābhāva and Bhāva are translated as plenty, "because they have been made antitheses of Abhāva or want." As for Svabhāva and Prabhāva, the author appears not to have been able to resist the temptation of using these words for the sake of alliteration.

<sup>7</sup> Paramāṇna : rice cooked with milk and sugar. <sup>8</sup> Amṛita.

<sup>9</sup> Paramānu. To Her who is Brahmā one is as insignificant as the other. <sup>10</sup> Naivedya. <sup>11</sup> Devī, who is bliss or delight.

<sup>12</sup> Chitsatta.

and of his performance of worship of the Deity with form.<sup>1</sup> During life the Mother with form<sup>2</sup> danced constantly in his songs and his heart. If after this a man can find it in himself to say that "Rāmaprasāda did not worship the Deity with form," he may as well also say that Rāmaprasāda had no soul.<sup>3</sup>

We shall quote here another of Rāmaprasāda's songs of self-resignation. In this it will be seen how even his body and senses, not to speak of his mind, heart, and very self,<sup>4</sup> were absorbed in the worship of the Mother.

"Of what use, O brother! is this body if it does not melt in love for Dakṣiṇā?<sup>5</sup>

Oh, fie, fie, to this tongue if it does not utter the name of Kālī.

Those eyes are sinful which see not the form<sup>6</sup> of Kālī. Oh, how wicked is the mind which does not sink under Her feet.

May thunder strike those ears which do not hear Her sweet name, making copious tears flow from the eyes. For what purpose does their existence serve?

Oh, should we desire to have the hands which fill the belly, if they are not joined together to hold sandal paste, Javā flowers, and bael-leaves?<sup>7</sup>

Oh, of what use are the feet, and wholly without purpose is the work they do by day and night, if they do not willingly and gladly carry us there where images of Kālī are enshrined?

If a man's senses are not under his control, can Devatā be so?

<sup>1</sup> Sakāra Upāsana.

<sup>2</sup> Mūrtimatī.

<sup>3</sup> Ātmā.

<sup>4</sup> Ātmatattva.

<sup>5</sup> The gracious Devī.

<sup>6</sup> Rūpa.

<sup>7</sup> These are offered in the two joined palms to the Devī in worship.

Rāmaprasāda asks: 'Does a Babul<sup>1</sup>-tree ever bear mango fruits?' "

Let the Sādhaka here ask the critic what kind of Rāmaprasāda it was who wrote this song?

There are, again, many people who, on hearing all this infidel talk, think it to be a novel and refined form of criticism, which the brilliant genius of the nineteenth century alone with its constant pursuit of knowledge and science has originated. But we say that this iconoclasm is not a thing of to-day only when considered as a revolutionary principle in the sphere of worship. It has always existed since the creation of light and darkness, since the beginning of the eternal quarrel between the race of Devas and the race of Daityas, and has lasted as long as nectar<sup>2</sup> and poison have existed together in the depth of the sea; as long as there have been light and spots in the moon; as long as there have been heaven and hell,<sup>3</sup> sin and virtue,<sup>4</sup> Dharma and obstruction thereof,<sup>5</sup> Deva and Dānava,<sup>6</sup> man and Piṣhācha,<sup>7</sup> knowledge and ignorance, faith and faithlessness, Sādhus<sup>8</sup> and libertines, devotees and infidels. Even those who go to heaven fall into hell<sup>9</sup> when their religious merit<sup>10</sup> is spent. Even wise men are led astray when the attraction of sin becomes strong, and even Sādhus<sup>8</sup> hanker to eat and drink things injurious to them when they become delirious in disease.

Similarly, non-Āryya proclivities, the unhappy result of evil deeds in previous births, move and possess the

<sup>1</sup> A wild tree.

<sup>2</sup> Amṛita.

<sup>3</sup> Svarga and Naraka.

<sup>4</sup> Pāpa and Puṇya.

<sup>5</sup> Vighna.

<sup>6</sup> Enemies of the divine principle.

<sup>7</sup> A low, unclean form of Spirit.

<sup>8</sup> Pious men.

<sup>9</sup> To work out the effect of sin. Ordinarily, hell is gone through first, then heaven, and then earth.

<sup>10</sup> Puṇya.

hearts of Jivas, in spite of their having been born in the Āryya race. This it is which gives rise to the kind of criticism under consideration. Eternally ignorant as we are of the root principle, we see only the fruit, and think that the branch alone is its cause; whilst as a matter of fact He it is who is at the root of all fruits—He whose command gives sour, bitter, pungent, and sweet tastes to the sap of trees from which fruits spring according to the seeds from which they grow. We therefore often find the hearts of even Chāṇḍālas, who are devoted to Bhagavān, to be adorned with Sāttvik<sup>1</sup> qualities becoming Brahmanas, whilst even Brāhmanas fall into a state worse than that of Chāṇḍālas if they become estranged from Bhagavān. When, in spite of being the son of Brahmā Himself, and father-in-law of Bhagavān, who is perfect and eternal Brahman, and husband of Bhagavati Prajāpatī, Daksha did that which became an Asura, and lost all devotion to the feet of Bhagavān and Bhagavati, Paṣhupati,<sup>2</sup> the Destroyer of the Paṣhu bonds<sup>3</sup> of the three worlds, attached to the headless trunk of His father-in-law the head of a goat, the worst of beasts.<sup>4</sup> On the other hand, in the incident on which the Śhivarātri Vrata<sup>5</sup> is based, we see the same Paṣhupati taking mercy on a Nishada<sup>6</sup> King, a killer of animals, delivering him from

<sup>1</sup> Good qualities due to the predominance in them of the Sattvaguna.

<sup>2</sup> Śhiva as Lord of creatures.

<sup>3</sup> Bonds which bind Jivas; as ropes bind paṣhus or beasts.

<sup>4</sup> This was after the sacrifice of Daksha, at which the latter had slighted Śhiva. Hence Daksha is represented as a man with a goat's head.

<sup>5</sup> On a stormy night a hunter with game on his back got up on a bael-tree at the foot of which Śhiva and Pārvatī came and sat. As the hunter mounted on the tree bael-leaves fell on Śhiva. This satisfied him, and he blessed the hunter.

<sup>6</sup> King of Nishādas, or Vyādhas, or Chāṇḍālas, who live by hunting; regarded as a low and cruel caste.

the terrible fear of death, taking him to the abode of Kailāsa, which great Yogīs long to attain, and giving eternal peace to that Chaṇḍāla, scorched as he was by the three fires,<sup>1</sup> setting him in the cool shade of His feet. The Gītāñjali<sup>2</sup> therefore says:

SONG

“ Ah! the Dispenser of the fourfold fruit sits at the root of the bael-tree.

Hence the Vyādha's<sup>3</sup> hunting has brought the fourfold fruit to the hollow of his palm.

Various kinds of fruits are borne by trees—so people do think.

But it is not the trees, O brother! which really bear fruits.

Fruits are borne by the energy of its root.

O Vyādha!<sup>4</sup> the tree which gave you shelter was no ordinary tree, but that which gratifies all desires.<sup>5</sup>

At the root of that tree was the Guru of the world, in consequence of Sādhana performed by you in previous births.

Blessed was your initiation in hunting, blessed was the training you had received in archery.

In consequence of which the Destroyer of Kāma<sup>6</sup> accepted bael-leaves from you,

Blessed is the tithi<sup>7</sup> of Śhivarātri, in which the Mother, Protectrix of the world, took a Vyādha's

<sup>1</sup> The three sorrows—ādhyātmik, ādhibhautik, and ādhidaivik—due to the self, the external material world, and the world of Devas.

<sup>2</sup> The author's volume of verses.

<sup>3</sup> See note, *ante*.

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva as destroyer of the Lord of Desire.

<sup>5</sup> Kalpa-tree.

<sup>6</sup> Lunar day.

son into Her arms instead of casting him away as a Chaṇḍāla.<sup>1</sup>

If He who to-day, being born in a Brāhmaṇa family, omits to observe the Vrata, then whom would you call a Chaṇḍāla ?

Above were you, O Vyādha Chaṇḍāla ! and under you was the Lord of the three worlds.

How can I understand the meaning of this—born though I am in a Brāhmaṇa family ?

In order to uphold the honour of a devotee, Bhagavān, who is in the power of devotees, took His own place below, and raised the devotee on high.

If the devotee falls, it will be difficult to save him.

This was why the Lover of devotees sat at the root of the tree, in order that he might hold the devotee in His arms.

O hunter ! in order to bow to you to-day it is necessary to cross the Lord of the Universe.<sup>2</sup>

I therefore bow to your feet. O Chaṇḍāla ! from a distance.

Bless me, O Nishāda-King ! that I may to-day lose my Brāhmaṇahood.

And, making me your younger brother, give me, O brother ! a place in Mother Chaṇḍī's bosom.

You have, O brother ! taken me up on the tree of Kula.<sup>3</sup> If I now fall, there will be an end of me.

In the name of Śhiva, in the name of Śhiva, I stretch out my hand. Raise me to you."

<sup>1</sup> One of the lowest castes.

<sup>2</sup> Viṣhvanātha, "Cross," because the Lord of the Universe is between the hymnist and the Vyādha, for Śhiva was at the foot of the tree.

<sup>3</sup> That is, Kulasādhana.



Because such fall is inevitable in human life, the Three-eyed Bhagavān, who peers through the three divisions of time,<sup>1</sup> has, with a view to the cause of this fall, warned the world of Sādhakas beforehand, and Himself said in the Yoginī Tantra:<sup>2</sup>

“Many celestial<sup>3</sup> and terrestrial obstacles appear in pilgrimage, construction of palaces, and specially at the beginning of any religious act, Vrata, or Yajna.<sup>4</sup> The Devatās who bring about or preside over these obstacles should be worshipped at the very outset with sweetmeats and sacrifice, otherwise irremediable obstacles will surely appear. Besides these outer obstacles, there are other obstacles which reside in the body of the operator or Sādhaka himself. These inner obstacles possess the minds of Jivas, and are manifested as sins knowingly committed. My Beloved! hear an account of these obstacles. O Devi! some of these mental obstacles appear as restrainers,<sup>5</sup> and others as instigators.<sup>6</sup>” (As a matter of fact, by fighting with each other, both these restraining and instigating obstacles seem only to waste the Sādhaka’s lifetime, so that instigating obstacles also should be considered as restraining obstacles in a different form; otherwise, an inclination<sup>7</sup> which instigates work would never have been called an obstacle by the Śāstra. Such instigating inclinations are merely ropes from which swing cradles of doubt. Description of obstacles follows:) “Thought of sinful objects, whether they are near or very far off, be the distance a thousand or hundred thousand of yojanas;<sup>8</sup> detriment to religious work through laziness, grief, delusion,

<sup>1</sup> Past, present, and future.

<sup>2</sup> Second Part, Eighth Paṭala.

<sup>3</sup> Daiva.

<sup>4</sup> Vow and sacrificial rite (see Introduction).

<sup>5</sup> Nivarttaka.

<sup>6</sup> Pravarttaka.

<sup>7</sup> Vṛtti.

<sup>8</sup> Eight or nine miles.

old age, and disease, which destroys youth and wealth (4, 5); quarrel with wife; famine; home difficulties (quarrels with relations, quarrels with members of family, and so forth); anxiety on account of many Vratas<sup>1</sup> (undertaking many Vratas at one and the same time, and then being anxious for fear of occurrence of omissions in their performance); "the vanity that 'I am a righteous man' (6); sudden subjection to grief, in spite of the absence of the occurrence of any sin<sup>2</sup> during the performance of a religious rite; the occurrence at the sight of Devatā Himself and His manifestations<sup>3</sup> of such perverse ideas as that Tulasi leaves<sup>4</sup> are mere leaves of a tree; myrobalans<sup>5</sup> are mere fruits of trees; Śhālagrama<sup>6</sup> is a mere stone; images of Devatā are mere pieces of wood, and a Brāhmaṇa is merely an ordinary man; Svayambhu Shiva<sup>7</sup> is merely a round stone; conch is merely a kind of shell, and the horn of rhinoceros<sup>8</sup> is merely flesh in a transformed state. These and such other notions as that Tirthas<sup>9</sup> are merely water, Gangā is a mere river, and holy places are mere pieces of land, repeatedly appear in the mind of Jīvas as obstacles in the form of scepticism, and obstruct the performance of a religious rite (7-10). It is only when the mind is drawn by the upward attraction of Dharma by virtue of merit,<sup>10</sup> acquired in previous births, strengthened by firm faith, and thoroughly purified by instructions from

<sup>1</sup> Religious rites (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Pātaka, which most probably here means sin caused by any omission or irregularity. <sup>3</sup> Vibhūtis.

<sup>4</sup> Used in worship of Viṣṇu. The Tulsi plant was originally a Gopī, beloved of Kṛiṣṇa, cursed by Rādhā. Brahmaparivartta Purāṇa Prakṛiti Khaṇḍa. <sup>5</sup> Given at sangkalpa rite.

<sup>6</sup> Stones of peculiar structure found in the Gaṇḍakī River, worshipped as Nārāyaṇa. <sup>7</sup> Anādi, or self-sprung Lingas.

<sup>8</sup> Used in Eastern Bengal in Tarpana as arghapātra (offering vessel).

<sup>9</sup> Here sacred rivers. <sup>10</sup> Pūṇya.

Guru, that it is rendered capable of crossing this sea of obstacles. Again, a wicked mind is the cause of the appearance of these obstacles. In fact, the mind alone causes man's bondage, as well as liberation (11).'' (Knowing the truth about these obstacles, a Sādhaka should at the very commencement of a religious work resolve to control his mind, and should seek refuge at the lotus-feet of Mahā-śakti, invoking Her that he may gain power and strength for himself.)

Now, Sādhakas will see that the prediction of Bhagavān in the Śāstra is a subtle criticism of the present time. But seeing we see not, and knowing we know not, that there already visibly exists a visible root infinitely more subtle than all these subtle fruits. Hence all that we can do is to weep plaintively and pray: "Victory to Thee, O Three-eyed Mother! Take me out of this deep, dark well of one-eyed criticism, and, O Mother! give light to the eyes of Thy children of darkened vision by painting with the eye-paint of Thy beauty,<sup>1</sup> which is existence, consciousness, and bliss,<sup>2</sup> an Añjana better than crushed Añjana; so that, looking at that fair countenance of Thine, soft with kindness, which, though black, is cool with the coolness of a crore<sup>3</sup> of moons, and is bright as though it were a sun, we may, O Mother! resign ourselves as the Mother's children to the Mother's arms."

<sup>1</sup> The black appearance of the Devi is here called an Añjana (black collyrium), with which the eyes are painted.

<sup>2</sup> Sat, Chit, and Ānanda.

<sup>3</sup> Ten millions.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### ORDINANCES RELATING TO WORSHIP<sup>1</sup>

IN the authorities already quoted the Śhāstra has ordained the exorcism of Spirits<sup>2</sup> and removal of obstacles even before the commencement of worship, Japa, Yajna,<sup>3</sup> or such other thing. The reason for this is that through the oppressiveness of Bhūtas, Pretas, Piṣhāchas, Daityas, and Dānavas,<sup>4</sup> even auspicious works become beset with obstacles, specially in the Kālī age, and the nineteenth century therein. This is why we have had to write at such length in the refutation of the Kālī-daitya<sup>5</sup> in connection with the subject of worship. Though every matter which we have discussed may not be found in the Śhāstra, we have been obliged to deal with them because they are relevant to the Śhāstra of which we treat.<sup>6</sup> In order to depict the scenes of the Rāmāyaṇa and the Mahābhārata, it is as much necessary to introduce Rāvaṇa, Kumbhakarna, Duryodhana, and Śhakuni,<sup>7</sup> as it is to present Sugrīva, Vibhīṣaṇa, Bhīma, and Arjuna.<sup>8</sup> Similarly, in establishing

<sup>1</sup> Pūjavidhāna.

<sup>2</sup> Bhūtas.

<sup>3</sup> " Recitation " of Mantra and sacrifice.

<sup>4</sup> Ghosts, evil spirits, the demoniac enemies of the Devas.

<sup>5</sup> The evil genius of the Kālī age.

<sup>6</sup> Upāsana-tattva.

<sup>7</sup> All bad characters. The two first are brother Dānavas. Duryodhana was the head of the Kauravas. Śhakuni was his adviser and maternal uncle.

<sup>8</sup> All good characters. Sugrīva was the Monkey-King ally of Rāmachandra. Vibhīṣaṇa, though brother of Rāvaṇa, was ally of Rāma. Bhīma was brother of Yuddhisṭhira, two of the Pāṇḍavas, and Arjuna was their third brother.

the authority of the rites relating to worship, it is as much necessary to introduce the band of wrong-arguers, who are a shame to the land of Bhārata, the Motherland of Āryyas, as it is necessary to present Digamvara, Rāmaprasāda, and Dāṣharathi<sup>1</sup> who lived in the love of the Mother of the world. The errors of the non-Āryya community are daily accepted, as though they were the sayings of the Śhāstra and the words of Sādhakas. It is in order to save the guileless Āryya community from this terrible, dangerous situation in which it is placed that we have been obliged to discuss the views of the opposing party, and to show that they are not approved of by the Śhāstra. How tortuous is the course of time<sup>2</sup> when everyone seeks a Dharma<sup>3</sup> suited to his liking. For those who thus seek Dharmas to suit their individual tastes, the Śhāstra is an eyesore; for that is called Śhāstra by which the wayward faculties of the mind are brought under control, and which is, in fact, the unfailing instrument by which the vast dominion of the Queen of Queens<sup>4</sup> of the Universe is ruled. It is no wonder that the Śhāstra should be an eyesore to unruly subjects who dishonour the commands of their Sovereign. Subordination to the commands of Śhāstra is nowadays considered derogatory to freedom, and consequently extremely distasteful. What, however, such persons really think is that their Dharma should be subordinate to their command, for they consider themselves free men.

Idleness makes people semi-omniscient, for idle people eagerly seek opportunities to avoid work; and it is really this eagerness to avoid labour which lies at the root of their unswerving faith in such Śhāstra as seek to establish

---

<sup>1</sup> Celebrated Tāntriks, Sādhakas, and poets.

<sup>2</sup> Time has a degenerating effect until the renewal of the world after dissolution (pralaya). <sup>3</sup> Religion, duty, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Rājrajeshvari.

the superiority of Jnāna-kāṇḍa<sup>1</sup> of their unique love for the Yoga Vāṣhishṭha, Bhagavadgītā, and Upanishads, and of their equally unique repugnance for Tantra, Mantra, Yoga, Bhajana and Sādhana Shāstras. Rising before daybreak, bathing early in the morning, performance of the Sandhyā rite,<sup>2</sup> cleansing temples, collecting Kuśha grass, flowers, Tuṣi-leaves, Bael-leaves, and so forth, fetching water from streams,<sup>3</sup> taking only one meal a day, eating havishya food<sup>4</sup> without flesh, performance of religious rites, Śhrāddha<sup>5</sup> and Tarpaṇa,<sup>6</sup> observing hospitality and continence,<sup>7</sup> lying on the ground, keeping up at nights, visiting burning-grounds<sup>8</sup> and places of pilgrimage,<sup>9</sup> constant expenditure of money on religious works in the names of Devas and Pitṛis<sup>10</sup>—all these are doubtless troublesome things. Had not Sādhana-Shāstras prescribed them, we have little doubt but that these people would have at once abandoned the Gītā<sup>11</sup> and Upanishads, and sought refuge with Tantra and Mantra. At the foot of all this over-insistence of knowledge is the desire to avoid work. Those amongst the Vaiṣṇavas who are steeped in lethargy and laziness have for a long time been saying: “The Karmakāṇḍa<sup>12</sup> is a jar full of poison.” The Śhiva community also says, through the grace of Śhaṅkarāchāryya: “Sadāśhiva am I, and consciousness.”<sup>13</sup> The Śhākta community says: “Bhairava

<sup>1</sup> Department of knowledge.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>3</sup> For worship.

<sup>4</sup> A pure kind of food made with particular fruits and vegetables, and cooked in a particular manner. See my “Mahānirvāṇa Tantra.”

<sup>5</sup> Obsequial rites.

<sup>6</sup> Oblation.

<sup>7</sup> Brahmacharyya.      <sup>8</sup> Śhmaṣhānas.

<sup>9</sup> Tirthas.

<sup>10</sup> Forefathers (see Introduction).

<sup>11</sup> The Bhagavadgītā now so widely known and preached.

<sup>12</sup> Department of work.

<sup>13</sup> Chinmatra.

am I; Śhiva am I." Those who are initiated and educated in the polemics of knowledge and science of the nineteenth century consider the chief and final decision of all Śhāstras to be that there is no connection between Dharmā and Karma;<sup>1</sup> but in the Bhagavadgītā (which is the basis for all the Śhāstras on the authority of which these people seek to establish the superiority of their novel, tasteful, and agreeable views) the commands which Bhagavān Śhri Kriṣṇa Himself gave to Arjuna respecting work, when the latter was unable to decide for himself what to do, clearly prove that there is no greater sin for a man who is attached to the world than to give up work.<sup>2</sup> But we need not confine ourselves to ordinary folk attached to the world, for the Bhagavadgītā says that the Yoga of work is the highest duty even of Yogis who are detached from it. For instance :

"In this world there is a twofold path, as I before said, O sinless one ! that of Yoga, by knowledge of the Sāṅgkhyas ; and that of Yoga by action of the Yogis." <sup>3</sup>

"Man winneth not freedom from action by abstaining from activity, nor by mere renunciation doth he rise to perfection." <sup>4</sup>

"Nor can anyone, even for an instant, remain really actionless ; for helplessly is everyone driven to action by the qualities <sup>5</sup> born of nature." <sup>6</sup>

"Who sitteth controlling the organs of action, but dwelling in his mind on the objects of the senses, that bewildered man is called a hypocrite." But who, controlling the senses by the mind, O Arjuna ! with the organs of action without attachment, performeth Yoga by action, he is worthy." <sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Karma, action, work.

<sup>2</sup> Mrs. Besant's translation is here adopted.

<sup>3</sup> III. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Guṇas.

<sup>5</sup> Prakṛiti.

<sup>6</sup> III. 5.

<sup>7</sup> III. 6.

<sup>8</sup> III. 7.

"Perform, then, right action, for action is superior to inaction, and, inactive, even the maintenance of thy body would not be possible."<sup>1</sup>

"The world is bound by action, unless performed for the sake of sacrifice.<sup>2</sup> For that sake, free from attachment, O son of Kunti ! perform thou action."<sup>3</sup>

"He who on earth doth not follow the wheel thus revolving, sinful of life and rejoicing in the senses, he, O son of Prithā !<sup>4</sup> liveth in vain."<sup>5</sup>

Again : "Janaka and others, indeed, attained to perfection by action."<sup>6</sup>

"There is nothing in the three worlds, O Pārtha !<sup>7</sup> that should be done by Me, nor anything unattained that might be attained ; yet I mingle in action."<sup>8</sup>

"Who abides ever in this teaching of Mine, full of faith and free from cavilling, they, too, are released from actions."<sup>9</sup>

"Who carp at My teaching, and act not thereon, senseless, deluded in all knowledge, know thou these mindless ones as fated to be destroyed."<sup>10</sup>

"Even the man of knowledge behaves in conformity with his own nature. Beings follow nature. What shall restraint avail ?"<sup>11</sup>

"Better one's own duty,<sup>12</sup> though destitute of merit, than the duty<sup>13</sup> of another, well discharged. Better death in the discharge of one's own duty.<sup>14</sup> The duty<sup>15</sup> of another is full of danger."<sup>16</sup>

<sup>1</sup> III. 8.

<sup>2</sup> Yajna.

<sup>3</sup> III. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Prithā or Kunti was mother of the Pāṇḍavas. Hence Arjuna is called Pārtha.

<sup>5</sup> III. 16.

<sup>6</sup> III. 20, first hemistich.

<sup>7</sup> Prithā or Kunti was mother of the Pāṇḍavas. Hence Arjuna is called Pārtha.

<sup>8</sup> III. 22.

<sup>9</sup> III. 31.

<sup>10</sup> III. 32.

<sup>11</sup> III. 33.

<sup>12</sup> Dharma.

<sup>13</sup> III. 35.



In the fourth chapter it is said :

" However men approach Me, even so do I welcome them, for the path men take from every side is Mine, O Pārtha ! " <sup>1</sup>

" They who long after success in action on earth, worship the Shining One's, <sup>2</sup> for in brief space verily, in this world of men, success is born of action. " <sup>3</sup>

" The four castes were emanated by Me by the different distribution of qualities <sup>4</sup> and actions. Know Me to be the author of them, though the actionless and inexhaustible. " <sup>5</sup>

" Nor do actions affect Me, nor is the fruit of action desired by Me. He who thus knoweth Me is not bound by actions. " <sup>6</sup>

" Having thus known, our forefathers, ever seeking liberation, performed action. Therefore do thou also perform action, as did our forefathers in the olden time. " <sup>7</sup>

In the fifth chapter it is said :

" Renunciation and Yoga by action both lead to the highest bliss. Of the two, Yoga by action is verily better than renunciation of action. " <sup>8</sup>

" He should be known as a perpetual ascetic <sup>9</sup> who neither hateth nor desireth. Free from the pain of opposites, <sup>10</sup> O Mighty Armed ! he is easily set free from bondage. " <sup>11</sup>

" Children, not sages, speak of the Sāṅkhya and the Yoga as different. He who is duly established in one obtaineth the fruits of both. " <sup>12</sup>

" That place which is gained by the Sāṅkhyas is reached by the Yogis also. He seeth who seeth that the Sāṅkhya and the Yoga are one. " <sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> IV. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Devatās.

<sup>3</sup> IV. 12.

<sup>4</sup> Gunas.

<sup>5</sup> IV. 18.

<sup>6</sup> IV. 14.

<sup>7</sup> IV. 15.

<sup>8</sup> V. 2.

<sup>9</sup> Sannyāsi.

<sup>10</sup> Cold and heat, hunger and plenty, etc.

<sup>11</sup> V. 8.

<sup>12</sup> V. 4.

<sup>13</sup> V. 5.

"He who acteth, placing all actions in the Eternal,<sup>1</sup> abandoning attachment, is unaffected by sin as a lotus-leaf by the waters."<sup>2</sup>

"Yogis, having abandoned attachment, perform action only by the body, by the mind, by the Reason,<sup>3</sup> and even by the senses, for the purification of the self."<sup>4</sup>

"Having known Me, as the Enjoyer of sacrifice and of austerity, the mighty Ruler of all the worlds, and the Lover of all beings, he goeth to peace."<sup>5</sup>

In the sixth chapter it is said :

"He that performeth such action as is duty, independently of the fruit of action, he is an ascetic,<sup>6</sup> he is a Yogī; not he that is without fire and without rites."<sup>7</sup>

"That which is called renunciation, know thou that as a Yoga, O Pāṇḍava ! Nor doth anyone become a Yogī with the formative will<sup>8</sup> unrenounced."<sup>9</sup>

"For the sage who is seeking Yoga, action is called the means ; for the same sage, when he is enthroned in Yoga, serenity is called the means."<sup>10</sup>

"The Yogī is greater than the ascetics." He is thought to be greater than even the wise.<sup>11</sup> The Yogī is greater than the men of action, therefore become thou a Yogī, O Arjuna !"<sup>12</sup>

"And among all Yogis, he who, full of faith, with the inner self<sup>13</sup> abiding in Me, adorneth Me, he is considered by Me to be the most completely harmonized."<sup>14</sup>

Brahman.

<sup>1</sup> V. 10: a constant simile denoting the detached aspect of the Brahman.

<sup>2</sup> Buddhī.

<sup>3</sup> V. 11.

<sup>4</sup> V. 29.

<sup>5</sup> Sannyāsi.

<sup>6</sup> VI. 1. That is, not he who merely renounces the household and the daily rites.

<sup>7</sup> Sangkalpa.

<sup>8</sup> VI. 2.

<sup>9</sup> VI. 8.

<sup>10</sup> Tapasvi.

<sup>11</sup> Jñāni.

<sup>12</sup> VI. 46.

<sup>13</sup> Ātma.

<sup>14</sup> VI. 47.

In the eighth chapter it is said :

“ He who constantly thinketh upon Me, not thinking ever of another, of him I am easily reached, O Pārtha ! of this ever harmonized Yogī.”<sup>1</sup>

“ Having come to Me, these Mahātmās come not again to birth, the place of pain, non-eternal. They have gone to the highest bliss.”<sup>2</sup>

“ The worlds, beginning with the world of Brahmā, they come and go, O Arjuna ; but he who cometh unto me, O Kaunteya !<sup>3</sup> he knoweth birth no more.”<sup>4</sup>

In the ninth chapter it is said :

“ He who offereth to Me with devotion a leaf, a flower, a fruit, water, that I accept from the striving self, offered as it is with devotion.”<sup>5</sup>

“ Whatsoever thou doest, whatsoever thou eatest, whatsoever thou offerest, whatsoever thou givest, whatsoever thou doest of austerity, O Kaunteya ! do thou that as an offering unto Me.”<sup>6</sup>

“ Thus shalt thou be liberated from the bonds of action, yielding good and evil fruits, thyself harmonized by the Yoga of renunciation, thou shalt come unto Me when set free.”<sup>7</sup>

“ The same am I to all beings ; there is none hateful to Me nor dear. They verily who worship Me with devotion, they are in Me, and I also in them.”<sup>8</sup>

“ Even if the most sinful worship Me, with undivided heart, he, too, must be accounted righteous, for he hath rightly resolved.”<sup>9</sup>

“ Speedily he becometh dutiful, and goeth to eternal peace. O Kaunteya ! know thou for certain that My devotee perisheth never.”<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> VIII. 14.

<sup>2</sup> VIII. 15.

<sup>3</sup> Son of Kunti, that is, Arjuna.

<sup>4</sup> VIII. 16.

<sup>5</sup> IX. 26.

<sup>6</sup> IX. 27.

<sup>7</sup> IX. 28.

<sup>8</sup> IX. 29.

<sup>9</sup> IX. 30.

<sup>10</sup> IX. 31.

"They who take refuge with Me, O Pārtha ! though of the womb of sin, women, Vaiṣhyas, even Śhūdras, they also tread the highest Path."<sup>1</sup>

"How much rather, then, (do) holy Brāhmaṇas and devoted royal saints ; having obtained this transient joyless world, worship thou Me."<sup>2</sup>

"On Me fix thy mind ; be devoted to Me ; sacrifice to Me ; prostrate thyself before Me ; harmonized thus in the Self, thou shalt come unto Me, having Me as thy supreme goal."<sup>3</sup>

In the twelfth chapter it is said :

"Arjuna said : 'Those devotees who ever harmonized worship Thee, and those also who worship the Indestructible, the Unmanifested, whether of these is the more learned in Yoga ?' "<sup>4</sup>

"The Blessed Lord said : 'They who with mind fixed on Me, ever harmonized, worship Me, with faith supreme endowed, these, in My opinion, are best in Yoga.' "<sup>5</sup>

"They who worship the Indestructible, the Ineffable, the Unmanifested, Omnipresent, and Unthinkable, the Unchanging, Immutable, Eternal."<sup>6</sup>

"Restraining and subduing the senses, regarding everything equally, in the welfare of all rejoicing, these also come unto Me."<sup>7</sup>

"The difficulty of those whose minds are set on the Unmanifested is greater ; for the path of the Unmanifested is hard for the embodied to reach."<sup>8</sup>

"Those verily whom, renouncing all actions in Me and intent on Me, worship, meditating on Me, with wholehearted Yoga."<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> IX. 32.

<sup>2</sup> IX. 33.

<sup>3</sup> IX. 34.

<sup>4</sup> XII. 1.

<sup>5</sup> XII. 2.

<sup>6</sup> XII. 3.

<sup>7</sup> XII. 4.

<sup>8</sup> XII. 5.

<sup>9</sup> XII. 6.

"These I speedily lift up from the Ocean of death and existence, O Pārtha ! their minds being fixed on Me." <sup>1</sup>

"Place thy mind in Me, into Me let thy Reason<sup>2</sup> enter ; then, without doubt, thou shalt abide in Me hereafter." <sup>3</sup>

"And if Thou art not able firmly to fix thy mind on Me, then, by the Yoga of practice, seek to reach Me, O Dhanañjaya !" <sup>4</sup>

"If also thou art not equal to constant practice, be intent on My service ; performing actions for My sake, thou shalt attain perfection." <sup>5</sup>

"If even to do this thou hast not strength, then, taking refuge in union with Me, renounce all fruit of action with the self-controlled." <sup>6</sup>

"Better, indeed, is wisdom than constant practice ; than wisdom meditation is better ; than meditation renunciation of the fruit of action ; on renunciation follows peace." <sup>7</sup>

In the eighteenth chapter it is said :

"Nor, indeed, can embodied beings completely relinquish action ; verily he who relinquisheth the fruit of action, he is said to be a relinquisher." <sup>8</sup>

"Good, evil, and mixed—threefold is the fruit of action hereafter for the non-relinquisher ; but there is none ever for the renouncer." <sup>9</sup>

"By devotion he knoweth Me in essence, who and what I am ; having thus known Me in essence he forthwith entereth into the Supreme." <sup>10</sup>

"Though ever performing all actions taking refuge in Me, by My grace he obtaineth the eternal indestructible abode." <sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> XII. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Buddhi.

<sup>3</sup> XII. 8.

<sup>4</sup> XII. 9.

<sup>5</sup> Siddhi, XII. 10.

<sup>6</sup> XII. 11.

<sup>7</sup> XII. 12.

<sup>8</sup> XVIII. 11.

<sup>9</sup> XVIII. 12.

<sup>10</sup> XVIII. 55.

<sup>11</sup> XVIII. 56.

"He who acteth, placing all actions in the Eternal,<sup>1</sup> abandoning attachment, is unaffected by sin as a lotus-leaf by the waters."<sup>2</sup>

"Yogis, having abandoned attachment, perform action only by the body, by the mind, by the Reason,<sup>3</sup> and even by the senses, for the purification of the self."<sup>4</sup>

"Having known Me, as the Enjoyer of sacrifice and of austerity, the mighty Ruler of all the worlds, and the Lover of all beings, he goeth to peace."<sup>5</sup>

In the sixth chapter it is said :

"He that performeth such action as is duty, independently of the fruit of action, he is an ascetic,<sup>6</sup> he is a Yogī; not he that is without fire and without rites."<sup>7</sup>

"That which is called renunciation, know thou that as a Yoga, O Pāṇḍava ! Nor doth anyone become a Yogī with the formative will<sup>8</sup> unrenounced."<sup>9</sup>

"For the sage who is seeking Yoga, action is called the means ; for the same sage, when he is enthroned in Yoga, serenity is called the means."<sup>10</sup>

"The Yogī is greater than the ascetics." He is thought to be greater than even the wise.<sup>11</sup> The Yogī is greater than the men of action, therefore become thou a Yogī, O Arjuna !"<sup>12</sup>

"And among all Yogis, he who, full of faith, with the inner self<sup>13</sup> abiding in Me, adorneth Me, he is considered by Me to be the most completely harmonized."<sup>14</sup>

Brahman.

<sup>1</sup> V. 10: a constant simile denoting the detached aspect of the Brahman.

<sup>2</sup> Buddhī.

<sup>3</sup> V. 11.

<sup>4</sup> V. 29.

<sup>5</sup> Sannyāsi.

<sup>6</sup> VI. 1. That is, not he who merely renounces the household and the daily rites.

<sup>7</sup> Sangkalpa.

<sup>8</sup> VI. 2.

<sup>9</sup> VI. 8.

<sup>10</sup> Tapasvi.

<sup>11</sup> Jñāni.

<sup>12</sup> VI. 46.

<sup>13</sup> Ātma.

<sup>14</sup> VI. 47.

In the eighth chapter it is said :

“ He who constantly thinketh upon Me, not thinking ever of another, of him I am easily reached, O Pārtha ! of this ever harmonized Yogī.”<sup>1</sup>

“ Having come to Me, these Mahātmās come not again to birth, the place of pain, non-eternal. They have gone to the highest bliss.”<sup>2</sup>

“ The worlds, beginning with the world of Brahmā, they come and go, O Arjuna ; but he who cometh unto me, O Kaunteya !<sup>3</sup> he knoweth birth no more.”<sup>4</sup>

In the ninth chapter it is said :

“ He who offereth to Me with devotion a leaf, a flower, a fruit, water, that I accept from the striving self, offered as it is with devotion.”<sup>5</sup>

“ Whatsoever thou doest, whatsoever thou eatest, whatsoever thou offerest, whatsoever thou givest, whatsoever thou doest of austerity, O Kaunteya ! do thou that as an offering unto Me.”<sup>6</sup>

“ Thus shalt thou be liberated from the bonds of action, yielding good and evil fruits, thyself harmonized by the Yoga of renunciation, thou shalt come unto Me when set free.”<sup>7</sup>

“ The same am I to all beings ; there is none hateful to Me nor dear. They verily who worship Me with devotion, they are in Me, and I also in them.”<sup>8</sup>

“ Even if the most sinful worship Me, with undivided heart, he, too, must be accounted righteous, for he hath rightly resolved.”<sup>9</sup>

“ Speedily he becometh dutiful, and goeth to eternal peace. O Kaunteya ! know thou for certain that My devotee perisheth never.”<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> VIII. 14.

<sup>2</sup> VIII. 15.

<sup>3</sup> Son of Kunti, that is, Arjuna.

<sup>4</sup> VIII. 16.

<sup>5</sup> IX. 26.

<sup>6</sup> IX. 27.

<sup>7</sup> IX. 28.

<sup>8</sup> IX. 29.

<sup>9</sup> IX. 30.

<sup>10</sup> IX. 31.

"They who take refuge with Me, O Pārtha ! though of the womb of sin, women, Vaiṣhyas, even Śhūdras, they also tread the highest Path."<sup>1</sup>

"How much rather, then, (do) holy Brāhmaṇas and devoted royal saints ; having obtained this transient joyless world, worship thou Me."<sup>2</sup>

"On Me fix thy mind ; be devoted to Me ; sacrifice to Me ; prostrate thyself before Me ; harmonized thus in the Self, thou shalt come unto Me, having Me as thy supreme goal."<sup>3</sup>

In the twelfth chapter it is said :

"Arjuna said : 'Those devotees who ever harmonized worship Thee, and those also who worship the Indestructible, the Unmanifested, whether of these is the more learned in Yoga ?' "<sup>4</sup>

"The Blessed Lord said : 'They who with mind fixed on Me, ever harmonized, worship Me, with faith supreme endowed, these, in My opinion, are best in Yoga.' "<sup>5</sup>

"They who worship the Indestructible, the Ineffable, the Unmanifested, Omnipresent, and Unthinkable, the Unchanging, Immutable, Eternal."<sup>6</sup>

"Restraining and subduing the senses, regarding everything equally, in the welfare of all rejoicing, these also come unto Me."<sup>7</sup>

"The difficulty of those whose minds are set on the Unmanifested is greater ; for the path of the Unmanifested is hard for the embodied to reach."<sup>8</sup>

"Those verily whom, renouncing all actions in Me and intent on Me, worship, meditating on Me, with wholehearted Yoga."<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> IX. 32.

<sup>2</sup> IX. 33.

<sup>3</sup> IX. 34.

<sup>4</sup> XII. 1.

<sup>5</sup> XII. 2.

<sup>6</sup> XII. 3.

<sup>7</sup> XII. 4.

<sup>8</sup> XII. 5.

<sup>9</sup> XII. 6.



"These I speedily lift up from the Ocean of death and existence, O Pārtha ! their minds being fixed on Me." <sup>1</sup>

"Place thy mind in Me, into Me let thy Reason<sup>2</sup> enter ; then, without doubt, thou shalt abide in Me hereafter." <sup>3</sup>

"And if Thou art not able firmly to fix thy mind on Me, then, by the Yoga of practice, seek to reach Me, O Dhanañjaya !" <sup>4</sup>

"If also thou art not equal to constant practice, be intent on My service ; performing actions for My sake, thou shalt attain perfection." <sup>5</sup>

"If even to do this thou hast not strength, then, taking refuge in union with Me, renounce all fruit of action with the self-controlled." <sup>6</sup>

"Better, indeed, is wisdom than constant practice ; than wisdom meditation is better ; than meditation renunciation of the fruit of action ; on renunciation follows peace." <sup>7</sup>

In the eighteenth chapter it is said :

"Nor, indeed, can embodied beings completely relinquish action ; verily he who relinquisheth the fruit of action, he is said to be a relinquisher." <sup>8</sup>

"Good, evil, and mixed—threefold is the fruit of action hereafter for the non-relinquisher ; but there is none ever for the renouncer." <sup>9</sup>

"By devotion he knoweth Me in essence, who and what I am ; having thus known Me in essence he forthwith entereth into the Supreme." <sup>10</sup>

"Though ever performing all actions taking refuge in Me, by My grace he obtaineth the eternal indestructible abode." <sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> XII. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Buddhi.

<sup>3</sup> XII. 8.

<sup>4</sup> XII. 9.

<sup>5</sup> Siddhi, XII. 10.

<sup>6</sup> XII. 11.

<sup>7</sup> XII. 12.

<sup>8</sup> XVIII. 11.

<sup>9</sup> XVIII. 12.

<sup>10</sup> XVIII. 55.

<sup>11</sup> XVIII. 56.

"Renouncing mentally all works in Me, intent on Me, resorting to the Yoga of discrimination,<sup>1</sup> have they thought ever on Me."<sup>2</sup>

"Thinking on Me, thou shalt overcome all obstacles by My grace; but if from egoism thou wilt not listen thou shalt be destroyed utterly."<sup>3</sup>

"Entrenched in egoism, thou thinkest, 'I will not fight.' To no purpose is thy determination; nature will constrain thee."<sup>4</sup>

"O son of Kunti! bound by thine own duty,<sup>5</sup> born of thy own nature, that which from delusion thou desirest not to do, even that helplessly thou shalt perform."<sup>6</sup>

"The Lord dwelleth in the hearts of all beings, O Arjuna! by His illusive power<sup>7</sup> causing all things to revolve, as though mounted on a potter's wheel."<sup>8</sup>

"Flee unto Him for shelter with all thy being, O Bharata! By His grace thou shalt obtain supreme peace, the everlasting dwelling place."<sup>9</sup>

"Thus hath wisdom, more secret than secrecy itself, been declared unto thee by Me; having reflected on it fully, then act thou as thou listest."<sup>10</sup>

"Listen thou again to My supreme word, most secret of all. Beloved art thou of Me and steadfast of heart, therefore will I speak for thy benefit."<sup>11</sup>

"Merge thy mind in Me, be My devotee, sacrifice to Me, prostrate thyself before Me, thou shalt come even to Me. I pledge thee My troth; thou art dear to Me."<sup>12</sup>

"Abandoning all duties,<sup>13</sup> come unto Me alone for shelter. Sorrow not; I will liberate thee from all sins."<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Buddhi-Yoga.      <sup>2</sup> XVIII. 57.      <sup>3</sup> XVIII. 58.      <sup>4</sup> XVIII. 59.

<sup>5</sup> Karma; *quaere* duty: rather effects of previous action.

<sup>6</sup> XVIII. 60.      <sup>7</sup> Māyā.      <sup>8</sup> XVIII. 61.

<sup>9</sup> XVIII. 62.      <sup>10</sup> XVIII. 63.      <sup>11</sup> XVIII. 64.

<sup>12</sup> XVIII. 65.      <sup>13</sup> Dharma.      <sup>14</sup> XVIII. 66.

Let Sādhakas now see for themselves whether in the Gītā Bhagavān has prescribed abandonment of work<sup>1</sup> or performance of it. We are not at all astonished or grieved to see that a study of Bhagavadgītā leads to an abandonment of Karmakāṇḍa<sup>2</sup> by sentimental folk who feign devotion and who go emotion-mad at the very mention of Bhagavadgītā, though they have no devotion to Bhagavān Himself. What we are sorry for, is that even such men as worship the speaker of this Gītā as their Ishtadevatā and call it Bhagavadgītā, on account of its words having issued from His fair mouth, say that "the Karmakāṇḍa is a jar of poison." Who can penetrate this mystery? When the fruit appears the flower dries up of itself and falls.

But how wonderful must be the intensity of the greed and the impatience and hurry of those who, on seeing this, understand the flower to be of no use and proceed to destroy it the moment it is blown? What sort of degree-hunting malady<sup>3</sup> has seized society, that it should cause a mad rush to secure the highest degree in every department?<sup>4</sup> Even in the worship of Devatā each one aspires to be the highest degree-holder. "In no department shall I be inferior." This intensely devilish idea of the nineteenth century is about to become supreme by the defeat of the divine<sup>5</sup> notions which belong to the domain of worship. We cannot say when Vaidyanātha,<sup>6</sup> the destroyer of Tripurā, will deliver society from the pains of this disease.

---

<sup>1</sup> Karma.

<sup>2</sup> The department of Scripture dealing with action and ritual.

<sup>3</sup> Upādhiroga.

<sup>4</sup> A very keen observation. Everyone cackles about, Kaivalya, and would be a Yogi, not because of any inherent competency, but because pride will not allow them to take a lower place. By the expression of their view that this is only for the "ignorant," they swing a censer to their supposed "knowledge."

<sup>5</sup> Sāttvik.

<sup>6</sup> Śhiva, who is lord of physicians, for he cures all human ills.

Had the examination for the degree sought for been held at any seat of learning other than that of Sādhana of Mahāvidyā, the number of learned degree-holders would have been so large that it is doubtful whether place could have been found for them all in Brahmāloka, Vaikuntha, and Kailāsa. But we are secure from this danger in that Bhagavān Himself, the dweller in all hearts and Creator of all things, is the Examiner. Unless He gives the degree of service to himself, who is there who can free himself of servitude to the Upādhis? <sup>1</sup> It is the presence of these latter pestilential Upādhis which prevents the acquisition of the former. These latter Upādhis must be shaken off before we can obtain the former Upādhi, or this Upādhi must be obtained before the others can be got rid of. There might have been a chance of bogus Upādhis (degrees) being considered genuine, were it possible to go elsewhere after having received them from Bhagavān. But, O pretender to devotion, who art so fond of the Upādhi (title) of devotee! all this Universe is the field of work of that Rājāreṣhvārī alone, who is the sole Mistress of this infinite creation of things moving and unmoving. Where in this Universe can you go so that you may escape the all-penetrating look of Her whose eyes are infinite? Who has told you that your bogus <sup>2</sup> Upādhi will not be caught in the net <sup>3</sup> of Her Māyā, in which everything from Brahmā to a blade of grass is eternally held? Why, then, further trouble to create a counterfeit <sup>4</sup> in the midst of this net? He who tries to snap the Karma-threads of this net by

---

<sup>1</sup> The Upādhis (apparently limiting conditions) of name and form spoken of in the systems of philosophy. There is a play on the word Upādhi, which means also "degree" or "title." <sup>2</sup> Jāla.

<sup>3</sup> A pun on the word Jāla, which as an adjective means, in Bengali, "counterfeit," and as a substantive means "net."

<sup>4</sup> See last note.

his own strength knows not that its meshes are there only to take him out of the water, and not that he may pass into it from the net. The kind of dissatisfaction with the Sangsāra and Karmakāṇḍa<sup>1</sup> which one occasionally feels before entry upon the path of spiritual knowledge,<sup>2</sup> is cleared, is not true dispassion,<sup>3</sup> but only passion in a different guise. Hence the fool who, on feeling such dissatisfaction, wants to forsake the Sangsāra or Karma, only sticks in the meshes of that net, and resting half within and half without it loses his life amidst unsufferable pains. He neither remains in the net nor passes out into the water, but failing both ways, "falling from this and losing that," becomes untimely subject to the grasp of death. It therefore becomes an intelligent person not to make futile efforts to tear the net, but endeavour to move about happily in the water within the net. If by the grace of the Devī, who is will, you gain the strength which will enable you to dive into deep water, if you have grown fit to sink in the fathomless infinite sea of the Brahmayi's self, then Maheṣhvara, who holds the thread of this net, will Himself undo its top-knot. The tie of attachment to the Sangsāra will be loosened, and then, finding his path open, the Jīva, freed from existence,<sup>4</sup> will leap from the net with the cry, "Victory, victory, victory to Tārā!" and sink into the sea of the Self of the Mother of the world; but to take a leap untimely is but the preliminary to a terrible fall. To renounce the Karmakāṇḍa at this time is the taking of such an untimely leap. Had the talk of renunciation of Karma any reality in it, it would not have been necessary to have said so much as to

<sup>1</sup> With the world and ritual worship.

<sup>2</sup> Tattvajñāna.

<sup>3</sup> Vairāgya.

<sup>4</sup> Jīvanmukta.

Uparshis.<sup>1</sup> Although Janaka or “progenitor” was the name by which Maharshi Janaka was known, he did not make himself such in fact. That he and his name might correspond, the Mother of the world, whose attachment to devotees is great, Herself became his daughter, and made him famous in the world by assuming the beloved name of Jānakī, a name made glorious by the glory of the devotee; but in order to make the present-day Janakas worthy of the name, the Mother of the world should rather disappear than appear. Being religious heroes,<sup>2</sup> they do not intend to show cowardice, like Janaka, by abstaining from taking wives to themselves on the way to fight the battle of religion.<sup>3</sup> Why become afraid of the Sangsāra? They are, therefore, in no way inferior to Janaka, but rather, to a considerable extent, superior, in the character of Janaka, or progenitor, and Rājarshi.<sup>4</sup> We are rather pleased than sorry at this. Our only concern is this: Rājarshi Janaka had another name—namely, Videha, or Bodiless<sup>5</sup>—from which Jānakī got Her name Vaidehī. How long will it take these men to become possessed of this name? How long must we wait in this Kali age to find among ourselves men like Rājarshi Janaka Videha (bodiless) of the Tretā age? How long will it be before these men relieve the burden of the earth by becoming Videha—that is, bodiless—upon it?<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The first three are various classes of Rishis (seers), and the last means Pseudo-Rishis. <sup>2</sup> Dharmavira.

<sup>3</sup> Dharmayuddha.

<sup>4</sup> The people whom the author satirizes claim not only to be Rishis, like Janaka, but surpass him in that they become progenitors with their wives, a simpler and to most a more pleasant affair than the search for wisdom.

<sup>5</sup> Because, though with a body the world did not bind him. He was Jivanmukta.

<sup>6</sup> Here is a play on the word Videha, which referred in previous passages to Mukti and here to death.

Whether the ideal of Janaka obliges us to renounce wealth and wife or not, it does not at any rate require us to give ourselves up to worldly enjoyment. Moreover, Janaka did not renounce Sandhyā prayers, worship, and the Karmakāṇḍa suited to his caste and Āshrama; on the contrary, he always took care to perform them as enjoined in the Śāstra. Just as his other actions, such as his rule of his kingdom, were not based on egotism<sup>1</sup> so his Sandhyā prayers, worship, and so forth, also were not dependent on it. This is the story of the Rājarshi. As for the present day Pseudo-Rishis,<sup>2</sup> they, of course, become liberated Sannyāsis at times of worship, prayer, and so forth, no matter whether they renounce anything else or not. Why, brethren, is your love for God so much greater than your love for your wives, children, and relations, that when liberation, which loosens all bonds, is so near at hand, the bond of prayer will alone frustrate it?<sup>3</sup> How imprudent is the scepticism of those who, blinded by the vanity of their knowledge, are keen for every worldly pursuit, and yet would renounce Sandhyā prayers, worship, and so forth, on the ground of their being Karma? In short, it is no easy matter to throw dust in the eye of Dharma.<sup>4</sup>

Bhagavān, who sees all things, has said: "Even against your will you will be obliged to do Karma." Under the severe pressure of the unrelenting law of nature I am bound to serve Karma as a slave, for there is no means of escape from its close grasp. Why, when accepting this slavish service of Karma, should I be deprived of the benefit of its

<sup>1</sup> Ahangkāra

<sup>2</sup> Uparshis.

<sup>3</sup> They say that Upāsana is wrong; on which they are asked whether they have risen so high spiritually that they have shaken off all bondage other than that of Upāsana, which alone stands in the way of their gaining Mukti.

<sup>4</sup> True religion.

fear-dispelling hand? I would have, with all submissiveness, renounced Karma, had Karma renounced me. Since I have been born in the land of Karma, in order to perform it, I will not renounce Karma so long as life lasts; but if, on the other hand, Karma renounces me, I will not be sorry therefore. I am very much afraid of doing my own Karma, but why should I be afraid of doing the Karma of my Mother, seeing that She is the Dispeller of fear? I do not any longer belong to myself, so that, O brother! what Karma can there be which I can call my own? Karma is Hers, whose I am. I am the Mother and the Mother is mine. The glory of Karma with me lies no longer in its being Karma, but in the fact of its being the Mother's Karma. So long as the relation of Mother, and son will not end for me, this joy of Karma also will not so end. Blessed are my birth and life in that, by being born in this land of Karma—that is, Bhārata<sup>1</sup>—I am to-day going to sever the bonds of Karma with the Mother's Karma-sword. Glorious is my Mother's unbounded mercy that She, who is beyond the range of thought and truth itself, and full of mercy, and whose Karma approved by Her<sup>2</sup> is such that even Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheśvara, find it difficult of right performance, has, for my sake, with Her own mouth dictated in the Dharmashāstras that Karma is Her worship, replete with Her love and tenderness! What can be a greater good fortune for a Jiva in the world than this? We know not if there is any other Jiva so unfortunate in the world as he who is deprived of this good fortune. O Mother of the world! save me, O Mother! Rather may I spend millions of lives in fearful Hells than that I should be deprived of the loving worship of Thee, O Mother! See that I, who have been initiated in the great Mantra, the gem of

<sup>1</sup> India.

<sup>2</sup> That is, spoken of in the Śāstra.



spiritual consciousness<sup>1</sup> (which is of rarity to even Brahmā and other Devas), and who have been upbrought in the Sādhana of the great Yantra,<sup>2</sup> which is the source of the creation, preservation, and destruction of the three worlds, may not become Motherless when Thou art the Mother! For what have I come here, if it be not to do the Mother's work? Bless me, O Mother! by answering this, my question Thyself! O Mother! the earth is too small to hold the bliss which I feel to-day when I remember that, being a Jīva, I have been initiated in thy Mantra as uttered by Śhiva Himself, O Daughter of the Mountain! Thou art bliss itself. Thyself keep to-day Thy own bliss, and at the same time take this joyless son of thine up into Thy blissful arms in order to make the words of Sadānanda<sup>3</sup> true. I have been initiated. Now, tell me how I am to be educated? Thou hast Thyself promulgated Thy commands in the form of Śhāstra. Do Thou now Thyself explain the truth concerning Thee<sup>4</sup> by opening in the form of Sādhana the door of that Śhāstra. Tell me, O Mother! what have you said in the Śhāstra?

In the Tantra Sanghitā it is said: "For him who has received Mantra—that is, initiation—worship is of two kinds, according as it is outer and inner. Inner worship, to the exclusion of outer worship, is prescribed for Sannyāsis, whilst both inner and outer worship are prescribed for all others."

In the Gautamiya Tantra it is said: "This inner worship grants liberation to Sādhakas even during their lifetime, but Munis alone who are desirous of liberation<sup>5</sup> have

<sup>1</sup> Tattvachintāmaṇi.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction; here used in the sense that She is the instrument of creation.

<sup>3</sup> Śhiva the "Ever joyful."

<sup>4</sup> Literally, "explain thy Tattva."

<sup>5</sup> Mumukshu.

the competence to perform it. Hence, such Sādhakas as are unable to perform mental worship in the manner above described should do it with the aid of mental elements similar to those used in outer worship.”<sup>1</sup>

The following are the words of Śhiva in the Sanghitā quoted by Rāghavabhatta: “ O Devī ! whose face is as the moon ! by knowledge only and without gifts,<sup>2</sup> Homa, and other like actions,<sup>3</sup> a householder can never attain welfare either here or hereafter. If even a householder does not make gift or perform Homa or worship, as enjoined, then who will daily do these things ? (2) O fair Devī ! a Brahmachārī<sup>4</sup> has no right to make gifts (for he is destitute). Who, then, will make gifts to Gurus according to their capacity ? Those who live in forests<sup>5</sup> also have not the means to make gifts. Moreover, in the Kali Yuga living in forests<sup>6</sup> is disallowed ” (3).

Hence, Parivrājakas<sup>7</sup> only are able to secure liberation from all pain and sorrows by knowledge alone, without making gifts and performance of Homa and other ritual acts. O Devī ! whose face is fair as a lotus, the Parivrājaka<sup>8</sup> who is not averse to the performance of ritual action,<sup>9</sup> and the householder who is averse (that is, feigns aversion)<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> In outer worship articles (Upachāra) are used, such as lights, flowers, incense. In the mental worship here spoken of ideal offerings are made which correspond to the material articles of external worship.

<sup>2</sup> The great Tāntrik commentator and author of the commentary on the Shāradātīlaka.

<sup>3</sup> Dāna.

<sup>4</sup> Karma.

<sup>5</sup> The celibate student.

<sup>6</sup> That is, belong to the third, or Vānaprastha Āshrama.

<sup>7</sup> The Vānaprastha Āshrama. There were four Āshramas in other ages, but in the Kali Yuga there are only two—viz, the second Garhas-thya (that of a householder) and the last Bhikshuka or Avadhūta. See “ Mahānirvāṇa Tantra,” chap. viii, 8. Neither the conditions of life nor the character, capacity, and powers of the people of this age allow of the first and third.

<sup>8</sup> That is, ascetics: Sannyāsīs.

<sup>9</sup> Author's parenthesis.

to it, will both sink into Kumbhipāka<sup>1</sup> (5). Virtuous wives of the family and householders desiring their own welfare should daily perform worship with auspicious elements, and make gifts in the names of Devas, Brāhmaṇas, and so forth (6). If members of the Vānaprastha Āśrama<sup>2</sup> and Yatis<sup>3</sup> daily do works of charity, and so forth, they will never be liberated from the Sangsāra. On the contrary, they become more and more attached to it. Those who, after having adopted the Sannyāsa<sup>4</sup> or Vānaprastha Āśrama,<sup>5</sup> become attached to action,<sup>6</sup> like householders, fall from the height which they have reached, and become subject to sorrow here and hereafter (7).

In fact, such householders as omit outer worship through sloth, make pretence to spiritual knowledge, and say "outer worship is useless, and without spiritual significance." We perform mental worship only." The above-quoted passages from the Śhāstra bear strong evidence to the fact that this judgment of theirs is wholly opposed to Śhāstra, and the result of views which are independent of it. It is with the mind that mental worship must be performed; but so long as that mind is not "under my control," with what shall I perform mental worship? So long as "I am of the mind," instead of "the mind being of me," I have no right to do mental worship exclusively. This is very true. If through lack of mastery of my mind I am unable to offer mental flowers at Her feet, if I cannot with independence settle my mind on that which I desire, then what guarantee is there that, when engaged in mental worship, for which I have no competence, my mind will not forget to contemplate Her feet, and think of the happiness of

<sup>1</sup> One of the Hells.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>3</sup> Those who have controlled their passions : ascetics.

<sup>4</sup> The fourth, ascetic Āśrama.

<sup>5</sup> Laukika. Literally, temporal.

<sup>6</sup> Karma,

Sangsāra? Milk is admitted by all to be the most powerful of means for the preservation of human life. Curd, milk,<sup>1</sup> butter, ghee, and so forth, are all transformations of milk. This is why all things prepared from milk have the reputation of being delicious. But if by accident anything sour or bitter falls into milk and turns it, then, apart from any other test, even its smell causes nausea, and the revulsion which it produces is more lasting than that caused by any other thing. The only reason for this is that milk is the best of delicious things. Had not milk been so good, its corruption would not have been so bad. For instance, although sugar, sugar-candy, and sweetmeats are prepared from molasses, if molasses is not sufficiently boiled and treated so as to be converted into any of these things, it will at any rate remain what it is—molasses—or become moist sugar. And this molasses or moist sugar, if it cannot be used in preparing Sandeṣha<sup>2</sup> with curd, will at least give sweetness to a sour curry of mango, amṛa,<sup>3</sup> or plum—a sweetness so attractive that the remembrance of such a sweetened curry makes the mouth water, whilst the remembrance of sweetmeats produces merely a sensation of their absence, and nothing else. This is why it has been necessary to give a name to this mixed taste, and we accordingly have the adjective “sour-sweet.” The reason why molasses is not altogether spoilt by mixture with something sour is that it is not as superior a thing as milk is. If a person lives on milk only, he may perchance meet with such a difficulty through his supply of milk becoming accidentally spoilt, as one who lives on sweetmeats only can never experience. Similarly, although all admit that mental worship is the

---

<sup>1</sup> Kshira : that is, milk thickened by boiling.

<sup>2</sup> A sweetmeat.

<sup>3</sup> A sour fruit.

best of all forms of worship, if the mind with which that worship is performed becomes corrupt, polluted, or disordered, with what shall I perform the worship? When the mind is in this state, such a stench issues from it as makes the approach of even men, not to speak of Devas, impossible. We quite understand that it is necessary to take the cream out of milk, but if the milk itself is putrid, whence am I to get the cream? If I mix the cream that was in the milk with something else, and thus spoil the milk itself, if I mix the faculty of devotedness<sup>1</sup> that was in my mind with attachment to wife and children in the Sangsāra, and then try to acquire spiritual devotion<sup>2</sup> to Bhagavān or Bhagavati with that mind, such an effort will prove as futile both here and hereafter, as if we sought to drink milk where there is only whey. Hence, so long as I am unable to bind at the door of the temple of my heart the All-good Suravi<sup>3</sup> from whom are drawn, and who fulfils, all desires, the only way in which I can preserve my life is not to make myself dependent solely on milk, but to use milk, molasses, sweetmeats, or any other thing which I can procure at all times without difficulty. However sour be the mango or amṛta<sup>4</sup> you may give me, I shall mix with it the molasses of lesser devotion,<sup>5</sup> and prepare such a sour curry as will make the mouths of even Sannyāsīs and Sādhus water, and will bring back a liking for food even to a sick man, to whom it is repugnant, so as to render him again capable of eating even sweetmeats and sweet pudding. Of what

---

<sup>1</sup> Āsaktiśhakti. Literally, "attachment-Śhakti." <sup>2</sup> Parābhakti.

<sup>3</sup> The heavenly cow which is the mother of all cows, and which came out of the sea when it was churned. Here used metaphorically for the Devi.

<sup>4</sup> A sour fruit.

<sup>5</sup> Gaunibhakti. Literally, secondary, as opposed to Mukhya or principal.

use is it to tempt me with milk, pudding, and sweetmeats if I have a dislike for every kind of food ? If my mind is not calm, of what use is it to give me, who suffer from the disease of Sangsāra, instructions in mental worship, which is the food for Yogīs ? So long as I have a dislike for food, I am not only unable to eat the food you offer, but am likely to suffer an untimely death by starvation. Hence, in the dispensary of Vaidyanātha,<sup>1</sup> and according to the Tāntrik cult, food for sickness is not the same as food for Yogīs. Sannyāsīs have the privilege of performing mental worship only, but as a man of the Sangsāra, I may always perform both mental and outer worship. First of all, that is the most delicious thing for me which will cure my dislike for food. If you want to give me milk, give it ; but so long as my dislike for food remains, pray do not depend on milk alone. For the moment, milk will not give as much gratification as sour things will do. To-day I shall feel immense joy in outer worship by illumining the Maṇḍapa,<sup>2</sup> and filling it with the delightful fragrance of burning incense, making the quarters resound with the music of drums, kettle-drums, gongs, and bells, and with the heartfelt cry, " Victory, victory to Thee, Mother Tārā ! " along with recitation of hymns<sup>3</sup> which reach the inmost recesses of the heart, looking with the pupils (Tārā)<sup>4</sup> of these two eyes straight into the pupils (Tārā)<sup>4</sup> of the eyes of the three-eyed Devī, I shall see the Universe all full of Tārā. But if I proceed to perform mental worship only without the necessary competence, therefore I shall, owing to the absence of Tārā from the heart, despite the power

<sup>1</sup> The word etymologically means " Lord of healers "—epithet of Śhiva, as the physician of all human ills.

<sup>2</sup> House of worship.

<sup>3</sup> Stotras.

<sup>4</sup> There is here a play on the word Tārā, which means the pupil of the eye, and is also a name of the Devī as Saviour.

of sight,<sup>1</sup> see darkness only in the three worlds as I sit in this temple, illumined with hundreds of lamps. Can the simultaneous appearance of even hundreds of millions of suns and moons illumine the place where the Brahmayī is wanting? In the infinite firmament of my heart infinite numbers of planets, stars, suns, and moons shine less than glow-worms if the light of Brahmayī is there. If it is not there, hundreds of thousands of each of such lights cannot make up for even a hundredth part of Her brilliance. So long as the brilliance of the full moon does not permanently exist in my firmament; so long as my Mother dwelling in the orb of Mantra, full of pure nectar, does not spread the lustre of Her eternally beaming smile on the hill of dawn of my heart,<sup>2</sup> so long as the bright and the dark fortnights<sup>3</sup> exist for me; so long as there are for me the double path of desire<sup>4</sup> and cessation of desire,<sup>5</sup> Sangsāra and Sādhana, adherence to home<sup>6</sup> without and homeless asceticism<sup>7</sup> within; so long I must (if I would see the moonbeams which charm the mind of the Moon-crested Deva) make the moon rise without, destroying the darkness within with the light of this moon, and with the help of that reflected light discover the centre of its emanation. It is almost impossible to gaze directly at the sun, yet one may easily and minutely examine the solar disc in its reflection in the water of some stone or other vessel. In the same way subtle manifestations<sup>8</sup> of Her real self become truly visible without in Yantras,<sup>9</sup> Mantras, images, and so forth. Pure mental worship has been prohibited for householders,

<sup>1</sup> That is, despite the possession of pupils (Tārā) in the eyes.

<sup>2</sup> Udayāchala from which the sun is said to rise.

<sup>3</sup> The month is divided into two halves according to the waxing and waning of the moon.    <sup>4</sup> Pravṛitti.    <sup>5</sup> Nivṛitti.    <sup>6</sup> Gārhasthya.

<sup>7</sup> Sannyāsa.

<sup>8</sup> Vibhūtis.

<sup>9</sup> Diagrams (see Introduction).

because they cannot achieve it without outer worship. Sangsāra Dharma<sup>1</sup> is the consecrated shrine of human worship.<sup>2</sup> It is impossible for one who is governed by it to perfectly accomplish mental worship of the Deity. Just as it is not easy to keep uncovered milk fresh in a cowshed full of cows' urine, so also it is difficult to keep the mind attached in love to Devatā in the Sangsāra, with all its attachments and affection for wife and children. Hence, so long as my mind is not controlled, it is wholly useless to cry for mental worship.

Not to speak of ordinary folk, even of such a renowned and accomplished Sādhakā as Mahārāja Rāma Kṛishṇa,<sup>3</sup> the following story is told: At a particular time during the first stage of Sādhana, after initiation, when the Mahārāja, in disregard of his public duties, and with prohibition of public access, used to remain constantly immersed in Pūjā, Dhyāna, and so forth, a pair of gold bracelets were ordered for his wife, Rāṇī Kātyāyanī. A few days after the order had been given the Rājā, seeing the wrists of the Rāṇī unadorned, asked her the reason for it, and was told in reply that the bracelets had not yet been prepared. Next day, when he was engaged in Pūjā, a Sannyāsī with matted hair appeared at the gate of his palace, and asked the gatekeeper: "Where is your Mahārāja? Tell him that a Sannyāsī<sup>4</sup> has come to see him." They replied with great humility: "Lord! the Mahārāja is now in the house of worship. No one may go there; and even if we speak to

<sup>1</sup> The Dharma of the household-life.

<sup>2</sup> "Worship," in the sense that the performance of duty to fellow-men is such. The shrine of such worship is contrasted with that in which the Devatā is worshipped.

<sup>3</sup> A member of the Natore Raj family—a great Sādhaka.

<sup>4</sup> Ascetic.



him now, there is no chance of getting a reply." The Sannyāsī laughed and said: "I tell you, go." The gate-keepers were afraid of disobeying him, and did as they were told to do, but to no effect. Rājā Rāma Kṛishṇa was at that time immersed in mental worship of his Isṭādevatā, and so made no reply, notwithstanding the arrival of the Sannyāsī. The gate-keepers came back and told the Sannyāsī what had happened. The Sannyāsī raised his eyes a little, smiled, and said in a deep voice: "When the Mahārājā comes out after finishing his worship, tell him that to think of the Rāṇī's bracelets is not to perform mental worship of Isṭādevatā." Saying this, the Sannyāsī went away hurriedly. The gate-keepers did not understand the meaning of his words, and did not dare oppose the Sannyāsī from going away, for as an ascetic he was free to come and go. Afterwards, on coming out of the house of worship, Rājā Rāma Kṛishṇa asked the gate-keepers: "Where is the Sannyāsī?" In fear they told him the Sannyāsī's words, and of his departure. "To think of the Rāṇī's bracelets is not to perform mental worship of Isṭādevatā." With the quickness of lightning these words entered through the Rājā's ears into his mind. He shook with fear at the offence which he had committed, and repeated the words, "Where is the Sannyāsī?" in a voice choked with sorrow and trembling with fear. The Rājā then himself ran into the public road to find him, but as he was then in a spiritually unfit state to meet the Sannyāsī, he was unable to discover him. Nevertheless, what the Sannyāsī had done and said made the Rājā seclude himself from everybody after this incident. No one could say as to where he was or what he was doing at any time. He became inattentive, his gaze was fixed, and his self ever immersed in a stream of continuous Samādhi.<sup>1</sup> Three years passed in this way.

<sup>1</sup> Ecstasy.

bowed at his feet, and said " Brother ! this is my condition to-day ! The Mother and you know how I have passed these three years since you went away, after having done me the favour of putting me to shame." Pūrṇānanda laughed, and said : " Have no fear, brother. It is because I then left that I am able to approach you to-day after these three years. Being what you were then, the time had not yet come for me to see you. Think what a difference there is between your former thought of the Rāṇī's bracelets and your present difficulty about the garland. It is because the Mother has blessed you that I am here again to keep my promise given in the previous birth." After this incident Mahārājā Rāma Kṛishṇa became a Bhairava and Mahārāṇī Kātyāyaṇī a Bhairavī, and companions of Pūrṇānanda Giri in Mahāṣhmaṣhāna-sādhana,<sup>1</sup> on the banks of the Ātreya at Buxar.<sup>2</sup>

Now, Sādhakas consider how few fortunate perfect Sādhaka Mahāpurushas like Mahārājā Rāma Kṛishṇa are born in this Sangsāra. How many in this world are blessed with friends of previous birth, such as Pūrṇānanda Giri, to answer their questions ? How many religious heroes are there who, being Princes themselves, have yet the strength to turn from royal opulence, splendours, and enjoyments, and become Ṣhmaṣhāna-sannyāsīs ?<sup>3</sup> To how many Sādhakas does the Mother of the world show Herself in the form of Guru at the time of their death ? Even such a man as Rāma Kṛishṇa, who had already greatly practised Sādhana in previous births, in the first stage of his present Sādhana forgot the Mother during mental worship, and thought of the

---

<sup>1</sup> The Sādhana done by Tantriks in the great cremation-grounds.

<sup>2</sup> " I hope some day to be able, by the grace of the All-good Mother, to present Sādhakas and Sādhikas with a biography of Mahārājā Rāma Kṛishṇa, in which his history both previous to and following this incident will be related " (Author's note).

<sup>3</sup> Tantrik ascetics who frequent and do Sādhana on the burning ground.

bracelets of his wife. Mental worship being so difficult, does it not make one ashamed even to think that you and I, steeped in worldliness as we are, have perfect competence to perform it? Pūrṇānanda Giri came to remind Rāma Kṛishṇa of this. But for you and I it is not necessary that a Pūrṇānanda Giri should so come, for does not the burden of this joyless mountain<sup>1</sup> of Sangsāra remind us of it? Rāma Kṛishṇa's connection with the Sangsāra lasted only so long as he did not acquire full competence for mental worship, but when, by the grace of the Devī who is perfect Bliss, he met Pūrṇānanda, and acquired such competence, from that time his connection with the Sangsāra ceased. Then was the day on which his mind became self-controlled, leaving all thought of the Rāṇī and her bracelets. From that day began the dance of the waves of joy of the Devī, who is mind itself. She revelled in battle, in the broad field of his mind, and as a result the mental garland of Jabā flowers struck Her crown and was thrown back.<sup>2</sup>

Can you say that any incident of such a nature ever happened in the course of your or my mental worship? We call the Mother into our heart by picturing the image of Her whole body in our mind. We then give Her seat,<sup>3</sup> welcome,<sup>4</sup> water for the washing of her face,<sup>5</sup> grains of paddy and blades of Durvā-grass to show the honour we pay Her,<sup>6</sup> water to cleanse the lips and throat,<sup>7</sup> honey,<sup>8</sup> and other things, and water again.<sup>9</sup> We next bathe the

<sup>1</sup> Nirānanda Giri—a pun. The name Pūrṇānanda Giri etymologically means "mountain of perfect joy."

<sup>2</sup> From the day that the Rājā withdrew his mind from worldly things and settled it on the Devī from that day the Devī began to dance with joy in his mind. And this dancing prevented him from garlanding Her whilst She had the crown on.

<sup>3</sup> Āsana.

<sup>4</sup> Svāgata.

<sup>5</sup> Pādya.

<sup>6</sup> Arghya.

<sup>7</sup> Āchamaniya.

<sup>8</sup> Madhuparka.

<sup>9</sup> Āchamaniya is always given twice in worship.

Mother of the world, and then adorn Her with clothes and ornaments. It was at this time of adornment that this trouble about Her crown and garland happened to Rāma Kṛṣṇa. Can the mind of a Jīva, attached to worldly things, remain undistracted during the time which is required to do all this? Not to speak of undistractedness for the whole of this period, is it even steady for the length of time which it takes us to say these few words? Hari, Hari! you and I start on journeys to Vaikuṇṭha Kailāsa, and Br̥ṇḍāvana<sup>1</sup> under the guidance of minds which travel to the South Pole from the North Pole at every twinkling of the eye ten times every half an hour! You and I will be left on the path, and the mind will go to its own place.<sup>2</sup> Thus, neither home-life nor homeless asceticism,<sup>3</sup> nor Vaikuṇṭha, nor Kailāsa will be for me. To live at home after that, with life only, but without the mind, is to lose all. The learned of ancient times have therefore said, "where there is a chance of losing all, a wise man gives up half," in order that he may save the other half. The Śhāstra, also observing our danger of losing all, has counselled the performance of both inner and outer sacrifice,<sup>4</sup> and of both mental and outer worship. He who proceeds to perform exclusively mental worship in dependence on a mind untrained and unpurified runs every chance of losing all. At such a time I shall deem it a great gain if, by abandoning half of mind,<sup>5</sup> I can save the half of outer worship. Hence, until non-dualistic Samādhi<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The heaven of Viṣṇu (see *ante*), the abode of Śhiva and the city sacred to Kṛṣṇa.

<sup>2</sup> That is, we shall never reach Kailāsa, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Sannyāsa.

<sup>4</sup> Yajna. See as to the extensive meaning of this term A. Avalon's, Introduction to "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

<sup>5</sup> That is, mental worship.

<sup>6</sup> Monistic experience in Yoga ecstasy.

is attained, both Sannyāsis and householders must perform both inner and outer Sacrifice. A householder in particular will be holly ruined unless he does so. A Sannyāsi's mind may, by dint of his cultivation of discernment<sup>1</sup> and dispassion, become some day free from the bond of attachment to worldly things, and thus transparent and fair and pure ; but for a householder, a Jīva ever bound by the ties of love to wife, children, and so forth, and thereby rendered without understanding,<sup>2</sup> there is no such hope unless, by reason of a Sādhana performed in previous births, the merciful Devi shows him Her utmost mercy.

In the Gandharva Tantra also Bhagavān, the creator of all things, has clearly so commanded after speaking of inner sacrifice :<sup>3</sup> " O Maheṣhvari ! by performing inner sacrifice in this manner Sādhakas become Brahman Itself, and it is in this way that I worship Īṣhvari. And Yogīs and Munis also constantly perform worship in this way. But a householder can never attain Siddhi by means of this inner sacrifice<sup>3</sup> alone. He can attain Siddhi only if he performs both outer and inner sacrifice."<sup>4</sup>

Here Sādhakas should note that Maheṣhvāra Himself says : " It is in this manner that I worship Īṣhvari ! And Yogīs and Munis also perform worship in this way." As to His worshipping Himself whether as Śhiva or as Śhakti, we have nothing to say. But speaking of Yogīs and Munis He says that they worship " constantly," meaning thereby that they, too, are afraid of falling from their station<sup>4</sup> unless they keep up a practice of constant worship. Now

<sup>1</sup> Viveka ; between the " real " and " unreal."

<sup>2</sup> Literally, " made jaḍa," which means inert, senseless. As true understanding is free of such attachments, anything which produces them tends to make the mind to that extent jaḍa.

<sup>3</sup> Yajna ; see note *antc*.

<sup>4</sup> Adhikāra ; that is, losing their competency.

say, O mental worship ! is it not a sign of impending lunacy to think that to-day you and I, whose efforts at worship are few and far between, are not competent to accomplish the form of worship in which Maheṣhvara alone worships Himself with full competence, and in which the competence of Yogīs and Munis is made to depend upon the constant practice of inner worship ? Had householders been altogether free of outer affairs the Śāstra would never have bound them to outer practice, nor should we have had to enter into this close and sifting inquiry on the subject for their sake. You, O householder ! may easily consider yourself free of all outer activities, but so long as you bear the title "householder" how can I believe it ? The Sangsāra consists of outer activities, and household Dharma is the Dharma by which the continuance of this Sangsāra is maintained. Who will then believe that a person whose title of "householder" is based on his connection with this household Dharma has nothing to do with matters of outer concern ? As for those householders who have acquired detachment, discernment, and dispassion, whom Bhagavān has called Karmayogīs<sup>1</sup> in the Gītā, and who perform outer work with minds free from egotism, such great men are free from attachment to outer concerns, but not out of all touch with them.<sup>2</sup> We call them unattached to action because, although they are in the midst of action, their mind is not attached to it. The mental faculties of a Yogī are for the most part satisfied with mental objects, so that he alone is competent to perform exclusively mental worship. As for myself, who am steeped in worldliness, my mental faculties always seek outer

<sup>1</sup> That is, those who achieve Yoga by means of selfless, unselfish action, by which they become partakers of the universal activity of the Brahman for the good of the world.

<sup>2</sup> Though they do actions, they are not attached to them.

objects, so that it is not possible that I should have the competence for exclusively mental worship. A single day's abstention from outer bathing makes my body restless with the burning of summer heat; a single day's fasting weakens my physical body; a single night's waking robs me of the power of rising the next day. These causes not only make the body unfit, but also exhaust, disturb, and overpower its mental faculties. When thus my mind cannot have peace and comfort for a single moment in the absence of outer objects, it is obvious that it cannot rest satisfied with the performance of exclusively mental worship. If, however, through continuous practice of inner worship along with outer worship I ever sink in the sea of Her manifestations<sup>1</sup>—Her form, qualities, name, and love—and am overwhelmed by them; if, like a deeply intoxicated man, who, though he rightly and with safety does all acts which are matters of daily habit, yet does not perceive that it is he himself who does them, I can become intoxicated with the drink of the nectar of love and devotion to Her; and though performing the works of Sangsāra based on habit, yet do not perceive my own agency in such performance; and if I thus mingle my individual existence with Her existence, it is then that I shall be competent to give up outer and to perform exclusively mental worship. And on that day I shall not only give up outer worship, but all outer objects will of themselves be separated from me. So long as this does not happen, it must be deemed a great sin even to desire to give up outer worship by merely personal effort.<sup>2</sup> If we suppose that we can constantly and

---

<sup>1</sup> Vibhūtiś.

<sup>2</sup> When the Sādhaka is in a position to give up outer worship, he will give up all other external activities. Before then it is useless to give up one and the most important form of such activities—namely, outer worship.

carefully perform all outer works concerning the body, the Sangsāra and worldly things, and yet at the time of Her worship we can worship purely mentally, and then after such worship resume attention to our food and other physical desires and necessities, then let me tell you that such deceit practised on the Deity is but the broad road for a journey to hell. It is truly astonishing that according to your religion I am to continue to do acts which have the effect of tightening the bonds of Karma which lead to worldly Māyā, attachment, and wrong action, making us fall, forgetful of inevitable death, from the true path, baffling the purpose of human life, and making us subject to the servants of death; but I am to give up acts which sever the bonds of accumulated Karma and destroy its sufferings by the sharp edge of the sword of knowledge, dispassion, and discernment, and the effect of which is to carry us through and beyond the Brahmaloḥa to liberation in the eternal abode of Brahmamayī. Just as water is drained away by water, or one thorn is drawn out by the aid of another, so by Karma are destroyed the bonds of Karma. Hence, Bhagavān Maheśvara, who grants the fruits of all Karma, and is the helmsman of the vessel which crosses the sea of Karma, has said with His own mouth in the Śhaktānandatarāṅgiṇī :<sup>1</sup>

“Through Karma Jivas are born, through Karma they die. After destruction of body, through Karma they receive bodies in rebirth and again become subject to Karma (1). Just as a calf finds out its dam amongst a thousand cows, so the good and evil Karma of a Jiva follow their author among the infinite millions of Jivas. Karma acquired in previous births is most powerful in this Sangsāra. Who

<sup>1</sup> 1st Ullāsa, discourse on knowledge. A celebrated Tantrik work by Pūrṇānanda Giri.



has the power to baffle its course? (2) A Jiva's body itself is made of Karma, and all Karma has its home in his body, so that only such pure ordinances should be followed as are favourable to Karmayoga (3). O Devī! all things moving and unmoving are made of Karma. Karma is mother, Karma is father, and Karma itself is the Jiva's guide in the spiritual path in the form of the Supreme Guru.<sup>1</sup> Through Karma a Jiva attains heaven or hell<sup>2</sup> (4). Controlled by their virtues<sup>3</sup> and sins, pregnant with happiness and sorrow respectively, Jivas receive physical bodies in classes determined by such Karma and merely enjoy their fruits (5). O Pārvatī! it is only rarely and after passing through thousands of births in Sangsāra that a Jiva receives a human body by virtue of accumulated Karma (6). Eating, sleeping, and sexual intercourse—these are common to all living creatures. Man's superiority to all Jivas lies in his possession of knowledge. Hence, he who being a man is without knowledge is no better than a beast (7). O Mistress of Kula! though at the time of death a Jiva loses his own body, yet he does not realize the worthlessness of all relations with wife, mother, brother, son, and so forth (8). A man lives a hundred years; but a very short span of life. But even of these hundred years sleep usurps one half, and the remaining half is spoiled by ignorance in childhood, enjoyment in youth, sorrow in old age, and so forth (9). Sangsāra is the root of sorrow. Whoever is in and belongs to this Sangsāra is sorrowful. None is happy but he who has abandoned the Sangsāra (10). Man remains ever bound to defecation in the morning; to hunger and thirst at midday; and to passion and sleep

<sup>1</sup> All precepts are from the supreme Guru. These precepts are the Guru Himself. The Guru is these precepts, and His precepts when carried out are Karma.

<sup>2</sup> Svarga or naraka.

<sup>3</sup> Punya.

in the night (11). He is unwilling to taste the Divine<sup>1</sup> remedy for this great disease, but constantly partakes of all such injurious food as aggravates it, thinking it to be sufficient medicine (12). Knowing full well that the body exists in order that his own Dharma may be worked out, he again performs evil Karma with that body. Being the owner of a 'cow of plenty,'<sup>2</sup> the fool seeks the milky juice of the ākanda plant<sup>3</sup> (that is to say, existing in a human body by the help of which the four-fold object of Dharma, Artha, Kāma, and Moksha<sup>4</sup> may be easily attained, he journeys down to perdition through the pursuit of worthless worldly happiness)<sup>5</sup> (13). The body is transient, and so is wealth. A Jiva's death is always near him. Hence, in order that he be saved from the fear and anxiety caused by that ever accompanying death, let him first of all earn religious merit (14). Deluded is he who does not earn the permanent wealth of Dharma<sup>6</sup> by means of his transient body, which changes at every moment of time (15). Nor father, nor mother, nor son, nor any other relation follow a Jiva to the next world that they may help him there. Dharma alone accompanies him to that inaccessible place to bear evidence of his Karma (16). Bound by ties of affection to wife and children, a person cannot attain liberation. Death exercises equal rule over all, be they learned or ignorant, strong or weak rich or poor (17). Just as the wealthy man lies in constant dread of the King, water, fire, thieves, and even wife, children, and relations, so sinners live

<sup>1</sup> Divya.

<sup>2</sup> Kāmadhenu, the cow which gives that which is desired.

<sup>3</sup> This juice looks similar to milk, but is harmful.

<sup>4</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>5</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>6</sup> Religion and duty.

in constant dread of death (that is to say, only such men in the world are fearless by the grace of the fear-dispelling Mother as have prepared themselves to meet death by acquiring Dharma)<sup>1</sup> (18). Hence an intelligent man should do to-day and in the forenoon what has been set to be done to-morrow and in the afternoon, for death does not wait to see whether a work has been done or remains to be done (19). He alone can attain liberation, severing the bonds of Karma by means of Karma, who does such Karma with body, mind, and speech, with freedom from desire for the fruits thereof (20)."

In the Rudrayāmala<sup>2</sup> it is written : " A Sādhaka attains Siddhi only when the Mother of the world is satisfied. To a Sakāma Sādhaka<sup>3</sup> She grants happiness and to a Nishkāma Sādhaka<sup>4</sup> She grants liberation. Let no one think that She should be worshipped only at a certain period of life, for She is eternal, and Her presence is never wanting. It is not also as though She were at a distance, and some time must elapse before She can be brought near to you, for She lives in all things (1). A Sādhaka should, therefore, always adore the daughter of the Mountain-King, the Mahāmāyā, who is eternal and true, He should ever sing hymns in Her praise, and worship Her, and ever hear and talk of Her name, Her qualities, form, and greatness, and so forth (2). A man of sense should, instead of wasting time in gambling, and the like useless pursuits, spend his life in worship, Japa, Yajna, Stava,<sup>5</sup> and so forth, of the Devatā (3). What is achieved by talk of other

---

<sup>1</sup> Author's parenthesis. Dharma is here merit.

<sup>2</sup> One of the chief and oldest Tantrik Scriptures.

<sup>3</sup> That is, a Sādhaka who does action with desire for the fruit.

<sup>4</sup> Who acts wholly unselfishly ; who does good not for the sake of reward, but for the sake of good.

<sup>5</sup> Recitation of Mantra, sacrifice hymn.

matters but a useless waste of life? Hence, O Devī! a Sādhaka will, on receiving knowledge of Mantra, Yantra, and so forth, from the mouth of Guru, happily attain liberation from the terrible bonds of the Sangsāra (4)."

The following are Śhiva's words in the Kulārṇava<sup>1</sup> Tantra: "O Devī, I shall tell thee what Thou hast asked me. Listen. O Śhiva-Śhāsanā,<sup>2</sup> a Jīva cannot attain liberation except through initiation (in the Tāntrik cult)<sup>3</sup> (1). Attainment of Siddhi in Mantra is impossible without Yoga, and attainment of Siddhi in Yoga is impossible without Mantra. Hence, only the form of Yoga, in which both are practised, leads to attainment of Brahman (2). Just as in a dark room one can see everything with the help of a light, so a Jīva enshrouded in Māyā sees the true aspect of Paramātmā with the help of Mantra. (3) Hence, one should earnestly receive initiation immediately on the attainment of his sixteenth year. Just as a piece of iron when treated with juices of herbs and Mantras turns into gold, so on being bathed in the milk of Guru's mercy and initiated in the great Mantra a Jīva forsakes Jivahood and undoubtedly attains Śhivahood (4)."

In the Gandharva Tantra it is said: <sup>4</sup> "Ātmā is Tripureśhvari<sup>5</sup> Herself, and is unattached, attributeless, and pure. A Sādhaka will in this way meditate on Ātmā and Ishta-devatā as inseparable from one another, and become merged in Her (1). I am She (my substance is not different from Hers). By this thought immersion in Her is attained. One should certainly meditate on this that there is nothing

<sup>1</sup> 2nd Ullāsa.

<sup>2</sup> She who either instructs or is instructed by Śhiva, as in the case of Nigamas and Āgamas.

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>4</sup> 11th Ullāsa section on Dhyāna (meditation).

<sup>5</sup> The Devī as mistress of the three (tri) worlds (puras).

in this world save Her (2). The mass of Her spirit, fire, and energy<sup>1</sup> fills the entire universe. The thought of this will fill the Sādhaka with bliss, He will move freely like a Devatā while yet on earth (3). There is nothing in the world which a Sādhaka who practises the Yoga of meditation in this manner should worship, for this virtuous great man deserves the worship of all and worships none (4). Although possessing a human body, this wise man who is proficient in, and whose Ātmā is in, Yoga is in reality not a man, but a Devatā. Such a man alone is a Sannyāsī (one who has forsaken Karma).<sup>2</sup> Such a man alone widens the path of Karma.<sup>3</sup> The Ātmā of such a man alone is united with the Deity; and such a man alone is called a Muni by all Śhāstras. There is nothing in this world which he cannot do, and he alone is an accomplished great Yogī (5). He whose Ātmā is always united with Devatā, gratifying and adorning his Ātmā with all pleasing objects of sensuous perception, and worshipping the Devatā with a sense of Her inseparateness from his Ātmā, and whose Ātmā is ever united with Devatā, is himself a Devatā (6). A Sādhaka certainly will perceive the presence of his Devatā in the work, the doer, and the work done; in whatever things—such as dance, music, and the like—he sees or hears; in whatever dresses and ornaments he wears; in whatever animals and things, be it elephants, horses, carriage, bedstead, and so forth, on which he goes and rests; in whatever he eats, and, in short, in whatever else he does (7). When in possession of those objects of desire which a worldly man enjoys

<sup>1</sup> Tejas.

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis—that is, work done for the sake of its fruits.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the fruit of that Karma is dedicated to the Supreme, and is not made to serve petty selfish ends.

for his own self-gratification, a Sādhaka will perceive the Divinity within them, and enjoy them for the gratification of the Devatā dwelling in his heart (8). Everything that a Sādhaka does, from his awaking in early morning to the time of deep sleep in the depth of the night, will be done with the sense of the presence of Devatā therein. The habit of so doing will arouse a divine disposition<sup>1</sup> in the Sādhaka by means of which he will attain Siddhi (9). Only he who has such disposition becomes Siddha<sup>2</sup> and none else (that is to say, another person may have some other form of Siddhi, but for want of this disposition<sup>3</sup> that Siddhi will not produce liberation).<sup>4</sup> Hence, such persons only as seek Dhyānayoga practice and liberation, and who constantly worship Tripurāsundarī the Devī, who is bliss itself, with devotion<sup>5</sup> will truly attain liberation" (10).

Through the ill-fortune of India, many people have nowadays learnt by rote such passages as "outer worship is inferior," "outer worship is a low form of worship," and "outer worship is lower than the lowest form of worship"; but most of them do not know for what rank of worshippers outer worship is inferior, or low, or lower than the lowest, and how these passages should be harmonized with their context. And some of them even desist from making any inquiry lest they should lose the opportunity of parading the passages.<sup>6</sup> Bhagavān, who dwells in all hearts, has, however, ordained worship to be of different classes, according to differences in the competence of worshippers, and clearly said in the Muṇḍamālā Tantra: "Mental worship, in which pure Sattva<sup>7</sup> alone operates, brings about

<sup>1</sup> Divyabhāva.

<sup>2</sup> Perfect.

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>4</sup> Literally, "with devotion in the Divyabhāva."

<sup>5</sup> Otherwise by comparison with the context others might be disillusioned,

<sup>6</sup> That is, the Sattva Guṇa (see Introduction).

high Siddhi and grants liberation. This form of worship, which consists of inner sacrifice,<sup>1</sup> destroys the Jīvahood of a Jīva and grants him Śhivahood (1). Although outer worship is Rājasi,<sup>2</sup> it grants all forms of prosperity, destroys all kinds of danger, secures enjoyment in this world and liberation hereafter, removes all evils, cures all diseases, annihilates all enemies, and severs all bonds (2). Beloved one! what I have said as to outer worship being a lower form of worship is not intended to apply to Sādhakas following Virāchāra, or Paśhvāchāra.<sup>3</sup> For Sādhakas following the Divyāchāra<sup>4</sup> only outer worship is a low form of worship" (3). Here a Sādhaka should observe that even for Sādhakas of the Divyāchāra outer worship, is not altogether prohibited. It is merely a lower form of worship for them; that is to say, a person following Divyāchāra has perfect competence for inner worship, and therefore outer worship is not a necessity for him. It will not, however, do him any harm if he performs it, for a worship of the All-good Devī, in whatever fashion it may be performed, cannot possibly injure anybody. A Sādhaka of the Divyāchāra is, in truth, a permanent source of great good, so that the non-performance of outer worship does not affect him. It is, therefore, immaterial for him whether he does or does not perform outer worship. It does not matter to the sea whether rivers fall into it or not. But you and I who follow the Paśhvāchāra or Virāchāra are nothing but lakes of water which we have dug out ourselves. If we neglect the rivers, the result will be that we ourselves shall turn into deserts. It is, therefore, nothing but a sign of lunacy to frown with displeasure at outer worship, which is not prohibited

<sup>1</sup> Yajna.

<sup>2</sup> That is, it is the outcome of the rajas-guṇa.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

to, nor worthy the disrespect of, even permanently liberated Sādhakas of the Divyāchāra. If, however, a householder is intently eager to perform exclusively mental worship, there is a path for him opened by Bhagavān Himself, by which he may fulfil this desire. The Mother of the world forbade that anyone should ever travel that path in the domain of Sādhana. If, unfortunately, anyone must travel it, the following are the conditions which have to be observed :

In the Gandharva Tantra<sup>1</sup> it is said : “ If a householder lives in a forest, and on any particular day that forest is infested with lions and tigers, then on that day he may perform mental worship. Or, if he lives in a village or a town, and his house is besieged by the army of a foreign king, then in such time of political disorder he is privileged to perform mental worship. Or, whether he lives in a forest or in a village or town, if he is imprisoned by sentence of a law-court, then at such time also he may perform mental worship. But even in these three cases the Sādhaka is entitled to perform mental worship only if he is unable to obtain articles for outer worship.”

His privilege to perform mental worship in these three cases depends on his inability to leave the place where he is situated to procure articles for outer worship. For, if such articles are to his hand, and nevertheless he omits to perform outer worship, then even in the circumstances mentioned he will do wrong, because of his initial incompetence for exclusively mental worship. Now, if there be anyone who desires to perform outer worship under the conditions above described, we think it would be well for him were the All-good Mother, who grants all desires, to refuse to fulfil this desire on his part.

<sup>1</sup> 25th Paṭala.



In the same Tantra it is said :<sup>1</sup> " What is the use of saying much ? This much only I briefly, say, whether it be stated in the Śhāstra or not : A devotee should always perform worship with all kinds of both terrestrial and aqueous flowers and their leaves. Worship should be done with leaves if flowers be wanting ; with fruits if leaves be wanting ; with whole grains of barley where there are no fruits ; or, at least, with water should there be no whole grains of barley. Daily worship should never be neglected. If even water is wanting, then only should one have recourse to exclusively mental worship."

In the Niruttara Tantra it is said :<sup>2</sup> " By virtue of his worship of Ishtādevatā a Sādhaka himself receives worship in the world (for whoever in this world worships Her is adored by the world).<sup>3</sup> By Japa he undoubtedly acquires Siddhi (Aṇimā, and so forth),<sup>4</sup> and by Homa he attains success in all worldly things. Therefore a Sādhaka should perform all three : worship, Japa and Homa. O Kuleśhvari !<sup>5</sup> only Sādhakas of Virabhāva and Divyabhāva<sup>6</sup> are competent to perform mental worship."

In the Picchila Tantra it is said : " Even if a Sādhaka has received the Mantra of a Mahāvidyā or Siddhavidyā,<sup>7</sup> that Mantra-vidyā injures him if he neglects to perform Japa. One can never attain wealth without performing Homa, or Siddhi without performing Japa, and, O Paramēśhvari ! it is impossible to receive worship anywhere unless one worships his Ishtādevatā."

In the Muṇḍamālā Tantra it is said :<sup>8</sup> " O Chaṇḍī ! he who worships Kālīkā with devotion and according to the rites attains to the state of Śhiva, even though he be a

<sup>1</sup> Gandharva Tantra, 14th Paṭala.

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> 2nd Paṭala.

<sup>5</sup> 7th Paṭala.

<sup>6</sup> Mistress of Kula.

<sup>7</sup> See *post*.

Jīva. This is true, true, undoubtedly true. A Sādhaka should always perform the rites.<sup>1</sup> It is by the performance of rites that a great Sādhaka attains the highest Siddhi. Hence, one should never renounce rites."

In the Yāmala we read : " Meditation ' is of two kinds, according as it is gross or subtle. Subtle meditation is the meditation on the Devatā's body, consisting of Mantra, and gross meditation is meditation upon Her body, with hands, feet, and so forth. The subtle form of Supreme Prakṛiti is made of pure knowledge. It is not possible for a Jīva to meditate on this subtle form. By meditating on the gross form does a Jīva attain liberation."

" O Devī ! unless worshipped, the Devatā never grants any fruit. It is only when the Sādhaka, with or without knowledge, meditates on, remembers, worships, praises in hymns, and pays obeisance to, the Devī that She grants liberation to Her worshippers."

In the Gandharva Tantra Īṣhvara said : " He who devotedly performs daily worship in this manner becomes like Kandarpa<sup>2</sup> to women, and powerful like Śhiva in the world of men (1). He is truly fortunate, and an ornament of his race. Blessed indeed are his father and his mother (2). The Devī appears in him,<sup>3</sup> and, like myself, that person, possessor of great knowledge, undoubtedly becomes master of the eight-fold Siddhi of Aṇimā<sup>4</sup> and so forth (3). To his enemies he is destructive like fire, to his friends he is pleasing like the moon. In punishment he is like death, and in sanctity he is like fire<sup>5</sup> (4). In speech he is like Vṛihaspati,

<sup>1</sup> Kriyā.

<sup>2</sup> Dhyāna.

<sup>3</sup> Kāma, the God of Desire.

<sup>4</sup> Literally, " the *anggas* (part) of the Devī appears in him "—i.e., divinity—but not in its plenitude.

<sup>5</sup> See, as to these powers, Introduction.

<sup>6</sup> For fire purifies, and is itself never impure.

in forbearance like the earth.<sup>1</sup> Sarasvatī is ever present on his tongue, and Lakshmi in his house.<sup>2</sup> All Tirthas are permanently established in his body. He therefore has no fear of rebirth (5). In wealth he is the Lord of wealth (Kuvera),<sup>3</sup> and in fiery energy<sup>4</sup> he is like the Sun; in strength he is like the God of wind, Pavana; in liberality he is like Indra;<sup>5</sup> in singing he is, as it were, Tumvuru<sup>6</sup> himself. Such is the man who daily worships the All-good Devī, who grants all desires (6). O Mistress of Devas! if the worship of Mahātripurasundarī<sup>7</sup> is omitted for one day, the Sādhaka should expiate the sin resulting therefrom. He should fast on the day on which there is thus no worship, and perform preliminary rites for the next day's worship. On the day following let him worship first the Guru according to the injunctions, and then after he has finished the worship of Ishtādevatā, let him feed virgins and Brāhmaṇas (7-8). Such is the expiation for omission of worship for one day. If it is omitted for more than one day, the defaulter should be re-initiated and perform Japa of his Ishtāmantra<sup>8</sup> a hundred thousand times (9). Whoever omits to perform worship for two or three days in the Sādhana of Mahātripurasundarī and Yoginis (of any Śhakti Devatā),<sup>9</sup> loses all his Siddhi, and is cursed by the Yoginis (10). Life, learning, fame, and strength, leave him, and the Yoginis destroy his flesh, semen, vital fluid,<sup>10</sup> and blood, and frustrate all his desires (11). Bitter quarrels arise with friends, and especially with wives. His sin ruins the

<sup>1</sup> Vṛihaspati is the Guru of the Devas. As the earth bears every thing, it is the model of patience.

<sup>2</sup> He has both wisdom and wealth; two things which generally do not go together.

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>4</sup> Tejas.

<sup>5</sup> King of the Devas.

<sup>6</sup> A Gandharva.

<sup>7</sup> The Devī; as to Tripurasundarī, see A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess."

<sup>8</sup> The Mantra in which he was initiated.

<sup>9</sup> Rasa.

crops, and he himself falls into dangers at every step (12). Truly, truly he is attacked with diseases, and being impoverished, he suffers even in this world the three forms of terrible sufferings (ādhyātmik, ādhibhautik, and ādhi-daivik, and of body, speech, and mind)<sup>1</sup> (13). (Sādhakas know that these things constantly happen where the path of Sādhana is obstructed).<sup>2</sup> Though a Sādhaka cannot, owing to his neglect to act according to the Śāstra, obtain liberation, yet by virtue of his initiation in the Mahā-mantra, he will go to heaven ;<sup>3</sup> and then, after enjoyment of such happiness as is to be had therein, he will fall again on earth and become the Lord of an empire. And during life here he will have unparalleled devotion to the lotus-feet of the Mother of the world by virtue of the initiation accomplished in the previous birth. Thereafter he will attain to Kaivalya (14). The fool who neglects the worship of Isṭadevatā and sets himself to meditation on Brahman without having first attained the highest fruit of worship—namely, chittalaya<sup>4</sup>—is in this world a murderer of Brahman (15). If a Sādhaka who is devoted to Japa and meditation is at any time unable himself to perform worship and so forth by reason of his occupation in some work of gain or benefit (that is, acquiring something new or safeguarding that which has been already acquired), he should engage his own Guru to do worship on his behalf (16). All forms of Siddhi are in the hands of him whose welfare is the subject of constant concern to a pure-hearted Guru who is proficient in both knowledge and work, possessed of superworldly power, and inspired

---

<sup>1</sup> Author's parenthesis. The first three classes of suffering are those caused by the self, the outer material world, and the world of Devas.

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>3</sup> Svarga.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the absorption of the Jīva's chitta in the object of worship called Samprajñāta Samādhi.

with the spirit of all Devas<sup>1</sup> (17). Not only in the case of worship of Ishṭadevatā, but in that of every form of religious work prescribed in the Tantra Śāstra, none but the Sādhaka's Guru, Guru's wife, and Guru's son is competent to perform it if the Sādhaka is unable to do so personally."

In the Pichchilā Tantra it is said: "The Guru personally has the right to perform worship as prescribed in the Tantra. It is well accomplished if performed by Guru, Guru's son, or Guru's wife. O Mistress of Devas! in the absence of Guru, a Sādhaka should himself perform worship and so forth." (Here by absence of Guru, Guru's son, and Guru's wife, is meant that, though alive, they are not available.)<sup>2</sup>

In the Varadā Tantra it is said:<sup>3</sup> "All the rites prescribed in the Tantra in connection with the worship of Ishṭadevatā should be performed by the Sādhaka himself. In case of his inability to personally perform them, he should have them carried out by the Guru or his wife, if she is a mother (and if the Mantra and Devatā of the husband and wife are the same).<sup>4</sup> If performed in any other way, everything will be spoiled."

In the Guptasādhana Tantra it is said: "O Maheshvari! if worship and so forth through any others, then these persons (Guru, his son, or his wife who is a mother)<sup>5</sup>—that is, by any other Tāntrik preceptor<sup>6</sup>—then the fruits of such worship will fall into the grasp of Yakshas and Rākshasas<sup>7</sup> (1). (Hence, if a person is himself unable to perform the worship of his Ishṭadevatā, his Guru should take his place.)<sup>8</sup> If the Guru, who is an appearance of

<sup>1</sup> Sarvadevasvarūpāmaya.

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>3</sup> 10th Paṭala.

<sup>4</sup> Āchāryya.

<sup>5</sup> Demoniatic spirits.

Brahman, performs worship and so forth, then, O Maheṣhvari! such worship will bear a hundred-crore-fold<sup>1</sup> fruit (2). Or, O Parameṣhvari! if the Sādhaka performs such worship and so forth himself, he should at its conclusion offer to the Guru all the things which have been already offered to the Devatā; for, on being offered to Guru they bear crore-fold<sup>1</sup> fruit (3). O Maheṣhvari! if the Guru's wife performs the worship and so forth, she should carry out the necessary sacrifice<sup>2</sup> and the like, but not the Homa. She should, after collection of the articles for Homa, place them before the Devī, and, by repeating the Mūlamantra,<sup>3</sup> offer them to Mahādevī. By doing this only, the purpose of Homa will be accomplished. A Sādhaka should never have Homa done in fire by his Guru's wife. O Devī! worship of Ishtādevatā, or whatever else is done by a Guru for his Śishya is productive of undecaying fruits. The provisions in the Śhāstra for the appointment of various persons as representatives, such as a R̥itvik's son and others, where the Yajamāna<sup>4</sup> is personally incapable, have force only with regard to religious rites, prescribed in the Smṛiti Śhāstra. Worship prescribed in the Tantra Śhāstra should never be performed by means of such representatives. If a Sādhaka engages a Purohita<sup>5</sup> to perform Tāntrik worship or other rites, not only will all his desires be frustrated, but even the ever-merciful Mother of the world, the Beloved of Mahākāla, by whose worship our aims are attained, will become angry with him."

<sup>1</sup> A crore is ten millions.

<sup>2</sup> Vali.

<sup>3</sup> The principal Mantra of the particular Devatā worshipped.

<sup>4</sup> He who makes the sacrifice.

<sup>5</sup> Priest. The distinction between the Priest and the Guru is given in the text.

Although the Śhāstra says that the Sādhaka who gets the worship of his Ishtadevatā and other rites performed by his Purohita will reap fruits contrary to that for which he looks, yet it may be that doubts and questionings may arise as regards this matter. In truth, however, such doubts are possible only for those who see no difference between a Guru and a Purohita. He, however, who knows the real nature of the relationship between a Guru and a Śhishya on the one hand, and between a Yajamāna and a Purohita on the other, can have no such doubt. A Purohita is a fit representative of the Yajamāna in the performance of religious rites, and may further, by the strength of his own devotion,<sup>1</sup> advance the well-being of the Yajamāna<sup>2</sup> by his blessing. But a Guru is lord over the Śhishya's body, mind, life, and intellect. He it is who secures for the latter shelter at the feet of the supreme Devatā. He it is who kindles the beneficial lamp of Mantra in the terrible deep darkness of Māyā, and is the only helmsman who can safely steer the vessel to the shore across the boundless sea of Sangsāra. A Guru can never be his Śhishya's representative; for, so far as a Śhishya is concerned, the three, Guru, Mantra, and Devatā, are one and the same. When, however, a Guru himself performs the worship, preliminary rites and so forth, which should have been performed by his Śhishya, what happens is this: He performs worship of himself in the matter of the worship of the Śhishya,<sup>3</sup> and the Śhishya is blessed by making over the worship to the care of his Guru, who is visible Brahman. This has been clearly explained in the discourse of on Gurutattva.<sup>4</sup> Now, what we have yet to understand is how the

<sup>1</sup> Tapas (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>3</sup> That is, the Śhishya who wishes to worship the Devatā through his Guru causes the Guru to worship himself, because the Śhishya's Guru and Devatā are the same.

<sup>4</sup> On the Guru.

fruit of worship is increased a millionfold by reason of the worship being performed by the Guru himself, and how the benefit of such worship is communicated to the person of the Śishya. The fruits of the sacrifice,<sup>1</sup> worship, and so forth, which a Purohita is empowered by Śhāstra to perform in cases where the Yajamāna<sup>2</sup> is unable to do so himself, are enjoyable in this world and hereafter. And it is undoubted that, whatever is enjoyable, either in this world or in heaven,<sup>3</sup> is a subject of sensuous perception ; for all objects of enjoyment are apprehended by the senses. From this it conclusively follows that the work of a Purohita is fruitful only as regards the body, senses, mind, and, and life of the Yajamāna,<sup>2</sup> whether in this world or hereafter, but has no greater effect. But what a Guru does, reaches even the Ātmā of the Śishya. By virtue of the beneficial work performed by a Purohita, the Yajamāna's Ātmā may be carried to heaven<sup>4</sup> and other regions of the next world ; but its utmost effect is upon the causal body,<sup>5</sup> and the Ātmā itself is not directly reached. But the fruit of what a Guru does goes beyond the next world, and is the cause of the illumination of the superworldly supreme truth<sup>6</sup> in the Śishya's Ātmā. These supersensuous truths are the subject of constant realization, and superworldly wonders constantly happen in the Śishya's Ātmā. At the movement, in every Chakra, of Kuṇḍalinī, the Mistress of Chakras who plays in the heart of the lotus in the Kula-cave,<sup>7</sup> and moves along the stem of the Mūlādhāra lotus, the Sādhaka's, Ātmā rises and sinks in the sea of the Brahma-bliss of Brahmamayī with the playful dance of the waves of the eight forms of Siddhi—*viz.*, Animā and the rest.<sup>8</sup> It is impossible to

---

<sup>1</sup> Yajña.

<sup>2</sup> Svarga.

<sup>3</sup> Tattva.

<sup>4</sup> As to these powers, see Introduction.

<sup>5</sup> *Vide, ante.*

<sup>6</sup> Kāraṇadeha ; the subtle body.

<sup>7</sup> That is, the Mūlādhāra.



explain this by an illustration drawn from the objective world. But just as the power of sight of a Yogī, although located in his eyes, reaches unchecked the solar orb in company with the solar rays, and by its keenness penetrates its disc and then views the eternal play in the eternal regions of Brahmaloḥa,<sup>1</sup> Vaikuṇṭha,<sup>2</sup> and Śhivaloka,<sup>3</sup> so the Ātmā of a Sādhaka who has attained Siddhi in Mantra reaches, with the help of Mantraśhakti the true aspect of the Mother of the world, the great Śhakti, in whom alone are centred all Mantraśhaktis, and ever beholds the play of bliss in all the regions where Her powers<sup>4</sup> are ever displayed.

It is only the Śhakti by which at the time of initiation the Tejas<sup>5</sup> of the Guru is communicated to the Śhishya; the Śhakti which, like the burning and revealing light, is passed from the lamp of the Guru to the wick of the Śhishya's body, moist with the oil of the Guru's love; the Śhakti which on issuing from the Guru and entering the Śhishya brings the two bodies into closer union when worship is done; it is that Śhakti which alone is able to communicate, directly and at once, to the Śhishya's body the fruits of the worship and other acts performed by the Guru. For it is only the Mantraśhakti of the particular Devatā which passes from the body of a particular Guru to that of a particular Śhishya which is capable of entering from that Guru's body into the body of that Śhishya. To no other Śhakti is the path of communication open.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The three highest of the upper worlds.

<sup>2</sup> The heaven of Viṣṇu (see *post*).

<sup>3</sup> The heaven of Śhiva.

<sup>4</sup> Vibhūti.

<sup>5</sup> Spiritual energy.

<sup>6</sup> The Guru communicates the Mantraśhakti of a particular Devatā from his own body to the body of the Śhishya. It is the Mantraśhakti of that particular Devatā alone which can freely pass from the Guru to the Śhishya along the path established between the two bodies by initiation.

Just as no one who is not intimately related to us is allowed entry into the inner apartments of our house, so the outer fruits of rites performed by another for the accomplishment of a Sādhaka's happiness enjoyable by his external senses cannot enter into the inner recesses of his heart. They are acquainted with the outside only, and outside they remain. For this reason, the effect which is achieved by worship and so forth performed by Guru, who is visible Brahman,<sup>1</sup> or by the Guru's wife or their son, cannot be accomplished if even ten million Purohitas together perform them in concert. Nay, even if, as a representative of the Yajamāna,<sup>2</sup> the Purohita performs the worship of the same Devatā with the same Mantra (as is the practice in Bengal in Śhyāmā Pūjā, Jagaddhātri Pūjā, and similar other Pūjās),<sup>3</sup> his worship is powerless to touch the Ātmā of the Sādhaka. For, unlike the Guru, the Purohita's Ātmaśakti or Mantraśakti has never passed into the Yajamāna's Ātmā, since there can be no such passage without initiation. Hence, although a Purohita can, at the time of worship, make the Devatā approach by the force of Mantra, and thus accomplish the worship, the Merciful Mother returns in sorrow because She is unable, through the fault of the author of the rite, to give him all the desired fruits with which She came laden to his house of worship, and which She had intended to give him in fulfilment of Her promise.<sup>4</sup> To-day the affectionate Mother has with all tenderness brought with Her, tied up in her cloth,<sup>5</sup> precious gifts for her son, who ever lives away from

<sup>1</sup> Sākshāt Brahman.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>3</sup> The Kālī Pūjā and Pūjā of Jagaddhātri. Author's parenthesis.

<sup>4</sup> The promise made in the Śāstra that such and such worship will be productive of such and such fruits.

<sup>5</sup> After the Indian fashion.

home; but on coming to the son's house She found that he is not there, and there cannot make over those gifts to him. Worse, however, than this, She sees the son's presents given to Her, not by him personally, but by a representative of his. None but a Mother in this world can realize the terrible pain which such neglect on a son's part causes to a Mother's heart. Hence, seeing that the son has gone away to distant lands, the Mother sends him a message in the pages of Śhāstra, thus:

“My child! worship Me if you will, give Me presents if you will, and I shall be present with joy to receive the gifts of My son. But, My child, see that you are not yourself absent, and do not make your gifts to Me through another. Otherwise, your neglect and absence and the sorrow they cause will keenly grieve My heart, and tears of sorrow will bedew My face, chasing away all smiles of joy. My child, am I nobody to you? Ah, silly child! I am the Mother—I am your Mother, the Mother of all the millions of universes. What secret can you have from Me who dwell in all things? And why be secret with your Mother, My child? You may desire to keep a thing secret from Me, but I come to know of it before it even passes through your mind. Such as I am, how can you keep anything secret from Me? Moreover, the relation between Mother and son is such that there can be no secrets between them. But perhaps you keep away from Me because of your lack of power, unworthiness, and impurity. But, My child, have you not heard that I am all powers,<sup>1</sup> and am the Saviour of the fallen, and Deliverer of the three worlds? You may be lacking in power, but I have all powers in Me. By My own Śhakti I create universes from particles of dust and turn them again to dust. Being as I am the sole Mistress

---

<sup>1</sup> Śhakti.

of the store of Śhaktis, am I not able to make you powerful by My Śhakti? You may be impure, but I raise the fallen. By taking My name Jīvas become pure themselves and purify the world. Being what I am, can I not Myself make you pure? How impure can you become that I cannot make you pure? Ah, My child! how long does impurity last? Only so long as My name does not enter your ears. It is true that Jīvas fall, but that is only so long as I, who purify the fallen, do not take them up into My arms. You shirk My presence on account of your impurity, but no one remains impure after he has come to Me. I am a Dweller in cremation grounds,<sup>1</sup> because I do not wish that there should be anything impure in the world. Even My dead child is not impure to Me. As for you, you are a child vitalized by a great mantra. What should you fear? Hence I say, My child, why have any hesitation before your Mother? Whatever you wish to give Me, bring it to Me yourself, saying, "I am poor and impure," and I shall not only take your gift, but purify you at the same time. If only I get you to come before Me, I shall give you what I have to give you. This is why I say, dear child, do not wound your Mother's feelings by charging another person with the care of the Mother. It does not matter to me whether My worship is not done. But it is a sorrow which I cannot bear that I am unable to give you that which I brought for you."

It is the great pain of this sorrow which makes 'the merciful Devī wrathful. The Tantra Shāstra has, therefore, said: "If a Sādhaka engage a Purohita to perform Tāntrik worship, all his desires will be frustrated, and Kālikā<sup>2</sup> will become angry." It is because the Mother's

<sup>1</sup> Śhmaṣhāna. Fire purifies all things, and here all bodies are consumed. Her manifestation is great in the burning ground.

<sup>2</sup> The Devī.

feelings are wounded that all the desires of the Sādhaka are frustrated; otherwise, why should the worship of Her who grants all desires be productive of such disastrous effect? Why should the ever-merciful Mother who has assumed the Kāla<sup>1</sup>-subduing name of Kālī in order to destroy even the Sādhaka's fear of Kāla<sup>1</sup> become angry? It must be understood that this anger is not really such, but only profound mercy in another form. None, however, but the Mother's son who has with his own eyes seen the Mother's play is ever privileged to enjoy the intense pleasure of seeing the play of the waves of this sweet and yet severe wrath of the Mother. This is why, O Mother! we have in the Invocation at the beginning of this book begged of Thee Thy anger, which is sweeter than the sweetest of things which looks a complex,<sup>2</sup> and is yet a very simple thing; and this is why we have not cared to beg from Thee Thy mercy. O Merciful Devī! when wilt Thou show such mercy as to bless me by making me tremble at the play on Thy loving face of Thy pretended anger, instead of Thy happy and indulgent smile? On that day Thy name of Chaṇḍī<sup>3</sup> will be justified, and my fear of the Rod<sup>4</sup> will vanish, O Mother! Does one who experiences such anger ever desire mercy again? Thy anger is the hidden treasure of the secluded store of love. Thou mayst ask, How many have been so fortunate as to have learnt to become angry<sup>5</sup> on seeing with their own eyes Thy anger? But, O senseless Child!<sup>6</sup> dost Thou, being the Mother, not even know that the anger of

---

<sup>1</sup> Death.

<sup>2</sup> Kutīla—that is, full of designs.

<sup>3</sup> Derived from Chaṇḍa, wrathful: the Devī as wrathful Destructress of Demons.

<sup>4</sup> The emblem of Yama, the God of death.

<sup>5</sup> That is, to show not common anger, but such anger as the Devī manifests.

<sup>6</sup> Terms of endearment applied to the Devī.

one who says, "I am growing angry," simply makes one laugh? Glory to Thee, O Merciful Mother! Glory, glory to Thy anger! Glory to Thy mercy! Glory to the anger by which mercy is conquered!

This wrath of the Mother of the Universe, rare in the three worlds, does not easily fall to the lot of even Śhiva, not to speak of Jīvas.

Her anger and satisfaction, of which mention is made in the Śhāstra, is not really anger and satisfaction, but a mere show of them for the good of the Sādhaka. Secondly, such satisfaction and anger have reference to the ordinances and prohibitions of the Śhāstra. Hence we are afraid lest we should, by failing to rouse that anger in Her which is really satisfaction, call upon ourselves the terrible curse of Her pretended anger, and thus bring about our ruin. The Śhāstra, therefore, ordains that we should never entrust Her worship to another. Entrusting, however, the worship to the lotus-feet of Gurudeva is not the same as entrusting it to another, for the relation between a Gurudeva and his Śhishya is similar to that between the sea and the river. Although they take their rise from different sources, such as mountains, springs, and so forth, yet rivers in the end mingle with the sea and become one with it. So the Ātmās of Śhishyas, although appearing in different bodies, families, and races, mingle with the Guru's Ātmā and become one with it. Just as the sea passes by the force of the tide into the rivers, so, on the rising tide of the bliss of Sādhana in the Ātmā of the Gurudeva, its nature passes from him to the Śhishya's body by the force of his own Śhakti. The water of the sea does not really increase in volume, but merely heaves forward under the influence of the full moon. No such heaving is, however, possible in the waters of rivers. Similarly, no increase or decrease of bliss is possible in the Guru who is full of perfect bliss; but bliss heaves

under the influence of the Śhakti (force) of Sādhana. But (as is the case with the sea) such heaving is possible in the body of the Guru, which is full of perfect bliss, so (as is the case with rivers) it cannot take place in the bodies of Śhishyas. What happens in the bodies of Śhishyas takes place only through the grace of the feet of the Guru, who is a sea of existence, consciousness and bliss.<sup>1</sup> Had rivers been unconnected with the sea, the flow-tide could never have entered into them. Just as notwithstanding the water of the sea merely heaves and does not increase, the flow caused by the force of such heaving actually increases the water of rivers; so, despite the fact that the perfect bliss which is in Guru does not really increase through the worship which he performs, yet the motion which is given to it by the force of the Guru's mercy actually increases the bliss of Sādhana in the body of the Śhishya. This is why the Śhāstra says: "If Guru, who is the visible Brahman, performs worship and so forth, then, O Maheṣhvāri! such action will bear a hundred-crore-fold<sup>2</sup> fruit." This is why worship by Gurudeva is not, from the spiritual point of view, worship by another, notwithstanding that it is from the ordinary standpoint performed by a person other than the Śhishya; for in such case the presence of the Guru is the presence of the Śhishya for the purpose of that worship. If worship of the Sādhaka's Ishtadevatā is done by a person who, though not his Guru, is a Tāntrik teacher, then also such worship will be productive of bad fruits; for notwithstanding that such a teacher is a Tāntrik, he is in this matter in the same position as a Purohita, since in neither case is there the relation of Guru and Śhishya between the party officiating and him for whom the worship is done. The

<sup>1</sup> Sat, Chit and Ānanda.

<sup>2</sup> A crore is ten millions.

Śhāstra has, therefore, said : “ O Maheṣhvāri ! if one causes worship and the like to be performed not by these persons, but by a Tāntrik preceptor, then the fruits of such worship will fall into the grasp of Yakshas and Rākshasas.”<sup>1</sup>

All the points of difference which have so far been shown to exist between the effects flowing from the appointment of a Guru and a Purohita become operative only if worship performed by him is Siddha.<sup>2</sup> But where for want of Śhāstrik jurisdiction worship performed by a Purohita is beyond his competency, it cannot be Siddha.<sup>3</sup> No Tāntrik rite, and not merely the worship of Ishta-devatā, will be Siddha if performed by a Purohita. “ The provision in the Śhāstra for the appointment of various persons as representatives, such a R̥itvik’s son and others, have force only in regard to religious rites prescribed in the Smṛiti Śhāstra. Worship prescribed in the Tantra Śhāstra should never be performed by means of such representatives.”<sup>4</sup> Worship other than that of the Ishta-devatā will be Siddha if performed by means of any Tāntrik teacher ; but in the absence of Guru, Guru’s wife, or Guru’s son, a Sādhaka must himself perform the worship of his Ishta-devatā, or have it performed by his own wife, there being no other course open to him.

The Rudra Yāmala says : “ Worship is of three kinds—namely, daily,<sup>5</sup> occasional,<sup>6</sup> and performed for the attainment of a desire.”<sup>7</sup> Daily worship is that which a Sādhaka must daily perform on pain of incurring sin, as, for instance, Sandhyā prayers, worship of Śhiva, and worship of Ishta-devatā. Occasional worship is that the non-performance of which is sinful, but which has to be done

<sup>1</sup> Evil spirits.

<sup>2</sup> Pratinidhi.

<sup>3</sup> Naimittika.

<sup>4</sup> Perfect, fruitful, efficacious.

<sup>5</sup> Nitya.

<sup>6</sup> Kāmya.



only on some particular occasion, as, for instance, Durgā Pūjā, the illuminated Śhyāmā Pūjā, Śhivarātri Vrata, Janmāshtamī Pūjā,<sup>1</sup> and the rites which must be performed at the time of an eclipse. Worship performed for the attainment of a desire is worship, the non-performance of which is not sinful, but the performance of which produces special fruits, as, for instance, Śhānti, Svastya-yana.<sup>2</sup> The great difference between daily and occasional worship and worship performed for the attainment of desire is that, while daily and occasional worship must be performed though one may not have any desire to satisfy, worship of the third kind need not be performed under such circumstances.

The Nīla Tantra says: "A Sādhaka acquires the privilege of performing occasional worship when he performs the daily worship of Ishtādevatā, and he acquires the privilege of performing worship for the attainment of his desire only when he has acquired Siddhi<sup>3</sup> in occasional worship. The ordinance of the Śhāstra is that it is only when a person becomes accomplished (that is, remains constantly engaged)<sup>4</sup> in the first two forms of worship—namely, daily and occasional—that he becomes competent to perform worship undertaken for the attainment of his desire."

<sup>1</sup> Durgā Pūjā is the Mahāvratā in honour of the Devī, as Durgā, so greatly celebrated in Bengal; Śhyāmā Pūjā is Kālī Pūjā when there are illuminations in honour of Devī, called the Dewali. Janmāshtamī is held on Kṛishṇa's birthday, and the Śhivarātri in honour of Śhiva.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the rites of those names to procure peace and auspiciousness. Thus, special worship done with the object of procuring the recovery of a sick child would be Kāmya. Neglect to perform such worship would not in itself be a sin, but if devoutly performed it may lead to the result desired.

<sup>3</sup> That is, becomes accomplished.

<sup>4</sup> Author's interpretation; for it is only by constant practice that success in this or any other matter is attained.

In most parts of Bengal we find nowadays a class of people who never do daily worship, but who perform once every year with great éolat a ceremony such as the Durgā Pūjā, or Śhyāmā Pūjā, or Jagaddhātrī Pūjā,<sup>1</sup> and who thereupon think that they have more than sufficiently compensated for the omission to do daily worship throughout the year. They ought, however, to open their eyes, which are closed by vanity, and first consider whether they have any right to perform such ceremonies as the Durgā Pūjā. In fact, it is not only impossible that worship performed by such men without competence therefor should bear the fruit spoken of in the Śhāstra, but it is to all a matter of daily experience that such performances (contrary to the Śhāstra as they are) produce most baneful effects at every step. Through the fault of the performer, religious rites bear fruits contrary to that which should follow them. But we often hear critics say that the enumeration of the effects of religious performances mentioned in the Śhāstra is a tissue of falsehood intended to allure people. We, however, reply that had religious performances been incapable of producing any effect at all, why do these contrary effects happen? Whether we have the good fortune to be able to see it or not, every intelligent man ought to understand that, if the improper performance of an act inevitably produces an effect contrary to that spoken of in the Śhāstra, it is, if properly performed, undoubtedly capable of producing, without fail, the effects which are promised by that Śhāstra.

The Gandharva Tantra says : " A Mahāpūjā," with all the various articles therefor and complete in all parts,

<sup>1</sup> Śhyāmā Pūjā is the Kālī Pūjā, and in the Jagaddhātrī Pūjā worship is done of the four-handed Jagaddhātrī thrice on one day ; whereas the Durgā Pūjā is held for three consecutive days.

<sup>2</sup> A great festival. Thus in Bengal the Durgā Pūjā is a Mahāpūjā.

should be performed every month of every year on auspicious days (1). Besides this, worship should be done daily, for worship of *Ishtadevatā* is a daily work. A *Sādhaka* may perform occasional rites when he is capable of thoroughly carrying out those of daily obligation. When he thus becomes an adept in the performance of both the daily and occasional rites, then he may think of performing those which are done for the attainment of a particular end<sup>1</sup> (2). Performance of occasional rites is more imperative than that of those last mentioned, and performances of daily rites is more imperative than that of the occasional rites. The misguided man who proceeds to perform occasional rites, or rites to obtain some object whilst neglecting to perform the daily rites and worship, reaps no fruit from the performance thereof (3). To attempt to accomplish occasional rites, or those done for the attainment of a particular desire whilst neglecting to perform those of daily obligation, is as futile as it is to cohabit with a barren woman (4). If all the articles for worship are not available, worship of *Chakra-devatā* (one's *Ishtadevatā* in the midst of the group of five worshipful *Devatas*—namely, *Śhiva*, *Sūrya*, *Gaṇeśha*, *Vishṇu*, and *Śhakti*)<sup>2</sup> should be performed with flowers, fruits, and such other things only. But where the worship is performed in this manner, notwithstanding that other articles are available, such limbless<sup>3</sup> worship cannot be productive of full effects for the *Sādhaka*, any more than can a limbless man be the performer of a complete *Yajña*<sup>4</sup> (5). Meditation, worship, *Japa*, and *Homa*, are the four hands of the *Yajna*<sup>4</sup> of worship;

<sup>1</sup> *Kāmya*.

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>3</sup> *Angahina*. That is, worship in which all the ordinary articles of worship are not used.

<sup>4</sup> Sacrifice (see Introduction).

Mātrikā, Shoḍhā, and other Nyāsas,<sup>1</sup> form its body ; knowledge of the real truth as to Isṭadevatā is its Ātmā ; devotion is its head ; reverence is its heart ; and the art of performance is its eye. Knowing the body of Yajna<sup>2</sup> to be composed in this manner, a good Sādhaka should perform it in all its limbs, and not divide and make it limbless (6). If the Yajnapurusha<sup>3</sup> is made limbless, great evil is likely to befall the Sādhaka. For this reason, in performance the limbs should not be neglected. If the Yajnapurusha<sup>4</sup> is perfect in all His limbs, He grants Siddhi to the Sādhaka in everything. It is by His union with the supreme Śakti which arises out of the effort to accomplish all those limbs that the Yajnapurusha produces Siddhi<sup>5</sup> (7). The omission of limbs is not so reprehensible in other worship as it is in that of the perfect Yajna-body of Tripurasundarī (any Śakti image)<sup>6</sup> (8). For the attainment of Siddhi and Vibhūtis<sup>7</sup> a Sādhaka should perform worship according to his means. If this rule is transgressed, not only will the worship be defective, but he will incur the great sin of murder of Brahman ; since in that case the body of Yajna, which is the body of Brahman itself, is severed and thus made limbless. The limbs of the Yajna-body should be accomplished as directed in the Śāstra, and neither more nor less ; for both possession of greater or of a less number of limbs by the Yajna produces sin in the Sādhaka (9). A great Pūjā,<sup>8</sup> with abundance of materials

<sup>1</sup> As to this Tāntrik rite, see Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> Sacrifice (see Introduction.)

<sup>3</sup> Yajña considered as a person.

<sup>4</sup> A succesful result.

<sup>5</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>6</sup> Here powers. The powers of the Devatā become, by worship of the Devatā, Vibhūtis of the Sādhaka. For when worship is Siddha the worshipper and the Devatā are one.

<sup>7</sup> Vide ante.

therefore, should be performed on a fourteenth lunar day, or an eighth lunar day, or a full moon day, or between two months (the day between two months or the last day of a month),<sup>1</sup> or on a Mahābhūta<sup>2</sup> day (10). If the fourteenth day of a dark fortnight be a Tuesday, that day is called a Mahābhūta day. Any special performance on this day causes Bhūtas (beings and things) to come within the control<sup>3</sup> of the Sādhaka. Again if there is a conjunction of the Pushyā Nakshatra<sup>4</sup> on that day, performance on that day is productive of countless fruits (11)."

<sup>1</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>2</sup> See *post*.

<sup>3</sup> Vāṣṭikarāṇa.

<sup>4</sup> One of the twenty-seven "lunar mansions."

## CHAPTER XIX

### CEREMONIAL WORSHIP

IN the Gandharva Tantra it is said : “ A man should worship a Devatā by becoming a Devatā himself.<sup>1</sup> One should not worship a Devatā without himself becoming a Devatā. If a person worships a Devatā without himself becoming a Devatā, he will not reap the fruits of that worship.”

The Vashistha Rāmāyaṇa says : “ If a man worships Viṣṇu without himself becoming Viṣṇu, he will not reap the fruits of that worship. If he worships Viṣṇu by himself becoming Viṣṇu, a Sādhaka will become Mahāviṣṇu.”

The Bhārata says : “ Man should not take the name of Viṣṇu without himself becoming Viṣṇu, nor worship Viṣṇu without becoming Viṣṇu, nor remember Viṣṇu without becoming Viṣṇu. One cannot attain Viṣṇu without becoming Viṣṇu.”

The Bhaviṣya says :<sup>2</sup> “ A man should not remember Rudra without himself becoming Rudra, nor worship Rudra without becoming Rudra, nor take the name of

---

<sup>1</sup> Paja.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. the Rudrayāmala :

“ Ye Guṇāḥ santi devasya pañcha-ritya vidhāyinaḥ

Te guṇāḥ sādhakavare bhavantiyeva na chānyathā.”

The Tāntrik Sādhana is a means of realizing the advaita tattva, and the first step towards this accomplishment is the unification of the Devatā and the worshipper. The Nyāsaś with other ritual are intended to effect this.

<sup>3</sup> Apparently this and the next two references are Paurāṇik.

Rudra without becoming Rudra, nor will he attain Rudra without becoming Rudra."

The Āgneya says: "By worshipping Rudra a Sādhaka becomes himself Rudra. By worshipping Viṣṇu he becomes Viṣṇu. By worshipping Sūrya he becomes Sūrya. By worshipping Śhakti he becomes Śhakti, and by worshipping Gaṇeśha he becomes Gaṇeśha."

The Bhavishya says: "A man should not take the name of a Devī without himself becoming a Devī, nor worship a Devī without becoming a Devī.<sup>1</sup> One should worship a Devatā by becoming the self of that Devatā—(that is, the Devatā<sup>2</sup> Herself)—by means of Mantra-Nyāsa."<sup>3</sup>

The Gandharva Tantra says: "It is by becoming a Devatā that a person should worship a Devatā. A person should not worship a Devatā while he himself is a non-Devatā. O Spouse of Śhiva! if Japa is performed without Mantra-Nyāsa, it is Āsurik (non-Daiva)<sup>4</sup> and ineffectual. A man should worship a Devatā by becoming the self of that Devatā by means of Nyāsa.<sup>5</sup> By Prāṇāyāma,<sup>6</sup> Dhyāna, and Nyāsa,<sup>7</sup> a Sādhaka's body becomes a Deva's body."

<sup>1</sup> Thus the Āchārābheda Tantra says: "Vāmāchāro bhavet tatra vāmā bhūtvā yajet param." The mental attitude is reflected in the ceremonial provision of the Rahasya-pūjā, that the Sādhaka should dress himself, like a young woman, in beautiful garments; his forehead painted with vermilion, and his body perfumed and garlanded with flowers.

<sup>2</sup> Devatāmaya. Author's parenthesis.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction. The object and effect of Nyāsa is stated later in the text.

<sup>4</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>5</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>6</sup> Breath control and meditation.

The Gandharva Tantra says : “ Bhūtaśuddhi,<sup>1</sup> Rishyādinyāsa,<sup>2</sup> Piṭhaśhaktinyāsa, Karanyāsa, Aṅganyāsa, Matrikanyāsa, and Vidyānyāsa;<sup>3</sup> O Maheṣhvarī ! by means of these Nyāsas a Sādhaka becomes himself full of Devatā.”

### BHĀVA<sup>4</sup>

If I wish to acquire the burning and lighting Śhakti<sup>5</sup> of fire, I must be fire myself;<sup>6</sup> or if I would possess the coolness and the Śhakti of sweetness possessed by water, I must be full of water myself; or if I want to acquire the speed and the Śhakti of touch possessed by air, I must be full of air myself; or if I wish to have the hardness and the Śhakti of smell possessed by earth, I must be full of earth myself; so if I wish to acquire, even in the least degree, the eternal Śhakti (the eight forms of Siddhi and so forth),<sup>7</sup> of Bhagavān or Bhagavatī, I must be full of Him or Her. I must completely sink my individual existence in the existence of Him or Her whose Śhakti is to be communicated to me, otherwise it will never be so communicated. One person becomes full of another to the extent to which he loses himself in the Bhāva<sup>8</sup> of that other person; and the Śhakti of the latter is communicated to him to the extent to which he becomes full

<sup>1</sup> Purification of the elements constituting in their Mahābhūta form the gross body (see Introduction, and *post*).

<sup>2</sup> In this Nyāsa there are five Nyāsas, of which the Nyāsa of the Rishi is the first.

<sup>3</sup> See as to the various forms of Nyāsa and their meaning, A. Avalon's Introduction to “ Mahānirvāṇa Tantra.”

<sup>4</sup> Idea, thought, feeling, sentiment, nature, state. This very important term is difficult to define, but the use to which it is put in the text will indicate its various shades of meaning to the reader.

Power.

<sup>5</sup> Agnimaya.

<sup>6</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>7</sup> *Vide ante*. Here nature. And if he has the nature, he has the thoughts and feelings of that nature.



of such other. This is the natural law in the domain of Śhakti.<sup>1</sup> The nature of Bhāva,<sup>2</sup> by means of which men acquire the power of becoming full of another person in the Sangsāra and in Sādhana can only be sensed by men of Bhāva.<sup>3</sup> Others cannot describe nor understand it. Nay, even Bhagavān, the consort of Bhavānī and creator of all things, has, in trying to find out the nature of the play of Bhāva, Himself become overpowered with his own Bhāva, and has said: "The true form of Bhāva cannot be explained by words." We have not the power to explain what it is. What we can do is to quote what the Lord of Śhakti has Himself said on the subject.

In the Kaulāvali Tantra,<sup>4</sup> it is said: "Bhāva is quality<sup>5</sup> of the mind. How can it then be expressed in words? It can therefore never be spoken. Words can only point out the direction in which it lies. Just as the sweetness of molasses can be realized only by the tongue, and can never be explained and realized by even thousands of words, so Bhāva and that which constitutes it<sup>6</sup> can be realized only by the mind, and can never be explained by word (1). One single Mahābhāva<sup>7</sup> appears in different forms (devotion, love, affection, and so forth)<sup>8</sup> to express different conditions.<sup>9</sup> Again, when Bhāva deepens, all those differences in it are ultimately lost in the single great Bhāva (2).<sup>10</sup> It is this Bhāva which is the Lord,<sup>11</sup> in whom all bliss is confined and consecrated. It is this Bhāva which takes the Form of Prakṛiti, and it is this Bhāva which is Ātmā, the Essence,<sup>12</sup> the Supreme and

<sup>1</sup> If the Bhāva of A is transformed into the Bhāva of B, it follows that the former acquires with such transformation the Śhakti of the latter. <sup>2</sup> *Vide ante.* <sup>3</sup> Bhāvuka.

<sup>4</sup> 11th Ullāsa.

<sup>5</sup> Dharma.

<sup>6</sup> Vibhāva: its various parts and manifestations as explained in the next sentence. <sup>7</sup> Great Bhāva. <sup>8</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>9</sup> Upādhi.

<sup>10</sup> Mahābhāva.

<sup>11</sup> Īṣhvara.

<sup>12</sup> Rasa.

Great (3). As Bhāva, this Ātmā is a thing to be heard of,<sup>1</sup> to be thought of, to be constantly meditated on, and to be realized by Vira Sādhakas by means of various forms of Sādhana prescribed in the Tantra Śhāstra (4). It is this Ātmā whose substance is Bhāva which must be heard in the word of Śhruti; it is this Bhāva which must be the subject of thought.<sup>2</sup> It is this Ātmā whose substance is Bhāva which must be meditated on according to the instructions of the Guru (5). When in this way hearing,<sup>3</sup> thinking,<sup>2</sup> meditation,<sup>4</sup> Sādhana, and so forth, have been performed, then that Ātmā which is Bhāva, and which is detached from all things, is surely realized. When adorned by the multitude of Bhāvas, Bhagavān Parameśvara begins to manifest the power of His own play in that body of the Sādhaka matured by Sādhana, then all the Bhāvas of the Sādhaka disappear in the body of Bhagavān leaving merely a feeling of the presence of Bhagavān, whose substance is one undivided Bhāva and of massive consciousness and bliss (6).

“A cow eats various kinds of grass, but extracts from them only one essential thing,” which assumes various forms by connection<sup>5</sup> with the Upādhis<sup>1</sup> of milk and so forth. In the same way, in whatever of its constituents<sup>2</sup> Bhāva may be cultivated, in the end all Bhāvas are converted into a single great Bhāva in the form of the Supreme Devatā, whose substance is massive consciousness and bliss (7). It is the essence<sup>3</sup> which is produced

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, one should live and move in the company of such persons as constantly speak of God and study Śhruti (revelation) (see *post*).

<sup>2</sup> Manana.

<sup>3</sup> Śhravaṇa.

<sup>4</sup> Dhyāna.

<sup>5</sup> Rasa.

<sup>6</sup> Literally, “by communication to it of” (adhyāsa).

<sup>7</sup> Qualities, apparently limiting conditions.

<sup>8</sup> Vibhāva—that is, minor Bhāvas, particular manifestations of Mahābhāva.

in the body of a cow from grass which ultimately appears as the chief essence,<sup>1</sup> milk, and from that milk is evolved that which is but a changed form of it, the essence<sup>2</sup> of curd; from curd comes ghee, and even from ghee some other essence<sup>3</sup> unnamed. But however numerous the varieties may be, such as milk, curd, ghee, and so forth, due to difference of conditions under which they are formed, the substance of them all is ultimately the essence<sup>4</sup> derived originally from grass; all which subsequently appears, being merely the one thing in different forms. Similarly, in whatever Bhāva His Sādhana is performed, He is the cause and effect of all Bhāvas and the root thereof as Bhāva, and in the end nothing remains but the substance of perfect bliss and massive consciousness in the form of one single great Bhāva.<sup>5</sup> Viewed rightly, there is no cause or effect which is different from Him (8-9). As in the field of Sādhana His play<sup>6</sup> as Bhāva is thus diversified, so also in the domain of creation is it so. He is the only one Paramātmā who has been born, is being born, and will be born in different matrices, according to the different bodies to be assumed. After having performed the work of creation or manifested Himself as Jiva, He, though in reality undifferentiated, is, through the effect of sinful and meritorious works, sometimes born, sometimes dead, sometimes bound, sometimes liberated, sometimes happy, sometimes male, sometimes female, sometimes neuter, and sometimes beyond the Upādhis of sex and bodiless, though present in an infinite number of bodies (11). In this way the eternal Paramātmā, who is the essence<sup>1</sup> and the great Bhāva,<sup>2</sup> plays the play of His own diversity in the meditations, consisting of different Bhāvas of Sādhakas, despite that He is Himself

<sup>1</sup> Paramarasa.<sup>2</sup> Rasa.<sup>3</sup> Mahābhāva.<sup>4</sup> Līlā.

one and without a second. In reality the play also of Her who is full of play is the Śhakti, which is Herself, and diversity in that play does not affect Her inherent unity (12). The Sādhaka in whom appears the Divyabhāva or Virabhāva sees the supreme Tattva or Brahmamayī in a single life<sup>1</sup> (13). He who, liberated whilst yet living,<sup>2</sup> has become Ātmā in its true form, moves on the earth merely to work out the remaining portion of his Karma, which has begun to bear fruits<sup>3</sup> in his body. It is such a Mahātmā, son of the Devī, who is called a Bhairava. Of the three Bhāvas spoken of above, two, the Virabhāva and the Divyabhāva, are good<sup>4</sup> Bhāvas, and are the essence of Kulatattva; and are superior on account of their connection with Kula, and are direct paths to liberation. For this reason the nature of<sup>5</sup> these two paths should not be told to all classes of Sādhakas (15). The Sādhaka who does not perform Sādhana in the Bhāva prescribed for him in the Śhāstra<sup>6</sup> for ten days continuously, and whose worship of Ishtadevata becomes in consequence thereof defective, is fallen in the domain of Sādhana (16). To such a fallen man the Guru should not give instructions in any Bhāva or worship. Such a fallen Sādhaka will only become pure in Bhāva if he receives initiation again from a Kaula Guru. For this reason a right-minded Sādhaka should perform the worship of his Ishtadevatā and such other acts with great care and strict adherence to his own Bhāva " (17).

<sup>1</sup> In other words, realizes Her. As regards these two Tantrik Bhāvas see Introduction to Mahānirvāna by A. Avalon.

<sup>2</sup> Jīvanmukta.

<sup>3</sup> Prārabdha.

<sup>4</sup> Literally, "well established."

<sup>5</sup> Tattva.

<sup>6</sup> *E.g.*, if a vīra, he must do worship with or in Virabhāva—that is, not only with the particular ritual enjoined, but in the mental and devotional state and with the intention prescribed.

In the Kaulāvali Tantra it is said : “ Just as no Vaidik Sangskāra<sup>1</sup> can be fruitful in a twice-born who is devoid of Veda;<sup>2</sup> or as devotion cannot develop without devotion to Viṣṇu ; or as liberation without a knowledge of Śhakti is ridiculous ; or as competence in the Tantra Śhāstra is by no means possible without a Guru ; or as a woman without husband has no right to perform any religious rite ; or as a Virasādhaka of the Devī or of Myself is not competent to perform his own Sādhana without Kulatattva;<sup>3</sup> so a Sādhaka devoid of Bhāva has no competency for any form of Sādhana or Siddhi. Hence a Sādhaka should always adhere to a Bhāva.<sup>4</sup> Competence in the Kula Śhāstra can in no way be acquired in the absence of Bhāva. Hence only a Sādhaka pure in Bhāva becomes a true Kaulika.”

In the Kaulāvali Tantra it is said : “ I shall explain the true form of Bhāva as it has been told in Tantra. Bhāva is of three kinds—namely, Divya, Vira, and Paṣhu. According to these Bhāvas, Gurus also are of three kinds—namely, Divya-Guru, Vira-Guru, and Paṣhu-Guru. Mantra-devatā also (Devatā presiding over Mantra, Mantra-śhakti)<sup>5</sup> is of three kinds—namely, Divya-mantra, Vira-mantra, and Paṣhu-mantra ; that is to say, a Mantra issuing from the mouth of a Divya-Guru is a Divya-mantra, a Mantra issuing from the mouth of a Vira-Guru is a Vira-mantra, and a Mantra issuing from the mouth of a Paṣhu-Guru is a Paṣhu-mantra (1). Of the said three forms of Bhāva, the first—that is, the Divya-bhāva—is the source of

<sup>1</sup> “ Sacrament ” (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Vedahina : who has not received instructions in Veda.

<sup>3</sup> The Kula articles ; the Pañchatattva.

<sup>4</sup> That is, one of the Bhāva prescribed in the Śhāstra, such as Paṣhubhāva etc. Worship cannot be done as the worshipper pleases but according to the injunctions of Śhāstra.

<sup>5</sup> Author's parenthesis.

great good, and grants all forms of Siddhi. The second—that is, the Vira-bhāva—is middling; and the third—that is, the Paṣhu-bhāva—is spoken ill of throughout the world (2). Notwithstanding the repeated performance of Japa, Homa, and Tapasyā, in the form of numerous physical austerities, Tāntrik Mantras will never be fruitful without Bhāva (3). A Sādhaka may perform thousands of Vira-sādhana,<sup>1</sup> discuss the extremely subtle nature of Kula and Akula,<sup>2</sup> or perform Pūjā, and so forth, in Piṭhas;<sup>3</sup> or feed Brāhmaṇas, make gifts out of love to his own or other families, or have control over his senses, or perform the rites of Kulāchāra;<sup>4</sup> but if, despite of adherence to Kulatattva,<sup>5</sup> his Ātmā is not pure in Bhāva, all these acts will prove useless (4-5).

“It is by virtue of Bhāva that a renunciating (Nishkāma)<sup>6</sup> Sādhaka attains liberation. It is by virtue of Bhāva that a non-renunciating (Sakāma)<sup>7</sup> Sādhaka's family and Gotra,<sup>8</sup> prosper. It is by virtue of Bhāva that the bodies of both forms of Sādhakas are purified (6). What is the use of an elaborate performance of Nyāsas, or purification of elements,<sup>9</sup> or of worship, if there be no Bhāva in the heart of the Sādhaka? (7). Who is there who does not worship Vidyā

<sup>1</sup> Sādhana of the Virāchāra.

<sup>2</sup> That is, Śakti and Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction. Places where portions of the body of Devī as Satī fell.

<sup>4</sup> The Āchāra of the Kaulas. Bhāskararāya, in his Commentary on the words “worshipped by those devoted to the Kaula path” in v. 98 of the Lalitā, says that there are three modes of worship of Devī—*viz.*, Samaya (Vaidik, and according to the five Āgamas), Miṣhra (or mixed, described in the eight Tantras, Chandrakala, and others), and Kaula, which differ from the above two, and described in other Tantras.

<sup>5</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>6</sup> Author's parenthesis. That is, a Sādhaka who acts selflessly without desire for the fruits of action. The Sakāma Sādhaka is he who acts out of interest.

<sup>7</sup> Clan, lineage.

<sup>8</sup> That is, Bhūtaśuddhi; as to which, see *post*.

(Devatā as Mantra),<sup>1</sup> and make Japa of Her? It is only through want of Bhāva that performance is ever fruitless (8). I shall speak, first of all, of the Divyabhāva according to Tantra. A Sādhaka of the Divyabhāva should meditate on the form,<sup>2</sup> thinking the whole world to be filled with a mass of the light<sup>3</sup> of that worshipped Devatā and of the colour of that Devatā. Establishing life in all limbs of the form of that Devatā by means of their respective Mantras,<sup>4</sup> let him see his whole Ātmā and the entire visible world to be constituted of Her. Thus should the Ishtadevatā be worshipped by him (9-10). And so forth.

In the Rudrayāmala (6th Paṭala) it is said: "O Sadā-śhiva! hear again attentively of the Paṣhubhāva. Even a Paṣhu<sup>5</sup> can, by acquiring powers similar to those of Nārāyaṇa<sup>6</sup> by means of Sādhana in his own Bhāva, attain such Siddhi<sup>7</sup> as to be able, by the grace of Mahāvidyā,<sup>8</sup> to go to the City of Vaikuṇṭha<sup>9</sup> as an embodiment of great Dharma,<sup>10</sup> with a four-armed body, bearing a conch-shell, a discus, a club, and a lotus in his hands,<sup>11</sup> and riding on Garuḍa<sup>12</sup> (1-2). The great Bhāva of Paṣhubhāva grants Siddhi in all Bhāvas; for it is after first attaining Siddhi in the Paṣhubhāva that a Sādhaka should certainly adopt the great and superior Bhāva of Virabhāva, and subsequently the very beautiful Divyabhāva, productive of great fruits (3). Even whilst in the Paṣhubhāva a Mantri can reach Siddhavidyā<sup>13</sup> (4). If by good fortune a Sādhaka is born in a Kaula family, and receives initiation in the great Mantra of the great

<sup>1</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>2</sup> Mūrti.

<sup>3</sup> Tejas, and energy.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the Mantra assigned in Nyāsa to each limb.

<sup>5</sup> See Introduction: the Bhāva in which Tamas predominates.

<sup>6</sup> Viṣṇu.

<sup>7</sup> Powers.

<sup>8</sup> The Devī.

<sup>9</sup> The heaven of Viṣṇu (see *ante*).

<sup>10</sup> Here virtue.

<sup>11</sup> As does Viṣṇu with whom the Sādhaka is united.

<sup>12</sup> The Bird-King, vehicle of Viṣṇu.

<sup>13</sup> Mantrasiddhi.

Kaulika Devatā worshipped in Kulāchāra by previous successive generations, he will surely attain Siddhi without having recourse to Paṣhubhāva by travelling along the path of Kulāchāra only (5). But if a Sādhaka of the Paṣhubhāva can fortunately gain the favour (consciousness)<sup>1</sup> of Vidyā (Mantraśakti),<sup>1</sup> then only will he become competent for the Virabhāva. Subsequently, by the grace of the Virabhāva, he will attain Divyabhāva (6). The best of men who take refuge in the Divyabhāva, and the Virabhāva become undoubtedly masters of desire-gratifying trees and creepers (7). Sādhaka should live in some great Pīṭha<sup>2</sup> as an Āśramī (adhering to any of the four Āśramas—namely, Brahmacharya, and so forth),<sup>1</sup> devoted to meditation, well versed in Mantras and Tantras, and possessed of self-control. Such a Sādhaka will command the world of Jīvas by virtue of his own power (8). If, fortunately, a Sādhaka succeeds in attaining Bhāva, Mahābhāva, and so forth, it is not necessary for him to acquire any other fruits; for the moment a man attains to Bhāva he knows My Tattva<sup>3</sup> (9). He who has attained Siddhi in Bhāva very soon attains Siddhi in speech. Sarasvatī constantly dwells within him, and Lakshmi lives constantly in his house as his Mother, forsaking even Nārāyaṇa<sup>4</sup> in Vaikuṇṭha.<sup>4</sup> My perfect grace undoubtedly falls upon him, and then the Sādhaka surely attains great Siddhi. O Sadāśhiva! true, true is this, and indeed true (11)."

In our worldly experience we constantly see that the more a man becomes full of Bhāva for wife and children, the more he loses himself and becomes full of them. The Śhakti of love of the loved one, in respect of whom such depth of Bhāva exists, is communicated in an equal

<sup>1</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>2</sup> Seat of the Devī.

<sup>3</sup> That is, he knows the, or My, truth.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide ante.*



measure to the body, senses, and mind of the lover. When a lover becomes restless and mad with such an intense love, then only, like one who is overpowered by wine, does he lose sight of the Sangsāra, despite his living in it, and become free from all bonds of worldly things, despite that he is constantly immersed in them. He loves the Sangsāra because it is necessary for his Sādhana of love for his beloved one. Otherwise, why is it that the Sangsāra which a lover looks at with great endearment to-day pierces, as it were, his eyes like a poisoned arrow to-morrow if he loses his beloved one? Why is it that one who loves a husband or wife, or a son or a daughter, for whom his or her love has reached its full intensity, immediately renounces the Sangsāra and becomes a Sannyāsi, or attempts to end the pain of separation from the loved one by suicide? The things of the Sangsāra appear full of love to a lover because they are connected with the object of his love. The dresses and ornaments and even playthings of a husband or a wife or a son or a daughter who are absent become dear to us because of their connection with the objects of our love; otherwise, why is it that parents keep with great care things belonging to their children who live far away from them? Such articles are materials for the perfection<sup>1</sup> of Bhāva in the domain of love. The sight of even a piece of cloth worn by a deceased son fills his parents with intense grief. The sight of a pair of shoes worn by her deceased husband moves a woman to tears. All these are but different forms of perfection<sup>2</sup> of Bhāva. Now, let Sādhakas consider what sort of a consummation<sup>3</sup> of Bhāva there is if this love

<sup>1</sup> Siddhi, or consummation.

<sup>2</sup> Siddhi. That is, the wife has affection (Bhāva) for her deceased husband, and this is brought out and intensified to its fulness by the sight of articles which belonged to him. The Bhāva therefore becomes Siddha.

<sup>3</sup> Siddhi.

be centred not in wife and children, who are but, as it were, persons seen in a dream in this transient Sangsāra, but in the beauteous feet of the Mother of the world, who is the centre of all love in the Brahmāṇḍa, full of love, full of Brahman, and full of bliss? How intense will be the climax of the consummation<sup>1</sup> of Bhāva of him who has offered at the feet of the Mother all devotion, all love, and all affection for parents, wife, and children! Worldly Jiva! if the sight of a toy which belonged to a son or a daughter of yours can overpower you with Bhāva and make you sometimes laugh and sometimes weep, just think what is it that a Sādhaka cannot do in the intoxication of Bhāva whose son's or daughter's<sup>2</sup> plaything is this entire Universe? In the sphere of his Bhāva there is no such thing as Abhāva (want of Bhāva).<sup>3</sup> The sight of everything in this world moves him to overflowing Bhāva. In whatever direction he turns his eyes, on water, land, or space, he sees the robes (Amvara) of Her who is robed with space (Digamvarī). In play the Mad Girl<sup>4</sup> has gone away, no one knows where, leaving Her garments behind. This is the reason why to-day the sky is full of the Mother's robes and the Universe is full of the Mother's ornaments. Say, now, how can a Sādhaka remain unmoved on seeing this? With what heart can a devotee who sees the Brahmāṇḍa<sup>5</sup> form of the Brahmamayī remain unmoved? Unceasing tears of love flow from his eyes in the plenitude of his tender feeling. It is only when perfection<sup>1</sup> of such perfect Bhāva takes place that one begins to directly realize the truth of the words of Śhiva: "The Tattva of Śhiva and Śhakti is the

---

<sup>1</sup> Siddhi.

<sup>2</sup> The Devī is here called the son or daughter of the Sādhaka.

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis. Ordinarily the world means simply want.

<sup>4</sup> An expression of endearment used for the Devī.

<sup>5</sup> Universe.

cause of Tattvajñāna.<sup>1</sup> O Devī! Nirvāṇa can never be attained without knowledge of Śhakti." Then only does the Sādhaka see with a Divine vision : "She exists as Tejas" in vehicles, stones, and minerals. O Mistress of Devas! after this what need be said about Her presence in living beings? Nothing exists where Mahāmāyā does not exist." Then only does the wave of Śhiva's song, "Thou Kālī art alone the Dispenser of good Spouse of Girīśha," and art all things," penetrate with its flow through the innermost recesses of his heart. Worship of the Devī's playful<sup>4</sup> eternal forms is nothing but Sādhana for this great Siddhi. When by virtue of Siddhi in Sādhana, by means of the Shakti (all full of consciousness), of Mahāmantra, the Sādhaka sees the Tattvas of the play of the Creation, Preservation, and Destruction of endless millions of universes shining in Her Fair body from Her feet to Her head, then only do the great portals, which are the loss of oneself in Mahābhāva for Her, open before that fortunate Sādhaka. This is why to the Sādhaka nothing is at that time so effective in awakening great love, drawing out the feeling of attachment, soothing the eyes, filling the heart with bliss, and pouring nectar into the inmost recesses of the heart, as the evidence of that vast play manifested as movements of every limb of the Mother in the refulgence of Her World-enchancing beauty. It is only when the Sādhaka's eyes are painted with the collyrium of this attachment that the refulgence of the beauty, resembling a mass of crushed black collyrium, of the Fair Spouse of Mahākāla shines in every bank of clouds. The light of Her who charms the Blue-throated Deva<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Spiritual knowledge.

<sup>2</sup> The luminous energy of the universal consciousness.

<sup>3</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>4</sup> Līlāmāyī.

<sup>5</sup> Śhiva Nīlakaṇṭha, whose throat is blue from his having swallowed, to save the world, the poison arising from the ocean.

beams through the blue throat of the peacock, and the endless waves of the beauty of Śhyāmā flow in the deeply blue petals of fresh and full-blown blue lotuses, and in the soft and bright blue beauty of Aparājita<sup>1</sup> flowers. Then it is that the Sādhaka loses himself at sight of the mystery of the secret play of Mahāprakṛiti, the Genitrix of the Universe, in even the Prakṛiti<sup>2</sup> of the Universe.

Nothing is to me such an object of endearment, pride, affection and displeasure,<sup>3</sup> as the garments, ornaments, pastes for the body, and other things made glorious by the glory of the One at Whose feet I have resigned myself. At the sight and touch of these signs I remember Him and am filled with continuous ecstasy. Their absence from the body of a man makes him appear to my eyes as the image of a Piṣhācha,<sup>4</sup> and the Sangsāra as nothing but hell in another form. Such signs of the region of Kaivalya,<sup>5</sup> rare even amongst Devas, form the only certain means whereby I may be drawn out of the sea of Sangsāra and then plunged into the sea of Her existence of consciousness and bliss. For this reason in the Śhāstra the Guru of the world has Himself commanded that for the attainment of the state of self-loss in this Mahābhāva such signs and marks should be worn on the body not merely during worship, but at all times. And it is according to His command that five different kinds of dress, forehead marks,<sup>6</sup> and so forth, have been ordained for the five classes of worshippers—namely, Śhaiva, Vaishṇava, Saura, Śhākta, and Gāṇapatya. These are—three lines on the forehead,<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A flower sacred to the Devī.

<sup>2</sup> Nature.

<sup>3</sup> Abhimāna—anger which is felt at neglect by the person one loves.

<sup>4</sup> A low spirit—as we should here say “devil.”

<sup>5</sup> Liberation.

<sup>6</sup> Tilaka.

<sup>7</sup> Tripuṇḍra—horizontal lines on the forehead.

trident, ashes, matted hair, Rudrāksha<sup>1</sup> beads, tiger skin, Damaru,<sup>2</sup> human skull, and so forth, for Śhaivas; a high line on the forehead,<sup>3</sup> yellow or white dress, marks of conch-shell, discus, club and lotus, rosary of Tulasī,<sup>4</sup> dots of sandal paste on the face,<sup>5</sup> and so forth, for Vaiṣṇavas; red circular forehead mark, red dress, rosary of lotus seeds, and so forth, for Sauras;<sup>6</sup> yellow or red dress, three red lines on the forehead, Sarpasūtra,<sup>7</sup> Yoga-dāṇḍa,<sup>8</sup> and so forth, for Gāṇapatyas<sup>9</sup>; and crescent-moon-shaped mark with vermilion Kuṅkuma,<sup>10</sup> red sandal and the rest, yantra-shaped forehead mark, dishevelled hair, red dress, trident, and so forth, for Śhāktas. All these are nothing but instances of ordinances passed in conformity with the great saying, "A Deva alone should worship a Deva."<sup>11</sup> Whether visibly, or in work, or in body, or in Śhakti—in short, in every way—a Sādhaka must be full of the power and manifestations<sup>12</sup> of the Devatā he worships. It is no wonder that such men as disparage worship and so forth of Devatā should regard forehead marks, three-line marks,<sup>13</sup> ashes, red dress, Tulasī, rosaries of Rudrāksha beads,

<sup>1</sup> The seed of a plant used in the worship of Śhiva.

<sup>2</sup> A small hand-drum.

<sup>3</sup> Ūrdhvapūṇḍra—a single vertical line on the forehead.

<sup>4</sup> Seed of the Tulasī plant sacred to Viṣṇu.

<sup>5</sup> Gopichandana; sometimes made with the dust of Brindaban and other Vaiṣṇava tirthas.

<sup>6</sup> Sun-worshippers.

<sup>7</sup> A thread made in the form of a serpent used as Uttariya Vāstra (cloth).

<sup>8</sup> A staff of Yogis carried as evidence of their Yogadīkṣā. They hold it until they attain Siddhi. As Gaṇeśha is the Guru of the Yogi sampradāya (community), the Gāṇapatyas carry this staff.

<sup>9</sup> Worshippers of Gaṇeśha.

<sup>10</sup> Saffron.

<sup>11</sup> In order to aid the worshipper to become like the Devatā he worships, he adopts the signs of the latter. This helps him to establish the unity of consciousness. So in the Rahasya Pūjā the Sādhaka dresses like a woman.

<sup>12</sup> Vibhūti.

<sup>13</sup> Tripūṇḍra.

and so forth, as visible marks of hypocrisy. But how regrettable is it that such as daily perform worship and so forth yet often think that the wearing of forehead marks, three-line marks, and the like, is only another form of accepting flowers, sandal paste, and other things offered to the Devatā<sup>1</sup>; so that it is enough to wear them as little as possible, and wholly unnecessary to make oneself ridiculous in the eyes of the educated community by decking oneself out as a master-stripes, with the body smeared all over with ashes or sandal paste. Some people, again, think that religion or worship of Iṣhvara are matters of the spirit,<sup>2</sup> and therefore there is no necessity for external marks. Some believe that forehead marks and the like are a form of advertisement, in order to tell people that "I have become religious." According to another view, the wearing of forehead marks, rosaries, and so forth, is but illustration of one's shamelessness and stupidity. Seeing different persons hold such different views, many people become, despite their faith, ashamed to wear such marks in the view of educated men. We may praise such people as become so ashamed on the score of their modesty, but we are astonished at the sight of the shamelessness of their sense of shame. Or perhaps the sense of shame within them is so greatly ashamed that no such shame is expressed without. Strange, indeed, are the religious faith and devotion to Devatā of these who even in the matter of the worship of Iṣṭadevatā become afraid or anxious because of what other people may think or say about them. Why should such shameless men, who have neither the strength to bear personally what others say nor to remedy it, talk of Siddhi and Sādhana? Or perhaps it is that

---

<sup>1</sup> These are offered first to the Devatā, and then accepted by the Sadhaka as evidence of the presence of the Devatā with him.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, "things of the inside."

Siddhi and Sādhana are not their object, and therefore they do not perform Sandhyā prayers and worship. We do not know how to make them understand, but we ourselves are anxious to discover how we can understand them. Why should they show such weakness? Whom are they so much afraid of? We shall try first of all to understand who the people are who frighten them, and why they do so.

There are many kinds of wild, ferocious animals which frown, grunt, roar, and make all manner of frightful appearances at the sight of meek men. Men are not among the creatures on whom they can satisfy their ferocious instincts. Men do not in any way resemble the beasts with which they are in constant feud concerning home and food; and yet if they ever accidentally meet a man on their path, they put on a frightful aspect. The buffalo's reddened eyes, and terrible glances, are aimed at us, so that he may strike with the points of his levelled horns, and his bellowing makes the heart tremble. The bull's curved neck, the horse's kicking, the snake's loud hissing with expanded hood, the dog's howling and lashing of the tail, the monkey's grinning and jumping—what do all these things mean? Do these animals really want to satisfy their ferocious instinct on men wherever they meet them? If so, they must have some interest in doing so. But what is this interest? Whether we see it in a gross visible form or not, Nature's inscrutable law is that there must be some interest which underlies and prompts action. We cannot, of course, say that this law explains their action as a means of satisfying their ferocious instinct, but this much we can say—that it is an effort at self-defence under the garb of ferocity. Ferocity is desire to kill. Among beasts, birds, insects, flies, and other lower animals, and even among men of their nature, gratification of this instinct to kill mostly exists where the killed is to be the food of the killer, or where it

is possible that that which is to be killed would, if alive, have affected any interest of the killer. Where there is no interference with such interest, but there is the possibility of personal safety being in jeopardy, there also we may see the gratification of such instinct. The sight of man inspires birds, beasts, and other lower animals with fear for their safety. Even if man does not show any intention of doing harm to them, his very presence fills their minds with great fear. They therefore try to get rid of that fear by frightening him in their turn. This is why they leap and jump, grunt and roar, frown and fury at his sight. This vast Universe-Kingdom is ever governed by the infallible rule of Dharma.<sup>1</sup> Under this rule each one is ever engaged in the performance of individual duty. Even the heart of the most ferocious ruffian, who fears neither the punishment of the King nor the community in which he lives, nor indeed anybody in the world, yet in the end trembles with fear of Dharma. Such is the incomparably great and universe-subduing power of Dharma that before it this entire universe, composed of Suras and Asuras,<sup>2</sup> of moving and unmoving things, ever bows its head. It is matter for no wonder that the rule by which even the world of unconscious things<sup>3</sup> is ever imperceptibly governed should also to-day govern the educated community. If one man is afraid of another, the sight of any sign of the latter naturally rouses terror in his mind. He who is a constant server of Dharma is pleased by the thought thereof, and is never frightened. But he who is certain in his mind, whether he admits it to others or not, that he is a sinner against Dharma, becomes naturally afraid at the sight of marks of Dharma in another. The cause of this fear is the

<sup>1</sup> Law.<sup>2</sup> Devas and their enemies.<sup>3</sup> Jada.



thought, "What will be my fate?" Again, such people think: "One of my race and form, with hands and feet—a man such as I am—is about to leave me far behind, and to become a traveller on the eternal fear-dispelling path." Jealousy and malice, prompted by this thought, then overpower that fear and reveal themselves. The weak heart of the unrighteous man then loses all self-control, and, knowing he is in the wrong, and yet not having the strength to set himself right, thinks himself blessed by the service of jealousy and malice. Everyone in the Sangsāra is not unrighteous, whether he is able to serve Dharma fully or not. On the contrary, Society and Sangsāra are full of men who are truly sorry at their inability to duly serve Dharma. In the present state of society it is difficult to find among one hundred men even ten who duly carry out their religious duties.<sup>1</sup> I may not be able to observe these practices myself, but if I see anyone doing so, as the Śāstra enjoins, I respect and honour him, while if I find anyone who is, like myself, devoid of such practices, I hate him with all my heart, as I hate nobody else. In this way practising men<sup>2</sup> who wear the sacred crown, lock,<sup>3</sup> and thread,<sup>4</sup> forehead marks,<sup>5</sup> carry rosaries, and so forth, rightly occupy a high position in society. The arrogant class, devoid of such practices, should fall low, and are, as a matter of fact, doing so. The true man of practice never, even

<sup>1</sup> That is, religious practices, the saying of their prayers, etc.

<sup>2</sup> As we say, "Catholique pratiquant."

<sup>3</sup> A long lock of hair on the top of the head left when the rest is shaved or cut. This is as it were the Flagstaff before the royal palace. For here in the Brahmarandhra is the abode of the Supreme.

<sup>4</sup> A cotton thread, with three strands worn slanting across the chest. The three strands are Kāyadaṇḍa, Vāgdaṇḍa, and Manodaṇḍa—that is, controllers of body, speech, and mind. The thread speaks to the wearer of the necessity of these. They are also emblematic of the three Guṇas.  
<sup>5</sup> Tilaka (see *ante*).

in his dreams, thinks that his honour and glory should be widespread in Society; but the universe-enchancing great Śhakti of Dharma appears of itself in the body of a religious man, and overpowers by its force even beasts and birds, not to speak of men and women. Men and women bow at his feet of their own accord, and show him honour and respect. At the sight of this honour and respect the eyes of self-willed men, devoid of good practice are pierced as if by an arrow. But while, on the one hand, Nature's rules cannot be thwarted, on the other men of beastly nature cannot bear the sight. It is then that, finding no other available means, the community of self-willed men, proud of their education, begins to vituperate, rail at, and ridicule the religious man's forehead marks, rosaries, dress, and so forth. The object of this railing and vituperation is not really to blame Dharma or the marks of Dharma, nor to establish their uselessness; what is really unbearable to these people is that another person like themselves should be honoured in the Sangsāra as a religious man. They therefore endeavour to destroy the honour which he receives, and to prove his worthlessness by speaking ill of Dharma or marks of Dharma. If for fear of banter and ridicule a religious man gives up wearing marks of Dharma, or, though he does not abandon them, people consider him worthless, then in either case the purpose of the railers is served; for theirs is the victory if "all brothers" become "equal." They are saved from all fear if no one by any sign or acts reminds them of Dharma in any way.

Now, I ask you, O Sādhaka! do you wish to abandon that at which you aim in Sādhana out of fear of these great heroes? Do you really count as men the cowards who lick the feet of beastly propensities and manifest their meanness at every step? If a beast were to threaten you, would you,

out of fear, give up the wearing of dresses that befit a man? The difference between a man and a beast is the same as that between a Sādhaka and a man who is devoted to the Sangsāra. It is out of consideration for your human state that the Śhāstra has given you the privilege of ascending to the high step of Devahood. If to-day you spurn the good fortune which is within the reach of your hand, and become a beast in imitation of beasts, then why all this trouble to attain that human birth which is rare even for Devas? Why this downfall after receiving initiation in the Mantra of the supreme Devatā? Why, being a son of the Queen of Queens, do you roam about forests in the company of beasts? True it is that you are afraid of beasts; but consider what we have said, and say whether it is really you who are afraid of beasts, or the beasts who are afraid of you? Everyone knows that Akrūra was afraid of Kangsa;<sup>1</sup> but think just for once whether it was really Akrūra who was afraid of Kangsa, or Kangsa who was afraid of Akrūra. It is true that the wearing of forehead marks, rosaries, religious dresses, and so forth, by Akrūra was insufferable to Kangsa, but what answer would you give to the question, Why were they insufferable to him? Had not the daughter<sup>2</sup> of the King of mountains,<sup>3</sup> the sister of Achyūta,<sup>4</sup> declared (as daughter of Nanda,<sup>5</sup> dashed to the

<sup>1</sup> Kangsa was King of Mathurā in the days of the Pāṇḍavas, and Kṛishṇa's uncle. He sought to kill Kṛishṇa, but was slain by the latter. Akrūra was his relative, but a very pious man.

<sup>2</sup> Pārvatī.

<sup>3</sup> Himālaya.

<sup>4</sup> Viṣṇu.

<sup>5</sup> The Devī Mahāmāyā was born as the daughter of Nanda. She was born at Brindaban on the same day as Kṛishṇa was born at Mathurā. Vāsudeva, Kṛishṇa's father, took Kṛishṇa to Nanda's house, and changed him for Nanda's daughter, whilst the household of Nanda was made subject to the Devī's māyā. Vāsudeva made over the daughter to Kangsa, who tried to slay her by throwing her on a stone; but she, assuming a heavenly body, went to heaven, and by this exchange the life of Kṛishṇa was saved from Kangsa, who was led to this action because he had learned that a son of his sister would kill him.

ground by the hand of Kangsa) that the son of Devaki,<sup>1</sup> who was black as a cloud, had descended in the house of Nanda in Gokula as death in order to hurl on the head of Kangsa the fatal thunderbolt? Had not Bhagavān, appearing as a herds-boy,<sup>2</sup> holding the rod of death, been constantly before the eyes of Kangsa, would the latter have fainted out of fear of Kāla (death) at the mere mention of Kāla (blackness)? In that case would the terrible order of Kangsa<sup>3</sup> for the oppression of Devas and Brāhmaṇas and the killing of infants been proclaimed in Mathurā? Would he have suddenly, looking like a madman, left his throne and rushed out, crying: "Kill! kill!"? Hence I say, think for once whether the frightful appearance which Kangsa used to display to Bhagavān and the devotees of Bhagavān was intended really to frighten Bhagavān, or to save himself from fear of Bhagavān. The Asura<sup>4</sup> knew and yet knew not the Bhagavān,<sup>5</sup> so that in terror befitting an Asura he tried to save himself from his hand. Kangsa was an enemy of Bhagavān. Consequently, devotees to Bhagavān also became objects of his enmity, for a devotee's body, senses, mind, and heart are marked and ornamented with signs of devotion to Bhagavān. The sight of these marks used to make the Asura's heart tremble with fear. But did the sight of this fear of Kangsa frighten Akrūra, the crest-gem of devotees? In order to remove all causes for fear, either from men, Kangsa, or existence itself, Akrūra brought Bhagavān, who is the fear of fear itself, from Brindaban to the residence of Kangsa,

<sup>1</sup> Kṛishṇa.

<sup>2</sup> Gopa.

<sup>3</sup> The incident is similar to that of Herod's order of the slaying of the innocents.

<sup>4</sup> Kangsa was an Asura in human guise.

<sup>5</sup> He was in the state of knowing that Kṛishṇa was Bhagavān, but could not act on that knowledge.

and thus provided the means of freeing Kangsa from all fears in this and the next world.<sup>1</sup> Had Akrūra been really afraid of Kangsa, and had there been any malice against Kangsa at the root of this fear on the part of Akrūra, would he have brought the Friend of the World<sup>2</sup> from Brindaban to Mathurā, and thus performed an act of eternal friendship to Kangsa, both here and hereafter?<sup>3</sup>

Kangsa may have entertained malicious feelings against forehead marks and rosaries and the name of Kṛishṇa, but it was because there was at Mathurā a person<sup>4</sup> who had incurred his displeasure by wearing those marks and rosaries, and taking the name of Kṛishṇa, that, notwithstanding that he was Asura, he attained a state rare even to Devas.<sup>5</sup> Hence I say, O Sādhaka! if in the ordinary worldly way you look at the community of Asuras hostile to marks of Dharma, considering them to be objects of enmity, you cannot subdue this feeling of yours towards them by ceasing to wear forehead marks and rosaries. If, on the other hand, by the grace of Bhagavān, you have the power to do them mercy, then also you will be able to do so through the influence of forehead marks and rosaries, and in no other way.

Sādhakas will doubtless fully understand from all that we have said so far that forehead marks, three lines, and other signs of Dharma which the Śhāstra ordains to be worn by Sādhakas on different parts of their bodies, are the chief materials for the attainment<sup>6</sup> of the state in which they are merged in Mahābhāva. The wearing or non-wearing of these outer marks may not matter to the great

<sup>1</sup> Akrūra took Kṛishṇa to Brindaban so that He might slay Kangsa, and thereby save him who had done a Sādhana of Kṛishṇa as his enemy. For though opposed to Kṛishṇa, Kangsa yet had always his mind on him.

<sup>2</sup> Kṛishṇa.

<sup>3</sup> For Akrūra, by getting him slain, was the cause of his being saved.

<sup>4</sup> Akrūra.

<sup>5</sup> Siddhi.

man who has sunk in the depths of Bhāva, but the non-wearing of them by people whose minds have not been matured in Sādhana, or who are about to enter upon its path, is undoubtedly the sole obstacle which prevents the opening of the door of Mahābhāva for their incoming. It is the mature state of this Bhāva which is called the state of merger in the object of worship—that is to say, self-forgetfulness at the sight of the manifestation of the Self<sup>1</sup> of the worshipped Devatā in one's mind, heart, body, and Ātmā, and in all the things of this visible Universe. The sole cause of the attainment of Siddhi in this state of absorption is Mantraśakti.<sup>2</sup> Materials of worship, and so forth, are all means whereby we may directly realize this Mantraśakti. Sādhakas acquainted with the principles relating to worship of course know how perfection of the state of merger in Bhāva appears in the person of a Sādhaka through the influence of Mantraśakti. Nevertheless, in order to give some knowledge to those who are eager to perform Sādhana, we are here bound to shortly indicate the lines along which the system works.

#### ENTRANCE INTO THE HOUSE OF WORSHIP

In the fifth Paṭala of the Annadā Kalpa it is said: “Next (after bathing and wearing of forehead marks, and so forth)<sup>3</sup> the Sādhaka should place Sāmānya Arghya<sup>4</sup> in front of the door of the house in which Ishtadevatā is worshipped.”

<sup>1</sup> Svarūpavibhūti.

<sup>2</sup> Śakti as Mantra.

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the general and ordinary offering as opposed to the Viśhesha arghya or special offering.

In the eighth Paṭala of the Kamalā Tantra it is said : “ A Sādhaka should enter the house of Yajna<sup>1</sup> after first worshipping the Door-devatā<sup>2</sup> at the door with a handful<sup>3</sup> of flowers.”

In the fourteenth Paṭala of the Nigamakalpalatā it is said : “ A Sādhaka should worship the Door-devatā<sup>2</sup> with devotion first at the eastern door of the house of worship, next at its southern door, then at its western door, and lastly at its northern door, and then worship his Ishta-devatā inside the Yantra.”<sup>4</sup>

In the Gandharva Tantra it is said : “ If the Sādhaka is unable to construct a house with four doors or perform worship at four doors, he should at one door mentally imagine there are four, and there worship the Devatā of the four doors.”

In the Śhivarchanachandrikā it is said : “ A house of Yajna should be entered with the right foot.”

In the Meru Tantra it is said : “ A Devatā's house should be entered by advancing the right foot first.”

In the third Paṭala of the Sammohana Tantra it is said : “ Walking with great care,<sup>5</sup> a Sādhaka should enter a house of worship with the right foot first.”

In the eighth Chapter of the Gautama Tantra it is said : “ Driving away spirits<sup>6</sup> and meditating on Viṣṇu in his heart a Sādhaka should enter into a house of Sādhana with his right foot first and with his head bowed.”

<sup>1</sup> Literally, sacrifice ; here worship in general.

<sup>2</sup> The Dvāradavatā—that is, the Devatā presiding over the entry.

<sup>3</sup> Anjali ; offered in the palms of the hands joined together.

<sup>4</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>5</sup> The limbs are, out of devotion, kept as close together as possible ; there must be no strutting or striding into the place of worship.

<sup>6</sup> Bhūtas.

In another Tantra it is said : " A Sādhaka should enter a house of worship meditating on the lotus-feet of the Devī in his heart, with his left <sup>1</sup> foot first and touching the door slightly with his left side; that is to say, leaning towards the right side of the door, which is the left side of the Sādhaka, instead of passing just through its middle."

In the Tripurārṇava it is said : " One should enter a house of Yajna by advancing the left foot first."

### REMOVAL OF OBSTACLES

In the Śhāmbhavi Tantra it is said : " Next (after entering into the house),<sup>2</sup> the Sādhaka should remove divine<sup>3</sup> obstacles by means of his divine sight,<sup>4</sup> obstacles in the midmost spaces of the sky<sup>5</sup> by means of water sanctified<sup>6</sup> with the Astra Mantra,<sup>7</sup> and terrestrial obstacles by three taps with the heel of his foot."

In the third Paṭala of the Sammohana Tantra it is said : On entering into the house a good Sādhaka should look at the articles for worship and next dispel divine obstacles by his divine look, obstacles in the middle spaces of the sky by means of water sanctified<sup>8</sup> with the Astra Mantra,<sup>9</sup> and terrestrial obstacles by three taps on the earth with the heel of his foot."

<sup>1</sup> The apparent contradiction is explained *post*.

<sup>2</sup> Author's parenthesis. This is, the room in which worship is to be performed.

<sup>3</sup> Divya. That is, proceeding from Devas, Devayoni, and the spirits.

<sup>4</sup> Divyadr̥ṣṭi. This steady vision (as to which, see *post*), is acquired by the Hatha Yoga process known as Trāṭaka.

<sup>5</sup> Antariksha.

<sup>6</sup> Abhimantrita. That is, on which a Mantra has been put, or which has (to coin a word) been Mantra-ized.

<sup>7</sup> That is, the " weapon Mantra " " Phat," which is always used for such and similar purposes.



The eighth Paṭala of the Gandharva Tantra deals with divine vision, and says: "A Sādhaka will become of good mind by looking with an angry look."

In the second Paṭala of the Viṣvasāra Tantra it is said: "Divine look<sup>1</sup> is the name given to that steady gaze in which there is no twinkling of the eye."

In the fifth Prakāṣha of the Meru Tantra it is said: "Divine obstacles should be removed by looking obliquely."<sup>2</sup>

Taking these dicta together, we can arrive at the conclusion that "divine look" is the name for an angry, oblique look, without twinkling of the eye.

In the Kālikulāmrīta Tantra it is said: "Terrestrial obstacles should be removed by three taps with the heel of the left foot."

In Somaśambhu, quoted by Rāghava Bhatta,<sup>3</sup> it is said: "Terrestrial obstacles should be removed by three taps with the heel of the right foot."

The two contradictory dicta are reconciled in the following way: whether in entering the room or stamping with the heel, worshippers of Devas should extend the right foot first and tap with the heel of the right foot. Worshippers of Devīs<sup>4</sup> should extend the left foot first and tap with the heel of the left foot.

In the Tantrasāra it is said: "After first removing the obstacles a Sādhaka should next assume the proper sitting

<sup>1</sup> Divya-dṛiṣṭi.

<sup>2</sup> That is, out of the corners of the eyes.

<sup>3</sup> The great Tāntrik commentator on the Shāradātīlaka.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī's position is on the left side of the Devatā, and in the Chakra the Śaktis sit on the left of the respective Sādhakas in the circle which surrounds the Chakreśvara. Woman generally is the left and man the right side.

posture,<sup>1</sup> or he may remove the obstacles on taking his seat."

### SEAT<sup>1</sup>

In the seventh Paṭala of the Gandharva Tantra it is said: "Next, the Sādhaka should take a seat neither low nor too high. He should never use a seat or an Arghya vessel<sup>2</sup> which is broken.

"On a seat made of the skin of black deer a Sādhaka attains liberation, and on a seat made of tiger skin a Sādhaka attains both wealth and liberation. In a rite done to attain some desire a woollen seat<sup>3</sup> is the best—a red woollen seat being particularly suited for the attainment of the desired object. A seat of Kuṣha grass leads to attainment of Siddhi in Mantra, and in rites undertaken for the purpose of killing<sup>4</sup> a black woollen seat, and in the worship of Tripurasundari a red wollen seat is the best seat. A seat for use in worship must not be more than two cubits in length, one and a half cubits in breadth, and three fingers in thickness. As regards the seat of deer skin and tiger skin which grant Siddhi, as spoken above, a Sādhaka may use them in any way he pleases, for there is no rule which limits their dimensions. A householder, even if he be initiated, should never sit on a skin of a black deer (in the Yoginīhṛidaya it is said that Yatis, those belonging to the Vānaprastha Āshrama, Brahmacharis, and Bihkshus, alone are competent to sit on the skin of a black deer).<sup>5</sup> Earthen seats cause sorrow,

<sup>1</sup> Āsana. There are a great number of these (see Introduction), but the ordinary position for worshippers is "the loosened lotus seat" Muktapadmāsana.

<sup>2</sup> For offering.

<sup>3</sup> Kambala.

<sup>4</sup> Māraṇa.

<sup>5</sup> Author's parenthesis. The first and last are ascetics; literally "those who have controlled their passions" and religious mendicants. The second and third are members of the Āshramas of those names.

and wooden seats bring ill-luck. Seats of the wood of mango, Nimva,<sup>1</sup> and Kadamva<sup>2</sup> trees in particular, bring destruction of family. Seats of the wood of Vakula, Kingshuka, and Jack-fruit trees, cause loss of all property. Seats made of bamboo, brick, wood, earth, grass, and twigs, are the cause of poverty, disease, and sorrow. Hence, Sādhakas should never use such seats. Nor should they use seats cut by weapons, worn out, broken, unclean, belonging to other persons, or unwashed. Among wooden seats, those made of Gāmbhārī wood alone are good, all others being inauspicious. In performing worship a Sādhaka should not take a seat without discrimination. Seats of wood and other materials also should be of the dimensions prescribed in the Śāstra. Wooden seats should be twenty-four fingers long, sixteen fingers broad, and four fingers high. If both earthen and cloth seats are used together<sup>3</sup> (from this it appears that in the absence of all other kinds of seat earthen seats also may be used),<sup>4</sup> and if wooden and woollen seats are used together, Sādhakas not only fail to acquire future religious merit,<sup>5</sup> but also lose all merits acquired in the past. Considering all this, a Sādhaka should secure as best a seat as he can for his use."

In the Hangsa-Maheṣvara it is said: "If a Sādhaka sits on hair, all his religious merits<sup>6</sup> are destroyed. The very touch of hair instantly spoils Siddhi. A Sādhaka should therefore, make his seat of skin denuded of hair."

In the Kālikā Purāṇa it is said: "One should never use seats made of iron, or brass, or lead. In worship it is best for a Sādhaka to use a seat of stone, or gems,<sup>7</sup> or precious

<sup>1</sup> Neem-tree.

<sup>2</sup> *Nauclea Cadamba*.

<sup>3</sup> That is, if one is spread over the other.

<sup>4</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>5</sup> *Punya*.

<sup>6</sup> *Maṇi*.

metals.<sup>1</sup> Worship of Devatās, even when the Sādhaka is in water, should be done when seated on seats, and not in a standing posture. In water, seats of stone, Kuṣha grass, wood, or metals should be used, and of no other material. In the absence of a seat of any of these kinds, one should imagine such a seat in the water itself; consecrate it as a seat, and then worship the Devatā in the water.”

In the Kāmadhenu Tantra it is said: “All the Japa, worship, and so forth, become fruitless of him who spreads a seat in a Tirtha, and performs Japa and so forth sitting on it. The statement that the hardness of earth is due to ‘the mass of the fat of Mahishāsura’s body’<sup>2</sup> (and is, consequently, unclean),<sup>3</sup> applies to places other than Tirthas. (Fat of the body of Mahishāsura is most probably a clerical error for fat of the bodies of Madhu and Kaitabha, or it may have been the fat of Mahishāsura in some other Kalpa.)<sup>4</sup>

In the thirty-first Paṭala of the same Tantra it is said: “A good Sādhaka should never sit on seats in Siddha, Pīṭhas, and Tirthas.<sup>5</sup> If he does, he will not only reap no fruit for having visited such Tirthas, but will suffer the consequence of desertion of Tirthas.”

“A seat is called Āsana for giving Ātmasiddhi (A) (Siddhi of the self); preventing Sarvaroga (Sa) (all diseases), and giving Navasiddhi (Na) (fresh Siddhi).”

In the Goraksha Sanghitā it is said: “Seated postures are as many in number as Jivas and animals. For every one of the eighty-four lakhs<sup>6</sup> of Jivas a separate seated

<sup>1</sup> Ratna. Maṇi and Ratna are generally used synonymously. Ratna may also mean here precious stones.

<sup>2</sup> An Asura slain by the Devī.

<sup>3</sup> Author’s parenthesis.

<sup>4</sup> All the Devīpīṭhas and Pīṭhas, where great Sādhakas have attained Siddhi and other places of pilgrimage.

<sup>5</sup> A lakh = 100,000.

posture has been spoken of. Maheṣhvara alone is aware of the particulars of all these postures. Of the aforesaid eighty-four lakhs of seated postures, two are the best—namely, the Siddha seat (Siddhāsana) first and the lotus seat (Kamalāsana) next. (As these seats are not used in worship and such other rites, we desist from dwelling on their characteristic peculiarities here.)<sup>1</sup>”

Rāghava Bhatta says: “Japa, worship, and so forth, should be performed sitting in postures, such as Padma, Svastika, Vira, and so forth,<sup>2</sup> otherwise they will be ineffectual.”

In another Tantra quoted by Rāghava Bhatta it is said: “Place the left foot on the right and the right foot on the left, gird up the loins and heels, and fix the gaze at the tip of the nose. To sit in this way is the Padma seat, adored of all Sādhakas (1).”

In the eighth Chapter of the Gautamiya it is said: “The two feet should be placed well on the two thighs. This is the Padma seat, beloved of Yogīs.”

In the second Paṭala of the Sammohana Tantra it is said: “A Yogī should sit with a straight back, crossing his feet.<sup>3</sup> This is called Svastika seat (2).”

“A Yogī should sit with a straight back, keeping one of his feet on the ground and placing his other foot on the thigh of that foot. This is called Vira seat.” Although the Śhāstri authority does not say which foot should be on the ground, it has been the practice among successive generations of adepts<sup>4</sup> to keep the left foot down and place the right foot on the left thigh (3).

<sup>1</sup> Author's parenthesis ; but as to the lotus seat, see next passage.

<sup>2</sup> These are described *post*.

<sup>3</sup> Literally, “putting his feet within the folds of his knees.”

<sup>4</sup> Āchāryyas.

In the third Paṭala of the Sammohana Tantra it is said: "O Devī! a Sādhaka should sit on the prescribed seat,<sup>1</sup> arranging his limbs in any of these forms of sitting posture. At the time of worshipping a Devatā it is not proper to place one's feet in any other way."

In the Yoginī Tantra it is said: "Placing a seat<sup>1</sup> on the ground a Sādhaka should sit on it, adopting the Svastika or some other form of sitting posture, and covering his feet with his cloth."

### RULES RELATING TO DIRECTION IN WORSHIP<sup>2</sup>

In the Yāmala it is said: "The space between the worshipped (Devatā) and the worshipper (Sādhaka) should be on the east. The right side of the Sādhaka should be the south, the left side north, and the back west. In every case these directions should be adopted in performing worship." That is to say, although the directions are fixed according to the rising and the setting sun, the direction which the Sādhaka faces in performing worship is the east. For there is no such thing as an absolute direction in the world, all directions being relative to the positions of the individual. The term "direction" itself proves this sufficiently. "That which is merely directed or pointed out is called direction." For instance, that which I call my east will be directed or pointed out as west by a person who is to the east of me. Hence it is quite plain that direction exists in respect of an individual and not absolutely. But, blinded by the vanity of philosophic wisdom, some people do not see this derivative

<sup>1</sup> Material seat spoken of before. Āsana is used in the twofold signification of the actual thing on which a Sādhaka sits and the posture in which he sits.

<sup>2</sup> Dik-nirṇaya.

meaning of direction, but speak of the existence of absolute directions. Essentially, however, there is no such thing as direction; but whatever direction is pointed out at any time is direction at that time. If directions are fixed according to the rising and setting of the sun, they are the same for all people, and the pointing out of a direction by one person settles it for all.

For the reasons given above, the Śhāstra has said in the Bhāvachuḍāmaṇī: "O Devī! according to the desire of a Sādhaka the Devatā appears in all directions (for Her who is Omnipresent it is impossible that there should be either front or back). Still, one should perform a worship<sup>1</sup> and other ritual acts at night, facing the north." In worshipping Śhiva in particular, one should always take care to face the north, whether during day or in the night. As regards worship and so forth relating to Viṣṇu, it is best to face the east, though it is not improper to face the north. As regards Śhakti, it is best to face the north, although it will not be out of order if the Sādhaka faces the east."

In the Vārāhiya it is said: "Having bathed, one should sit for worship, clad in white, having duly done Āchamana<sup>2</sup> and facing east."

In the Gautamiya it is said: "A Sādhaka with well-controlled Ātmā should sit on the prescribed seat facing the east.

"Bathed, clad in clean, fine, and unsoiled cloth, with face, hands, and feet washed, with forehead brightened

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "Divine work."

<sup>2</sup> This actual north will be the ritual east.

<sup>3</sup> Ritual sipping of water for the purpose of cleansing the lips, mouth, and throat.

by a high white line,<sup>1</sup> having duly done Āchamana;<sup>2</sup> having performed the sacred hand-mudra;<sup>3</sup> facing the east, properly seated in the Baddhapadmāsana<sup>4</sup> or Svastika posture—thus should a Sādhaka worship with joined palms his Gurus and Gaṇeśha.”

In Haribhaktivilāsa it is said: “A worshipper of Śhrikrishṇa should generally sit facing the east during day, and in the night a Sādhaka, with composed countenance, should perform worship and so forth, facing the north.

“Worship and so forth should be performed sitting, facing the north or east in front of the image of Devatā.” That is to say, if the established Devatā<sup>5</sup> is facing the west, the Sādhaka should face the east, and if the Devatā is facing the south, the Sādhaka should face the north.

In the Kālikā Purāṇa it is said: “Of all the quarters the north pleases the Spouse of Śhiva. A Sādhaka should, therefore, always sit facing the north in the worship of Chaṇḍikā.”

In the Śhāktānandataranginī it is said: “Worship of Devas should be performed facing the east during the day and facing the north in the night, but worship of the Devī and worship of Śhiva should always be performed facing the north.”

### TIME FOR WORSHIP

In the twenty-eighth Paṭala of the Gandharva Tantra it is said: “After receiving initiation from Guru in accordance with the injunctions a good Sādhaka should daily worship the Devī in the morning with undivided heart.”

<sup>1</sup> Urdhvhvapunḍra.

<sup>2</sup> Cleansing the lips and throat.

<sup>3</sup> Kara-mudrā.

<sup>4</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>5</sup> Pratishṭhita Devatā; that is, the permanently fixed Devatā.



In the second Paṭala of the Yoginī Tantra it is said : “He who desires to reap a full crop of fruits from his rites should begin them in the morning and finish them all by noon.”

In the eleventh Paṭala of the Nigamakalpalatā it is said : “The daily worship should be begun after the passing of the half of the first Prahara<sup>1</sup> and finished at the end of ten Daṇḍas.<sup>2</sup> If Japa and so forth are performed in the morning, it is not improper to perform worship at noon.”

In the third Ullāsa of the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra it is said : “The duties of the morning<sup>3</sup> should be performed in the morning, Sandhyā prayers should be said at the three divisions of the day,<sup>4</sup> and worship of Isṭadevatā should be performed at noon. This is the general rule for the initiated in all Mantras.”

### PLACE FOR WORSHIP

In the seventh Paṭala of the Gandharva Tantra it is said : “It is prohibited to worship Devatā and so forth in a place which is unclean with hair, insects, and the like, cold, very low, very high, jungly, very windy, infested with other animals, covered with dust or mud, where beasts are near by,<sup>5</sup> treeless, at a distance from water, open on all sides,<sup>6</sup> or unpleasant to the worshipper.<sup>7</sup> Worship should not be performed in even a holy place if its soil is saline or infested with insects.” The above is

<sup>1</sup> The first three hours of the day.    <sup>2</sup> Four hours after daybreak.

<sup>3</sup> Prātaḥkṛitya.    <sup>4</sup> The junctions at morn, noon and even.

<sup>5</sup> Paṣhubhirnavilokita. That is, worship should be done in a place which cannot be approached by beasts.

<sup>6</sup> Anāvṛitachaturdikshu.

<sup>7</sup> All such circumstances distract from the necessary tranquility of mind.

an account of places, the use of which for Yajna is prohibited. Below is given an account of places which are recommended for use in Yajna:

“O Mahādevī! a place for the performance of Yajna by a Sādhaka should possess the following characteristics: It should be near to a tank or well, in a garden of flowers, having a beautiful temple<sup>1</sup> on it, with a clean altar, furnished with articles for drinking and eating, perfumed with camphor, sandal, incense, and so forth; bright red like the rays of the morning sun, pleasant, delightful to the mind, containing all the weapons of Devatā and a well-furnished inner house.”

“The best places are holy grounds,<sup>2</sup> river-sides, caves, Tirthas, summits of mountains, confluences of rivers, holy forests, solitary gardens, at the foot of bael-trees, valleys, places overgrown with Tulasī plants, pasture lands, temples of Śhiva without a bull, at the foot of Aśhvatttha,<sup>3</sup> Āmalaki<sup>4</sup> trees, cowsheds, islands, temples, seashore, one's own house, the abode of Guru, places which naturally tend to generate single pointedness of mind, places free of animals and solitary. If a Sādhaka performs worship in solitude at any place, the Devī Herself accepts the leaves, flowers, fruits, and water offered by him. If the Sādhaka has sufficient reverence and devotion, if there are sufficient articles for worship, and if the worship is performed in solitude, the Mother of the world who is attached to Her devotees appears of Her own will at such a place.”

<sup>1</sup> Maṇḍapa.

<sup>2</sup> Gṛihāntara.

<sup>3</sup> Yāgabdhūmi; where worship is done.

<sup>4</sup> Pipul.

<sup>5</sup> Emblic Myrobalan.

## WORSHIP OF ŚHIVA

In the fifth Paṭala of the Toḍala Tantra it is said: "A Sādhaka, be he a Śhaiva, or a Vaiṣṇava, or a Śhākta, or a Saura, or a Gāṇapatya,<sup>1</sup> should worship first Śhiva and then other Devatās. If a person worships another Devatā after having first worshipped Śhiva, the fruits of that worship are truly increased a crorefold.<sup>2</sup> If, however, he first worships another Devatā and then worships Śhiva, all the fruits of that worship are devoured by Yakshas and Rākshasas."<sup>3</sup>

Śhiva's words in the sixty-fourth Paṭala of the Utpatti Tantra are as follows: "How can a Śhākta,<sup>1</sup> or a Vaiṣṇava,<sup>1</sup> a Śhaiva,<sup>1</sup> or a Gāṇapatya,<sup>1</sup> attain Siddhi if he does not worship Śhiva? O Devī! if a person worships another Devatā without first worshipping Me, that worshipped Devatā does not accept his worship, but returns to Her own seat, having cursed him. O Devī! O Maheshvari!<sup>4</sup> whatever in the way of flowers, Naivedya<sup>5</sup> and so forth, from even a mountain heap of sweetmeats duly arranged, fruits and all sorts of flowers gathered as prescribed, and of all kinds of food heaped as high as Mount Sumeru, and quantities of curry and so forth as great as great seas, are offered without first worshipping Śhiva, will be unacceptable as excrements. In the Kali age, whoever worships another Devatā without first worshipping Śhiva is guilty of a great sin."

In the first Paṭala of the Liṅgārchchana Tantra it is said: "O Parameśhvari! every one, be he a Śhākta,

<sup>1</sup> Worshippers of Śhiva, Viṣṇu, Devī, the Sun, and Gaṇeśha.

<sup>2</sup> Ten millions.

<sup>3</sup> Evil spirits.

<sup>4</sup> The Devī as great Lord of the Universe.

<sup>5</sup> Offerings of food.

Vaiṣṇava, or Śhaiva, should first worship Śhiva with bael-leaves, then pray for His permission to worship other Devatās, and afterwards worship them. Otherwise, Maheṣhvarī! without worship of Śhiva everything will be as unacceptable as excrements. O Parameṣhvarī!<sup>1</sup> so long as one lives on earth, one should daily worship Śhivaliṅga,<sup>2</sup> which is Brahman with supreme devotion."

In the twelfth Paṭala of the Mātrikābheda Tantra it is said: "The Devatās who are within this Universe, as well as those who are without it, are all gratified if only Śhiva is worshipped."

In the Mahālingeṣhvara Tantra it is said: "A Sādhaka, whoever he may be, belonging to the three worlds will suffer a painful death if he worships Kālī, Tārā, and Tripurasundarī<sup>3</sup> without worshipping earthen Śhivaliṅga."

In the Tripurā Kalpa it is said: "So long as a bad Sādhaka does not worship Śhivaliṅga, neither Tripurasundarī nor Tārā nor Kālī accept his worship."

" Mahāvidyām pūjayitvā  
 Śhivapūjām samācharet  
 Anyathākaraṇāt devī  
 Na pūjāphalamāpnuyāt."<sup>4</sup>

In the Meru Tantra it is said: "All Brāhmaṇas, Kṣatriyas, Vaiṣhyas, Śhūdras, and Anuloma<sup>5</sup> half-castes, should ever worship Śhivaliṅga with care and with Mantras special to its worship."

<sup>1</sup> See note 4, *ante*.

<sup>2</sup> The phallic form of Śhiva.

<sup>3</sup> Forms of the Devī.

<sup>4</sup> No translation of this Sanskrit verse is given in the original, which in English runs: "Worship of Śhiva should be performed after worshipping Mahāvidyā; otherwise, O Devī! the fruits of worship will not be reaped."

<sup>5</sup> Born of father of higher caste and mother of lower caste.

In the Yājñavalkya Sanghitā it is said: "By worshipping a single Vāṇaliṅga<sup>1</sup> a man reaps the fruits of worshipping ten million other Liṅgas. Constructing an altar (Gaurīpīṭha)<sup>2</sup> with copper, crystal, gold, stone, or silver, one should establish a Vāṇaliṅga on the Pīṭha<sup>3</sup> and then worship it. Even liberation, not to speak of worldly gain, comes within the grasp of him who worships Vāṇaliṅga daily with devotion."

In the Viramītrodaya it is said: "A householder should not worship a Vāṇaliṅga which is very small, or very large, or brown. A Vāṇaliṅga shining and deeply dark like a black bee is the best for worship by a householder. A Vāṇaliṅga, whether it is with Pīṭha (Gaurīpīṭha)<sup>4</sup> or without Pīṭha, should be worshipped even without purification or so forth by means of Mantras. Every Vāṇaliṅga, whether it exists in a palace or in a Pīṭha, grants Siddhi and liberation to the Sādhaka.

"O great King! none of the Vāṇaliṅgas existing on this earth require Prāṇapratishṭhā,<sup>5</sup> purification,<sup>6</sup> or the invocation or dismissal of Devatā.<sup>7</sup> (In the eternally established Brahmaliṅga, Bhagavān the Creator of all things is eternally present, so that both invocation and dismissal are impossible in respect of it.)"

In the first Paṭala of the Liṅgārchchana Tantra it is said: "Beloved One! the country in which the Liṅga is not always worshipped is as degraded as a trenching-ground. If Brāhmaṇas, Kshatriyas, and Vaiśhyas do not

<sup>1</sup> A Liṅga formed of stones of a particular oval shape found in the Gaṇḍakī River.

<sup>2</sup> Author's note. This is the Yoni which encircles the Liṅga.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the Gaurīpīṭha.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>5</sup> That is, the life-giving rite.

<sup>6</sup> Sangskāra.

<sup>7</sup> Āvāhana and Visarjjana (see *ante*).

worship the Liṅga, they will at once become Chaṇḍālas.<sup>1</sup> And if Śhūdras do not worship Śhiva, they will attain the state of swine. O Mistress of Devas! the house in which Śhiva is not worshipped is like a pit of excrements, and one should avoid the food and drink of that house just as one avoids excrements."

### ORDER OF WORSHIP

In the seventh Chapter of the Gautamiya Tantra it is said: "Worship is of five kinds. Hear from Me the difference between them. I shall one after another speak of the differences between the five form of worship—namely, Abhigamana, Upādāna, Yoga, Svādhyāya, and Ijyā."

"To go to the house of Devatā, cleanse the place where the Devatā is seated, and remove from the person of the image the pastes, flowers, garlands, and so forth attached to it. This is called Abhigamana. Upādāna is the name given to the cutting of flowers and the like and the collecting of materials such as incense, sandal, and so forth. Ijyā is the name for the worship of the Ishta-devatā, with offerings of materials such as Pādya<sup>2</sup> and so forth, accompanied by Mantras, according to the Śhāstra after Bhūtaśuddhi,<sup>4</sup> Prāṇāyāma,<sup>5</sup> Nyāsa,<sup>6</sup> mental worship, and so forth. Svādhyāya is the name given to the doing of Japa according to the Śhāstra of the great Mantra, consisting of the name 'Kṛishṇa,' reading its Sūkta,<sup>7</sup> Stotra,<sup>8</sup> singing the name of Hari, and studying the spiritual Śhāstra, in their respective order. Yoga is the meditation of Ishta-devatā in one's mind. O man of good deeds! these

<sup>1</sup> One of the lowest and most unclean castes.

<sup>2</sup> These are each described *post*.

<sup>4</sup> Purification of the elements.

<sup>6</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>5</sup> Water for washing the feet.

<sup>7</sup> Control of breath.

<sup>8</sup> Hymn.

are the five forms of worship. They grant the fruits of Sāmipya, Sārūpya, Sādṛiṣhya, and Sāyujya in succession:<sup>1</sup> Abhigamana and Upādāna grant Sāmipya, Ijyā grant Sādṛiṣhyā, Svādhyāya grants Sārūpya, and Yoga grants Sāyujya."

(The Gautamiya Tantra ordains worship of Viṣṇu. Consequently, it speaks of Japa of the Mantra, consisting of the name of Kṛiṣṇa, and singing of the name of Hari. But this is merely an indication of a Sādhaka's duty relating to his Iṣṭadevatā, be he a worshipper of Śhakti or of Śhiva, or of any other Devatā. Sādhakas other than Vaiṣṇavas will understand the Japa of the name of Kṛiṣṇa, and singing the name of Hari to stand for Japa of the names of their individual Iṣṭadevatās, and singing of their names.)

<sup>1</sup> These are four qualified states (pada) of Mukti. Sādṛiṣhya is apparently Sālokya, which precede and lead up to Kaivalya, or absolute liberation, which is the establishment of the true form (Svarūpa) of consciousness.

## CHAPTER XX

### CEREMONIAL WORSHIP (*Contd.*)

#### PURIFICATION OF THE "FIVE" <sup>1</sup>

IN the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said: "O Devī! so long as a Sādhaka does not carry out the five forms of purification, how can he perform worship of a Devatā? These are Purification of self (Ātmaśuddhi), of place (Sthānaśuddhi), of Mantra (Mantraśuddhi), of articles for worship (Dravyaśuddhi), and of Devatā (Devāśuddhi). Worship without purification of the five is intended only for abhichāra."<sup>2</sup>

"1. Purification of the self of the Sādhaka consists of proper bathing, purification of the elements (Bhūtaśuddhi), breath-exercises (Prāṇāyāma), and so forth, and Nyāsa of six parts of the body (Shaḍaṅganyāsa), and all other forms of Nyāsa."<sup>3</sup>

"2. Purification of place is making the house of worship as clean as the centre of a mirror by dusting, wiping, and so forth, and adorning it with auspicious ornaments, such as powders of five colours, with seat, canopy, incense, lamp, flowers, garlands, and so forth.

"3. Purification of Mantra is the performance of Japa of the letters of the alphabet which compose the Mātrikāmantra, once in their regular order (anuloma), and once

<sup>1</sup> Pañchaśuddhi.

<sup>2</sup> Rites done for malevolent purposes.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction.



again in the opposite order (*viloma*),<sup>1</sup> by linking the letters of the *Mūlamantra* with them.

“4. Purification of articles is the sprinkling on articles of worship of water sanctified by a recital of the *Mūlamantra* and the weapon *Mantra*,<sup>2</sup> and then displaying the *Dhenumudrā* (cow-mudrā) over them.”

“5. Purification of *Devatā* is the placing of the image of the *Devatā* on the *Piṭha*,<sup>3</sup> invoking the *Śhakti* of the *Devatā* into it by means of *Antramantra* *Prāṇamantra*<sup>4</sup> and so forth, then bathing it (at least)<sup>5</sup> thrice along with recital of *Mūlamantra*,<sup>7</sup> and finally adorning it with garments, ornaments, and the like, and offering incense, light, and so forth. These five forms of purification must be performed first, and then the worship should be commenced.”

#### PURIFICATION OF THE “TWELVE”<sup>8</sup>

In the eighth Chapter of the *Gautamiya Tantra* it is said: “Next is related the method of purification of the twelve, as followed by *Vaishṇavas*. Purification of feet (2)<sup>9</sup> by *Vaishṇavas* is the use of the feet in such blessed acts

<sup>1</sup> That is, in the first place from A to Ksha, and in the second from Ksha to A.

<sup>2</sup> That, is, the *Astra Mantra* “*Phaṭ*.”

<sup>3</sup> This manual gesture resembles the teats of a cow. *Dhenu* (cow) is here *Kamadhenu*, the celestial cow whose teats exude nectar. By displaying the *Dhenumudrā* the *Sādhaka* expresses the desire that the offerings of food placed before the *Devatā* may be turned into nectar (*Amṛita*).  
<sup>4</sup> The seat,

<sup>5</sup> *Antra* is entrail, intestine. *Prāṇamantra* is the life *Mantra*.

<sup>6</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>7</sup> That is, the principal *Mantra* of the *Devatā*.

<sup>8</sup> *Dvadaśaśuddhi*.

<sup>9</sup> It is by adding the numbers within brackets in the text that the number 12 is obtained—viz., feet 2, hands 2, tongue 1, ears 2, eyes 2, head 1, nostrils 2 = 12.

as going to the house of Bhagavān, following Bhagavān in Yātrās<sup>1</sup> and festivals, and circling<sup>2</sup> round Bhagavan with devotion. The purification of hands (2), which is done by taking leaves, flowers, and so forth, in the hands with devotion, for the worship of Bhagavān is better than any other form of their purification. Purification of (the tongue or) speech (1) is produced by singing with devotion the name, beauty, and qualities of Bhagavān Śhrī Kṛishṇa. Purification of the ears (2) is caused by hearing recitals of Bhagavān's play and qualities; and purification of the eyes (2) is produced by the seeing of festivals in honour of His name. Purification of the head (1) is caused by placing on the head water touched by Bhagavān's foot,<sup>3</sup> and flowers, garlands, and so forth, offered to Bhagavān, and by bowing to Bhagavān's lotus-feet. Purification of the nostrils (2) is produced by smelling the fragrance of offerings, scents, flowers, and so forth. Leaves, flowers, and all else offered at the lotus-feet of Śhrīkṛishṇa purify the three-worlds, so that the touch of them instantly purifies a Sādhaka's body, belongings, mind, life, and all else. (Here also, Śhaiva, Śhakta, and other worshippers should understand the above as an indication of that which should be done in respect of their individual Ishtadevatās.)"

In the sixth Ullāsa of the Śhāktānandatarāṅgiṇī it is said: "After performing purification of hands with flowers, sandal paste, and such other things, one should fence the quarters<sup>4</sup> by clapping the hands thrice, higher and

<sup>1</sup> Festivals. Some festivals are specially so called, such as Ratha Jātrā (car festival), Snāna Jātrā (bathing festival), and Rāsajātrā (Rasa festival).

<sup>2</sup> Pradakshina. The worshipper goes round and round the image.

<sup>3</sup> Pādodaka-Pādya is offered as the first article of worship for washing the feet of the Devatā. After the feet have been so washed the worshipper sprinkles the water on his own head. <sup>4</sup> Digvandana.

higher,<sup>1</sup> saying the weapon Mantra,<sup>2</sup> and snapping the fingers<sup>3</sup> ten times. Then, after having removed all obstacles and purified the flowers and so forth, make obeisance to the three Gurus<sup>4</sup> on the left side."

In Tantra it is said:<sup>5</sup> "One should make obeisance to Guru, Parama Guru, and Parāpara Guru on the left side, to Gaṇeṣha on the right side, and to one's *Ishta-devatā* on the head."

### PURIFICATION OF ELEMENTS<sup>6</sup>

In the Gandharva Tantra it is said: "It is by virtue of purification of elements<sup>7</sup> *Ṛishi-nyāsa*, *Pīṭhanyāsa*, *Nyāsa* of six parts of the body, *Nyāsa* of hands, *Mātrikānyāsa*, and *Vidyānyāsa*, that a *Sādhaka* becomes full of the Deity, and these are the *Nyāsas*<sup>8</sup> which must be performed

<sup>1</sup> The palm of the left hand is struck with the forefinger and middle finger, and each time the hands are raised to a position higher than the last. <sup>2</sup> "Phat."

<sup>3</sup> The hands are carried in a circle round the person or thing fenced and "Phat" is said. A circle is thus established which excludes all evil influences.

<sup>4</sup> That is, Guru, Parama Guru, and Parāpara Guru. The Guru, his Guru, and the latter's Guru.

<sup>5</sup> No name is given in the text.

<sup>6</sup> *Bhūtaśuddhi*. The elements (*bhūta*) are the five *Tattvas*, "ether," "air," "fire," "water," and "earth," though the reader must not identify these with the meaning of the English words. Thus, "earth" (*Ṛiṭhivī*) is not common earth, but that universal movement (*Parthiva vāyu*) which gives solidity to matter. Thus, ice, though it is a compound of water, is in the *Pārthiva* or solid state. See Author's "Serpent Power."

<sup>7</sup> *Nyāsa* comes from the root "place," and means the placing of the tips of the fingers and palms of the right hand on various parts of the body accompanied by Mantra. Its object is to infuse each of such parts with the life of the *Devatā*, so that the *Sādhaka* becomes *Devatāmaya* (see Introduction).

daily. All other Nyāsas are said to be Nyāsas for the attainment of some particular desired end."<sup>1</sup>

In the same Tantra it is again said: "It is by virtue of control of breath,<sup>2</sup> meditation,<sup>3</sup> and Nyāsa, that a Sādhaka attains a Divine body. Abundance of Nyāsa makes the worship bear abundance of fruits. O Maheśhvārī; a Jīva's body constituted of five elements, and ever associated with fæces and urine, is in its very nature unclean. In order that this unclean body may be purified, it is dried up by means of Vāyumantra,<sup>4</sup> and burnt and reduced to ashes by means of Agnimantra.<sup>5</sup>

"A shower of nectar<sup>6</sup> is caused by means of Chandra-mantra,<sup>7</sup> and a flooding of water by means of Varuṇa-mantra.<sup>8</sup> The five elements composing the body must be purified by contact with unmanifested Brahman, brought about by means of Rechaka, Pūraka, and Kumbhaka of breath,<sup>9</sup> with the help of the said Mantras. This is called 'purification of elements.' After performing purification of elements in this manner, one should place Arghyas<sup>10</sup> and such other things, and next perform Mātrikā-nyāsa, Mantra-nyāsa, breath-control,<sup>11</sup> and Ṛishinyāsa."<sup>12</sup>

Purification of elements is accomplished by inner Yajna<sup>13</sup> and Prāṇāyāma<sup>14</sup> together. Inner Yajna is accomplished in this way. Mother<sup>15</sup> Kulakuṇḍalinī, the

<sup>1</sup> That is, the fulfilment of some worldly end. Spiritual desire is no desire (Kāma). <sup>2</sup> Prāṇāyāma. <sup>3</sup> Dhyāna.

<sup>4</sup> That is, "Yang," the vīja of the Vāyu Tattva.

<sup>5</sup> "Rang," the vīja of the Tejas Tattva.

<sup>6</sup> Amṛita.

<sup>7</sup> That is Ung.

<sup>8</sup> That is, the "water" Mantra

"Vang."

<sup>9</sup> That is, expiration, inspiration, and retention of breath in Prāṇāyāma.

<sup>10</sup> Offerings. <sup>11</sup> See Introduction. <sup>12</sup> See *post*.

<sup>13</sup> See as to this author's Introduction to "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra" and "Serpent Power."

World Consciousness<sup>1</sup> living in the womb of the Mūlādhāra lotus, is awakened. She is taken along the Susumnā path, piercing on the way throughout the six Chakras Mūlādhāra, Svādhishṭhāna, Maṇipura, Anāhata, Viṣuddha, and Ājñā. She and the Jīvatmā residing in the heart are united with the supreme Tattva of Parama-śhiva residing in the petals of the thousand-petalled lotus Sahasrāra. The Māyik elements<sup>2</sup> of the phenomenal Māyik world are merged in the Parobrahmatattva of Śhivaśhakti. The elemental products<sup>3</sup> are the twenty-four Tattvas of earth, water, fire, air, ether, smell, taste, sight, touch, sound, nose, tongue, eye, ear, skin, voice, hand, foot, anus, genitals, Manas, Ahaṅkāra, Buddhi, and Prakṛiti. The Sādhaka thinks to himself that in their Māyik existence they exist as seed,<sup>4</sup> and thus meditating offers a full Āhuti<sup>5</sup> of the Brahmāṇḍa<sup>6</sup> in Brahman Itself. Next, with the help of purified Mind-Prakṛiti,<sup>7</sup> existing in the form of seed (vīja), Mother Kula-kunḍalinī must, after re-awaking the dualistic Tattvas from their supreme union or undifferentiated non-dualistic Tattva of Śhakti and possessor of Śhakti or Prakṛiti and Puruṣha, be re-established in Her own place in the womb of the Mūlādhāra lotus, and there united with Svayambhuṣhiva.

Next, in order to perform the outer worship of Her as Isṭādevatā, a new and purified body must be constructed,

<sup>1</sup> Jagachchaitanya, the virāṭa consciousness, or consciousness of the world as a whole.

<sup>2</sup> Prapañcha.

<sup>3</sup> Vikāra.

<sup>4</sup> Vīja.

<sup>5</sup> Pūrṇāhuti—offering in fire in Homa in outer Yajna. But in the Tāntrik inner Yajna Āhuti is the offering to the Devī residing in the body in the form of the Kulakunḍalinī Śhakti or Śhabda Brahman. So when wine is drunk in Rahasyapūja, the wine is Āhuti to Her.

<sup>6</sup> Universe.

<sup>7</sup> Manasprakṛiti or Prakṛiti in the form of mind as sensorium.

composed of Mantra—that is to say, illumined with the Brahman-spirit of Mantraśhakti, the substance of which is Brahman-vibhūtis<sup>1</sup> only. Finally, the outer worship of Ishtādevatā with Nyāsa and so forth on that body must be commenced after re-establishing, in their own places as ingredients and materials for the worship of the Mother of the world, the five elements of earth and so forth, and the elemental Śhaktis (force), all existing in subtle forms.

Though we know that inner Yajna, or penetration of the six Chakras, forms a part of purification of elements, we do not dare enter into the subject here in this short Chapter, which explains the principles of worship.\* Because, firstly, the subject is so extensive that even another treatise of the same volume as this book would be insufficient for even such explanation as a person of such insignificant intellect as we are could by our best efforts give. Secondly, it is impossible to make the public understand the meaning of the six Chakras, since it is not possible for anybody who is not a practising Sādhaka to understand them with the help of any amount of interpretation, however great his intellect and learning may be. Thirdly, an explanation of the subject of the six Chakras should properly be given by a Guru to his Śhishya, for the Guru has, by communicating from his own body a Divine Śhakti (power) into his Śhishya's body, opened the path for intercommunication of Śhakti between the two bodies. It is possible for him alone to make his Śhishya understand the account of the path of Mother Kulakuṇḍalinī's journey from Mūlādhāra to Sahasrāra and

<sup>1</sup> Brahmanvibhūtimaya—manifestations of Brahman power.

\* See A. Avalon's "Serpent Power," being a translation, with Introduction and Commentary, of Purnānanda Svāmi's Shatchakranirūpana, itself, forming the sixth Chapter of the Shritattvachintāmani.

back in the Śishya's body. The combined efforts of even thousands of other interpreters will not succeed in explaining even a hundredth part of what a Guru will thus be able to teach his disciples. And something may be done if that hundredth part is preached orally. It is, however, not possible to gain success by written teaching. We would, however, in spite of the impossibility of such an explanation, feel gratified to a certain extent if we could give a general description. But that also is impossible, for if we were to write an account of even the positions only of the six lotuses, it would not be possible to deal with the matter<sup>1</sup> without mentioning, explaining, and showing the necessity for the Mantras and so forth of the Devatās presiding over the pericarps, centres, filaments, stalks, leaves, and so forth, of those lotuses. Acting under the command from our Gurudeva, and in accordance with my own views, I have never as yet publicly mentioned these Vijamantras and so forth, and shall never mention them publicly. For this reason we are obliged to desist from entering into an explanation, although we would have been very glad to do so if we could. Fourthly, even if one is to offer an explanation, it will not only in no way render any help to the community of Sādhakas, but will also be likely to greatly injure them both here and hereafter. For it is the command of Bhagavān Bhairavanātha<sup>2</sup> Himself, the Iṣhvara of the Tantra Śāstra, that whoever advances in the path of the six Chakras without the help of the shadow of Guru's fair feet is likely to fall into great danger at every step. Knowing all this, we desist from doing a thing which will lead to the ruin of both ourselves and others. We hope that Sādhakas will realize that we have

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

<sup>2</sup> Śhiva, the Lord of Bhairavas.

done this for their good also. Of course, one may try to explain the fundamental principles of Vija Mantras and so forth by hints and suggestions, and using symbolical words, signs, and so forth. But, firstly, this is throwing dust in the eyes of Dharma;<sup>1</sup> and, secondly, it is very difficult to say what space such an explanation would take. Now that the "Tantratattva" has come so near its end, it would be sheer madness to undertake so uncertain and extensive a task. Moreover, we do not believe that every subscriber or reader of the "Tantratattva" is a true Sādhaka. If we learn that the publication of such a book is necessary for the Community of Sādhakas only who receive their information from trustworthy sources and successive generations of Gurus; and if, by the merciful glance of the All-good Mother suitable arrangements can be made, we shall in time proceed to carry out our desire of explaining the principle of the six Chakras. Sādhakas will pardon me for not introducing the subject now and in this book. Further, according to the advertisement of the "Tantratattva," an explanation of the subject of the six Chakras is necessary in connection with that of Kulāchāra,<sup>2</sup> after the Pañchamakāra<sup>3</sup> and such other things have been explained.<sup>4</sup>

In the second Chapter of the Gautamiya Tantra it is said: "Prāṇāyāma is of two kinds, according as it is Sagarbha and Nigarbha." Sagarbhaprāṇāyāma is that

<sup>1</sup> Deceiving Dharma, for such a course would be injurious to religion.

<sup>2</sup> The way of the Tāntrik Kaulas.

<sup>3</sup> The Pañchatattva, meat, wine, fish, parched grain (Mudrā), and woman.

<sup>4</sup> As these have not been explained, the time has not come for dealing with the subject.

<sup>5</sup> These terms literally mean "pregnant and non-pregnant." In the same way cleansing of the Nādis is called either Samanu or Nirmanu—that is, with or without the use of Vija.



which is performed along with Japa of Mantra, and Nigarbhaprāṇāyāma is that which is performed without any Mantra, and only according to counts.<sup>1</sup> O man of good deeds! there is no Tattva, no Tapas, knowledge, state, Yoga, treasure, or other thing superior to Prāṇāyāma.<sup>2</sup> One is sure to meet Brahman by the Yoga, which consists of the practice of Prāṇāyāma continuously for one year. It is undoubted that by dint of Prāṇāyāma alone all the Māyik envelope of Paramātmā who is consciousness itself, is destroyed. There is no path to liberation besides Prāṇāyāma, so that whatever Sādhana is performed without Prāṇāyāma becomes fruitless. It is by having recourse to Prāṇāyāma that Munis have attained Siddhi, and a Yogī who is attached to Prāṇāyāma is no mere Yogī, but Śhiva Himself. Men learned in the Yoga Śhāstra have given the name Prāṇāyāma to the process which consists of inspiration, expiration, and retention of the vital air.<sup>3</sup> The word "Prāṇa" means breath, and "Āyāma" means its control.<sup>4</sup> That is Prāṇāyāma, the Yogī's instrument for Yoga, by which the Prāṇavāyu (vital air) is checked. Yogīs practise this Prāṇāyāma by holding their nostrils at the beginning as well as the end of Yoga. Air should be breathed out by means of the right nostril, breathed in by means of the left nostril, and retained with Japa of Mantra thirty-two times, by holding both the nostrils. This is called "Prāṇāyāma." By force of this Prāṇāyāma a Brāhmaṇa can speedily burn all sins, such as Brahminicide, drinking of wine, incest, and so forth. Great

---

<sup>1</sup> Mātrā.

<sup>2</sup> Breath-control according to the Śhāstrik injunctions. Strictly speaking, it is the development of Prāṇa through control of the Prāṇavāyu. It is generally described *post*.

<sup>3</sup> Prāṇavāyu.

<sup>4</sup> Prāṇo vāyuriti Khyāta āyāmastannirodhanang.

sins, such as foetioide, are destroyed by a practice of Prāṇāyāma for a single month.

The Prāṇāyāma-practising Yogī who daily practises Prāṇāyāma sixteen times in the morning and sixteen times in the evening destroys all his sins within a short time, just as within such time fire consumes a heap of cotton. Prāṇāyāma is the expiation for all sins. As when a person puts off the coat of mail which he was wearing, his body becomes free from discomfort, so by dint of Prāṇāyāma a Jīva throws off the sheath of nescience<sup>1</sup> generated by desire and Karma, and is converted into immaculate Brahman. O Gautama! what is the use of saying much? Listen to my words: there is no path superior to Prāṇāyāma for Yogīs to attain liberation. Hence a Sādhaka should, after performing Prāṇāyāma in the manner stated above, place all the Pīṭha-śaktis of Isṭādevatā in his own body at the time of worship."

In the Viṣhuddheśhvara it is said: "A Sādhaka should practise Prāṇāyāma thrice with Mūlamantra.<sup>2</sup> Of the three, Pūraka, or inspiration, must be made through the Iḍā nāḍī<sup>3</sup> on the left, and with Japa sixteen times; Kumbhaka, or retention of breath, must be made in the middle, or Sushumnā nāḍī, and with Japa sixty-four times; and Rechaka, or expiration, must be made through the Piṅgalā, or the right nāḍī, with Japa thirty-two times. The exercise should then be continued, provided the Sādhaka is capable of doing so, in the reverse way—that is to say, Pūraka through Piṅgalā, Kumbhaka in Sushumnā, and Rechaka

<sup>1</sup> Avidyā.

<sup>2</sup> The principal Mantra of the Devatā worshipped.

<sup>3</sup> From the Mūlādhāra to the twelve-petalled lotus below the Sahasrāra a Nāḍī ("nerve") runs which is called the Sushumnā, within which are two others—viz., the Vajra and Chitrinī Nāḍis. On each side of the Sushumnā are the Iḍā and Piṅgalā Nāḍis, the three being "Sun," "Moon," and "Fire." See Arthur Avalon's "Serpent Power."

through *Iḍā*; and then again in the opposite way—that is, *Pūraka* through *Iḍā*, *Kumbhaka* in *Sushumnā*, and *Rechaka* through *Piṅgala*. The numbers of *Japa* stated above apply to the case of a *Sādhaka* who is able to do them. A *Sādhaka* who is unable to perform so many *Japas* will practise *Prāṇāyāma* with a quarter of these numbers.”

In another *Tantra* it is said: “Air should be breathed in with *Japa* done sixteen times; retained with *Japa* done four times this number—that is to say, sixty-four times—and breathed out with *Japa* done half the number of that recited in retention—that is to say, thirty-two times. One who is unable to do *Japa* to this extent will practise *Prāṇāyāma* with the quarters of these numbers—that is to say, eight<sup>1</sup> in breathing in, thirty-two in retention and sixteen<sup>1</sup> in breathing out. Again, if one is unable to do even this much *Japa*, he will follow quarters of these numbers—that is to say, two in inspiration, eight in retention, and four in expiration.”

The *Śāstra* has thus ordained rules for the practice of *Prāṇāyāma*, varying with the capacity of *Sādhakas*. And there are even shorter methods for those who are unable to carry out any of the above numbers of *Japas*.

“Air should be breathed in through *Iḍā*, and, with *Japa* of *Mūlamantra* done once, retained in *Sushumnā*, with *Japa* done four times, and breathed out through *Piṅgalā*, with *Japa* done twice. *Prāṇāyāma* should be performed thrice by repeatedly practising the above process. *Pūraka* is the name given to the act by which the stomach is filled with air from without, and *Rechaka* is the name for the process of throwing out air from the stomach.”<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> These are halves and not quarters of the preceding numbers.

<sup>2</sup> That is, inspiration and expiration. This is the life of all breathing things, and it is this which *Prāṇāyāma* controls.

In the Jñānārṇava it is said : “Prāṇāyāma is the name of the process of holding the nostrils with the thumb and third and small fingers without the help of the first and middle fingers. O Devī! without Prāṇāyāma one is not competent to worship a Devatā.”

### NYĀSA

#### *Rishyādinyāsa*<sup>1</sup>

“No Japa or Sādhana will be effectual without Vinyāsa, or placing of Rishi (Seer), Chhanda (metre), and Devatā.

“He who has, after receiving instruction from the mouth of Maheshvara Himself, performed full Sādhana of a Mantra of a Devatā is the Rishi of that Mantra of that Devatā. His Nyāsa should (on account of his thus having the position of Guru) be made on the head. Chhanda (metre) is called so on account of its doing Chhadana,<sup>2</sup> or keeping together all the parts of the Mantras. On account of its being composed of letters and feet, the Nyāsa of Chhanda should be made in the mouth. And because Devatā constantly resides in the heart-lotus of the Sādhaka, Her Nyāsa should be made on the heart. A Sādhaka cannot reap the fruits of a Mantra if its Rishi and Chhanda are unknown to him. And for those who do not know the mode of application<sup>3</sup> of the Mantras they practise, those Mantras lose their strength.”

In another Tantra it is said : “The Nyāsa of Rishi should be made on the head, that of Chhanda in the mouth, that of Devatā on the heart, that of Vija on the anus, that of Śakti on the feet, and that of Kīlaka on all limbs of the body.”

<sup>1</sup> Nyāsa of Rishi and so forth, as explained in the text.

<sup>2</sup> Root Chhad, to cover.

<sup>3</sup> Niyoga.

*Mātrikā-Nyāsa*<sup>1</sup>

In the Śhāktānandatarāṅgiṇī it is said: “Nyāsas spoken of in the Tantra-Śhāstra should be performed after first purifying the materials of worship and so forth. Mātrikā Śhakti is of two kinds—namely, Parā and Aparā. Parā Mātrikā resides within Sushumnā, and Aparā Mātrikā exists in the body.” Outer Mātrikā is but another name of Aparā Mātrikā.<sup>2</sup> The Nyāsa of inner Mātrikā should be made on the petals, pericarps, and so forth, of the six lotuses comprising the six chakras, and the Nyāsa of the Mantras of Outer Mātrikā should be made, in order, on the forehead, face, eyes, ears, nostrils, cheeks, lips, teeth, head, mouth, hands, feet, joints,<sup>3</sup> sides, back, navel, belly, heart, shoulders, and from heart to hands, from heart to feet, from heart to belly, and from heart to face.

If the Mātrikā Mantras<sup>4</sup> are placed in the reverse order, then the Mātrikā is called Sanghāra Mātrikā; and if they are set forth in the order of the places of their origin from Śhrī-Kaṇṭha<sup>5</sup> downwards, then it is called Śhrī-Kaṇṭhādi-Mātrikā.

*Mudrā for Nyāsa of Mātrikā*

“The Nyāsa should be performed mentally or with flowers, or with the thumb and the third finger.”

In the Gautamiya Tantra it is said: “Mātrikā is of four classes—namely, Kevala (plain) Mātrikā, Mātrikā with

<sup>1</sup> Nyāsa of Mātrika. The external Mātrikā are the letters and the sound they connote. The inner Mātrikā, which they are the manifestation, is subtle sound or Jivaśhakti.

<sup>2</sup> In the text it is Parā, but this is an obvious mistake; it should be Aparā. <sup>3</sup> Agrabhāga. <sup>4</sup> Letters of the alphabet.

<sup>5</sup> Throat; “Śhrī” is honorific.

Vindu (·), Māṭṛikā with Visarga (:), and Māṭṛikā with both Vindu and Visarga. Kevala Māṭṛikā grants Vidyā (learning), Māṭṛikā with both Vindu and Visarga grants Bhoga (enjoyment), Māṭṛikā with Visarga grants sons, and Māṭṛikā with Vindu grants Vindu or liberation. Whoever performs this Māṭṛikā-nyāsa, which grants wealth, fame, and longevity, and destroys the evils of the Kali age, acquires the Vibhūti<sup>1</sup> of Sadāśhiva Himself."

### *Vidyā-Nyāsa* \*

Nyāsa of Vidyā should be done on the head, Mūlādhāra,<sup>2</sup> heart, three eyes, two ears, mouth, two arms, back, knees, and navel. Whoever performs Nyāsa in this manner attains the state of Paśhupati,<sup>3</sup> even though he is in the body of a Paśhu or Jīva."

### *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa* \*

In the Vira Tantra it is said: "All the sins of a Sādhaka are destroyed if the Shoḍhā-Nyāsa, which is the principal of all Nyāsas, is performed. Shoḍhā-Nyāsa overcomes the poison of snakes, prevents death from accidents, and destroys evil Grahas<sup>4</sup> and diseases. All harmful things are destroyed by the force of Shoḍhā-Nyāsa, and enemies are made thereby friendly.

The poems of a Sādhaka who performs Shoḍhā-Nyāsa sweetly flow in waves like streams of grape-juice.' The

<sup>1</sup> The powers, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Nyāsa of Vidyā, as above described.

<sup>3</sup> The centre, between the anus and root of the genitals.

<sup>4</sup> Śhiva.

<sup>\*</sup> Six kinds of Nyāsas.

<sup>\*</sup> Stars or planets ruling the destinies of creatures.

<sup>\*</sup> Drākshārāsa.

eight forms of Siddhi—namely, *Āṇimā*<sup>1</sup> and so forth—lie within the hollow of his hands. Contemplation in the performance of *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa* destroys all sins of body, speech, and mind. All lesser sins<sup>2</sup> are destroyed by recourse to *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa*. A *Sādhaka* who has attained Siddhi in *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa* can, if he desires, enter into whatever form he sees. The life of him to whom a *Sādhaka* who has done *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa* bows is shortened.<sup>3</sup> Even *Devatās*, not to speak of men, tremble with fear at the sight of a *Sādhaka* who performs *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa*.”

*Rishyādi-nyāsa*, *Mātrikā-nyāsa*, *Vidyā-nyāsa*, *Tattva-Nyāsa*, *Shoḍhā-Nyāsa*, *Jīva-Nyāsa*, *Anga-Nyāsa*, *Kara-Nyāsa*, *Vyāpaka-Nyāsa*, *Piṭha-Nyāsa*, and many other *Nyāsas*, have been spoken of in many *Tantras*. It would be extremely improper for us to publish their application. All that we can do is to refer to the authorities only. We therefore desist from referring to their application. These things, which can be learnt from *Gurus* only, *Sādhakas* will learn from their own *Gurus*. The etymological meaning of the word “*Nyāsa*” has been given in the *Śāstra* as follows:

“Just as wealth acquired with *Nyāya* or rectitude, when worn on the body in the form of ornaments, becomes a source of joy and of security in adversity and prosperity to its owner, so the *Vijas* of *Devatās*, when laid out on the limbs of a *Sādhaka*’s body, become to him a source of *Brahma-bliss* on the one hand, and of security, both here and hereafter, on the other. The word *Nyāsa* is formed by the combination of the initial syllables of *Nyāya* (because *Nyāsa* is like wealth acquired with *Nyāya* or

---

<sup>1</sup> The power of becoming very small, very great, etc.

<sup>2</sup> *Upapātaka*.

<sup>3</sup> It is inauspicious to be bowed to by one who is superior to oneself.

rectitude), and of Sarvva (on account of its capacity to secure Sarvva, or all things)."

There is no means equal to Nyāsa for attaining the state of perfect absorption in Bhāva<sup>1</sup> for Devatā. The chief end of Nyāsa is at first by means of particular Nyāsas to establish one's Ishtādevatā as differentiated Mantra Shakti<sup>2</sup> in all parts of one's body; and then by means of Vyāpaka, or comprehensive Nyāsa, to feel the presence of the Devatā as one undivided entity whose substance is Mantra all over one's body from the feet to the crown of the head.<sup>3</sup> It is by virtue of Nyāsa that Sādhakas have been able to accomplish their desired ends. It is by virtue of Nyāsas that Sādhakas are free and fearless, unconquerable in the world of Suras, Asuras, and men. Fear itself flies away with fear on hearing the name of the Mother uttered with leonine voice. Of whom, then, can a Sādhaka be afraid who holds in his heart that Mother Abhayā,<sup>4</sup> the frightener of fear and dispeller of the fears of the three worlds? How can he fear who sits on Her fear-dispelling lap? Who in the regions of Suras and Asuras,<sup>5</sup> moving and unmoving things, Indra, Chanda, Vāyu. Varuṇa, Yama, and Yaksha,<sup>6</sup> has the power to thwart his purpose by any weapon? The thunderbolt<sup>7</sup> of Indra, the rod<sup>8</sup> of Yama, the serpentchain<sup>9</sup> of Kuvera,<sup>10</sup> and the club<sup>11</sup> of Vāyu—which of these has the power to cope with him?

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>2</sup> Parichchhinna Mantraśakti. The Devatā, as appearing in a particular Mantra, is thought of as defined or embodied in that particular Mantra. Moreover, the Mantra is in the first place applied to particular parts of the body, and finally by Vyāpaka Nyāsa application is made to the whole body.

<sup>3</sup> Brahmarandhra.

<sup>4</sup> Fear-dispelling Devī.

<sup>5</sup> The Devas and their enemies.

<sup>6</sup> The Lord of the celestials, the Moon, Air, Waters, and Death Devatās, and the class of Devayoni called Yaksha.

<sup>7</sup> Vajra.

<sup>8</sup> Daṇḍa.

<sup>9</sup> Nāgapāsha.

<sup>10</sup> Lord of wealth.

<sup>11</sup> Gada.



Does he who has taken the Rājrajēśhvārī up on his lap, or who has seated himself on the lap of the Rājrajēśhvārī, fear the soldiers and generals of the State? This is why a Sādhaka can proceed alone, proudly with a fearless heart, to perform Sādhana over a dead body, or practise Dhyāna in a horrible cremation ground<sup>1</sup> in the midst of a dense forest. Standing between the world on the one hand and the Mother of the world on the other, the Sādhaka unfurls the standard of victory, and jumps into the arms of the supreme Devi of Victory.<sup>2</sup> "Fear" is a term never found in the dictionary of him whose life's motto is "Victory." Hence a Sādhaka sits in worship of the Mother by covering his body with the indestructible armour,<sup>3</sup> consisting of Mantra, given by the Mother, enveloping his limbs with the spirit and energy<sup>4</sup> of the Mother, and becoming full of the Mother on the lap of the Mother. The Nyāsa of Mantras on the Sādhaka's body in the course of his worship of the Mother is therefore nothing but keeping that which is his own thing (self-hood)<sup>5</sup> as a trust (Nyāsa) with the Mother. And it is the interest accruing out of this trust estate which is the only remaining resource at the last moment in this Sangsāra of existence.

Seeing this deep and solemn meaning of Nyāsa, Gitañjali<sup>6</sup> has said :

" Everything of Brahman is full of Brahman.

" O ! a Brahmanjali<sup>7</sup> to Her is the seeing Her with the eye-Brahman, taking Her to the heart-Brahman and the thinking of the foot-Brahman.

" 1. O ! nor hands, nor feet, nor ears, nor eyes nor anything of Her is made of the elements. The substance of

<sup>1</sup> Śmaśāna.

<sup>2</sup> Jayajayanti.

<sup>3</sup> Kavacha.

<sup>4</sup> Tejas.

<sup>5</sup> Ahankāra.

<sup>6</sup> The author's volume of poems of that name.

<sup>7</sup> Añjali or offering made to Brahman.

Her form is Brahman. From the toes of Her feet to the crown of Her head, and at every place Brahman alone is manifest.

"2. The nature<sup>1</sup> of Her body is only truly known to Vishṇu, the pervader of the World, when severed by His Sudarṣhana Chakra, every part of Her body gave rise to a perfect image of Her in each of the fifty-one Pīṭha-Chakras."

"3. O! he alone who worships Her knows how Her body is formed. After the completion of the chief worship, abstruse truth concerning the Brahman is revealed during the worship of the six limbs."

"4. The land of Thy birth is Thyself. In Thyself art Thou manifested. In Thy heart art Thou Thyself. Thy head, Thy crest, Thy Kavacha, Thy eyes, and Thy weapon, are all Thyself.

"5. Becoming Thyself, with Thyself, the Sādhaka sinks His self in Thyself. And again at the conclusion of worship bringing out 'Thyself' and 'Myself,' the Sādhaka unites Thyself with His self and becomes One.

"6. At the beginning of worship 'I am He' and at its end 'I am He.' The 'Thou' which comes in the middle is also made of 'I'; otherwise how does Nyāsa on Thy limbs affect Me or Nyāsa on My limbs affect Thee?"

<sup>1</sup> Tattva.

\* When Śhiva, after the death of his spouse Sati at the Dakṣha Yajna, was wrought with grief, and the world was thus, by the loss of His guiding and ruling power, endangered, Viṣṇu took the dead body of Śhiva's spouse from his arms, and that He might no longer nurse the remembrance of Her cut it into fifty-one fragments, which fell at various places in India called Pīṭhas, at each of which the Devī is worshipped. See p. 8, A. and E. Avalon's "Hymns to the Goddess."

\* Referring to the Shaḍāṅga Nyāsa on the body of the Devatā before prāṇapratishṭhā.

\* They are one and the same, and therefore when the Sādhaka does Nyāsa on Himself he does Nyāsa on the Devatā also.

"7. When love awakes, is Sādhana possible between Thyself and Myself?<sup>1</sup> For when relation is lost in undifferentiation, the worshipper of Brahmayi, intoxicated with the bliss of love, then becomes all full of Brahman.

"8. Śhiva is disconsolate with weeping at the thought that Her beauteous feet no longer touch His six limbs. What a mistake on the part of Śhiva! In all Thy limbs art Thou, but in Thy feet am I. Hence I say My meditation on those feet is no error on My part."<sup>2</sup>

In Śhyāmārahasya, Kālītattva, Śhyāmārchana Chandrikā, Kamalā Tantra, Vira Tantra, Mahānirvāṇa Tantra, Annadā Kalpa, Toḍala Tantra, Gautama Tantra, Tārarahasya, and many other Tantras, there are marked differences of opinion as regards the order in which Prāṇāyāma, Bhūtaśuddhi, Nyāsa, and so forth, should be performed. Some Tantras ordain Bhūtaśuddhi after Prāṇāyāma, and others Prāṇāyāma after Bhūtaśuddhi. Some ordain their performance before placing of Arghya,<sup>3</sup> and others after it. In view of the existence of such differences of opinion, Bhagavān, the Creator of all things, has, in the Svatantra Tantra, decided the question when He says "different Tantras ordain different orders of worship. A Sādhaka should follow any one of them." That is to say, one should perform worship and so forth according to the rules ordained in that particular Tantra which is specially concerned with the worship of the particular Ishṭadevatā whom the devotee may worship.

<sup>1</sup> Love assumes union, and Sādhana is the state which leads to it.

<sup>2</sup> The verse refers to Śhiva's grief on the death of His spouse Satī. Śhiva was deluded in thinking that He had lost the Devī because Satī had gone. For the Devī is everywhere, and not only in the feet of Satī. Though the Devī is everywhere, yet the Sādhaka fixes his mind on Her feet only.

<sup>3</sup> The offering.

In the Kulārṇava Tantra it is said: "He who daily performs Nyāsa according to rules stated in the Āgama Śhāstra attains Divine Śhakti, and acquires Siddhi in Mantra. O my beloved! from the presence of the Sādhaka who performs Japa of his Ishṭa mantra along with Nyāsa, Kavacha,<sup>1</sup> and Chhanda,<sup>2</sup> Devatās of obstruction<sup>3</sup> fly just as a herd of elephants flies from the presence of a lion. The misguided one who does Japa<sup>4</sup> without performing Nyāsa is beset by all manner of obstacles, as a young deer is beset by tigers."

### MENTAL WORSHIP

The Śhāstra ordains Dhyāna<sup>5</sup> after performance of Nyāsa and so forth, and before commencement of mental worship. The plain meaning of the word "Dhyāna" is a single-pointed meditation. The Śhāstra also lays down which particular Devatā should be contemplated in what particular form. It is merely this description of forms which is known as Dhyāna in the society of to-day. Treatises on the rituals also give these Dhyāna-mantras. The purpose of this is that the remembrance of these Mantras greatly helps the meditation of the Devatā's body from feet to head and from head to feet in order. But in course of time this purpose has been lost, and Dhyāna has been reduced to a mere recitation of the Dhyāna-mantras. Many people are under the impression that whether they actually meditate on the form of Devatā or not, Dhyāna is performed if they merely recite the Dhyāna-mantra after Pīṭha-Nyāsa. But the

<sup>1</sup> The protective Mantra.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>3</sup> Vighnadevatā.

<sup>4</sup> "Recitation" of Mantra (see Introduction).

<sup>5</sup> Contemplation, *vide post.*

decision of the Śhāstra is otherwise. According to the Śhāstra, Dhyāna is performed by really meditating on the form of the Devatā, no matter whether the Dhyāna-mantra is recited or not; for the Śhāstrik meaning of the expression “Dhyāyet” is “should meditate,” and not “should recite the Dhyāna-mantra.” Hence, the Dhyāna which is performed by simply reciting the Dhyāna-mantra while the mind is wandering elsewhere is no Dhyāna of the Devatā, but is rather a Dhyāna of the worshipper himself. We often see that worshippers or Purohitas consider the time which is occupied in the recitation of the Dhyāna-mantra to be a period of leisure for the mind, and utilize it in thinking on any other subject. Of course, one’s Siddhi in the worship of Devatā depends on the manner of one’s Dhyāna. It is therefore needless for us to say anything on the subject. But it is a settled fact that worship performed by this mode of Dhyāna is no worship at all.

In the Sanatkumāra Tantra it is said : “Outer worship<sup>1</sup> should not be done without first performing mental worship, for without inner worship outer worship is fruitless.”

In the Bhūtaśuddhi Tantra it is said : “Inner worship is ordained in all outer worship. O Maheśhvārī ! a single inner worship grants the fruits of a crore<sup>2</sup> of outer worships. What necessity is there for outer worship for one who has become fully accomplished in inner worship which, even if performed but only once, grants the fruits of a crore<sup>2</sup> of outer worships? An effort to perform outer worship is senseless after inner worship has been perfectly accomplished. So also is it where there is want of materials,

---

<sup>1</sup> Worship of the Image, with materials such as flowers, lights, sandal, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Ten million.

for in the absence of necessary materials outer worship is never fruitful."

In another Tantra it is said: "Even if all articles necessary for outer worship are available, it should be performed after performance of inner worship." And nowadays we often come across the class of Sādhakas arrogating to themselves a high religious competence of whom we have spoken before as the people who consider outer worship as "lower than the lowest." They consider it beneath their dignity to worship a Devatā with outer articles like flowers sandal paste, incense, light, and so forth; for, with the notion "I am He," they perform worship by offering flowers of mercy, forbearance, and so on, and sacrificing the beasts of lust, anger, and so forth. Moreover, they even say that this form of worship only is true worship, or, in other words, outer worship is but useless trouble and wanton destruction of life. It is not that we accept or reject all that these people say. We are bound to accept with all submission whatever the Śhāstra approves of. It is therefore, necessary to see once and for all what the Śhāstra says on this subject.

In the Mahānirvāṇa Tantra it is said: "The Sādhaka should, after performing Dhyāna of the Ishṭadevatā in this manner, put a flower on his own head, and then worship Her with mental articles with great devotion. First, he should offer his heart-lotus for Her seat and then offer the Amṛita<sup>1</sup> flowing from Sahasrāra<sup>2</sup> for the washing of Her feet. The mind should be offered as Arghya,<sup>3</sup> and the Amṛita<sup>1</sup> flowing from Sahasrāra for Achamana<sup>4</sup> and bathing. The element<sup>5</sup> Ākāśha,<sup>6</sup> should

<sup>1</sup> Nectar.

<sup>2</sup> The thousand-petalled lotus in the cranium.

<sup>3</sup> The ritual offering.

<sup>4</sup> Water which is sipped to cleanse the lips, mouth, and throat.

<sup>5</sup> Tattva.

<sup>6</sup> Ether and the space at which it appears.

be offered as raiment, the sense of smell as perfume; the heart as flower; the five Prāṇas<sup>1</sup> as incense; the element<sup>2</sup> fire<sup>3</sup> as light; the sea of nectar<sup>4</sup> as food offering<sup>5</sup>; Anāhata Dhvani<sup>6</sup> as a bell; the element air<sup>7</sup> as a Chāmara,<sup>8</sup> and the functions of the ten senses and the restlessness of mind as the dance.<sup>9</sup> Next, in order to perfect self-absorption in the Devatā, the Sādhaka should offer fifteen handfuls<sup>10</sup> of mental flowers at Her lotus-feet. These fifteen handfuls of flowers in the form of Bhāva<sup>11</sup> consist of the ten flowers of non-māyā, non-egotism, non-attachment, non-vanity, non-delusion, non-arrogance, non-enmity, non-perturbance,<sup>12</sup> non-malice, and non-covetousness; and of the five flowers of ahingsā,<sup>13</sup> control of the senses, mercy, forgiveness, and knowledge. Next should be offered with the mind<sup>14</sup> a sea of a nectar, a mountain heap of flesh and fried fish, heaps of fried grain,<sup>15</sup> with clarified butter, sweet rice, Kula-nectar, Kula-flowers,<sup>16</sup> and water used for washing the Piṭha.<sup>17</sup> Next, after offering as sacrifices, lust as a goat, and anger as a buffalo, the Sādhaka should proceed to perform mental Japa.<sup>18</sup> In this Japa the fifty Mātrikā letters will be the beads of a rosary, and Kulakuṇḍalinī Herself will be the thread on which

<sup>1</sup> Prāṇa, Apāna, Vyāna, Udāna, Samāna (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Tattva.

<sup>3</sup> Tejas Tattva.

<sup>4</sup> Sudhā.

<sup>5</sup> Naivedya.

<sup>6</sup> The subtle sound which is produced in the heart-lotus. Nāda (sound) is either Āhata, which is produced by the contact of two substances, or the Anāhata nāda, which exists without such contact, or the Haṅsa itself. At a certain stage of Yoga practice Yogis hear a bell-sound in the Anāhata Chakra.

<sup>7</sup> Vāyu.

<sup>8</sup> Fly-whisk made of yak's tail.

<sup>9</sup> Dancing is done before the Image in worship.

<sup>10</sup> Añjali.

<sup>11</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>12</sup> Akshobha—that is, tranquillity of mind.

<sup>13</sup> Non-injury.

<sup>14</sup> These are all ideal offerings.

<sup>15</sup> Mudrā.

<sup>16</sup> See A. Avalon's "Mahānirvāṇa Tantra."

<sup>17</sup> *Vide ibid.*

<sup>18</sup> Mānasa Japa, as to which see Introduction.

these beads are strung. After offering Japa in this manner and mentally bowing with eight limbs,<sup>1</sup> and thus finishing the inner Yajna,<sup>2</sup> the Sādhaka should proceed to perform outer worship. At the beginning of outer worship there is purification<sup>3</sup> of Special Arghya,<sup>4</sup> concerning which listen to what I say. The mere placing of the Special Arghya greatly satisfies the Devatā. On seeing the Arghya vessel put in its place, Yoginis<sup>5</sup> and Brahmā and other Devas and Bhairavas dance with joy, and grant the fruits of the consummation of worship."

It is true that the Śhāstra lays down these rules for mental worship or inner Yajna, and it is clearly affirmed that this worship is more fruitful than crores<sup>6</sup> of other worship; but it must also be understood that inner Yajna or mental worship bears crorefold<sup>6</sup> fruit only if it is thoroughly performed. It is all very well to speak or hear of giving the heart-lotus for a seat and the nectar from Sahasrāra<sup>7</sup> for washing the feet; but we must consider how many people there are who are able to carry this out practically. It is a terrible thing even to hear for anyone who is not a Sādhaka accomplished in the penetration of the six Chakras.<sup>8</sup> Does it not make you ashamed to think of offering the five elements Ākāṣha and so forth<sup>9</sup> as raiment, scent, flower, incense, and a light? It is true that for one who offers handfuls of flowers of non-māyā, non-egotism, non-attachment, non-vanity, non-delusion, non-arrogance, non-enmity,

<sup>1</sup> Ashtāṅga prañāma, a form of obeisance in which eight parts of the body touch the ground, the tips of the toes, the knees, the elbows, tip of nose, and forehead. <sup>2</sup> Sacrifice or rite.

<sup>3</sup> Sangskāra. <sup>4</sup> Offering as distinguished from Sāmānya Arghya.

<sup>5</sup> Āvaraṇa Devatās of Kālī, etc.

<sup>6</sup> Crore = ten million.

<sup>7</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>8</sup> Shaṭchakrabheda (see Introduction and A. Avalon's "Serpent Power.")

<sup>9</sup> Space or ether, air, fire, water, earth.



non-perturbance,<sup>1</sup> non-envy, non-greed, non-injury, control of the senses, mercy, forgiveness, and knowledge, there is no necessity for offering handfuls of real flowers. But it is difficult to restrain one's laughter at the mere thought that a Jiva of the Sangsāra who lives in the womb of Māyā, and is wholly engrossed in feelings of lust and anger, greed and delusion, vanity and envy, will offer non-māyā, non-attachment, non-enmity, and so forth, as flowers. You have no doubt the right to cull and offer flowers, but nothing can be more foolish on your part than to proceed to collect and fill your flower-vessel with flowers of a kind of which there is not even one plant in your garden. There is the provision for sacrificing lust as a goat and anger as a buffalo. But is it possible for a Jiva attached to the Sangsāra to offer such sacrifices? Is it not the height of presumption on your part to proceed to offer as sacrifice, and to boast of having offered, the goat and the buffalo, the oppressions and executions of which render you restless, and make you flee with fear both day and night? You are given to saying in and out of season that outer offerings of leaves, flowers, incense, lights, Naivedya,<sup>2</sup> and so forth, are nothing. But we ask, Had these things been nothing, could you have known anything of that which you consider as something? If there were really no such thing as leaves, flowers, incense, lights, and so forth, whence, then, has come the provision of offering by analogy non-māyā, non-arrogance, and so forth, as flowers, and lust, anger, and so forth, as goats and buffaloes in sacrifice? If there is at the root really no offering of flowers, whence comes the provision for the offering of non-māyā, non-arrogance, and so forth, as flowers? You say that the external offering of

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante*—tranquillity of mind.

<sup>2</sup> Food offering.

flowers and so forth is nothing. But I ask, Is the offering of flowers of non-māyā and so forth something real? Can non-māyā, non-arrogance, and so forth, be ever flowers? Can real flowers have anything to do with the mind? Do plants in a garden ever bear flowers of non-arrogance? Does lust ever really move about in the form of a goat? Does anger ever approach you really in the form of a buffalo? Can any of these things be ever an object of offering? Now, ponder and say whether it is the outer worship or mental worship which is truly real. All that belongs to mental worship is but the imagining of an image of outer worship, and is a shadow of it. When a Jīva really attains the state of non-māyā, does he any longer make any distinction between the worshipper and that which is worshipped? What Brahman will he worship, and for what purpose, he to whom Brahman is everywhere in the world, and who has become Brahman himself? In fact, it is because Māyā has not disappeared that provision is made for offering flowers of non-māyā. The sole purpose of mental worship is that haply, in consequence of repeatedly thinking of flowers of non-māyā, the bonds of Māyā may be snapped in course of time. Otherwise, the Śāstra would never have permitted a person who is steeped in Māyā to offer flowers of non-māyā. By such daily practice of daily meditation and concentration the cloak of Māyā that covers a jīva is likely to fall off. This is the reason why, notwithstanding that worldly Jīvas like ourselves have now no competency for meditation and Samādhi, which is knowledge, there is yet the possibility that he may be able by constant practice of outer worship to proceed along this path in course of time, by the blessing of Guru and the grace of the Supreme Devatā. This is why, in dealing with the subject of a Sādhaka's effort to achieve the impossible by offering things which,

though he may wish at heart to give, he has really no power to give, the Śhāstra has said: "O Sādhaka! even if you are unable to make an external offering, you have at least the right to worship the Devī who is mind by seating Her in your mind, to the knowledge and full contentment of your mind. Why should you be sorry on this account so long as the Mother who is mind exists and your mind is your own? Open for once the door of the temple of mind, and, seating the Mother, who is the Mind of the mind, on the throne of the mind, worship Her with all your mind, all your heart, and all your world.<sup>1</sup> The full oblation in Her worship is completed with the full satisfaction of the mind.<sup>2</sup> Fulfil the desire of your heart by offering in handfuls at the feet of the Devī seated on a corpse<sup>3</sup> all the worldly objects, desire, enjoyments, and aspirations, which are yours. Finish the mind's play with the Mother to the satisfaction of your mind. If the Mother who is mind itself appropriates to Herself the functions of your mind, it will no longer be necessary for you to perform even mental, not to speak of outer, worship.

So long as outer worship endures, there is the provision which requires performance of mental worship also. But even where these materials for outer worship are wanting, the Śhāstra ordains that there also mental worship makes the Sādhaka's worship complete. For, She for whom worship is ordained is a thing of the heart, and outer worship is only an expression of the feelings of that heart.

In the Yāmala it is said: "O Maheshvarī! where outer worship is impracticable, the Spouse of Śhiva should be

<sup>1</sup> The world is considered the Sādhaka's, and the offer of it to Her is seeing Her in everything in the world.

<sup>2</sup> The sense is, worship Her so long as you are not fully satisfied. Because, if you are not satisfied, She is not.

<sup>3</sup> She is here thought of in Śhavāsana.

worshipped in the heart; and from this worship the Sādhaka will reap the fruits of all forms of worship."

In the Gandharva Tantra it is said: "The man who offers mental Naivedya<sup>1</sup> to the Mahādevī with devotion attains longevity and happiness. He who places round the neck of the Devī who is mind itself a mental garland of a thousand lotuses, lives in the City of the Devī for hundreds and thousands of crores of Kalpas,<sup>2</sup> and then (if he has desires)<sup>3</sup> in his next birth acquires sovereignty over the entire earth with all its seas. He who mentally walks round the Mahādevī has, through the influence of such movement round the Dakṣiṇā,<sup>4</sup> no longer to make any journey to the South (Dakṣiṇā).<sup>5</sup> Nor will he see Hell in the Kingdom of Yama. He who devotedly bows to the lotus-feet of Mahādevī conquers this Brahmāṇḍa,<sup>6</sup> composed of three worlds, and sinks in Brahma-bliss in the eternal abode of the Mother of the world. He who, being incapable of such mental action, is restless with the thought, 'I shall worship Mahāmāyā, the spouse of Maheśvara, with various kinds of Naivedyas,'<sup>1</sup> and who under the urgent promptings of this thought repeatedly prays, 'O Mother! give me Naivedyas<sup>1</sup> according to my mind. Let me worship Thee to the satisfaction of my mind by offering thee Naivedyas,<sup>1</sup> which are Thine'; or who, being himself incapable of making the offering, repeatedly urges another to do so, saying, 'Offer Naivedya<sup>1</sup> to the Mother,' he, too, conquers the three worlds, and enjoys perfect bliss in the Devī's abode."

<sup>1</sup> Food offering.

<sup>2</sup> A crore is ten millions. A Kalpa is a period between two world dissolutions.

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis.

<sup>4</sup> A name of the Devī, meaning the Merciful and Gracious One.

<sup>5</sup> The region of the dead, the Kingdom of Yama.

<sup>6</sup> Universe.

In the sixth Ullāsa of the Śhāktānandataranginī it is said: "Those who seek the Devatā without, forsaking the Devatā residing in the heart, are like a man who wanders about in the search for glass after throwing away a Kaustūbha gem<sup>1</sup> which he held in his hand. After seeing the Ishtādevatā in one's heart, one should establish Her in the image, picture, vessel, or Yantra,<sup>2</sup> and then worship Her. O Parameśhvārī! in the worship of Devatās one should think of the particular ornaments and carriers<sup>3</sup> which belong to them individually."

"Next, I shall speak of inner Yajna, by virtue of which Sādhakas become full of the Divinity. Sitting comfortably with the face towards the east or north, a Sādhaka should meditate on the Sea of Nectar in his heart, In that sea is the Isle of Gems,<sup>4</sup> with sands of gold. It is wondrously adorned with Kalpa-trees,<sup>5</sup> laden with flowers, and with Mandāra, Pārijāta, and other celestial trees,<sup>6</sup> which are ever in bloom and fruit; fragrant to its farthest quarters with the sweet smell of various flowers, over which hover swarms of black bees, gladdened by the fragrance of their gay beauty. The isle resounds throughout with the sweet music of singing cuckoos.<sup>7</sup> The lakes of the island are brilliant with full-blown lotuses of gold. The island is, moreover, adorned with strings of pearls, heaps of flowers, garlands, silken draperies, and gates of gold.

<sup>1</sup> The Kaustūbha is a great gem secured by Viṣṇu at the churning of the ocean.

<sup>2</sup> The diagram such as the Śhrīvidyā Yantra on the cover of this book. <sup>3</sup> Vāhana. <sup>4</sup> Maṇidvīpa.

<sup>5</sup> Desire-gratifying trees.

<sup>6</sup> Trees growing in heaven. These are Mandāra, Pārijāta, Santāna, Harichandana, Kalpavṛkṣha. The first two and the last are here mentioned.

<sup>7</sup> Kokila—the Koel, the black or Indian cuckoo (*Cuculus indicus*), which, with the spring, black bee, the vernal breeze, and so forth, are the companions of the God of Desire.

In that island one should think of a Kalpa-tree. The four Vedas of Ṛik, Yajus, Sāma and Atharva, characterized by the three Guṇas of Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas, are its four branches. It bears wonderfully coloured flowers—yellow, black, white, red, and of other hues. It is full of singing cuckoos,<sup>1</sup> black bees, and many other kinds of birds. Thinking thus of the Kalpa-tree, one should next think of an Altar of Gems at its foot, and of a large Mandala,<sup>2</sup> red and full of lustre<sup>3</sup> on that altar. This red Mandala is surrounded by jewelled steps brilliant as the rising sun, and by four gates with flying banners.<sup>3</sup> It is encircled by walls of gems ornamented with every kind of jewel. It is presided over by Indra, Yama, Vāyu, Varuṇa, and other Lokapālas,<sup>4</sup> in their own respective places. It is in every quarter full of Siddhas, Chāraṇas, Gandharvas, Vidyādhara,<sup>5</sup> great serpents, playful Kinnaras,<sup>6</sup> and Apsarās.<sup>6</sup> There are on all sides fair women of the land of the Immortals dancing and playing music. It is decorated with banners hung with innumerable little bells. It is ornamented with gems of ruby<sup>7</sup> and lapis lazuli<sup>7</sup> and jewelled Chāmaras,<sup>8</sup> festooned with garlands of large pearls, and coloured and painted with sandal and musk.

“O Devī! the Sādhaka should think that in the midst of this Mandala there is an altar made of great rubies.<sup>9</sup> Let him there see in his mind the Devī's four-sided throne on this altar tinted with the hue of the rays of newly risen suns and moons, and which is the three Devas,

<sup>1</sup> Kokila—the Koel, the black or Indian cuckoo (*Cuculus indicus*), which, with the spring, black bee, the vernal breeze, and so forth, are the companions of the God of Desire.

<sup>2</sup> The Yoni Yantra.

<sup>3</sup> Tejas.

<sup>4</sup> Guardians of Lokas or elemental or other Lords.

<sup>5</sup> Various classes of Devayoni or Spirits produced from the Devas and the Devas' abode.

<sup>6</sup> Maṇikya.

<sup>7</sup> Vaidūryya.

<sup>8</sup> Fly-whisks made of yak's tail.

Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheṣhvara.<sup>1</sup> O Maheṣhvarī! the Sādhaka should think of a flowery bed on that throne and then, after worshipping the Pīṭhadevatā's<sup>2</sup> of the Isṭadevatā therein according to the injunctions of the respective Tantras, let him meditate on the Parameṣhvarī, seated in the posture of the lotus-seat<sup>3</sup> on Sadāśhiva the Mahāpreta,<sup>4</sup> on that flowery bed. Next, the Sādhaka should, after meditating on his Isṭadevatā with ornaments, carrier,<sup>5</sup> weapons, and family,<sup>6</sup> and offering mental jewelled shoes at Her lotus-feet, take Her to the bathing room.<sup>7</sup> There She should be seated on a throne and Her body first cleansed with a scented unguent composed of camphor, musk, sandal, Gorochanā,<sup>8</sup> and Kumkuma,<sup>9</sup> and then smeared with scented oil. Next, the Supreme Devatā should be bathed with water which has been stored in hundreds of thousands of golden pitchers, and Her body should then be towelled with silken cloths. Next, after clothing the upper and lower parts of Her body in two pieces of cloth, the hair of the Devī with dishevelled hair should be combed and tied with jewelled silken threads.

<sup>1</sup> The altar is four-sided, and the Devas of which it is said to be made are in the text three. The four supports are generally given as Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, Īṣhāna. The fifth Sadāśhiva forms the seat of the bed on which the Devī is seated. These five Śhivas are known as the Mahāpreta. Hence Devī is called in the Lalitā (v. 174) Pañcha-pretamañchādhishāyini.

<sup>2</sup> That is, Pūrṇaṣhaila Pīṭha on the east, Uddiyāna Pīṭha on the south, Jālandhara on the west, and Kāmarūpa Pīṭha on the north.

<sup>3</sup> Padmāsana.

<sup>4</sup> Vāhana—the vehicle which bears the Devī or other Devatā as the Bird King Garuḍa in the case of Viṣṇu.

<sup>5</sup> Parivāra—each Devatā has His or Her family. Thus, Durgā has her sons Kārtikeya, Gaṇeṣha, and daughters Lakshmī and Sarasvatī.

<sup>6</sup> Snāna mandira.

<sup>7</sup> A pigment said to be prepared from the body of the cow.

<sup>8</sup> Saffron,

Then mark Her forehead with a Tilaka<sup>1</sup> made of sandal and such other things, and paint the parting of Her hair with vermilion.<sup>2</sup> Next, adorn the fair hands and arms of the Charmer of Śhangkara with beautiful ivory wristlets, bracelets, and armlets; Her lotus-feet and toes with jewelled anklets and toe-rings, and Her nostrils with Gajamuktā.<sup>3</sup> The Sādhaka having to the best of his ability adorned the different parts of Her body in this way with ornaments and garlands of flowers, should anoint all Her limbs with scent, sandal, and perfumed gums. Let him then place a gold-embroidered bodice on Her breast."

"Meditating thus on the Devī at the time of Samādhi, the Sādhaka should after performing Bhūtaśuddhi<sup>4</sup> and Nyāsas,<sup>4</sup> worship the Queen of Maheśvara residing in his heart with the (other) sixteen articles of worship.<sup>5</sup> First, after offering a throne of gems,<sup>6</sup> the Sādhaka should welcome Her.<sup>7</sup> Next, he should, after offering water to wash Her feet,<sup>8</sup> place Arghya<sup>9</sup> on Her head. Let him then give the best nectar<sup>10</sup> for sipping<sup>11</sup> to Her lotus-mouth, and offer Her

<sup>1</sup> The mark on the forehead worn by pious Hindus.

<sup>2</sup> A line worn by married women.

<sup>3</sup> A pearl said to be formed in an elephant's head.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide ante*.

<sup>5</sup> Upachāra. These are—(1) Āsana (seat); (2) Svāgata (welcome); (3) Pādya (water for washing the feet); (4) Arghya (offering of paddy, flower, sandal paste, durva grass, etc., in the vessel or Kushi); (5 and 6) Āchamana (water which is offered twice and sipped to cleanse the lips and mouth); (7) Madhuparka (honey, ghee, milk, and curd); (8) Snāna (water for bathing); (9) Vasana (cloth); (10) Ābharana (ornaments); (11) Gandha (scent); (12) Pushpa (flowers); (13) Dhūpa (incense); (14) Dīpa (light); (15) Naivedya (food offering); (16) Vandana or Namaskāra (prayer). These are the ordinary sixteen Upachāras, but, as appears later at p. 1165, other numbers are given.

<sup>6</sup> For Āsana, see last note.

<sup>7</sup> Svāgata, see note 5.

<sup>8</sup> Pādya (*Vide ibid*).

<sup>9</sup> *Vide ibid*.

<sup>10</sup> Amṛita.

<sup>11</sup> Āchamanīya (*vide note 5*).



Madhuparka<sup>1</sup> and then again water for sipping thrice.<sup>2</sup> Next, he should mentally offer excellent sweet rice, rice mixed with clarified butter, with other food<sup>3</sup> and condiments, a sea of nectar, a mountain-heap of flesh, a mass of fish, all kinds of fruits, edibles, and drinks—the whole well arranged in golden vessels—and then betel with camphor.<sup>4</sup> Next, he should, after mentally worshipping the Āvaraṇa Devatās<sup>5</sup> of the Devī, perform mental Japa of Mantra.<sup>6</sup> After performing Japa a thousand times, the fruits of the Japa, along with water from the Arghya vessel, should be poured on the left hand of the Devī. Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, and Īṣhvara, form the support of the bedstead, the upper portion of which is Sadāśhiva Himself.<sup>7</sup> On this bed, formed of Brahma-vibhūti,<sup>8</sup> is spread a milk-white coverlet, beautifully strewn with every kind of flowers, and on this flowery bed Sureśhvarī<sup>9</sup> lies in the enjoyment of all forms of happiness. Thus should a Yogī Sādhaka meditate upon Her. Next, he should entertain Parameśhvari with dances and with singing and playing of music, and then perform Homa for the accomplishment of the worship in all its parts. I shall now speak of this Homa, by means of which a Sādhaka becomes all consciousness.

“The Homa should be performed with the fire of consciousness in the fire-pit<sup>10</sup> of the Mūlādhāra-lotus. Ātmā,

<sup>1</sup> See note, *ante*.

<sup>2</sup> The second Āchamana. See note *ante*.

<sup>3</sup> Vyañjana—that is, fish and vegetables boiled in water with spices.

<sup>4</sup> This is the Naivedya. See note, *ante*. Vasana, Ābharāṇa, Gandha, Pushpa, have been already described. Mention does not appear to be made of Dhūpa and Dīpa. Now follows Vandana.

<sup>5</sup> Attendant Devatās who form the suite of the Devī.

<sup>6</sup> See Introduction.

<sup>7</sup> The Mahāpreta, as to which see *ante*.

<sup>8</sup> Brahma-power and its manifestation.

<sup>9</sup> The Devī as Lord of all Devas.

<sup>10</sup> In the Homa rite, fire is kindled in a pit (Kunḍa) constructed for the purpose, and then the offerings of clarified butter and so forth are poured into fire, the “all eater” who carried them in their thus purified and subtle form to the Devas.

Antarātmā, Paramātmā, and Jnānātmā, are the four sides of that pit made of consciousness. The half Mātrā<sup>1</sup>—namely, a small Vindu, with three curved lines beneath—surrounded by the waist-chain of bliss, forms the Yoni Yantra, made of Brahma-bliss.<sup>2</sup> The Sādhaka should daily perform the Homa, meditating on Iḍā Nāḍī on the left, Piṅgalā on the right, and Sushumnā,<sup>3</sup> the door to Brahman between the two. Dharma and Adharma<sup>4</sup> should be considered to be the Havis, or offering of the clarified butter, in this Homa.”

### INVOCATION

The Gandharva Tantra says: “Next, after performing Prāṇāyāma,<sup>5</sup> the Sādhaka should take handfuls of flowers. The Devī should never be invoked without handfuls of flowers. The Sādhaka who has controlled his Prāṇa<sup>6</sup> will meditate on the Parameśhvari as above described in his heart, and seeing by Her grace that image the substance of which is consciousness in his heart, let him think of the identity between that image manifested within and the image without. Next, the energy<sup>7</sup> of consciousness within should be taken without by means of the Vāyu-vija<sup>8</sup> with the breath along the nostrils, and infused into the handful of flowers.<sup>9</sup> Thus, issuing with the

<sup>1</sup> The Chandravindu, because it is not a full sound.

<sup>2</sup> The three curves represent in one sense the trivali.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction and A. Avalon's “Serpent Power.”

<sup>4</sup> Righteousness and Unrighteousness.

<sup>5</sup> Control of Prāṇa manifesting as breath (see Introduction).

<sup>6</sup> The vital airs. The control of these airs (vāyu) manifesting as breath actually effects control of the mind.

<sup>7</sup> Tejas.

<sup>8</sup> The Mantra “Yang.”

<sup>9</sup> The Kūrma Mudrā is formed with the flowers within. The hands are then lifted to the nostrils. The flower is breathed on through the left nostril with the Mantra “Yang,” and the Sādhaka thinks that along with that air the Devatā within is brought out and placed in the flowers.

breath, the Devatā enters into the flowers. The Sādhaka should then establish the Devatā in the image or Yantra<sup>1</sup> by touching it with those flowers. So long as the work of establishing the Devī in the outer image or Yantra is not accomplished, the Sādhaka should continue to hold those flowers of meditation in his hand. If he does not hold them, Gandharvas<sup>2</sup> avail themselves of the opportunity to worship the Devatā inside that flowery Yantra,<sup>3</sup> and even if the Sādhaka thereafter establishes Divinity in the image, Yantra, and the like, by contact with those flowers, he will not reap the fruits of that worship. For this reason the Sādhaka should, after drawing Her into the flowery Yantra<sup>4</sup> by means of the Trikhaṇḍa Mudrā,<sup>5</sup> take the Mother of the world, who is all brilliant and forceful energy,<sup>6</sup> out of that flowery Yantra<sup>7</sup> by the force of the invoking Mantra and place Her within the Pīṭha (a general name for images, vessels, pictures, and so forth).''<sup>6</sup>

Those who call the Āryya Society idolatrous because it worships earthen images, and who ridicule it on these grounds, should now open the door of their hearts, and, dispelling the darkness of their eyes, consider whether the children of the Āryya race who are, as it were, tens of millions of Koh-i-noors adorning the heads of the community of worshippers in the three worlds, really worship a Devī made of earth, or a Devī whose substance is consciousness. What is the need of Mantras, Yantras, Yoga,

<sup>1</sup> Diagram (see Introduction).

<sup>2</sup> Devayoni, sons of Brahmā, belonging, together with the Apsaras, their wives, to Indras, heaven. Celestial musicians and choristers.

<sup>3</sup> The flowers which are for the time being the seat of the Devatā.

<sup>4</sup> The gesture so called.

<sup>5</sup> Tejas.

<sup>6</sup> Author's parenthesis.

meditation, concentration, and so forth, if we worship a Devi made of earth? If the earthen image be the Devi why invoke into and establish life in it again? And who in the world is such a fool as to invoke earth into earth? Moreover, if Gurus, after thorough investigation into the things of the visible world, and who are unequalled in their power to display the principles of spiritual life, have egregiously blundered in not recognizing that earth is earth, who is there in the world who can rectify such blunders? But we say that they realized it to be the Mother, and not earth. They made themselves and the earth blessed by bringing the Mother into the earth, and by themselves seeing and then displaying to others the presence of Brahmayi<sup>1</sup> in every molecule and atom of the Brahmanḍa.<sup>2</sup> It is therefore with a heart rent with sorrow that we say that it is the descendants of these very men who, through the influence of a pernicious system of non-Āryya education, have lost all spiritual insight, and are themselves ruined by their thought that Mother Brahmayi,<sup>1</sup> manifest out of grace to devotees, and established in the form which She has assumed out of favour to Sādhakas, is not Mother, but mere earth. How can those who are engrossed in play with earth understand the play of the Mother? O Mother of the world! what trouble thou bringest on thy children! Even if, on account of this trouble, we are unable to understand the truth concerning Her by our own independent effort, we have surely the privilege to understand the account which She has given of Herself in the form of Śhāstra. But of this privilege also we are almost deprived through our ill-fortune. Through want of instruction from competent Gurus, and of the force

<sup>1</sup> The Devi as Brahman Itself.

<sup>2</sup> The Egg of Brahmā, or the Universe.

of Sādhana, we have lost the privilege of understanding Her commands, even while seeming to understand them. O follower of the idol theory! how ridiculous it is for you to call the Devatā's image an idol! The Devi's substance is eternal consciousness appearing in Her earthen form. In Her eyes infinite crores<sup>1</sup> of living forms, such as you, are as dolls, and of no account. Know it for certain that to think of Her as an idol is not an effect of an auspicious glance from Her. Even if you find it difficult to understand such things as devotion, piety, knowledge, or faith, you, too, recognize with bowed heads the Śhakti of things.<sup>2</sup> With what heart, then, do you disbelieve the appearance, through the operation of Mantraśhakti, of a superworldly Śhakti, unseen by the senses and minds of men such as you and I? Disease wastes the body, but medicine cures it. Medicine defeats the law of Nature according to which disease destroys the body, and shows its own supernatural or superworldly Śhakti (power). By the law of Nature water is always cool, but when in contact with fire it becomes very hot, and, like fire itself, owing to the communication of the Śhakti of heat into it, the same water, instead of cooling, causes a terrible burning sensation. Here also the law of Nature, according to which water is cool, is defeated by the Śhakti of the thing we call fire. You, too, admit this. How, then, do you disbelieve that, under the influence of Mantraśhakti, the Brahmaśhakti<sup>3</sup> residing in the heart of a Jīva comes out with breath, and is established in the outer image of Devatā? Why do you disbelieve that, under the influence of the Śhakti of Mantra, the unconscious state of earth is destroyed and divinity is communicated into it as heat

<sup>1</sup> A crore is ten millions.

<sup>2</sup> Vastuśhakti.

<sup>3</sup> Brahman as Śhakti.

is communicated to water? In fact, it is one of the terrible diseases of the nineteenth century to raise at every word the cry, "The laws of Nature are violated." It is a law of Nature that water is ordinarily cool, and it is also a law of Nature that it will become hot in contact with fire. Similarly, it is a law of Nature that earth will naturally remain earth, and it is also a law of Nature that it will receive divinity<sup>1</sup> under the influence of Mantra-*śakti*. Why, then, raise the objection that the law of Nature is violated? In fact, the root of this objection is to be found, not in the nature of the Universe, but in the nature of the objector. He has, perhaps, with the narrow notions which are the product of his intellect and knowledge, understood Nature herself to be very narrow. And this is why he understands Nature to consist of a few common rules belonging to the small department of unconscious things under the great Nature, *Mahāprakṛiti*, which is the only source of the *Śakti* which makes the impossible possible. And for this reason they cry out at every word that the law of Nature is violated. But, as a matter of fact, the law of Nature is one and inviolable, and consequently the appearance of the *Devi*, whose substance is consciousness in an earthen image, under the influence of Mantra, is natural and self-evident. Really this appearance is but manifestation.<sup>2</sup> For where do you find a place in this *Brahmāṇḍa*<sup>3</sup> which is beyond the presence of *Brahmamayi*? She has not to come into image, Yantra, vessel, picture, flower, leaf, or whatever else you

<sup>1</sup> *Devattva*, the state of Devahood.

<sup>2</sup> Of that which is already there. It is foolish to talk of any real bringing and going in respect of that which is always present, however its presence may be, owing to our own unenlightened consciousness, veiled from us.

<sup>3</sup> Universe.

may mention; for She is present in all things, and all things are present in Her. But devotees and Sādhakas are not satisfied with Her presence in a subtle form. This is why, in order to fulfil the desires of Sādhakas, and in order that they may possess Her sometimes as Bhagavān,<sup>1</sup> sometimes as Bhagavati,<sup>1</sup> sometimes as Father, sometimes as Mother, sometimes as Lord,<sup>2</sup> sometimes as Īshvari,<sup>3</sup> and so forth; the Devi, who is will itself, though the one and only Īshvara and Īshvari, appears in different Sādhana and in different forms of Siddhi,<sup>4</sup> playing different plays in different forms—as Śhyāma and Śhyāmā, as Umā and Rāma,<sup>5</sup> as male and female, as Gaṇeśha and Maheśha, as Lord of wealth and Lord of day, because She is the Īshvari<sup>6</sup> of the hearts of Sādhakas. This is the reason why, despite Her being the Īshvari,<sup>6</sup> who presides over the Prāṇaśakti<sup>7</sup> of the eternal Universe, Her Prāṇapratishṭhā<sup>8</sup> is effected by the Sādhaka's Prāṇa.<sup>9</sup> Even though She is the Mother of the world, the Sādhaka worships Her as his own Mother. If I perform Sādhana of the Mother, it is not because the Mother is wanting, but because I wish to make good the wants or deficiencies in myself. Even though all other beings of the three worlds perform Sādhana of the Mother, that Sādhana does not satisfy me. And the

---

<sup>1</sup> The Brahman as the possessor of all powers (Aīshvaryya) which belong to Īshvara, "the personal God." Bhagavati is the feminine of Bhagavān.

<sup>2</sup> Īshvara.

<sup>3</sup> Feminine of Īshvara, or Lord.

<sup>4</sup> That is, particular Sādhanae evoke particular forms.

<sup>5</sup> That is, in various masculine and feminine forms. It is a vulgar error to say, as does Professor Fitzedward Hall in his notes on the Sāṅkhya, that Śakti is only feminine. Grammatically doubtless it is feminine, but Śakti is, and is the cause of all forms.

<sup>6</sup> Feminine of Īshvara, or Lord.

<sup>7</sup> Śakti manifesting as the vital principle.

<sup>8</sup> The rite by which establishment of Her life in the image is effected.

<sup>9</sup> That is, the particular Prāṇa or vital principle of the Sādhaka.

Prāṇapratishṭhā<sup>1</sup> of the Mother is for fulfilling the desire of my own heart.

In another Tantra it is said : “ Prāṇapratishṭhā<sup>1</sup> in an image of Śhiva or Śhakti is done by placing the hand on its Brahmarandhra,<sup>2</sup> or forehead, or brow. According to some divisions of Tāntrik teachers, Prāṇapratishṭhā should be done by placing the hand on the Brahmarandhra,<sup>3</sup> forehead, and brow at one and the same time. Prāṇapratishṭhā in an image should be done by touching the heart in the case of the Vishṇu image, in the case of other Devatās by touching the feet, and in Śhivaliṅga by touching the head.”

#### ARTICLES USED AND ACTS DONE IN WORSHIP<sup>4</sup>

In the Sanatkumāra Tantra it is said : “ The Isṭa-devatā should be worshipped daily with sixteen Upachāras,<sup>5</sup> or with ten if it is not possible to worship with sixteen, or with five Upachāras if it is not possible to worship with even ten.”

The Jnānamāla, quoted by Rāghava Bhatta,<sup>6</sup> says : “ The different classes of Upachāra in worship are thirty-eight—sixteen, twelve, ten, and five.<sup>6</sup> I shall now relate what Upachāra are involved in each of these classes, and what fruits are gained by the use thereof.

<sup>1</sup> The rite by which establishment of Her life in the image is effected.

<sup>2</sup> That portion of the crown of the head which is called the “ fontenelle.”

<sup>3</sup> Upachāra. There are ordinarily sixteen of these, as to which *vide ante*.

<sup>4</sup> Articles used in worship. The Sanskrit word is kept in the text, as the English term “ articles ” does not correctly describe Upachāra, which includes not only material articles such as flowers and lights, but welcome, prayer, etc.

<sup>5</sup> The great Tāntrik Commentator on the Shāradātilaka.

<sup>6</sup> As appears from the text which follows, the Upachāra are given in numbers varying from 88 to 8.



"The thirty-eight Upachāra are—Āsana (seat), Āvāhana (invocation), Upasthiti (presence),<sup>1</sup> Sānnidhya (nearness),<sup>2</sup> Ābhimukhya (facing),<sup>3</sup> Sthirikriti (making fast),<sup>4</sup> Prasādana (pleasing),<sup>5</sup> Arghya (offering), Pādyā (water for washing the feet), Āchamana (water sipped to cleanse the lips, mouth, and throat), Madhuparka (honey, ghee, milk, and curd), Āchamana again, Snāna (bathing),<sup>6</sup> Nirājana (waving of light),<sup>7</sup> Vastra (cloth), Āchamana (the third time), Upavita (sacred thread),<sup>8</sup> Āchamana again (the fourth time), Bhūṣhaṇa (ornaments),<sup>9</sup> Darpanāvalokana (looking at a mirror),<sup>10</sup> Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flower), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light),<sup>11</sup> Naivedya (offerings of food), Pāniya (offerings of drink), the fifth Āchamaniya (water for sipping as above), Hastavāsa (napkin),<sup>12</sup> Tāmbula (betel),<sup>13</sup> Anulepana (unguent),<sup>14</sup> Pushpāñjali (handful of flowers), Gīta (singing), Vādyā (instrumental music), Nṛitya (dancing), Stuti (reciting hymns in praise), Pradakṣiṇa (walking round),<sup>15</sup> Pushpāñjali (second handful of flowers), and Namaskāra (obeisance).<sup>16</sup> These are the thirty-eight Upachāra."

<sup>1</sup> That is, the coming of the Devatā after the invocation.

<sup>2</sup> Her near approach to the worshipper.      <sup>3</sup> Facing the Sādhaka.

<sup>4</sup> The Sādhaka makes the Devī assume a fixed position before him.

<sup>5</sup> The Sādhaka gladdens and propitiates the Devī.

<sup>6</sup> The Devī is bathed.

<sup>7</sup> That is, before the Devī.

<sup>8</sup> Placing of sacred thread on the image.

<sup>9</sup> The Devī is adorned.

<sup>10</sup> A mirror is presented to Her that She may regard Herself and toilet.

<sup>11</sup> Which is placed before Her and offered with a Mantra, as are the rest.

<sup>12</sup> After eating and drinking, She cleanses Her mouth, and then a napkin is offered that She may wipe Herself therewith.

<sup>13</sup> This is always chewed after eating.

<sup>14</sup> Sandal paste, perfumed oil, etc.

<sup>15</sup> The Sādhaka walks round the image—a sign of reverence.

<sup>16</sup> Bowing.

*Thirty-six Upachāra*

In the fifty-fifth Paṭala of Nibandha<sup>1</sup> it is said: “Āsana (seat), Dantakāshṭha<sup>2</sup> (stick for cleansing the teeth), Udvartana<sup>3</sup> (anointing the body). Virūkshaṇa (rubbing the body),<sup>4</sup> Sammārjana (rubbing off),<sup>5</sup> Abhyañjana (second anointing), Snāna (bathing with ghee and so forth), Āvāhana (invocation), Pādya (water for washing the feet), Arghya (offering), Āchamaniya (water sipped to cleanse the mouth), Snāniya (water for bathing), Madhuparka (mixture of honey, milk, ghee, and curd), Āchamaniya again, Namaskāra (obeisance), Nṛitya (dancing), Gīta (singing), Vādyā (instrumental music and offering of other things)<sup>6</sup> Stuti (reciting hymns in praise), Homa,<sup>7</sup> Pradakṣiṇa (walking round), Darpanadarśhana (looking at a mirror), Chāmaravyājana (waving of Chamara),<sup>8</sup> Shayyā (bed),<sup>9</sup> Anulepana (unguent), Vastra (cloth)<sup>10</sup> Alaṅkāra (ornaments), Upavīta (sacred thread), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), Validāna (offering of sacrifice),<sup>11</sup> Tarpana (offering libations of water), Ātma-samarpana (self-dedication), and Visarjana (dismissal). These are the thirty-six Upachāra.”

*Eighteen Upachāra*

In the third Paṭala of the Phetkārīṇī Tantra, quoted in the Shyāmārahasya, it is said: “Āsana (seat), Āvāhana

<sup>1</sup> Nibandha Tantra. <sup>2</sup> The Hindus cleanse their teeth with a stick.

<sup>3</sup> Rubbing the body with perfume and fragrant unguents.

<sup>4</sup> That is rubbing the unguents in.

<sup>5</sup> Of the unguent which remains on the body.

<sup>6</sup> This is in text, and treated as part of Vādyā.

<sup>7</sup> Sacrifice into fire.

<sup>8</sup> Fly-whisk made of yak's tail.

<sup>9</sup> Offering of bed. It is imagined that the Devī will repose Herself thereon.

<sup>10</sup> Dresses are offered.

<sup>11</sup> In the case of Śhāktas sacrifice of animals and fruits and vegetables, in Vaiṣṇava worship the latter only.

(invocation), Arghya (offering), Pādya (water for washing the feet), Āchamaniya (water sipped to cleanse the mouth), Snāna (bathing), Vastra (cloth), Upavīta (sacred thread), Bhūṣhaṇa (ornaments), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), Anna (Naivedya),<sup>1</sup> Tarpaṇa (offering libations of water), Mālya (garland), Anulepana (unguent), Namaskāra (obeisance), and Visarjana (dismissal). A Sādhaka should perform worship with these eighteen Upachāra."

### *Sixteen Upachāra*

In the Śhivārchana Chandrikā it is said: "Āsana (seat), Svāgata (welcome),<sup>2</sup> Pādya (water for washing the feet), Arghya (offering), Āchamaniya (water for sipping as above stated), Madhuparka (mixture of honey, milk, ghee, and curd), Āchamana (cleansing of mouth), Snāna (bathing), Vasana (cloth), Ābharaṇā (ornaments), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light) Naivedya (offerings of food), and Vandana (prayer with hymns in praise). These sixteen Upachāra should be used and done in worship."

### *Sixteen Upachāra described in Another Way*

In the Mantrarātnāvali, quoted in the Kṛishṇarchana-chandrikā, it is said: "Pādya (water for washing the feet), Arghya (offering), Āchamaniya (water sipped to cleanse the mouth), Snāna (bathing), Vasana (cloth), Bhūṣhaṇa (ornaments), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), Naivedya (offerings of food), Āchamana (water sipped as above), Tāmbula (betel), Archana-Stotra (hymns of praise), Tarpaṇa (offering libations of water), and Namaskāra (obeisance)."

<sup>1</sup> Offerings of food.

<sup>2</sup> The Devī is welcomed as She appears.

*Twelve Upachāra*

In the Svatantra Tantra it is said : “ Arghya (offering),<sup>1</sup> Pādyā (water for washing the feet), Āchamanīya (water sipped for cleansing the mouth), Madhuparka (mixture of milk, ghee, honey, and curd), Āchamana again (see above), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), Naivedya (offerings of food), Pra-dakṣiṇa (walking round), and Namaskāra (obeisance). A Mantri<sup>2</sup> should perform worship with these twelve Upachāra.”

*Ten Upachāra*

In the Kālī Tantra, quoted in the Śhyāmārahasya, it is said : “ Arghya (offering), Pādyā (water for washing the feet), Achamanīya (water sipped to cleanse the mouth), Madhuparka (mixture of honey, milk, ghee, and curd), Āchamana (as above second time), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), and Naivedya (offering of food). These are the ten Upachāra.”

*Seven Upachāra*

In the Prayogasāra, quoted by Rāghava Bhatta, it is said : “ Arghya (offering), Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Akshata (barley, or ātapa rice), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), and Naivedya (offering of food). With these is performed seven-limbed worship.”

<sup>1</sup> Offering of paddy or unhusked rice (which is always ātapa—that is, sun-dried), flowers, sandal paste, durvā grass, etc.

<sup>2</sup> He who has the Mantra or secret word (Mantroguptabhāṣaṇam yasya asti), or initiated devotee.

*Five Upachāra*

In the fifty-fifth Paṭala of the Nibandha Tantra it is said : “Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), Dhūpa (incense), Dīpa (light), and Naivedya (offerings of food). These are the five Upachāra. A Sādhaka should always use these five in worshipping his Ishtādevatā.”

*Three Upachāra*

“The five Upachāra less Dhūpa (incense) and Dīpa (light)—that is to say, Gandha (perfume), Pushpa (flowers), and Naivedya (offerings of food)—are known as the three Upachāra.

“The different classes of Upachāra above enumerated consist of items varying from thirty-six to three in number. The misguided Sādhaka who, for the sake of economy, though able to worship with the first named classes, proceeds to perform worship with the latter, never obtains the fruits of the worship as stated in the Śāstra.”

RULES FOR JAPA<sup>1</sup>

In the Pichchhila Tantra it is said : “After performing Prāṇāyāma thrice, one should do the Rishi and other Nyāsas.<sup>2</sup> Next, after performing the Nyāsa on six limbs, one should do the Kulluka Japa.<sup>3</sup> Next, after performing Japa of the Mahāsetu<sup>4</sup> and Setu Mantras,<sup>5</sup> one should do

<sup>1</sup> Japa is defined as Vidhānena mantrochchāraṇam, or the repeated utterance, mentally or physically, of Mantra according to certain rules. It is of three kinds, and is described in the Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction for a short description of this technical aspect of Mantra.

Japa of the Mulamantra<sup>1</sup> the fixed number of times. After this Japa, one should again perform Japa of the Setu and Mahāsetu Mantras, and then make an offering of the Japas. Next, after performing Prāṇāyāma thrice, one should bow to Parameśhvārī, according to the injunctions relating to bowing with eight parts of the body<sup>2</sup> and so forth, or by touching the earth with only the head."

In the fifth Paṭala of the Sarasvatī Tantra it is said: "I shall now speak of another kind of excellent purification of the mouth (purification consisting of Mantra),<sup>3</sup> without which, O high-favoured Devī! Japa and worship will be ineffectual. O Devī! he who performs Japa with an unpurified tongue commits a sin. For this reason one should purify one's mouth with all care."

In the Kulārṇava it is said: "At the beginning of Japa a Sādhaka is affected by birth uncleanness, and at the end of Japa by death uncleanness.<sup>4</sup> A Mantra affected by these two forms of uncleanness is never perfect and fruitful. For this reason a Mantra should be cleansed of the two forms of uncleanness which attach to the beginning and the end, and then it should be repeated in Japa. When freed from those two forms of uncleanness, that Mantra grants all forms of Siddhi.<sup>5</sup> Therefore, for the attainment of the fourfold fruit<sup>6</sup> one should perform

<sup>1</sup> The primary Mantra of the Devatā.

<sup>2</sup> Ashtāṅgapraṇāma—bowing with tips of toes, knees, elbows, nose, and forehead touching the ground.

<sup>3</sup> Author's parenthesis. This is known as Mukhaśhodhana. For this and other processes, such as Jihvāśhodhana, etc., processes preliminary to and involved in the right utterance of Mantra, see Introduction.

<sup>4</sup> As to the "birth" and "death" defilements in the case of a Mantra, see Tantrasāra 75 *et seq.* <sup>5</sup> Success or fruit.

<sup>6</sup> Dharma, Artha, Kama, and Moksha (see Introduction)

Japa of the Mūlamantra,<sup>1</sup> commencing and ending with the Praṇava,<sup>2</sup> reciting it one hundred and eight times, or seven times at the beginning and at the end of Japa.”<sup>3</sup>

In the Yoginī Tantra it is said : “ The Japa which forms a part of daily worship should be done with the fingers,<sup>4</sup> but not so a Japa in a rite undertaken for the attainment of some desired object. For, in Japas of the latter kind, the rule is that they should be performed with different kinds of rosaries, according to the different kinds of desired objects. The Śāstra does not ordain that such Japas should be performed with the fingers. But, O Maheṣhvarī ! if rosaries are wanting, then they may be so performed.”

In the Sachchhanda Maheṣhvara it is said : “ The rosary which is made of beads of Rudrāksha,<sup>5</sup> coral, lotus-seeds, and joints of Kuṣha grass, is a cause of happiness to the three castes of Brāhmaṇa, Kshatriya, and Vaiśhya. Women and Śhūdras using rosaries made of these beads will be guilty of sin. Rosaries made of other kinds of beads are efficacious for them.

“ Rosaries made of beads of Rudrāksha,<sup>6</sup> conch-shell, lotus-seed, wild olive,<sup>7</sup> pearls, crystals, gems, gold, coral, silver, or roots of the Kuṣha grass, are prescribed for householders.”

In the Vīra Tantra it is said : “ One should carefully perform Japa with a rosary of Rudrāksha beads in the night. But, O great Devi ! a rosary of Rudrāksha beads should never be used in Japa during daytime.”

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante.*

<sup>2</sup> The Mantra Om.

<sup>3</sup> The Japa is of the Mūlamantra only. It is preceded and concluded by the recitation mentioned in the text.

<sup>4</sup> The counting is done with the thumb on each of the three joints (technically called “ yoni ”) of the fingers. The order, however, in which the joints are touched in counting varies with the Japa and worship.

<sup>5</sup> The seed of a plant used in the worship of Śhiva.

<sup>6</sup> Putrañjiva.

In the Rudrayāmala it is said : “ A rosary of Rudrāksha beads should never be used in Japa during the day. But, O fair-faced Devī! the doing of Japa with a rosary of Rudrāksha beads in the daytime will not be blameable in Puraṣhocharaṇa.”<sup>1</sup>

In the Yāmala it is said : “ A rosary, which is Ishta-devatā Herself, should be daily worshipped and daily used in Japa ; for, if a rosary fasts—that is to say, is not used in Japa or worshipped—dangers befall the Sādhaka.”

In the Kaṅkālamālīni Tantra it is said : “ Japa should be done one thousand and eight, one hundred and eight, fifty and eight, thirty and eight, twenty and eight, ten and eight, twelve, ten, and eight times. A Sādhaka who is so able should do Japa with the higher numbers, and others who are not so capable with the lower numbers. O Maheṣhvari! know that in worship and other great daily rites different numbers are ordained to meet differences in the capacities of Sādhakas.”

<sup>1</sup> As to this form of Sādhana, see Introduction.





लाल बहादुर शास्त्री राष्ट्रीय प्रशासन अकादमी, पुस्तकालय  
*Lal Bahadur Shastri National Academy of Administration Library*

मुसूरी  
 MUSSOORIE

अवधि सं० १०२ ३५५५  
 Acc. No.....

कृपया इस पुस्तक को निम्न लिखित दिनांक या उससे पहले वापस  
 कर दें।

Please return this book on or before the date last stamped  
 below.

दिनांक Date	उधारकर्ता की संख्या Borrower's No.	दिनांक Date	उधारकर्ता की संख्या Borrower's No.
11/12/80	7715		
12 JUL 1981	7715		

अवधि संख्या 102344  
Acc. No. ~~12759~~  
पुस्तक संख्या  
Book No. ~~127~~  
वर्ग संख्या  
Class No. 294.595  
लेखक  
Author  
शीर्षक  
Title Principles of Tantra

294.595 LIBRARY 12759  
LM

LAL BHADUR SHASTRI

National Academy of Administration

2nd. ed. MUSSOORIE

Accession No. 102344

1. Books are issued for 15 days only but may have to be recalled earlier if urgently required.
2. An over-due charge of 25 Paise per day per volume will be charged.
3. Books may be renewed on request, at the discretion of the Librarian.
4. Periodicals, Rare and Reference books may not be issued and may be consulted only in the Library.
5. Books lost, defaced or injured in any way shall have to be replaced or its double price shall be paid by the borrower.

*Help to keep this book fresh, clean & moving*